New York Now Platform
Administration

Last updated: November 15, 2019
Some examples and graphics depicted herein are provided for illustration only. No real association or connection to ServiceNow products or services is intended or should be inferred.

If you have comments about this documentation, submit your feedback to: docfeedback@servicenow.com

Company Headquarters
2225 Lawson Lane
Santa Clara, CA 95054
United States
(408)501-8550
# Table of Contents

**Now Platform Administration**......................................................................................................................7

- Core configuration........................................................................................................................................... 7
  - ServiceNow plugins........................................................................................................................................ 7
  - Find components installed with an application.......................................................................................... 150
  - Using guided setup......................................................................................................................................... 152
  - Available system properties......................................................................................................................... 158
  - Handle HTTP 500 errors .............................................................................................................................. 238
  - Query join and complexity size limits........................................................................................................ 240
  - Web proxy..................................................................................................................................................... 241

- Table administration....................................................................................................................................... 244
  - Table extension and classes......................................................................................................................... 244
  - Create a table................................................................................................................................................ 247
  - Tables module............................................................................................................................................... 253
  - Delete a table................................................................................................................................................ 255
  - Delete all records from a table..................................................................................................................... 256
  - Roll back and delete recovery...................................................................................................................... 258
  - Create a table index....................................................................................................................................... 263
  - Task table..................................................................................................................................................... 263
  - Data dictionary tables.................................................................................................................................. 326
  - Schema map for tables................................................................................................................................. 359
  - Create a many-to-many relationship........................................................................................................... 362
  - Database views............................................................................................................................................. 363

- List administration.......................................................................................................................................... 376
  - List configuration.......................................................................................................................................... 376
  - Controlling the sort sequence used to display lists..................................................................................... 383
  - List editor administration............................................................................................................................. 384
  - Personal list administration.......................................................................................................................... 392
  - Administer detail rows.................................................................................................................................. 393
  - Restrict filters and breadcrumbs with fixed queries.................................................................................... 393
  - Enable a hierarchical list............................................................................................................................... 398
  - Context ranking............................................................................................................................................ 401
  - Customize List v2 context menus................................................................................................................ 409
  - List v3 administration................................................................................................................................. 414

- Form configuration.......................................................................................................................................... 423
  - Using the form designer............................................................................................................................... 423
  - Configuring the form layout......................................................................................................................... 431

- Form administration....................................................................................................................................... 443
  - Administering form personalization............................................................................................................ 444
  - Administering form annotations................................................................................................................ 447
  - Administering attachments.......................................................................................................................... 447
  - Formatters................................................................................................................................................... 452
  - Form templates............................................................................................................................................ 470
  - UI actions.................................................................................................................................................... 482
  - UI policies................................................................................................................................................... 491
  - Advanced form configuration...................................................................................................................... 495

- Field administration...................................................................................................................................... 502
  - Field types.................................................................................................................................................... 502
  - Add and customize a field in a table............................................................................................................. 605
  - Field normalization and transformation.................................................................................................... 621
  - Data policy.................................................................................................................................................. 658
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data lookup and record matching support</td>
<td>666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Management</td>
<td>672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a state model and transitions</td>
<td>673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implement process flow and UI actions with a state model</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installed with State Model</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency administration</td>
<td>677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locale settings</td>
<td>677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session and reference currency</td>
<td>677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-currency mode</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price fields</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency values in lists</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency values in forms</td>
<td>681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency values in reports</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency conversions</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency values in import and export</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency values in scripts</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configure currency fields in audit records</td>
<td>686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change currency decimal places</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configure currency optimizer</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency system properties</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System localization</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Define locales</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language internationalization support</td>
<td>690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Localize price fields</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Localization settings</td>
<td>704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom translations</td>
<td>706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Translation</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Azure Translator Service Spoke</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Watson Translator Service Spoke</td>
<td>728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable dynamic translation for a field</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrate with a translation service provider</td>
<td>732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time configuration</td>
<td>736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date and Date/Time fields</td>
<td>736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating business calendars and schedules</td>
<td>742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defining fiscal calendars</td>
<td>755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating and using schedules</td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using schedules and calendars</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client transaction timings</td>
<td>779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Define a relative duration</td>
<td>783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time display</td>
<td>785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-related functionality</td>
<td>788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range calculator scripts</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set an inactivity monitor</td>
<td>792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System scheduler</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event scheduling</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeline pages</td>
<td>801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timing functionality</td>
<td>815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time zones</td>
<td>816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search administration</td>
<td>820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Features of search administration</td>
<td>821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search Suggestions</td>
<td>821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zing text indexing and search engine</td>
<td>831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contextual search</td>
<td>893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDB Search</td>
<td>947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events</td>
<td>949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event registry</td>
<td>950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event states.</td>
<td>950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event logs</td>
<td>951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The incident events business rule.</td>
<td>951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample scripts from the change events business rule</td>
<td>953</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script actions</td>
<td>954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global events</td>
<td>957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create an event.</td>
<td>958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Register an event.</td>
<td>959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprocess an event.</td>
<td>960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass event parameters from a workflow to a notification.</td>
<td>960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data management</td>
<td>961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The unique record identifier (sys_id).</td>
<td>963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data archiving</td>
<td>964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export and import XML files</td>
<td>981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export sets</td>
<td>1005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import sets</td>
<td>1011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System clone</td>
<td>1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database rotation</td>
<td>1144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain separation and Data Management</td>
<td>1148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration with third-party applications and data sources</td>
<td>1148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration options</td>
<td>1149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User administration</td>
<td>1185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage user administration system properties</td>
<td>1185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a new company</td>
<td>1186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a department</td>
<td>1187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a user</td>
<td>1188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User self-registration</td>
<td>1193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impersonate a user</td>
<td>1194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage user sessions</td>
<td>1196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groups</td>
<td>1199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roles</td>
<td>1202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-interactive sessions</td>
<td>1221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Usage</td>
<td>1223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication</td>
<td>1227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normalization Data Services</td>
<td>1408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metrics</td>
<td>1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a metric</td>
<td>1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample field value duration script.</td>
<td>1413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric instance</td>
<td>1413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform performance</td>
<td>1415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction log response times</td>
<td>1415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network response times</td>
<td>1418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browser settings and performance</td>
<td>1420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics page</td>
<td>1420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Diagnostics Stats Tools</td>
<td>1424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use a slow query log</td>
<td>1427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index suggestions for slow queries</td>
<td>1428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction cancellation</td>
<td>1444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import set performance</td>
<td>1446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thread performance monitoring</td>
<td>1447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance metrics</td>
<td>1448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table rotation</td>
<td>1468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table flattening</td>
<td>1475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a module to test connection speed</td>
<td>1477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This ServiceNow instance</td>
<td>1478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction quotas</td>
<td>1480</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Now Platform Administration

Use Now Platform administration features to address the business needs of your organization. Administration features are active by default on all instances.

ServiceNow administrators can configure the system in many different ways. They can install and set up any number of the process applications that are provided with ServiceNow and also create custom applications. Applications can be made available to selected users by way of roles and other access controls. The system may also be configured to send and receive notifications as a way to create and track service requests.

Core configuration

Core configuration encompasses changes made to the platform as well as supporting applications. These changes can affect global settings as well as settings for particular applications.

These settings include:

- **Form administration and lists**: change the behavior and appearance of forms and lists.
- **Navigation and UI and search**: configure how users browse and search in the platform.
- **Time and performance**: keep your organization running and on time.
- **Localization and mobile device support**: take the platform anywhere.
- **Plugins** and out-of-box appendix: expand the platform to fit your needs.

ServiceNow plugins

Plugins are software components that provide specific features and functionalities within a ServiceNow instance.

Activating plugins

If a plugin is not active by default on the Now Platform, you can activate it from the All Applications list in your instance. For more information, see *Activate a plugin*.

If you cannot find a plugin in the All Applications list for activation, the plugin may require activation by ServiceNow personnel. To get a plugin activated by ServiceNow personnel, follow the steps in *Request a plugin*.

Some plugins also require a paid subscription before activation. To purchase a subscription, contact your ServiceNow account manager. Usually, the account manager arranges to have the plugin activated on your organization's production and non-production instances, generally within a few days. For more information on plugins that are associated with paid subscriptions, see *View the applications and plugins that are included with a subscription*.

**Note:** After a plugin is activated, you cannot disable or deactivate it. If needed, you can hide the functionality. You should thoroughly test, in a non-production instance, the specific features and functionalities that are installed when you activate the plugin before using them in a production instance.
Relationships between plugins

Some plugins depend on other plugins being activated. Sometimes, a plugin cannot work at all unless one or more other plugins are installed. When you activate a plugin with dependent plugins, the system notifies you of the dependencies before it completes the activation. If you opt to continue with activation, the system automatically activates all the plugins required.

In other cases, the plugin works, but certain features that do not apply to your system are not installed. When you ask to activate a plugin in this category, the system notifies you of the dependencies before it completes the activation. If you opt to continue, the system activates the requested plugin but does not include the features that depend on other plugins.

Activate a plugin

You can activate most plugins to expand features and functionalities in the Now Platform.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
   A banner appears to notify you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   Note:
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID.
Finding a plugin

If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. Activate the plugin.
You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or view more details about the plugin before activating it.

- If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click **Install**, and then click **Activate** in the dialog box that appears.

- To view plugin details before activation:
  1. Click the plugin name.
  2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.
  3. On the dialog box that appears, review the dependent plugins.
     
        Dependent plugins must be activated to activate the plugin. If a dependent plugin is not already activated, it is activated when you activate the plugin.
  4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**.
     
        Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that illustrate plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.
  5. Click **Activate**.
Request a plugin

If a plugin does not appear in the System Definition > Plugins list, you cannot activate it yourself. Request activation of the plugin by ServiceNow personnel.
Role required: admin

There are two ways to request a plugin:

- Access the HI Service Catalog directly by clicking Service Catalog > Activate Plugin on HI.
- Access the HI Service Catalog through the All Applications page on your instance by following these steps.

1. From your instance, navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
2. On the All Applications page, click Request Plugin to open the request form on HI.

3. On HI, select to be redirected to the HI Service Portal Service Catalog.
Activate Plugin

In order to enhance the user experience, we have redesigned Activate a Plugin service item. You can also use Manage Instances page on Service Portal to Activate a Plugin.

4. On the Activate Plugin request form, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target Instance</td>
<td>Instance on which to activate the plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Name</td>
<td>Name of the plugin to activate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the date and time you would like this plugin to be enabled</td>
<td>Date and time must be at least two business days from the current time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason/Comments</td>
<td>Information that would be helpful for the ServiceNow personnel who are activating the plugin. For example, if you need the plugin activated at a specific time instead of during one of the default activation windows, specify it in the comments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit.

List of plugins (New York)

List of all plugins that you can activate if you have the admin role.

If a plugin does not appear on this list, it may require activation by ServiceNow personnel. Request these plugins through the HI Customer Service System instead of activating them yourself.

- For steps on activating a plugin yourself, see [Activate a plugin](#).
- For steps on requesting a plugin that you cannot activate yourself, see [Request a plugin](#).

**Note:** For a list of all new and changed plugins for this release, see [Changes to plugins in the New York release](#).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependecy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.sn_action_status</td>
<td>This plugin tracks blocking records created for tasks and updates the action status indicators on the task list.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.ui_activity_formatter</td>
<td>activity_formatter</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Work Assignment</td>
<td>Automatically assigns work items to agents based on their availability, capacity, and skills.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.skills_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Work Assignment for CSM</td>
<td>Configuration data supporting routing, queuing, and assignment of CSM Cases.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_customerservice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Work Assignment for Incidents</td>
<td>Default configuration to support Advanced Work Assignment for Incident</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.awa, com.snc.agent_workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agent Chat</td>
<td>Enables Workspace Agent Chat and the Chat service channel in Advanced Work Assignment.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide_interaction, com.glide.awa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agent Intelligence</td>
<td>Renamed to Predictive Intelligence.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.platform_ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agent Intelligence Reports Changed in New York)</td>
<td>Renamed to Predictive Intelligence Reports.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.platform_ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agent Schedule</td>
<td>Enables customer service agents and field service technicians to see work schedules and assignments and also add personal events such as meetings or appointments.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.app.agent_calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agent Workspace</td>
<td>Workspace app enabling CSM/ITSM agents to provide world-class service at light speed</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.uxbuilder, com.glide.graphql, com.glide.interaction, com.snc.agent_workspace.config, com.snc.agent_workspace.ribbon, ... kspace.list, com.snc.agent_workspace.form, com.snc.agent_workspace.global_search, com.snc.agent_workspace.declarative_actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agent Workspace - List</td>
<td>Workspace List Configurations</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.agent_workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agent Workspace - Ribbon</td>
<td>Workspace Ribbon Configurations</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.uxbuilder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.web_service</td>
<td>Provides SOAP access to GlideAggregate functionality.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.sdlc.agile.2.0</td>
<td>Agile Development 2.0 plugin provides enhanced functionality on top of Agile Development. If you already have a customized version of Agile Development, delete the customizations before activating &quot;Agile Development 2.0&quot; to ensure that all features work properly. Please refer the documentation for detailed steps to delete the customizations.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.project_portfolio_suite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.sdlc.agile.2.0</td>
<td>Agile Development - Unified Backlog</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>False</td>
<td>com.snc.sdlc.agile.2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.sdlc.safe</td>
<td>Agile - Scaled Agile Framework - Essential SAFe</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.sdlc.ranking,com.snc.sdlc.agile.2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.sdlc.portfolio_safe</td>
<td>Agile - Scaled Agile Framework - Portfolio SAFe</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.sdlc.safe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agile Development 2.0 - ATF Tests</td>
<td>Agile Development 2.0 - ATF Tests provides you test cases and test suites that can be run on the Agile Development 2.0 application.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.db.query_stats, com.snc.pa, com.glideapp.canvas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angular Services</td>
<td>Angular Services for AMB</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.amb, com.glide.record_watcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous Connect Support</td>
<td>Plugin allows to access and properties for Anonymous Connect Support.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideconnect.support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>API Analytics</td>
<td>API Analytics to view API Analytics statistics for web services.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.db.query_stats, com.snc.pa, com.glideapp.canvas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>API Stats</td>
<td>API Stats</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.db.query_stats, com.snc.pa, com.glideapp.canvas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>App APIs</td>
<td>APIs for fetching Application and Application Rollback related information.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>App Dependency Client</td>
<td>Plugin provides list of store applications/integrations based on their active plugins. Uses store's web service to create a cache of such applications on the customer instances itself.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Authorization</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Creator</td>
<td>Retired. Replaced by the Platform as a Service plugin.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.angular, com.glideui.heisenberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Creator Templates</td>
<td></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Design Restrictions</td>
<td></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application File</td>
<td></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Metadata</td>
<td></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Application Portfolio Management | Enables analyst to rationalize business applications. This provides Performance Analytics dashboards like Application 360, Landscape Analysis, and associated dashboards of Business Applications with Change requests, Incidents, and Problems. Depending on the desired functionality, you can request the following plugins:  
- Business Planner plugin: enables access to the Business Planning portal.  
<p>| Application Portfolio Management - ATF Tests | ATF tests for Application Portfolio Management | Inactive | false | com.snc.apm |
| Application Service | Provides functionality and view for Application Service creation, editing and history view. | Active | false | com.snc.itom.ui, com.snc.cmdb, com.snc.cmdb.service.manager, com.glide.ui.list_v3_component_service_manager |
| Application Access Control | Allows file-level access for application development. | Active | false | com.snc.apps, com.snc.apps_picker |
| Application Picker | Allows users to select the desired application during application development. | Active | false | |
| Apply Once APIs | Applies changes to the behavior of any 'apply_once' update in a plugin during plugin activation/upgrade. | Active | false | |
| Appointment Booking | Enables customers to book service appointments from the Customer and Consumer Service Portals. | Inactive | true | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.appointment_booking_demo_data</td>
<td>Provides demo data for the appointment booking feature.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.e_signature_approvals</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.architecture_compliance</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.certification_core</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.assessment.designer.common</td>
<td>Base plugin for assessment related designers like Quiz Designer, Survey Designer, Assessment designer. You must activate Assessment Designer Common plugin before using Quiz Designer, Survey Designer, or Assessment Designer. By default, this plugin is activated.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.ng.dc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.asset_management</td>
<td>Lets you manage all your assets, consumables, and software licenses.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.expense_line, com.snc.model, com.snc.organization_management, com.snc.fixed_asset, com.snc.depreciation, com.snc.automation, com.glideapp.home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment Workbench</td>
<td>com.snc.assignment_workbench</td>
<td>Provides a workbench that customer service managers can use to evaluate agents based on configurable criteria, such as skills and availability, and then assign tasks to the desired agents.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Recovery</td>
<td>com.glide.autorecovery</td>
<td>Enables Auto Recovery functionality.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Test Framework</td>
<td>com.glide.automated_testing_framework</td>
<td>Provides a framework and tools for creating automated tests.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Test Framework - Application Navigator</td>
<td>com.glide.automated_testing_impl.application_navigator</td>
<td>Provides steps to validate access to the application navigator.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Test Framework - Custom UI</td>
<td>com.glide.automated_testing_impl.custom_ui</td>
<td>Adds ability to test custom UI.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Test Framework - Parameters</td>
<td>com.glide.automated_testing_impl.parameters</td>
<td>Adds ability to parameterize ATF tests.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Test Framework - REST Inbound</td>
<td>com.glide.automated_testing_impl.rest_inbound</td>
<td>Automated Testing Framework for inbound REST requests.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Test Framework - Schedule</td>
<td>Schedule automated tests.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.automated_testing_impl.schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Test Framework - Whitelisted Client Errors</td>
<td>Whitelisted client error support. JavaScript errors found during UI test execution can be ignored or tracked as warnings. Test designers can complete their work while developers investigate and resolve scripting issues.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.automated_testing_impl.wce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Test Framework Service Catalog</td>
<td>Automated Testing Framework Service Catalog test step configuration.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.automated_testing_framework, com.glideapp.servicecatalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Test Framework Service Portal</td>
<td>Automated Testing Framework Service Portal test step configuration. This plugin can only be activated by activating the &quot;Service Portal - Core&quot; plugin.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.automated_testing_framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Test Scripts For Survey</td>
<td>Automated Test Scripts For Survey.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.automated_testing_framework, com.snc.assessment_core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Assignment</td>
<td>Allows any application that uses tables that are children of Task (task) to use auto-assignment to automatically find eligible assignees for any task.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Upgrade Logger</td>
<td>com.glide.base_upgrade_logger</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.mergetool, com.glide.ui.diagnostics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Export Set Functionality</td>
<td>com.glide.system_export_set</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benchmark Client</td>
<td>Benchmark Insights for Customers.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_bm_common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benchmark Common</td>
<td>Common code for Benchmark Insights.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benchmark Spoke</td>
<td>Spoke is the evaluation framework for Benchmarks Recommendations.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best Practice - Bulk CI Changes</td>
<td>Best practice to be used with the legacy Change Management state models which were used prior to the Geneva release. It allows CMDB updates to be proposed and applied to one or more in scope configuration items as part of your change management process.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best Practice - Change Risk Calculator</td>
<td>Simple change impact calculations for change management.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best Practice - Incident Resolution Workflow</td>
<td>Best practices for incident resolution dictate that rather than closing the incident, the incident should have a state of Resolved. This state gives the service desk a mechanism to verify that caller is satisfied with the resolution, and that the customer agrees with closing the incident.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best Practice - ITIL KPI Reports</td>
<td>Best practice: a series of reports that track the Key Performance Indicators (KPI) of incident management and problem management.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.metrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Rule V2</td>
<td>Business rules to support script-free conditions and behaviors.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Stakeholder</td>
<td>com.snc.business_stakeholder</td>
<td>Contains the Business Stakeholder role which authorizes the users to approve, view/read records across the organization and view reports. Note there is a fee associated with the Business Stakeholder role. Do not assign it to users without confirming your organization has the appropriate entitlement.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cache build stats</td>
<td>com.glide.stats.cache_build</td>
<td>Cache build stats.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Assignment Workbench Demo</td>
<td>com.snc.case_assignment</td>
<td>Provides demo data, such as sample cases and users, so that the Assignment Workbench product features can be demonstrated on a non-production instance. Not for use on customer production instances.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Digests (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.csm_case_digest</td>
<td>Enables users to send case status updates and root cause analysis to customers and key internal stakeholders.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalog Designer Common</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.ng.cc</td>
<td>Catalog Designer Common.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Dispatch</td>
<td>com.snc.central_dispatch</td>
<td>Allows automatically allocating tasks to agents for a logged in dispatcher.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centralized Connection and Credential</td>
<td>com.snc.core.connection</td>
<td>Centralized Connection and Credential components.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| com.snc.certification_core | Certification Core is activated automatically when any of these applications are activated:  
- Desired State Certification (active by default)  
- Architecture Compliance  
- Data Certification  
- IT Governance Risk and Compliance | Active | false | com.glide.list_v2, com.snc.version |
<p>| com.snc.change_management.chg_pol_appr | Change Management feature that helps in generating and configuring approvals using the Change Approval policies. | Active | false |  |
| com.snc.change_management.atf_tests | This plugin loads ATF tests for Change Management when the Change Management - State Model plugin is active. The demo data for this plugin is required to successfully execute these ATF tests. | Inactive | true |  |
| com.snc.change_management.cab_workbench | Change Management feature which allows CAB Managers to schedule, plan and manage CAB Meetings all on the NOW platform. | Active | true | com.snc.change_management, com.snc.app.calendar, com.glide.service-portal, com.snc.app_common.service_portal, com.glide.editor.tinymce |
| com.snc.change_management.sch | Change Management - Change Schedule | Active | false | com.snc.dhtmlx.gantt, com.snc.change_requests, com.snc.change_management |
| com.snc.change_management.sch_foundation | Change Management - Change Schedule Foundation Data. | Active | false | com.snc.change_management |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.change_management.collision_detector</td>
<td>Conflict Detection is a feature of the Change Management application which identifies potential scheduling conflicts based on the configuration items in scope for the change or user or group assigned to fulfill a change.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.maintenance_schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.change_management.soc.color_picker</td>
<td>Change Management - Color Picker</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.change_management.state_model</td>
<td>Change Management - Core</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.change_request, com.snc.change_management.state_model, com.snc.bestpractice.bulkchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.change_management.mass_update_ci</td>
<td>Change Management - Mass Update CI</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.change_management.state_model, com.snc.bestpractice.bulkchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.change_management - Risk Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td>Change Management risk assessment feature which allows risk assessment questionnaires to be created and required to drive the assessment of risk associated with a requested change.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.change_management - Standard Change Catalog</td>
<td></td>
<td>Change Management Standard Change Catalog feature which allows Standard change templates to be proposed, approved, and published in the ServiceNow Service Catalog.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.change_management - State Model</td>
<td></td>
<td>The plugin provides the current Change Management state models for Standard, Normal and Emergency change types, originally released in the Geneva release.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.change_management - Change Management Overview Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>Activates a Change Management Overview Dashboard in the Change Management application navigator.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.change_management - Workflows</td>
<td></td>
<td>This plugin includes workflows which control the change processes associated with the Emergency, Standard, and Normal change types introduced in the Geneva release.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.change_request</td>
<td></td>
<td>The base Change Request plugin which contains the core tables for Change Management, including the change request and change task tables.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change Request Calendar</td>
<td>com.snc.change_request_calendar</td>
<td>This plugin activates the Change Conflict Calendar introduced in the Kingston release. It enables you to view a change request and its potential conflicts once a primary configuration item, planned start date, and planned end date have been provided within a Change request.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.app.calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change Proxy</td>
<td>com.glide.change_proxy</td>
<td>Contains the Business Stakeholder role which authorizes the users to approve, view/read records across the organization and view reports. Note there is a fee associated with the Business Stakeholder role. Do not assign it to users without confirming your organization has the appropriate entitlement.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.external.app</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checklist</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.checklist</td>
<td>Provides a simple way to track the progress of tasks without creating additional records, using checklists that can be added to any form.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.ui.heisenberg, com.snc.discovery.core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Transaction Timings</td>
<td>com.glide.client_transaction</td>
<td>The Transaction plugin provides support to track client rendering times at the server, lining the values up with the server transaction times.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloud Management Core</td>
<td>com.snc.cloud.management.core</td>
<td>Cloud Management Core - Discovery and Resource Blocks.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.discovery.core, com.snc.cloud.api</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDB ATF Tests (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb.atf</td>
<td>Provides the CMDB Automated Test Framework (ATF) tests.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDB Dashboard</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb_dashboard</td>
<td>Provides Configuration Item grouping capabilities.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb, com.snc.pa, com.glideapp.canvas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDB Group Dashboard</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb_group_dashboard</td>
<td>Reports the health of CIs in CMDB Groups, on a dashboard.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb, com.snc.pa, com.glideapp.canvas, com.snc.cmdb.group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDB Mainframe</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb_mainframe</td>
<td>One of the plugins included in the Extended CMDB plugin, used for mainframe configuration items.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDB Radio Category</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb_radio_category</td>
<td>One of the plugins included in the Extended CMDB plugin, used for radio configuration items.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDB Search</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb_search</td>
<td>Query-like search on CMDB CIs and relationships. Converts a free-style query with configurable synonyms and stop words, into a properly formulated query on CMDB tables.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDB Telecom Category</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb_telecom_category</td>
<td>One of the plugins included in the Extended CMDB plugin, used for telecom configuration items.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDB Test Equipment</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb_test_equipment</td>
<td>One of the plugins included in the Extended CMDB plugin, used for test equipment configuration items.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDB Workspace</td>
<td>com.cmdb.workspace</td>
<td>Enables CMDB capabilities in Agent Workspace.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.agent_workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPv1 (Planned for deprecation in Paris)</td>
<td>com.snc.aws, com.sn.azure, com.snc.runbook_automation.vmware</td>
<td>All Content Management Core items (blocks, pages, and menus) used to reference core IT self-service applications are packaged in this plugin. It is also the core foundation for all Service Management applications.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.cms, com.glide.cms.extensions, com.glide.db_images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMS User Interface - Service Management Core</td>
<td>com.snc.service_management.core.cms</td>
<td>Coaching module facilitates the coaching of employees on their work through the use of coaching opportunities (critical moments in a process) that can be conditionally configured.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.planned_task_v2, com.snc.skills_management, com.snc.organization_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coaching Loops</td>
<td>com.snc.coaching_loops</td>
<td>Adds coaching functionality. This plugin facilitates the coaching of employees on their work through the use of coaching opportunities that can be conditionally configured.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.planned_task, com.glideapp.custom_charts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code Search</td>
<td>com.glide.code-search</td>
<td>A configurable Code Search API.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaboration</td>
<td>com.glide.collaboration</td>
<td>Replaced by the Connect plugin.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.connect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaboration Services for Task Communications Management (Available in ServiceNow Store)</td>
<td>com.glide.collabhook</td>
<td>Provides the ability to communicate over Slack.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.integrations and com.sn.slack.ahv2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collision APIs</td>
<td>com.glide.collision_detector</td>
<td>APIs for predicting the behavior of the upgrade engine with regard to customizations.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.column_statistics</td>
<td>Column statistics used to suggest database indexes.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.app_common.service_portal.application_components</td>
<td>Common Application Components for Service Portal.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc_communities</td>
<td>Communities enable customers to interact with each other and share knowledge. There is no structured way to disseminate knowledge or capture knowledge from communities and make it a part of customer service and customer success.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal, com.snc_communities_global, com.snc.activity_subscriptions, com.snc.gamification, com.snc.csm_unified_theme, com.snc.assignment_workbench, com.glide.processor.ics, com.sn_kb_social_qa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc_communities_demo_data</td>
<td>Loads demo data for the community application.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc_communities, com.snc.csm_unified_theme.demo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.company_extension</td>
<td>Adds currency columns to the Company (core_company) table.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.currency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.vulc_compliance</td>
<td>Exposes your high-impact configuration-related security vulnerabilities, and orchestrates their remediation across frequently isolated information security, IT operations, and business process areas. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.security_support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.cmdb_management.cmdb.enterprise.edition</td>
<td>A collection of modules for specialized configuration items, such as radio hardware, test equipment, and voice system hardware.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.cmdb</td>
<td>Provides core functionality for the configuration management database, including enterprise hardware and configuration item relationships.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.custom_web_service, com.snc.cmdb_content, com.snc.db.rotation, com.glide.ui.list_v3_components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.cmdb</td>
<td>Scoped apps access to Identification Engine APIs.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.cmdb.enterprise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.connect</td>
<td>Provides a real-time messaging platform that connects you to your coworkers, bypassing email and static documents.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.live_feed, com.glideapp.live_common, com.glide.ui.ng, com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.ui.angularamb, com.glide.notification.push, com.glide.db_audio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.connect</td>
<td>User interface components to adapt Connect Support to use the interaction table as a source of truth.</td>
<td>inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.interaction, com.glide.graphql, com.glide.connect.support, com.glide.connect.ui_components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.connect</td>
<td>Scriptable APIs for Connect.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.connect</td>
<td>Connect Service Portal Widgets</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.serviceportal, com.glide.connect, com.glide.connect.ui_components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.connect</td>
<td>The Connect Spoke for the Flow Designer provides actions that a process analyst can use when designing flows. The actions allow them to automate the creation of conversations, to add users to a conversation, and to send messages to a conversation. These actions work with Connect API version 3 and later.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.connect.scriptable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.connect</td>
<td>Build on the Connect messaging platform and enables support agents to provide real-time assistance to end users, using queues.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.connect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.com.glide.connect.support.manager.dashboard</td>
<td>Provides a homepage and all the configuration records required to analyze Connect Support in reporting.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.com.glide.service-portal.consumer-portal</td>
<td>Enables the Consumer Service Portal, a web-based portal based on the Service Portal application that your company can use to provide information and support to consumers.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal.consumer-service-base, com.glide.connect.anonymous-support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn_content_analytics</td>
<td>Content Analytics</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.scope.access.restricted_caller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn_content_automation</td>
<td>Content Automation</td>
<td>inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.sn_content_delivery, com.glide.scope.access.restricted_caller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn_content_delivery</td>
<td>Content Delivery</td>
<td>inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.db_images, com.glide.scope.access.restricted_caller, com.glide.service-portal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.cms</td>
<td>Allows administrators to create custom, branded, web user interfaces on top of an existing ServiceNow instance. You must request the Content Management System (CMS) application from ServiceNow personnel. Instead of activating CMS, use Service Portal for new development. Service Portal is an alternative to CMS with a refined user experience, and is active by default in the base system. See Service Portal and Content Management and Service Portal.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.home, com.glide.text_search, com.glide.db_images</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.cms.type.extended</td>
<td>An extension to Content Management that adds iFrames and Flash frames. You must request the Content Management System (CMS) application from ServiceNow personnel. Instead of activating CMS, use Service Portal for new development. Service Portal is an alternative to CMS with a refined user experience, and is active by default in the base system. See Service Portal and Content Management and Service Portal.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.cms.type.flash, com.glide.cms.type.iframe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.sorting.ranking</td>
<td>Support for drag-and-drop lists and ranking dialog. Context ranking allows a user to sort a collection of records independently of the attributes of those records. Context Ranking is activated automatically with the SDLC - Scrum Process Pack plugin.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.list_v2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.context_help</td>
<td>Provides a context-sensitive help system, providing links to specific help pages. These help pages can be linked to the list or form view of any table, or to the form view of a specific record in a table.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.context_help.rest_api</td>
<td>REST API for the context-sensitive help system</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.context_help, com.glide.scripted_rest_services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.contextual_search</td>
<td>Display related articles or service catalog items within a form or record producer.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.application.json_service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.contextual_search.internal</td>
<td>An internal plugin component for Contextual Search.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.role_management</td>
<td>Provides the flexibility and power to protect information by controlling read/write/create/delete authorization.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.db_view, com.glide.ui_page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.role_management.role_management_v2</td>
<td>Prevents duplicate entries in sys_user_has_role for inherited roles, based on the value of the inh_count column.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.role_management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.role_management.role_management_v2.rest_api</td>
<td>Prevents duplicate entries in sys_user_has_role for inherited roles, based on the value of the inh_count column.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.role_management, com.glide.scripted_rest_services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.cim</td>
<td>Core plugin for Continual Improvement Management (CIM)</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.organization_management, com.snc.planned_task_v2, com.snc.pa, com.snc.pa.spotlight, com.sn_coaching, com.sn_cim_atf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.cim_atf</td>
<td>ATF plugin for Continual Improvement Management (CIM)</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.contract_management</td>
<td>Provides the ability to manage all types of contracts.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.asset_management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.contract_management.form_layouts</td>
<td>Provides the ability to customize the Contract Management form layout.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.cs.branding</td>
<td>Conversation Branding Settings</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.cs.settings</td>
<td>Conversation General Settings</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORS support for REST API</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.rest.cors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Management</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.expense_line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-scope Access</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.scope.access</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-scope App Privilege Enforcement</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.scope.privilege</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM Extension for Proxy Contacts (New in New York)</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.sn_customerservice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM Lookup and Verify</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.sn_lookup_and_verify</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM Workspace</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.agent_workspace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSS Theme support</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.themes.core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSS Theme support - UI 14</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.themes.core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTI Softphone</td>
<td>com.snc.cti Softphone</td>
<td>Enables Twilio integration using Notify and OpenFrame to provide softphone functions and call center capabilities. These include make, receive phone calls, transfer, hold and mute. Applications like Customer Service and Incident Management provide demo workflows for CTI.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.matching_rule, com.snc.notify.twilio_direct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency Support for the Service Catalog</td>
<td>com.glideapp.CurrencySupport</td>
<td>Enables cataloging to support fully localized currencies for item prices and options.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom URL</td>
<td>com.snc.customurl</td>
<td>Activate this plugin to set up custom URL on the instance.</td>
<td>inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.customurl.internal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom URL - Internal</td>
<td>com.snc.customurl.internal</td>
<td>An internal plugin component to Scripted CustomURL APIs.</td>
<td>inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Communities</td>
<td>com.sn_customer_communities</td>
<td>Enables you to connect, engage, and collaborate with your employees, customers, partners, and prospects. It is only available for customers who are licensed for Customer Services Management.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_external_user_register, com.sn_communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Service</td>
<td>com.sn_customerservice</td>
<td>Enables you to provide service and support for your external customers using several communication channels, such as email, web, and telephone. A case is created to track the issue reported or service requested, and assigned to groups or agents. Customer service agents in your organization work on the cases and resolve issues.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.asset_management, com.snc.state_flows, com.glide.connect.support, com.glide.connect.support.routing, com.snc.assignment_workbench, com.snc.cs_base, com.snc.skill_management, com.snc.assessment_core, com.snc.process_flow_formatter, com.snc.task_relations, com.snc.task_activity, com.snc.matching_rule, com.sn_resolutionshaper, com.sn_openframe, com.snc.shn, com.snc.contextual_search, com.snc.cs_social</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.customerservice_cti_demo</td>
<td>Provides demo data for the CTI Softphone application.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.customerservice, com.snc.cti</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.install_base_management</td>
<td>Enables customers to capture the current state of a customer’s install base and establish the relationship to any downstream entities that might impact their functioning.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.customerservice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.csm_management_for_orders</td>
<td>Extends the Customer Service Management application to support order-related issues by integrating with order management systems to create and resolve customer requests.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.customerservice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.csm_mobile</td>
<td>Enables the mobile user interface for Customer Service Management.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.customerservice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.service-portal.customer-portal</td>
<td>Enables the Customer Service Portal, a web-based portal based on the Service Portal application that your company can use to provide information and support to customers.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal.customer-service-base</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com_sn_cs_social</td>
<td>Customer Service Social Integration, currently adds appropriate data schema changes needed for social integration scenarios.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.customer_service.spoke</td>
<td>Enables Flow Designer users to automate the creation of customer service cases and updates to existing cases.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Flow Designer - Installer (com.glide.hub)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn_cs_sm_request</td>
<td>Provides an integration between Customer Service Management and the Request Management application. Enables users to create request records from a Customer Service case.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.sn_customerservice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.install_base</td>
<td>Enables customers to capture the current state of their install base and establish the relationship to any downstream entities that might impact their functioning.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_customerservice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.auxdb</td>
<td>Provides the ability to move a subset of data from large tables into the data archive. Typical candidates include historical ITIL documents such as incidents which were closed last year, but the functionality supports archiving of non ITIL documents as well.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.db.replicate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.certification_v2</td>
<td>Enables field-level certification of data, either scheduled or on-demand.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.list_v2, com.snc.certification_core</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.data.lookup</td>
<td>Administrators to define rules that automatically set one or more field values when certain conditions are met. This plugin completely replaces Priority Lookup. Any custom logic defined in the CalculatePriority business rule must be manually translated into the new priority data lookup definition.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Description</td>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Lookup and Record Matching Support for Service Catalog</td>
<td>com.glide.data_lookup</td>
<td>Allows administrators to perform data lookups for variables on service catalog item screens, on requested items, and on catalog tasks as a user fills out the values contained in variables.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Policy 2</td>
<td>com.glide.data_policy2</td>
<td>Defines mandatory or read-only requirements for table fields.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>com.snc.datastructures</td>
<td>Provides element types: DataStructure and DataObject for flyweight data that can be stored internally as JSON and utilized via the DataStructure API.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Column Offrow Migration</td>
<td>com.glide.db.offrow_migration</td>
<td>UI/Script elements to allow for compatible columns to be moved offrow.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Rotation</td>
<td>com.snc.db.rotation</td>
<td>Provides the ability to break large tables into smaller, more manageable tables. These smaller tables contain a specified period of data and the table with oldest data is purged on an on-going basis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Rotation with Default Tables</td>
<td>com.snc.db.rotation_default_tables</td>
<td>Provides database rotation functionality to default tables.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Storage for Audio Files</td>
<td>com.glide.db_audio</td>
<td>Allows audio files to be uploaded and stored in the database, and referenced in HTML.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Storage for Images</td>
<td>com.glide.db_images</td>
<td>Allows images to be uploaded and stored in the database, and referenced in HTML.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Storage for Video Files</td>
<td>com.glide.db_video</td>
<td>Allows video files to be uploaded and stored in the database, and referenced in HTML.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.db_view</td>
<td>Allows you to define table joins for reporting purposes.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.db_view, com.snc.service, com.snc.incident, com.glide.metrics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.financial_management_cost_model</td>
<td>Provides a preconfigured Cost Model and artifacts to enable Financial Analysts to assemble spending data and generate reports. Activation of this plugin on production instances may have licensing implications. Contact your ServiceNow account team for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.financial_management_model, com.snc.process_flow_formatter, com.snc.assessment_core, com.snc.timeline_visualization, com.snc.bubblechart_workbench</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn_dd_user_admin</td>
<td>Supports Dev User Administration.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.delegated_development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.delegated_development</td>
<td>Provides the ability to support controlled development by users who do not have full administrative rights.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.delegated_development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.delete_recovery</td>
<td>Provides the ability to recover individual deleted items including all related cascaded deleted items.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.delete_recovery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.delete_recovery.partial_undelete</td>
<td>Extends the Delete Recovery plugin to support partially undeleting records from a transaction.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.delete_recovery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.demand_management</td>
<td>Aids with capturing the demand and provides tools to screen, assess, and prioritize it. Only upgrade is allowed for this plugin. Activation should be done through Project Portfolio Suite with Financials plugin.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.process_flow_formatter, com.snc.assessment_core, com.snc.timeline_visualization, com.snc.bubblechart_workbench</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.depreciation</td>
<td>Core depreciation capabilities.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.tablet.theme, com.glide.ui.themes.doc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.ui.ng.designer_common</td>
<td>Provides common components required by designers such as the form designer and the quiz designer.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.ng, com.glide.ui.themes.doc, com.glide.ui.tablet.theme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.certification Desired State Certification</td>
<td>Evaluates records to see if they match a desired state, scheduled or on-demand.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.certification_core</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.dhtmlx.gantt</td>
<td>DHTMLX Gantt library.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.dhtmlx.scheduler</td>
<td>DHTMLX Scheduler library.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.monitor.diagnostics</td>
<td>Provides advanced diagnostic monitoring of each node in a ServiceNow instance.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.dictionary_override</td>
<td>Dictionary overrides Dictionary values to be overridden for extended table elements. For example, this plugin allows the default value for the Assigned To field in the Incident table to be different than the default value specified for the Assigned To field in the Task table.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.dist_download_proxy</td>
<td>Proxy for downloading a distribution. This plugin is activated automatically when the MID Server is activated, to handle the REST requests for file downloads that a MID Server sends to the instance.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.dynamic_scheduling</td>
<td>Dynamic scheduling for Service Management Applications with support for bulk task recommendations and interval based auto assignment.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.matching_rule, com.snc.service_management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Translation (New in New York)</td>
<td>Adds ability for Glide to translate the given text from source language to target language using external machine translation providers.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.integrations.com.glide.dynamic_translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E164 Compliant Phone Number</td>
<td>Ensures that all necessary information for a phone number is included and properly formatted to successfully route an international call over a territory's public telephone network.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email - OAuth support for IMAP and SMTP</td>
<td>Supports for XAUTH and XAUTH2 email authentication.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.email_accounts.com.glide.email.oauth com.glide.email_access_restriction.com.snc.platform.security.oauth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Access Restriction</td>
<td>Glide emails conditional overrides</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Accounts</td>
<td>Enables you to define email accounts and settings in individual records.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Address Filter</td>
<td>APIs and data structures for email address filtering</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Automatic User Creation</td>
<td>Enables you to send Glide emails automatically so that when automatic user creation is enabled, the User ID of newly-created users matches the user's email address. Also widens sys_user.user_name column to 100 bytes to accommodate longer User IDs based on email addresses.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Client</td>
<td>Enables you to send email directly from any record</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.email_address_filter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Client Template</td>
<td>Template defines default content for the Email Client.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Digest</td>
<td>com.glide.email_digest</td>
<td>Filter emails into different mailboxes or junk, depending on headers and subject. Ignores any email that contains a VCAL invitation.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Subscription Based Notifications, Outbound Email Notifications, com.glide.notification.preview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Filters</td>
<td>com.glide.email_filter</td>
<td>Filters emails into different mailboxes or junk, depending on headers and subject. Ignores any email that contains a VCAL invitation.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.auxdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Notification</td>
<td>com.glide.notification</td>
<td>Allows you to easily preview a ServiceNow email notification without sending the notification. This allows you to preview notifications at design time.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.mailbox, com.glide.auxdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Retention</td>
<td>com.glide.email_retention</td>
<td>Provides retention policy for email.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.mailbox, com.glide.auxdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Service</td>
<td>com.glide.email_service</td>
<td>Defines javascript and REST API for sending email.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.mailbox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Unsubscribe</td>
<td>com.glide.email_unsubscribe</td>
<td>Adds the ability to include an unsubscribe link in notifications.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.mailbox, com.glide.notification.subscription</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email/SMS Separation</td>
<td>com.glide.email_sms_separation</td>
<td>Separation of the sending of SMS and email by adding a column to the email table. Prevents SMS messages from slowing down email message sending and vice versa. Activation of this plugin will cause email to stop sending during activation. On systems with large email tables this can take hours, and is not recommended.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embedded Help</td>
<td>com.glide.embedded_help</td>
<td>Provides targeted help content to a user in a UI page. Administrators can create customized embedded help to assist users with specific business processes within an organization.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.hopscotch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Document Management</td>
<td>com.sn_employee_document_management</td>
<td>Enables you to manage large numbers of employee documents efficiently. Provides storage space and a filing system that allows you to easily retrieve documents, as well as define who can view sensitive documents, and when to purge documents.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.documentviewer, com.glide.scope.access.restricted_caller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Service Center</td>
<td>com.sn_hr_service_portal</td>
<td>Activates a portal framework that allows administrators to build a mobile-friendly self service experience for users.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.connect.support, com.glide.connect.sp_widgets, com.sn_content_delivery, com.sn_content_automation, com.glide.va.sp_widgets, com.glideapp.user_criteria.scoped.api</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encrypted Workflow Scratchpad</td>
<td>com.snc.encrypted.scratchpad</td>
<td>Encrypted Scratchpad support on the Workflow Context and Workflow Executing Activities.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.workflow.core, com.glide.encryption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption Core</td>
<td>com.glide.encryption.core</td>
<td>Common scripts and logic between Edge Encryption and Encryption Support.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption Support</td>
<td>com.glide.encryption</td>
<td>Allows text fields and attached files to be encrypted.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.encryption.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption Support - Single Context Task Encryption Demo</td>
<td>Demo showing how encrypted form fields can be assigned to one encryption context. Adds two encrypted fields to the Task table (Social Security Numbers and Credit Cards), a read-only encryption context field, an Add Secure Info button that unhides these fields, and a Change Encryption button to change the encryption context. After activating, configure the Incident form to add the three fields.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.encryption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption, Workflow Scratchpad</td>
<td>Encrypted Scratchpad support on the Workflow Context and Workflow Executing Activities.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.workflow, com.glide.encryption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Based Notifications</td>
<td>Container for engine-based email notifications. Contains a set of default email notifications. Installed only on new z-boots.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced Web Service Provider - Common</td>
<td></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.web_service_provider_v2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-Signature (New in New York)</td>
<td>Allows for the electronic signing of documents on both desktop and mobile. Signatories can sign with their credentials, as an acknowledgment, or as a typed or drawn e-signature.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.signaturepad, com.snc.document_management, com.snc.documentviewer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS portal (implemented within Content Management)</td>
<td>ESS portal content management application. Demo data includes the actual ESS portal. You must request the Content Management System (CMS) application from ServiceNow personnel. Instead of activating CMS, use Service Portal for new development. Service Portal is an alternative to CMS with a refined user experience, and is active by default in the base system. See Service Portal and Content Management and Service Portal.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.cms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Management Overview Homepage</td>
<td>Event Management Overview Homepage</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.report, com.glideapp.itom.snac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event stats</td>
<td>Event stats.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.stats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution Plan support for the service catalog</td>
<td>Service Catalog execution plans.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.execution_plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense Line</td>
<td>Expense line table that enables cost tracking. Integrated with asset management, CMDB, cost management, and contract management.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended CMDB</td>
<td>Provides specialized configuration items, such as radio hardware, test equipment, and voice system hardware.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.c mdb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn.external.data.storage</td>
<td>Stores information about files in third-party systems and provides actions to manage the information.</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.service_management, com.snc.facilities_service_automation.fvw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.facilities_service_automation.move</td>
<td>Facilities Move Management. This plugin enables single user move functionality as well as Enterprise Move and move planning functionality. Any floor plan aspects are not installed by default. Install the Facilities Visualization Workbench (com.snc.facilities_service_automation.fvw) plugin to use the floor plan.</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.facilities_service_automation.fvw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Important:**
When licensed for Facilities Service Management and HR Service Delivery and a building map does not display in the HR Service Portal, try:
- Activating this plugin before, activating the Human Resources Scoped App: Lifecycle Events (com.sn_hr_lifecycle_events) plugin.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.facilities_service_management</td>
<td>Manages facilities requests and enables users to report and track requests by their location. To view requests on a floor plan, the Facilities Visualization Workbench (com.snc.facilities_service_automation.fvw) plugin is required. Integration files installed when Facilities Visualization Workbench is also installed. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.facilities_service_automation.cms</td>
<td>Lets you launch Facilities Service Automation and other service management applications from a single CMS page. Manages facilities requests and enables users to report and track requests by their location on a floor plan. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.facilities_service_management_mobile</td>
<td>Manages facilities service management mobile components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.facilities_service_automation.fvw</td>
<td>The Facilities Visualization Workbench provides map interaction built upon geoJSON file map sets. Integration files installed when Facilities Service Management (com.snc.facilities_service_automation) is also installed. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.field_normalization</td>
<td>Provides support for cleaning up messy data through normalization and transformation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.work_management.cms</td>
<td>Lets you launch Field Service Automation and other service management applications from a single CMS page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.work_management.demo</td>
<td>Demonstration Data for Field Service Management covering the medical and telecommunication domains. NOTE: Installing this plugin adds new Configuration Item tables and relationships to the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.work_management_geolocation.demo</td>
<td>Enables geolocation capabilities for the Field Service Management application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.work_management_mobile</td>
<td>Adds the Field Service Management menu to the mobile user interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Service - Questionnaire</td>
<td>com.snc.wm_questionnaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Service Map (New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.fsm_map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Service - Signature Pad</td>
<td>com.snc.wo_signature_pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Service Spoke</td>
<td>com.snc.field_spoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Service with Project Management</td>
<td>com.snc.wm_ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Service with Project Management Demo</td>
<td>com.snc.wm_ppm_demo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Service Management</td>
<td>com.snc.finance_service_automation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Service Management Mobile</td>
<td>com.snc.finance_service_automation.mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Charging</td>
<td>com.snc.service_charging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Management Core</td>
<td>com.snc.financial_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Management Core – ATF Tests</td>
<td>com.snc.financial_management.atf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finance Service Management CMS Portal:
Finance Service Automation and other service management applications from a single CMS page. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.

Finance Service Management Mobile:
Service Management mobile components.

Financial Charging:
Enables financial analysts and business unit owners to measure and show charges based on the actual consumption of services. Get insight into your services and the utilization of those services by each department. Activation of this plugin on production instances may have licensing implications. Contact your ServiceNow account team for details.

Financial Management Core:
Enables financial analysts to assemble spending data, build cost models, and generate reports to show how funds are being used. Activation of this plugin on production instances may have licensing implications. Contact your ServiceNow account team for details.

Financial Management Core – ATF Tests:
ATF tests for Financial Management Core.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.financial_management_for_apm</td>
<td>Enables integration of Financial Management with Application Portfolio Management providing preconfigured Cost Models. Activation of this plugin on production instances may have licensing implications. Contact your ServiceNow account team for details.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.financial_management_for_apm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.financial_management_for_csm</td>
<td>Enables integration of Service Management and Field Service Management provide integration with the Financial Management application. These plugins add cost allocations for the CSM and FMS applications as well as dashboards and reports. Financial administrators can use these cost allocations on the Financial Management workbench to allocate, track, and report on expenses.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.financial_management_for_csm com.snc.customer_service_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.financial_management_for_fsm</td>
<td>Enables integration of Financial Management with Field Service Management providing preconfigured Cost Models and a dashboard. Activation of this plugin on production instances may have licensing implications. Contact your ServiceNow account team for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.financial_management_for_fsm com.snc.work_management com.snc.pd com.snc.pd.fm fsm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.financial_management for SPM (New in New York)</td>
<td>Enables integration of Financial Management with Service Portfolio Management providing preconfigured Cost Models. Activation of this plugin on production instances may have licensing implications. Contact your ServiceNow account team for details.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.financial_management,com.spm_owner_workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.financial_planning</td>
<td>Provides a preconfigured Financial Plan Definition and all its artifacts which enables Financial Analysts to plan for costs, make forecasts, and evaluate actual expenses versus planned expenses. Planning takes into consideration a wide range of items in your infrastructure, including assets, labor, and the configuration items in the CMDB. Activation of this plugin on production instances may have licensing implications. Contact your ServiceNow account team for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.dynamic_operands.datetime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.fiscal_calendar</td>
<td>Enables to generate and manage different kinds of Fiscal calendar which is used in various Financial applications. Activation of this plugin on production instances may have licensing implications. Contact your ServiceNow account team for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.dynamic_operands.datetime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.fixed_asset</td>
<td>Fixed asset tracking</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.fixed_costs</td>
<td>Fixed Costs</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.metrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.hub.flow.client</td>
<td>flow_client side API for interacting with flows, subflows, and actions</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.scriptable_plan.runners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer - Designer</td>
<td>Flow Designer</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.designer_backend.suite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer - Engine Reporting Dashboard</td>
<td>Flow Engine Reporting</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.flow_reporting, com.glide.dashboards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer - Flow Engine</td>
<td>Flow Engine components</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.flow_engine, com.glideapp.dashboards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer</td>
<td>Action Step - Core operations on GlideRecord.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Step - CRUD</td>
<td>Action Step - CRUD operations on GlideRecord.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Step - Email</td>
<td>Action Step - Email.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Step - Notification</td>
<td>Action Step - Notification</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Step - Payload Builder</td>
<td>Action Step - Payload Builder</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Step - Script</td>
<td>Action Step - Script.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Step - Service Catalog</td>
<td>Action Step - Service Catalog.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Step Template</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.flow_engine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer Action Step Template</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.flow_engine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer Action Trigger</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step.template</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer Designer Backend</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.designer_backend.suite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer Model</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.designer_backend.model</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer Scriptable Plan Runner API's</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.scriptable.plan.runners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer Support for the Service Catalog</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.servicecatalog.flow_designer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer System Level Actions</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_type.system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form Designer</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.ng.fm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form Personalization</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.personalize_form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fullcalendar Library v2.5.0</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>snc.fullcalendar_library_v2.5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geolocation.com.snc.geolocation</td>
<td>Location Google Maps to track users, plan efficient routes between locations, and assist in finding accurate travel times. The system locates users from latitude and longitude information provided by their mobile devices.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.connect.support, com.glide.cs.branding, com.glide.cs.live_agent, com.glide.cs.sn-va-web-client-app</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide Conversation Server Adapters com.glide.cs</td>
<td>Glide Conversation Server Adapters</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide Metadata com.glide.metadata</td>
<td>Core metadata support.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.metadata, com.snc.metadata_tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide Metadata Delete com.glide.metadata_delete</td>
<td>Core metadata delete support.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide Virtual Agent com.glide.cs</td>
<td>Activates the Virtual Agent framework and the other necessary plugins</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.conversation_builder, com.glide.cs, com.glide.channelproxy, com.snc.bot_install_ui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Application File Management com.snc.global_app_files</td>
<td>UI components and utilities for managing application files in the global scope.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.scripted_rest_service, com.glide.ui ng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Google Maps Plugin com.glideapp.google_maps</td>
<td>Allows the display of Google Maps within the product as map pages.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui ng, com.glide.rest.service, com.glide.app google_maps_plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GraphQL Schema for Contextual Search com.snc.contextual_search.graphql</td>
<td>Provides GraphQL schema for contextual search services</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.graphql</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GraphQL Schema for Knowledge in Contextual Search Application Portfolio Management com.snc.knowledge_graphql</td>
<td>Provides GraphQL schema for contextual search sources like Knowledge and Social Q&amp;A</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.contextual_search.application_portfolio_management, com.snc.knowledge_graphql</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC: Audit Management</td>
<td>com.sn_audit</td>
<td>The GRC: Audit Management application provides a centralized process for Internal Audit teams to automate the complete audit life cycle. Project driven audits allow auditors to quickly scope engagements, conduct fieldwork, collect control evidence, and track audit observations.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC: Compliance UCF</td>
<td>com.sn_comp_uaf</td>
<td>The GRC: Compliance UCF plugin is an add-on that provides GRC: Policy and Compliance Management with the capability to download regulatory content and common controls from the Unified Compliance Framework (UCF).</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC: Mobile (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.sn_grc_mobil</td>
<td>There are two GRC core applications that are viewed on the GRC Mobile app: Policy and Compliance Management and Risk Management. There are two GRC core applications that are viewed on the GRC Mobile app: Policy and Compliance Management and Risk Management.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC: Performance Analytics Integration</td>
<td>com.sn_grc_pa</td>
<td>GRC: Performance Analytics Integration enables risk and compliance managers to continuously monitor key risk and control indicators using the advanced reporting capabilities provided by Performance Analytics.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn_compliance</td>
<td>The GRC: Policy and Compliance Management application provides a centralized process for creating and managing policies, standards, and internal control procedures that are cross-mapped to external regulations and best practices. The application provides structured workflows for the identification, assessment, and continuous monitoring of control activities.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.sn_grc, com.snc.comp_attest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.grc_profile_dep</td>
<td>Installs all the dependent plugins required to support the GRC Profile application.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc_grc.common,com.snc.planned_task_v2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn_risk_advanced</td>
<td>As a decision-maker, at any level of the business, you can view up-to-date information regarding your organization’s risk posture. Link intermediate risk statements to risks, as well as enterprise-level risk statements. Your risk management team can provide a rollup of risk statements and scores from the most granular risk to the highest enterprise-level risk statement. Additionally, as a risk manager, you can monitor risk events, relate them to existing risks, perform root-cause analysis, and track all remediation tasks.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependecies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC: Risk Management</td>
<td>The GRC: Risk Management application provides a centralized process to identify, assess, respond to, and continuously monitor Enterprise and IT risks that may negatively impact business operations. The application also provides structured workflows for the management of risk assessments, risk indicators, and risk issues.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.sn_grc, com.snc.risk_asmt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC: Risk Management Dependencies</td>
<td>The GRC: Risk Management application provides a centralized process to identify, assess, respond to, and continuously monitor Enterprise and IT risks that may negatively impact business operations. The application also provides structured workflows for the management of risk assessments, risk indicators, and risk issues.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.grc_vrm_dep, com.snc.risk_asmt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC: Vendor Risk Management</td>
<td>The GRC: Vendor Risk Management application allows risk management stakeholders to identify, assess, and manage risk across the vendor ecosystem.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.comp_asmt, com.snc.vendor_core, com.snc.vdr_risk_asmt_designer, com.snc.vendor_portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC: Vendor Risk Management Dependencies</td>
<td>The GRC: Vendor Risk Management application allows risk management stakeholders to identify, assess, and manage risk across the vendor ecosystem.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.grc_vrm_dep, com.snc.risk_asmt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC: Workbench</td>
<td>The GRC Workbench utilizes CMDB information to show the upstream and downstream relationships across all applications. These relationships enable consistent risk mapping and modeling across the enterprise. The GRC Workbench does not work with Legacy GRC.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_grc, com.snc.risk_asmt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.sn-guided-app-creator (New in New York)</td>
<td>Enables users to set up custom business applications that are immediately ready to use.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_appcreator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.cmdb.guided_setup</td>
<td>Provides customers with a visual guidance to configure CMDB. Requires UI16.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.guided_setup, com.snc.cmdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.snc_guided_setupFRAMEWORK</td>
<td>Provides customers with visual guidance to configure ServiceNow applications.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.sn_tourbuilder</td>
<td>ServiceNow Guided Tour Designer, aka GTD is a simplified way to create a guided tour. It provides easy to use, drag and drop interface to quickly build guided tours without writing any code. You can add, delete, modify, reorder steps as well as test the tour by previewing it.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.guided_tours</td>
<td>A guided tour provides a walk-through of a procedure in a UI page. Administrators can develop customized guided tours to assist users with specific business processes within an organization.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.high_security</td>
<td>Enables a high-security environment, including high-security system properties and access controls.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.role_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.history_sets</td>
<td>Maintains sys_history_set and sys_history_line tables to view a record’s audit, email, and relationship data in a table format.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker</td>
<td>com.glide.history_walker</td>
<td>Provides script access to History Walker</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Page</td>
<td>com.glideapp.home.splash_page</td>
<td>Provides a splash page for homepages. Upon logging in, instead of going to home.do, users go to a splash page that gives them the ability to cancel the home page transaction. This is useful when homepages take a long time to load.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopscotch</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.hopscotch</td>
<td>Hopscotch is a framework to make it easy for developers to add product tours to their pages. Hopscotch accepts a tour JSON object as input and provides an API for the developer to control rendering the tour display and managing the tour progress. To learn more about Hopscotch and the API, check out <a href="http://linkedin.github.io/hopscotch">http://linkedin.github.io/hopscotch</a>.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML Sanitizer</td>
<td>com.glide.htmlsanitizer</td>
<td>Automatically cleans up HTML markup in all HTML fields to remove unwanted code to protect against security concerns such as cross-site scripting attacks.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.hr_integrations</td>
<td>HR Integration provides the ability to integrate with multiple third-party HR systems for the scoped version of HRSM. HR Integration pushes HR profile information from HRSM to a third-party HR application and pulls HR profile information from a third-party HR application to HRSM.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.scope.access.restricted_caller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn.hr_lifecycle_events</td>
<td>Activates the Lifecycle Event module for HR. Combined with other licensed applications, provides a full-service, employee journey experience such as onboarding or parental leave of absence for employees and those managing the process.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.sn.hr_core, com.sn.hr_service_portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn.hr_mobile</td>
<td>Activates the Mobile module for HR. Combined with Mobile Employee Experience Native Application plugin, items related to HR will be shown in the native mobile application.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.mobile-employee, com.sn.hr_core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn.hr_onboarding</td>
<td>Enables your new hires to complete onboarding to-dos, ask questions, and view relevant content using the new Mobile Onboarding application.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Scoped App: Parental Journey (New in New York)</td>
<td>Activates the Employee Journey for Parental Leave of Absence. Combined with other licensed applications, provides a full-service, parental leave of absence experience for employees and those managing the process.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.sn_hr_lifecycle_events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn_hr_parental_journey</td>
<td>Important: To use Parental Leave of Absence, the Human Resources Scoped App: Core and Human Resources Scoped App: Lifecycle Events plugins must be licensed and activated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Scoped App: Security</td>
<td>Activation of this plugin on production instances requires a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details. Human Resources Scoped App: Core plugin requires this plugin.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn.hrScoped_security</td>
<td>Provides a single place for employees to quickly and easily get all the HR services they need.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.sn_hr_core,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.connect.support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>com.glide.connect.support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn_hr_virtual_agent_conversations</td>
<td>Activates a conversational bot platform for providing user assistance through conversations within a messaging interface for HR.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.cs,com.sn_hr_core,com.glide.cs.chatbot,com.glide.cs.sn-va-web-client-app,com.sn_hr_service_portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.agent_workspace</td>
<td>Activates a configurable service desk application that provides agents with an integrated and graphically intuitive user experience for HR.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td>com.agent_workspace,com.snc.sn_lookup_and_verify_config,com.sn_hr_core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.i18n.brazilian_portuguese</td>
<td>An Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Brazilian Portuguese.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.i18n.czech</td>
<td>An Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Czech.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.i18n.dutch</td>
<td>An Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Dutch.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.i18n.finnish</td>
<td>An Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Finnish.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: French - Canada Translations</td>
<td>com.snc.i18n.french-canada</td>
<td>An Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides French - Canadian.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: French Translations</td>
<td>com.snc.i18n.french</td>
<td>An Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides French.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: German Translations</td>
<td>com.snc.i18n.german</td>
<td>An Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides German.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Hebrew Translations</td>
<td>com.snc.i18n.hebrew</td>
<td>An Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Hebrew.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Hungarian Translations</td>
<td>com.snc.i18n.hungarian</td>
<td>An Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Hungarian.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Internationalization</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n.translation_helper</td>
<td>An Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides the elements necessary for translating an instance without any translation preloaded.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Knowledge Management Internationalization v2</td>
<td>Activate i18n2 internationalization plugins for any of the available languages automatically activates this plugin. This plugin helps create and maintain translations of an article in various languages in a way that is easy to manage translations while authoring as well as viewing articles.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.knowledge3, com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Korean Translations</td>
<td>Korean Translations</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Polish Translations</td>
<td>Polish internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Polish.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Portuguese Translations</td>
<td>Portuguese internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Portuguese.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Russian Translations</td>
<td>Russian internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Russian.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Simplified Chinese Translations</td>
<td>Simplified Chinese internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Simplified Chinese.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Spanish Translations</td>
<td>Spanish internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Spanish.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Thai Translations</td>
<td>Thai Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Thai.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Traditional Chinese Translations</td>
<td>Traditional Chinese internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Traditional Chinese.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I18N: Turkish Translations</td>
<td>Turkish Internationalization plugin for language internationalization. Provides Turkish.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.i18n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Watson Translator Service Spoke (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.glide.ibm.translation.spoke</td>
<td>Using IBM translation services, it adds ability to translate text from one language to another and detect the language of text.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incident Management</td>
<td>com.snc.incident</td>
<td>Provides base functionality for Incident Management.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incident Management - ATF Tests</td>
<td>com.snc.incident.atf</td>
<td>Delivers ATF tests for Incident Management.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incident Assignment Workbench Demo</td>
<td>com.snc.incident_assignment_workbench_demo</td>
<td>Intelligent agent recommendation through dynamic matching rules/criteria.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incident Communications Management</td>
<td>com.snc.iam</td>
<td>Allows crisis managers to manage communications for major issues, to bring together all involved users via SMS, conference calls, email subscriptions, and live feed.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incident Management - Major Incident Management</td>
<td>com.snc.incident.mim</td>
<td>Provides a recommended incident response process for managing incidents a business critical incident with pre-defined incident communication plans and a workbench to handle different aspects of the process including communication, collaboration, and postmortem.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.incident_management_notification</td>
<td>Provides Notification functionality to Incident Management.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.report.itsm.incident.overview</td>
<td>Provides Incident Overview Homepage.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.incident_resolution_fields</td>
<td>Adds Resolved and Resolved by fields to the Incident table, similar to Closed and Closed by, populated with a business rule when an incident is resolved or closed.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.incident_updates</td>
<td>Incident Updates Plugin - Includes any updates to the Incident Base Plugin.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.index_suggestion</td>
<td>Suggest database indexes for slow queries.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Stats Tools, Column Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.innovation_management (New in New York)</td>
<td>Innovation Management application enables idea managers to manage ideas at organization level.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.comments_and_feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.web_service_insert_multiple</td>
<td>Enables multiple inserts for the Direct SOAP API.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.instance_sec_center</td>
<td>This plugin activates the Instance Security Center Portal. Search for Instance Security Center in the left navigation menu.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.instance_sec_dash,com.snc.pa.sp.widget,com.glide.service-portal.esm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.idr</td>
<td>Replicates records from one instance to one or more other instances.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Security Dashboard (PA)</td>
<td>com.glide-instance_security_dash</td>
<td>Instance Security Dashboard using Performance Analytics. To access the complete set of functionalities for this dashboard, activate the Performance Analytics - Instance Security Dashboard plugin</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>snc.integration_common_components</td>
<td>Provides common scripts for integrations.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>snc.integration.jdbc</td>
<td>Provides integration through JDBC.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>snc.integration.sccm2016</td>
<td>Integration with Microsoft SCCM.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>snc.integration.sms2</td>
<td>Legacy version 2.0 integration with Microsoft SMS/SCCM. Replaced by Integration - Microsoft SCCM 2007.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration - Multifactor Authentication</td>
<td>This plugin sets up Multifactor authentication on the instance.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On Enhanced UI</td>
<td>Use the plugin installer of the Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On plugin to activate the Multiple Provider Single Sign-On feature. The multiple provider single sign-on plugin enables organizations to authenticate against multiple IDPs (Identity providers) using SAML. It also supports authentication using multiple digest configurations.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.ng.guided_flow, com.snc.integration.sso.multi.installer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On Installer</td>
<td>Use this plugin instead of the Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On plugin to activate the Multiple Provider Single Sign-On feature. The multiple provider single sign-on plugin enables organizations to authenticate against multiple IDPs (Identity providers) using SAML. It also supports authentication using multiple digest configurations.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration - OpenID SSO (Deprecated)</td>
<td>Legacy version of single sign-on used with an external OpenID Provider (OP). OpenID Connect is provided in London but is limited to Web Services. The Single Sign-On portion is not supported at this time.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.integration.com.glide.custom_web_service.com.glideapp.agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration - External Authentication Framework</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interaction Logging, Routing, and Queueing</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interaction Management System</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interaction Analysis</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.home.publisher, com.glide.ui.ng, com.glide.ui.ng.amb, com.glide.ui.ng.form_elements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP Range Based Authentication</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Data Mart</td>
<td>com.snc.it_data_mart</td>
<td>Stores the information that the IT Finance application uses to allocate expenses to specific accounts and segments in the general ledger.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Designer</td>
<td>com.glideapp.item_designer</td>
<td>Service Catalog item designer.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOM Guided Setup</td>
<td>com.snc.guided_setup</td>
<td>Guided Setup Metadata.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITSM Guided Setup</td>
<td>com.snc.guided_setup</td>
<td>Certain metadata for ITSM Guided Setup. This plugin is for ServiceNow internal usage only.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITSM Mobile</td>
<td>com.sn_itsm_mobile</td>
<td>ITSM Mobile Experience</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITSM NLU Mode for Virtual Agent Conversations (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.itsm.nlu</td>
<td>This plugin contains NLU models used in the VA topics for ITSM related use cases.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITSM Roles - Change Management (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.itsm.roles.change_management</td>
<td>The plugin contains changes in roles with the ITSM Roles plugin. This plugin adds the sn_change_read and sn_change_write roles. It also updates the existing security model for Change Management to factor these new roles.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITSM Roles - Incident Management (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.itsm.itsm_roles_incident_management</td>
<td>This plugin is included with the ITSM Roles plugin. This plugin adds the sn_incident_read and sn_incident_write roles. It also updates the existing security model for Incident Management to factor these new roles.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITSM Roles - Problem Management (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.itsm.itsm_roles_problem_management</td>
<td>This plugin adds sn_request_read and sn_request_write. It also updates the existing security model for Request Management to factor these new roles.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITSM Roles - Request Management (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.itsm.itsm_roles_request_management</td>
<td>This plugin adds sn_request_read and sn_request_write. It also updates the existing security model for Request Management to factor these new roles.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITSM Spoke</td>
<td>com.snc.itsm.spoke</td>
<td>This Spoke enables Flow Designers to automate and create flows and actions associated with ITSM.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations</td>
<td>com.snc.itsm.virtualagent</td>
<td>This plugin contains prebuilt conversation topics for ITSM related use cases.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITSM Workspace</td>
<td>com.snc.agent_workspace</td>
<td>This plugin contains prebuilt conversation topics for ITSM related use cases.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITSM Workspace Landing Pages (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.agent_workspace.itsm.landing_page</td>
<td>This plugin contains prebuilt conversation topics for ITSM related use cases.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JDBC Step for Service IntegrationHub (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step.jdbc</td>
<td>Activates the JDBC step in Flow Designer, enabling you to create a reusable action to send SQL commands to a relational database.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step.jdbc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JS Code Coverage Debug</td>
<td>com.glide.js.coverage</td>
<td>Debug utility that collects coverage data for server-side Javascript.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.js.coverage, com.glide.snc_code_editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JS Debugger</td>
<td>glide.js-debugger</td>
<td>ServiceNow server-side scripts debugger.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.glide-js-debugger-api</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSON Service request/response model</td>
<td>com.snc.application.json_service</td>
<td>Core components and helpers for a JSON request/response model. Includes JSON and XML transports for NG and GlideAjax support. An extension of the processor framework.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCS Integration for Incident Management (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.incident_knowledge_management</td>
<td>Provides integration of Incident Management with the Advanced Knowledge Management features.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.knowledge_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keylines Business Service Maps</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.diagrammer,com.glideapp.bsm_map2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Blocks</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.knowledge_advanced.installer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Management Core</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.angular,com.glide.ui.ng,com.glideapp.user_criteria,com.snc.db.rotation,com.glideapp.live_feed_v2,com.glideapp.report.knowledge.overview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Document</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.document_management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Management - External Content Integration</td>
<td>Adds external content search capabilities to the knowledge management application. Once configured, this feature creates a copy of the external content on ServiceNow as knowledge articles, and then indexes the articles through Zing Search. You must have appropriate reuse and copy privileges before you configure an external source to be searchable using this feature.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.core.automation.connection_credential, com.snc.knowledge3, com.snc.knowledge_advanced.installer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Management - Service Portal</td>
<td>Provides knowledge management features on the service portal.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal.esm, com.snc.knowledge3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Management Advanced</td>
<td>Adds advanced features to Knowledge Management such as version control and subscriptions. It requires that all Knowledge bases are Knowledge v3. Please use Knowledge Management Advanced Installer plugin to activate.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.knowledge3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Management Advanced Installer</td>
<td>Use this plugin to install the Knowledge Advanced plugin. When you activate/upgrade this plugin, it will do validations on knowledge articles and knowledge bases to make sure that the Knowledge Advanced plugin can be successfully installed. If validation fails, look at the errors in the Plugin Activation Logs and follow instructions given to fix them. Once all the issues are fixed, please re-run this plugin to install Knowledge Advanced.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.ui.ng, com.glideapp.knowledge, com.glideapp.user_criteria, com.snc.contextual_search, com.snc.db.rotation, com.glideapp.live_feed, com.glideapp.report.knowledge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Management V3</td>
<td>Activate this plugin when you upgrade from Eureka or earlier.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.wiki, com.glideapp.knowledge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Product Entitlements</td>
<td>Knowledge Product entitlements, enables Customer Service admins to restrict access to customers based on products they are entitled to.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.service_management.core, com.glide.ldap.ui, com.glide.ldap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Service Management</td>
<td>Activates Legal Matters and enables users to report and track matters. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.service_management.core, com.glide.ldap.ui, com.glide.ldap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Service Management CMS Portal</td>
<td>com.snc.legal.service_management.cms_portal</td>
<td>Provides Legal Service Automation and other service management applications from a single CMS page. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.legal.service_management.cms_portal, com.snc.service_management.cms_portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Service Management Mobile</td>
<td>com.snc.legal.service_management.mobile</td>
<td>Lets you launch Legal Service Automation and other service management applications from a single CMS page.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.legal.service_management.cms_portal, com.snc.service_management.cms_portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit Concurrent Sessions</td>
<td>com.glide.limit.concurrent_sessions</td>
<td>Activates this plugin to limit concurrent interactive sessions on the instance.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link Generator</td>
<td>com.snc.linkgenerator</td>
<td>Activates the Link Generator that allows you to create deep links on an HR form to access information outside the application. You can generate URLs to manage content, knowledge articles, and catalogs or access social media or fulfillment requests</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Agent Conversation Settings</td>
<td>com.glide.cs.live_agent_settings</td>
<td>Provides updated application to post and share content in a ServiceNow instance.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glideapp.live_feed, com.glideapp.ui_components, com.glide.notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Feed</td>
<td>com.glideapp.live_feed</td>
<td>Provides a place to post and share content in a ServiceNow instance.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.custom_web_service, com.glideapp.live_feed, com.glideapp.live_common, com.glide.notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Name</td>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Feed Document</td>
<td>com.glideapp.live_feed_document</td>
<td>Enables you to manage your task conversations and comments from My Feed or a document group.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.live_feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lookup and Verify</td>
<td>com.snc.sn_lookup_and_verify</td>
<td>Enables lookup and verify functionality.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Schedules</td>
<td>com.snc.maintenance_schedules</td>
<td>Links configuration items to maintenance schedules. The maintenance schedules are checked against the planned dates for changes, and those that appear outside the maintenance schedule are so marked.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.schedules, com.snc.cmdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Issue Management</td>
<td>com.sn_majorissue_management</td>
<td>A set of capabilities used to manage customer-facing communications and resolution processes for common issues.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.sn_customerservice, com.sn_publications, com.snc.task_communication_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managed Documents</td>
<td>com.snc.document_management</td>
<td>Lightweight, ITIL-based solution for managing electronic documents within your ServiceNow instance. To enable the ability to publish to the knowledge base, activate the Knowledge Document plugin.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Service Management</td>
<td>com.snc.marketing_service_automation</td>
<td>Manages marketing requests and enables users to report and track those requests. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.service_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Service Management CMS Portal</td>
<td>Marketing Service Automation and other service management applications from a single CMS page. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.marketing_service_automation, com.snc.service_management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketin</td>
<td>Service Management Mobile</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.marketing_service_management, com.snc.service_management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merge Tool</td>
<td>Interface for performing merges between two payloads.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.snc_code_editor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metadata Source Control</td>
<td>Source control integration applies and commits changes in an external repository.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.system_update</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metadata Tree</td>
<td>Hierarchical representation of metadata.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.apps_file</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metadata Integration</td>
<td>Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.threat.intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric Definition</td>
<td>Provides an easy, declarative way to define metrics and allows the definitions to be tracked and stored by the system.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.schedules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetricBase Demo</td>
<td>Sample time-series data you can use to explore MetricBase functionality.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.clotho</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft AD Spoke for IntegrationHub</td>
<td>The AD Spoke for IntegrationHub provides actions that a Process Analyst can use when designing flows. The actions allow them to automate the management of users, groups, computers, and objects in AD.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.snc_action_step_integration_hub, com.glide.snc_action_step_powershell, com.glide.hub.action_step_integration_hub</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn.azure_ad.spoke for IntegrationHub</td>
<td>The Azure AD Spoke for IntegrationHub provides actions that a Process Analyst can use when designing flows. The actions allow them to automate the management of users, security groups, and office groups. User management includes applying licenses that result in user provisioning into Office 365.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.designer_backend.model, com.glide.hub.action_step.rest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.microsoft_translation_spoke (New in New York)</td>
<td>Using Microsoft translation services, it adds ability to translate text from one language to another and detect the language of text.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.integrations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.agent</td>
<td>The Management, Instrumentation, and Discovery (MID) Server is a Java application that runs as a Windows service or UNIX daemon. The MID Server facilitates communication and movement of data between the ServiceNow platform and external applications, data sources, and services.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.custom_web_service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.agent.distributed.cluster</td>
<td>Distributed MID Server distributed cluster type, for Operational Intelligence.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.sa.metric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.mobile-employee.myassets (New in New York)</td>
<td>This plugin contains configuration and records to create the my assets view that are used in Mobile Employee Experience native application. Do not activate this plugin directly. Activating com.glide.mobile-employee will activate this plugin for you.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.itil_mobile</td>
<td>Applications and modules for ITIL and Service Management.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.labels, com.glide.mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.sg-studio</td>
<td>Plugin for Mobile Studio</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.sg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.model_management</td>
<td>Enables you to manage and maintain model categories, models, suitcases, and bundled models.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.stats Mutex</td>
<td>Mutex stats.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.stats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.asset_management My Assets</td>
<td>Enables users with self-service access to their own assets, contracts, and requests.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.asset_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.ui.name_values_editor Name-Value Pairs field editor</td>
<td>Adds a detailed editor for name-value pairs field types.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.lng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.ng_bsm Next-Gen BSM</td>
<td>Next Generation BSM (NG-BSM) built on D3 and Angular. Provides an enhanced, modern interactive graphical interface to visualize Configuration Items (CIs) and their relationships. Provides filtering capabilities to manage data being displayed and displays related information for CIs such as Events, Incidents, Problems, and Changes.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.heisenberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG Common for the Guided Flow experience</td>
<td>Provides libraries and services common to plugins using Angular.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui, com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.ui.angularui, com.glide.ui.amb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG shared components</td>
<td>Enables the creation of Natural Language Understanding (NLU) models. These models can understand the intent (action) and entities (details about the action) for a given user utterance/sentence.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui, com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.ui.angularui, com.glide.ui.amb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLU Model Builder (New in New York)</td>
<td>Core NLU. Installs the required tables for persisting NLU models that are created using the NLU Model Builder.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui, com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.ui.angularui, com.glide.ui.amb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLU Model Builder - Core (New in New York)</td>
<td>Helps maintain consistency by ensuring that records for a given company refer to that company by the same name.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui, com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.ui.angularui, com.glide.ui.amb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normalization Data Services Client</td>
<td>Normalization Data Services Configuration.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui, com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.ui.angularui, com.glide.ui.amb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normalization Data Services Configuration</td>
<td>Normalization Data Services Configuration.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui, com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.ui.angularui, com.glide.ui.amb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.notification.pushaddon</td>
<td>Adds support for push notifications to the notification system.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.notification, com.glide.push</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.notify</td>
<td>Provides powerful platform features for workflow-driven voice calls, conference calls, and SMS messages making it possible to create flexible Interactive Voice Response (IVR) systems to do virtually anything. Requires the Twilio Driver and a separate contract with Twilio for SMS and Voice capabilities.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.phone_number, com.snc.notify.twilio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.notify.twilio</td>
<td>Provides Notify support for Twilio. Requires a separate contract with Twilio for SMS/Voice capabilities.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.phone_number, com.snc.notify.twilio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.platform.oauth</td>
<td>The implementation of OAuth 2.0 to support token granting and authentication.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.certificates, com.snc.platform.security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.platform.oauth.legacy (Do not activate. Use 'OAuth 2.0')</td>
<td>Legacy implementation of OAuth 2.0. Install com.snc.platform.security instead.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>oauthcom.snc.platform.security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.odbc.commons</td>
<td>ODBC Commons.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-Call Scheduling</td>
<td>com.snc.on_call_rotation</td>
<td>Provides the ability to create on-call schedules and escalation trees. When an incident is created, dynamically route the escalation to an on-call resource. On Call allows you to configure and build different on-call schedules per process and assignment group. When utilizing the Notify plugin, resources can use SMS and Voice escalations to interact with the escalation to acknowledge incidents, and so on.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Openframe</td>
<td>com.sn_openframe</td>
<td>An interface to integrate external communication systems with ServiceNow. This plugin brings a UI frame that is accessible and available anywhere within ServiceNow screens.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Intelligence</td>
<td>com.snc.sa.metric</td>
<td>Operational Intelligence provides the ability to capture, and then explore and analyze operational metrics data, identifying and indicating anomalies.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.email_ordered_processing</td>
<td>Allows inbound email actions to be ordered, and programmatically stop processing.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.organization_extension</td>
<td>Provides Enterprise Strategy and Business Unit strategy entities.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.organization_management</td>
<td></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.email_outbound_notifications</td>
<td>Emitted email notifications.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.outbound_http_log</td>
<td>Outbound HTTP request log.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.usageanalytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.outbound_tracking</td>
<td>Outbound request tracking.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.usageanalytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sn_ms_oam.outlook_actionable_messages</td>
<td>Outlook Actionable Messages</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.platform.security.oauth, com.glide.usageanalytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.ui.overview_help</td>
<td>Framework for Overview pages.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.angular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.script.packages_call_removal_tool</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.password_reset</td>
<td>Provides the ability to create self-service and service desk password reset processes for a ServiceNow instance.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.process_flow_formatter, com.glide.notification, com.glide.usageanalytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.password_reset.addon.orchestration</td>
<td>Password reset add-on to enable the use of ServiceNow Orchestration. Includes support for Active Directory and remote SOAP based credential systems.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Password Reset, Orchestration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password Reset Spoke</td>
<td>Provides subflows and actions in IntegrationHub required for the Password Reset application.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.designer_backend.model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password Reset Windows App</td>
<td>Password Reset Windows integration.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDF Generator</td>
<td>Provides a tool to generate PDF documents. The Human Resources application uses this with various documents.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.signaturepad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics</td>
<td>Enables users to define and track key performance indicators (KPIs) and visualize these in scorecards and dashboards. Users can report and compare multiple time series, do advanced trend analysis, and compare their performance with preset targets.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.angular, com.glideapp.report, com.glideapp.home.publisher, com.snc.core.automation, com.glide.usageanalytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Administrator Console</td>
<td>A single console where you can: • Explore and manage out-of-the-box content and Performance Analytics widgets and dashboards • Diagnose and resolve configuration errors • View usage analytics • Modify advanced configuration settings • Access ServiceNow help.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.glide.usage, com.glide.usage.ambe, com.snc.pa.diagnostics, com.snc.pa.usage.overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Configuration Generator</td>
<td>Configuration generator for creating a set of Performance Analytics indicators, breakdowns, dashboards, and widgets based on the task-derived table.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.pa.awa</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack Advanced Work Assignment out-of-the-box KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.glide.awa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.apm</td>
<td>Application Portfolio Management dashboards developed using Performance analytics premium.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.apm, com.snc.pa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.apm.change</td>
<td>Provides integration of Application Portfolio Management and Change Management which enables performance analytics dashboards of business applications associated with Change requests. Activation of this plugin on production instances may have licensing implications. Contact your ServiceNow account team for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.apm, com.snc.pa, com.snc.pa.change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.apm.problem</td>
<td>Provides integration of Application Portfolio Management with Problem Management which enables performance analytics dashboards of business applications. Activation of this plugin on production instances may have licensing implications. Contact your ServiceNow account team for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.apm, com.snc.pa, com.snc.pa.problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Change Management</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack for Change Management out-of-the-box KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.glideapp.report.itsm.change_overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Cloud Management</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack Cloud Management out-of-the-box KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.snc.runbook_automation.virtualization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Communities</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack Communities out-of-the-box KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.sn_communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Configuration Management (CMDB)</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack Configuration Management (CMDB) out-of-the-box KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.snc.cmdb, com.snc.pa.change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Content Analytics</td>
<td>Content Analytics Performance Analytics</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_content_analytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Content Automation</td>
<td>Content Automation Analytics</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_content_analytics, com.snc.pa.premium.content_automation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Discovery</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.discovery</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack for Discovery out-of-the-box KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Field Service Management</td>
<td>com.snc.work_management_pa</td>
<td>Provides Performance Analytics content for Field Service Management. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Financial Management for Financial Planning</td>
<td>Enables Performance Analytics dashboards to associated to Financial Planning Process. Activation of this plugin on production instances may have licensing implications. Contact your ServiceNow account team for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.financial_planning, com.snc.pa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - GRC: Audit Management</td>
<td>Provides Performance Analytics reports for the GRC Audit Management application. Activation of this plugin on production will require a PA Premium license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_grc_pa, com.sn_audit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - GRC: Policy and Compliance Management</td>
<td>Provides Performance Analytics reports for the GRC Policy and Compliance Management application. Activation of this plugin on production will require a PA Premium license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_grc_pa, com.sn_compliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - GRC: Risk Management</td>
<td>Provides Performance Analytics reports for the GRC Risk Management application. Activation of this plugin on production will require a PA Premium license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_grc_pa, com.sn_risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Human Resources Lifecycle Events Scoped App</td>
<td>Enables you to define and track key performance indicators (KPIs) for Enterprise Onboarding and Transitions and show these in scorecards and dashboards. Activation of this plugin on production will require a PA Premium license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_hr_lifecycle_events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Human Resources Scoped App</td>
<td>Enables you to define and track key performance indicators (KPIs) for HR and show these in scorecards and dashboards. Activation of this plugin on production will require a PA Premium license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.sn_hr_core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack for Incident SLA Management</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack for Incident SLA Management out-of-the-box KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.sla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.sa.metric.pa.content</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack for Operational Intelligence out-of-the-box Dashboard and KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.sa.metric, com.snc.sa.metrics, com.glideapp.canvas, com.snc.sa.em</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.sa.metric.pa.problem</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack Problem Management out-of-the-box KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.sa.metric, com.glideapp.report.itsm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.pa.em</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack for ITSM Dashboards. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.em, com.glideapp.report.itsm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.pa.knowledge_v2</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack for Knowledge Management out-of-the-box KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.snc.knowledge3, com.glideapp.report.knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.pps_dashboards, com.snc.financial_planning_pmo</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack for Project Portfolio Suite with Financials Dashboards core out-of-the-box KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pps_dashboards, com.snc.financial_planning_pmo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Project Portfolio Suite Dashboards</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack for Project Portfolio Suite Dashboards core out-of-the-box KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.snc.project_portfolio_suite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Request Management (Requested Item)</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack for Request Management out-of-the-box KPIs for Requested Items. Installed with Performance Analytics - Premium. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Service Mapping</td>
<td>Performance Analytics content pack for Service Mapping out-of-the-box Dashboard and KPIs. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.snc.pa.cmdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Context Sensitive Analytics for Change Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.snc.pa.change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Context Sensitive Analytics for Chat</td>
<td></td>
<td>active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.snc.pa.chat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Context Sensitive Analytics for Incident</td>
<td>Performance Analytics - Context Sensitive Analytics for Incident</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.snc.pa.problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Data Collector. (Deprecated.) Use plugin Performance Analytics instead</td>
<td>Performance Analytics - Data Collector. ( Deprecated.) Use plugin Performance Analytics instead</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.snc.pa, com.glideapp.dashboards, com.glide.domain.msp_extensions.installer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Diagnostics</td>
<td>Performance Analytics - Diagnostics</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.snc.pa.premium, com.glideapp.dashboards, com.glide.domain.msp_extensions.installer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Example - LinkedIn</td>
<td>Performance Analytics - Example - LinkedIn</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa, com.glideapp.dashboards, com.glide.domain.msp_extensions.installer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Example - Stocks Quotes</td>
<td>Automatically imports stock quotes data historically and daily.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.stock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Example - Twitter</td>
<td>Automatically imports Twitter data historically and daily.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.twitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - PA Solution Library</td>
<td>Allows you to upgrade the visuals of dashboards that are shipped in other content packs. Upgrade or duplicate whole dashboards or selected elements.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Performance Analytics - Premium | Enables the functionality provided by the fully licensed version of Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
- Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
- Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
- Create text analytics widgets  
- Use Performance Analytics with external data  
- Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Scores Migration</td>
<td>Installing this plugin will migrate scores from old tables to new tables. To provide optimal performance, the Scores (pa_scores) table is being migrated to Scores Level 1 (pa_scores_l1) and Scores Level 2 (pa_scores_l2). During migration you cannot collect, modify, or delete scores. Scheduled data collection and cleanup jobs will not run during migration.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.scores_migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Spotlight</td>
<td>Enables records to be ranked by multiple weighted criteria. When a record surpasses a threshold of total weights, a Spotlight is created to highlight that record.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.spotlight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Spotlight - change spotlight content pack</td>
<td>Provides preconfigured Spotlight components and a dashboard to identify and prioritize Change records according to multiple weighted criteria. Requires fully licensed Performance Analytics.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.spotlight.change, com.snc.pa.change, com.glideapp.canvas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Spotlight - Incident Spotlight content pack</td>
<td>Provides preconfigured Spotlight components and a dashboard to identify and prioritize Incident records according to multiple weighted criteria.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.spotlight, com.glideapp.canvas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics - Spotlight - Problem Spotlight content pack</td>
<td>Provides preconfigured Spotlight components and a dashboard to identify and prioritize Problem records according to multiple weighted criteria. Requires fully licensed Performance Analytics.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.spotlight, com.snc.pa.problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.pa.spotlight.content.pack</td>
<td>Provides preconfigured Spotlight components and a dashboard to identify and prioritize Request records according to multiple weighted criteria. Requires fully licensed Performance Analytics.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.spotlight, com.snc.pa.request2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.pa.sp.widget</td>
<td>Support for PA widgets in the Service Portal. A number of JavaScript and CSS libraries are included to be able to run PA widgets independently in the Service Portal.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.pa.incident.mim</td>
<td>Provides out-of-the-box KPIs and dashboards for identifying and tracking major incidents. Extended functionality available with fully licensed Performance Analytics.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.incident.mim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.pa.usage.overview</td>
<td>This plugin contains dashboards, reports, and indicators to monitor Performance Analytics and Reporting usage.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.pa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| com.snc.pa.premium | Enables the functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription to Performance Analytics across all ServiceNow® products. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
- Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
- Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
- Create text analytics widgets  
- Use Performance Analytics with external data  
- Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.pa.sp.serviceportal.widgets</td>
<td>Support for PA widgets in the Service Portal. A number of JavaScript and CSS libraries are included to be able to run PA widgets independently in the Service Portal.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| com.snc.pa.premium.apm | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes APM and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
  - Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
  - Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
  - Create text analytics widgets  
  - Use Performance Analytics with external data  
  - Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa |
| com.snc.pa.premium.itbm | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes Business Management and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
  - Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
  - Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
  - Create text analytics widgets  
  - Use Performance Analytics with external data  
  - Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| com.snc.pa.premium.cc | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes Cloud Control Center and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
  - Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
  - Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
  - Create text analytics widgets  
  - Use Performance Analytics with external data  
  - Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa.premium.cc |
| com.snc.pa.premium.cs | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes Customer Service and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
  - Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
  - Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
  - Create text analytics widgets  
  - Use Performance Analytics with external data  
  - Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa.premium.cs |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Performance Analytics Premium for Financial Management | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes Financial Management and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
· Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
· Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
· Create text analytics widgets  
· Use Performance Analytics with external data  
· Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa |
| Performance Analytics Premium for Human Resource Management | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes Human Resource Management and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
· Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
· Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
· Create text analytics widgets  
· Use Performance Analytics with external data  
· Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Performance Analytics Premium for IT Operations Management | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes ITOM and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
  - Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
  - Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
  - Create text analytics widgets  
  - Use Performance Analytics with external data  
  - Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa.premium.itom |
| Performance Analytics Premium for IT Operations Suite | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes IT Operations Suite and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
  - Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
  - Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
  - Create text analytics widgets  
  - Use Performance Analytics with external data  
  - Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa.premium.itos |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Performance Analytics Premium for Project Portfolio Management | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes PPM and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
- Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
- Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
- Create text analytics widgets  
- Use Performance Analytics with external data  
- Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa |
| Performance Analytics Premium for Security Incident Response | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes SIR and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
- Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
- Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
- Create text analytics widgets  
- Use Performance Analytics with external data  
- Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false | com.snc.pa |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics Premium for Security Operations</td>
<td>Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes Security Operations and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to: · Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records · Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis · Create text analytics widgets · Use Performance Analytics with external data · Preserve scores beyond 180 days</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.premium.sir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analytics Premium for Service Management</td>
<td>Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes Service Management and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to: · Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records · Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis · Create text analytics widgets · Use Performance Analytics with external data · Preserve scores beyond 180 days</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.premium.service_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Performance Analytics     | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes Service Watch Insight and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
- Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
- Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
- Create text analytics widgets  
- Use Performance Analytics with external data  
- Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false          | com.snc.pa     |
| Performance Analytics     | Enables the Performance Analytics functionality that you are entitled to with a subscription that includes Software Asset Management and Performance Analytics. Requires additional fee. Functionality includes the ability to:  
- Create indicators, breakdowns, and other records  
- Create interactive filters and use interactive analysis  
- Create text analytics widgets  
- Use Performance Analytics with external data  
- Preserve scores beyond 180 days | Inactive | false          | com.snc.pa     |
<p>| Performance Dashboards    | Allows the development of custom applications to meet business needs.                           | Active | false          | com.glide.cms |
| Platform as a Service     |                                                                                                | Active | false          | com.glideapp.workflow |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio Management</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPM Mobile</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.financial_planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predictive Intelligence - Enhanced UI</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.platform_ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predictive Intelligence for Knowledge Management</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.platform_ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predictive Intelligence Reports</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.platform_ml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROACTIVE - CUSTOMER SERVICE OPERATIONS (New in New York)</td>
<td>Enables customers to create cases proactively from alerts either manually or through automation and track the accounts and the corresponding install base items affected by the alert.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.sn_majorissue_mgt, com.snc.install_base, com.glideapp.itom.snac, com.sn_cs_sm_request, com.snc.csm_action_status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBLEM MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>Helps to identify the cause of a service interruption reported by a significant or recurring incidents.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.service, com.glideapp.report.itsm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBLEM MANAGEMENT - ATF Tests (New in New York)</td>
<td>Delivers ATF tests for Problem Management.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBLEM OVERVIEW HOMEPAGE</td>
<td>Displays Problem overview homepage.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBLEM MANAGEMENT - BEST PRACTICE - MADRID</td>
<td>Helps to identify the cause of a service interruption reported by a significant or recurring incidents. Provides roles for problem management including a problem coordinator, problem manager and problem administrator. Provides fields to record the category, where the issue was first reported, the workaround, the cause notes and the fix notes. Searches for and attaches knowledge articles. Communicates when a workaround or fix is available.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.problem, com.snc.problem_task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem Management Best Practice - Madrid - Knowledge Integration</td>
<td>Helps to identify the cause of a service interruption reported by a significant or recurring incidents. Create Known Error articles for Incident Deflection (requires Knowledge Management Advanced plugin to be activated).</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Problem Management Best Practice - Madrid (com.snc.best_practice.madrid.knowledge)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem Management Best Practice - Madrid - State Model</td>
<td>Provides problem state management to control how a problem or problem task is allowed to transition through a predefined list of states.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Problem Management Best Practice - Madrid (com.snc.best_practice.madrid.state_model)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem Overview Dashboard</td>
<td>Displays Problem Overview Dashboard.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.problem_overview_dashboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem Tasks</td>
<td>Provides a Problem Task table with a reference to the Problem table.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process Flow Formatter</td>
<td>Quickly summarizes multiple pieces of information about a process and displays the stages graphically at the top of a form.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement</td>
<td>Allows users to create purchase orders and obtain items for fulfilling service catalog requests.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Catalog</td>
<td>Provides information about individual models. Models are specific versions or various configurations of an asset. Models published to the product catalog are automatically published to the service catalog.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>com.snc.project_management</td>
<td>The Project Management application aids in planning, organizing and managing projects and resources in order to setup, execute, and complete a project faster and easier. Only upgrade is allowed for this plugin. Activation should be done through Project Portfolio Suite with Financials plugin.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management TeamSpace 1</td>
<td>com.snc.ppm_teamspace_1</td>
<td>Installs a Project TeamSpace so that each team or each department like Marketing, Finance, IT-Team1, IT-Team2 can implement PPM suitable to their needs without overstepping each other.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management TeamSpace 2</td>
<td>com.snc.ppm_teamspace_2</td>
<td>Installs a Project TeamSpace so that each team or each department like Marketing, Finance, IT-Team1, IT-Team2 can implement PPM suitable to their needs without overstepping each other.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management TeamSpace 3</td>
<td>com.snc.ppm_teamspace_3</td>
<td>Installs a Project TeamSpace so that each team or each department like Marketing, Finance, IT-Team1, IT-Team2 can implement PPM suitable to their needs without overstepping each other.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management TeamSpace 4</td>
<td>com.snc.ppm_teamspace_4</td>
<td>Installs a Project TeamSpace so that each team or each department like Marketing, Finance, IT-Team1, IT-Team2 can implement PPM suitable to their needs without overstepping each other.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.ppm_teamspace_5</td>
<td>Installs a Project TeamSpace so that each team or department like Marketing, Finance, IT-Team1, IT-Team2 can implement PPM suitable to their needs without overstepping each other.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.financial_planning_pmo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.project_portfolio_suite</td>
<td>The Project Portfolio Suite (PPS) plugin activates an integrated set of applications for project portfolio management and IT software development. Only upgrade is allowed for this plugin. Activation should be done through Project Portfolio Suite with Financials plugin.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.project_management, com.snc.demand_management, com.snc.resource_management, com.snc.sdlc.scrum.pp, com.snc.test_mgmt, com.snc.sdlc.scrum.ppm, com.snc.test_mgmt.ppm, com.snc.program_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.financial_planning_project_portfolio_suite</td>
<td>Enables you to manage your demands, resources, portfolios and projects, and gives full visibility from idea to execution. It also helps you plan, track, and manage cost and budget on projects and demands in a portfolio to strike a balance between investment and returns. Agile management and test management help you to improve productivity and service delivery.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.project_portfolio_suite, com.snc.financial_planning, com.snc.rate_model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.financial_planning_project_portfolio_suite_atf_tests</td>
<td>ATF tests for Project Portfolio Suite with Financials</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.protocol_profile_manager</td>
<td>Defines properties associated to protocols such as default port and keystore.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proxy Agent for connecting to Natural Language Understanding providers (New in New York)</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.nlu.proxy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proxy Agent to the ServiceNow Natural Language Understanding server (New in New York)</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.nlu.proxy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Push Feedback</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.push</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Push Notification</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.push, com.glide.auxdb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Push Retention</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.push, com.glide.auxdb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualys Vulnerability Integration</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.vulnerability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query stats</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.stats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Actions (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.glide.quickactions Enables slash commands in Agent Workspace chat.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz Designer</td>
<td>com.glide.quiz_designer Provides the ability to send scored questionnaires quickly and easily to one or more users. A quiz may have categories of questions that are assigned only to some users.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.quiz_designer.common, com.snc.assessment_core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Random Watermark Support</td>
<td>com.glide.email.random_watermark Generate unpredictable watermarks, and enable matching on these watermarks in inbound emails.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.mailbox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate Limit for REST API</td>
<td>com.glide.rest.rate_limit Rate Limit support for REST API</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read-only roles for Application Portfolio Management (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.apm_read_roles Provides read-only roles for Application Portfolio Management.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read-only roles for Project Portfolio Suite with Financials (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.snc.pmo_read_roles Provides read-only roles for Project Portfolio Suite with Financials.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read-Only User Role</td>
<td>com.snc.read_only_role Enables Read-Only user role functionality.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.ui.relationship_layout</td>
<td>Enables scoped relationships to be associated to out-of-scope related list views.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.release_management_v2, com.snc.planned_task, com.snc.process_flow_formatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.release_management_v2</td>
<td>The Release Management v2 plugin is a rewrite of the original release management module. All products, releases, features, and release tasks are planned task extensions, and much of the project management functionality (Gantt charts, timelines, time cards) is shared with release.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.release_management, com.snc.planned_task, com.snc.process_flow_formatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.script.vtable_demo</td>
<td>Supports remote tables and associated script definitions that can be used to retrieve and optionally cache data from external sources.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.report, com.glideapp.report2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.report_page_hdrftr</td>
<td>Allows page header and footer configuration, and store page headers and footers for PDF reports.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.report, com.glideapp.report2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.report.charting_v2</td>
<td>Installs V2 of ServiceNow charts with HighCharts.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.report, com.glideapp.report2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.summary_report_engine</td>
<td>Causes the data from all reports, custom and standard, to be stored in the sys_report_summary table and separates the data from the rendering process for all reports. Report data is periodically purged from the sys_report_summary table (approximately every two hours).</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.report2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.report_security</td>
<td>Enforces ACL checks when reports are created, deleted or updated.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.report, com.glideapp.report2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.report_statreports</td>
<td>Provides reports and dashboards on reporting statistics.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.required_form_fields</td>
<td>Allows an administrator to specify required fields that cannot be removed from a form.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.resource_management</td>
<td>Enables resource requesters and resource managers to plan, organize, and manage resources for both planned and unexpected work. Activating Resource Management automatically activates the Project Management plugin if it is not already active. Only upgrade is allowed for this plugin. Activation should be done through Project Portfolio Suite with Financials plugin.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.schedule_loader, com.snc.process_flow_formatter, com.snc.cost_management, com.snc.pps_portal_common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.matching_rule</td>
<td>Provides a Resource Matching Engine.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.skills_management, com.snc.agent_schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.canvas</td>
<td>Enables responsive canvas. For dashboards, the responsive canvas dynamically responds to dashboard resizing and enables dragging to place and resize widgets. Easily find and preview widgets that you want to add directly from the canvas.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.home, com.glide.text_search, com.glide.db_images, com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.ui.ng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.globalsearch</td>
<td>REST API for global text search.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST API Provider</td>
<td>Provides a REST API framework to support RESTful services.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.angular, com.glide.ui.heisenberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restores Deleted Records</td>
<td>Restores deleted records from audited tables and references to those records. Also restores any records that were deleted as a result of a cascade delete rule.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role Delegation</td>
<td>Allows an administrator to designate role delegators, who can delegate any role they have to members of their group.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.workflow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Force Automation application template</td>
<td>Provides tools to manage sales and marketing operations throughout the sales life cycle from lead generation through contract completion.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.process_flow_formatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schema Map v3</td>
<td>Displays the details of tables and their relationships in a visual manner, allowing administrators to view and easily access different parts of the database schema.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.diagrammer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoped Analytics Framework</td>
<td>Analytics Framework for Scoped Applications.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoped Application Restricted Caller Access</td>
<td>Allows scoped applications to restrict access to public tables and script includes.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script Execution Context (New in New York)</td>
<td>Provides virtual closure mechanism.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script stats</td>
<td></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.stats.script</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script Templates</td>
<td>Provides templates for some script fields.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripted REST APIs - Error Types</td>
<td>com.glide.scripted_rest_services.errors</td>
<td>Provides an error type component to Scripted REST APIs.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCSS Content Provider</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.scss</td>
<td>SCSS Content Provider.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDLC - SCRUM</td>
<td>com.snc.sdlc.scrum</td>
<td>Adds a release process specific to a Scrum development process. Sits on top of the SDLC application, adding additional agile notions like epics, stories, and sprints.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search Suggestions</td>
<td>com.glide.search.suggestions</td>
<td>Provides suggestions when you enter text in a search field.</td>
<td>Active for new instances. Upgraded instances adopt the previous setting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Incident Analytics</td>
<td>com.snc.security_incident.analytics</td>
<td>Provides an analytical report of Security Incident Response with Performance Analytics for trend-based reporting. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.security_incident_response</td>
<td>Provides visibility into the state of an organization’s security using many of the same workflow and reporting capabilities ServiceNow is known for. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.service_management, com.snc.task_outage, com.snc.treemap, com.snc.secops_orchestration, com.snc.security_support, com.snc.whttp, com.snc.threat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.si_dep</td>
<td>Installs all the dependent plugins required to support the Security Incident Response application.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.security_support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.sn_sir_mobile</td>
<td>Acts as a security operations center (SOC) manager or a user with the Now Platform security analyst role (sn_si.analyst), you can log in to a Now Platform instance directly from your Android or iOS mobile device. With the Security Incident Response Mobile app, you can view, edit, and assign your most current and critical SIR security incidents and response tasks. Notifications inform you when critical security incidents assigned to you arrive.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td>com.glide.sg.agent_native</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.security_incident_response_ui</td>
<td>Provides an enhanced user interface for monitoring and resolving threats to an organization’s security. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.security_incident_response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.sec_int.framework</td>
<td>Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Jump Start (ACL Rules)</td>
<td>com.snc.system_security</td>
<td>Adds ACL rules to provide a jump-start on securing many system tables, making it easier for an organization to get into production more quickly.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Operations 'Have I Been Pwned?' Integration</td>
<td>com.snc.security_operations</td>
<td>Provides the ability to submit Whois lookups on domain names and URLs to obtain context on URL observables, and to make better determination on threats. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Operations ArcSight Logger Integration</td>
<td>com.snc.secops.arc_logger</td>
<td>Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Operations Carbon Black Integration</td>
<td>com.snc.secops.carbon_black</td>
<td>Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Operations CrowdStrike Host Integration</td>
<td>com.snc.secops.crowdstrike_host</td>
<td>Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Operations CrowdStrike Intelligence Integration</td>
<td>com.snc.secops.crowdstrike_intelligence</td>
<td>Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Operations Elasticsearch Integration</td>
<td>com.snc.secops.elasticsearch</td>
<td>Elasticsearch logs and adds relevant sighting information to your security incidents. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.secops.security_operations.mcafee.em</td>
<td>Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.security_incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.secops.security_operations.microsoft.exchange</td>
<td>Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.security_incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.secops.security_operations.palo.alto.networks.autofocus</td>
<td>Provides the ability to integrate the ServiceNow Security Incident Response application with the Palo Alto Networks AutoFocus. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.security_incident, com.snc.secops.orchestration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.secops.security_operations.palo.alto.networks.firewall</td>
<td>Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.security_incident, com.snc.secops.orchestration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.secops.security_operations.palo.alto.networks.wildfire</td>
<td>Provides the ability to integrate the ServiceNow Security Incident Response application with the Palo Alto Networks WildFire application. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.security_incident, com.snc.secops.orchestration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.secops.security_operations.qradar.siem</td>
<td>Provides the ability to integrate the ServiceNow Security Incident Response application with QRadar SIEM data. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.security_incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Name</td>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Operations Splunk Integration</td>
<td>com.snc.secops.splunk</td>
<td>Provides the ability to use Splunk logs and adds relevant sighting information to your security incidents. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Operations Spoke</td>
<td>com.snc.secops.spoke</td>
<td>Provides the ability to use Security Operations flows and actions. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Operations Tanium Integration</td>
<td>com.snc.secops.tanium</td>
<td>Provides the ability to integrate the ServiceNow Security Incident Response application with Tanium data. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Operations WHOIS Integration</td>
<td>com.snc.secops.whois</td>
<td>Activates the plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Support Common</td>
<td>com.snc.security_support.common</td>
<td>Provides common functionality for use across the various security applications, such as Security Incident Response. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Operations Orchestration</td>
<td>com.snc.secops.orchestration</td>
<td>Patched architecture integration of Security Operations with Orchestration to allow the facilitation of workflow activities within Security Incident Response, Threat Intelligence, or Vulnerability Response. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Service Password Reset</td>
<td>com.snc.password_reset</td>
<td>Allows locally authenticated users to request a temporary password if they forget their current password.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Service Portal for Analytics</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.bi</td>
<td>Service Portal for Analytics - Allows users to request services related to dashboard access.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sentiment Analysis</td>
<td>com.snc.sentiment_analysis</td>
<td>Sentiment Analysis broker is used for Sentiment Analysis</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server-side JavaScript Debugger</td>
<td>com.glide.debugger</td>
<td>Allows application developers and administrators to efficiently debug scripts that drive the applications they develop and support.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Catalog - ATF Tests</td>
<td>com.glideapp.servicecatalog.atf.test</td>
<td>Provides Service Catalog ATF Tests</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Catalog CMS Extension</td>
<td>com.glideapp.servicecatalog.cms</td>
<td>Provides functionality to define the catalog experience within CMS.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Catalog core applications</td>
<td>com.glideapp.servicecatalog.core_applications</td>
<td>Allows catalogers to order predefined, bundled goods and services from your IT organization or other departments.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Catalog Manager</td>
<td>com.snc.sc_catalog_manager</td>
<td>Provides functionality for managing categories, catalog items, and Knowledge Base links for Service Catalogs.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.servicecatalog.mobile.employee</td>
<td>This plugin contains the configuration, records and catalog webviews that are used in Mobile Employee Experience native application. Do not activate this plugin directly. Activating com.glide.mobile-employee will activate this plugin for you.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.servicecatalog.request-filter</td>
<td>This plugin contains the configuration, records that are used in Mobile native application for My Request. Do not activate this plugin directly. Activating com.glide.mobile-employee will activate this plugin for you.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.servicecatalog.rest.api</td>
<td>Service Catalog REST API.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.servicecatalog.scoped.api</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.servicecatalog.scoped.api</td>
<td>Service Catalog Scoped API to support application creation on Service Catalog platform.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glideapp.servicecatalog.workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.servicecatalog.workspace</td>
<td>Service Catalog - Workspace</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.service_creator</td>
<td>Enables Service Creator to offer custom services through the service catalog, such as the HR department offering tuition reimbursement for further education.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.ng.cc, com.glideapp.servicecatalog.item_designer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.service_desk_call</td>
<td>Enables Service Desk staff to collect information in a call that does not relate to a specific process. The call is transferred to an incident, problem, change request or service catalog request.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Level Management</td>
<td>com.snc.sla</td>
<td>Provides the core SLA functionality. SLA Definitions provide conditions to start, pause, stop, cancel and reset Task SLAs against any Task type. In addition, you can specify a schedule on the definition to define the working hours and also a workflow to run against each Task SLA which is typically used to generate notifications.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Level Management - Contract Management Integration</td>
<td>com.snc.sla.contract2</td>
<td>Extends the existing SLA functionality, by utilizing a contract as the master document that houses all appropriate data needed to drive the SLA processing of your task. The attach_sla field is added.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Level Management Dashboard</td>
<td>com.snc.sla.overview</td>
<td>This plugin provides the My SLAs Dashboard for Service Level Management</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Level Management Guided Tour</td>
<td>com.snc.sla.guided_tour</td>
<td>Provides the Guided tour of SLA functionality.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Level Management PA Dashboard</td>
<td>com.snc.pa.sla.overview</td>
<td>This plugin provides the SLA Overview (Premium) Dashboard. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate Performance Analytics license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Management Geolocation</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.geolocation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Management Geolocation Mobile</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.m, com.snc.service_management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Modeling</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.vars, com.snc.cmdb.enterprise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceNow Antivirus Program</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.rest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceNow IntegrationHub Action Template - Data Streaming (New in New York)</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceNow IntegrationHub Content (Planned for deprecation in New York)</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.action_step</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.hubIntegrationHubEnterprisePackInstaller</td>
<td>Installs IntegrationHub enterprise pack to automate human resources, customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, and more. Includes IntegrationHub professional pack, Microsoft SCCM spoke, and Data Stream actions.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.hub.integrations.enterprise, com.glide.hub.integrations.professional, com.sn.sccm.spoke, com.glide.hub.action_step.ssh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.hubIntegrationHubInstallerforOrchestration</td>
<td>Plugins necessary to design base system integrations in Flow Designer. Includes ServiceNow IntegrationHub Content and Runtime plugins.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.hubIntegrationHubRuntime</td>
<td>Install core Flow Designer functionality. This plugin does not install any spokes. After installing this plugin, individually install the desired spokes.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.hubIntegrationHubStandardPackInstaller</td>
<td>Installs IntegrationHub standard pack plugins to automate developer operations. Includes IntegrationHub starter pack, and JDBC and XML parser steps.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceNow.glide.hub.IntegrationHub.Starter Pack Installer (New in New York)</td>
<td>Integrates IntegrationHub starter pack plugins to build your own integrations. Includes HipChat spoke, Microsoft Teams spoke, Slack spoke, Slack webhooks spoke, eBonding spoke, legacy IntegrationHub usage dashboard, and REST and SOAP steps.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This plugin will update your /sp and /sp_config portals with the ServiceNow La Jolla branding. The logo, favicon, login page background image, hero banner, theme, and widget instance options are updated when the portal record has not been modified. When the portal record is modified no changes are made and an administrator can manually apply changes by downloading the La Jolla images from the db_image table and applying as well as updating the theme setting of the portal record.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enables Service Catalog widgets for Service Portal.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enables Service Catalog widgets for Service Portal.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Status gives information on current, planned, and historical outages for Business Services so they do not have to call your Service Desk. Loading demo data randomly generates 90 days of outages for 19 demo data Business Services.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enables administrators to broadcast announcements to Service Portal users.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Portal Configuration Pages.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.service-portal.designer</td>
<td>Drag-and-drop wysiwyg portal designer</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.service-portal.esm</td>
<td>Provides a default service portal with easy configuration and designer. End-user resources include Knowledge Base, Service Catalog, Services Status, and Social Q&amp;A.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal, com.glide.service-portal.service-status, com.glide.service-portal.sqanda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.service-portal.themes.jolla</td>
<td>This plugin updates your /sp and /sp_config portals with the ServiceNow La Jolla branding. If the portal record has not been modified, the logo, favicon, login page background image, hero banner, theme, and widget instance options are updated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.service-portal.sqanda</td>
<td>Service Portal Social QA.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.service-portal.survey</td>
<td>Service Portal Surveys and Assessments.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.service-portal.user-criteria</td>
<td>Enables Service Portal User Criteria support. Installing this plugin will create new user criteria records for each of your widgets and pages that already have role-based permissions on them.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.service-portal, com.glideapp.user_criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.service-portfolio</td>
<td>Allows an organization to document the business services it provides using a standardized, structured format. Performance against availability commitments is calculated and can be displayed in a homepage.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glideapp.servicecatalog, com.glideapp.summary_report_engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Portfolio Management</td>
<td>com.snc.service_portfolio_management (New in New York)</td>
<td>This plugin contains core functionality for Service Portfolio Management available out of the box by default.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Portfolio Management SLA Commitments</td>
<td>com.snc.service_portfolio.sla_commitment (New in New York)</td>
<td>Allows commitments to be defined by an SLA, so that staff can track how efficiently the service desk meets commitments for a service offering.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Workspace</td>
<td>com.snc.service_workspace (New in New York)</td>
<td>Service Workspace application.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session Debug</td>
<td>com.glide.sessiondebug</td>
<td>Provides SessionDebug statements and filtering.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signature Pad</td>
<td>com.snc.signaturepad</td>
<td>Provides a tool to allow a digital signature in a .pdf document.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.skill_determination</td>
<td>Automatically determine and assign skills for work items.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.skills_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.skills_management</td>
<td>Skills Management application enables you to organize skills data of service agents and employees in a centralized location. You can use this data to assign tasks based on skills, analyze skill gaps to identify coaching and training needs, optimize your workforce, create career growth plans, and perform skill-based hiring.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.skills_management.seed_data</td>
<td>Provides a library of skill categories and skills that you can start using for quick on-boarding.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.skills_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA Breakdowns</td>
<td>Provides the ability to generate breakdown data for each Task SLA record. For example, you can generate breakdown data on the basis of the Assignment group and Assigned to fields.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.sla.breakdowns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA Timeline</td>
<td>Provides the ability to view an SLA in a timeline.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM Planned Maintenance</td>
<td>Allows you to configure for repeating and triggered requests. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.service_management.core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS Preferences (New in New York)</td>
<td>Provides ability to set SMS preferences for receiving messages from different providers.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sn-custom-tinymce-scoped-app</td>
<td>com.sn-custom-tinymce-scoped-app</td>
<td>Scoped app providing custom tinymce build</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC Code Editor</td>
<td>com.glide.snc_code_editor</td>
<td>code_editor</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Q&amp;A</td>
<td>com.sn_kb_social_qa</td>
<td>Allows users to ask and respond to questions and answers. Social Q&amp;A extends the Knowledge application and uses existing Knowledge functionality such as user criteria and multiple knowledge bases.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Asset Management - Spend Detection (New in New York)</td>
<td>com.sn_sam_spend_detection</td>
<td>Requires Software Asset Management - SaaS License Management. Provides core capabilities to detect software spend from financial data.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Development Lifecycle (SDLC)</td>
<td>com.snc.sdlc</td>
<td>Extends the Release Management v2 plugin by adding some new structures to accommodate the software development life cycle. This plugin is designed to accommodate most non-agile development methodologies, including the common waterfall method of development.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Handling Notes</td>
<td>com.sn_shn</td>
<td>Special Handling Notes</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Handling Notes Demo Data</td>
<td>com.snc.shn_demo_data</td>
<td>Special Handling Notes demo data.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Flows</td>
<td>com.snc.state_flows</td>
<td>Enables advanced users to customize the state flow of any task table that uses states.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio</td>
<td>Allows developers to add and update application files.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.code_search, com.sn.appcreator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription Administration Base</td>
<td>Subscriptions Administration Base.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.subscription_framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription Based Notifications</td>
<td>Subscriptions allow users to subscribe to notifications on a task or CI without being on the watchlist or being one of the assigned users.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription Based Notifications 2.0</td>
<td>Improved subscription model - improved and simplified.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription Management and Enforcement Framework</td>
<td>Subscription Management and Enforcement Framework.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.usageanalytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription Based Activity Feed Framework</td>
<td>This plugin provides a generic set of artifacts to handle subscriptions for any defined subscribable object. Any entity can be defined as a subscribable object and a set of subscribers can subscribe to the objects. When an event occurs related to the subscribable object, activities can be tracked and subscribers can be notified.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey Designer</td>
<td>Survey designer that is a drag-and-drop interface to create surveys.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.assessment_designer.common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntax Editor</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.snc_code_editor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Applications Core</td>
<td>Core applications development.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.apps_picker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependecies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.system_import_set</td>
<td>Provides the functionality for import sets.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.automation, com.glide.ui_policy, com.glide.system_import</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.system_update_set_picker</td>
<td>All update set picker: an update set for tracking customizations.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.system_update_set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.system_update_set_preview</td>
<td>All update set preview: the changes that are performed by an update set and predict whether there will be any collisions in attempting to apply the update set.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.web_service_application, com.glide.web_service_provider, com.glide.web_service_import_sets, com.snc.web_service_import_set_tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Targeted Communications</td>
<td>com.sn_publications</td>
<td>Provides a way to publish and send out newsletter like articles to targeted internal/external customers.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Targeted Communications Demo Data</td>
<td>com.snc.publications</td>
<td>Enables support for activities on task tables.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Activities</td>
<td>com.snc.task_activities</td>
<td>Allows users to create an outage from an incident and a problem form. Incidents and problems have many to many relationship with outages. For new instances from Jakarta only, this feature is also available on the Change form.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task-Outage Relationship</td>
<td>com.snc.task_outage</td>
<td>Supports parallel development on multiple, non-production ServiceNow instances by providing branching operations, the ability to compare a development instance to other development instances, and a central dashboard for all team development activities.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Team Development</td>
<td>com.snc.apps_development</td>
<td>Activated with Human Resources Scoped App: Core (com.sn_hr_core). Creates pre-defined and reusable responses that can be added to any table extending the task table including the HR Case table.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Templated Snippets</td>
<td>com.sn_templated_snip</td>
<td>Provides a tool for manual software testing.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Management</td>
<td>com.snc.test_management</td>
<td>Enables you to manage testing processes and deliver software products more efficiently, with fewer errors.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Migration plugin provides functionality for migrating Test Case, Test and Test Suite to Test Management 2.0 Test version, Test Step and Test Set.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.test_mgmt,com.snc.test_management.2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Index Attachments</td>
<td>Text Index Attachments - natural language search using Lucene syntax.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.text_index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Search</td>
<td>Text Search - searching across multiple tables.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.text_index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threat Core Integrates Threat Intelligence with other Security Operations applications. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.secops.orchestration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threat Intelligence Provides a point of reference for your company's Structured Threat Information Expression (STIX) data. Included in Threat Intelligence is the Security Case Management application. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.threat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threat Intelligence Recorded Future Enriches security incidents with valuable threat data. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.threat.intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time card management</td>
<td>Works with the Task table to record time worked on projects, incidents, problems, and change requests. Task assignees can record time worked on a task record or enter hours directly onto a time card.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.time_card_portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Recording for Customer Service</td>
<td>Enables customer service agents to record time on cases, case tasks, and other activities. Recording time automatically generates time cards and time sheets for approval by customer service managers.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.wm_time_recording, com.sn_customerservice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Recording for Field Service</td>
<td>Extends the functionality of the Time Card Management and Cost Management applications to Field Service Management. Field service agents record time worked on tasks and other activities. These time worked entries automatically create time cards and weekly time sheets. Managers can review and approve time sheets as well as view and create labor rate cards.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.work_management, com.snc.wm_time_recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeline Visualization</td>
<td>Enables graphical representation of activities over time to provide a high-level view of strategic and operational activities in your organization such as incidents, problems, changes, and projects. A base system visualization provided by this plugin is the CIO Roadmap. This roadmap shows projects grouped by portfolios. Organization leaders can use the CIO roadmap to monitor and evaluate the status of current and upcoming projects.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.project_management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiny URL Support</td>
<td>Enables support for generating shortened URLs to eliminate problems with very long URLs in Internet Explorer. New properties will be added to the System properties page.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TinyMCE HTML Field Editor</td>
<td>Enables users to edit HTML fields with the TinyMCE editor instead of the legacy (htmlArea) editor.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Design Scope</td>
<td>Enables transaction design scope management.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Quotas</td>
<td>Allows definition of quota policies for different types of transactions. A transaction quota cancels any transaction in violation of the policy and notifies the user of the cancellation.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transform Service</td>
<td>Supports use of Transform APIs associated with the Remote Tables functionality.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction stats</td>
<td>Transaction stats.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.stats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree Map</td>
<td>Enables support for treemap view on any applications.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.treemap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trusted Security Circles Client</td>
<td>Enables the ability to set up communication channels that connect sets of Trusted Security Circles customers who have some kind of underlying relationship. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.threat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trusted Security Circles Client (Advanced)</td>
<td>com.snc.intel_sharing.clnt.com</td>
<td>Provides the capabilities of the basic level, along with the ability to join any available trusted circle and initiate an unlimited number of threat shares per day. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI Components</td>
<td>com.glideapp.ui_components</td>
<td>Provides UI Components for apps.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI16</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.ui16</td>
<td>Enables UI16, a user interface that provides an updated look and usability improvements. Notable features include real-time form updates, user presence, a redesigned application navigator with tabs for favorites and history, and enhanced activity streams.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Set Batching</td>
<td>com.glide.system_update_set</td>
<td>Deploy update sets in a group.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade Blame Tool</td>
<td>com.glide.upgrade_blame_tool</td>
<td>Tracks the affected table records touched (insert/ update/delete) by the load files during system upgrade, zboot, or plugin activation/upgrade. This plugin adds application modules to allow ServiceNow employees to access the upgrade blame log and to turn on/off the feature. It also adds security access control rules to prevent user from modifying the upgrade blame logs table.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade Metric</td>
<td>com.glide.upgrade_metric</td>
<td>This plugin uses the Upgrade Metric table to track the changes that take a long time to load during upgrades.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Criteria Scoped API</td>
<td>com.glideapp.user_criteria Scoped API</td>
<td>User Criteria Scoped API to support CRUD operations on User Criteria.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Guide</td>
<td>com.glide.user_guide</td>
<td>Provides the ability to create end-user help documentation that is specific to the policies and procedures of your organization. A default help page is provided in the base system that displays UI16 help documents for system navigation and other basic operations.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Registration Request</td>
<td>com.snc.user_registration_request</td>
<td>Provides the ability for unregistered users to request access to a ServiceNow instance.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vendor Manager Workspace - Core</td>
<td>Configure the Vendor Manager Workspace.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vendor Performance Management (Planned for deprecation in Paris)</td>
<td>Provides capabilities to analyze, manage, and track vendor data and compare performance characteristics in unique graphical views.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.assessment_core, com.snc.service_portfolio, com.snc.service_portfolio.sla, com.snc.task_outage, com.snc.vendor_performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vendor Ticketing</td>
<td>Provides expanded functionality to obtain vendor performance data by tracking vendor incidents and SLAs.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.version</td>
<td>Provides the ability to track, compare, and revert to multiple versions of table records.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glideapp.version</td>
<td>Supports tracking versions of files that are stored in update sets, including the ability to compare and revert to previous versions.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.cs.sn-va-web-client-app</td>
<td>Scoped app for the virtual agent web client.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.threat.virustotal</td>
<td>Enables the VirusTotal scanner in Threat Intelligence. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.threat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.ui.vtb</td>
<td>The Visual Task Board (VTB) Spoke for the Flow Designer provides Actions enable process analysts to compose flows that manipulate task boards, cards, board members, and assignees on given tasks without having to write code. The Visual Task Board Plugin (com.glide.ui.vtb.ah) should be installed to use these actions.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.ui.vtb, com.glide.hub.designer_backend.model</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.vulnerability.analytics</td>
<td>Provides an integration of Vulnerability Response with Performance Analytics for trend-based reporting. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.pac, com.snc.treemap, com.snc.vulnerability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.vulnerability.response</td>
<td>Allows security users to compare security data pulled from internal and external sources and, if CIs or software are found to be vulnerable, changes and security incidents can be created using Vulnerability Groups. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.snc.sam.core, com.snc.secops.orchestration, com.snc.security_support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.vulnerability.response.mobile</td>
<td>As a remediation owner, you can access the Vulnerability Response (VR) application on your Now Platform instance with your Android or iOS mobile device.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.sg.agent_native_client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.vulnerability.solutions_management</td>
<td>Correlates solutions with vulnerabilities, identifies preferred solutions to reduce risk, and tracks deployment progress. The Vulnerability Solution Management application enables the Vulnerability Solution Management feature in Vulnerability Response.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.snc.walkup.experience</td>
<td>Enables your IT organization to set up a contact channel to support both online check-in and onsite check-in to a pre-established walk-up service center.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glide.interaction, com.snc.asset_management, com.glide.service-portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Has Demo Data?</td>
<td>Dependency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Service Consumer</td>
<td>Provides a SOAP Message module for developing, prototyping, and saving outbound SOAP messages that can be reused in business rules and scripts.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.vars, com.glideapp.ecc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Service Import Set Tables</td>
<td>Complements direct web services and scripted web services in providing a web service interface to import set tables.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.workflow, com.glideapp.workflow_provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Service Import Sets</td>
<td>Provides the ability to create a scripted web service to accept any WSDL format.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.vars, com.glide.system_property_categories, com.glide.system_import_set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Service Provider - Common</td>
<td>Enables the instance to use the service WebKit HTML to PDF.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.snc.platform.security.oauth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Service Provider - Custom WSDL</td>
<td>Provides widget infrastructure along with Angular UI carousel module.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.widgets infrastructure (New in New York)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Service Provider - Scripted</td>
<td>Allows you to design and modify workflows by arranging and connecting activities with transitions.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>com.glideapp.workflow_authoring_tools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Has Demo Data?</th>
<th>Dependencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Workflow Pause Utility</td>
<td>com.glideapp</td>
<td>Allows you to pause and resume workflows.</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glideapp.pause, com.glideapp.resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workflow Runtime Engine</td>
<td>com.glideapp</td>
<td>Enables the creation of workflows that drive automated processes. This may entail generating tasks based on conditions, running scripts, generating approvals, or other actions. Satisfies the same need as the Execution Plans plugin but with greater control and an easier interface.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>com.glide.app, com.glide.app.vars, com.glide.app.schedules, com.glide.app.relative_duration, com.glide.app.web_service, com.glide.app.service_api, com.snc.datastructure, com.glideapp.live_feed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Workflow Stages element support | com.glide.stage | Support for Workflow-type elements and stage displays. | Active | false | com.glide.stage.support, com.glide.stage.support.

### Find components installed with an application

Activating a plugin installs an application on your instance. Each application consists of components such as tables, user roles, and scheduled jobs. To view all components that are installed with an application, see the Application Files table.

- The application plugin must be activated.
- Roles required: admin or the application admin role

**Note:** The application admin role is only required for applications that use the Application administration feature. For example, Vulnerability Response.
In the Application Files table, look up the components that are installed with the plugin for the application. If the application comprises multiple plugins, look up each plugin individually.

1. In the navigation filter, enter: `sys_metadata.list`
   The list of Application Files records is displayed.

2. Click the personalize list icon (⚙️), and add the **Package** column to the list.

3. Filter the list with these conditions to show only the components for the plugin:
   
   ```
   (Package) (is) (<plugin name>)
   ```

4. In the **Class** column heading, click the menu icon (≡) and select **Group by Class**.

5. Select the class of information that you want to view.
   
   For example, click **Class:Business Rule** to view all business rules installed with the application.
Using guided setup

Use guided setup to step through the initial configuration of any product or application that provides a Guided Setup module. Guided setup assists you with planning the roll-out of the product and performing the basic configuration to go live.

Guided setup organizes configuration activities into categories. Each category provides information, such as planning guidance, pre-setup steps, and links to useful help content. Categories also provide a set of links to the pages in your instance where you perform the
configuration. The guided setup process keeps track of what you have completed, so you can stop and start again where you left off.

Guided setup home page

The home page for most guided setup modules contains an overview and descriptions of the categories and associated tasks. You can click either the home icon or the Get Started button to open the guided setup steps and begin configuration. Click the home icon on the left to return to this page.
Example layout of the guided setup home page
Guided setup categories page
The completion indicator shows all progress through guided setup steps at a glance. Each circle represents a category and its status.

- Empty circle: The task is not started.
- Circle with a lock: Feature is not activated. You can look at the setup tasks, but not perform them.
- Partial blue border: The percentage of tasks that are complete.
- Circle with curved arrow: Activity tasks were skipped.
- Green circle with check mark: Activity tasks are completed.

Point your cursor at any circle to see what it represents. The percentage at the top is updated as tasks are completed.

2. Category task completion status

For each category, you can view its completion status, which matches its indicator to the left. You can start or continue working on tasks, or edit the statuses of completed tasks.

3. Category information

The category name and description appear. The description often includes further planning information and links to additional content to help you with configuration.

4. Tasks

Lists the tasks and completion status for each activity. Click a task to go to the tasks for that category (same as clicking an action in the second column).

Use the filter above the task list to display only complete or incomplete tasks, as desired.
Guided setup task page

- Task 1: Skip, Add Notes
  - Completed just now by System Administrator

- Task 2: Skip, Add Notes
  - Completed just now by System Administrator

- Sub-task 1, Sub-task 2

- Task 3: Skip, Add Notes
  - Last visited 1m ago by System Administrator

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
To perform a task, click the **Configure** button. This button opens the page in your instance where the configuration is completed. Embedded help is often available to assist you. If it does not open automatically, click the (?) icon on the upper right.

Other actions you can take include:

- **Breadcrumb**: Click `< Product> Guided Setup` to go back to the categories page.
- **Assign** (upper right): Click to assign the tasks in this category to another user. The user must have access to the configuration tasks in the instance.
- **Accept Best Practices**: Click this action if the link appears. Accepting best practices completes some or all of the tasks for that category.
- **Skip**: Click to skip a task if it does not apply to your business process, or you want to implement the feature later.
- **Add Notes**: Click to comment the task, such as stating how far you got before you had to exit. Notes can help another administrator who continues the work.
- **Mark as Complete**: Click this button when the configuration was completed outside of guided setup. After a task is marked complete, the button changes to **Mark as Incomplete**, allowing you to start the task over.
- **More information**: Click this link to read more about the task. The page refreshes with more informative content to help you with the configuration. To return, click the category name in the breadcrumb.

Some tasks have subtasks, represented by tabs below the task information. Task 2 in the illustration is an example of a task with subtasks.

**Other guided setup features**

**Lock icon**

When it appears in front of an activity, task, or subtask, you cannot access the item. You may need to activate a plugin or complete a prerequisite task to unlock it.

**Unlock by activating plugins**

When a category is locked because the associated plugin is inactive, click the **View Plugins** link to see the details in a pop-up window.

**Action buttons**

After beginning guided setup tasks, **Get Started** buttons are changed to **Continue** buttons. Other action buttons change to prompt you to continue with or edit completed tasks.

**Task status and time stamp messages**

Below each task in a task page is a status message. It indicates when the task was last visited or completed and the user who took the action.

**Available system properties**

Some properties are available on a system properties form, but some lesser-used properties are available only from the System Property (sys_properties) table. Sometimes, the property does not exist in a base instance, but can be added if you change the value.

- **cdu.record.watcher.timeout**

  Maximum waiting period for the Cloud Discovery schedule configuration wizard to stop watching the record watcher while validating account, member account Discovery, and logical database Discovery.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 120000 milliseconds
- Location: System properties

**com.cmdb.baseline.max_changes**

Maximum number of changes and relationships for a CI that can appear in the baseline diff for the CI.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 100
- Location: Configuration > CMDB Properties > Baseline Properties

**com.glide.attachment.max_size**

Sets the maximum file attachment size in megabytes. A blank value in this field allows attachments up to a maximum of 1 KB.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 1024
- Location: System Properties > Security

**com.glide.csv.loader.ignore_non_parseable_lines**

Enables (true) or disables (false) ignoring one or more lines (rows) in an import set that contain bad data, such as a row that is missing a column of data.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**com.glide.csv.loader.max_errors_allowed**

Sets the maximum number of lines (rows) that an import can ignore before failing. If the import succeeds, the import lists the number of rows ignored due to errors.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 100
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**com.glide.email.max_read**

Specifies the maximum number of emails a POP3 reader should process concurrently.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 20
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**com.glide.loader.verify_target_field_size**

Controls whether import set fields can automatically increase in size during an import (true) or not (false). By default, data that exceeds the import field size is truncated. Set this property to true to allow any import set field to increase the column size to match the length of the data.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.
**com.glide.soap.include_non_db_fields**
Controls whether non-database fields, such as the sys_tags field, are included in WSDLs and SOAP responses (true) or not (false).
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**com.glide.ssl.read.timeout**
Sets the time-out value in seconds for SSL connections during read operations. Typically, this setting is used as part of LDAPS. If you enter timeout values for both this system property and the LDAP Read timeout field, the lowest timeout value takes precedence.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 10
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**com.glide.ui.virtual_host**
Specifies Guided Tour Designer callout icons. When set, callout icons appear in the designer instead of letters.
- Type: String
- Value: pa,html,script,include scripts,glide,custprefix_,sn
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**com.glideapp.canvas**
Enables (true) or disables (false) responsive canvas for dashboards. When enabled, all new dashboards use responsive canvas. Non-responsive dashboards are not converted to responsive dashboards.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**com.snc.apps.publish.include_inactive_choices**
Specifies whether choice table selections marked as inactive (sys_choice inactive attribute = true) should be included when publishing an application (true) or not (false).
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**com.snc.apps.publish.maxrows**
Defines the maximum number of data records to include when publishing an application.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 1,000
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**com.snc.assessment.decision_matrix_filter_max_entries**
Defines the maximum number of items to show for a decision matrix field filter.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 1,000
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**com.snc.assessment.signature_authentication**
Requires authentication for a user signature.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**com.snc.dd.publish_to_app_repo_enabled**
Enables (true) or disables (false) display of the Publish To App Repo permission in Manage Developers.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**com.snc.dd.publish_to_app_store_enabled**
Enables (true) or disables (false) display of the Publish To App Store permission in Manage Developers.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**com.snc.dd.publish_to_update_set_enabled**
Enables (true) or disables (false) display of the Publish To Update Set permission in Manage Developers.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**com.snc.dd.upgrade_app_enabled**
Enables (true) or disables (false) display of the Update App permission in Manage Developers.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**com.snc.hr.core.impersonateCheck**
Allows a user to have identical permissions/access as the person they are impersonating. If true, access and restrictions apply when impersonating another user. If false, the user has identical permissions/access as the person they are impersonating.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table
com.snc.iam.log_level
Logging level for the business rule MapUpstreamImpactedCI. Debug is the most detailed option with full trace of how the Impacted CI List is calculated. Error is the minimal logging option with only severe errors being logged.
- Type: string
- Default value: info
- Possible values: debug, info, error
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

com.snc.on_call_rotation.reminders.showtz
Specifies whether to show the user time zone (true) or not (false).
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

com.snc.pa.dc.max_breakdown_elements_limit
Maximum number of breakdown elements for a breakdown to be included in data collection.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 10000
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

com.snc.pa.dc.max_error_count
Maximum errors that may occur before data collection is stopped.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 500
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

com.snc.pa.dc.max_records
Maximum number of records that are stored during a data collection.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 5000
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

com.snc.pa.dc.max_row_count_indicator_source
Maximum number of rows that are allowed to be fetched from an Indicator Source.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 50000
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

com.snc.pa.dc.script_timeout
Maximum time in seconds that a script is allowed to run during a data collection cycle.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 30
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table
com.snc.project.default_schedule
Stores the sys_id of the default schedule attached to projects.
  - Type: string
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

com.snc.project.loglevel
Automatically resubmits timed-out Ajax requests.
  - Type: choice list
  - Default value: 0 (debugging disabled)
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

com.snc.project.wbs_gantt
Automatically resubmits timed-out Ajax requests.
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: false
  - Location: Project > Administration > Properties

com.snc.task.associate_ci
List of all task types where user wants to associate CIs using a List system.
  - Type: string
  - Default: incident,problem,change_request
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

com.snc.task.refresh_impacted_services
List of all task types where Refresh Impacted Services UI action is enabled.
  - Type: string
  - Default value: incident,change_request
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

com.snc.time_card.default_rate
(Cost Management plugin) Sets a default hourly rate to use if no labor rate cards apply to the user.
  - Type: integer
  - Default value: 50
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

com.snc.time_worked.update_task_timer
Enables (true) or disables (false) updating the task timer value based on changes to the task time worked records. Uses the Update task time business rule.
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: false
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

css.assessment.caption.background.color
Sets the background color of the caption on assessment and survey questionnaires.

- Type: color
- Default value: #eee
- Location:
  - Assessments > Admin > Assessment Properties
  - Survey Management > Administration > Properties

**css.assessment.caption.font.color**
Sets the font color of the caption text on assessment and survey questionnaires.

- Type: color
- Default value: #ffffff
- Location:
  - Assessments > Admin > Assessment Properties
  - Survey Management > Administration > Properties

**css.assessment.question.header.background.color**
Sets the background color of question headers on assessment and survey questionnaires.

- Type: color
- Default value: #767676
- Location:
  - Assessments > Admin > Assessment Properties
  - Survey Management > Administration > Properties

**css.$nav-highlight-main**
Sets the color for the navigation expanded items highlight background.

- Type: color
- Default Value: #3D4853
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**css.$nav.hr-color**
Sets the color for the navigation separator.

- Type: color
- Default Value: #303A46
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**css.$navpage-header-bg**
Sets the color for the header background.

- Type: color
- Default Value: #303A46
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**css.$navpage-header-color**
Sets the color for the banner text.
- Type: color
- Default Value: #FFFFFF
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`css.$navpage-nav-bg-sub`
Sets the color for the background for navigator and sidebars.
- Type: color
- Default Value: #455464
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`css.$navpage-nav-border`
Sets the color for the border for UI16.
- Type: color
- Default Value: #DDD
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`css.$navpage-nav-color-sub`
Sets the color for module text in UI16.
- Type: color
- Default Value: #BEC1C6
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`css.$navpage-nav-selected-bg`
Sets the color for navigator selected tab background.
- Type: color
- Default Value: #4B545F
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`css.$navpage-nav-selected-color`
Sets the color for the currently selected navigation tab icon color for UI16.
- Type: color
- Default Value: #FFFFFF
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`css.tablet.gradient.start`
Start color of the gradient for the tablet UI header.
- Type: color
- Default value: #666
- Location: System Properties > Tablet UI Properties

`css.tablet.gradient.end`
End color of the gradient for the tablet UI header.
- Type: color
- Default value: #111
- Location: System Properties > Tablet UI Properties

**css.tablet.headerfooter.text.color**
Color of the text and icons in the tablet UI header and footer.
- Type: color
- Default value: #ffffff
- Location: System Properties > Tablet UI Properties

**glide.allow.new.cert_follow_on_task**
Allow Desired State audit to create a new follow-on task for the same failure at each audit run.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.apps.hub.current**
URL of the team development parent instance.
- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.attachment.extensions**
Comma-separated list of file extensions that can be attached. No value means there are no restrictions.
- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Properties > Security

**glide.attachment.role**
Comma-separated list of roles that can create attachments.
- Type: string
- Default value: public
- Location: System Properties > Security

**glide.authenticate.multisso.login_locate.user_field**
Identifies a common login identifier.
- Type: string
- Default value: user_name
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.require_signed_authnrequest**
Enables the Identity Provider Single sign-on service to receive a signed AuthnRequest.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.banner.image.url`
URL used when clicking the banner image.
- Type: string
- Default value: home.do
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.banner.image.url_target`
Target frame used when clicking the banner image. Use `gsft_main` for the main frame, `_top` to replace the current browser window, `_blank` for a new window or tab.
- Type: string
- Default value: gsft_main
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.bsm.color.affect_neighbors`
Color of an affected neighbor node. When a node has a service issue, all nodes that depend on that node are considered affected nodes. In the map, the affected nodes are parents or grandparents of the node with the service issue.
- Type: color
- Default value: Beige
- Location: BSM Map > Map Properties

`glide.bsm.map.style.font_family`
Font family name used in the map text. If you designate a font that is not on the user system, the browser substitutes another font and the text may not render as you expect.
- Type: font name
- Default value: Arial
- Location: BSM Map > Map Properties

`glide.bsm.map.style.font_size`
Font size of the text that appears with a CI node. The default size is magnified for nodes with more connections and reduced for downstream nodes.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 14
- Location: BSM Map > Map Properties

`glide.bsm.map.style.selection_background_color`
Background color of a selected CI node. This color is also used with a node’s Highlight Hierarchy option.
- Type: color
- Default value: RoyalBlue
- Location: BSM Map > Map Properties

`glide.bsm.map.style.selection_text_color`
Color of the text that appears under a selected CI node.

- Type: color
- Default value: White
- Location: BSM Map > Map Properties

**glide.bsm.map.style.text_color**
Color of the text that appears under an unselected CI node.

- Type: color
- Default value: Black
- Location: BSM Map > Map Properties

**glide.bsm.max_levels**
Maximum level depth from the root CI that can be initially displayed in business service maps. Level depth is the graph distance between the root CI and a node. This value must be an integer.

- Type: integer (1-10)
- Default value: 5
- Location: BSM Map > Map Properties

**glide.bsm.max_nodes**
Maximum number of downstream nodes to retrieve from the database for a CI. If more nodes exist in the database, they are not displayed in the map.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 1000
- Location: BSM Map > Map Properties

**glide.bsm.refresh_interval**
Seconds between each automatic reloading of troubles and tasks.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 30
- Range of possible values: 1 to 3600
- Location: BSM Map > Map Properties

**glide.bsm.task_threshold**
Change the CI glyph color from orange to red when the number of tasks reaches this threshold.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 3
- Location: BSM Map > Map Properties
glide.bsm.too_many_children
Maximum number of child nodes to display. Nodes are collapsed for the map to meet this limit.

- Type: integer, valid values 1 or greater
- Default value: 10
- Location: BSM Map > Map Properties

glide.businessrule.async_condition_check
Specifies whether the instance checks the condition statement of async business rules (the *When* field is set to async) prior to running the business rule. If true, the instance evaluates the async business rule conditions a second time before running the rule. If false or missing, the instance does not evaluate the conditions a second time.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.businessrule.callstack
Specifies whether business rule executions are logged in the daily log when they start and finish (true) or are not logged (false). Logging is useful for troubleshooting a problem where you need to know which business rules are running and in which order.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.cache.size.service_cache

- Type: integer
- Default value: 20
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.canvas.grid.widget_render_concurrent_max
Defines the maximum number of widgets that can render simultaneously on a dashboard. With smaller values, individual widgets load more quickly. With larger values, fewer Ajax requests to the server are needed. Set the value of this property to half of the number of widgets that are visible when your most-used dashboard loads. For example, if six widgets are visible on the dashboard set the value to 3.

_Note:_ This system property applies to responsive dashboards only.

Two is the minimum value, and 1 is interpreted as 2. For values of zero or lower, all widgets load simultaneously.

- Type: integer
- Default value: none
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

glide.cmdb.query.batch_time_limit_in_sec
Time limit (in seconds) for running one batch to get one batch of query results (100 results).

- Type: integer
- Default value: 300
- Location: Configuration > CMDB Properties > Query Builder Properties

**glide.cmdb.query.max_results_limit**
Limits the number of results for a scheduled query and in the results section in the Query Builder when you click Load All Results.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 10,000
- Location: Configuration > CMDB Properties > Query Builder Properties

**glide.cmdb.query.non_cmdb.blacklisted_tables**
Blacklist of non-CMDB tables that appear in the CMDB Query Builder when creating a CMDB query.
- Type: string
- Default value: empty
- Location: Configuration > CMDB Properties > Query Builder Properties

**glide.cmdb.query.query_time_limit_in_sec**
Time limit (in seconds) for running an entire query to get all results.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 1,800
- Location: Configuration > CMDB Properties > Query Builder Properties

**glide.cmdb.statemgmt.max_bulk_count**
Maximum number of CIs that CI Lifecycle Management can process in a bulk update operation.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 1000
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.cmdb.statemgmt.max_lease_expired_days**
Maximum number of days that lease expiration can be set with for CI Actions.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 15
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.cms.dashboards.sharing_with_secure_search**
When enabled, the list of users, user groups, and roles that are visible in the sharing panel is restricted. The restriction is based on the configuration of the sys_user, sys_user_group, and sys_user_role ACLs. For more information, see Access control list rules.

There is a performance penalty associated with enabling this property. Performance degradation may be based on the number and complexity of business rules and ACLs on your instance.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Properties > Dashboard Properties
**glide.cms.share_dashboards.role**

When this property is empty, all users can share their own dashboards.

---

**Note:** This property does not apply to users with the admin and dashboard_admin roles. Users with these roles can always share any dashboard.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** empty
- **Location:** System Properties > Dashboard Properties

**glide.chart.decimal.precision**

Controls the rounding precision of non-currency numeric values displayed on reports. A **Decimal Precision** value specified in a report’s style options overrides this property. Currency values always have a precision of 2.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 2
- **Maximum value:** 4
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.chat.invite_fields**

(Chat plugin) Comma-separated list of fields (glide_list or references to sys_user or sys_group) used to generate the invitations when creating a chat room from a task. Users can select a check box for each of the specified fields to invite to the chat room users that are referenced by the fields.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** none
- **Location:** Social IT > Chat Administration > Properties

**glide.chat_room.create_roles**

(Chat plugin) Comma-separated list of roles that are allowed to create chat rooms.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** none
- **Location:** Social IT > Chat Administration > Properties

**glide.chat.show_emoticons**

(Chat plugin) Enables (true) or disables (false) rendering text emoticons as images.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** Social IT > Chat Administration > Properties

**glide.class.downgrade.enabled**

Flag for allowing class downgrade during identification and reconciliation.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** System Properties (sys_properties) table
**glide.class.switch.enabled**
Flag for allowing class switching during identification and reconciliation.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Properties (sys_properties) table

**glide.class.upgrade.enabled**
Flag for allowing class update during identification and reconciliation.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Properties (sys_properties) table

**glide.cmdb.health.metricProcessor.maxRunningTime**
Max time in minutes for which individual metric processor will run in each scheduled cycle.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 120
- Location: Navigate to Configuration > Health Preference, and then click System Properties in the right hand-side navigator.

**glide.cmdb.health.src.cmdb_healthAudit_only**
When set to true, disables health results from sources other than CMDB Health audit (such as cloud discovery). Only results generated by CMDB Health audit appear in the CMDB dashboard. For example, by default, if a CI is determined to be stale by Discovery, then that CI appears as stale in the CMDB dashboard even though CMDB Health audit did not determine that CI to be stale. To disable these stale CI health results, set the property to true.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.cmdb.health.staleness_exclude_dependent_cis**
Exclude dependent CIs for the staleness CMDB Health metric.
When enabled, dependent CIs are not checked for staleness, regardless of any staleness or inclusion rules that are defined for the respective CI types.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.cmdb.logger.source.identification_engine**
Enable and configure what type of details the system logs when using IRE outside the scope of identification simulation. For example, when using an API, ECC queue or scheduled jobs.
- Type: string
- Default value: info, warn, error, debug, or debugVerbose
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.
**glide.cmdb.logger.use_syslog.CMDBHealth**

A comma-separated list that controls the level of logging of CMDB Health jobs. Logging creates entries in the system logs to capture messages generated by the health auditing process each time they run. This logging helps debugging if there is a failure.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** error
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.cmdb_model.display_name.shorten**

If true, generates shorter display names for product models if the name of the product model contains the manufacturer name.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.cookies.http_only**

Enables (true) or disables (false) the generation of HTTP-only cookies. Set this property to false to use Approval with E-Signature.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.cost_mgmt.calc_actual_cost**

(Cost Management plugin) When an expense line is created for any task with a **Type** of Planned task, sums all task expense lines and adds the total to the **Work cost** field on the task record.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.cost_mgmt.debug**

(Cost Management plugin) Enables debugging of cost management processing. All logging events are recorded in the Financial Management Log (fm_log) table.

**Note:** This feature can generate a large number of log records. Enable the feature only during initial testing or when troubleshooting.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.cost_mgmt.process_task_cis**

(Cost Management plugin) When creating a task expense line should the system also create expense lines to the affected CIs.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table
**glide.cost_mgmt.service_allocation.method**

(Cost Management plugin) Defines whether business service to cost center allocation costs should be calculated based on total units or allocated units.

For example, if the service supports 100 units but only has 50 units allocated, and cost center ABC is allocated 25 units. Using "All units" method will result in an allocation cost of 25/100, or 25% of the total cost of the service. In this case we will track unallocated costs separately. Using "Allocation units" method will result in an allocation cost of 25/50, or 50% of the total cost of the service. In this case all costs are allocated (recovered).

- **Type:** choice list
- **Default value:** all_units
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.csv.export.line_break**

Enables the user to control how exported CSV data appears in Notepad. Valid values are LF for a line feed between records and CRLF for a carriage return followed by a line feed.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** LF
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.custom.ip.authenticate.allow**

Comma-separated list or dash-separated range of IP addresses that are allowed access to view the stats.do, threads.do, and replication.do pages.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** none
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.db.audit.ignore.delete**

Specifies the tables where the sys_audit_delete file is not updated when records are deleted.

- **Type:** string — comma-separated list of tables
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.db.clone.allow_clone_target**

Enables (true) or disables (false) use of a non-production instance as the target for a system clone.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false for production instances, true for non-production instances
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.db.impex.XMLLoader.max.file.size.mb**

Controls the maximum file size allowed when importing an XML file, in megabytes. Attempting to import an XML file larger than this limit results in an error.

⚠️ **Warning:** Use caution when modifying this property. Uploading a large XML file may impact performance and can cause an instance outage.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 100
• Location: **System Properties > Import Export**

**glide.db.large.threshold**
Sets the number of rows above which a table is considered large and uses a different method of querying for results. When this property is absent, the instance uses the default query method.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** none
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.db.loguser**
Display (true) or suppress display (false) of database errors (such as Unique Key violation detected by database (Duplicate entry 'ABC' for key 'name') to user.) to logged in user.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** none
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.db.max.aggregate.size**
Sets the maximum number of groups that a grouped report or list renders. Larger values may affect system performance.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 100
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.db.max_view_records**
Sets the maximum number of records returned when running a GlideRecord query in a script. You should not use values larger than the default because they may cause queries to consume excessive memory on the application server and can, in extreme cases, cause a system outage. This property does not control the maximum number of records that appear in a list, report, or exported file.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 10000
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.db.table.update_inactive_choices_enabled**
Specifies whether choice table selections marked as inactive (sys_choice inactive attribute = true) should be loaded into client databases when applications are installed (true) or not (false).

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.debugger.log.ui**
Specifies whether logs should be displayed under forms and lists and in the Session Log tab, or only in the Session Log tab.

- **Type:** choice list
- **Default value:** Page
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.discovery.application_mapping`
Enables or disables the Application Dependency Mapping (ADM) feature.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.discovery.log_message_chars`
When a log message is longer than this value, ServiceNow creates a preview of the message with an ellipsis at the end of the message to indicate that there is content that is not shown. The preview size prevents any one list row from taking up the entire screen.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 200 (characters)
- Location: Discovery Definition > Properties

`glide.discovery.use_cmdb_identifiers`
Controls whether Discovery uses the CMDB Identification and Reconciliation Framework (introduced with the Geneva release) or the legacy identifiers from previous releases.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Discovery Definition > Properties

`glide.domain.notify_change`
Displays a notification message telling the user that the domain picker automatically changed.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

`glide.domain.notify_record_change`
Displays a notification message telling the user that the domain picker automatically changed because the record that the user is viewing changed the domain of the user.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

`glide.duplicate_ci_remediator.dry_run`
Determines whether the Duplicate CI Remediator actually remediates CI duplication by updating records in the CMDB, or not.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Configuration > CMDB Properties > Duplicate CI Remediator Properties

`glide.duplicate_ci_remediator.max.cis`
Threshold for the number of duplicate CIs, which if exceeded, support for reconciliation in the Duplicate CI Remediator is limited (1,000 by default).

- Type: integer
- Default value: 1000
- Location: Configuration > CMDB Properties > Duplicate CI Remediator Properties

**Note:** This threshold never exceeds 5,000, even if you set the property to a value greater than 5,000.

**glide.duplicate_ci_remediator.max.field_length**

Attributes in which max_length exceeds this property value (4000 by default) are excluded from the Select Master CI, Merge Attribute Values, and Determine Duplicate CI Actions tabs in the Duplicate CI Remediator wizard.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 4000
- Location: Configuration > CMDB Properties > Duplicate CI Remediator Properties

**Note:** This property impacts the performance of de-duplication tasks, therefore be cautious about setting this value.

**glide.duplicate_ci_remediator.related_items_blacklist**

Comma separated list of related tables in the format \(<table>.<reference column>\), that are excluded from merging during duplicate CI remediation.

- Type: string
- Default value: cert_task.cmdb_ci,cert_audit_result.configuration_item,discovery_log.cmdb_ci,alm_hardware.ci,alm_asset.ci,fm_expense_line.ci
- Location: Configuration > CMDB Properties > Duplicate CI Remediator Properties

**glide.eccprobe.longrunner.class**

Identifies the name of a script include that manages long running commands.

- Type: string
- Default value: LongRunner
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.eccprobe.longrunner.retry_minutes**

Allows bursts of polling errors up to specified minutes in duration.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 10
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.eccprobe.longrunner.interval.initial_seconds**

Initial polling period for long running commands in seconds.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 20
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table
**glide.eccprobe.longrunner.interval.backoff_percent**
Percentage that polling period grows per poll.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 15
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.eccprobe.longrunner.interval.max_seconds**
Maximum polling period. As the polling period decays, it gets longer until it reaches this maximum.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 300
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.eccprobe.longrunner.debug**
Allows LongRunner logs status on successful polls in addition to the usual messages on unsuccessful ones when set to true.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.eccprobe.longrunner.max_poll_count**
Maximum number of polls that will be executed per 5 second polling period. This is generally not relevant, but may be used to contain polling under extreme loading conditions.
- Type: integer
- Default value: unlimited
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ecmdb.all_relationship_role**
An example value is: itil,asset,configuration.
- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.email.append.timezone**
Specifies whether to append the time zone to all dates and times in outbound emails (true) or not (false).
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Properties > Email

**glide.email.forward_subject_prefix**
Specifies the comma-separated list of prefixes in the subject line that identify a forwarded email.
- Type: string
- Default value: fw:,fwd:
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.email.journal.lines
Specifies the number of entries from a journal field (such as Additional comments and Work notes) included in email notifications. A value of -1 includes all journal entries.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 3
- Location: System Properties > Email

glide.email.mail_to
Specifies the email address to send notifications that use the ${mailto:} variable.
- Type: string
- Default value: SMTP email address that is active by default
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.email.name_split
Delimiter between the first and last name in an email address to identify users from incoming emails. For example, a delimiter of "." in the email address john.smith@company.com tells the system to look for a user record for John Smith.
- Type: string
- Default value: period (.)
- Location: System Properties > Email

glide.email.notification.save_when_no_recipients
Controls whether (true) or not (false) a notification-generated sys_mail record is saved even if there are no recipients. Used in conjunction with other notification recipient logging properties, this property enables troubleshooting problems with notifications.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.email.override.url
Sets the URL to use in emailed links in place of the instance URL. The URL should end with nav_to.do. An example value is: https://servicenow.customerdomain.com/production/nav_to.do.
- Type: string
- Default value: Instance URL
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.email.read.active
Enables (true) or disables (false) the inbound mail server.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Properties > Email

glide.email.reply_subject_prefix
Specifies the comma-separated list of prefixes in the subject line that identify an email reply.

- Type: string
- Default value: re:aw:,r:
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.email.smtp.active**

Specifies whether to enable (true) or disable (false) the outgoing mail server.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Properties > Email

**glide.email.smtp.max_recipients**

Specifies the maximum number of recipients the instance can list in the To: line for a single email notification. Notifications that would exceed this limit instead create duplicate email notifications addressed to a subset of the recipient list. Each email notification has the same maximum number of recipients.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 100
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.email.smtp.max_send**

Specifies how many emails to send through each new SMTP connection. The instance establishes a new SMTP connection if there are more emails to send than the specified value.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 100
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.email.test.user**

Specifies the comma-separated list of email addresses to which the instance sends all email messages. Typically used in non-production instances for testing purposes.

- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Properties > Email

**glide.email.text_plain.strip_xhtml**

Indicates whether both outbound and inbound emails that are shown in comments convert the XML to plain text (true) or preserve the XML (false).

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.email.watermark.visible**

Indicates whether the watermark in email notifications is visible (true) or is wrapped in a hidden div tag (false).

**Note:** Email clients that use the plain text version of the email show the watermark.
• Type: true | false
• Default value: false
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.email_client.show_sms_option**

Specifies whether a check box appears in the email client for sending the message to the user's SMS device (true) or not (false). If no SMS device exists, the email client sends the message to the primary email device.

• Type: true | false
• Default value: false
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.entry.loggedin.page_ess**

Specifies the page that an ESS user, who by definition has no roles, is redirected to when the user logs in.

• Type: string
• Default value: none
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.excel.max_cells**

Sets the maximum number of cells in an Excel export.

• Type: integer
• Default value: 500000
• Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.excel.use_user_date_format**

Specifies whether Excel exports use the date/time format specified in a user's profile (true) or not (false). If false, exports the instance date/time format defined by the glide.sys.date_format property.

• Type: true | false
• Default value: false
• Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.export.csv.charset**

Specifies the character set used to export CSV files. See [Supported Character Encodings](#) for a list of supported character encoding options.

• Type: string
• Default value: windows-1252
• Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.export.csv.raw.value**

When true, raw database values are exported instead of the display values when you export to CSV. When false, display values are exported.

• Type: true | false
• Default value: false
- **Location:** System Properties > Import Export

**glide.export.escape_formulas**

When true, string values that start with the characters +, -, =, or @ are prepended with a single apostrophe when you export to CSV, XLS, or XLSX files.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true for new instances starting with Istanbul
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table for new instances starting with Istanbul. For upgraded instances, add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.export.excel.wrap_cells**

When true, values in cells in exported Excel files are wrapped automatically. When false, the width of exported Excel columns is resized to fit 256 characters and values are not wrapped.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.export.force_ui_list_behavior**

When true, journal fields such as worknotes and comments are not included when you export records. When false, these fields are included.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.fdih.retry.max_count**

Specifies the maximum number of retry attempts when no value is specified in Count for a retry policy.

- **Type:** Integer
- **Default value:** 0
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.glidesoap.proxy_host**

Specifies the proxy server hostname or IP address for SOAP clients.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** value of glide.http.proxy_host
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.glidesoap.proxy_port**

Specifies the port number for the proxy server for SOAP clients.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** value of glide.http.proxy_port
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.guest.session_timeout**

Sets the session timeout for a guest session, in minutes.
Note: This setting decouples a guest session timeout from the glide.ui.session_timeout. Any changes to the glide.ui.session_timeout property do not affect a guest session timeout.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 30
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.help.default.page**
Sets the overall help URL for the system if you are using context-sensitive help. This URL is used when there is not any context-sensitive help available for the form, list, or record.

- Type: string
- Default value: http://wiki.servicenow.com/
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.history.max_entries**
Sets the number of characters to display as a preview of journal input fields.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 250
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.home.page**
Specifies which page to load when a user selects a homepage from the banner.

- Type: string
- Default value: home_splash.do?sysparm_direct=true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.home.refresh_disabled**
Enables (true) or disables (false) homepage refresh.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.home.refresh_intervals**
Comma-separated list of refresh intervals available on homepages.

- Type: string
- Default value: 300,900,1800,3600
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.html.escape_script**
Enables (true) or disables (false) JavaScript tags in HTML fields.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table
**glide.html.sanitize_all_fields**
Specifies whether all HTML fields are sanitized to remove unwanted code (true) or not (false).
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.http.connection_timeout**
Specifies the maximum number of milliseconds an outbound HTTP request (such as Web Services) waits to establish a connection.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 10000 (10 seconds)
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.http.outbound.max_timeout**
Specifies the number of seconds that RESTMessageV2 and SOAPMessageV2 APIs wait for a response from a synchronous call. The maximum value is 30 seconds.

To define a timeout longer than 30 seconds, set the `glide.http.outbound.max_timeout.enabled` system property to false and use the `waitForResponse()` method to set the timeout. For examples, see [Asynchronous RESTMessageV2 example](#) and [Asynchronous SOAPMessageV2 example](#). If `glide.http.outbound.max_timeout.enabled` is set to true and a value is passed in the `waitForResponse()` method, the system uses the smallest value from either the `waitForResponse()` method or the `glide.http.outbound.max_timeout` system property.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 30
- Location: [Add the property](#) to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.http.outbound.max_timeout.enabled**
Enables setting a timeout in the `glide.http.outbound.max_timeout` system property.

To define a timeout longer than 30 seconds, set the `glide.http.outbound.max_timeout.enabled` system property to false and use the `waitForResponse()` method to set the timeout. For examples, see [Asynchronous RESTMessageV2 example](#) and [Asynchronous SOAPMessageV2 example](#). If `glide.http.outbound.max_timeout.enabled` is set to true and a value is passed in the `waitForResponse()` method, the system uses the smallest value from either the `waitForResponse()` method or the `glide.http.outbound.max_timeout` system property.
- Type: boolean
- Default value: true
- Location: [Add the property](#) to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.http.proxy_bypass_list**
Specifies the semicolon-separated list of addresses that bypass the proxy server. Use an asterisk (*) as a wildcard character to specify all or part of an address.
- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.http.proxy_host**
Specifies the proxy server hostname or IP address.

- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.http.proxy_ntdomain`

Specifies the domain used to authenticate the proxy server with NTLM authentication.

- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.http.proxy_nthost`

Specifies the hostname used to authenticate the proxy server with NTLM authentication.

- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.http.proxy_ntpassword`

Specifies the password used to authenticate the proxy server with NTLM authentication.

- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.http.proxy_ntusername`

Specifies the username used to authenticate the proxy server with NTLM authentication.

- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.http.proxy_port`

Specifies the port number for the proxy server.

- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.http.proxy_password`

Specifies the password used to authenticate the proxy server.

- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.http.proxy_username`

Specifies the username used to authenticate the proxy server.

- Type: string


- Default value: none
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.http.timeout**

(Web Service Consumer Plugin) Specifies the maximum number of milliseconds to wait before an outbound transaction times out.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 175000 (175 seconds)
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.i18n.force_index**

Enables (true) or disables (false) indexing all translated fields, regardless of the value of the table attribute text_index_translations.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true

**glide.identification_engine.batch_update_last_discovered**

Controls batch update of last_discovered field in CIs that are being processed by the identification engine.

Set to false if there are business rules that apply to last_discovered field, and you want to trigger these rules when calling Identification and Reconciliation API.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.identification_engine.dependent_items_local_cache_count**

For optimization, a custom number of locally cached query result entries of dependent CIs.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 10000
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.identification_engine.distributed_locking**

By default, identification and reconciliation processes acquire a global lock. Enable this property to allow acquiring mutex lock faster, and at a more granular level.

This lock optimization is mostly beneficial for scenarios with update operations rather than insert operations.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.identification_engine.granular_insert_locking**

---

**Note:** If there is a memory issue due to optimization related to using local cache, set the glide.identification_engine.related_items_local_cache_count and the glide.identification_engine.dependent_items_local_cache_count properties to 0.
Determines whether to use multiple granular insert locks or single global insert lock.
Set to false if there are performance issues associated with the usage of multiple granular insert locks.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

### glide.identification_engine.independent_items_local_cache_count

For optimization, a custom number of locally cached query result entries of independent CIs.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 100000
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**Note:** Setting the value to 0 avoids using local cache for independent CIs and might affect performance.

### glide.identification_engine.related_items_local_cache_count

For optimization, a custom number of locally cached query result entries of related/lookup items.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 15000
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**Note:** If there is a memory issue due to optimization related to using local cache, set the glide.identification_engine.related_items_local_cache_count and the glide.identification_engine.dependent_items_local_cache_count properties to 0.

### glide.identification_engine.skip_duplicates

Controls how identification processes a small set of duplicate CIs.

- **When true:** If the number of duplicate CIs is less than the threshold specified by glide.identification_engine.skip_duplicates.threshold, then one of the duplicate CIs is picked as a match and gets updated. The rest of the duplicate CIs are tagged as duplicates.
- **When false:** Matching a CI fails, and an error is logged.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

### glide.identification_engine.skip_duplicates.threshold

Maximum number of CIs that can be in a set of duplicate CIs to allow identification to process the duplicate CIs according to the setting of glide.identification_engine.skip_duplicates.

If the number of duplicate CIs exceeds the threshold, then identification processes the duplicate CIs as if glide.identification_engine.skip_duplicates is set to false, regardless of the setting.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 5
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.
**glide.identification_logs.max_run_ids**

Maximum number of log runs that can be displayed when navigating to Configuration > Identification Logs.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 1000
- Location: Configuration > CMDB Properties > Identification/Reconciliation Properties.

**glide.image_provider.security_enabled**

Controls the security settings for images. If true, images are visible only to authenticated and authorized users. If false, images are visible to anyone with a URL to the attachment.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
  - New/zbooted instances: property is present and set to true
  - Upgraded instances: false if property is not present, unchanged if property is present
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.imap.secure**

Enables (true) or disables (false) SSL encryption for connections to the IMAP server.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.imap.secure_port**

Specifies the communications port for IMAP secure connections.

- Type: string
- Default value: 995
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.imap.tls**

Enables (true) or disables (false) starting the IMAP server in Transport Layer Security (TLS) mode.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.import.debug**

Enables (true) or disables (false) debug logging for all import processes.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.import.error_message.generic**

Enables (true) or disables display (false) failed imports to display a generic error instead of a verbose SQL message. This property should be enabled.

- Type: true | false
- Default value:
  - New/zbooted instances: true for starting with Istanbul
  - Upgraded instances: false

- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.import.sftp.debug**

Enables (true) or disables (false) additional debug logging for SFTP imports. Enabling this property causes the instance to log all outgoing and incoming messages during the SSH session.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.import.scp.debug**

Enables (true) or disables (false) additional debug logging for SCP imports. Enabling this property causes the instance to log all outgoing and incoming messages during the SSH session.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.import_set.preserve.leading.spaces**

Specifies whether the import process preserves leading spaces in Excel data cells (true) or not (false). When false, the import process removes leading spaces from Excel data cells.

**Note:** The import process always removes trailing spaces from Excel data cells.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.import_set_row.dynamically_add_fields**

Specifies whether an import set can add new columns to the staging table (true) or not (false). Instances that contain large numbers of import sets can sometimes become unresponsive when an import adds a column because the instance must alter every row in the staging table. Sometimes the database alter table action causes an outage. Setting this property to false prevents an import set from adding columns to the staging table and produces a log message. As a workaround, administrators can manually add a column to the staging table by creating a new dictionary entry and then reimporting the import set.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ir.query_method**

Sets the query method for global text search. Only the **Simple query** method is supported.

- Type: choice list
- Default value: simple
- Location: System Properties > Global Text Search
**glide.integration.session_timeout**
Length of time, in minutes, that an inactive integration session is maintained before the session times out.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 1
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.invalid_query.returns_no_rows**
Controls how invalid GlideRecord queries are handled. When this property is true, invalid queries always return no rows. When this property is false (default), if a query is incorrect, such as by including an invalid field name, the invalid part of the query condition is ignored and results are based on the valid part of the query.
To override this logic at the session level, execute `gs.getSession().setStrictQuery(false)`. To restore strict query, execute `gs.getSession().setStrictQuery(true)`. To use this property, change the line `gr.addQuery('table', arguments.length == 1 ? record.getRecordClassName() : tableName);` in the Workflow script include to `gr.addQuery('table', (tableName) ? tableName : record.getRecordClassName() );`.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.itil.assign.number.on.insert**
Controls whether (true) or not (false) a task number is generated and assigned on load (Create New) or when the task is submitted. This feature helps prevent unused task numbers.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.jdbcprobeloader.retry**
Sets the number of times a JDBC probe attempts to connect to a JDBC data source.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 60
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.jdbcprobeloader.retry_millis**
Sets the number of milliseconds a JDBC probe waits between retry attempts to a JDBC data source.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 5000
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.knowman.search.apply_role_based_security**
If true, honors read access of knowledge bases or articles specified for roles. If false, enables specified user criteria to override read access specified for roles.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
• Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.knowman.search_character_limit
Minimum number of characters required for knowledge search. Search terms with fewer than this number of characters return no results.
• Type: integer
• Default value: 3
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

glide.knowman.search.default_language
(Knowledge Management Internationalization Plugin v2) Default language for knowledge articles. If empty, defaults to the language of the logged-in user.
• Type: string
• Default value: empty
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

glide.knowman.show_language_option
(Knowledge Management Internationalization Plugin v2) Specifies whether the Language box appears (true) or is hidden (false) on articles with multiple translations.
• Type: true | false
• Default value: false
• Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.knowman.show_language_option.roles
(Knowledge Management Internationalization Plugin v2) Comma-separated list of roles that can see the Language box on articles with multiple translations.
• Type: string
• Default value: none
• Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.knowman.show_links
Specifies whether the Link line appears (true) or is hidden (false) in a knowledge article.
• Type: true | false
• Default value: true
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

glide.ldap.allow_empty_group
Specifies whether all members can be removed from an Active Directory security group (true) or not (false).
• Type: true | false
• Default value: true
• Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.ldap.binary_attributes
Comma-separated list of LDAP attributes that should be converted from binary format to encoded64 strings. If you set this property, only the values listed are converted. The most common attributes are `objectSID` and `objectGUID`. These converted values are unique and can be used as the coalesce field on the LDAP import mapping. If this property is blank, ServiceNow tries to map these binary attributes without the conversion and they are not guaranteed to be unique since they are not properly converted to string values.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** `objectSID,objectGUID`
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ldap.paging**

Enables (true) or disables (false) LDAP paging query support. LDAP paging is a more efficient LDAP querying method for environments with more than 1000 users.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.legacy.excel.export**

Enables (true) or disables (false) exporting to XLS format when exporting to an Excel file. By default, only XLSX export is enabled. This property does not affect the Excel web service. When true, this property also allows users to select XLS or XLSX as the Easy Import template format.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.list.filter_max_length**

Sets a maximum character limit for the condition builder query.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 0
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.live_feed.company_feed_exclude_groups**

Controls whether messages posted to a public group appear (true) or are omitted (false) on the Company Feed.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.live_services**

(Chat plugin) Enables (true) or disables (false) Live Services, such as chat support.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.login.no_blank_password**
Prevents (true) or allows (false) logins from users with blank passwords. Often, importing lists of users creates many users with blank passwords. By default, this property is set to true on production instances.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.login.home**

Sets the default homepage that users see after login. If blank, the last page visited is used. The format is `<page>.do`.

- Type: string
- Default value: home.do
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.max_journal_list_size**

Sets the maximum size, in megabytes, of journal input fields.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 10
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.notification.recipient.include_logging**

Master switch to enable/disable logging all reasons a recipient was included. If false, no include logging is performed.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging**

Master switch to enable/disable logging all reasons a recipient was excluded. If false, no exclude logging is performed.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging.device_inactive**

Logs recipients who are excluded because their chosen notification device record is marked as inactive.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true

The `glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging` property in the System Properties > Email module must be enabled to modify this property.

**glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging.device_schedule**

Logs recipients who are excluded because the chosen notification device record’s schedule field excludes it.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true

The `glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging` property in the **System Properties > Email** module must be enabled to modify this property.

`glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging.event_creator`

Logs recipients who are excluded because they initiated the notification event, such as updating an incident record, and the **Send to Event Creator** check box is cleared on the notification record.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true

The `glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging` property in the **System Properties > Email** module must be enabled to modify this property.

`glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging.invalid_email`

Logs recipients who are excluded because the email address for that user is invalid, for example the @ is missing, or empty.

To modify this property, you must enable the `glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging` property in the **System Properties > Email** module.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true

`glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging.user_calendar_integration_disabled`

Logs recipients of calendar invitations who are excluded because the **Calendar Integration** field is set to **None** on the user record.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true

The `glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging` property in the **System Properties > Email** module must be enabled to modify this property.

`glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging.user_inactive`

Logs recipients who are excluded because the **Active** check box is cleared on the user record.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true

The `glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging` property in the **System Properties > Email** module must be enabled to modify this property.

`glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging.user_notification_disabled`

Logs recipients who are excluded because the **Notification** field is set to **Disabled** on the user record.

To modify this property, you must enable the `glide.notification.recipient.exclude_logging` property in the **System Properties > Email** module.

- Type: true | false
• Default value: true

`glide.notification.recipient.include_logging`  
Enables or disables logging all reasons that a recipient was included. This property is a master switch. If true, the subsequent properties dealing with the inclusion of logging are enabled. If false, none of the subsequent properties relating to the inclusion of logging are enabled.

`glide.notification.recipient.include_logging.delegate`  
Logs recipients who are included because they are delegates of another user.

• Type: true | false
• Default value: true

The `glide.notification.recipient.include_logging` property in the System Properties > Email module must be enabled to modify this property.

`glide.notification.recipient.include_logging.event_parm`  
Logs recipients who are included because they are in the `parm1` or `parm2` fields of the event record.

To modify this property, you must enable the `glide.notification.recipient.include_logging` property in the System Properties > Email module.

• Type: true | false
• Default value: true

`glide.notification.recipient.include_logging.recipient_fields`  
Logs recipients who are included via a notification target record, such as an incident record, specified in the Users/Groups in Field field for the notification record. The recipient_fields are fields in the target record that contain a recipient to add. For example, if the record that triggered the notification is an incident, and the assigned_to field for the incident is listed in recipient_fields, that user is included as a recipient.

To modify this property, you must enable the `glide.notification.recipient.include_logging` property in the System Properties > Email module.

• Type: true | false
• Default value: true

`glide.notification.recipient.include_logging.recipient_groups.group_email`  
Logs recipients who are included in a group email for any group provided in the notification record’s recipient_groups or the event `parm1` or `parm2` field.

To modify this property, you must enable the `glide.notification.recipient.include_logging` property in the System Properties > Email module.

• Type: true | false
• Default value: true

`glide.notification.recipient.include_logging.recipient_groups.manager`  
Logs recipients who are included because they manage any group provided in the notification record’s recipient_groups or the event `parm1` or `parm2` field.
To modify this property, you must enable the `glide.notification.recipient.include_logging` property in the **System Properties > Email** module.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true

### `glide.notification.recipient.include_logging.recipient_groups.membership`

Logs recipients who are included via membership in any group provided in the notification record `recipient_groups` or the event `parm1` or `parm2` field.

To modify this property, you must enable the `glide.notification.recipient.include_logging` property in the **System Properties > Email** module.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true

### `glide.notification.recipient.include_logging.recipient_users`

Logs recipients who are included via notification record’s Users field (recipient_users).

To modify this property, you must enable the `glide.notification.recipient.include_logging` property in the **System Properties > Email** module.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true

### `glide.notification.recipient.include_logging.subscription`

Logs recipients because they are subscribed via User Notification Preferences.

To modify this property, you must enable the `glide.notification.recipient.include_logging` property in the **System Properties > Email** module.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true

### `glide.pdf_export_from_form_list.show_report_attrs`

Enables or disables displaying the PDF page header for all PDFs generated from a list.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

### `glide.pdf.max_rows`

Sets the maximum number of rows in an exported PDF file.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 1000
- Location: **Add the property** to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

### `glide.pdf.font.size`

Sets the font size for exported PDF files.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 8
- Location: [Add the property](#) to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.pg.any_rejection_rejects**
Controls the default process guide rejection handling. If true, the first rejection rejects the entity. If false, all users must reject the approval.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.phone_number_e164.allow_national_entry**
When true, users can enter phone numbers in the local format listed in the territory selector. When false, users must enter phone numbers in the international format listed in the territory selector.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: [Add the property](#) to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.phone_number_e164.display_national**
When set to true or form, a Phone Number (E164) field displays phone numbers in a local format on forms but as an international format on lists. When set to all, a Phone Number (E164) field always displays phone numbers in a local format. When set to user, a Phone Number (E164) field only displays phone numbers in a local format when the phone number matches the locale setting of the current user.

- Type: string
- Default value: false
- Location: [Add the property](#) to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_selector**
Specifies whether to display (true) or hide (false) the territory selector. Hiding the territory selector restricts users to entering only local or national phone numbers.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: [Add the property](#) to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_text**
When set to all, a Phone Number (E164) always displays the territory label. When set to national, a Phone Number (E164) displays the territory label only if the phone number is in local format. When set to read-only, a Phone Number (E164) displays the territory label in read-only mode regardless of whether the number is in local or global format. When set to read-only-national, a Phone Number (E164) displays the territory label in read-only mode only if the number is in local format. When set to list, a Phone Number (E164) displays the territory label in a list. When set to list-national, a Phone Number (E164) displays territory label in a list if the number is in national format. When set to none, a Phone Number (E164) does not display the territory label.

- Type: string
- Default value: read-only
gslide.phone_number_e164.display_users_idd
Specifies whether to display the international direct dialing prefix between the territory selector and the input box on forms (true) or not (false).
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

gslide.phone_number_e164.strict
Specifies whether all phone number fields must match the display format of the field’s select territory. When true, the phone number input box displays a red line underneath phone numbers that do not match the territory format listed in the territory selector. Users cannot save an invalid phone number. When false, the phone number input box displays a green line underneath phone numbers that do not match the territory format listed in the territory selector. Users can save an invalid phone number, and the territory selector offers the option to select an Other / Unknown territory format.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

gslide.pop3.ignore_headers
Specifies the comma-separated list of email headers that cause the instance to ignore an email message. Use the format name:value to specify email header types and values. You can use a wildcard (*) for the subtype. For example, "Content-Type:multipart/*; report-type=delivery-status;" ignores emails containing a type of multipart and a parameter of report-type=delivery-status. For syntax specifications, see http://www.w3.org/Protocols/rfc1341/4_Content-Type.html.
- Type: string
- Default value: Auto-Submitted:auto-replied,X-FC-MachineGenerated:true,Content-Type:multipart/report; report-type=delivery-status;
- Location: System Properties > Email

glide.pop3.ignore_senders
Specifies the comma-separated list of senders that cause the instance to ignore an email message. Enter only the name before the at (@) sign.
- Type: string
- Default value: mailer-daemon,postmaster
- Location: System Properties > Email

glide.pop3.ignore_subjects
Specifies the comma-separated list of strings that cause the instance to ignore an email message if they are present at the start of a subject line. Values are case-insensitive.
- Type: string
- Default value: out of office autoreply, undeliverable:, delivery failure:,returned mail:,autoreply
- Location: System Properties > Email

glide.pop3.parse_end
(Legacy) Text indicating the end of the email body section where the instance should parse name:value pairs to change field values when processing inbound email actions. This property is no longer required to set field values from the email body.

- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Properties > Email

**glide.pop3.parse_start**

(Legacy) Text indicating the beginning of the email body section where the instance should parse name:value pairs to change field values when processing inbound email actions. This property is no longer required to set field values from the email body.

- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: System Properties > Email

**glide.pop3.process_locked_out**

Enables (true) or disables (false) the ability for locked out users to trigger inbound actions.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.pop3.reply_separators**

Comma-separated list of separators that cause the instance to disregard everything below the text string in the message body. This list is case-sensitive.

- Type: string
- Default value: 

-----Original Message-----,

 _____ 

From:

- Location: System Properties > Email

**glide.pop3readerjob.create_caller**

Controls the behavior when an instance receives an email from an email address not associated with a user record. If true, the instance creates a new user record for the email address and places that new user in the Caller field of any created tickets. If false, the instance associates the new ticket to the Guest user record.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Properties > Email

**glide.processor.json.row_limit**

Specifies the maximum number of rows a JSON query returns.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 250
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.product.description**

The value of this property is displayed as text in the banner next to the company logo.

- Type: string
• Default value: Service Management
• Location: System Properties > Basic Configuration UI16

**glide.product.help_url**
Global setting for the URL that the help icon goes to. Value must be empty for context-sensitive help to work.

**glide.product.help_show**
Controls whether the help icon, help.gif, appears in (true) or is omitted from (false) the welcome banner.

• Type: true | false
• Default value: true
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.product.image.light**
The Banner image displayed for UI16 Interface.

• Type: uploaded image
• Default value: none
• Location: System Properties > Basic Configuration UI16

**glide.product.icon**
Stores the favicon image displayed in bookmarks, tabs, and the browser address bar.

• Type: image
• Default value: favicon.ico?v=4
• Location: System Properties > System

**glide.product.name**
Specifies text to use in place of Service-now.com in the browser top title bar (and in browser tabs). This text is duplicated in the banner to the right of the logo unless you add display: none; to the end of the value field within the glide.product.name.style property.

• Type: string
• Default value: ServiceNow
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.product.name.style**
Specifies the CSS properties used to display the glide.product.name text in the banner to the right of the logo. To not display the text, add display: none; to the end of the value field in this property.
gslide.quota.manager.debug
Controls whether to display (true) or hide (false) additional information related to the Quota Manager, such as running transactions, canceled transactions, and which quotas are matched to transactions.
• Type: true | false
• Default value: true
• Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.quota.manager.heartbeat
Sets the number of seconds between the start of each Quota Manager heartbeat. This value determines how often the Quota Manager checks for transactions exceeding a quota and how often the Quota Manager writes status in the log file.
• Type: integer
• Default value: 1
• Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.quota.manager.minimum_transaction_time
Sets the minimum number of seconds that a transaction must run before the Quota Manager matches it to a transaction quota. You should set this value to at least 1 second because smaller values decrease performance, and because transactions shorter than 1 second are probably not worth canceling. For optimal performance, set this value to the value of your most restrictive quota. For example, if your most restrictive quota cancels transactions longer than 1 minute, set the minimum transaction time to 60 seconds.
• Type: integer
• Default value: 1
• Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.reconciliation.override.null
Flag for allowing or disallowing the update of an empty field by a lower priority data source.
• Type: true | false
• Default value: true
• Location: System Properties (sys_properties) table

glide.remote_glide_record.max_count
Controls the maximum number of records that the GlideRecord query method returns when using the SOAP web service. The instance primarily uses this property to control the records returned when using a Perl API GlideRecord query.

Warning: If you set this property to a large value, such as 10000, socket timeout errors might occur with MID Servers. Keep the value of this property less than 1000.
• Type: integer
• Default value: 250
- **glide.report.add_to_list_supported**
  Sets whether to support the add_to_list ACL for reporting on specified columns from the Available columns slush bucket when creating or sharing a list report.
  - **Type:** true | false
  - **Default value:** false
  - **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

- **glide.report.calendar.max_more_events_per_day**
  Specifies the maximum number of calendar events that can appear in the + `<number>` popup for:
  - A calendar day when calendar is in month or year view
  - The top 'full day' section of a calendar day when a calendar is in day or week view
  When this number is exceeded, a + many link appears, which opens a list of events instead of a popup. For more information about the maximum number of events that can be displayed in a calendar day, see system property **glide.report.calendar.max_events_displayed_per_cell**.
  - **Type:** integer
  - **Default value:** 30
  - **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

- **glide.report.calendar.max_events_displayed_per_cell**
  Defines the maximum number of events that can appear in calendar report for:
  - A calendar day when calendar is in month or year view
  - The top 'full day' section of a calendar day when a calendar is in day or week view
  Events that exceed this value are visible via a link in the calendar cell. See **glide.report.calendar.max_more_events_per_day** for more information.
  - **Type:** integer
  - **Default value:** 3
  - **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

- **glide.report.new_calendar**
  Enables (true) or disables (false) new calendar reports. Internet Explorer 7 and 8 do not support new calendars. If you open a calendar report in one of these browsers, the old version of calendar reports is always used.
  - **Type:** true | false
  - **Default value:** true
  - **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

- **glide.report_home.group_report.show_usr_grp**
  Enables (true) or disables (false) the Reporting preferences link in the user profile.
  - **Type:** true | false
  - **Default value:** false
- **glide.required.attribute.enabled**
  Flag for enforcing required attributes (cannot be null) during identification and reconciliation.
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: true
  - Location: System Properties (sys_properties) table.

- **glide.rest.apis.disabled**
  Controls which REST APIs are available on the instance, along with glide.rest.apis.enabled. The value for this property is a comma-separated list of API names, such as Table API or Aggregate API. If neither this property nor glide.rest.apis.enabled is set, all REST APIs are available. If a particular API is specified in both properties, that API is disabled. If you disable specific APIs without explicitly enabling any APIs, all REST APIs except the disabled APIs are available.
  - Type: string
  - Default value: all REST APIs are enabled by default
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

- **glide.rest.apis.enabled**
  Controls which REST APIs are available on the instance, along with glide.rest.apis.enabled. The value for this property is a comma-separated list of API names, such as Table API or Aggregate API. If neither this property nor glide.rest.apis.disabled is set, all REST APIs are available. If a particular API is specified in both properties, that API is disabled. If you enable specific APIs, only those APIs are available.
  - Type: string
  - Default value: all REST APIs are enabled by default
  - Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

- **glide.rest.choice.allow_non_existing_value**
  Enables passing non-existing values to a choice field.
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: false
  - Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

- **glide.rest.debug**
  Logs all stages of REST processing, including processing times.
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: false
  - Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

- **glide.rollback.version**
  Controls whether rollback behavior is used (true) or not (false).
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: true
- **Location**: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.rss.max_rows**

Controls the maximum number of records returned by the RSS Feed Generator.

- **Type**: integer
- **Default value**: 1000
- **Location**: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.sc.reset_cascade**

If true, forces variable cascading when navigating between pages in an order guide.

- **Type**: true | false
- **Default value**: false
- **Location**: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.schedules.repeat_nth**

Controls how a schedule entry with Repeats set to Monthly and Monthly Type set to Day of the Week is defined. Choices are Week or Day. The Week option is defined as choosing a day of the month in the nth week selects the nth day of the month. The Day option is defined as choosing the nth day of the month selects the nth day of the month.

- **Type**: choice list
- **Default value**: day
- **Location**: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.schedules.fifth**

Controls how a schedule entry that selects the fifth occurrence of a day in month behaves in a month containing only four occurrences of the day. Choices are Last, Next, and Strict. The Last option selects the last (fourth) occurrence of the day. The Next option selects the first day of the next month. The Strict option skips the day completely. This property is valid only when the glide.schedules.repeat_nth property is set to Day.

- **Type**: choice list
- **Default value**: last
- **Location**: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.script.ccsi.ispublic**

Provides privacy control over client-callable script includes that are accessed by public pages. If false, all client-callable script includes are private.

- **Type**: true | false
- **Default value**: false
- **Location**: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.script.log_level**

Controls the behavior of gs.log. Set this property to none to disable Glide script logging, or to print to save log data to the file system instead of the database. Use the default value all to save all Glide script logs to the database.

- **Type**: string
- **Default value**: all
• Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.script_processor.admin**

Specifies the user role necessary to access the Scripts - Background module. To require administrators to elevate privileges to access the module, set the value to `security_admin`.

- Type: string
- Default value: admin
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.script.vtable.log.debug**

Enables use of debug logs for remote table script definitions. Set this property to `true`. Prolonged use of this property can affect performance, so it is best to set its value to `false` when you finish a debugging session.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.search.suggestions.enabled**

Set it to `true` (default) to enable search suggestions, or set it to `false` to disable search suggestions everywhere. For more information about search suggestions, see Enable search suggestions.

**glide.secondary.query.sysid**

Controls whether a secondary sort using sys_id as a sort key is automatically applied when sorting requested database records on a list. This property is useful when sorting records that have multiple records found for a single value of the primary sort key. Use this property to ensure that the **Next / Previous** buttons on forms display the proper record. If false, there is no secondary sort, therefore records with the same primary sort value are returned as they are found in the database and may be inconsistent.

**Note:** Setting this property to true may impact the load and sort processes.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.security.auto.resubmit.ajax**

Automatically resubmits timed-out Ajax requests.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.security.checkacl.before.setvalue**

Controls how the high security setting glide.security.strict.updates processes ACLs. When true, the instance checks ACL rules for all columns before applying any updates to a row. When false, the instance applies ACL rules as each column is processed in alphabetical order. This behavior may result in one update preventing another update from occurring. For example, suppose that you create a custom ACL rule to prevent updates after a record is closed. If you attempt to close an incident and also add information to a custom resolution code field in the same update, the close action is applied first because it is controlled by the (incident.state) column and the
custom field by the (incident.u_resolution_code) column. After the instance applies the close action, the custom ACL rule prevents further write updates to the row.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.security.csrf.handle.ajax.timeout**

Handles errors for timed out Ajax requests.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.security.csrf.strict.validation.mode**

Enforces strict validation on CSRF tokens so that users cannot resubmit a request if the CSRF token does not match.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.security.diag_txns_acl**

Controls who can view the stats.do, threads.do, and replication.do pages. If true, only administrators or users from a known IP address are allowed to view the pages. If false, all users have access to the pages.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.security.disable_ui_pages_sysparm_client_script**

The system does not evaluate client scripts that are passed in URL parameters in UI pages. If you use URL parameters to load client scripts, you can add and disable this system property. Use this property only while you change the implementation to no longer depend on clients being passed in by URL parameters. Do not keep the system property disabled.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.security.mime_type.aliasset**

Creates customized mime type alias sets. For example, image/png=image/x-png.

- Type: string
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.security.granular.create**

Requires users to have write access on all individual fields on a table before they can create a record in that table.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.security.file.mime_type.validation**

Enables (true) or disables (false) MIME type validation for file attachments.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.security.strict_elevate_privilege**

Forces all elevated roles to be treated equally for users with the administrator role. When enabled, administrators must explicitly, manually elevate themselves to any roles that are marked as elevated.

When disabled, administrators need only to manually elevate to the security_admin role. Other roles are automatically granted to administrators.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true for new instances, false for upgraded instances
- Location: For new instances, this property is available on the System Property (sys_properties) table. For upgrades, **Add the property** to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.service_portal.search_as_you_type_behavior**

Select search suggestions (Suggestions) or type-ahead functionality (Typeahead). For more information about search suggestions, see [Enable search suggestions](#).

**glide.set_x_frame_options**

Enables (true) or disables (false) the X-Frame-Options response header to SAMEORIGIN for all UI pages. The X-Frame-Options HTTP response header can be used to indicate whether a browser should be allowed to render a page in a `<frame>` or `<iframe>`. Set this property to true to avoid clickjacking attacks, by ensuring that CMS content cannot be embedded into other sites.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.short_poll_delay**

(Chat plugin) Sets the short polling delay, in milliseconds, for XMPP requests. Polling is the method by which the browser gets information from the server to send instant messages in chat.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 1000 (1 second)
- Location: [Social IT > Chat Administration > Properties](#)

**glide.shortened_journal_length**

Sets the number of characters to display as a preview of journal input fields.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 512000
- Location: **Add the property** to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.smtp.dateformat**

Specifies the date format to use for outgoing email notifications.
- **glide.smtp.default_retry**
  Enables (true) or disables (false) resending email when an unknown SMTP error code is encountered. The instance recognizes only the SMTP error codes defined in the glide.smtp.defer_retry_ids property.
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: true
  - Location: **System Properties > Email**

- **glide.smtp.defer_retry_ids**
  Specifies the comma-separated list of SMTP error codes that force the instance to resend email.
  - Type: string
  - Default value: 421,450,451,452
  - Location: **System Properties > Email**

- **glide.smtp.fail_message_ids**
  Specifies the comma-separated list of SMTP error codes that prevent the instance from resending email.
  - Type: string
  - Default value: 500,501,502,503,504,550,551,552,553,554
  - Location: **System Properties > Email**

- **glide.smtp.timeformat**
  Specifies the time format to use for outgoing email notifications.
  - Type: string
  - Default value: time format listed in email sender’s user record (sys_user.time_format).
  - Location: **Add the property** to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

- **glide.soap.allow_null_numeric_output**
  When true, SOAP XML responses return an empty element for numeric fields with no value. When false, numeric fields with no value return a value of 0 in the SOAP response.
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: true
  - Location: **Add the property** to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

- **glide.soap.default_security_policy**
  Specifies the name of SOAP security policy the instance uses when enforcing Web Services Security (WSS) for inbound requests.
  - Type: string
  - Default value: default security policy
- **Location**: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.soap.import_set_insert_serialized**

Controls the processing of web service inserts. If true, the instance processes multiple simultaneous inserts one at a time (serially across nodes) to ensure an accurate transform. Serialized processing slows the speed at which the instance processes inserts. If false, multiple simultaneous inserts into an import set table result in simultaneous transforms that may produce duplicate target records due to the coalesce value being created at the same time.

**Note**: Set this value to false only to optimize performance when the related transform map does not have a coalesce value that may be present simultaneously.

- **Type**: true | false
- **Default value**: true
- **Location**: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.soap.request_processing_timeout**

Sets the maximum number of seconds that a SOAP request has to finish processing before the connection times out. This property computes a default value from the value of the property glide.http.timeout divided by 1000. There might be network infrastructure (such as proxy servers) in place that implements a shorter timeout. In this case, a socket timeout may occur unless this property is set to a shorter value. In general, you should set this property to a value several seconds less than the shortest socket inactivity timeout in effect anywhere in the network path between the client application and the ServiceNow instance.

- **Type**: integer
- **Default value**: 175 (value of glide.http.timeout divided by 1000)
- **Location**: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.spell.dictionary.en**

Sets the spell checker dictionary used in the system for English users. Dictionaries are available for Brazilian Portuguese (pb.dic), Czech (cs.dic), Dutch (nl.dic), English US (en.dic), English UK (en_uk.dic), Estonian (et.dic), Finnish (fi.dic), French (fr.dic), German (de.dic), Hebrew (he.dic), Hungarian (hu.dic), Italian (it.dic), Polish (pl.dic), Portuguese (pt.dic), Russian (ru.dic), Spanish (es.dic), and Thai (th.dic).

- **Type**: choice list
- **Default value**: en.dic (English US)
- **Location**: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.spell.dictionary.max_matches**

Specifies the maximum number of spelling errors that the spell-check should detect. By default, spell-check finds only 10 spelling errors. The instance ignores any additional errors after reaching the maximum value.

- **Type**: integer
- **Default value**: 10
- **Location**: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.sys.activity_using_audit_direct**

(Not Supported) Controls whether the record's history is generated using the Audit table (true) or not (false).
(Required) Set the value to `false` to generate history with History Sets.

- Type: `true` | `false`
- Default value: `false`
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.sys.audit_inserts**

Specifies whether the Audit table audits inserts (true) or not (false).

- Type: `true` | `false`
- Default value: `false`
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.sys.date_format**

System date format for all users unless overridden in the user record.

- Type: date format
- Default value: `yyyyMMdd-dd`
- Location: `System Properties > Basic Configuration U116`

**glide.sys.default.tz**

System timezone for all users unless overridden in the user's record.

- Type: timezone
- Default Value: `none`
- Location: `System Properties > Basic Configuration U116`

**glide.sys.time_format**

System time format for all users unless overridden in the user's record.

- Type: time format
- Default Value: `HH:mm:ss`
- Location: `System Properties > Basic Configuration U116`

**glide.sys_reference_row_check**

Specifies whether the script conditions of Access Control Rules apply to a table's reference fields (true) or not (false).

- Type: `true` | `false`
- Default value: `false`
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.template.max_context**

Specifies the maximum number of templates displayed in a form's context menu. If more than this number are available, users can click `Apply Template` on the context menu to open the reference list of templates.

- Type: integer
- Default value: `15`
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.translate.learn**
Enables (true) or disables (false) adding the current language suffix to UI elements such as labels and messages. Enabling the language suffix assists with translating new customizations.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ts.index.attachment.debug**

If true, enables log messages for exceptions that occur when indexing attachments. You can leave this property enabled during normal operations to capture stack trace information about any exceptions.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ts.index.attachment.list_terms.debug**

If true, the system logs all indexed terms when an attachment is indexed.

For optimal performance, set this property to false during normal operations. Only enable this property when you are actively debugging an issue.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ts.reindex.sys_metadata.after.upgrade**

If true, the system automatically reindexes the sys_metadata table after an upgrade, without noticeable performance impact. To disable automatic reindexing, set the value to false.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.activity.displayname**

Specifies whether the activity formatter shows name values (true) or user_name values (false).

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ui.activity.email_roles**

Specifies the list of roles (comma-separated) that can view email in the Activity Formatter.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** itil
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.activity.email.use_display**

Specifies whether to display the email address or the user IDs (display value of the User table) in email headers (true) or not (false). If true, the instance searches for a user record with a matching email address. If the instance cannot find a matching user record, it displays the email address.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** itil
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.activity_stream.form_button**

Removes the activity stream button from forms.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.activity_stream.list_button**

Removes the activity stream button from lists.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.activity_stream.page_size**

Size of pages for UI16 form activity stream. A value of 0 means no paging.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 0
- Location: Still appears in the System Properties (sys_properties) table, but is no longer available.

**glide.ui.activity_stream.scale_animated_gifs**

Creates a thumbnail of animated .gif files. The maximum dimensions are 525 px width and 350 px height. The animation is not preserved in the thumbnail, but previewing the image displays the animation at its original size.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.activity_stream.scale_images**

Creates a thumbnail of large images to display in the activity stream. The maximum dimensions are 525 pixels wide and 350 pixels high. If the user clicks the image or attachment, the preview is at full size.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.activity_stream.style.comments**

Changes the color of the left bar in activity stream comments in UI16.

- Type: color entry, either a name, such as blue or a code, such as #0000FF.
- Default value: transparent
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table
glide.ui.activity_stream.style.work_notes
Changes the color of the left bar in activity stream work notes in UI16.
- Type: color entry, either a name, such as blue or a code, such as #0000FF.
- Default value: gold
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

glide.ui.activity.style.comments
Changes the background color of the activity stream comments in UI15.
- Type: string
- Default value: background-color: WhiteSmoke
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

glide.ui.activity.style.work_notes
Changes the background color of the activity stream work notes in UI15.
- Type: string
- Default value: background-color: LightGoldenRodYellow
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

glide.ui.allow_deep_html_validation
Allows administrators to prevent users from saving invalid HTML in a journal field.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

glide.ui.attachment.force_download_all_mime_types
Forces download of all attachment files.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true for new instances, false for upgraded instances
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

glide.ui.audit_deleted_tables
Comma-separated list of system tables for which the audit history tracks deletions.
- Type: string
- Default value: sys_user, sys_user_group, sys_user_role, sys_user_has_role, sys_user_grmember,
  sys_group_has_role, sys_security_acl_role
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

glide.ui.auto.recovery
Allows users to recover unsaved changes while working in the developer studio.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Auto Recovery > Properties

glide.ui.auto.recovery.exclude.field.types
Comma-separated list of field types to exclude from automatic recovery.

- Type: string
- Default value: none
- Location: Auto Recovery > Properties

`glide.ui.auto.recovery.unsupported.field.types`
Comma-separated list of field types no supported for automatic recovery.

- Type: string
- Default value: password,password2,glide_encrypted,video,user_image,image

`glide.ui.auto.recovery.unsupported.tables`
Comma-separated list of tables to exclude from automatic recovery.

- Type: string
- Default value: v_ws_editor
- Location: Auto Recovery > Properties

`glide.ui.auto_req.extend.session`
If true, enables the user to extend their user session by selecting a homepage refresh time. If false, it enforces session timeout. The session timeout value is ignored when the user specifies an automatic refresh value. For example, if the user selects 5 minutes for automatic homepage refresh, the session is renewed every five minutes. By adding this property and setting the value to false, administrators can force the user session to time out even if the user page refreshes every x number of minutes. The user session times out after the value specified in the session timeout, plus the selected refresh value. This property takes effect when the Remember me check box is not selected for the user. Tablet and mobile devices do not support this feature.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

`glide.ui.buttons_bottom`
Controls whether UI actions appear at both the bottom and top of the form (true) or only at the top (false). This property only works in a deprecated version of the UI.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`glide.ui.cert_task_activity.fields`
Defines which journal field is the task activity field.

- Type: string
- Default value: work_notes
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

`glide.ui.chart.bar.horiz.max_col_slant_labels`
Sets the maximum number of columns in a horizontal bar chart before slanting (angling) the labels.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 5
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ui.chart.height**

Specifies the height of a chart in pixels.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 300
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ui.chart.pie.labels**

Enables (true) or disables (false) labels on pie chart slices.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ui.chart.pie.labels.max_items**

Sets the maximum number of pie chart slice values that can be returned to display their labels.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 8
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ui.clickthrough.popup**

- For reference fields, enables (true) or disables (false) displaying the pop-up diamond icon for reference fields and opening a new window when the icon is clicked.
- For document ID fields, enables (true) or disables (false) displaying the information icon and opening a pop-up window with the document's form. For more information, see Document ID field.

**Note:** Related lists do not appear on forms opened in the pop-up window.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.clickthrough.replace**

Enables (true) or disables (false) both the pop-up and click-through icons for reference fields.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.date_format.first_day_of_week**

Specifies which day of the week that weeks start on for calendar reports (1=Sunday, 2=Monday...).

- Type: integer
- Default value: 1
- **glide.ui.date_picker.first_day_of_week**
  Specifies the first (leftmost) day of the week for the date and date/time picker (1=Sunday, 2=Monday...).
  - Type: integer
  - Default value: 1
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

- **glide.ui.default.applications**
  Comma-separated list of application names that open by default in the navigation pane when nothing is opened via user preferences. If the property is specified and is blank, no applications are opened in the navigation pane when no applications are opened via user preferences. If the property is not specified, the first application that is authorized for the user opens if no applications are opened via user preferences.
  - Type: string
  - Default value: first authorized application for the user
  - Location: **Add the property** to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

- **glide.ui.dirty_form_support**
  Enables (true) or disables (false) display of a confirmation message when a form has unsaved changes and the user leaves the form through any means except a submit (such as using the green back arrow, any form button, or other). This property is not supported in Safari.
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: true
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

- **glide.ui.encode_module_uri**
  Enables (true, the default) or disables (false) encoding of module URIs in the navigation pane. For information about how ServiceNow encodes module URIs, see [Encoding module URIs](#).

- **glide.ui.doctype**
  Enables or disables the UI15 interface.
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: true
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

- **glide.ui.filter.first_day_of_week**
  Identifies the first day of the calendar week for the company. By default, the start of the week is Monday, meaning that the calendar week begins with Monday and ends with Sunday. To change this behavior, add the property **glide.ui.filter.first_day_of_week** to the instance as an integer property. Set the value to the integer corresponding with the day of the week that the calendar begins on, where 1 is Sunday, 2 is Monday, and so on. The function impacts all charts and calculations where the day of the week is used as a parameter.
  - Type: integer
  - Default value: 2
  - Location: **Add the property** to the System Property (sys_properties) table.
**glide.ui.first.field.reference**

Enables (true) or disables (false) having the first column in a list always link to the underlying record, even if it is a reference field. For example, if the first column on an Incident list is **Assigned to**, that value links to the Incident if this property is set to true.

- **Type**: true | false
- **Default value**: false
- **Location**: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ui.form_annotations**

Enables (true) or disables (false) form annotations, which allow you to add Custom, Section Separator, and Line Separator to a form.

- **Type**: true | false
- **Default value**: true
- **Location**: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.form_multiple_splits**

Enables (true) or disables (false) multiple splits and end splits in the form layout configuration slushbucket.

- **Type**: true | false
- **Default value**: true
- **Location**: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.gauge.view**

 Defines which view you want to be the default for homepage gauges.

- **Type**: string
- **Default value**: portal
- **Location**: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.glide_list.start.locked**

Controls whether a glide_list (like the watch list) starts out locked (true) or unlocked (false) on a form.

- **Type**: true | false
- **Default value**: true
- **Location**: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.goto_use_contains**

Controls whether the **Go to** navigation performs a "contains" query (true) or a "greater than" query (false) by default.

- **Type**: true | false
- **Default value**: false
- **Location**: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ui.homepage.parallel**

Enables (true) or disables (false) use of parallel rendering.

- **Type**: true | false
• Default value: true
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.homepage.parallelism**
Sets the maximum number of threads that should cooperate on rendering any given homepage.
• Type: integer
• Default value: 2
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.homepage.preview**
Enables (true) or disables (false) displaying the preview icon for lists on the homepage.
• Type: true | false
• Default value: true
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

![Unassigned Incidents](image)

• Type: true | false
• Default value: true
• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.html.editor**
Specifies which HTML field editor to use, TinyMCE or htmlArea (legacy).
• Type: string
• Default value: tinymce
• Location: System Properties > UI Properties

**glide.ui.html.editor.extended_valid_elements**
Defines which elements remain in the TinyMCE text when the editor saves. This functionality can be useful to add or override specific elements that should be kept.
• Type: string
• Default value: blank
• Location: System property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.html.editor.toolbar.line1**
Configures the editing toolbar (first line) for HTML fields when TinyMCE is enabled. The spellchecker tool is not supported in UI16 or UI15.
• Type: string
• Location: System Properties > UI Properties

**glide.ui.html.editor.toolbar.line2**
Configures the editing toolbar (second line) for HTML fields when TinyMCE is enabled. The **spellchecker** tool is not supported in UI16 or UI15.

- **Type:** string
- **Location:** System Properties > UI Properties

**glide.ui.html.image.allow_url**

Enables (true) or disables (false) uploading an image via URL from HTML Fields.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.html.editor.remove_trailing_brs**

Specifies whether an empty line containing a `<br>` tag is converted to a `<div>&nbsp;</div>` tag for TinyMCE HTML fields. If true, the tag is converted. If false, the tag is left as `<br>`.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** System Properties > UI Properties

**glide.ui.html.toolbar**

Configures the editing toolbar for HTML fields.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** list of buttons
- **Location:** System Properties > UI Properties

**glide.ui.incident_activity.fields**

Defines what fields are visible in the activity formatter. If the activities are customized, the system updates this property automatically.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** list of fields
- **Location:** System Properties > UI Properties

**glide.ui.incident_activity.max_addresses**

Specifies the maximum number of addresses to list in an email audit record. If the number of addresses exceeds this limit, the instance truncates the list after the maximum value and displays an ellipsis character (...).

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** 5
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ui.incident_alert_activity.fields**

Incident communication plan activity formatter fields — the list of fields tracked from the Incident Communication Plan form in the activity formatter.

- **Type:** string
- **Default value:** opened_by, work_notes, comments, severity, estd_distruption_time, actual_disruption_time
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.journal.use_html**
Specifies whether TinyMCE is available for journal fields (true) or not (false).
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false

**glide.ui.js_error_notify**
Displays client script errors to users with the client_script_admin role. Also displays a generic error message to other users who encounter a client script error.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Properties > All Properties

**glide.ui.label.enable**
Enables (true) or disables (false) using labels, such as Most Active, Most Recent, or user-created.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.m.clear_pasteboard_when_backgrounded**
Clears the copy/paste clipboard when the application enters the background.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table. In Categories, add the mobile_post_auth category.

**glide.ui.max_calendar_duration**
Maximum number of days that a single calendar report entry can display.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 90
- Range of possible values: 90 to 400
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.max_calendar_records**
Maximum number of records saved in a calendar report.
- Type: integer
- Default value if the property is not configured: 10,000
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.m_agents**
Comma-separated list of browser agents considered as mobile browsers for the Smartphone Interface. These browsers are directed to the mobile pages instead of the full browser pages.
- Type: string
- Default value: iphone,android_phone,IEMobile,Windows Phone,iPod,Windows CE,BlackBerry,BB10
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.max_ref_dropdown**

Maximum number of records for a reference field that is displayed as a choice list. If the number of available records is greater than this value, the field appears as a reference field, not as a choice list.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 25
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.mobile_agents**

Comma-separated list of browser agents considered as mobile browsers for the Legacy Smartphone Interface. These browsers are directed to the mobile pages instead of the full browser pages.

- Type: string
- Default value: iPod,Windows CE,BlackBerry,Android,Opera Mini,IEMobile,Windows Phone,iphone
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.nav.stripe.select.maxchars**

Numerical character limit for list menu choices within the nav stripe. The nav stripe appears at the top of the page when using UI11.

- Type: integer
- Default value: none
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ui.reference.readonly.clickthrough**

Enables (true) or disables (false) reference pop-ups on read-only reference fields. Reference pop-ups and click-throughs are hidden by default if a client script, UI policy, or ACL makes the field read-only. Being able to see or click through to the target record is unrelated to the reference field being writable.

If false, the administrator can override the system setting for a specific field by adding the **readonly_clickthrough=true** attribute to the dictionary entry.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Properties > UI Properties

**glide.ui.remember_view**

Enables (true) or disables (false) use of user preferences for the last view.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.remember.me.default**
Controls whether the **Remember me** check box is selected (true) or cleared (false) by default.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.report.extend_calendar_choices**

Controls which field styles are applied during calendar highlighting. If false, field styles in only the Task table are used. If true, the calendar first uses field styles from the table that the report is based on. If no applicable styles exist in that table, the calendar uses field styles from the Task table.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.report.old_report_builder**

Enables (true) or disables (false) use of the old report builder UI.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ui.section508**

Enables (true) or disables (false) rendering of alternate text in place of images.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** System Properties > UI Properties

**glide.ui.show_live_feed_activity**

Enables (true) or disables (false) live feed for a record in the activity formatter.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** false
- **Location:** System Properties > UI Properties

**glide.ui.show_template_bar**

Controls whether the template bar can be displayed on the specified table. For example: glide.ui.show_template_bar.incident = false.

- **Type:** true | false
- **Default value:** true
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.session_timeout**

Sets the session timeout, in minutes.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 30
- **Location:** System Property (sys_properties) table
**glide.ui.stream_icon**
Toggles the displaying of the activity stream button on the specified table. For example:

`glide.ui.stream_icon.hr_case = true`.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false

**glide.ui.syntax_editor.context_menu**
Enables or disables the context menu in script editor.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.syntax_editor.linter.eslint_config**
Defines linting configurations using the ESLint utility.
- Type: string
- Default value: All recommended ESLint rules are enabled, except no-undef, no-unused-vars, no-empty, and semi.
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.table.labels**
Controls whether the system uses verbose labels for table names (true) or literal table names (false).
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.tablet_enabled**
Enables (true) or disables (false) the tablet UI.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Properties > Tablet UI Properties

**glide.ui.tablet_agents**
Uses the tablet UI if one of the specified strings (comma-separated) appears in the browser user_agent header.
- Type: string
- Default value: ipad,android_tablet
- Location: System Properties > Tablet UI Properties

**glide.ui.tablet.title**
Displays the specified text as a brief page title for tablet UI.
- Type: string
- Default value: ServiceNow
- Location: System Properties > Tablet UI Properties
**glide.ui.tablet.title.ios_webapp**
Displays the specified text as the default home screen icon label used in iOS version 6 and later.
- Type: string
- Default value: ServiceNow
- Location: System Properties > Tablet UI Properties

**glide.ui.task.insert**
Enables (true) or disables (false) the use of Insert and Insert and Stay options on tables derived from Task (such as Incident, Change, and Problem).
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.textarea.character_counter**
When true, displays a count of available characters for journal and multi-line text fields.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.textarea_initial_rows**
Sets the number of rows initially displayed for multiline form elements. When the element is selected for editing, it is expanded. Set this value to 0 or blank to ignore this property. This functionality is used to conserve space on a form when multiline elements take up too much space.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 0
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.update_on_iterate**
Controls whether updates are saved (true) or discarded (false) when a user clicks the blue arrows on a form.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.ui_policy_debug**
Enables (true) or disables (false) logging of UI policy processing in the JavaScript debug window
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.ui.user_cookie.life_span_in_days**
Sets the expiration time period for the ‘remember me’ cookie.
Note: When a user accesses an instance with ‘remember me’ enabled, the access resets the cookie expiration period until the maximum (glide.ui.user_cookie.max_life_span_in_days) life span limit is reached.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 15 (days)

Note: Maximum value 30.

- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.user_cookie.max_life_span_in_days**

Sets a maximum cap for the glide.ui.user_cookie.life_span_in_days cookie to expire before forcing a user to re-authenticate into the instance.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 30 (days)

Note: Maximum value 365 days.

- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui.welcome.profile_link**

Enables (true) or disables (false) allowing users to click their name in the welcome message and see their user profile.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: In new instances true. In existing instances false.
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.ui11.show_switch_link**

This property only affects a deprecated version of the UI. It is no longer supported. Displays (true) or hides (false) a banner link for switching between the UI11 and legacy interfaces.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.update.suppress_update_version**

Comma-separated list of tables for which updates are not tracked in the Versions (sys_update_version) table. You cannot compare and revert versions for tables in this list.

- Type: string
- Default value: sys_user,sys_import_set_row
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.user.default_password**

Default password for new users created from incoming email. Users must reset the password at first login.

- Type: string
- Default value: password
- Location: **System Properties > Email**

**glide.userauthgate.extauth.check**
Enables (true) or disables (false) the `UserAuthenticationGate` checks for both external and internal authentication mechanisms.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.user.trusted_domain**
Comma-separated list of trusted domains for which the instance automatically creates a guest user based on incoming emails. Use an asterisk (*) to trust all domains. If an email is not from a trusted domain, the instance processes the inbound email as a “guest user” but does not create a guest user in the instance.
- Type: string
- Default value: *
- Location: **System Properties > Email**

**glide.workflow.model.cache.max**
Maximum number of models held in the workflow cache. You must restart the instance after changing this property to apply the change.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 300
- Location: **Workflow > Properties**

**glide.wsdl.definition.use_unique_namespace**
Enables (true) or disables (false) use of a unique WSDL namespace value when publishing a ServiceNow table through web services. If true, the WSDL target namespace is `www.service-now.com/<table name>`.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**glide.wsdl.maximum_hierarchy**
Maximum number of hierarchical levels returned in a WSDL when hierarchical SOAP web service is enabled. This property has a maximum value of 3.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 3
- Location: **Add the property** to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

**glide.wsdl.show_nillable**
Enables (true) or disables (false) allowing a WSDL element to be valid if it has no element content despite a (content type) which would otherwise require content.
- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- **glide.xmlhttp.excessive**
  Sets the number of items visible in the Available half of a many-to-many or one-to-many collection box.
  - Type: integer
  - Default value: 100
  - Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

- **glide.xmlprocessor.use_unload_format**
  Enables (true) or disables (false) unloading the XML using the display_value format. To unload using this format, add the parameter `useUnloadFormat=true` to the request URL.
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: false
  - Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

- **google.maps.auto_close**
  If true, automatically closes the current info window before opening a new one. Clear the check box to allow multiple pop-up windows to remain open at once.
  - Type: true | false
  - Default value: true
  - Location: System Properties > Google Maps

- **google.maps.client**
  Client ID for Google Maps API for Business. This is the client ID authorizing production use of Google Maps API for Business. By default, this ID is provided by ServiceNow. ServiceNow may require you to purchase a separate Client ID based on your usage.
  - Type: string
  - Default value: gme-servicenow
  - Location: System Properties > Google Maps

- **google.maps.key**
  Map key from Google, tied to the URL of the server. This key is the private key authorizing development use of Google Maps.
  - Type: string
  - Default value: empty
  - Location: System Properties > Google Maps

- **google.maps.latitude**
  Starting latitude of the map. This value determines the starting latitude displayed in Google Maps.
  - Type: string
  - Default value: 36.008522
  - Location: System Properties > Google Maps

- **google.maps.longitude**
Starting longitude of the map. This value determines the starting longitude displayed in Google Maps.

- Type: string
- Default value: -95.221764
- Location: System Properties > Google Maps

google.maps.max_items
Maximum number of items to display on the map. This setting determines how many icons can be displayed on a map.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 500
- Location: System Properties > Google Maps

google.maps.table
Table used by the map. This setting names the table containing the name, longitude, and latitude fields.

- Type: string
- Default value: cmn_location
- Location: System Properties > Google Maps

google.maps.zoom
Starting zoom level of the map (1 is the lowest).

- Type: integer
- Default value: 4
- Location: System Properties > Google Maps

help.base.default
(Context-Sensitive Help plugin) Sets the base URL for help contexts in which ServiceNow wiki is false and an absolute URL is not specified.

- Type: string
- Default value: http://docs.servicenow.com/?context=
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

help.base.servicenow
(Context-Sensitive Help plugin) Sets the base URL for help contexts in which ServiceNow wiki is true

- Type: string
- Default value: http://docs.servicenow.com/?context=
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

mid.server.rba_debug_powershell
Enables probe-level debugging for PowerShell probes. With this property enabled, PowerShell probes write detailed activity information to the MID Server log.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
mid.version.override
Sets an override condition for the current version for all MID Servers in your environment. For more information on version control, see MID Server version control properties.

- Type: string
- Default value: none (If this property is left empty, the MID Servers get their version information from the mid.buildstamp property.)
- Location: Add the property to the System Property (sys_properties) table.

password_reset.activity_monitor.incident_threshold
Specifies the maximum number of lockouts before an alert is issued.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 10 (lockouts)
- Location: Password Reset > Properties

password_reset.activity_monitor.incident_window
Specifies the amount of time that is used for recording and counting the number of user lockouts.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 60 (minutes)
- Location: Password Reset > Properties

password_reset.captcha.ignore
Enables and disables CAPTCHA functionality.

The password reset application uses Google re-CAPTCHA as the default CAPTCHA service. To use the base system CAPTCHA, change the password_reset.captcha.google.enabled system property to false.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Password Reset > Properties

password_reset.qa.num_enroll
Specifies the number of questions a user must select and answer to be enrolled in the password reset program.

Note: This security question property can be overridden by adding a value for the num_enroll parameter in a security question verification.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 5 (questions)
- Location: Password Reset > Properties

password_reset.qa.num_reset
Specifies the number of questions a user must answer to verify their identity during the password reset process.
Note: This security question property can be overridden by adding a value for the num_reset parameter in a security question verification.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 3 (questions)
- Possible values: Integers that are less than the number specified for the num_enroll property.
- Location: Password Reset > Properties

password_reset.request.max_attempt

Specifies the number of password reset attempts a user has before they are locked out for a period determined by the value in max_attempt_window.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 3 (attempts)
- Location: Password Reset > Properties

password_reset.request.max_attempt_window

Specifies how long a user is locked out or prevented from changing their password after trying the maximum number of times.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 1440 (minutes)
- Location: Password Reset > Properties

password_reset.request.retry_window

Specifies the length of time before the count for password reset attempts refreshes.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 1440 (minutes)
- Location: Password Reset > Properties

password_reset.request.success_window

Specifies how long a user is locked out after they have successfully reset their password.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 10 (minutes)
- Location: Password Reset > Properties

password_reset.sms.default_complexity

Specifies the number of characters in the SMS code that are required for a user to reset their password.

Note: This SMS code property can be overridden by adding a value for the complexity parameter in an SMS code verification.

- Type: integer
- Default value: 4 (digits)
- Location: Password Reset > Properties

password_reset.sms.expiry

Specifies the amount of time, in minutes, until the SMS code sent to the user expires.
**Note:** This SMS code property can be overridden by adding a value for the expiry parameter in an SMS code verification.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 5 (minutes)
- **Location:** Password Reset > Properties

**password_reset.sms.max_per_day**

Specifies the maximum number of SMS codes that are sent to a user within one 24-hour period. When a user clicks the Send Verification Code button, the 24-hour period begins.

**Note:** This SMS code property can be overridden by adding a value for the max_per_day parameter in an SMS code verification.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 10 (per day)
- **Location:** Password Reset > Properties

**password_reset.sms.pause_window**

Specifies the amount of time to pass before another SMS code can be sent to a user.

**Note:** This SMS code property can be overridden by adding a value for the pause_window parameter in an SMS code verification.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 2 (minutes)
- **Location:** Password Reset > Properties

**password_reset.wf.refresh_rate**

Specifies how often to check status of the workflow. Represented in the password reset process progress bar.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 90000 (milliseconds)
- **Location:** Password Reset > Properties

**password_reset.wf.timeout**

Specifies the maximum wait time, in milliseconds, for the workflow to execute. The workflow is triggered during the password reset request when the user clicks Submit.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 500 (milliseconds)
- **Location:** Password Reset > Properties

**remember_me.max_duration_in_days**

Sets a maximum cap for the remember_me_cookie.duration_in_days cookie to expire before forcing a user to reauthenticate into the instance.

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 30 (days)
Note: Maximum value 365 days.

• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

remember_me_cookie.duration_in_days
Sets the default expiration for the "remember me" cookie. When a user logs in with 'remember me' enabled, each login within the expiration limit resets the expiration period.

• Type: integer
• Default value: 15 (days)

Note: Maximum value 30 days.

• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

sa_analytics.aggregation.include_service
Includes all CIs for alert aggregation. If false, includes only CIs not related to a business service.

• Type: true | false
• Default value: true
• Location: Alert Aggregation and RCA > Properties

sa_analytics.aggregation_enabled
Enables alert aggregation. Enables aggregation of correlated alerts for services and alert groups.

• Type: true | false
• Default value: true
• Location: Alert Aggregation and RCA > Properties

sa_analytics.alert.severity_threshold
Alert severity threshold, above which alerts will be included in analysis. Only alerts with severity that is above the threshold are included in alert aggregations and root cause CI analysis.

• Type: choice list
• Default value: Info
• Other possible values:
  - Warning
  - Minor
  - Major
  - Critical

• Location: Alert Aggregation and RCA > Properties

sa_analytics.rca_enabled
Enables (true) or disables (false) root cause analysis for business services. Enables RCA for alerts associated with business services, to identify root-cause CIs.

• Type: true | false
• Default value: false
• Location: Alert Aggregation and RCA > Properties
sa_analytics.rca.input_purge_days
Purge staging tables (in days). Number of days that RCA input is kept before it is purged.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 90
- Range of possible values: 30-180
- Location: Alert Aggregation and RCA > Properties

sa_analytics.rca.learner_group_interval_secs
Time interval (in seconds) criteria for grouping alerts. Interval that alerts must be created in, to be included in a group.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 300
- Range of possible values: 60-900
- Location: Alert Aggregation and RCA > Properties

sa_analytics.rca.learner_query_interval_secs
Length of time period (in seconds) from which to include alerts for analysis. Period of past time from which to include alerts in alert aggregation analysis.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 86400
- Range of possible values: 43200-86400
- Location: Alert Aggregation and RCA > Properties

sa_analytics.rca.output_purge_days
Number of days that RCA output is kept before it is purged.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 3
- Range of possible values: 3-5
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

sa_analytics.rca.query_probability_threshold
Confidence score % threshold, above which RCA correlated alert groups will be displayed in the Event Management dashboard and alerts console. Confidence score that must be met by RCA correlated alert groups before the groups are displayed on the Event Management dashboard and alerts console.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 0
- Range of possible values: 0-100
- Location: Alert Aggregation and RCA > Properties

sam.install_deletion_deadline
Defines the number of days after which a software install is deleted if not discovered with the configuration item. Use a value that is greater than the number of days between consecutive Discovery runs.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 7
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**security.list.internal.domains**

Other domains (excluding the ones in the comma-separated list in this property) are classified as external email domains. The counts of incoming emails from these external domains display in the External Incoming Emails metric in the Instance Security Center.

- Type: choice string
- Default value: None
- Other possible values: Comma-separated list of all internal email domains in the organization.
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**sn_bm_client.dashboard_display_unit**

Time unit to use for KPI values on the Benchmarks dashboard. Options are **Hours** or **Days**.

- Type: choice list
- Default value: Days
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**sn_chg_soc.change_soc_initial_limit**

Defines the number of change_request records to display on load of the Change Schedule.

- Type: Integer
- Default value: 40
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**sn_chg_soc.change_soc_scroll_load_limit**

Defines the number of change_request records to display as the Change Schedule is scrolled.

- Type: Integer
- Default value: 20
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**sn_chg_soc.change_soc_total_limit**

Defines the total number of change_request records that can be displayed on a Change Schedule.

- Type: Integer
- Default value: 1000
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**sn_chg_soc.landing_page.pinned_notification**

Shows a message for pin or unpin a change schedule.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: true
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**sn_chg_soc.schedule_window_days**
Specifies the number of days to be factored before and after the respective start/end of a change_request record when displaying blackout and maintenance window spans on the Change Schedule page.

- Type: Integer
- Default value: 30
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

`subscription.custom_table.enforce_entitlement`

You can enable guardrails around custom tables when using certain applications, such as Mobile Studio, in a production or non-production environment.

When set to true, the property limits the list of custom tables available in applications such as Mobile Studio to those you are entitled to use, based on the active subscriptions present on your instance. If you wish to remove these guardrails, setting the property to false enables you access to all custom tables, regardless of your active subscription entitlements.

- Type: Boolean
- Default value:
- Location: System Property (sys_properties) table

**Note:** Setting this property to false enables you to use applications with custom tables that may not be entitled. Please refer to the service description for your active subscriptions to determine which custom tables (if any) you are entitled to use with selected applications.

`tablet.footer.text`

Text that appears on the footer of the tablet UI.

- Type: string
- Default value: Copyright ServiceNow 2012
- Location: System Properties > Tablet UI Properties

`tablet.header.text`

Text that appears on the right-hand side of the tablet UI header.

- Type: string
- Default value: ServiceNow
- Location: System Properties > Tablet UI Properties

**Add a system property**

Add or create a property to control system behavior.

Role required: admin

For more information on creating system properties for your own applications, take the training on the [Developer Portal](#).

Some properties in the system are not visible in an instance by default and must be added to the System Property (sys_properties) table. If a feature requires the addition of the property, you can add a system property.
Important: System properties store configuration information that rarely or never changes. Each time you change or add a system property, the system flushes the cache to keep all nodes in the cluster in synch. This cache flush has a very high performance cost for one to ten minutes, which can potentially cause an outage if done excessively. To prevent such outages, do not use a system property to store configuration information that changes more than once or twice a month. Instead, use a custom table to store regularly changing configuration information.

1. In the Navigation filter, enter `sys_properties.list`.
   The entire list of properties in the System Properties (sys_properties) table appears.
2. Verify that the property does not exist by searching for the property name.
3. Click New.
4. Complete the System Property form using the database name of the property.
   Make sure to specify the correct data Type and add the new value that you want the property to use.
   Properties that you add already contain default values. You add properties to change this value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name of the property you are creating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Type a brief, descriptive phrase describing the function of the property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choices</td>
<td>Comma-separated values for a choice list. If you need a different choice list label and value, use an equal sign (=) to separate the label from the value. For example, <code>Blue=0000FF, Red=FF0000, Green=00FF00</code> displays Blue, Red, and Green in the list, and saves the corresponding hex value in the property value field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Select the appropriate data type from the list (for example, integer, string, or true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Set the desired value for property. All property values are stored as strings. When retrieving properties via the <code>gs.getProperty()</code> method, treat the results as strings. For example, a true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field | Description
--- | ---
Ignore cache | The system stores system property values in server-side caches to avoid querying the database for configuration settings. When you change a system property value, the system always flushes the cache for the sys_properties table. Use this field to determine whether to flush this property's value from all other server-side caches. The default value of false causes the system to not ignore flushing caches, which results in flushing all server-side caches and retrieving the current property value from the database. Set this field to false when you want to ensure all caches have the current property value. The true value causes the system to ignore flushing some server-side caches, which results in only flushing the cache for the sys_properties table and preserving the prior property value in all other caches. Set this field to true to avoid the performance cost of flushing all caches and retrieving new property values. Typically, you should only set this field to true when you have a system property that changes more frequently than once a month, and the property value is only stored in sys_properties table.

Private | Set this property to true to exclude this property from being imported via update sets. Keeping system properties private prevents settings in one instance from overwriting values in another instance. For example, you may not want a system property in a development instance to use the same value as a production instance.

Read roles | Define the roles that have read access to this property.

Write roles | Defines the roles that have write access to this property.

5. **Click Submit.**

   Depending on the property name, an administrator might be able to change its value only through a new module. It may also appear in one of the Properties pages in System Properties.

   **Note:** If the **Ignore cache** check box is selected, the system flushes the server cache when the parameter is changed.

### Create a system properties module

You can add a module in the application navigator to access the list of system properties. This module makes it easy to add properties to the System Properties table.
Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Application Menus.
2. Search for the application you want to add the properties table to, for example System Properties.
   Select an application that is restricted to the admin role so that non-admin users cannot access it.
3. From the Modules related list, click New.
4. Complete the form fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Module name. For example, All Properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Menu</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application menu the module appears under. This field should automatically be populated with the name of the application you accessed the Modules related list from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of link this modules opens. For a list of system properties, select List of Records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Specifies the table used by the module. Select System Properties (sys_properties).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit.
6. Verify that the module was created. For example, navigate to System Properties > All Properties.

If you want to include additional parameters for the list of system properties module, see Create a module.

Handle HTTP 500 errors

The HTTP 500 error is a generic error message that Internet Explorer passes to you when your web site errors for one reason or another, but it provides no useful information by itself.

We can change this setting, to allow you to see and read what the real error is. Good error information is essential to the debugging of any application, and the HTTP 500 error may in fact provide more information to the ServiceNow Technical Support team.

To enable Internet Explorer to show you the root cause of any error in your code, you need to make a change in the Internet Options window. You can access the Internet Options window by selecting the Internet Options item from the Tools menu at the top of Internet Explorer.

1. Select the Advanced tab.
2. Accessing the Advanced options displays a window that contains many settings that can be changed within Internet Explorer. These settings are broken down into categories. The category we are interested in is the **Browsing** Category.
3. Scrolling down the window will bring you to the **Show friendly HTTP error messages** check box. By default this box is checked in order to hide the real error from users. Once you have located this check box, remove the check and click the **OK** button.

You can now report any problem pages that you have had difficulty with and see the real error message that is being generated. Once you can see what the real error message is, then providing debugging information to the ServiceNow Technical Support team becomes so much easier.

**Query join and complexity size limits**

The platform uses a relational database to store data. Retrieving data can involve multiple joins to create a single result set. While these joins are usually simple, in certain cases the system may issue very large joins to bring together large numbers (>20) of tables.
Database engines normally handle multiple joins quite well. The relational model assumes joins are cheap and efficient, and this is usually true. Rarely, however, exceedingly large joins may cause a database performance issue.

To mitigate this potential complexity, use the following property to limit join complexity and size.

Navigate to **System Properties > System** and find the property with this description:

**Max number of database joins per query.** Smaller values cause the system to issue a larger number of less complex queries. Larger values reduce the number of queries at the cost of additional complexity per query. In the absence of known database issues stemming from large join counts, this property should remain unchanged.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Max number of database joins per query. Smaller values cause the system to issue a larger number of less complex queries. Larger values reduce the number of queries at the cost of additional complexity per query. In the absence of known database issues stemming from large join counts, this property should remain unchanged.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Query complexity limits**

This property specifies the maximum number of joins the system prefers to do. In certain edge cases, more complex queries might need to be issued, but generally no more than this number of joins will be issued. e.g., a value of 10 will result in no more than 10 tables being joined together in any given query.

The system must compensate for the fewer joins by issuing more queries to retrieve necessary data, so tuning this number down will result in more queries being sent to the database. In most cases, tuning this parameter is counterproductive.

---

**Note:** In the absence of known database issues stemming from large join counts, this parameter should remain unchanged.

**Web proxy**

Several properties support Web proxy configuration.

---

**Note:** Set these properties in the System Properties **[sys_properties]** table.

**Proxy setup properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| glide.http.proxy_host | Specify the proxy server hostname or IP address.  
  - Type: string  
  - Default value: none | proxy.company.com, 192.168.34.54 |
| glide.http.proxy_port | Specify the port number for the proxy server.  
  - Type: string  
  - Default value: none | 8080, 9100 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.http.proxy_username</td>
<td>Specify the username used to authenticate the proxy server.</td>
<td>proxyuser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: none</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.http.proxy_password</td>
<td>Specify the password used to authenticate the proxy server.</td>
<td>password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: none</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.email.override.url</td>
<td>Set the URL to use in emailed links in place of the instance URL. The URL</td>
<td><a href="https://servicenow.customerdomain.com/">https://servicenow.customerdomain.com/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>should end with nav_to.do.</td>
<td>production/nav_to.do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: instance URL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NTLM authentication**

NTLM is the most complex of the authentication protocols supported by a basic web server. NTLM is the most complex of the authentication protocols supported by a basic web server such as `HttpClient`. It is a proprietary protocol designed by Microsoft with no publicly available specification. Early versions of NTLM were less secure than Digest authentication due to faults in the design. However, these were fixed in a service pack for Windows NT 4 and the protocol is now considered more secure than Digest authentication.

NTLM authentication requires that an instance of NTCredentials be available for the domain name of the server or the default credentials. Since NTLM does not use the notion of realms, HttpClient uses the domain name of the server as the name of the realm. Also, the username provided to the NTCredentials should not be prefixed with the domain:

- Correct: adrian
- Incorrect: DOMAIN\adrian

There are some significant differences in the way NTLM works compared with basic and digest authentication. These differences are generally handled by HttpClient. However, having an understanding of these differences can help you avoid problems when using NTLM authentication.

- NTLM authentication works almost exactly the same as any other form of authentication in terms of the `HttpClient` API. The only difference is that you need to supply NTCredentials instead of UsernamePasswordCredentials (NTCredentials actually extends UsernamePasswordCredentials so you can use NTCredentials right throughout your application, if needed).

- The realm for NTLM authentication is the domain name of the computer being connected. This can be troublesome because servers often have multiple domain names. Only the domain name that `HttpClient` connects to, as specified by the `HostConfiguration`, is used to look up the credentials. While initially testing NTLM authentication, it is best to pass the realm in as null, which is used as the default.

- NTLM authenticates a connection and not a request. So you need to authenticate every time a new connection is made and keeping the connection open during authentication is vital.
For this reason, NTLM cannot be used to authenticate with both a proxy server and the web server, nor can NTLM be used with HTTP 1.0 connections or web servers that do not support HTTP keep-alives.

**Note:** Set these properties from the System Properties `[sys_properties]` table.

### NTLM authentication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.http.proxy_ntusername</td>
<td>Specify the username used to authenticate the proxy server with NTLM authentication.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
<td>username</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: none</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.http.proxy_ntpassword</td>
<td>Specify the password used to authenticate the proxy server with NTLM authentication.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
<td>password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: none</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.http.proxy_nthost</td>
<td>Specify the hostname used to authenticate the proxy server with NTLM authentication.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
<td>nhost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: none</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.http.proxy_ntdomain</td>
<td>Specify the domain used to authenticate the proxy server with NTLM authentication.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
<td>DOMAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: none</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Proxy servers for SOAP clients

Administrators can specify separate proxy settings for SOAP clients, such as the MID Server or ODBC Driver.

To specify a proxy server for a MID Server, see Configuring MID Servers

To specify a proxy server for the ODBC driver, see Configure ODBC to use proxy servers

### Bypass the proxy server

Administrators can configure the instance to bypass the proxy server for specific URLs or URL patterns.

Typically, internal addresses do not need a proxy server for SOAP communications.
Bypass the proxy server

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.http.proxy_bypass_list</td>
<td>Specify the semicolon-separated list of addresses that bypass the proxy server. Use an asterisk as a wildcard character to specify all or part of an address.</td>
<td>127.0.0.1;*.internal.com;localhost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table administration

A table is a collection of records in the database. Each record corresponds to a row in a table, and each field on a record corresponds to a column on that table.

Applications use tables and records to manage data and processes, such as Incident, Problem, and CMDB. Tables can extend other tables, creating parent tables and child tables.

Watch this nine-minute video for an introduction to tables, records, and fields in ServiceNow®.

Administrators can use these tools for viewing and modifying the database structure:

- Tables module: Provides a list of all tables in the database.
- Tables & Columns module: Provides a list of all existing tables, with columns, column attributes, and indexes.
- Schema map: Provides a graphical representation of the relationships between tables.
- Data dictionary tables: Contains additional information that defines database elements.

Table extension and classes

Enable one or more child tables to share fields and records with a parent table. Administrators and application developers can only extend tables during table creation.

Administrators and application developers typically extend tables to create a set of related records that share information. For example, in the base system, the Task and the Configuration Item tables have multiple extensions:

Sample extended tables in the base system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Original table</th>
<th>Related tables extended from original table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task (task)</td>
<td>• Incident (incident)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Problem (problem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Change Request (change_request)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Item (cmdb_ci)</td>
<td>• Application (cmdb_ci_appl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Computer (cmdb_ci_computer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Database (cmdb_ci_database)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A table that extends another table is called a child class, and the table it extends is the parent class. A table can be both a parent and child class both extending and providing extensions for other tables. A parent class that is not an extension of another table is called a base class.

**Note:** The concept of class refers specifically to Configuration Management Database (CMDB) Database (CMDB schema)-related tables that contain a Class column that indicates the type of child table for Configuration Item (CI). This concept does not apply to other tables in the Now Platform.

Administrators can use these tools to see the relationships between classes.

- Schema map
- System dictionary
- Tables module

Extending a table:

- Links the new table to the extending table.
- Creates system fields in the new table.
- Creates one or more database tables to store the parent and child classes. The number of tables the system creates depends upon the extension model selected during table creation.

**Extension models**

The Now Platform offers these extension models.

- Table per class
- Table per hierarchy
- Table per partition

The extension model determines these attributes.

- The number of database tables created
- The derivation of fields from parent classes
- The replication of records from child classes

**Table per class**

**Tables created**

Creates a separate database table for the parent class and each child class.

**Fields derived from parent class**

Child classes derive fields from parent classes.

**Dictionary records created for parent class**

A parent class has a Dictionary record for the collection and for each field that can be derived from it. For example, the Contract (ast_contract) table has 59 Dictionary records, which define the table and its fields.

**Dictionary records created for child classes**

Each child class only has Dictionary entries for fields unique to the class.

**Records replicated**
The parent class replicates each record stored in its child classes. Each child class only stores records unique to the class. Replicated records have the same Sys ID value in each table. The system replicates any change you make to a child record to the matching record in the parent table. For example, Contract (ast_contract) table replicates records from the Lease (ast_lease) and Warranty (ast_warranty) tables.

**Table per hierarchy**

**Tables created**

Creates one database table for the parent class, which stores all records for the parent and child classes. Child classes do not have separate database tables.

**Fields derived from parent class**

Child classes derive fields from parent classes. For example, the Incident table derives fields from the Task table.

**Dictionary records created for parent class**

A parent class has a Dictionary record for the collection and for each field that can be derived from it. For example, the Task table is a parent class that has 66 Dictionary records, which define the table and its fields.

The Dictionary entry for the parent class contains a sys_class_name column whose value indicates which child class each record belongs to. For example, Incident records have a sys_class_name value of incident, and change records have a sys_class_name value of change.

**Dictionary records created for child classes**

Each child class only has Dictionary entries for fields unique to the class. For example, the Incident table only has 22 Dictionary records, which are not already defined in the Task table.

**Records replicated**

Record replication is not needed, because the parent class stores all records that belong to the hierarchy. For example, the Task table contains all records from its child classes such as the Change, Incident, and Problem tables.

**Table per partition**

**Tables created**

Creates one database table for the parent class, which stores all records for the parent and child classes. Child classes do not have separate database tables. As the database table reaches a storage limit, the system dynamically adds storage tables (partitions) to store additional records.

**Fields derived from parent class**

Child classes do not derive fields from parent classes. Instead each child class has its own list of fields. For example, the Base Configuration Item (cmdb), Configuration Item (cmdb_ci), and Hardware (cmdb_ci_hardware) tables all have their own field definitions.

**Dictionary records created for parent class**

A parent class has a Dictionary record for the collection and for each field relevant to it. For example, the Base Configuration Item (cmdb) table is a parent class that has 48 Dictionary records.
The system replicates changes made to parent class Dictionary entries to child class Dictionary entries. For example, when you change the name column in the parent class Base Configuration Item (cmdb) table, the system replicates it to child class Dictionary entries such as the Configuration Item (cmdb_ci) and Hardware (cmdb_ci_hardware) tables.

The Dictionary entry for the parent class contains columns for sys_class_name and sys_class_path whose values indicate which child class each record belongs to. For example, Hardware records have a sys_class_name value of cmdb_ci_hardware, and computer records have a sys_class_name value of cmdb_ci_computer.

When the database table reaches a storage limit, the system updates the Dictionary entry for the parent class to include columns for sys_storage_alias and storage_table_name. These storage column Dictionary entries allow administrators to manage the parent class and its storage tables as a single logical unit.

**Dictionary records created for child classes**

Each child class has a Dictionary record for the collection and for each field relevant to it. For example, the Hardware table has 73 Dictionary records with some records duplicating columns in the parent class.

**Records replicated**

Record replication is not needed, because the parent class stores all records that belong to the hierarchy. For example, the Base Configuration Item (cmdb) table contains all records from its child classes such as the Application (cmdb_ci_appl), Computer (cmdb_ci_computer), and Hardware (cmdb_ci_hardware) tables.

**Create a table**

Administrators and application developers can create custom tables to store application data.

Role required: admin

Now Platform application subscriptions include custom table entitlements. You can create custom tables for any purpose, up to the entitlement limit in the subscription. To learn more about how your usage administrator allocates the custom tables that you create to subscriptions, see [Allocating your custom tables to a subscription entitlement](#).

---

**Note:** To minimize the existence of unneeded and extraneous tables in an instance, don’t overdo table creation. Create only those tables you need to minimize administration tasks and shorten upgrade times.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Tables**.
2. Click **New** and complete the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Enter a unique label for the table (such as <strong>Laptops</strong> or <strong>Thin Clients</strong>). The label appears on list and form views for the table. Updating the <strong>Label</strong> field also updates the label record in the language file for the current language. See Field Labels in <a href="#">Data dictionary tables</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Name    | Edit the table name, which is automatically populated based on the table label and a prefix as follows:  
- For a table in a scoped application, the name is prefixed with a namespace identifier to indicate that it is part of an application.  
- For a table in the global application, the name is prefixed with the string `u_`.  
- For a remote table in a scoped application, the name is prefixed with a namespace identifier and the string `s_t_` to indicate that it is remote and part of an application.  
- For a remote table in the global application, the name is prefixed with the string `u_s_t_`.  
You cannot modify the prefix; however, you can modify the rest of the table name. The name can contain only lowercase, alphanumeric ASCII characters and underscores `_`. |
| Extends Table | Select the table to extend. Extending a base table incorporates all the fields of the original table and creates system fields for the new table. If they are in the same scope or if they can be configured from other scopes, you can extend tables that are marked as extensible.  
This option is not available if you select the Scriptable Table check box to designate that this table is scriptable. |
<p>| Application | (Read only) Displays the application associated with this table. If you are working on an application or are creating a table from an application record, the field defaults to that application. Otherwise, the field defaults to Global. Any records that are created from the table record, such as modules and security rules, are assigned to this application by default. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Table</td>
<td>Option to designate this table as a remote table. A remote table is a table to which you can associate a script definition for retrieval of data from an external data source. Unlike a standard internal table, the data does not come from records in the current instance. If you select this check box, you cannot access the Extends Table option because scriptable tables cannot be extended from other tables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** To learn more about scriptable tables, see:
- Retrieving external data using remote tables and scripts
- Create a remote table
- Create a script definition for a remote table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Create module</th>
<th>Select the check box and then complete the Add module to menu field to create a list module in the application menu. This option is available only when creating a table.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add module to menu</td>
<td>Select an existing menu or select Create new and enter a new menu name. This option is available only when the Create module check box is selected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. In the Columns section, use the Table Columns embedded list to add columns to the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column label</td>
<td>Define a unique label for the column. The label appears on list headers and form fields for the column. When you update the Column label field, the system also updates the label in the language file for the current language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**(Mandatory)** Define the field type for the column. See Introduction to Fields. To preserve existing data, only change fields between the same basic type (for example, Choice and String). A warning appears if a change to a custom field results in data loss. You cannot change a base system field, that results in data loss.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Make the field into a reference field by entering the referenced table name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Dynamic reference creation is enabled for this field. So, if you enter a table name that does not match an existing table, a new table is created when you save changes to the current table record. If the current table has a module in the application navigator, then a module for the newly created table is automatically created in the same application menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max length</td>
<td>(String fields only) Limit the length of the field. A length of under 254 appears as a single-line text field. Anything 255 characters or over appears as a multi-line text box.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|             | **Note:**  
|             | - You can only change this value if the Type of the field is String. Changes for any other type of field are ignored.  
|             | - On an Oracle instance, you cannot increase the maximum length of a string field to greater than 4000 because it requires the CLOB datatype in Oracle. To increase beyond this size, log an incident with ServiceNow Technical Support to request the change.  
<p>|             | - To prevent data from being lost, only decrease the length of a string field when you are developing a new application and not when a field contains data. A warning appears if a change to a custom field results in data loss. For a base system field, you cannot make a change that results in data loss. |
| Default value | Specify the default value of the field for any new record. Ensure that this value uses the correct field type. For example, an integer field can use a default value of 2 but cannot use a default value of two. These values can be overridden with dictionary overrides. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Display | Indicate whether this field is the display value for reference fields (appears on records that reference this table).  
Note: This option does not control whether this field is displayed on lists or forms. |

4. In the Controls section, define additional table options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extensible</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable other tables to extend this table. Clear the check box to prevent the creation of additional child tables; existing child tables remain unchanged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live feed</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable record feeds for the table. This option adds the Show Live Feed icon in the form header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-number</td>
<td>Select the check box, and then define the number format to add an auto-numbered field to the table. The check box is available only when a number format does not exist for the table. Otherwise, you can edit the existing number format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create access controls</td>
<td>Select the check box and then complete the User role field to create basic security rules for the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User role</td>
<td>Enter a new name or select an existing user role that is required to access this table. This option is available only when the Create access controls check box is selected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. In the Application Access section, define the scope protection for the table. For more information, see Application access settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessible from</td>
<td>Specify which application scopes can access the table:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                  | All application scopes  
Can be accessed from any application scope. |
|                  | This application scope only  
Can be accessed only from the current application scope. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Can read</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable script objects from other application scopes to read records stored in this table. This option offers runtime protection. For example, a script in another application can query data on this table. First select read access to grant any other API record operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can create</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable script objects from other application scopes to create records in this table. This option offers runtime protection. For example, a script in another application can insert a new record in this table. This option is available only when the Can read check box is selected. Clear the check box to prevent script objects from other application scopes from creating records in this table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can update</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable script objects from other application scopes to modify records stored in this table. This option offers runtime protection. For example, a script in another application can modify a field value on this table. This option is available only when the Can read check box is selected. Clear the check box to prevent script objects from other application scopes from modifying data stored in this table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can delete</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable script objects from other application scopes to delete records from this table. This option offers runtime protection. For example, a script in another application can remove a record from this table. This option is available only when the Can read check box is selected. Clear the check box to prevent script objects from other application scopes from deleting records from this table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow access to this table via web services</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable users to make inbound Web services web service queries to this table. This option offers both design-time and runtime protection. The user performing the query must have the correct permissions to access this table, even when this check box is selected. Clear the check box to prevent users from making web service queries to this table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allow configuration</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable applications from other application scopes to create configuration records for this table that change its functionality. For example, an application designer can select this table from the Tables list on business rules, client scripts, or UI actions. This option offers design-time protection. Clear the check box to prevent application designers from selecting this table when creating configuration records.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. **Click Submit.**

### Global default fields

When you create a new custom table, several fields appear in the Table Columns embedded list. For all tables, required system fields are added automatically. You cannot delete or modify these fields.

For tables that extend another table, fields on the parent table also appear on the Table Columns embedded list for the current table. If you modify these fields, remember that all changes to fields on the parent table also affect all child tables, not just the current table.

These required system fields are added to all tables:

#### Required system fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class (sys_class_name)</td>
<td>System Class Name</td>
<td>If the table is extensible, a string field that indicates which child table contains the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created (sys_created_on)</td>
<td>Date/Time</td>
<td>A time-stamp field that indicates when a record was created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created by (sys_created_by)</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>A string field that indicates the user who created the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sys_id (sys_id)</td>
<td>Sys ID</td>
<td>The unique record identifier for the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updates (sys_mod_count)</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>A numeric field that counts the number of updates for this record since record creation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated by (sys_updated_by)</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>A string field that indicates the user who most recently updated the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated (sys_updated_on)</td>
<td>Date/Time</td>
<td>A time-stamp field that indicates the date and time of the most recent update.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tables module

The Tables (sys_db_object) table contains a record for each table in the database.
To view the list of tables, navigate to **System Definition > Tables**. For example, you can filter the list to see extended table relationships.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Extends table</th>
<th>Extensible</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incident Task</td>
<td>incident_task</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>2018-10-02 14:16:27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request</td>
<td>sc_request</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>2018-10-02 14:22:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change Request</td>
<td>change_request</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>2018-10-02 14:38:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket</td>
<td>ticket</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>2018-10-02 14:17:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renew Lease Task</td>
<td>statemgmt_renew_lease_task</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>2018-10-02 14:13:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Field Remediation</td>
<td>recommended_field_remediation</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>2018-10-02 14:10:13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Extended Table Relationships**

To open the record for an existing table, click a table label. You can:

- View, add, or modify columns with a searchable and sortable embedded list, define the auto-number format, make the table extendable by other tables, and create modules for the table.
- Launch a schema map for a table by clicking the **Show Schema Map** related link.
- Open the dictionary entries for the table by right-clicking the form header and selecting **Show Dictionary Record**.
- Navigate directly to the default list or form view for the table by clicking the **Show List** or **Show Form** related link.
- Delete all records from a table by clicking the **Delete All Records**.
Delete a table

Administrators can delete custom tables that are no longer needed. For example, delete a table from an application that is under development because the business requirements change.

A table is custom if an administrator created it and it is not part of a system upgrade or plugin activation. Custom table names always begin with _u_, or _x_ for scoped tables.

Base system tables cannot be deleted. Also, any missing base system tables are recreated when the instance is upgraded. If another table extends to it, you cannot delete a table.

**Warning:** You must **delete the records in the table** before you delete the table. If you do not delete the records first, errors can result on the parent table if it references the records. Deleting the records removes any references from the parent table.
Delete a custom table

If you no longer need a custom table, you can delete it after you delete all the records in the table.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Tables**.
2. Open the table to delete.
3. Click **Delete All Records**.

   Deleting all records before deleting the table ensures that the business logic is properly executed (for example, reference cascade rules or other delete business rules). If you do not delete all records from the table first, then you must manually fix any other records or tables that the table deletion impacts.

4. Click **Delete**.
5. In the confirmation dialog box, enter `delete` and click **OK**.

   The table and all items that reference the table are deleted, including:
   - Choice list items
   - Forms, form sections, lists, and related lists
   - Reports and Performance Analytics widgets
   - Reference fields that reference the table
   - Access controls

Delete all records from a table

You may decide to delete all the records on a table without deleting the table itself. For example, the administrator may want to delete all incidents on a test instance without deleting the incident table itself.

When you prepare to delete many records from a table, consider the following guidelines to minimize impact on performance.

- Limit the number of records to be deleted in a single delete action to prevent the table from being locked. Use the `setLimit()` method described at .
- Minimize triggering an excessive number of business rules as a result of this deletion. Use the `setWorkflow(Boolean e)` method described at .

**Note:** Deleting all records for a table also deletes records from tables that extend the table.

There are several methods for deleting table records. Depending on the number of records to be deleted, choose the method that would be most efficient in your environment. Use these methods with caution. Before performing this procedure, be sure that you do not need any of the records.

- From the **Tables and Columns** module, complete the following steps.
  a) Navigate to **System Definition > Tables and Columns**.
  b) Select the table for which to delete records.
c) Click **Delete all records**.

**Note:** Some system tables do not allow this method of deleting records, for example, you cannot delete all user records (sys_user). The list of tables does not include system tables that you cannot delete records from.
d) In the confirmation dialog box, enter delete and click OK.

- From a list view, complete the following steps.
  a) In List v2, navigate to the list view that displays the table records, click the context menu, and then navigate to Show.
  b) In List v3, click <Number> rows per page in the footer.
  c) Set the number of rows per page to display the max number.
  d) Select all the rows on the page.
  e) Click Actions on selected rows, and then click Delete.
  f) Continue deleting all rows on a page until all records are deleted.

The selected table is empty of records. The table still exists, and any references to the table on other tables (such as business rules or reference fields) are preserved.

**Roll back and delete recovery**

Recover deleted records and roll back some actions.

Recover individual records and all related changes, and roll back certain actions such as a patch upgrade, a plugin activation, and background script executions. The recovery and rollbacks both use rollback contexts.

The roll back and delete recovery features are available on instances that use MySQL and MariaDB databases. Instances that use Oracle databases only support roll back. Instances that use SQLServer do not support roll back or delete recovery.

### Roll back and delete recovery database support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database type</th>
<th>Roll back</th>
<th>Delete recovery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MySQL</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MariaDB</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Deleted Records module**

This module works on records in audited tables. Recovery of cascaded deleted records must be done within seven days of the record deletion. After seven days, only data records and references on tables that audit deletions can be recovered, which is the same functionality as prior releases.

To find this module, navigate to **System Definition > Deleted Records**.

**Delete Recovery module**

This module works for any deleted record. This recovery must be done within seven days of the record deletion.

To find this module, navigate to **Rollback & Recovery > Delete Recovery**.
Script Execution History module

This module works on scripts executed using the Scripts - Background module. This history only includes seven days of script executions.

To find this module, navigate to Rollback & Recovery > Script Execution History.

Rollback Contexts module

A rollback context is created for each patch upgrade within a family, and each plugin activation providing the plugin supports rollback contexts.

Note: Do not roll back a rollback context until checking with ServiceNow Technical Support. A roll back deletes data and may remove evidence of the upgrade or activation issue preventing debugging of the problem.

The roll back must be done within seven days of the patch upgrade or plugin activation.

To find this module, navigate to Rollback & Recovery > Rollback Contexts.

Rollback contexts

Rollback contexts contain everything necessary to roll back a software upgrade or plugin activation. They include deleted records, patch updates, Scripts-Background script executions, database actions, and plugin activations.

Rollbacks are typically performed on pre-production instances where functionality must be restored before you can find the root cause of a problem in the upgrade. Rolling back deletes data, which can often make it hard if not impossible to discover the problem that made the rollback necessary.

A rollback context is created when:

- GlideRecord.delete() or GlideRecord.deleteMultiple() delete records.
- There is a patch upgrade.
- You activate a plugin that supports rollback contexts.
- A script executes using the Scripts-Background module, and rollback was enabled by selecting the Record for Rollback? check box.

Rollbacks do not impact other database activities. If a database activity modifies a record that is part of a rollback context, the rollback does not affect that record.

Because rollback contexts contain a significant amount of data, rollback contexts are deleted after seven days. Therefore, rollbacks must occur within seven days of the latest upgrade. Use the sys_property, glide.rollback.expiration_days to configure the number of days.

To use rollback contexts, activate the Restore Deleted Records and Delete Recovery plugins.

Rollback context blacklisted operations

If any of the following operations occur during a rollback, a rollback context is not created:

- Tables or columns are dropped from the schema.
  - Index drops are okay.
- Table is truncated.
- Table or column is renamed.
- Column is reparented or promoted.
- Column type changes.
- Column width is decreased.

**What happens on HI?**

- The rollback process on HI updates the reported WAR to the rolled-back version.
- The assigned WAR remains set to the version before the rollback.
- `glide.war.no_upgrade` system property on the instance is set to the version before the rollback.
- The message, 'Desired war matches reverted war specified by property `(glide.war.no_upgrade)`. Upgrade script will NOT run,' appears during the rollback.
- Rollback context state says, "Expired."
- Rollback purges all stored data.

**Roll back patch upgrades or plugin activations**

Use the **Rollback Contexts** module to roll back patch upgrades and plugin activations.

- Rolling back is possible only between patches in the same software release.
- Rolling back is possible from London patch 2 to patch 1, but not from London to Kingston.
- Instances must be using Helsinki or later.
- Check with ServiceNow Technical Support before rolling back pre-London instances.
- The rollback must be done within seven days of the most recent upgrade.
- Use the `glide.rollback.expiration_days sys_property` to configure the number of days. The default is seven.
- You can only roll back to the previous version.
- For example, rolling back from patch 3 to patch 1 requires two rollbacks.
- Rollback only supports MySQL.
- Restore Deleted Records and Delete Recovery plugins must be activated.
- You can only roll back one active instance at a time.
- Rolling back contexts on multiple nodes is not supported.
- A rollback deletes data and may remove evidence of an upgrade or activation record, which makes it difficult to debug the problem that made the rollback necessary.
- To roll back to a patch version before the Assigned WAR, submit a request on HI for ServiceNow Technical Support to do the rollback.

Role required: maint

1. Click **Rollback & Recovery > Recovery Contexts > <context-you-want-to-rollback>**.
2. Under Related Links, click Rollback.

3. Confirm the rollback.
   An indicator appears showing the progress of the rollback. glide.war updates to the rolled-back version. App node stats.do updates shortly after the rollback completes. The log shows the stages of the rollback process.

4. After the rollback, restart the instance.
   Open a new tab and see if the context state changed to Rolled back.

Use the Deleted Records module to restore a deleted record

You can recover deleted records that are in audited tables.

Role required: admin

The instance can track deletions on any table, and references on audited tables, with a few exceptions. Record deletions are not tracked in these circumstances.

- Record deletions are not tracked on tables with the no_audit_delete=true dictionary attribute.
- File attachments are not restored when the record is restored.
- Deletions from tables with a sys prefix are not audited by default. You can configure specific system tables to audit deletions.
- References are restored only if the reference field is on an audited table and the Restore Deleted Record plugin is activated.
- References that use an Image field type are not restored.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Deleted Records**.
2. Open the deleted record that you want to restore.

**Note:** You can only restore one deleted record and its associated references at a time.

3. Do one of the following to restore the record.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Undelete With Related** | Recovers the record and all cascaded deletes and other database actions that resulted from the delete.  
This option appears when a rollback context is available for the delete. |
| **Recover entire operation** | If this record was deleted as part of another delete, all records from the parent delete are recovered including all cascaded deletes and other database actions that resulted from the parent delete. If this is the top level delete, then this is the same as **Undelete with Related**.  
This option appears when a rollback context is available for the delete. |
| **Undelete Record**    | Recovers only this record.                                                  |

An instructions page appears, explaining the process and its limitations.

4. Click **Restore deleted record**.

A Progress page shows the progress of the restore process, and shows a count of the references restored.

When the process completes, a Restore Summary itemizes the changes and provides links for viewing the restored record or returning to the deleted records list.

**Use the Delete Recovery module to restore a deleted record**

You can recover a deleted record and all related changes. The recovery must be done within seven days of the record being deleted.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **Rollback & Recovery > Delete Recovery**.
2. Click the item from the **Delete Recoveries** list to be recovered.
   - The **Delete Recovery** form is shown.
3. Under Related Links, click **Rollback**....
4. In the **Rollback entire operation** form, enter yes, and click **OK**.
   - A Progress page shows the progress of the restore process, and shows a count of the references restored.

When the process completes, a **Restore Summary** itemizes the changes and provides links for viewing the restored record or returning to the **Delete Recoveries** list.
Use the Script Execution History module to roll back a Scripts-Background execution

You can roll back the database actions of a script executed using the Scripts-Background module.

Role required: admin

When you executed the script using the Scripts-Background module, the Record for Rollback? item must have been checked.

If you are still in the Scripts-Background module after executing a script, you can use the Script execution history and recovery available here link to get to the Script Execution History form.

1. Navigate to Rollback & Recovery > Script Execution History.
2. Click the script execution to be rolled back.
3. In the Related Links, click Rollback Script Execution.

Create a table index

Constructing an effective index requires specialized knowledge in database architecture. If you do not have this expertise, you should consult someone who does.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Tables.
2. In the list, find the table you want and click its label.
3. Navigate to the Database Indexes related list.
4. Click New.
5. Use the slushbucket to select the fields you want included in the index.
   The order in which you select the fields affects how the index works. If you do not have expertise in database design, you should consult someone who does.
6. To create a unique index, check the Unique Index box.
7. Click Create Index.
   The Table Name field is there for your reference only. Overriding the default has no effect.

Task table

Task [task] is one of the core tables provided with the base system.

It provides a series of standard fields used on each of the tables that extend it, such as the Incident (incident) and Problem (problem) tables. In addition, any table which extends task can take advantage of task-specific functionality for driving tasks.

The Planned Task plugin provides the Planned Task (planned_task) table, which extends the Task (task) Table to provide more fields for tasks to measure duration and effort.

Create a task

Tasks are not created directly on the task table. Instead, tasks are created on task child tables.

1. Click the New button on the task record list, which launches the Task Interceptor.
2. Follow the on-screen instructions to locate the desired table that extends Task.
Define assignment rules

The instance can automatically assign a task to a user or group based on pre-defined conditions by using data lookup rules and assignment rules.

Assignment lookup rules example

In this example, the Data Lookup Plugin assignment lookup rule automatically assigns any incident with the Category of Request and Subcategory of Password Reset to Fred Luddy.
Assignment data lookup

Assignment rules module

The Assignment rules module allows you to automatically set a value in the assigned_to and assignment_group fields when a set of conditions occurs.

An assignment rule must also meet these additional criteria to run:

- The task record has been created or updated. Assignment rules do not apply to unsaved changes on a form.
- The task record must be unassigned. The record cannot have an existing value for either the assigned_to or assignment_group fields. Assignment rules cannot overwrite existing assignments (including assignments set by a default value or a previously run assignment rule).
- The assignment rule is the first rule that matches the table and conditions. If more than one assignment rule matches the conditions, only the rule with the lowest order value runs.

Condition editor example

In this example, the assignment rule uses a condition statement to automatically assign any incident opened in the Network category to the system administrator in the Network assignment group.

Data lookup rules

Data lookup rules offer a generic way to change any field value, not just assignment fields.


Data lookup rules offer the following improvements over the Assignment module:

- Ability to change any field value not just an assignment field
- More options to define when a rule runs:
  - On form change (Allows assignment rules to apply to unsaved changes on a form)
  - On record insert
  - On record update
- Option to replace existing values (including default values)

Note: You can define data lookup and Assignment rules at the same time. The system ignores any duplicate rules after an incident has been assigned unless you are using a data lookup definition option to replace existing values.

Precedence between data lookup, assignment, and business rules

When creating new assignment rules, keep in mind that business rules can take precedence over assignment rules in certain circumstances. Data lookup rules take precedence over assignment rules.

Data lookup rules, assignment rules and business rules run in the following order:

1. All 'before' business rules that run on a record insert with an order value less than 1000.
2. Data lookup and assignment rules run.
3. All 'before' business rules that run on a record insert with an order value greater than or equal to 1000.
4. All 'after' business rules that run on record insert.

Workflow assignments

An alternative to creating data lookup or assignment rules is to create one or more workflow tasks that assign a task record as part of a workflow.

Consider using a workflow for assignment if your process includes multiple steps or conditions such as requiring a particular group approve a request.

When using a workflow to manage task assignments, add a brief timer activity to the start of the workflow. Without this timer activity, the workflow runs before the parent record, the current record, is inserted into the database. After the timer activity completes, the workflow resumes using the parent record information from the database instead of the original current. Pausing a workflow in this way does not change a default workflow to a deferred workflow. For more information on how the workflow engine interacts with the database, see workflow engine operation order.

Baseline assignment rules example

A baseline instance contains certain assignment rules.

Baseline instance rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
<th>Assigned to user, Assigned to group, or Script</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Networking</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>Category is Network</td>
<td>User: System Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Group: Network</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
<th>Assigned to user, Assigned to group, or Script</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Database or Software</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>Category is one of Request, Inquiry / Help, Software, Hardware</td>
<td>User: System Administrator, Group: Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Item fulfillment - Field</td>
<td>Ticket</td>
<td>Parent.Task type is Request Item</td>
<td>Group: Field Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Planning</td>
<td>release_phase</td>
<td>Name is Plan</td>
<td>Script: current.release.product.service.assigned_to;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Hardware</td>
<td>sc_req_item</td>
<td>Approval is Approved and Item.Category is Request Computers and Hardware</td>
<td>User: System Administrator, Group: Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Desk</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>Active is true</td>
<td>Group: Service Desk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Create an assignment rule

Create an assignment rule and apply it to a single table.

Role required: assignment_rule_admin or admin
Example assignment rule

Note: An administrator can configure the form to see all the fields.

1. Navigate to **System Policy > Rules > Assignment** and click **New**.
2. Complete the form.

Assignment rule form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The descriptive name for the assignment rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Specifies whether the assignment rule is active. Only active assignment rules take effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applies to</td>
<td>The table with the records that the assignment rule applies to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>The list shows only tables and database views that are in the same scope as the assignment rule. If you select a custom table that extends the task table, and for the assignment rule to work properly, you must clear the instance cache by navigating to https://&lt;instance_name&gt;.service-now.com/cache.do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>Clearing the system cache can affect overall performance, and degrade system response times. Do not run cache flushes during business hours, and do not trigger cache flushes automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>The conditions under which the assignment rule applies. In the example, the assignment rule applies when an incident is in the <strong>Network</strong> category.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>The user the event is assigned to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>The group the event is assigned to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script</td>
<td>A script to specify advanced assignment rule functionality. The current.variable_pool set of variables is available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>Make sure the input in the script is correct, and that the input type matches the field type in the Assignment Rule script. For example, if the assignment rule script sets the value of an Integer field, and the value in the script is set to String, the assignment rule may yield unexpected results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other fields</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Match conditions</td>
<td>Choices are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Any — If any of the conditions are met, assignment rule applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· All — If all the conditions are met, assignment rule applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution Order</td>
<td>The order in which the assignment rule is processed. If assignment rules conflict, a rule with a lower-order value takes precedence over a rule with a higher value. If the order values are set to the same number, the assignment rule with the first matching condition takes precedence over the others. Only the first assignment rule with a matching condition runs against a record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data lookup rules**

You can define an assignment rule with Data Lookup and Record Matching Support.

2. Click New.
3. Populate the assignment data lookup fields (see table).
4. Click Submit.

![Assignment Data Lookup](image)

**Assignment data lookup fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Select the category the data lookup matches against.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subcategory</td>
<td>Select the subcategory the data lookup matches against.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration item</td>
<td>Select the configuration item the data lookup matches against.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field | Input value
--- | ---
Location | Select the location the data lookup matches against.
Assignment group | Select the assignment group to assign the incident to.
Assigned to | Select the user to assign the incident to.
Active | Set to Yes to run the rule or No to deactivate the rule.
Order | Enter the order in which the rule runs compared to other rules on the same table. The Data Lookup Plugin runs the rule with the lowest order and matching values.

**Note:** The assignment lookup rule assigns incidents matching the values in the matcher fields (Category, Subcategory, Configuration Item, and Location) to the values in the setter fields (Assignment Group and Assigned To). A valid assignment lookup rule requires at least one matcher field and one setter field.

### Important Task table fields

The Task table is a base class that provides fields for the core ITSM applications such as Incident, Problem, and Change Management. All applications that extend the Task table share these fields in common.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>active</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Specifies whether work is still being done on a task or whether the work for the task is complete. By default, only application-specific business rules set the value of this field. For example, the incident autoclose business rule closes resolved incidents that have not been updated for one day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional comments</td>
<td>comments</td>
<td>journal_input</td>
<td>Displays and allows the entry of comments about the task record. Each comment is inserted into the Activity field. For more information, see Journal Fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approval History</td>
<td>approval_history</td>
<td>journal</td>
<td>Displays the history of approvals for the record. For more information, see Approvals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigned To</td>
<td>assigned_to</td>
<td>reference</td>
<td>Specifies the user assigned to complete the task. By default, this field uses a reference qualifier to only display users with the itil role. Some applications override the parent reference qualifier to display relevant users. For example, the Service Order and Project Task tables filter users based on their skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>glide_date_time</td>
<td>Displays the date and time when the task record was created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>description</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Displays and allows the entry of a multi-line description of the work to be done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escalation</td>
<td>escalation</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>Indicates how long the task has been open. Escalations are dynamically populated using service level agreements, which specify how long a task remains in each escalation state. Escalation states go from Normal to Moderate to High, and finally to Overdue. Record lists color code each task by escalation state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Displays an identifying number for each task record. This field is the display value for the Task table. The system generates this number when the task is created. To manage number generation, see Number Maintenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opened</td>
<td>opened_at</td>
<td>glide_date_time</td>
<td>Displays the date and time when a human opened the task record for the first time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>priority</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>Specifies how high a priority the task should be for the assignee. By default, the calculatePriority business rule calculates this value based on the Impact and Urgency values. Record lists color code each task by degree of priority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Description</td>
<td>short_description</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Displays and allows the entry of a short description of the task, which is a human-readable title for the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>state</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Displays a choice list for status of the task:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Pending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Work in Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Closed Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Closed Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Closed Skipped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applications typically use Dictionary overrides to display application-specific states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sys ID</td>
<td>sys_id</td>
<td>GUID</td>
<td>Displays the unique record identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Type</td>
<td>sys_class_name</td>
<td>sys_class_name</td>
<td>Specifies the type of task, which corresponds to the child class. The system populates this value when a record is created on a child table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Worked</td>
<td>time_worked</td>
<td>timer</td>
<td>Display a timer which measures how long a record is open in the form view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watch list</td>
<td>watch_list</td>
<td>glide_list</td>
<td>Specifies users who receive email notifications when the record is updated. By default, only the Incident, Change, and Service Catalog applications notify users listed in this field. For other Task-based applications, you must create custom email notifications sent to the users listed in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work notes</td>
<td>work_notes</td>
<td>journal_input</td>
<td>Displays and allows the entry of comments viewable only by ITIL users. Each comment is inserted into the Activity field. For more information, see Journal Fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work notes list</td>
<td>work_notes_list</td>
<td>glide_list</td>
<td>Specifies users who receive email notifications when work notes are added to the record. By default, only the Change, Problem, and Service Catalog applications notify users listed in this field. For other Task-based applications, you must create custom email notifications sent to the users listed in this field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Journal fields

Journal fields work together to create a log of changes and comments as tasks are worked on.

**Note:** Journal fields work on audited tables only.

Fields of the journal_input type are multi-line text boxes which, upon save, add the comments into the Activity field with a notation. If TinyMCE is enabled, you can use it to customize the field text on journal fields.

### Fields that accept input into the journal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional comments</td>
<td>Any user can update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work notes</td>
<td>ITIL users can update.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These comments, as well as any changes to the record or email notifications sent out because of the record, are displayed in the activity formatter, which can be added to the form like a field.
Activity formatter for journal fields
Modify the task interceptor

You can modify any task interceptor and provide different answers to users.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Interceptors (this module may need to be activated).
2. Select the Task Interceptor.
   The Answers related list specifies what choices are presented and where the user is redirected after a choice is selected.
3. Modify the Answers related list as desired.
4. After making changes, test the interceptor by clicking Try It.

**Note:** To disable the task interceptor, rename it to something other than task.do. This renaming disables it without deleting it.
**Planned task**

The Planned Task plugin provides a Planned Task \([\text{planned\_task}]\) table that extends the Task \([\text{task}]\) table.

The Planned Task plugin cannot be activated independently. It gets activated when activating the Project Management plugin (through Project Portfolio Suite with Financials plugin).

Planned tasks provide additional fields for tasks pertaining to time and effort as part of a planned, multi-stage process.

---

**Note:** If the Planned Task_v2 \((\text{com.snc.planned\_taskv2})\) plugin is active when you upgrade to the Geneva or later releases, the system adds the Task column to the Planned Task \([\text{planned\_task}]\) table. The Task column is of type Composite Field, and stores the Short Description and Number of the task. During the upgrade, the system updates all records in the Planned Task table.

---

**Create a planned task**

Planned Tasks are created on planned task child tables.

Clicking the **New** button on the Planned Task record list launches the Planned Task Interceptor, which prompts the user to select a child table to create the planned task on:

![Wizard](image.png)

**Planned task**

What type of Planned Task would you like to create?

- Project
- Project Task

To modify the planned task interceptor:

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Interceptors** (this module may need to be activated).
2. Select the Planned Task Interceptor.
3. The Related List **Answers** specifies what choices are presented, and where the user is redirected to once they select the choice. Modify the list as desired.
Create a baseline

A Planned Task Baseline is a record of the start and end times of the planned task at a particular moment in time.

To create a baseline, navigate to the form of the top planned task and select the Create a Baseline related link:
Create Baseline

Enter a baseline name, then click on Save to create a baseline for tasks and financials.

A schedule baseline is a snapshot of each task’s current planned start and end dates. A financial baseline is a snapshot of the project’s current financial plans, which includes cost and benefit plans, but not actuals.

Name: 2019-05-13
Description: Baseline 1
Create Schedule Baseline: ✓
Create Financial Baseline: ✓

Create baseline

To view the baseline, configure the related lists to add a related list of baselines:
Baselines tab

The baseline can be viewed on a Gantt Chart using the related link.

**Measure time and effort**

The Planned Task (planned_task) table provides standard fields for tracking duration and effort.

Duration measures the time from start to end date. Effort measures the hours of work exerted on the project.

Duration

- Planned duration: The projected length of time for the planned task.
- Actual duration: The actual length of time so far for the planned task.
- Remaining duration: The Planned duration minus the Actual duration, which represents the projected length of time left.

Effort

- Planned effort: The projected amount of time that will be spent on the planned task.
- Actual effort: The actual amount of time that has already been spent on the planned task.
- Remaining effort: The Planned effort minus the Actual effort, which represents the amount of project work left.
- Percent complete: For the parent task, the percent complete field is not editable and is rolled up from the percent completion of child tasks using the following formula:

\[
\text{Percent complete of parent task} = \frac{\text{sum (planned duration of child tasks} \times \text{percent complete of child tasks)}}{\text{sum (planned duration of child tasks)}}
\]

For a child task, the percent complete is entered manually.

Date Calculation: All planned dates and actual dates of the child tasks are rolled up to the parent task automatically. Planned end date for a child task is calculated based on the planned start date and planned duration. If actual start is present, then planned end date is calculated from actual start date and planned duration.

Dependencies: All type of task dependencies, excluding external dependencies, are supported by the planned tasks. For more information about various dependency types, see [Project task relationships and dependencies](#).

**Important planned task table fields**

The Planned Task table has these fields.
## Important Planned Task Table Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actual cost</td>
<td>work_cost</td>
<td>currency</td>
<td>The actual cost of the planned task, to be compared with the Estimated cost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual duration</td>
<td>work_duration</td>
<td>glide_duration</td>
<td>The actual length of time (from start time to end time) of work on the planned task, to be compared with the Planned duration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual effort</td>
<td>work_effort</td>
<td>glide_duration</td>
<td>The actual time spent working, to be compared to the Planned effort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Path</td>
<td>critical_path</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
<td>currency</td>
<td>An estimation of the cost of the planned task, to be compared with the actual cost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML Description</td>
<td>html_description</td>
<td>html</td>
<td>A description field that accepts HTML mark-up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent Complete</td>
<td>percent_complete</td>
<td>decimal</td>
<td>A percentage of the completed effort. Generated using the Planned effort and Actual effort fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned duration</td>
<td>duration</td>
<td>glide_duration</td>
<td>The estimated length of time (from start time to end time) of the planned task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned effort</td>
<td>effort</td>
<td>glide_duration</td>
<td>The estimated amount of time spent working on the planned task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned end date</td>
<td>end_date</td>
<td>glide_date_time</td>
<td>The estimated date and time for the planned task to end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned start date</td>
<td>start_date</td>
<td>glide_date_time</td>
<td>The estimated date and time for the planned task to start.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining duration</td>
<td>remaining_duration</td>
<td>glide_duration</td>
<td>The difference in planned and actual duration, representing the time left for the planned task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining effort</td>
<td>remaining_effort</td>
<td>glide_duration</td>
<td>The difference in planned and actual effort, representing the amount of work time left for the planned task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollup</td>
<td>rollup</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-only field managed by the system that identifies the task as having child tasks. A rollup task has several its fields calculated from the children so those fields are read-only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time constraint</td>
<td>time_constraint</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>A description of time constraints that apply to the planned task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Task</td>
<td>top_task</td>
<td>reference (planned_task)</td>
<td>When different planned tasks are stacked in a hierarchy, this field populates with the highest-level parent task. For example, if Project A has a child Project B, and Project B has a child Project C, then the Top Task for Project C is Project A. The Top Task field for Project A is blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual start date</td>
<td>work_start</td>
<td>glide_date_time</td>
<td>The actual date when the work starts on the planned task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual end date</td>
<td>work_end</td>
<td>glide_date_time</td>
<td>The actual date when the work ends on the planned task.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Planned task scripts**

Several business rules and one script include determines the dynamic calculation of crucial Planned Task fields.

**Planned Task Scripts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business Rule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set actual work start value</td>
<td>Sets the Actual Start Date of the planned task when State is set to the default work state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set close data on inactive</td>
<td>Sets the close data of the planned task when task becomes inactive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalculate</td>
<td>Recalculates the planned task schedule fields when one of the schedule fields changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned task global events</td>
<td>Raises global event for every insert or update of planned task record. For more information, see Global events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update parent actual effort</td>
<td>Rolls up actual effort from child task to parent task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update parent effort</td>
<td>Rolls up planned effort from child task to parent task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Rule</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update parent percent complete</td>
<td>Rolls up percent complete from child task to parent task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validate duration</td>
<td>Validates the value in the planned duration field is not 0 or negative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validate percent complete</td>
<td>Validates the value in the percent complete field is between 0 and 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validate work end before work start</td>
<td>Validates that the actual end date is not earlier than the actual start date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set top task</td>
<td>Sets top tasks to maintain hierarchy of tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set top task on children</td>
<td>Sets top tasks on child tasks to maintain hierarchy of tasks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Planned task hierarchy**

The Task Hierarchy tool available for Planned Task displays the relationship between parent and child planned tasks.

Out-of-box, the Task Hierarchy tool is available in both Project and Release Management.

Different Planned Task tables have different UI actions to launch the task hierarchy:

- To view the hierarchy of a Project, navigate to the use the Task hierarchy context menu action.
- To view the hierarchy of a Product in Release v2, navigate to the product and click the Product hierarchy related link.
- To view the hierarchy of a Release in Release v2, navigate to the release and click the Release hierarchy related link.
Rm2 Hierarchy

The Task Hierarchy can be added to any planned task table by:

1. Navigating to System UI > UI Actions.
2. Selecting one of the existing Task Hierarchy UI Actions (for example, Task hierarchy if Project Management is activated).
3. Change the table to the desired table and rename the UI Action if appropriate, and insert.

The hierarchy should now be available as a UI Action on the form of the new table.

Configure rollup for planned task fields

You can configure the planned task fields to roll up the field values in the parent entity.

By default the following fields are configured to roll up for any planned task and planned task derivatives:

Cost, Budget, Effort, Actual date, Planned date, Duration, Percent Complete

1. Navigate to System Definition > Tables.
2. Open the Planned task rollup table.
3. In the Related links, click Show List.
4. Click New.
5. Fill out the Planned task rollup form (see table).
6. Click Submit.
Planned task rollup form fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child</td>
<td>Select the table you want to include or exclude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Select the column name you want to include or exclude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigator</td>
<td>The reference column of the parent to which the value must be rolled up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>Select the parent table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Auto-generated value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollup</td>
<td>Select the check box to allow roll up. Leave the field unchecked to exclude the field from rollup.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reminder table

The Reminder (reminder) table provides a way to auto-generate reminders for a task.

The Reminder (reminder) table is one of the child tables of the Task (task) table. Any table that extends the Task table, such as the Incident (incident) table, can use the Reminder (reminder) table.

Only the system administrator can create or modify a Reminder table. To access the Reminder table, type `reminder.do` in the filter navigator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Refers to the parent task record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>Specifies the user who has logged in to the system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Remind me | Specifies the time before which the reminder must be sent. Available values are: 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, and 2 hours. You can add values to this field as required.  
  **Note:** Internally in the system, the value is always converted to minutes and then stored in the Remind me field. |
| Before  | Refers to the date from the date field of the parent task record. This date and the time that you mention in the Remind me field are considered to send a reminder. Available values are: Activity due, Due date, Follow up, and SLA due.  
  **Note:** The Activity due field and the SLA due field are legacy fields with an UNKNOWN value that you cannot use. You can only use the Due date and Follow up fields. |
| Using   | Specifies the method by which the reminder must be sent. Available options are: Send an Email and Outlook Calendar. |
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Specifies the subject or the reason of the reminder. Maximum number of characters allowed on this field is 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>Provides a space where you can enter your comments regarding the reminder. Maximum number of characters allowed on this field is 8000.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task table modifications

Modifications made to the Task table are applied to all child tables.

Be sure that the changes being made are appropriate for all the child tables. Adding fields is a low-impact change, because the field can be hidden on tables that do not need it. However, if the field is being used across tables, deleting fields may cause unwanted data loss.

**Note:** When adding choice list entries to a choice list on the Task table, make sure that the entry value is unique.

You can use [dictionary overrides](#) to change some parts of a field definition in a way that does not apply to all child tables.

### Tasks workflow

An administrator can specify a specific workflow process to apply to tasks that meet certain conditions.

Once a task is created that meets the conditions, the workflow applies the process to the task, asking for approvals, notifying users, generating other tasks, running scripts, and so on.

### Time Card Management

The Time Card Management feature enables time card users such as task assignees to report and track their time for the assigned tasks.

Time Card Management works with the Task table to record time worked on various task types, such as projects, incidents, problems, and change requests.

With the Time Card Management feature:

- The time card users can record the time worked on a task using [time cards](#) and [time sheets](#). They can submit their time cards and time sheets for approval.
- Time cards and time sheets are routed for approval based on the [Non-project time approver](#) and [Project time approver](#) fields in the user time sheet policy. User managers with time card approver role can also log time and [submit the time sheet of their resources](#).
- The time card approvers can perform the following tasks:
  - Review and approve or reject the time cards in a submitted time sheet.
  - Recall the approved time sheets or time cards to return them to the users for corrections.
  - Use dashboards to view reports of time card and time sheet exceptions, and category wise time reported by the users.
  - Delegate another time card approver to process time sheets from your resources when you might not have time or will be unavailable. Note the following points for delegation:
    - You cannot delegate approval only for an individual resource.
    - The delegated time card approver cannot further delegate your time sheet approvals.
The project_manager and the resource_manager roles contain the timecard_approver role in the base system. However, the timecard_approver role can also be used independently without these roles.

- The time card admin can create and manage time sheet policies, and can also approve or reject by exception and process the time sheets. Time card admin can also create or edit time cards of any users if the time cards are in Pending or Rejected state.

Watch this five-minute video to learn about setup of the time tracking feature, entering time and approvals.

Note: The Time Card Management plugin is required to use time cards. Some of the procedures require the project management feature, which activates time cards automatically. For more information, see Project Management (com.snc.financial_planning_pmo).

Domain separation in Time Card Management

Domain separation provides complete data isolation for domain-specific users. Time card Management is domain separation compliant at the Data only level.

Activate Time Card Management

Administrators can activate the Time card management (com.snc.time_card) plugin. The dashboards for Time Cards must be activated separately using the Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Project Portfolio Suite Dashboards plugin (com.snc.pps_dashboards). You will need a Performance Analytics license to use the dashboards.

Role required: admin

Note: The Time cards feature also gets activated as part of Project Portfolio Suite with Financials (com.snc.financial_planning_pmo) plugin.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   Note:
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. Activate the plugin.
   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.
   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click Install, and when you see the dialog box, click Activate.
To view plugin details before activation:

1. Click the plugin name.
2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.
3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
   
   If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**.

   Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.
5. Click **Activate**.

**Time sheet policies**

Time sheet policies contain the policies to which a time sheet, or a time card must adhere.

By default, the Default time sheet policy is available with the system. As a Time card admin, you can create multiple time sheet policies based on different requirements and workflows in your organization. For example, specify a time sheet policy for each department or team and assign appropriate users to them.

Time sheet policies also provide an ability to specify appropriate approval workflow for project and non-project tasks.

A time sheet policy can be **set as a default policy**. The default policy is a global time sheet policy which applies to all the users who are not assigned to any other time sheet policy. Only one time sheet policy can be set as a default policy.

Navigate to **Time Sheets > Administration > Time Sheet Policies** to view the list of timesheet policies.
Create a time sheet policy
As a time card administrator, you can create a time sheet policy to define the requirements for
time card users to record their time worked. The time card approvers must review and process
time sheets under the applicable time sheet policy.

Role required: timecard_admin

1. Navigate to **Time Sheets > Administration > Time Sheet Policies**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Sheet Policy form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow blank time cards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Auto create time card on planned task update | Option to create a time card automatically when you update a planned task, if the following conditions are true:  
- You are a time card user  
- You are assigned to the task through **Assigned to** or **Additional assignee list** field  
- The task is not in a pending state.  
By default, this option is not selected. |
| Auto fill time card with time worked entries | Option to fill in time cards automatically when you enter time in the **Time worked** field on the Task form.  
If a time card does not exist for the task, one is created when the time worked is updated if the following conditions are true:  
- You are a time card user.  
- You are assigned to the task through the **Assigned to** or **Additional assignee list** field.  
By default, this option is not selected. |
| Auto create time cards every week | Option to **generate time cards automatically** every week through a scheduled job for all users assigned to the time sheet policy.  
The time cards are generated based on the planned task assignments and hard-allocated resource plans of the users.  
By default, this option is selected. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Update actual hours and cost in resource plan/reports</td>
<td>Option to update actual hours and actual cost of the associated resource plan based on the hours entered in the approved time card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When selected, you can associate a resource plan related to the selected task with the time card in the following ways:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the task has multiple resource plans, you can select the appropriate plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the task has one resource plan, that plan is selected by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The hours from the time card entry and the hourly resource rate are used to update the <strong>Actual hours</strong> and <strong>Actual cost</strong> values of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>associated resource plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: If the task has no resource plan, the associated records update the corresponding project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>By default, this option is not selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow recall</td>
<td>Option to enable the recall action on a time sheet or time card after it is approved and processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>By default, this option is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recall period allowed (days)</td>
<td>Number of days within which you can recall a time sheet or time card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field appears when the <strong>Allow recall</strong> option is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The default value is 30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week starts on</td>
<td>Start day of the week for the time sheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The default value is Sunday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum hours per day</td>
<td>Maximum number of hours that can be entered each day in a time sheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If set to -1, the resource can enter a value from 0 through 24 for the hours worked each day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The default value is 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum hours per week</td>
<td>Maximum number of hours allowed in a week in a time sheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The value for total hours for a week in a time sheet is the sum of hours entered per day of that week. If set to -1, the total hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>allowed is up to 168 (24 x 7) hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The default value is 40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Non-project time approver | Type of approval required when you submit a time card that has a non-project task assigned.  
  - **Auto**: Time card is auto-approved when submitted.  
  - **User Manager**: Time card is routed to the user manager for approval when submitted.  
    The user manager has the time card approver role and is also selected as the manager of the time card user on the User form.  
  - **None**: A user with the timecard_admin role can approve time cards when submitted. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project time approver</td>
<td>Type of approval required when you submit a time card that has the project task.</td>
<td>- <strong>Auto</strong>: Time card is auto-approved when submitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Project Manager</strong>: Time cards for a project task are routed to the respective project manager for approval when submitted. The project manager is picked from the task against which you are submitting time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>User Manager</strong>: Time cards are routed to the user manager for approval when submitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Both</strong>: Time cards are routed to both the user manager and project manager for approval when submitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A time card remains in the Submitted state when only one of the approvers approves the time card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>None</strong>: A user with the time_card admin role can approve time cards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow multiple rate types</td>
<td>Option to provide a rate type in a time card to be used during expense line generation.</td>
<td>- The project manager and the user manager can view only those time cards that are routed to them for approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When this option is selected, the <strong>Rate type</strong> field displays on the Time Card form to enable the selection of a rate type.</td>
<td>- If the user manager or the project manager changes while the time card is still not approved, the system automatically updates the approver of the time card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information, see <a href="#">Rate type in labor rate card</a>.</td>
<td>- If the name of the project manager or the user manager is not populated on the respective form, a user with the time_card admin role can approve time cards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default rate type</td>
<td>Rate type used by default for the time card. If you select none, the Standard rate type option is used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field appears when the <strong>Allow multiple rate types</strong> check box is selected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field | Description
--- | ---
Default Policy | Option to set the time sheet policy as the default. The default policy is a global time sheet policy that applies to all users who are not assigned to any other time sheet policy. Only one time sheet policy can be set as the default. A time sheet policy set as the default policy cannot be deleted. You must first set another policy as the default policy.

4. Click **Submit**.

- Set the time sheet policy as the default policy, if required.
- Assign the time sheet policy to users.

**Set a time sheet policy as default policy**

As a time card administrator, you can set a time sheet policy as the default policy. The default policy is a global time sheet policy which applies to all the users who are not assigned to any other time sheet policy.

Role required: timecard_admin

Only one time sheet policy can be set as a default policy.

1. Navigate to **Time Sheets > Administration > Time Sheet Policies**.
2. Open the time sheet policy record.
3. Click the **Set as default** related link.

**Note:** The related link appears only for a time sheet policy which is not already set as the default policy.

The **Default Policy** option on the **record form** is selected to indicate that the current time sheet policy is set as the default policy. The **Default Policy** option on the earlier default time sheet policy is cleared.

You cannot delete a default time sheet policy. You must first mark another policy as the default policy to delete the current default policy.

**Assign a time sheet policy to a user**

As a time card administrator, you can assign a time sheet policy to a user.

Role required: timecard_admin

You can assign only one time sheet policy to a user.

1. Navigate to **Time Sheets > Administration > Time Sheet Policies**.
2. Open the time sheet policy record.
3. In the **Users** related list, click **Edit**.
4. On the Edit Members form, move the users to the **User List**.
5. Click **Save**.

The selected users appear on the **Users** related list. The time sheet policy is assigned to the selected users.
Create a rate type

You can create rate types using the Rate Types feature.

Role required: timecard_admin

The rate type functionality is used to categorize different types of work. For example, Standard versus Overtime. It can also instruct down-stream, third-party product about the nature of the work performed.

For example:

- A user works extra time during the day and must differentiate standard time from overtime.
- A technician may be paid at a higher rate based on different types of work involved in the execution of a task.
- An appliance repair task may be billed at one rate for the first hour and a different rate for the remaining hours.
- A service call may last four hours during which specialized equipment is used for one hour. The company must capture the use of the specialized equipment for purposes ranging from additional billing to legal compliance or warranty tracking.

1. Navigate to Time Sheets > Administration > Rate Types.
2. Click New and fill the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Provide a suitable name for the rate type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>(Optional) Summarize the purpose of the rate type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Deselect the check box to mark the rate type as inactive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Inactivating a rate type does not remove it from records where it exists. When time card processing encounters an inactive rate type on the time card, no matching labor rate card is found. In this case, the system rate is used for generating the expense line.

3. Click Submit.

- The rate type is displayed in the Rate Types list.
- The rate type if active is also displayed in the Rate Type field in the Labor Rate Cards form, Time Worked form, Time Card form, and Time Sheet Portal.

Time Sheet Portal

Time Sheet Portal categorizes and displays all your assigned tasks in a single view for a given week. The portal enables you to record time spent on tasks on a day-to-day basis and submit the time sheet in a single action.

Time Sheet Portal works with the Task table to record the time that you spend on various task types, such as projects, incidents, problems, and change requests. It provides a complete breakdown of the time you enter for the task, task categories, and days in a week. It enables you to:

- Generate time cards for assigned projects or project tasks.
- Copy time cards from a previous time sheet.
• Search and create a time card for a task that is not displayed in the assigned tasks list.
• Edit, delete, or add notes to a time card.
• Submit, approve, reject, and recall a time sheet.
• View notifications for the submitted, rejected, and recalled time sheets or time cards.

Time Sheet Portal comprises of the following sections:

**Header**

The Time Sheet Portal header:

- Displays a date range of the time sheet for the selected week and provides options to navigate to the time sheet of previous or next week.
- Provides a calendar along with the date range. Clicking a date in the calendar displays the time sheet for the week of the selected date.
- Provides a link to navigate to the time sheet for the current week when a different time sheet is being viewed.
- Provides an option under My Time Sheet that enables you to open and **edit the time sheets of your resources**. The option is available only for a user manager.
- Provides an option to view the time sheet in the Form view using time sheet form view icon.
- Displays the notifications for the submitted, rejected, and recalled time sheets under the show notifications icon. Each entry displays the number of time cards and their state. Click on a notification item to open the time sheet.
Notifications

Submitted - 12 - 18 May 2019
Submitted Time Cards: 1 • Time Sheet State: Submitted

Rejected - 28 April - 4 May 2019
Rejected Time Cards: 2 • Time Sheet State: Rejected

Recalled - 14 - 20 April 2019
Recalled Time Cards: 2 • Time Sheet State: Recalled
The **Tasks** tab displays your assigned tasks as cards. Each card provides information about a task, such as short description, state, last updated date and time, and priority. Tasks are derived from the following filter conditions:

- All your assigned incidents, problems, or change requests that are active.
- All your assigned incidents, problems, or change requests that are closed in the selected week.
- All tasks for which you are hard-allocated during the selected week.
- All your assigned projects or project tasks that are active during the selected week. Project or project tasks are derived from the following conditions:
  - A project or project task that has started and its actual start date is before the end of the selected week.
  - A project or project task has closed and its actual end date is after the week has begun.
  - When there are no actual dates for a project, planned dates of the project must occur within the selected week.

- All active stories assigned to you.
- All active scrum tasks assigned to you or closed in the selected week.
- All active test plans assigned to you.
- All active defect and enhancements assigned to you or closed in the selected week.

**Note:** If the Customer Service Management plugin (com.sn_customerservice) is activated, your assigned tasks that are active and closed in the selected week are also derived from the following tables:
- Case (sn_customerservice_case)
- Work Order (wm_order)
- Work Order Task (wm_task)

On the **Tasks** tab, you can perform the following operations:

- Type a keyword in the search field to view only cards with details that match the keyword.
- Sort cards in ascending or descending order based on priority, irrespective of the task type.
- View cards based on a category, such as projects, project tasks, incident, problem, change, defect, enhancement, test plans, and scrum tasks.
- **Create time cards** for assigned tasks.

**Note:** *Time sheet policies* apply when you create or edit a time card.
Group Tasks

The **Group Tasks** tab displays the tasks assigned to your **Assignment group**. The group tasks are displayed as cards in the tab. A card provides information about the task, such as short description, state, last updated date and time, and priority.
The **Other** tab displays cards used to log time for operational work, such as administration, meeting, and KTLO.

**Note:** The list of categories in the time card controls the list of cards displayed on the **Other** tab. If an administrator marks any of the categories as inactive in the time cards, those categories are not displayed on the **Other** tab.
### Time Sheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sun 17</th>
<th>Mon 18</th>
<th>Tue 19</th>
<th>Wed 20</th>
<th>Thu 21</th>
<th>Fri 22</th>
<th>Sat 23</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 Hrs</td>
<td>5 Hrs</td>
<td>8 Hrs</td>
<td>7 Hrs</td>
<td>14 Hrs</td>
<td>-NA-</td>
<td>-NA-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Tasks</td>
<td>2 Tasks</td>
<td>2 Tasks</td>
<td>2 Tasks</td>
<td>2 Tasks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Time Sheet section:

- Displays the date range of the time sheet for the selected week.
- Indicates the state of the time sheet being viewed.
- Displays the total number of tasks and hours that you have entered for each day in a week. When you click a day in the time sheet, the column for that day is highlighted in both the **Time Sheet** and **Logged Time Cards** sections. The first day displayed in the Time Sheet section is based on the value specified in the **Week starts on** field in the users **Time Sheet Policy**. For example, if the **Week starts on** field is set to Friday, the Time Sheet section starts with Friday.
- Indicates the total number of hours that you entered in the time sheet. Time Sheet breakdown also displays a breakdown of user-entered hours in different work categories, such as project tasks, admin, meeting, follow on tasks, or change requests.
- Provides options that enable you to [submit a time sheet](#) and copy time cards from a previous time sheet. For an approver, options to approve or reject a submitted time sheet and recall a processed time sheet are available.
Logged Time Cards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Short description</th>
<th>Project time category</th>
<th>Rate type</th>
<th>Resource plan</th>
<th>Sun 12</th>
<th>Mon 13</th>
<th>Tue 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admin</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Reques…</td>
<td>Develop…</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>RPLN000…</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Revi…</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>RPLN002…</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply patch…</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each row in the Logged Time Cards section represents a time card entry for a given week. It has details such as icon for state of the time card, short description of the task, project time category, rate type, resource plan, and logged time. Each row of the time card contains options that enable you to edit, delete, or add notes to a time card. For more information, see [Create time cards and log time through Time Sheet Portal](#).

**Note:**
- The **Rate type** column is visible only when the Allow multiple rate types option in the time sheet policy of the user is selected.
- The **Resource plan** column is visible only when the Update actual hours and cost in resource plan/reports option in the time sheet policy of the user is selected.

The icon beside the short description of a row indicates a time card state. The merge icon (⚠️) in a time card row indicates that a duplicate time card for the same task exists in the time sheet and provides option to merge them into a single time card.

When there are no time cards, the Logged Time Cards section displays the Generate Time Cards and Copy from previous time sheet buttons to create time cards.

[Create time cards and log time through Time Sheet Portal](#)

After you create time cards in Time Sheet Portal, log time in the time cards.

Role required: timecard_user

1. Navigate to **Time Sheets > Time Sheet Portal**.
2. Create time cards in the **Logged Time Cards** section using any of the following options:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Generate time cards for assigned projects or project tasks            | 1. Click choice list next to Submit.  
2. Select Generate Time Cards. The option also appears in the Logged Time Cards section when a user has no time cards for the selected week.                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                                        | **Note:**  
- If a time card exists for a project task during the selected week, a duplicate time card is not created.  
- Time cards are generated only for those project tasks that are in progress or planned for the selected week.  
- The Allow time card reporting on field on the project form determines the level at which the time cards are created for project tasks.                                                                                           |
| Copy time cards from a previous time sheet                           | 1. Click choice list next to Submit.  
2. Select Copy from previous Time Sheet. The option also appears in the Logged Time Cards section when a user has no time cards for the selected week.                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                                        | **Note:**  
- Time cards for all the project tasks that are in progress or planned in the current week are copied from the selected time sheet. If a time card for a project task exists, a duplicate time card is not created while copying.  
- Time cards for all the non-task categories, such as meetings and trainings, are copied from the selected time sheet. If a time card for a non-task category exists, a duplicate time card is created while copying.                   |
| Create a time card from the Tasks, Group Tasks, or Other tab         | 1. On the Tasks, Group Tasks, or Other tab, point to a task (card) that you want to create a time card for.  
2. Click Add to Time Sheet.  
**Note:** Add to Time Sheet creates a time card with the default rate type of the user, if it exists.                                                                                                                                 |
| Create multiple time cards from the Tasks tab                        | 1. On the Tasks tab, select multiple tasks that you want to create time cards for.  
2. Click Add selected to Time Sheet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Create a time card for unassigned task | 1. In the Logged Time Cards section, click Add unassigned tasks to Time Sheet.  
2. Enter the task number or short description of the task you worked on during the selected week. |

Based on the **Allow time card reporting on** field settings in the **Preferences** tab of a project, the **Add to Time Sheet** and **Add selected to Time Sheet** options are displayed in Time Sheet Portal.

3. In the **Logged Time Cards** section, log time in a time card:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Through inline editing      | 1. Select a row and press **Enter**. You can also double-click a row.  
2. Edit the values as required. |

| Through time card form      | 1. Point to a row and click the more actions icon.                      
2. To open the Time Card form, click **Open Form View**.  
3. Enter hours on the time card form.  
4. Click **Save**. |

| Add notes to time cards     | 1. Point to a row and click the more actions icon.                      
2. To add a note, click **Add Note**. |

---

**Submit time sheet through Time Sheet Portal**

Once you update the time sheet with time worked for a given week, submit it for approval.

Role required: timecard_user

When you submit a time sheet, time cards are verified against the assigned **time sheet policy**. If there is no time sheet policy assigned, time cards are verified against the default time sheet policy. Business rules prevent you from submitting a time sheet in case any violation is found.

1. Navigate to **Time Sheets > Time Sheet Portal**.  
2. Click **Submit**.  
   The time sheet moves to the Submitted state.

**Log time and submit time sheets of your resources**

As a user manager, you can log time and submit the time sheet of your resources.

A user manager must have time card approver role to create and edit time cards, and submit the time sheet of other time card users. The user manager has either of the required roles and is the one listed as the manager of the time card users.

Role required: timecard_approver

1. Navigate to **Time Sheets > Time Sheet Portal**.
2. Click **My Time Sheet** choice list and select the user for whom you want to approve or reject time sheet for under **My Resources**.

   The **My Resources** section lists the time card users reporting to you.

   **Note:** The choice list with **My Time Sheet** is available only for a user manager.

3. **Create time cards and log time** as required.

4. Click **Submit**.

   - The time sheet of the selected user moves to the Submitted state. The *time sheet policy* assigned to the time card user is used for validation when you submit the time sheet.
   - All the time cards associated with the time sheet are also submitted automatically and move to the Submitted state.
   - The **Approve** and **Reject** buttons appear in the Time Sheet section. The two buttons appear only for a user manager.

   Once you have submitted the time sheet for your resource, you can click **Approve** or **Reject** to approve or reject it. Only the time cards that are routed to the user manager, are approved or rejected. The routing for approval happens based on the **Non-project time approver** and **Project time approver** fields in the time sheet policy of the time card user.

**Time Sheets**

A time sheet groups all the time cards for a user for the given week.

With time sheets:

- Time card users can submit all the time for their work week in a single step by using a time sheet.
- Time card approvers can approve all the time cards in a time sheet for a user in a single step by approving the time sheet. They do not need to approve multiple time cards for a given user individually.
- Track the activities of a time sheet, such as who submitted or approved a time sheet, in the Activities section on the Time Sheet form. This time sheet activity audit is useful for tracking when you delegate responsibility for your time card processing to another user. To track the activities, enable the **State** field of the Time Card (time_card) table for auditing the time card activities, if it is not already enabled. For more information, see **Include a table field in auditing**.

A time sheet can have any of the following states:

- Pending
- Submitted
- Approved
- Processed
- Rejected
- Recalled

**Create a time sheet**

As a time card user, you can create a time sheet to group all your time cards for the given week and submit them in a single step.

Role required: timecard_user

A user can create only one time sheet per week.
Note: When a user creates a time card for a week, a time sheet is also automatically created for that week.

1. Create the time sheet with one of these options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From the time sheet menu</td>
<td>Navigate to Time Sheets &gt; My Time Sheets &gt; Current (This Week). The time sheet form for the current week opens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the time sheet list</td>
<td>1. Navigate to Time Sheets &gt; My Time Sheets &gt; All &gt; New.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Click New.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. On the form, fill in the fields.

**Time Sheet form**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Week starts on</td>
<td>Starting date of the week for which the time sheet is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: The time sheet policy Week starts on controls the start day of the week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Hours</td>
<td>Number of hours the user has worked in that week. This field is automatically populated from the hours recorded for the associated time cards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>Name of the user for which time sheet is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Current state of the time sheet. All new time sheets begin as Pending. Default states: Pending, Submitted, Approved, Processed, and Rejected, Recalled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Comments related to the time sheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>Any additional information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Click **Submit**.

Add time cards to the time sheet. You can use the related links and related list to add time cards. You can also add time cards using the Time Sheet Portal.

**Time sheet form related links and lists**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related links</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generate Time Cards</td>
<td>Link to generate time cards for the assigned project tasks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Submit a time sheet

Once the time sheet is updated with time worked, you can submit the time sheet for the week to submit all the time cards for the week together.

**Role required:** timecard_user

When a user submits a time sheet, the *time sheet policy* assigned to the user is used for validation. If there is no time sheet policy assigned to the user, the default time sheet policy is used. Business rules prevent a user from submitting a time sheet in case any violation is found.

**Note:** You can also perform this task from the **Time Sheet Portal**.

1. Navigate to the time sheet using one of the following options:
   - To submit a time sheet in the Pending state, navigate to **Time Sheets > My Time Sheets > Pending**.
   - To submit the time sheet for the current week, navigate to **Time Sheets > My Time Sheets > Current Time Sheet**.
   - To submit a time sheet in the Rejected state, **Time Sheets > My Time Sheets > Rejected**.
     You can make required changes as suggested in the rejection comments to resubmit a rejected time sheet.

2. To submit in the Time Sheets list, open the time sheet.
3. Add comments, if required.
4. Click **Submit Time Sheet**.

   - The time sheet moves to the Submitted state.
   - All the time cards associated with the time sheet are also submitted automatically and move to the Submitted state.

**Approve or reject a time sheet**

As a user manager, you can view and approve or reject a time sheet to approve or reject all the time cards for a user for the given week in a single step.

**Role required:** timecard_approver or timecard_admin

A user manager is the one who has either of the required roles and is selected in the **Manager** field on User form of the time card user.

During out-of-office time, the user manager can delegate another user with the required roles as the time sheet approver. For the specified time period, the delegated user also receives all the time sheets submitted by the time card users to process.

1. Navigate to **Time Sheets > Time Sheets > Pending Approval**.
2. In the Time Sheets list, open the time sheet to approve or reject.
3. If required, add comments.
4. Click Approve or Reject.

- The time sheet moves to the Approved or Rejected state.

Note: If a time sheet is rejected, it gets listed in the notifications for the rejected time sheets under the show notifications icon (1) on Time Sheet Portal.

- All the time cards associated with the time sheet are also approved or rejected automatically.
- If any time cards in the time sheet are pending approval by one of the approvers as defined by the time sheet policy, the time sheet remains in the Submitted state.

Note:
- You can also approve or reject the time cards within a time sheet selectively by selecting one or more time cards and approving or rejecting them.
- If a time sheet is rejected, all the associated time cards in the Submitted state are also rejected automatically. The time cards in the Approved and Processed state for the time sheet remain unaffected.
- If all the time cards in a time sheet are approved, the time sheet automatically moves to the Approved state.
- If a time card in a time sheet is in the Rejected state, then irrespective of the state of other time cards in the time sheet, the time sheet also moves to the Rejected state.

Time cards

Time cards are used to record the time worked on a task by a task assignee.

The time card management feature works with the Task table to record time worked on Projects, Incidents, Problems, and Change Requests.

Task assignees can record time worked in the Time worked field on a task record or enter hours directly into their time card. Some tables support automatic time card creation based on start and end date fields.

Track the activities of a time card, such as who submitted or approved a time card, in the Activities section on the Time Card form. This time card activity audit is useful for tracking when you delegate responsibility for your time sheet processing to another user. To track the activities, enable the State field of the Time Card (time_card) table for auditing the time card activities, if it is not already enabled. For more information, see Include a table field in auditing.

You can associate time cards for the project tasks and other task categories, such as meeting and training, with relevant resource plans.

When you approve a time card, the time logged in the time card is saved day-wise in the Time Card Daily (time_card_daily) table. Using daily time logged data, you can generate time card reports by days for any period irrespective of the time sheet period to which the time cards belong. For example, you can create monthly time card report that includes time cards from the first day to the last day of the month.

Time cards also have an optional approval mechanism for project managers to approve the time cards. Administrators and time card approvers can see all the time cards for the week. All users who are in a role that is responsible for working on tasks also can access their personal time cards.

A time card can have any of the following states:

- Pending
Create a time card
You can create time cards to log time against the work you have done.

Role required: timecard_user

The Allow time card reporting on field on the project form determines the level at which the time cards for the project tasks can be created.

Time cards can be created automatically or manually.

- Automatic: Use the following options to automatically generate the time cards:
  - By updating task:
    - Auto create time card on task update
      Configure time cards to be created when a user updates a task record. The Auto create time card on task update setting in the assigned time sheet policy controls this behavior and is set to false by default.
    - Auto fill time card with time worked entries
      Configure time cards to be created when a user records Time worked. A time card is created if a time card does not exist for the task. The time sheet policy Auto fill time card with time worked entries controls this behavior and is set to false by default.

      In Project Task, Incident, Problem, and Change records, the Time worked field does not appear by default and must be configured on the form.
  - By scheduled job: Configure time cards for the project tasks to be generated automatically for users through a scheduled job. Only the admin can configure a scheduled job.

      Note: Time cards cannot be created automatically when you use the mobile interface. Use the desktop interface if you want to use the automatic time card feature.

- Manual: Create a time card for each task and enter the time manually.

1. Create the time card using one of the following options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| From the Time Sheet Portal | 1. Navigate to Time Sheets > Time Sheet Portal.  
  2. Open the week on the Calendar for which you want to create the time card. |
| From a Time sheet related list | 1. Open the time sheet that you want to create the time card for.  
  2. In the Time Cards related list, click New. |
From a Time sheet related link

1. Open the time sheet for which you want to create the time card.
2. Click any of the following related links:
   • **Generate Time Cards**: This option generates the time cards for all project tasks assigned to the user for the time sheet week. With this option, time cards are generated only for the project tasks that are in progress or planned in that week.
   • **Copy from previous time sheet**: This option copies all the time cards (for project and non-project tasks) from a selected time sheet.

**Note:**
When using the related links for creating time cards:
- If a time card exists for a project task for the time card week, a duplicate time card is not created.
- Time cards are generated only for those project tasks that are in progress or planned in that week.

2. On the form, fill in the fields.

### Time card form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Week starts on</td>
<td>Starting date of the week of the time sheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The time sheet policy <strong>Week starts on</strong> controls the start day of the week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Current state of the time card. All new time cards begin in the Pending state. Different states of a time card are Pending, Submitted, Approved, Processed, Rejected, and Recalled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Type of task for which the time card is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Task that is associated to the time card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project time category</td>
<td>Type of activity in the project that time is reported for. This field appears when you select Project/Project Task or Task work in the Category field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field | Description
--- | ---
User | Name of the user that the time card is created for.  
Rate type | Rate type that is considered during the expense line generation.  
For more information, see [Rate type in labor rate card](#).  
**Note:** This field appears when the Allow multiple rate types option is selected in the assigned time sheet policy of the user.

### Resource Plan
Resource plan of the task associated with the time card. When the time card is approved, the hours from the time card entry and the hourly resource rate are used to update the Actual hours and Actual cost values of the associated resource plan.

A resource plan is associated with the time card in the following ways:
- If the task has multiple resource plans, you can select the appropriate plan.
- If the task has one resource plan, that plan is selected by default.

**Note:** If the task has no resource plan, the associated record update the corresponding project.

**Note:** This field appears when the Update actual hours and cost in resource plan/reports option is selected in the assigned time sheet policy of the user.

### Remaining effort
Amount of work time left for the planned task. Remaining effort is the remaining effort in the planned task table and is calculated as:

\[
\text{Remaining effort} = \text{Planned effort} - \text{Actual effort}
\]

**Note:** The field is not available on the Time Card form by default. Configure the form to add this field if required.

3. Click **Submit**.

- The time card is created for the selected time card period.
- If the time sheet for the week does not exist, a time sheet is created for the time card week.
After the time card is created, the hours for that task can be incremented automatically from the **Time worked** field in the task record. The time sheet policy **Auto fill time card with time worked entries** controls the way the time is updated in time cards. The policy is set to false by default. If automatic updates for time worked are not configured, the user must manually update the time card.

**Copy time cards from a previous time sheet**

Another option for creating time cards is to copy them from an existing timesheet, which copies all the time cards (for project as well as non-project tasks) from a selected time sheet.

**Role required: timecard_user**

You can also perform this task from the **Time Sheet Portal**.

1. Open the time sheet record that you want to create the time cards for.
2. Click the **Copy from previous time sheet** related link.
3. In the **Select Time Sheet** field, select a previous time sheet that you want to copy the time cards from.
4. Optionally, if you want to copy the time logged for the tasks in the previous time sheet, select the **Copy time logged** check box.
5. Click **OK**.

**Time cards for project tasks**

Time cards for all the project tasks that are in progress or planned in the current week are copied from the selected time sheet. If a time card for a project task exists, a duplicate time card is not created during copying.

**Time cards for non-task category**

Time cards for all non-task category such as meetings and trainings are copied from the selected time sheet. If a time card for a non-task category exists, a duplicate time card is created during copying.

**Note:**

- If the previous time sheet has rate types and the time sheet policy of the user allows rate types, then rate types are also copied into the current time sheet.
- If the previous time sheet has rate types, but the time sheet policy of the user no longer allows rate types, then rate types are not copied to the current time sheet.
- If the previous time sheet has a rate type that is inactive, that rate type is not copied. If necessary, the user can enter a different rate type before saving the individual time cards.

**Auto-generate time cards**

As an admin, you can configure a scheduled job to generate time cards automatically for project tasks assigned to time card users.

**Role required: admin**

In addition to the manual option **Generate Time Cards**, a scheduled job can be run to automatically generate the time cards for project tasks. A job can be scheduled to run every week, for example, on every Sunday to generate time sheets for all users for the next week. You can configure when to run the scheduled job based on the business process of the organization. By default, the scheduled job is turned off. For more information, see **Schedule a script execution**.
Note: The scheduled job auto-generates time cards only for those users who have the Auto create time cards every week option set to true in their assigned time sheet policy.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Scheduled Jobs.
2. In the Scheduled Jobs list, select Auto Generate Time Cards.
3. Configure the following parameters in the script as per the business requirements:
   - run for (CURRENT_WEEK, NEXT_WEEK, LAST_WEEK)
   - Group Name (includeGroups, excludeGroups)

Note:
- If a time card exists for a project task for the time card week, a duplicate time card is not created.
- Time cards are generated only for those project tasks that are in progress or planned in that week.
- The Allow time card reporting on field on the project form determines the level that the time cards for the project tasks are created at.

The following example script is executed when a scheduled job is run to generate time cards for the Current week for the Database and Hardware groups:

```javascript
// Clone this schedule job to run separately for different groups at different times
// One of the following values
// TimeCardConstants.CURRENT_WEEK
// TimeCardConstants.NEXT_WEEK
// TimeCardConstants.LAST_WEEK
var runFor = TimeCardConstants.CURRENT_WEEK;

// Comma separated group sys ids or group names. TimeSheet/TimeCards will be auto generated for time card users in the given groups.
var includeGroups = [Database, Hardware];
var excludeGroups = [];

var generator = new TimeCardGenerator();
generator.generateFromConfig(runFor, includeGroups, excludeGroups);
```

Submit a time card
As a time card user, once a time card for the week is updated with the time worked, you can submit the time card individually.

A time card in the Pending or Rejected state can be submitted.

Role required: timecard_user

When a user submits a time card, the time sheet policy assigned to the user is used for validation. If there is no time sheet policy assigned to the user, the default time sheet policy is used. Business rules prevent a user from submitting a time card in case any violation is found.

1. Navigate to:
   - Time Sheets > My Time Cards > All
The Time cards related list in a time sheet.

**Note:** You can select multiple time cards to submit.

2. In the Time Card list, open the time card to submit.
3. Click **Submit Time Card**.

- The time card moves to the Submitted state.
- The time card is submitted to an approver based on the values set in the **Project time approver** and **Non-project time approver** fields in the time sheet policy assigned to the user.

**Note:** If the project or user manager is changed after submitting the time card, the time card is automatically redirected to the new project or user manager for approval.

**Approve or reject a time card**

As a time card approver, you can view and approve or reject a submitted time card.

**Role required:** timecard_approver or timecard_admin

You can view only those time cards that are submitted to you for approval or you have been delegated as the time card approver by one of the other user managers. The **time sheet policy** assigned to the user governs the approval process.

1. Navigate to Time Sheets > Time Cards > Pending Approval.
2. Select the time card to approve or reject.
3. Click **Approve** or **Reject**.

- The time card moves to the Approved or Rejected state.
- For an approved time card, a Time Card Daily record is created.

**Note:**
- A user manager can also approve the time cards within a time sheet by selecting one or more time cards and approving them. When all the time cards in a time sheet are approved, the time sheet automatically moves to the Approved state.

A user manager is one who is selected in the **Manager** field on User form of the time card user.
- If a time card is in the Rejected state, the associated time sheet also moves to the Rejected state irrespective of the state of other time cards in the time sheet.

**Note:** If a time sheet is rejected, it gets listed in the notifications for the rejected time sheets under notifications icon on Time Sheet Portal.
- If **Project time approver** is set to **Both** in the assigned time sheet policy, the time card is in the Submitted state only if both approvers approve it. If one of the approver rejects, the time card state is set to Rejected and the **Approved by** field is cleared, requiring approval of both approvers on resubmission.

**Record time worked**

The time card retrieves time accrued on a project or spent working on any record in the Task table from the **Time worked** field.
This field does not appear by default on the Project Task, Incident, Problem, and Change forms and must be added by personalizing the form. Time recorded in this field is used to populate an existing time card or to create a new time card if one does not exist. A time sheet policy controls this behavior.

**Note:**

When time worked is updated, a time card is created only if:

- the user is a time card user, AND
- the user is assigned to the task through Assigned to or Additional assignee list field.

The Time worked field has a counter that acts like a stopwatch for the duration of the time spent in the record. A button in the field can stop and start the counter. By default, the Time worked counter is enabled and begins recording the elapsed time when the record is opened. Stop the counter with the stop button and restart it with the play button.

**Time counter started:**

![Time worked start](image)

**Time worked started**

**Time counter stopped:**

![Time worked stop](image)

**Time worked stopped**

If you are creating time cards from time worked entries, you can add the related list to display the time worked records on the time card form. You will also notice an informational message on the time card to let you know that changes to time worked records overrides values in the time card. This is displayed using a formatter, which can be added or removed by configuring the form.
Manage costs

When the cost management feature is enabled, time cards can be used to manage the cost of labor in the Cost Management application.

When a time card for a project task is approved, an expense line is generated for the corresponding labor cost associated with the project. If the project has a rate model associated, then the hourly rate for calculating labor cost for the expense lines is derived from the rate model. If no rate model is associated to the project, the rate listed in the Labor Rate Card is considered. If no Labor Rate Cards is applicable, the property com.snc.time_card.default_rate defines the default hourly rate.

Roles

The timecard_admin role enables users to approve, modify, and delete the time cards of other users.

Domain separation in Time Card

This is an overview of domain separation in Time Card. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can then control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Overview

Support: Data only

Domain separation in this application is supported at the Data only level, meaning it supports the data security model of separating visibility of data from one domain to another. To learn more, see Application support for domain separation.

Tools for driving tasks

There are several tools available to drive tasks to completion.
These tools can be run on any table which extends Task.

- **Approvals**
  
  Approvals can be generated to a list of Approvers, either manually or automatically, according to Approval Rules. Approvals can be incorporated into workflows or can stand alone. For more information, see [Process approvals](#).
  
  Approvals can be used on tables that do not extend Task.

- **Assignments**
  
  Assignment rules can automatically assign tasks to users or groups, ensuring that the most appropriate team members handle the tasks. For more information, see [Defining Assignment Rules](#).

- **Service levels**
  
  Service level agreements can track the amount of time that a task has been open, to ensure that tasks are completed within an allotted time.

- **Inactivity monitors**
  
  Inactivity monitors ensure that tasks do not fall by the wayside by notifying users when tasks have been untouched for a predefined period of time. For more information, see [Setting Inactivity Monitors](#).

- **Workflow**
  
  An administrator can specify a specific workflow process to apply to tasks that meet certain conditions. After a task is created that meets the conditions, the workflow applies an automated process to the task. The process is defined in the graphical Workflow Editor.

---

**Graphical Workflow Editor**
As the process takes place, it updates any field designated as a workflow field.

Workflows are not specific to the tasks, but there are task-specific Workflow Activities (such as Task Activities and Approval Activities). For more information, see Workflow Overview.

**Many to many task relations**

By default, tasks can be related to each other using a parent/child relationship, such as a Problem with a group of child Incidents or a Catalog Request with a group of child Catalog Tasks.

However, it may prove useful to record exactly the nature of the relationship between the task records. When activated, the Many to Many Task Relations plugin allows administrators to define relationships between different tasks.

**Request many to many task relations**

The Many to Many Task Relations plugin is included with several plugins. You can request activation of the plugin by itself.

Role required: admin

- Planned Task
- Field Service Management
- Project Management
- Governance, Risk, and Compliance

1. From your instance, navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
2. On the All Applications page, click Request Plugin to open the request form on HI.
3. On HI, select to be redirected to the HI Service Portal Service Catalog.
4. On the Activate Plugin request form, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target Instance</td>
<td>Instance on which to activate the plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Name</td>
<td>Name of the plugin to activate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the date and time you would like this plugin to be enabled</td>
<td>Date and time must be at least two business days from the current time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason/Comments</td>
<td>Information that would be helpful for the ServiceNow personnel who are activating the plugin. For example, if you need the plugin activated at a specific time instead of during one of the default activation windows, specify it in the comments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit.

**Plugin manifest**

When the plugin is activated, the Task Relationships application is available with certain modules.

When the plugin is activated, the Task Relationships application is available with the following modules:

- Task relationships
Task relationships

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Relation Types</td>
<td>Contains the definitions for the possible types of relationships between knowledge articles and tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Relationships</td>
<td>Displays all the defined relationships between existing tasks and knowledge articles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship Types</td>
<td>Contains the definitions for the possible types of relationships between tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationships</td>
<td>Contains all the defined relationships between existing tasks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following Relation Types are available by default:
- Knowledge Relation Types
  - Solution is documented in::Documenting solution for
- Relationship Types
  - Caused by::Causes
  - Contains::Task of
  - Documenting Solution for::Solution is documented in
  - Investigated by::Investigates
  - Permanent correction for::Permanently corrected by
  - Related to::Related to
  - Requesting::Requested by
  - Solved by::Solves

Define a relationship type

Create type codes that define the relationship between parent and child tasks.

The Many to Many Task Relations plugin must first be activated. To learn more, see Request many to many task relations.

1. Navigate to Task Relationships > Relation Types and click New.
2. Populate the Parent Descriptor and Child Descriptor fields with a short description of the relationship between the two tasks, such as a parent descriptor of Caused By and a child descriptor of Causes.
3. Right-click the form header bar and select Save. The Name field automatically populates with the Parent and Child descriptors.
Define a task relationship allowed from the task relationship type record

It is possible to define Task Relationships Allowed from the Task Relationship Type record.

1. Scroll down to the related list and click New.
2. Populate the parent and child tables to define which tables are able to accept the relationship.
3. If desired, it is possible to define scripts to run in the Parent and Child script fields. These scripts are run when a parent or child record is run to automatically generate the other task (child or parent). These scripts use the current value of the new record, as opposed to the source record which triggered the script.
Modify the displayed field

The list view of the Reference Lookup defines the fields displayed in the Task Relations field and editing interface.

To modify the displayed fields:

1. Navigate to a form that has a reference to the table whose display values you would like to modify within Task Relations field.
2. Click the magnifying glass to display the Reference Lookup list view.
3. Right-click the list header and select Configure > List Layout.
   
The selected List layout is used as the display value for records within the Task Relations field.

Mark as Solution button

This button gets added to the KB popup view and is displayed when you search the knowledge base from a task record.

Clicking the button creates a record in the Task / KB Relationships [task_rel_kb] table to associate the KB article with a task. You can disable this button by marking the active field false on the 'solution_button' UI macro.

Define task relationships with UI actions

Once the task relationships are defined, it is possible to use UI Actions to define the task relationship as a new task is being created from an old task.

Below are a few examples.
Warning: These examples may not work on all instances. They are provided as illustrative examples.

UI Actions examples

Cause an incident

This UI Action allows the change management team to log an incident directly from the change request and records that the change caused the incident.

Create a UI Action on the Change Request (change_request) table and place the following into the script:

```javascript
var inccaus = new GlideRecord("incident");
inccaus.short_description = current.short_description;
inccaus.comments = current.comments.getHTMLValue();
// inccaus.parent = current.sys_id;
inccaus.insert();
CauIncident();

gs.addInfoMessage("Incident " + inccaus.number + " created");
action.setRedirectURL(current);
action.setReturnURL(inccaus);

function CauIncident(){
var m2m = new GlideRecord('task_rel_task');
m2m.initialize();
m2m.child = current.sys_id;
m2m.parent = inccaus.sys_id;
m2m.type.setDisplayValue("Caused by::Causes");
m2m.insert();}
```

Cause a problem

This UI Action allows the change management team to record a problem from a change request and record that the change caused the problem.

Create a UI Action on the Change Request (change_request) table and paste the following script:

```javascript
var probcaus = new GlideRecord("problem");
probcaus.short_description = current.short_description;
probcaus.comments = current.comments.getHTMLValue();
// probcaus.parent = current.sys_id;
probcaus.insert();
CauProblem();

gs.addInfoMessage("Problem " + probcaus.number + " created");
action.setRedirectURL(current);
action.setReturnURL(probcaus);

function CauProblem(){
var m2m = new GlideRecord('task_rel_task');
m2m.initialize();
m2m.child = current.sys_id;
m2m.parent = probcaus.sys_id;
m2m.type.setDisplayValue("Caused by::Causes");
m2m.insert();}
```
Fix a problem

This UI Action allows a change request to be generated from a problem, recording that the change fixes the problem.

Create a UI Action on the Problem (problem) table, and paste the following code:

```javascript
var fixchg = new GlideRecord("change_request");
fixchg.short_description = current.short_description;
fixchg.comments = current.comments.getHTMLValue();
// fixchg.parent = current.sys_id;
fixchg.insert();
FixChange();

gs.addInfoMessage("Change "+ fixchg.number+" created");
action.setRedirectURL(current);
action.setReturnURL(fixchg);

function FixChange(){
var m2m = new GlideRecord('task_rel_task');
m2m.initialize();
m2m.child = current.sys_id;
m2m.parent = fixchg.sys_id;
m2m.type.setDisplayValue("Fixes::Fixed by");
m2m.insert();}
```

Data dictionary tables

The system defines data dictionary, data modeling, and entity relationship information in multiple tables.

- Tables (sys_db_object): Contains a record for each table.
- Dictionary Entries (sys_dictionary): Contains additional details for each table and the definition for every column on each table. Each row represents either a column on a table or a table.
- Field Labels (sys_documentation): Contains the human-readable labels and language information.

Tables

The Tables (sys_db_object) table contains a record for each table in the database.

Access the Tables list by navigating to System Definition > Tables. Administrators can create a custom table, add or modify columns in a searchable and sortable embedded list, and define the auto-number format.

The following image shows a list of the tables that extend the Task table.
Dictionary Entries

The Dictionary Entries (sys_dictionary) table, also called the System Dictionary, defines every table and field in the system. It contains information about data type, character limit, default value, dependency, and other attributes of a field.

Access the system dictionary in one of these ways:
- To see the system dictionary list view, navigate to System Definition > Dictionary.
- To view particular dictionary definition, right-click the list header, form header, or field label, and select Configure Dictionary.

The following image shows a filtered list of dictionary entries for the Incident table and the Task table, which it extends.
Dictionary Inc Task

Field Labels

The Field Labels (sys_documentation) table, also called the Language File, contains information about the labels and hints for each table and column in the system.

Access the language file in one of these ways:

- To see the list view, navigate to System Definition > Language File.
- To see the field label for a particular field, right-click the field label on the form.

The following image shows the language file filtered to display only labels on the Incident table.
Field Labels

System dictionary

The system dictionary is a table, called Dictionary Entry [sys_dictionary], that contains details for each table and the definition for every column on each table in an instance.

Each row in the system dictionary represents either a table or a column in one of the tables. The system dictionary provides options for administrators to modify tables and fields, which in turn define lists and forms.

Use caution when changing system dictionary records because changes can have a high impact on functionality. In particular, changes to dictionary entries for system tables, which are tables that begin with sys_, can create system-wide issues such as the inability to use update sets.

Dictionary changes are difficult to reverse. Also, dictionary changes automatically apply to all extended tables unless a dictionary override is defined. Be sure that changes are well-tested before applying them to a production instance.

Creation options

When you create a field from the system dictionary, it is automatically added at the end of the first section of the default form view.
In most cases, use the following interfaces rather than creating entries directly on the system dictionary:

- To create tables and fields, use the Tables module.
- To create fields, configure the table form.

**Dictionary overrides**

Dictionary overrides provide the ability to define a field on an extended table differently from the field on the parent table.

For example, for a field on the Task (task) table, a dictionary override can change the default value on the Incident (incident) table without affecting the default value on Task (task) or on Change (change).

Administrators can override these aspects of a field:

- Reference qualifiers
- Dictionary attributes
- Default values
- Calculations
- Field dependencies
- Default column display values
- Mandatory and read-only status

**Define a dictionary override**

Use a dictionary override to allow a field in a child table to have a different value or behavior than the same field in a parent table. For example, a dictionary override changes the default value of the priority field from 4 in the parent table to 5 in the Incident table.

Dictionary overrides are only available for tables that support table extension. You can only add dictionary overrides on tables that are in the same scope as the parent table.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Dictionary**.
2. Open the record for the field.
3. In the **Dictionary Overrides** related list, click **New**.
4. Fill in the fields on the form, as appropriate (see table).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>The application scope to which the record belongs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base table</td>
<td>The parent table containing the field to override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select the extended table to which the dictionary override applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Override reference qualifier</td>
<td>Select the check box to display the <strong>Reference qualifier</strong> field, which overrides the <strong>reference qualifier</strong> for the field on the extended table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
The list shows only tables and database views that are in the same scope as the dictionary override.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Override dependent</td>
<td>Select the check box to display the <strong>Dependent</strong> field, which overrides the field on which the current field depends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Override attributes</td>
<td>Select the check box to display the <strong>Attributes</strong> field, which overrides the <strong>dictionary attributes</strong> for the field on the extended table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Any attributes defined on the base table are ignored. If there are attributes on the base table that should still apply to the extended table, make sure to include them in this field.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Override default value</td>
<td>Select the check box to display the <strong>Default Value</strong> field, which overrides the default value for the field on the extended table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Override calculation</td>
<td>Select the check box to display the <strong>Calculation</strong> field, which overrides the calculation of the value for the field on the extended table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Override mandatory</td>
<td>Select the check box to display the <strong>Mandatory</strong> field, which overrides whether the field on the extended table must contain a value to save a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Override read only</td>
<td>Select the check box to display the <strong>Read only</strong> field, which overrides whether a user can change the field value on the extended table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Override display value</td>
<td>Select the check box to use this field as the display value on the extended table. For example, the Story (rm_story) table uses the short description as the display value in reference fields instead of the number, as defined in the Task (task) table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click **Submit**.

**Modify dictionary entries**

You can modify dictionary entries by configuring a field on a form or from the Dictionary module.

1. Do one of the following steps:
   - Navigate to a field on a form, right-click the field, and select **Configure Dictionary** or **Show <field name>**. The system dictionary entry for the field opens.
   - Navigate to **System Definition > Dictionary**, and click an entry for a field or table. Entries for tables have **Type** set to **Collection**.

2. Update the dictionary entry fields.

3. Click **Update**.

**Dictionary entry form**
The Dictionary Entry form was redesigned to provide an Advanced view and additional fields. You might need to configure the form to see all fields.
# Dictionary Entry form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Defines the table in which the element is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This list shows only the tables that meet the scope protections for adding fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Defines the field type of the column or, if the Type is Collection, indicates that the dictionary entry represents the table. For more information, see Introduction to Fields. You can change the type of a field. To preserve existing data, only change between logical types that map to the same physical type on the database. For example, Choice and String.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Enables or disables the field. When this check box is cleared, the field is not used by the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function field</td>
<td>If selected, creates a field that displays the results of a database function, such as a mathematical operation, field length computation, or day of the week calculation. Once the new function record is saved, you cannot clear the check box to make the field a regular field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read only</td>
<td>Determines whether users can change the field value. When this check box is selected, users cannot change the value. The system calculates and displays the data for the field. <strong>Note:</strong> You can override this option for extended tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit</td>
<td>Enables or disables auditing for a table. Turning on Auditing (History) for a Table. <strong>Note:</strong> This option only applies to tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text index</td>
<td>Determines whether searches index the text in a table. <strong>Note:</strong> This option only applies to tables. To exclude fields from indexing, see Remove an Index for a Specific Field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Column label  | Defines a unique label for the column. The label appears on list headers and form fields for the column.  
- Updating the Column label field also updates the label in the language file (for the current language).  
- When you create a new column, the column name is populated automatically based on the label, which is prefixed with u_ to indicate that it is custom. For example, if you enter Activity Description as the column label, the column name defaults to u_activity_description. |
| Column name   | Defines the field name of the column. When you create a new field, this name is populated automatically based on the label and a prefix as follows:  
- For a field on a table in a different scope, the name is prefixed with the scope to indicate that it is custom and not part of that application.  
- For a field on a table in the same scoped application, the name does not have a prefix, which indicates that it is part of the application.  
- For a field in a global application, the name is prefixed with u_ to indicate that it is custom.  
You cannot modify the prefix; however, you can modify the rest of the name. The name can contain only lowercase, alphanumeric ASCII characters and underscores (_). You cannot change the name of an existing dictionary record. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Max length</td>
<td>Provides a logical limit for the size of string fields to determine how the system displays them in the user interface and how to map them to physical database data types. String fields with a length under 255 characters appear as a single-line text fields. String fields with a length over 254 characters appear as a multi-line text box. The system maps the field length to the closest physical data type available on the database. Sometimes, this results in more available length than originally specified. For example, entering a length of 50 maps to the closest physical data type of VARCHAR(100), which provides up to a 100 character limit or double the requested field length. Likewise, entering a length of 1000 maps to the closest physical data type of MEDIUMTEXT, which provides up to a 4000 character limit or four times the requested field length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>You can only change this value for a <strong>String</strong> field. Changes for any other type of field are ignored. Users on an Oracle instance cannot increase the maximum length of a string field to anything greater than 4000 through the application UI as this requires the CLOB datatype in Oracle. To increase beyond this size, log an incident with technical support to request the change. To prevent data from being lost, only decrease the length of a string field when you are developing a new application and not when a field contains data. A warning appears if a change to a custom field results in data loss. For a base system field, you cannot make a change that results in data loss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory</td>
<td>Determines whether this field must contain a value to save a record. For more information, see <a href="#">Creating Mandatory Fields</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>You can override this option for extended tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Display                      | Indicates that this field is the display value for reference fields. Set this to true for the one field whose value you want to use as the text displayed in links to this table on lists and forms. By default, the Number field is the display value for all task tables. Note:  
  - This option does not control whether a list or form displays this field as part of the layout. Instead, see List Configuration and Personalizing Forms.  
  - The display value becomes part of the form title when viewing an individual record from a table.  
  - You can set a different display value on an extended table than the display value on a parent table by using a dictionary override. |
| Function definition          | Defines the function that the field performs. Starts with glidefunction:, followed by the operation to be performed (for example, concat), followed by function parameters. Constants must be enclosed in single quotes. For example, the following function definition creates a field that shows the short description, followed by a space, followed by the caller name:  
  glidefunction:concat(short_description, ' ', caller_id.name) Note: Function parameters support dot walking. See Selecting fields on related tables using dot-walking. |
<p>| Attributes (Advanced view)   | Alters the behavior of a field or functionality that depends on the field. For more information, see Dictionary Attributes. Attributes can be overridden for extended tables with dictionary overrides. You can also configure attributes for this dictionary entry through the Attributes related list. |
| Default Value                |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Use dynamic default (Advanced view) | Allows you to specify a default value that is generated dynamically based on a dynamic filter.                                                                                           |
| Dynamic filter value (Advanced view) | Specifies the dynamic filter that determines the default value if the Use dynamic default option is selected.                                                                                       |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Specifies the default value of the field for any new record. Ensure that this value uses the correct field type. For example, an integer field uses a default value of 2 but cannot use a default value of two. These values can be overridden with dictionary overrides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference Specification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Makes the field into a reference field. If you enter a name that does not match an existing table, a new table is created when you save your changes to the dictionary record. If the current table has a module in the application navigator, a module for the new table is automatically created in the same application menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use reference qualifier (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Specifies the type of qualifier to use:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Simple: A set of choice lists where you can specify a reference qualifier condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Dynamic: A dynamic filter that you can use to build the qualifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Advanced: A static encoded query string or JavaScript code that you can use to build the qualifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference qual condition</td>
<td>Specifies a condition when the reference qualifier runs if the Simple qualifier type is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic ref qual (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Specifies the dynamic filter that determines the reference qualifier when the Dynamic qualifier type is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference qual (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Filters the records available for a reference field if the Advanced qualifier type is selected. Reference qualifiers can be overridden with dictionary overrides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference key (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Identifies a field other than sys_id to use as the unique identifier for reference fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference cascade rule (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Defines what happens to a record if the record it references is deleted. Select one of the following options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Clear: Clears the references (default).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Delete: Deletes all referencing records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Restrict: Prevents record deletion if there is a referencing record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· None: Does not change referencing records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference floats (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Enables the Edit button on related lists for one-to-many relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic creation (Advanced view)</td>
<td>For reference fields, determines whether entering a value that does not match an existing record creates a record on the referenced table. If selected, use the Dynamic creation script field to define how to create the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic creation script (Advanced view)</td>
<td>When the <strong>Dynamic creation field</strong> is selected, allows you to enter a script for creating a record on the referenced table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dependent Field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dependent on field (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Specifies a field on which the current field depends. For more information, see <a href="#">Configuring Dependent Fields</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> You can override this value for extended tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice List Specification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice</td>
<td>Allows users to see a list of suggested values in one of the following ways:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• List menu without -- None --</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• List menu with -- None --</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Suggestion</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If a choice is used, either define a choice list or use the fields <strong>Choice</strong> table and <strong>Choice</strong> field to copy choices from another field elsewhere in the dictionary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice table (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Populates the field choices with the same values as another choice field. If the <strong>Choice</strong> field is set to anything besides <strong>None</strong>, select a table to draw choice values from. The field <strong>Choice field</strong> must also be populated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, if <strong>Choice table</strong> is set to the Incident (incident) table, this field has the same choice list as one of the choice fields on Incident. <strong>Choice field</strong> (see below) determines which field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice field (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Populates the field choices with the same values as another choice field. If the <strong>Choice</strong> field is set to anything besides <strong>None</strong>, select a field from the table you selected for <strong>Choice table</strong>. For example, if the <strong>Choice table</strong> field is set to the Incident (incident) table, and <strong>Choice Field</strong> is set to <strong>Priority</strong>, this field has the same choices as the <strong>Priority</strong> field on Incident, even if those choices change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This field must be a choice field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculated Value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculated (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Determines whether the value of the field is calculated from other values. If selected, use the Calculation field to define how the calculation is performed. When sorting or grouping by a calculated field, the sort order is based on the field value from the last time the field was updated, not the last time the field was displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>In relation to business rules, calculated fields are populated first before any business rule, even a before business rule, is run. Calculated fields are then populated again if necessary after any before business rules run.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Calculation (Advanced view)        | When the Calculated field is selected, allows you to enter a script for calculating the value of the field. These can be overridden for extended tables with dictionary overrides. You can use the current object in this script. As with access control rules, the script can:  
- Evaluate to true or false.  
- Return an answer variable set to true or false.  
- Set a field value directly, such as: current.display_name="name". |
| Additional fields                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Class                              | Identifies the table that the current table extends. Tables that do not extend other tables specify their own name in this field.                                                                                |
| Defaultsort                        | Obsolete.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Size class                         | Determines whether the platform handles this table as a large table by reducing the amount of memory stored for each row during queries. There is a scheduled job which runs and sets the value of this field. |
| Spell check                        | Enables or disables spell check on the field. For more information, see Adding Spell Check to a Field.                                                                                                      |
| Unique                             | Requires the field value to be unique.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Warning:                           | Making a field unique when the corresponding table already has different values for that field causes data loss. Before you enforce uniqueness on a field, verify that no records in the table for the field have values, or that they all have the same value. |
### Field

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default view or Advanced view</td>
<td>Changes the form view to the default or advanced view. The fields change based on the view. If you are using the default view, you must write a script to accomplish the same tasks that advanced view fields provided.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Related Lists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Related Lists</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access Controls</td>
<td>Provides access to the access controls that permit or limit access to the data in the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choices</td>
<td>Provides access to the options in the choice list field you are editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary overrides</td>
<td>Provides access to the dictionary overrides for this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attributes</td>
<td>Provides access to the dictionary attributes for this entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labels</td>
<td>Provides access to the labels used for the table or field you are editing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dictionary attributes

Dictionary attributes alter the behavior of the table or element that the dictionary record describes. Administrators can add or modify dictionary attributes.

**Adding an Attribute**

To add an attribute to a table or field, navigate to the System Dictionary record for the Dictionary entry, and add the attribute to the Attributes field. Attributes are comma-separated; if attributes exist on a dictionary record, add a comma, with no spaces, before adding an attribute.

For an attribute that accepts true/false values:

- To specify a value of true, you can either enter attribute or attribute=true.
- To specify a value of false, you can either ensure that the attribute does not appear or enter attribute=false. To maintain values during upgrades, do not remove an attribute that is on a table by default.

**Maintaining Attribute Values for Upgrades**

If you remove an attribute that is part of the base system, it is automatically restored during an upgrade. To prevent upgrades from changing the desired behavior of your system, leave the attribute on the table or field, but set its value as desired.

For example, if a field has the attribute knowledge_search=true by default, do not remove the attribute to set it to false; rather set it to knowledge_search=false.

### Available attributes

**Available dictionary attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Target Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allow_null</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>field_name field</td>
<td>If present or true, allows entering &quot;None&quot; as the field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allow_public</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>table_name field</td>
<td>If true, the table name field will display tables from all scopes instead of only the current scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allow_references</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>field_name field</td>
<td>If true, a tree is displayed to select from that includes reference fields so you can dot-walk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approval_user</td>
<td>name of field</td>
<td>integer field</td>
<td>The fields of the table are used to perform the lookup using a matcher. Approvals are specified as fields in the table that have an attribute of <code>approval_user=&lt;field_name&gt;</code>, where <code>&lt;field_name&gt;</code> indicates the field in the table that contains the users for this approval type. Fields with this attribute contain an integer value that indicates the sequence for the approvals. All approval fields with the same sequence number indicate that multiple approvals are required before continuing. Approvals are requested in the order of the sequence numbers. For example, all approvals with sequence number 100 must be approved before approvals with sequence number 200 are requested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attachment_index</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If true, attachments on the table are indexed for search purposes. See <a href="#">index attachments on a table</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barcode</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>string field</td>
<td>Allows a string field in the <a href="#">Using the ServiceNow Classic mobile app</a> to access a camera on a mobile device to scan and process a bar code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base_table</td>
<td>name of base table type</td>
<td>table_name</td>
<td>A table_name field allows the user to choose any table derived from the table specified by this attribute. By default, the base table itself is also included in the choice list (but see skip_root to turn off this behavior).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calendar_elements</td>
<td>list of field names, separated by semicolons (<code>;</code>)</td>
<td>any calendar event table</td>
<td>Specifies a list of fields to be used when constructing the description of a calendar event. If not specified, the usual display name plus short description are used. The calendar_elements attribute does not support derived (dot-walked) fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collection_interval</td>
<td>interval specified as &quot;HH:MM:SS&quot; (like &quot;01:02:30&quot; for one hour, two minutes, and thirty seconds)</td>
<td>collection field</td>
<td>Specifies the interval of metrics collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close_states</td>
<td>inactive state integer values</td>
<td>task state</td>
<td>Used by the TaskStateUtil API — identifies the list inactive state values delimited by semicolons (;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>critical</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any field in the aprn_application table</td>
<td>Defines fields that are critical information about an application, which allows tracking the entry of critical information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>current_location</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>string field</td>
<td>Allows a string field in the Using the ServiceNow Classic mobile app to access the GPS location of a mobile device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disable_execute_now</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table derived from sys_auto</td>
<td>If present or true, disables the usual Execute Now button. This attribute is used by applications using schedules (such as Discovery) to substitute their own more appropriate action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_rows</td>
<td>integer value</td>
<td>multitext fields</td>
<td>Sets the default number of rows in a multitext field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_close_state</td>
<td>state integer value</td>
<td>task state field</td>
<td>Used by the TaskStateUtil API — identifies the default close state value for a task table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_work_state</td>
<td>state integer value</td>
<td>task state field</td>
<td>Used by the TaskStateUtil API — identifies the default working state value for a task table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detail_row</td>
<td>name of field to display in detail row</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Displays the value of the specified field as a detail row for each record in the list view. UID15 is required to use this attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> If different detail_row attributes are defined for a parent table and a child table, the system uses the child table attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>document_viewer_audit</td>
<td>view, download, or all</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>When the Document Viewer is enabled, this attribute keeps a record of user actions performed on attachments. The values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>view:</strong> enables an audit when users view an attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>download:</strong> supplies audit information for only downloaded attachments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>all:</strong> shows audit information when attachments are viewed and downloaded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>email_client</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, causes an icon (an envelope) to appear in the more options menu in the form header. If clicked, a popup email client appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exclude_auto_recovery</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Disables automatic recovery of draft records for this table and its extensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extensions_only</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Table should only have records in tables that extend it. For example, the Task table has this attribute because you would create incident, problem, change records, and not task records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field_list_selector</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any glide_list</td>
<td>Allows the user to select a field from the dependent table (or current if dependent is not specified). This attribute is used in some workflow activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field_decorations</td>
<td>UI Macro name list, separated by semicolons (<code>,</code>)</td>
<td>most fields (except list and multiline text fields)</td>
<td>Similar to ref_contributions, causes the named UI macro to be invoked when the field is rendered on a form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>format</td>
<td>format name</td>
<td>any numeric field</td>
<td>Specifies a named format to use instead of the standard numeric formatting. Options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- glide_duration: Formats a time specified in milliseconds as ddd hh:mm:ss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- none: Disables automatic number formatting (for example, changes 2,500 to 2500).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.db.oracle.ps.query</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present and false, prevents the use of Oracle prepared queries on the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>global_visibility</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table with a sys_domain column</td>
<td>If present or true, makes this table visible globally even if there are domain restrictions (that is, the sys_domain field has a value).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasLabels</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, marks this table as being the target of a label at some point. This attribute can be set manually, but it is set automatically whenever a label is generated. When true, the label engine runs on any change to the table, updating the labels as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasListeners</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, marks this table as available for listeners to get events (insert, update, delete) on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasWorkflow</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Tells the workflow engine to listen for changes to the table, firing events to a workflow when a record associated with a particular workflow has changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>html sanitize</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any HTML or translated HTML field</td>
<td>If present or true, HTML sanitization is enabled for the selected HTML or Translated HTML field. By default, HTML Sanitization is performed on all HTML and Translated HTML fields. Set this attribute to false to disable sanitization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>html sanitize_config</td>
<td>name of custom sanitizer configuration file</td>
<td>any HTML or translated HTML field</td>
<td>If present, sanitization is performed using the specified configuration file instead of the default platform sanitizer. For example, the Embedded Help (sys_embedded_help_content) table uses a specified file (EmbeddedHelpSanitizerConfig) for the help Content field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icons</td>
<td>name of JavaScript class</td>
<td>any workflow field</td>
<td>Specifies a JavaScript class that produces workflow icons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>image</td>
<td>relative path of image file</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Specifies an image file to be used when the table is used in a module or BSM map. This specification overrides the icons that would otherwise be used for the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>include_container_types</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any internal_type field</td>
<td>Causes the field to render with container (split) types as well other types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isOrder</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any field</td>
<td>Sets the field as the default field used for the sort order in lists. Overriden by the ORDERBY URL parameter or user's sort preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iterativeDelete</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, forces all row deletes to be executed iteratively. Otherwise, some deletes may be performed using a more efficient bulk method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>json_view</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Enables an icon next to a field that, when clicked, displays data interchange information if a JSON object is associated with the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knowledge_custom</td>
<td>name of JavaScript function</td>
<td>any field</td>
<td>Specifies a JavaScript function to implement a custom knowledge search (see knowledge_search).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knowledge_search</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>string fields</td>
<td>If present or true, causes a knowledge search icon (a small book) to appear next to the field. Clicking this icon launches a pop-up window for searching the knowledge base, unless a custom knowledge search function has been specified (see knowledge_custom).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>largeTable</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, marks this table as 'large' to preventing table locking with specific MySQL database operations (adding/removing a column/index, compacting a table). Without this attribute (or the smallTable attribute), the glide.db.large.threshold property, or the default value of 5,000, determines whether a table is large.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listen</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any field</td>
<td>If present or true, causes a call to a JavaScript function named &lt;tableName&gt;_&lt;fieldName&gt;Listen or globalListen if that function does not exist. The function is called with arguments (tableName, fieldName, oldValue, newValue).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>live_feed</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any field</td>
<td>If present or true, creates a toggle option on the activity formatter header for incidents, tasks, and problems. The toggle provides the choice between the Live Feed for that record (also known as a document feed) or the activity formatter fields already in use. See Activity formatter for more details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long_label</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any reference field</td>
<td>Long or short labels refer to the label displayed for reference fields on a form. For example, if the reference field contains the caller's email address, the long label would be Caller Email, while the short label would just be Email. Usually the placement of the reference field on the form makes it clear what the field represents. The global property (glide.short.labels) is used to specify the type of labels displayed for all reference fields on any form. This global property can be overridden for any reference field by setting the short_label=true or long_label=true attribute for the reference field in the Dictionary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maintain_order</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any glide_list</td>
<td>If present or true, displays the up/down arrow order buttons to the right of the list of selected items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mode_toggler</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any composite_name field</td>
<td>If present or true, causes a name mode toggle icon (a small right-pointing triangle) to appear to the right of the label. Clicking this icon causes the field's rendering to change from a text field accepting &lt;tablename&gt;.&lt;fieldname&gt; to a pair of reference choice boxes (one for the table, the other for the field). The latter is the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>model_class</td>
<td>binary Java class name</td>
<td>any field of type glide_var</td>
<td>Specifies a model variable within Java code. The model must have a class that implements the IVariablesModel interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>model_field</td>
<td>see description</td>
<td>any field of type glide_var</td>
<td>Identifies a reference field in the record that has the model defined for it. For example, a workflow activity is associated with an activity definition. The activity definition has a related list of questions that make up the model for that activity definition. By using the activity_definition as the model_field for the activity, the model for the workflow activity is built by reading the questions that are defined for the referenced activity definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nibble_size</td>
<td>positive integer</td>
<td>any table affected by the table cleaner.</td>
<td>Specifies the maximum number of records the table cleaner can delete in a single operation. The default value for this attribute is 250.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nibble_sleep</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table affected by the table cleaner.</td>
<td>If false, causes the table cleaner to perform cleanup operations without a pause between each operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_attachment</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, prevents the attachment icon (a paperclip) from appearing on the form header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_attachments</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, attachments are not checked for and deleted when a record from this table is deleted. Meant for high-activity tables that never have attachments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_audit</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, this field is not audited, even if the table is being audited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_audit_delete</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, a sys_audit_delete record is never created when a record from this table is deleted. Meant for high-activity tables that never need sys_audit_delete information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_auto_map</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If true, this field is not mapped during an import set. This attribute is primarily used for LDAP imports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_email</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any glide_list field referencing sys_user</td>
<td>If present or true, the email box is removed from the glide_list field like the Watch list field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_multiple</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any glide_list field</td>
<td>Hides the select multiple icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_optimize</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table affected by the table cleaner.</td>
<td>If present or true, prevents the MySQL table compaction operation from running on the specified table. The table compaction operation normally runs after the table cleaner deletes at least 50% of the data in the specified table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_separation</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, marks this table as not participating in domain separation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_text_index</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any field on a text indexed table</td>
<td>If a table is text indexed, the no_text_index attribute on a field prevents this field from being included in the text index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_truncate</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any string field</td>
<td>In a list view, shows the entire text value of the multi_text value in a list, without truncating it. Without this attribute, the string is truncated based on the UI property <code>Number of characters displayed in list cells</code> which is 40 by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_update</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>table</td>
<td>Is true for tables in which records are inserted or deleted but not updated. Prevents the system from creating <code>sys_mod_count</code>, <code>sys_updated_by</code>, <code>sys_updated_on</code> fields in the table when it is created. Does not stop the table from being updated. This attribute is used to save space on high volume system tables, such as <code>syslog</code> and <code>sys_audit</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_view</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any glide_list field</td>
<td>Hides the view selected item icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onlineAlter</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Tables with the <code>onlineAlter</code> attribute perform MySQL database operations using online schema changes. Online schema changes provide a lock-free table upgrade when adding, modifying, or removing columns and when adding or dropping indexes. Without online schema changes, these changes to the database lock write access during execution. Online schema changes use additional system resources. Oracle databases do not lock tables by default and do not use online schema changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order</td>
<td>numeric value</td>
<td>model variable fields</td>
<td>Used internally only (for model variables).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>popup_processor</td>
<td>binary Java class name</td>
<td>any field or table</td>
<td>Specifies a custom popup processor for processing the field (or all fields in a table).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readable</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any conditions field</td>
<td>When true, causes the conditions field to be rendered in any list view as a human-readable condition (instead of the encoded query stored in the database).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref_ac_columns</td>
<td>list of field names separated by semicolons</td>
<td>any reference field with an auto completer (see ref_auto_completer)</td>
<td>Specifies the columns whose display values should appear in an auto completion list in addition to the name. See the cmdb_ci field (Configuration Item) on the Incident form for a working example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref_ac_columns_search</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any reference field with an auto completer (see ref_auto_completer)</td>
<td>Causes auto-complete to work with all fields specified in the ref_ac_columns attribute. This attribute overrides the default behavior, which searches only the display value column. See Configure auto-complete to match text from any reference field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref_ac_display_value</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any reference field with an auto completer (see ref_auto_completer)</td>
<td>Causes the reference field to hide the display value column so that auto-complete only matches text from the columns listed in the ref_ac_columns attribute. This feature requires the use of the AJAXTableCompleter class and the ref_ac_columns, ref_ac_columns_search, and ref_ac_display_value attributes. See Remove the display value column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref_ac_order_by</td>
<td>field name</td>
<td>any reference field with an auto completer (see ref_auto_completer)</td>
<td>Specifies the column that is used to order the auto completion list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ref_auto_completer | JavaScript class name      | any reference field      | Specifies the name of a JavaScript class (client side) that creates the list auto completion choices. Valid class values include:  
- AJAXReferenceCompleter: Displays matching auto-complete choices as a choice-list. The list only displays the display value column of the reference table. If there is no other auto-completion class specified, reference fields automatically use this class.  
- AJAXTableCompleter: Displays matching auto-complete choices as rows in a table. The table displays the display value column of the reference table and any columns listed in the ref_ac_columns attribute.  
- AJAXReferenceChoice: Displays matching auto-complete choices as a choice-list. The list only displays the display value column of the reference table. Furthermore, the list only displays up to 25 matching choices. If there are more than 25 auto-complete choices, the reference field instead displays the choices with the AJAXTableCompleter class.  
For more information, see Auto-complete for reference fields. |

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.  
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Target Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ref_contributions</td>
<td>UI Macro name list, separated by semicolons (&quot;;&quot;)</td>
<td>any reference field</td>
<td>Causes the named UI macro to be invoked when the field is rendered on a form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref_decoration_disabled</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any reference field</td>
<td>When set to true, disables display of the reference icon on a selected field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref_list_label</td>
<td>label text</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Specifies the title to use in a list banner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref_qual_elements</td>
<td>field name list, separated by semicolons (&quot;;&quot;)</td>
<td>any reference field with a reference_qual field</td>
<td>Specifies a list of fields to be sent back to the server to get an updated reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref_sequence</td>
<td>list of fields in referenced table, separated by top hats (^)</td>
<td>any reference field</td>
<td>Specifies the fields in the referenced table that should be used to order the choice list. This attribute works like an ORDER BY clause in SQL, with each element in ascending order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reference_types</td>
<td>list of valid reference types that are clickable separated by semicolons (&quot;;&quot;)</td>
<td>field_name field</td>
<td>Limits the reference fields that are displayed in the tree to the specified types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteDependent</td>
<td>name of database and table (like &quot;model.matcher&quot;)</td>
<td>any script field</td>
<td>Defines the remote (such as, in another database) table that the script depends on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repeat_type_field</td>
<td>field name</td>
<td>a repeat count field for schedule rotation</td>
<td>Specifies the field that contains the repeat type (daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restrictTo</td>
<td>field name (including indirect, dot-walked field references)</td>
<td>any conditions field</td>
<td>Specifies the field that contains the comma-separated list of fields that the conditions should be restricted to using.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ro_collapsible</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any multiline field</td>
<td>If present or true, causes an icon (either a &quot;+&quot; or a &quot;-&quot; ) to appear next to the label of the field, allowing the field itself to be expanded or collapsed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scale</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>decimal field</td>
<td>Sets the number of decimal places to use on the Decimal field type. The default is 2. This attribute is applied to the Max Length of the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Increase the Max Length to a value greater than 15 to increase this attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>script</td>
<td>a function that returns the contents of the field</td>
<td>any slushbucket field</td>
<td>Allows you to write a script to define what is loaded into the slushbucket field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short_label</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any reference field</td>
<td>Long or short labels refer to the label displayed for reference fields on a form. For example, if the reference field contains the caller’s email address, the long label would be Caller Email, while the short label would just be Email. Usually the placement of the reference field on the form makes it clear what the field represents. The global property (glide.short.labels) is used to specify the type of labels displayed for all reference fields on any form. This global property can be overridden for any reference field by setting the short_label=true or long_label=true attribute for the reference field in the Dictionary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_all_tables</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>document ID fields</td>
<td>Allows users to select documents from system tables. For example, sys_script or sys_user. By default, users cannot select records from system tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_condition_count</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>condition fields</td>
<td>Enables or disables the condition count widget to preview how many records would be returned by a set of conditions. See Add the condition count to a condition field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skip_root</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>table_name field</td>
<td>If present or true, removes the base table from the choice list (see base_table for more details).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sla_basis</td>
<td>list of table names separated by semicolons (&quot;;&quot;)</td>
<td>any field of date type (glide_date_time, glide_date, due_date, date, or datetime)</td>
<td>Defines the tables for which this field determines the start (open) time of an SLA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sla_closure</td>
<td>list of table names separated by semicolons (&quot;;&quot;)</td>
<td>any field of date type (glide_date_time, glide_date, due_date, date, or datetime)</td>
<td>Defines the tables for which this field determines the start (open) time of an SLA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slushbucket_ref_no_expand</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any reference field</td>
<td>If present or true, prevents users from expanding the field from a form or list slushbucket.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smallTable</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, marks this table as &quot;small&quot; (that is, not large) for the purposes of our querying strategy. Without this attribute (or the largeTable attribute), the glide.db.large.threshold property, or the default value of 5,000, determines whether the table is large.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start_locked</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any glide_list field</td>
<td>Determines whether the field is locked or unlocked by default. Set the value to false to unlock the field by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>staticDependent</td>
<td>name of table</td>
<td>any script field</td>
<td>Defines the table that the script depends on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strip_html_in_pdf</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any field</td>
<td>Attempts to remove HTML tags from a field when that field is exported to a PDF. Most likely useful on HTML fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Target Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>synch_attachments</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Similar to <code>update_synch</code> but writes the file attachments of the record to update sets. See <a href="#">index attachments on a table</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>name of table</td>
<td>field name field</td>
<td>Displays the fields of the table specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tableChoicesScript</td>
<td>name of script include</td>
<td>table name field</td>
<td>The name of a script include whose <code>process()</code> method returns an array of table names from which to select.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target_form</td>
<td>name of form</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Specifies the alternative form to be used when this table is referenced through a popup on a reference field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_filter_junk</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Set the value to <code>false</code> to disable the junk filter for the table. By default, Zing does not index or search for 2-digit numbers and single character words (unless they are Chinese or Japanese characters). Regenerate the index after disabling the junk filter. This attribute results in a larger table index. For optimal performance, do not apply it unless it is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_search_only</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>table name field</td>
<td>Limits the tables listed to those tables that are searchable by text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_translations</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, forces indexes to be recalculated when translated strings are added. Requires <code>sys-admin</code> role to modify. Automatically set for indexed fields that are translated, and to fields that have a translation and are being indexed. The <code>glide.i18n.force_index</code> system property, which defaults to true, overrides this attribute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Target Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>time_zone_field</td>
<td>name of field containing the time zone</td>
<td>any schedule date/time field</td>
<td>Specifies the field in the parent record that contains the reference time zone for this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeDimension</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any field of date type (glide_date_time, glide_date, due_date, date, or datetime) in a table subclassed from the task table</td>
<td>If present or true, enables production of time dimension data for use by OLAP (to produce reports based on quarters, weeks, or other time periods). <strong>Note:</strong> OLAP functionality has been deprecated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tree_picker</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>reference field with reference to a hierarchical table</td>
<td>Displays the hierarchy of reference values in a tree display (such as locations).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts_weight</td>
<td>integer value</td>
<td>any field</td>
<td>Controls the relative importance of a match in the field for text search. See <a href="#">Control Match Relevance By Field</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>types</td>
<td>list of valid element types separated by semicolons (&quot;;&quot;)</td>
<td>field_name field</td>
<td>Limits the fields display to the specified types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update_synch</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>Indicates that changes in the table are tracked in update sets. Administrators cannot modify this attribute. To migrate data, use an <a href="#">instance-to-instance import</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use_document_viewer</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If present or true, allows users to open supported attachments in a document viewer within the platform, rather than downloading the files directly to their own file system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use_workflow</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table that has delivery plans or uses workflow</td>
<td>If present or true, causes workflow to be used instead of delivery plans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Modify the Glide durations format

To convert fields that are displayed in milliseconds (such as ‘Resolution Time’ on the Incident table) to a duration format (Months/Days/Hours/Seconds), populate the attribute field on the dictionary with: format=glide_duration.

Now the value is displayed as a duration in lists and can be utilized in the Configure Calculations functions. This may be useful to illustrate ITIL KPIs such as Mean Time To Repair.

Field Dictionary:
Schema map for tables

The schema map displays the details of tables and their relationships in a visual manner, allowing administrators to view and easily access different parts of the database schema.

The schema map can also be printed directly from a browser.

Schema relationship types supported, and the colors used for them, are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relationship type</th>
<th>Color used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Referenced by</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Referencing</td>
<td>Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended by</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extending</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By default, all these types of relationship are displayed, but you can view or hide each type.

Generate a schema map

Generate a schema map to view and easily access different parts of the database schema.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Tables & Columns.
2. In the Table Names pane, select a table.
3. Click Schema map.

The schema map for the selected table opens in a separate tab or window.

If required, you can print this map from the browser.
View the schema map

The schema map shows the selected table in yellow, typically centered, and all tables related to that table, typically shown at the sides.

From this map:

- The check boxes at the top allow you to control which relationships to display. Select or clear a relationship type to display or hide tables with that relationship to the selected table.
- Each related table has a colored bar indicating the relationship to the selected table.
- You can point to the connector lines to display the details of a relationship between the two tables.

**Note:** Since relationships are shown as single lines for simplicity, the diagrams rendered are not entity relationship diagrams.

Using the Table Selector:

To view a schema map as a list, point to the table selector in the right corner:
You can:

- Click a table in the list to scroll the schema map to that table.
- Click the eye icon beside a listed table to hide or show that table in the schema map.
- Click the pin icon in the selector to keep the list open.

Using Related Tables:

Right-click a table node header to display a context menu with these functions:

- **Focus on this table**: Make the selected table the new focus table and redraw the schema map based on the new selection.
  
  The new focus table is added as a breadcrumb at the top, allowing you to return to the previous table at any time.

- **Go to list**: Display the list of records for the table.

- **Go to dictionary**: Display the system dictionary, filtered for the selected table.

To hide a related table from view, click the eye icon in the node header (the node can be made visible again with the table selector).

For tables that are part of their own derivation hierarchy, click the expand button (⁺) in the node header to add their derivation hierarchy to the schema map.

**Viewing More Information**

Click the expand button (⁺) beside **Columns** to expand the table fields.
The reference fields show a red notation of the table they refer to.

If any tables extend from a table, their columns are displayed in reverse derivation order. For example:

Here, the Server \([\text{cmdb_ci_server}]\) table extends from Computer \([\text{cmdb_ci_computer}]\), Hardware \([\text{cmdb_ci_hardware}]\), and Configuration Item \([\text{cmdb_ci}]\), and displays the columns from those tables.

Similarly, the Computer table displays the columns from the Hardware and Configuration Item tables.

**Create a many-to-many relationship**

Many-to-many relationships allow a list to point to a list of entries, rather than to a single field.

For example, if a knowledge base article points to a list of related configuration items, it uses a related list. Not all lists can be used as related lists, however. For a list to be related to another list, a many-to-many relationship that refers to both tables must exist.
The Many to Many Definitions [sys_m2m] table allows administrators to create custom many-to-
many relationships.

1. In the navigation filter, enter sys_m2m.list.
2. Click New.
3. In the From table field, specify a parent table.
4. In the To table field, specify a child table.
The Many-to-Many form automatically populates the other fields with suggested values.
5. Optional: Edit other field values, if appropriate. Many-to-Many table names cannot exceed 30
characters.

Reference default many-to-many relationships

Some many-to-many relationships are defined by default.

To reference many-to-many relationships that are available in the base system, administrators can
enter sys_collection.list in the navigation filter.

Note: Only use this table to view many-to-many relationships in the base system. To create
a new relationship, always use the Many-to-Many Definitions table.

Database views

A database view defines table joins for reporting purposes.

For example, a database view can join the Incident table to the Metric Definition and Metric
Instance tables. This view can be used to report on incident metrics and may include fields from
any of these three tables.

A number of useful database views are installed with the Database View plugin and the
Database Views for Service Management plugin. These database views cover most metric
reporting needs and greatly reduce the need to define new ones.

Note: In general, as the number of tables that are included in the view and the number
of records that those tables contain increases, the accumulated impact on performance
grows. In addition, to optimize the performance of the database view ensure that the
‘where’ clauses that are defined in the database view are based on indexed fields.

Limitations

Database views cannot be created on tables that participate in table rotation.
It is not possible to edit data within a database view.

ACLs and database views

You do not need to create ACLs on fields in the view. The system honors contextual ACLs (ACLs
with a condition or script) that already exist on the underlying table. Non-contextual ACLs (ACLs
with only role checks) are still honored just as with previous releases.

You can revert this functionality to legacy behavior and require explicit read ACLs to be added to
the database views. Set the glide.security.expander.view.legacy property to true. For upgraded
instances, add this property to the system, and set it to true for the same legacy behavior in pre-
Istanbul releases, or set to false to use the new behavior.
You can still create additional ACLs on the database views. These ACLs are evaluated last and are always honored.

**Database view reserved words**

Using the terms may cause unintended or undesirable performance. For more information, see the [MySQL reserved words document](#).

**Database view creation**

Create a database view to join tables. You can then create a report based on the database view.

**Create a database view**

Create the database view.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Database Views**.
2. Click **New**.
   - The Database View form appears.
3. Name the view as you would name a new table.
   - The application converts capital letters to lower case and spaces to underscores.
4. Provide a label and a plural.
   - The **Label** and **Plural** fields define how the database view is labeled in lists and forms.
Database view configuration

5. Optional: Provide a description of the database view so that other users know its purpose.
6. Click **Submit**.
   The database view is added to the **Database Views** table.

**Add a table to the database view**

Specify the table to join to the database view.

The **Table** field in the View Table form specifies the table to join to the database view. Assign a **Variable prefix** if you specify a **Where clause** to define the conditions for the join. These conditions can refer to any field, but typically define the join by matching a field in the table to a field in another table that is part of the database view.

When you write the **Where clause**, add the field name to the **Variable prefix** of its table with an underscore. In the **Where clause** pictured below, **mi_id** refers to the **id** field in the Metric Instance (metric_instance) table (mi) and **inc_sys_id** refers to the **sys_id** field in the Incident (incident) table (inc).

**Note:**
- Database views can not be created on tables that participate in **table rotation**.
- Use only lowercase characters in the **Variable prefix**. Using uppercase characters may prevent you from viewing the database view in a list.

To see an example of using left joins to create a view, see **Example left join in creating a database view**.
The **Where clause** supports these JavaScript conditional operators:
1. From the Database View form, click New on the View Tables related list.
2. Configuring the form layout and add the Left join field (a check box) to the form.
3. Click Save.
4. Complete the form and select the Left join check box.
   - Selecting Left join causes the left-hand table in the database view to display all records, even if the join condition does not find a matching record on the right-hand table. Select this check box to view tables that specify a Where clause. Selecting Left join for view tables without a Where clause does not affect the query.
   - Joined tables are ordered left to right from lowest to highest Order values. For example of how Order relates to joined tables, see the View Tables image in Test the database view.
5. Click Submit.
6. Personalize the View Tables related list to show the Left join column. The Left join field is true.
7. Click a record to view a table. The View Table form appears.
8. To add an OR to your Where clause, use ||. For example, to query all incidents related to RFCs OR all incidents that are the parent of a change request, use the following syntax:
   \[ \text{inc}_\text{rfc} = \text{chg}_\text{sys}_\text{id} \text{ || } \text{chg}_\text{parent} = \text{inc}_\text{sys}_\text{id} \]
Example left join in creating a database view

This example shows the proper settings when using left-joins to add tables to a database view.

Role required: admin

The following procedure shows how to create a database view that includes a list of Catalog Tasks and their parents. Most of the steps take place on the following page.
1. Create a database view.
2. On the Database Views page, click the view you created.
The Database View page appears. In the View Tables table, you specify the tables you want in the database view.

3. In the **View Tables** table, click **New**.
   The View Table form appears.

4. Add a **Left join** check box to the form by configuring it.

5. Add the Catalog Task (sc_task) table to the database view by filling in the form with the following data and then clicking **Submit**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Catalog Task (sc_task)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable prefix</td>
<td>cat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where clause</td>
<td>Leave blank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Database View page appears with the Catalog Task table in the View Tables table.

6. In the **View Tables** table, click **New** and add the Requested Item (sc_req_item) table to the database view by filling in the form with the following data and then clicking **Submit**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Requested Item (sc_req_item)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable prefix</td>
<td>item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where clause</td>
<td>cat_parent=item_sys_id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left join check box</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Database View page appears with the Requested Item table in the View Tables table.

7. In the **View Tables** table, click **New** and add the Request (sc_request) table to the database view by filling in the form with the following data and then clicking **Submit**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Request (sc_request)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable prefix</td>
<td>req</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where clause</td>
<td>cat_parent=req_sys_id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left join check box</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Database View page appears with the Request table in the View Tables table.

8. In the **View Tables** table, click **New** and add the User (sys_user) table to the database view by filling in the form with the following data and then clicking **Submit**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>User (sys_user)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable prefix</td>
<td>user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where clause</td>
<td>cat_opened_by=user_sys_id</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Database View page appears with the User table in the View Tables table.
If the parent record of Catalog Task is a Requested Item, all the fields in the Request table will be blank.
If the parent record is a Request, all the fields in Requested Item will be blank.
Because of the two left joins, the Catalog Task record returns even if the parent is empty or is not a Requested Item or Request.
Because User is not a left join, there must be a matching user in sys_user for the row’s Opened By field for the Catalog Task row to return.

9. Optionally, perform the following steps to experiment and learn more about how left joins impact database views. If you make the left join in:

- User true, rows that have an empty Created By return.
- Requested Item false, only Catalog Tasks that have a Requested Item as a parent return.
- Request false, only Catalog Tasks that have a Request as a parent return.
- Requested Item and Request false, no rows return because nothing can have a Requested Item and a Request as parents.

Specify a field to return

Use the View Field form to restrict or specify a field that you want returned by the joined table.
If no fields are defined in the View Fields list, all fields are returned. If any fields are defined, then only those fields are returned.

Relabel a column

In some cases, two different tables may have fields of the same name that are both important (such as two tables with a sys_updated_on field). You must rename one of these fields.
To create clear reports, relabel the fields on the Database View (sys_db_view) table without changing the names of the fields.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Language File**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Fill in the form as follows:

**New language file fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Name of the database view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Display label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural</td>
<td>Plural form of the display label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element</td>
<td>Name of the field on the database view</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Specify the number of records to return**

Specify the number of records to return for a database view.

A property called `glide.db.max_view_records` controls the maximum number of rows returned when running a GlideRecord query in a script. The default value for this property is 10,000. To change this value, **add the property** to the System Property (sys_properties) table and edit the number of rows to return.

This property only applies when querying a database view table in a script. When displaying the database view table in a list or report, this property does not apply.

**Test the database view**

Verify that the database view works correctly.

After the new view is defined, test it by clicking **Try It** under Related Links on the Database View form.

If you do not see the Try It link, the tables necessary for the view do not exist. If this occurs, it is possible that you did not activate the necessary plugins to create the supporting tables. When tables are not present to support the view, the form looks like this:
Database View

**pm_project_sla**

**Name**  
*pm_project_sla*

**Description**  
Join pm_project to sla(task_sla) to report on things like project names by sla.

**Related Links**

Try It

**View Tables**  
Go to [Order](#)  
[Search](#)

View = pm_project_sla

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Order</th>
<th>Variable prefix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task_sla</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>taskslatable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm_project</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>pmp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Database views tables are not included in FTP exports.
Use disjunctions in complex queries

ServiceNow performs conjunction statements before disjunction statements in a query.

When you create a complex query, you must use parenthesis around disjunctions where appropriate to ensure proper grouping of query elements. For example, you must use parenthesis in the query `(md_table = 'incident' || md_table = 'task') && mi_definition = md_sys_id && mi_id = inc_sys_id`. Removing the parenthesis from this query returns all records where the md_table value is incident.

Database views in the base system

Certain views are included in the base system with the Database Views and Database Views for Service Management plugins.

**Database views**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>change_request_metric</td>
<td>Join change to metric definition to metric instance, creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Changes that were closed by category.</td>
<td>Change Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change_request_sla</td>
<td>Join change_request to sla(task_sla), creating a view that can be reported on for things like change request resolved by sla per change category.</td>
<td>Change Request SLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change_task_metric</td>
<td>Join change task to metric definition to metric instance, creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Change tasks that were closed by change state</td>
<td>Change Task Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change_task_sla</td>
<td>Join change_task to sla(task_sla), creating a view that can be reported on for things like change tasks resolved by sla.</td>
<td>Change Task SLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change_task_time_worked</td>
<td>Join change task to task time worked to pull time worked entries associated with incidents.</td>
<td>Change Task Time Worked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incident_metric</td>
<td>Join incident to metric definition to metric instance creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Incidents that were resolved on the first call by category</td>
<td>Incident Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incident_sla</td>
<td>Join incident to sla(task_sla) to report on things like incidents resolved by sla per incident category.</td>
<td>Incident SLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incident_time_worked</td>
<td>Join incident to task time worked to pull time worked entries associated with incidents.</td>
<td>Incident Time Worked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm_project_metric</td>
<td>Join pm_project to metric definition to metric instance creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Projects that were closed by name or date</td>
<td>Project Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm_project_sla</td>
<td>Join pm_project to sla(task_sla) to report on things like project names by sla.</td>
<td>Project SLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm_project_task_metric</td>
<td>Join pm_project_task to metric definition to metric instance creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Project tasks that were closed by name or date</td>
<td>Project Task Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm_project_task_sla</td>
<td>Join pm_project to sla(task_sla) to report on things like release tasks by sla.</td>
<td>Project Task SLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pm_project_task_time_worked</td>
<td>Join pm_project_task to task time worked to pull time worked entries associated with project tasks.</td>
<td>Project Task Time Worked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>problem_metric</td>
<td>Join problem to metric definition to metric instance creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Problems that were resolved on the first call by category</td>
<td>Problem Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>problem_sla</td>
<td>Join problem to sla(task_sla) to report on things like problems resolved by sla per problem state.</td>
<td>Problem SLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>release_feature_metric</td>
<td>Join release_feature to metric definition to metric instance creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Release Features that were closed by product</td>
<td>Release Feature Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>release_project_metric</td>
<td>Join release_project to metric definition to metric instance creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Releases that were closed by category</td>
<td>Release Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>release_task_metric</td>
<td>Join release_task to metric definition to metric instance creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Release Features that were closed by feature</td>
<td>Release Task Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>release_task_sla</td>
<td>Join release_task to sla(task_sla) to report on things like release tasks by sla.</td>
<td>Release Task SLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_request_metric</td>
<td>Join sc_request to metric definition to metric instance creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Requests that were closed by category</td>
<td>Catalog Request Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_request_sla</td>
<td>Join sc_request to sla(task_sla) to report on things like requests by sla.</td>
<td>Catalog Request SLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_req_item_metric</td>
<td>Join sc_request_item to metric definition to metric instance creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Request Items that were closed by item</td>
<td>Catalog Request Item Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_req_item_sla</td>
<td>Join sc_req_item to sla(task_sla) to report on things like request items by sla.</td>
<td>Catalog Request Item SLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_task_metric</td>
<td>Join sc_task to metric definition to metric instance creating a view that can be reported on for things like: Catalog tasks that were closed by item</td>
<td>Catalog Task Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_task_sla</td>
<td>Join sc_task to sla(task_sla) to report on things like tasks by sla.</td>
<td>Catalog Task SLA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List administration**

Administrators control the data presented to end users in a list, the controls that appear, and the behavior of the controls.

**Note:** For information about using lists, see Lists.

**List configuration**

Users with the appropriate roles can configure various aspects of lists. Configuration changes apply to all users.

With list configuration, you can add, remove, and reorder list columns. You can configure calculations to appear under columns. You can also hide controls and define access conditions by role for existing list controls. Configuring lists is called personalizing lists in versions prior to the Fuji release.

**Note:** Configuring a list in this way modifies the list for all users. To make changes to a list that are visible to you only, see Personal lists.
Configure the list layout

You can configure a list to choose which columns appear in a list, create list views, and create fields on the table.

Role required: personalize_list

1. Navigate to the list you want to configure.
2. Select the view to configure by performing the appropriate action for the list version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List v2</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and select View &gt; (view name).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and select Change View, and then click the name of the view.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Open the list configuration page by performing the appropriate action for the list version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List v2</td>
<td>Right-click any column heading and select Configure &gt; List Layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and select List Layout.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Use the slushbucket to select the columns and the order of appearance.

In lists using List v2, the first non-reference field automatically links to the form view of the record. For this reason, consider using the record number as the first column in the list layout.

In lists using List v3, the first field automatically links to the form view of the record regardless of whether or not it is a reference field. In this cases, an icon appears to the right of the text. This icon links to the referenced record rather than the record displayed on the current list view.

Referenced record icon

5. Click Save.

**Note:** If you create a personal list and then configure the list view differently, the changes do not appear until you reset your personal list to column defaults.

Add an extended field to a base table list

Administrators can configure a property that determines whether fields on extended tables can be added to a parent table list. For example, when this feature is enabled, you can view and filter on the Caller field, from the Incident table, on a Task table list.

Role required: admin

**Note:** Enabling this property does not show the extended table fields in the personalize list.

1. Navigate to System Properties > UI Properties.
2. Locate the property Allow base table lists (task, cmdb_ci, etc.) to include extended table fields (incident_state, os_version, etc.), and allow filtering on extended table fields (glide.ui.list.allow_extended_fields).
3. Select the check box to enable extended fields on parent table lists. Clear the check box to disable the feature.
4. Click Save.

**Configure list calculations in List v2**

In List v2, you can configure list calculations for columns, which calculate column totals, minimums, maximums, and averages.

Role required: personalize_list

You can configure list calculations for multiple columns in the same list. List calculations apply only to the view of the list in which they are configured. All users can see configured list calculations.

---

**Note:** List calculations are available in list reports.

---

1. In a list of records, right-click the header of a numeric column you want to evaluate with list calculations.
2. Select **Configure > List Calculations**. The list calculation window appears.
3. Select one or more of the following list calculation options:
   - Total value (not available for string, date, or date/time fields)
   - Minimum value
   - Maximum value
   - Average value (not available for string, date, or date/time fields)
4. Click **OK**. The calculations appear below the last record in the column. If the list is grouped, in addition to the overall calculations at the bottom of the list, group calculations appear below the last record in each group.

**Configure list controls**

You can configure list controls, such as buttons and filters.

Role required: personalize_control
1. Open a list.
2. Open the list configuration page by performing the appropriate action for the list version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List v2</td>
<td>Right-click any column heading and select Configure &gt; List Control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and select List Control.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The List Control form appears.

3. Complete the form.

**Note:** The list control fields that are available for embedded lists are more limited. Unless otherwise noted, the list control fields in the following table are available for both standard and embedded lists.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List Control form</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table</strong></td>
<td>View the name of the table for the list or related list. For example, Change Request (change_request). The system automatically sets this value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Related list</strong></td>
<td>View the name of the table and field that define the related list. For example, sysapproval_approver.sysapproval. The system automatically sets this value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Label</strong></td>
<td>Enter the label to display for this list. Allows an admin to customize the label for a related list or list. If not supplied, the default plural label for the file is used. For example, the label for the Incident table would be Incidents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Omit new button</strong></td>
<td>Select the check box to prevent the New button from displaying on this list. Clear the check box to display the New button or to control the New button with roles (New roles field). This field is available for standard lists only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Omit edit button</strong></td>
<td>Select the check box to prevent the Edit button from displaying on this list. Clear this check box to display the Edit button or to control the Edit button with roles (New roles field). The Edit button does not apply to all lists. This field is available for standard lists only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Omit if empty</strong></td>
<td>Select the check box to omit the Related List from the form entirely (no header) if there are no entries for the Related List.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Omit columns if empty</strong></td>
<td>Select the check box for a top-level list to omit the column headers AND filters/breadcrumbs for an empty column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omit filters</td>
<td>Select the check box to hide filters or breadcrumbs for this list. Clear this check box if you always want filters or breadcrumbs or to control filters/breadcrumbs with roles (Filter roles field). This field is available for standard lists only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omit links</td>
<td>Select the check box to hide links for fields that reference other files in this list. Leave this button unchecked to generate links or to control the use of links with roles (Link roles field).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omit drill-down link</td>
<td>Select the check box to disable the link to the record from the first column in list view. Users can still click the reference icon to access the record. This field is available for standard lists only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List edit type</td>
<td>Controls the ability of a user to edit values directly in individual cells in a list. The options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Save immediately (cell edit mode):</strong> enables cell editing. The entire row is saved when the user enters a new value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Save data by rows:</strong> enables cell editing. The row is saved only when the user navigates away from the row or clicks the <strong>Save</strong> icon (✔). This mode allows the user to modify multiple values before saving a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Disable list editing:</strong> prevents users from editing cells in the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List edit tag</td>
<td>Enter an arbitrary string of letters or numbers to create a unique tag that is sent to a reference qualifier as the script variable listEditRefQualTag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List edit insert row</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable or clear the check box to disable the ability for a user to create records in list view. When it is enabled, an empty row appears at the bottom of the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field is available for standard lists only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Enabling this setting renders the list incompatible with List v3. The list always renders in List v2, even if List v3 is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hierarchical lists</td>
<td>Inserts a <a href="#">hierarchical list</a> into a record list. Hierarchical lists enable a user to view the contents of a record's related lists without leaving the record list form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field is available for standard lists only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Enabling this setting renders the list incompatible with List v3. The list always renders in List v2, even if List v3 is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit default filter</td>
<td>Specify the filter to apply by default when this list is opened. The edit default filter control is specific to related lists. The option does not appear for standard lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New roles</td>
<td>Specify the user roles that can access the New button on this list. Leave the field blank to enable all users to access the New button. This option does not apply to embedded lists, which do not contain New buttons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit roles</td>
<td>Specify the user roles required to have the Edit button appear in the list. This field is available for standard lists only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter roles</td>
<td>Specify the user roles required to have the filter appear in the list. This field is available for standard lists only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link roles</td>
<td>Specify the user roles required to have links generated for fields that reference other files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable list v3</td>
<td>Select the check box to disable List v3 for this list. For more information, see <a href="#">Disable List v3 for a specific list</a>. This field is available for standard lists only, when List v3 is activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default view mode</td>
<td>Choose whether to load this list in List v3 Grid or Split mode by default. For more information, see <a href="#">List v3 split mode</a>. This field is available for standard lists only, when List v3 is activated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example of configuring list controls

The following example shows how to configure a list of related incidents in a problem record to suit specific business needs.

Role required: personalize_control

In this example, a related list label is configured to say Child Incidents, not just Incidents. The related list is also configured to remove the New button to prevent users from creating incidents from the Problem form.

1. Navigate to a problem record.
2. Open the list context menu in the Incidents related list and select Configure > List Control.
3. On the List Control form, change the Label field to Child Incidents.
4. Select the Omit new button check box.
5. Click Submit to save your changes and return to the previous record, in this case, the problem record.

   In the problem record, the label for the embedded incident list has changed and the New button is no longer available.

### Advanced list control with scripts

You can write scripts to specify which list elements, such as links, filters, and buttons, are present. These scripts can react to the record that is being displayed. For related list controls, the global variable parent identifies the parent record. For primary lists, there is no parent record.

Configure the List Control form and add the script field that you need:

- **Omit Columns Condition**: If there are no conditions, omit column headings.
- **Omit Edit Condition**: Omit the Edit button.
- **Omit Empty Condition**: If there are no conditions, omit the list header.
- **Omit Filter Condition**: Omit the list filter.
- **Omit Links Condition**: Omit related links.
- **Omit New Condition**: Omit the New button.

In these script fields, if the script evaluates to true, the item is omitted. The following script is an example that you can use on the Affected CIs related list to show only the Edit button if the parent task is active. This script is placed in the Omit Edit Condition script field.

```javascript
var answer;
if (parent.active == true) {
```
Configure a list UI action

You can create a UI action that opens the slushbucket interface to customize lists in the list view.

Role required: ui_action_admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > UI Actions**.
2. Click **New**.
3. In the **Table** field, select the **List (sys_ui_list)** table.
4. Select the **List context menu** check box.
5. Ensure the **Active** check box is selected.
6. Paste the following script in the **Script** field:

   ```javascript
   var url = "slushbucket.do?sysparm_form=list&sysparm_list=" + current.name + "&sysparm_view=" + current.view.name;
   url += "&sysparm_collection=" + current.parent + "&sysparm_collection_relationship=" + current.relationship;
   url += "&sysparm_referring_url=sys_ui_view.do?sys_id=" + current.view.toString () ;
   action.setRedirectURL (url ) ;
   ```

7. Click **Submit**.

Controlling the sort sequence used to display lists

All lists have a default sort sequence based on the type of fields present in the list.

When a user displays a list for the first time, it is sorted by one of the following items:

- The **ORDERBY** arguments found the URL. (See the following section on source order control.)
- The `<table>.db.order` and `<table>.db.order.direction` user preferences.
- The **isOrder** dictionary attribute.
- The **Order** field if one is present in the table.
- The **Number** field if one is present in the table.
- The **Name** field if one is present in the table.
- The field specified as the display field for the table.

**Note:** The task table is an exception to the preceding sequence. Task and tables extended from task use the **Number** field when no URL arguments or user preferences are found.

Setting default order with user preferences

The `<table>.db.order` and `<table>.db.order.direction` user preferences determine the field and sort direction seen by the user. A default sort can be created by creating user preference records with no value in the **User** field and checking the **System** check box. This preference is applied to any users who do not have their own preference.
Setting the default sort order in the system dictionary

An administrator can set the sort order of records displayed for a table in the system dictionary when there is no other sort specified. This is done by adding an attribute called isOrder with a value of true to the dictionary entry of the desired field. This sort is the sort order presented to all users initially. Once a user sorts a list, that user preference is saved, and the list is always sorted for that user based on the previous sorting preference.

Note: isOrder can define which field is used for list sorting, but cannot control the sort direction.

Sort order control

For any list, if the user has clicked a column header to sort by that column, then that action is remembered. The next time that list is displayed, the same field is used to order the list.

This remembered sort field can be overridden by adding a sysparm_order specification to the definition of the module. For example, if each time News is displayed, you want the new items listed in order of importance, then the News module can be updated accordingly.

Arguments:

```markdown
&sysparm_order=importance
```

Set module sort order to the Importance field value

The actual order (ascending or descending) can be specified by adding a sysparm_order_direction specification. Here are two examples of sorting a list by the sys_created_on field, one ascending and one descending:

```markdown
&sysparm_order=sys_created_on &sysparm_order_direction=desc
&sysparm_order=sys_created_on &sysparm_order_direction=asc
```

Sort by multiple fields

To sort a list by multiple fields, remove everything from the filter field and place it in the arguments field. For example, if the filter specifies (Active) (is) (true) and you want to sort by category and subcategory, remove the condition and put the following in the module arguments:

```markdown
active=true^ORDERBYcategory^ORDERBYsubcategory
```

This argument first orders by the category and then orders by the subcategory. If you want any field to be a descending sort, then change ORDERBY to be ORDERBYDESC.

List editor administration

The list editor allows users to edit field values directly from a list without navigating to a form. Administrators can manage this feature by using the following options. Some of the options are not supported in List v3.

- Configure global properties
Configure list control settings for a table
Configure contextual security rules
Manage user preferences (List v2 only)

Warning: In List v2, the list editor does not enforce client scripts or UI policies. In List v3, the list editor enforces UI policies and mandatory dictionary attributes, but not client scripts. Allowing list editing with client scripts running on fields in a form can result in incorrect data being saved to the record. For systems in which client scripts or UI policies apply to forms, consider disabling list editing or creating appropriate business rules or access control to control the setting of values in the list editor. See Use business rules and client scripts to control field values for information on managing form and list editing.

Configure list editor properties
You can configure list editor properties that control whether lists can be edited, and, for List v2, which field types cannot be edited.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Properties > UI Properties.
2. To disable list editing, set the Enable list editing (glide.ui.list_edit) property to No by clearing the check box.
   This property is enabled by default, and it globally enables list editing. When you disable it, the list editor is disabled globally.
3. To configure the field types that cannot be edited for v2 lists, complete the following steps.
   a) Locate the List of element types (comma-separated) that cannot be edited in the list editor (glide.ui.list_edit_ignore_types) property. It contains several element types that cannot be edited by default.

   Note: This property does not impact v3 lists. There is no equivalent property for List v3.

The following field types are not editable from the list editor by default:

- Conditions (conditions)
- Currency (currency)
- Document ID (document_id)
- Field List (field_list)
- HTML (html)
- Image (user_image)
- List (glide_list)
- Price (price)
- Template Value (template_value)
- Time (glide_time)
- User Roles (user_roles)
- Video (video)

   b) Add any other field types you want to disable to the end of the list, separated by a comma.

4. Click Save.
Configure list control settings for the list editor

You can configure the list control settings that affect the list editor.

Role required: personalize_control

List control settings customize the behavior of list functions for a table.

1. Navigate to a list view for the desired table.
2. Open the list configuration page by performing the appropriate action for the list version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List v2</td>
<td>Right-click any column heading and select Configure &gt; List Control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and select List Control.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. On the List Control form, select the desired settings.

List control settings for the list editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List edit type</td>
<td>Controls the ability of a user to edit values directly in individual cells in a list. The options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Save immediately (cell edit mode):</strong> enables cell editing. The entire row is saved when the user enters a new value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Save data by rows:</strong> enables cell editing. The row is saved only when the user navigates away from the row or clicks the <strong>Save</strong> icon (✔). This mode allows the user to modify multiple values before saving a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Disable list editing:</strong> prevents users from editing cells in the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field is available for standard lists only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Click **Update**.

**Configuring contextual security for the list editor**

The list editor enforces existing access control rules (ACLs) and additional security controls to restrict editing from a list.

The list_edit security operation specifically controls the ability to edit information in a list. Apply this operation in the same manner as the write operation to limit list editing for fields that require the user to navigate to the form. Reasons you may require a user to edit a field in a form include complex UI policy constraints or other policies you have in place.

The list_edit security operation specifically controls the ability to edit information in a list. Apply this operation in the same manner as the write operation to limit list editing for fields that require the user to navigate to the form. Reasons you may require a user to edit a field in a form include complex UI policy constraints or other policies you have in place.

- write and list_edit access to the field
- write and list_edit access to any dependent fields of the field
- write and list_edit access to any fields that depend on the field being edited

To configure access controls, navigate to **System Security > Access Controls**. The following examples use the list_edit security operation to restrict list editing in certain contexts.

**Example - Restrict a table**

This access control prevents everyone from editing all fields in the Incident table in a list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List edit insert row</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable or clear the check box to disable the ability for a user to create records in list view. When it is enabled, an empty row appears at the bottom of the list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This field is available for standard lists only.

**Note:** Enabling this setting renders the list incompatible with List v3. The list always renders in List v2, even if List v3 is enabled.
Restrict the Incident Table

- **Type:** record
- **Operation:** list_edit
- **Name Incident:** [incident]
- **Admin overrides:** Clear the check box.
- **Script:**
  ```javascript
  answer = false;
  ```

**Example - Restrict a field**

This access control prevents everyone except an administrator from editing the Short Description field of an incident record in a list.
Restrict the Incident Short Description

- **Type**: record
- **Operation**: list_edit
- **Name**: Incident [incident], Short Description
- **Admin overrides**: Select the check box.
- **Script**: `answer = false;

Example - Restrict a field with a script

This access control prevents everyone from editing an incident with a category of Software in a list. It is defined by a script.
Restrict Software Incidents

- **Type**: record
- **Operation**: list_edit
- **Name Incident**: [incident]
- **Admin overrides**: Clear the check box.
- **Script**:

```java
if (current.category == 'software')
    answer = false;
else
    answer = true;
```

**Example - Restrict a field with a condition**

This access control prevents everyone from editing a Critical Incident in a list. It is defined by a condition.
Restrict Critical Incidents

- **Type:** record
- **Operation:** list_edit
- **Name Incident:** [incident]
- **Admin overrides:** Clear the check box.
- **Condition:** Priority is not 1 - Critical

**User preferences for v2 list editing**

Users can set user preferences for v2 list editing by personalizing a list (available when the list mechanic is activated).

To view and manage list editor user preferences, navigate to **User Administration > User Preferences**.

**Note:** These user preferences do not apply to v3 lists. There are no equivalent user preferences for List v3.
User preferences for v2 list editing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User preference name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list_edit_enable</td>
<td>Set the value to <strong>true</strong> to enable or <strong>false</strong> to disable list editing. Default value is <strong>true</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_edit_double</td>
<td>Set the value to <strong>true</strong> for double-click or <strong>false</strong> for single-click. Default value is <strong>true</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Personal list administration**

Users can customize the layout for any list view by personalizing a list. Administrators can configure options related to list personalization.

In List v2, administrators can also disable or restrict access to list personalization. This functionality is not supported in List v3.

**Enable or disable personal lists in List v2**

You can enable or disable List v2 personal lists through the UI Macros module.

Role required: ui_macro_admin

**Note:** This functionality does not apply to List v3. Personal lists are not controlled by the list mechanic in List v3 and are always enabled.

1. Navigate to **System UI > UI Macros**.
2. Activate (or deactivate) the **list_mechanic2** UI macro.

**Control which roles can personalize lists in List v2**

You can control who can create personal lists in List v2.

Role required: admin

**Note:** This functionality does not apply to List v3. All users can personalize v3 lists.

1. Navigate to **System Properties > UI Properties**.
2. Locate the property labeled **List of roles (comma-separated) that can use Personal Lists. If blank, all can use (glide.ui.list_mechanic.roles)**.
3. Enter the roles for which personal lists are available, separated by commas, or leave the field blank to allow access for all users (default).

**Manage personal lists**

Administrators can manage personal lists.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System UI > Lists**.
2. Personal lists have a user value in the **User** field.
Administer detail rows

Detail rows provide additional information about records in a list.

Role required: admin

To display detail rows, an administrator must enable them globally and add them to lists.

**Note:** Detail rows are supported in UI15 and up. Detail rows are not supported in List v3.

1. To enable detail rows, *add a new system property* with the following field values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.list.detail_row</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. To add detail rows to a list, complete the following steps.
   a) Add the `detail_row` *dictionary attribute* to the table.
      Specify the name of the field to display in the following format:
      `detail_row=short_description`
   b) Use the `all_tables` element descriptor with the `detail_row` attribute to display detail rows for all child tables that contain the designated field.
      For example, `all_tables.detail_row=short_description` is on the Task (task) table by default, so the short description detail row appears in lists for Incident (incident), Problem (problem), and other child tables unless you set `detail_row` to a different field for each one.

Restrict filters and breadcrumbs with fixed queries

The record list view allows users to navigate to different subsets of a table using breadcrumbs and filters. You can limit access to parts of the table by restricting active links in breadcrumbs or by suppressing breadcrumbs and filters for specific roles.

Role required: admin

A breadcrumb option enables an administrator to control the base view of a record list presented to users. By adding a fixed query to the argument for a module, an administrator can prevent users from expanding their view past a specified starting point. The argument for this fixed query is written as `&sysparm_fixed_query=active=true`. A use case for this query is to prevent users from using the breadcrumbs to switch a list of open incidents to a list of all incidents. When users select Incident > Open, they are limited to viewing and filtering a list of open (active=true) incidents.

**Note:** A new Create ACL allows all users to save filters by default. This overrides any custom ACLs in place if administrators are restricting filter access. The new ACL gives all users access to the User field by default, and access to the Group field only if users have the filter_group role and are in the currently selected group.

1. Perform the appropriate action for your version of the UI:

   **UI16**
   Point to the application menu that contains the module to edit and click the edit application (pencil) icon.
2. Select the module to edit. For example, select **Open**.
3. In the **Link Type** section of the Module form, select **List of Records** for the **Link type**.
4. Delete the **Active is true** filter, if present.
5. Add `&sysparm_fixed_query=active=true` to the **Arguments** field and update the record.
6. Navigate to **Incidents > Open** and examine the breadcrumbs.

The **Active=**true link is the widest view permitted in the list of Open incidents shown. The breadcrumb for **All** is not a link because of the fixed query.
Suppress filters and breadcrumbs with list controls

Use list controls to suppress filters and breadcrumbs on defined tables for users with specific roles.

Role required: personalize_control

1. Navigate to the list view of the table to restrict breadcrumbs.
2. Open list control by performing the appropriate action for the list version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List v2</td>
<td>Right-click any column header and select Configure &gt; List Control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and select List Control.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also navigate to System UI > List Control.

3. On the List Control form, select the Omit Filters check box. Clear the check box to include filters.
   
   The Filter Roles field allows an administrator to specify certain roles that can see the filters.

Use script includes to suppress filters and breadcrumbs

You can use a script to restrict filters and breadcrumbs to specific roles, either on a per-table or global basis. Using a script is an advanced option that offers additional flexibility compared to using list control.

Using a script include requires knowledge of JavaScript.

Role required: script_include_admin

1. Create a script include with the name <tablename>DisplayFilter.
The script section contains one function with the same name as the script include.

2. Use your function to set the global variable `answer` to either true (show the filters and breadcrumbs) or false (hide them.)

The following example restricts filters and breadcrumbs on the Incident table to users with any role. Be sure that the name of the script matches the function name exactly, including case.

```javascript
var incidentDisplayFilter = Class.create();
incidentDisplayFilter.prototype = {
    type: 'incidentDisplayFilter',
    initialize: function() {
    },
    incidentDisplayFilter: function() {
        var answer;
        if (gs.hasRole()) {
            answer = true;
        } else {
            answer = false;
        }
        return answer;
    }
};
```

3. Optional: To exclude a specific role from having access to filters and breadcrumbs, make the following change.

```javascript
var incidentDisplayFilter = Class.create();
incidentDisplayFilter.prototype = {
    type: 'incidentDisplayFilter',
    initialize: function() {
    },
    incidentDisplayFilter: function() {
        var answer;
        if (gs.hasRole() && !gs.hasRole('newrole')) {
            answer = true;
        } else {
            answer = false;
        }
        return answer;
    }
};
```

Users with the role `newRole` do not have access to filters and breadcrumbs.

4. Optional: To let all users use filters and breadcrumbs on the Incident table, make the following change to your script.

```javascript
var incidentDisplayFilter = Class.create();
incidentDisplayFilter.prototype = {
    type: 'incidentDisplayFilter',
    initialize: function() {
    }
};
```
5. Optional: To modify filter and breadcrumb access for another table, create a script include using the name of that table instead of Incident.

### Increase the allowed number of breadcrumb entries

You can add a property to allow for a larger number of breadcrumb entries in the filter.

**Role required:** admin

1. Enter `sys_properties.list` in the Navigation filter. The entire list of properties in the System Properties (`sys_properties`) table appears.
2. Verify that the property does not exist by searching for `glide.ui.breadcrumb_max_entries`.
3. Click **New**.
4. Complete the form as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>glide.ui.breadcrumb_max_entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>The number of breadcrumb entries you want to appear in the filter, for example, 15. The default number is 10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. To verify this property, go to any table and use the filter modifier **is one of** to search for any number of items. The number of entries you entered in the Value field displays before ending in a `¼`.

## Enable a hierarchical list

You can enable hierarchical lists to make data from related lists directly accessible from within a v2 list.

**Role required:** personalize_control

Hierarchical lists enable a user to view the contents of the related lists of a record without leaving the record list form.
Note: You cannot enable a hierarchical list view for an embedded list. Hierarchical lists are not supported in List v3, even if they are enabled.

1. Right-click any column header, and select Configure > List Control from the context menu.
2. Select the Hierarchical lists check box in the List Control dialog box and then click Submit or Update.
3. Click the arrow for a record number to display the related lists for the record.
Use list controls in hierarchical lists

By default, no related list tabs are visible in a hierarchical list and only a single related list is displayed at a time. The column headers are hidden by default.

Role required: none

**Note:** Hierarchical lists are not supported in List v3.

1. To select a different related list, click the link in the list title.
2. Select a list from the menu.

If the related list is empty, the hierarchical list indicates that there are no records to display.

The platform remembers this preference and displays the last selected related list for each table when you open another hierarchical list within that table.

3. To display column headers in the related list, click the show/hide headers icon in the upper right corner of the hierarchical list.
The platform remembers this preference and opens all hierarchical lists with column headers enabled until the headers are hidden.

**Context ranking**

Context ranking allows a user to sort a collection of records preferentially, that is, independently of the attributes of those records.

For example, a Customer Support manager can organize a list of incidents in the order in which a technician should work on the tasks. Creating such an arbitrary list with a list filter is not possible.

**Activate context ranking**

If you have the admin role, you can activate the Context Ranking plugin (com.glide.sorting). This plugin activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.

   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in *Request a plugin*.

3. Activate the plugin.
   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.
   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click **Install**, and when you see the dialog box, click **Activate**.

   ![Activate Plugin](image)

   - To view plugin details before activation:
     1. Click the plugin name.
     2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.
     3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
        - If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
     4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**.
        - Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.
     5. Click **Activate**.
Create a ranking definition

Enable context ranking for a related list by creating a ranking definition.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Ranking Definitions**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter a **Name** for the ranking definition.
4. In the **Record table** field, select the table for which ranking is enabled.
   
   This is the table of the records in the ranked related list. For example, to enable ranking for a related list of incidents in the Problem form, select the Incident (incident) table.
5. In the **Context column** field, select the reference column providing the context in which ranking is to be performed.
   
   The context in this case is the form in which the related list appears and not a table name. For example, a related list with a **Record table** of Incident (incident) can have several contexts, including the **Problem** form or a **Configuration item** form.
6. Complete the relationship-based fields if the ranking is to be performed on a related list that is defined by a relationship.
   
   - **Relationship table**: select the table forming the other side of the relationship. In the case of the ranking definition for Product stories in scrum, you might use the Product Model (cmdb_model) table.
   
   - **Relationship column**: select the column from the relationship table to compare with the context column. To avoid adding a related list of user stories to the Product Model (cmdb_model) table, you might use the **Sys ID** column, which defines a subclass of the Product Model table (cmdb_model.sys_id).
7. In the **Attributes** field, enter attributes to change and restrict the contents of the Rank dialog box, as appropriate.
   
   - **visible_columns**: a semi-colon separated list of columns to be displayed in the Rank dialog box. If not specified, the Rank dialog box uses the default view of the related list you selected in the **Record table** field.
   
   - **extra_conditions**: an encoded query to restrict the records shown in the Rank dialog box. For example, the query `extra_conditions=\^state!=7` displays all incidents whose state is not **Closed**. If not specified, the Rank dialog box shows all records for the relationship.
8. Click **Submit**.

   The index is generated automatically. The system completes these read-only fields:

   - Index column
   - Rank ui action
   - Context menu item

   **Note:** After you submit a ranking definition, only the **Attributes** field can be edited. If additional changes are required, delete the record and create a new one with the revised settings.

   The system does not generate indexes for ranking definitions inserted into the database by an update set. To use a ranking definition inserted by an update set, you must generate the indexes manually. To generate indexes, open the Ranking Definition form, and click **Generate Indexes**.
Rank a list

After you create a ranking definition for a table, related lists based on that table and context include options for ranking the list and displaying the list by rank.

Role required: none

You can set the preferential order of records.

1. Click the Rank button in the related list to reorder the records.
The Rank dialog box appears, allowing you to sort the records in any order.
2. Click and drag the move icon ( ) to change the position of a record.

Note: Administrators can define which columns appear in the Rank dialog box in the Attributes field of the Ranking Definition form.

Apply a new sort order to a list
You can apply a new sort order to the records in a list.
Role required: none

1. Open the context menu from the list title and select Sort by rank.
2. To remove the ranking and return to the original order of the list, click the label in any column that contains data.

Scrum ranking definitions

Ranking definitions for user stories are part of the SDLC (scrum process) application. These ranking definitions enable scrum users with the proper roles to rank related lists of stories in these tables:

- Product stories: Application Model (cmdb_application_product_model) table
- Release stories: Release (rm_release) table
- Sprint stories: Sprint (rm_sprint) table

Users can rank stories in the scrum planning board by priority. Story lists ranked in the planning board appear in the new order in product, release, and sprint forms. Stories ranked in one of these scrum forms changes the order in the planning board.

Story points for each story are listed in a ranked view, which is useful for prioritizing stories.
Ranking story points

Rank stories in a related list

The Context Ranking feature enables all scrum users to manually sort a related list of stories by priority.

A product owner or release planner uses this tool to establish the order in which he or she wants the stories worked. Stories ranked in a related list (in the Product, Release, and Sprint forms) appear in the same order in the planning board when the appropriate backlog is displayed. Conversely, stories ranked in the planning board appear in that order when viewed in the related list in the form. Users can switch the view in a Stories related list from ranked to any sort order without changing the ranking in the planning board.

1. In the Stories related list, click Rank.
   A dialog box appears, allowing you to arrange the stories in any order, such as by priority.
2. Click and drag each story into position using the move icon to the left of the story number.
3. When you are done, click the X in the upper right corner to close the list.
   The Stories related list is not sorted by your ranking initially.
4. To view the related list in its ranked order, open the context menu from the related list and select Sort by rank.
5. To return the sort order of the list to an unranked state, click once in the heading of any column that contains data.

The system uses this ranked list to display the appropriate backlog in the planning board. For example, if you rank stories in the Stories related list in the Release form, the release backlog in the planning board uses the same ranking to display the stories. Conversely, scrum masters, product owners, and release planners can create a new ranking order for the Stories related list by rearranging the list of stories in the planning board.

### Customize List v2 context menus

You can customize the content and behavior of List v2 context menus.

**Role required: admin**

For example, you might add an option to the list column heading menu for a specific table. You might also want to change the roles required to access a global context menu option.

**Note:** This functionality is not supported in List v3. Context menu options created this way do not appear in v3 lists. Administrators can create **UI actions** instead.

1. Navigate to **System UI > UI Context Menus**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.
## Context menu form fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table</strong></td>
<td>Select the table to which this context menu option is attached. The base system menu items are attached to the Global (global) table, which applies the context menu option to all lists for all tables. If you specify a particular table, the option is available only on context menus in lists from that table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The list shows only tables and database views that are in the same scope as the context menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Menu</strong></td>
<td>Select the list context menu in which this option appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- List title menus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Column headings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- List row menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
<td>Select the type of menu option to create:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Action:</strong> A menu option that performs an immediate action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Menu:</strong> Creates a parent menu that can display a submenu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Separator:</strong> Draws a line between groups of options on a menu. Menus do not display separator lines next to one another or at the bottom of a menu. If a condition that removes options for a role forces two separators together, one of the separators is removed from the view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Label:</strong> Create an unlinked label for a menu or section of a menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Dynamic actions:</strong> Menu options dynamically created, such as the available views or user filters that can only be generated at the time the list is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
<td>Enter the label for the action as it will appear in the menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parent</strong></td>
<td>If this action is part of a submenu, type the name of the parent menu item. For example, in the base system, <strong>Configure</strong> is a parent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Order</strong></td>
<td>Assign an order number to this item, menu, or separator to specify where in the menu it appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active</strong></td>
<td>Enable or disable this context menu item. Only active items are shown in the context menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Run onShow script</strong></td>
<td>Select this check box to display the <strong>onShow script</strong> field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Create the conditions under which this menu option appears. For example, define the role that has permission to see this item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action script</td>
<td>The action script runs when someone selects the context menu option. For more information, see <a href="#">Action script for List v2 context menus</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic actions script</td>
<td>The dynamic actions script populates the context menu with dynamic options, such as filters or views. For more information, see <a href="#">Dynamic actions script for List v2 context menus</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onShow script</td>
<td>The onShow script runs before the context menu is displayed, to determine which options appear in the context menu. For more information, see <a href="#">onShow script for List v2 context menus</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```javascript
// Script executed on the Client for this menu action
// The following variables are available to the script:
//   'g_list' the GlideList that the script is running against [only valid for List context menus]
//   'g饯fieldname' the name of the field that the context menu is running against
//   'g.sysId' the sys_id of the row or form that the script is running against
//   'rowSysId' is also set to the sys_id of the row to support legacy actions,
//   but g.sysId is preferred

function showDatabaseView(query) {
    var url = new GlideURL('sys_db_view.do');
    url.addParam('sysparm_referring_url', g_list.getReferringURL());
    url.addParam('sysparm_query', query);
    url.addParam('sysparm_domain_restore', 'false');
    window.location = url.getURL();
}
```

```javascript
// This server-side script is used to dynamically create actions for the context menu, such as the list of available templates
// Add items to the context menu by calling:
//   g_menu.addAction(item_id, label, script_string, order);

function buildContextMenu() {
    var queryGen = new GlideCollectionQueryCalculator();
    var query = queryGen.buildQueryClause(g_tableName, 'name');

    g_menu.addMenu('dictionary', g_itemName, 'showDatabaseView'? + query + '?');
    g_menuOrder;
}
```
4. Click Submit.

**Action script for List v2 context menus**

The **Action script** field, on the Context Menu form, defines a script. The script runs when someone selects the context menu option.

This script is client-side and runs in the user’s browser. The following JavaScript variables are available to the Action script when it is executed.

**Action script variables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>g_list</code></td>
<td>GlideList2 against which the script runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>g_fieldName</code></td>
<td>Name of the field against which the context menu runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>g_fieldLabel</code></td>
<td>Label of the field against which the context menu runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>g_sysId</code></td>
<td>The sys_id of the row or form against which the script runs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The base system uses the following code in an action script to refresh the platform view.

```javascript
    g_list.refresh(1);
```

Another example is the use of these variables in a list header menu to sort a list by the selected field in descending order (z to a).

```javascript
    g_list.sortDescending(g_fieldName);
```

**Dynamic actions script for List v2 context menus**

The **Dynamic actions script** field, on the Context Menu form, defines a script. The script populates a list context menu with dynamic options, such as filters or views.

The following JavaScript variables are available to the dynamic actions script when it is executed.

**Dynamic actions script variables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>g_tableName</code></td>
<td>Name of the current table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>g_listId</code></td>
<td>ID of the list for which the context menu is built.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>g_itemName</code></td>
<td>Name defined in the UI context menu record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>g_itemOrder</code></td>
<td>Order defined in the UI context menu record. Use this variable to pass the value of the Order field to the dynamic actions script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>g_contextMenu.addAction(item_id, label, script_string, order)</code></td>
<td>Add options to the context menu and select the order in which they appear.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example displays a list title menu item that controls the number of records per page in the list view.

```javascript
g_contextMenu.addAction('50', g_itemName, 'showRowsPerPage("50");', g_itemOrder);
```

**Note:** The action script for this item must define the `showRowsPerPage` function so that when selecting this menu item, that function is called with an argument of 50.

### onShow script for List v2 context menus

The **onShow script** field defines a script that runs before the context menu is displayed to determine which options appear in the context menu.

Use this script to change the menu items on the list header menu based on the current field column. The following JavaScript variables are available to the **onShow** script when it is executed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>g_menu</td>
<td>Context menu to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g_item</td>
<td>Current context menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g_list</td>
<td>GlideList2 against which the script runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g_fieldName</td>
<td>Name of the field against which the context menu runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g_fieldLabel</td>
<td>Label of the field against which the context menu runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g_sysId</td>
<td>The sys_id of the row or form against which the script runs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An example of an **onShow** script is one that determines when to enable or disable the **Ungroup** option in a list column heading menu based on whether the list is grouped or not.

```javascript
if (g_list.getGroupBy()) {
    // list is grouped so enable to Ungroup menu item
    g_menu.setEnabled(g_item);
} else {
    // list is not grouped, so disable the Ungroup menu item
    g_menu.setDisabled(g_item);
}
```

### List v3 administration

List v3 is no longer available for new deployments. If you are already using List v3, you can continue to do so. There are several aspects of list administration that are specific to List v3.

### Supported browsers for List v3

List v3 is supported on recent versions of most major browsers.

- The latest public release of Firefox or Firefox ESR
- The latest public release of Chrome
ServiceNow New York Now Platform Administration

- Safari version 9.1 and later
- The latest public release of Microsoft Edge
- Internet Explorer version 11
  - Edge mode is supported.
  - Compatibility mode is not supported.
  - Setting Security Mode to High (via the Internet Options > Security tab) is not supported.

### Internet Explorer

**Important:** Due to significant performance issues, ServiceNow recommends that customers utilize a modern browser for its products and migrate away from Internet Explorer 11. For more information, refer to [KB0683275](#).

- Internet Explorer 11 is susceptible to memory leaks, which may impact performance, especially in Windows 7.
- In Jakarta and later, Internet Explorer versions prior to IE11 are no longer supported.
- Compatibility mode is not supported.
- Setting Security Mode to High (via Internet Options > Security tab) is not supported.

### List v3 compatibility

Certain conditions prevent lists from displaying in List v3.

A list loads in List v2 under the following circumstances.

- List v3 is **disabled globally**. Disabling List v3 globally overrides all other conditions. By default, List v3 is enabled globally when the List v3 plugin is activated.
- The list is a related list and List v3 has not been **enabled for related lists**. By default, List v3 is disabled for related lists.
- The associated list control has any of the following fields set to true:
  - **Disable list v3** (by default, this field is set to false for most tables)
  - Hierarchical lists
  - List edit insert row
- All the associated client-side list UI actions that are active have the List v3 Compatible field set to false. Client-side list UI actions have the Client and List action fields set to true.

**Note:** Embedded lists and list reports are not supported in List v3 and always display in List v2.

### Debug List v3 compatibility

If a list displays in v2 when List v3 is enabled globally, you can debug compatibility and fix the issue quickly.

**Role required:** admin

The debug List v3 compatibility icon (اظن) appears in the title bar of v2 lists.
Note: Administrators can configure which roles can see the icon by modifying the `glide.ui.list_v3.debug_compatibility.roles` property. For more information, see Properties for List v3.

1. Click the debug List v3 compatibility icon. A compatibility checklist opens. Each applicable condition and its compatibility status, pass (√) or fail (x), is listed. If there are client-side UI actions that are not compatible, each one is listed by name.

2. Point to the pass or fail icon to view an explanation of the condition criteria.
3. For failed conditions, click the link to navigate directly to the source of the problem.

Properties for List v3

Defines the properties that are available for List v3.

List v3 uses the following properties. These properties do not impact List v2 functionality.

Note: To open the System Property (sys_properties) table, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>glide.ui.admin_import_xml_roles</code></td>
<td>Determines which user roles are required to access the <strong>Import XML</strong> option in the list title menu. When the value is blank, no role is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Location: System Property (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.list.allow_search_box</td>
<td>Allows the search box to display even if the filter controls are restricted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: Add to the System Property (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.list_v3.append_module_title</td>
<td>Appends the name of the module from which a list was accessed to the list title when enabled. For example, if you open the incident list by navigating to Incident &gt; All, the list title is Incidents (All).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: System Property (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.list_v3.chart_limit</td>
<td>Sets the maximum number of groups to display in list grouping charts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: Add to the System Property (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.list_v3.debug_compatibility.roles</td>
<td>Determines which user roles are required to access the debug List v3 compatibility icon, which appears in the title bar of v2 lists when List v3 is enabled globally. When the value is blank, no role is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: Add to the System Property (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable List v3</td>
<td>Determines whether List v3 is enabled globally. Additional conditions may prevent incompatible lists from loading in List v3, even when this property is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.list_v3.enable</td>
<td>· Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: System Properties &gt; List v3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Learn more: <a href="#">Disable List v3 globally</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.list_v3.limit_chart_data</td>
<td>Determines whether list grouping charts display the Other category when the number of groups exceeds the value set in the glide.ui.list_v3.chart_limit property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: Add to the System Property (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable List v3 for Related Lists on Forms</td>
<td>The <code>glide.ui.list_v3.enable</code> property must be set to <code>true</code> to enable List v3 for related lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.list_v3.related_list</td>
<td>Type: choice list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Default value: <code>enable_async_v2</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Available values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· off: Disables List v3 for related lists. List v2 is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <code>enable_v3</code>: Enables List v3 for related lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <code>enable_async_v2</code>: Uses list v2 for related lists, but loads them asynchronously. When form tabs are enabled, only the lists on the visible tab are loaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Location: <code>System Properties &gt; List v3</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learn more: <a href="https://service-now.com/search?text=Enable%20List%20v3%20for%20related%20lists">Enable List v3 for related lists</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enables real-time record updates on List v3 (Note: this may impact system performance)</td>
<td>Determines whether live updates are enabled for v3 lists. When live updates are enabled, record updates appear in real time, without the need to refresh the list manually. In Jakarta and after, live lists are enabled by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui16.live_lists.enabled</td>
<td>Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Default value: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Location: <code>System Properties &gt; List v3</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learn more: <a href="https://service-now.com/search?text=Add%20related%20list%20conditions">Add related list conditions</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow related list query conditions to be added through the filter</td>
<td>Determines whether the related list conditions builder is enabled for List v3 list views. The <code>glide.ui.list_v3.enable</code> property must be set to <code>true</code> to enable the related list conditions builder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.list.related_list_search_filter</td>
<td>Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Default value: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Location: <code>System Properties &gt; List v3</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learn more: <a href="https://service-now.com/search?text=Add%20related%20list%20conditions">Add related list conditions</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowering the value of glide.ui.list.record_watcher_throttle property may impact system performance.</td>
<td>Time (ms) to wait between reacting to record watch events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.list.record_watcher_throttle</td>
<td>Type: integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Default value: 30000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Location: <code>System Properties &gt; List v3</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.list_v3.enable_live_related_lists</td>
<td>Determines whether live updates are enabled for v3 related lists. When live updates are enabled, record updates appear in real time, without the need to refresh the list manually.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configure available related tables for the related list query

You can configure which related list tables are available to users in the related list query. The related list query is only available in List v3.

Role required: admin

![Related Lists Conditions choice list](image)

Users only see the related tables that they are authorized to view. The administrator can add a system property for any table and specify which related tables to exclude for everyone from the choice list.

1. To configure the related tables to exclude, **add a new system property** with the following field values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td><code>&lt;table&gt;.related_list_query.blacklist</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>comma-separated list of tables to exclude from the choice list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: <code>task_sla.task, task_ci.task</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Click **Submit**.
Add this system property for every table for which you want to exclude related table choices.

**Configure list calculations in List v3**

In List v3, you can configure list calculations for columns, which calculate column totals, minimums, maximums, and averages.

Role required: personalize_list

You can configure list calculations for multiple columns in the same list. List calculations apply only to the view of the list in which they are configured. All users can see configured list calculations.

**Note:** List calculations are available in list reports, but the configuration instructions are different because list reports display v2 lists. For more information, see [Configure list calculations in List v2](#).

1. In a list, click the list title menu icon and select **List Calculations**.

   The List Calculations window opens. It lists all columns that are visible in the current list.

   ![List v3 List Calculations window](#)
2. Select the check box for one or more of the following calculation options for any column. You can only select calculation options that are available for a given column.
   - Average (not available for string, date, or date/time fields)
   - Minimum
   - Maximum
   - Total (not available for string, date, or date/time fields)

   A calculation preview appears by the check box.
3. To remove all list calculations, click **Clear Calculations**.
4. Close the List Calculations window.
   The calculations appear at the bottom of the list for each configured column.

**Enable List v3 for related lists**

List v3 is disabled for related lists by default. You can enable List v3 for related lists by editing a property.

*Incompatible* related lists display in List v2, even when List v3 is enabled for related lists. If a form contains both v2 and v3 related lists, the differences in behavior and appearance may impact user experience. Evaluate how much work is required to ensure that each form displays related lists of the same version.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Properties > List v3**.
2. Locate the property called **Enable List v3 for Related Lists on Forms (glide.ui.list_v3.related_list)** and select **Enable V3** from the list.
3. Click **Save**.
   Assuming that List v3 is enabled globally, all compatible related lists display in List v3.

**Disable List v3 globally**

You can disable List v3 globally by editing a property.

Role required: admin

When you disable List v3 globally, all lists load in List v2 for all users.

1. Navigate to **System Properties > List v3**.
2. Locate the property called **Enable List v3 (glide.ui.list_v3.enable)** and clear the check box.
3. Click **Save**.

**Disable List v3 for a specific list**

You can configure a specific list view to display v2 lists, even when the List v3 feature is enabled.

Role required: personalize_control
For example, you may need to disable List v3 for a list until you can train everyone who uses the application about the new location of the controls.

1. Navigate to the list for which you want to disable List v3.
2. Click the list title menu icon ( Messi).
3. Select **Configure > List Control**.
   The List Control form appears.
4. Select the **Disable list v3** check box.
5. Click **Update**.

**Form configuration**

Form configuration involves changing the form layout and the related list layout. The form layout changes what appears on the form and the related list layout changes which related lists appear at the bottom of the form.

You change aspects of a form such as showing or hiding fields, embedding lists, and adding sections and annotations. This video highlights form layout and design.

**Using the form designer**

Administrators or users with the personalize_form role can use the form design feature to quickly create new or change existing form views.

With form design, you can accomplish the same tasks that you can with form layout in a graphical tool called the form designer. You can also access field properties and add information from macros or previously scripted UI elements.

Form design is an alternative to configuring forms that combines several configuration options into one tool. It is available by default for new instances and requires UI16 or UI15. Administrators who upgrade from a previous version must activate the Form Designer (com.glide.ui.ng.fd) plugin to use the feature.
Parts of the UI form design interface

The page header

The page header displays the current table and view being designed. Each form is tied to a unique table and view combination. For example, there can only be one form for the incident table default view. Select a different view to modify different form layouts for a table.
The field navigator

The field navigator allows you to manage fields on the form. It contains the following elements:

- **Filter**: Allows text search on the currently selected tab.
- **Fields**: Displays a list of existing fields you can add to the current form.
- **Field Types**: Displays a list of field types you can add to the current form. Adding a field type to the form layout creates fields in the selected table when the form layout is saved.
Field properties are accessed by clicking the gear icon that appears when you point to a field in the form layout.
The form layout displays a separate cell for each field, section, annotation, UI element, and related list that is on the form. Each cell has an identifying label and a handle icon to aid in selecting and moving it. The location of the cell in the form layout represents its relative position on the form. Only fields visible on the form layout are displayed on a form.
Show or hide fields with the form designer

You can move fields to and from the form workspace to display the fields on the form.

Role required: personalize_form

Use the filter to quickly find fields in the field navigator.

1. Navigate to the form designer.
2. From the list of fields in the Field Navigator, select the field you want to display from the list of available fields.
3. Drag the field to the form layout.
4. Drag the field to the location you want it to be on the form.
5. To remove a field from the form layout, select the field and click the Remove this field (X) button beside the field label.
6. Click Save.

Add a form annotation with the form designer

Use annotations to provide instructions or additional information about fields on a form.

Role required: personalize_form

1. Navigate to the form designer.
2. Click the Field Types tab.
3. Select the Annotations field type.
4. Drag the annotation to the appropriate location on the form.
5. Point to the Annotations field and click the gear icon to open Properties dialog box.
6. In the Properties dialog box, enter a value for Annotation Text. You can use HTML tags to format the annotation text.
7. Click Save.

Add a new section with the form designer

Move sections to and from the form layout to display or remove the sections on the form.

Role required: personalize_form

Sections can have a one- or two-column layout.

By default, the first section on a form is always a read-only section displaying the label of the table. You cannot remove this section.

1. Navigate to the form designer.
2. Select an existing section.
3. Click the (+) button beside the section label to add a section.
4. Enter a label for the section.
5. Drag sections to reorder them.
   The label for the first section on the form designer is displayed as the form title.
6. To delete a section, click the (x) button beside the section label.
7. Click Save.

The following GIF shows how you would use form designer to add and then delete a form section.
### Incident [Incident]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subcategory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration item</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On hold reason</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigned to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Short description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Add a formatter with the form designer

Use formatters to add information from macros or previously scripted UI elements to a form.

Formatters are used to add information from macros or previously scripted UI elements to a form.

1. Navigate to the form designer.
2. Click the **Fields** tab.
3. In the filter, enter the string *Format*.
4. Select the formatter you want to add to the form.
5. Drag the formatter to the location you want it to be on the form.
6. Click **Save**.

Add a new field with the form designer

You can add a field to a form and the associated table.

Role required: personalize_form

Adding a field creates a dictionary entry for the new column in the current table. You can create a custom table and then use the form designer to add fields to the form.

Use the filter to quickly find field types in the field navigator.

1. Navigate to the form designer.
2. Click the **Field Types** tab.
3. Select the cell for the field type to create.
4. Drag the field type to the location you want it to be on the form.
5. Enter a label for the field.
6. Optional: Point to a field in the form design area and click the gear icon to access properties.
7. Click **Save**.

Configuring the form layout

Administrators or users with the personalize_form role can configure the form and related list layout.

Show or hide fields on a form

Configure form layout to change what appears on the form. You can perform tasks like changing what fields are visible, embedding lists, and adding sections and annotations.

Role required: personalize_form

1. Navigate to a form.
2. Click the context menu icon ( ) and select **Configure > Form Layout**.
3. Using the slushbucket, select the fields and the order in which you want them to appear.
   Available items that appear in green followed by a plus (+) sign represent related tables. To access fields on these tables, use dot-walking.
In UI16, Form Layout is not responsible for the order of the Additional Comments and Work Notes fields. For more information on how to determine the order of these fields, see Customize activities.

4. Click Save.
Warning: Do not add the same field to more than one section of a form unless the field displays read-only data. Having two or more instances of an editable field can cause data loss and prevent the proper functioning of UI and data policies.

Through form configuration, you can also add new fields to the form, which creates columns to the table that underlies the form. See Add and customize a field in a table for more information.

Add a related list to a form

You can configure related lists to appear on forms and in hierarchical lists.

Role required: personalize_form

Related lists display records in another table that have a relationship with the current record.

1. Open the form.
2. Click the form context menu icon and select Configure > Related Lists.
3. Using the slushbucket, select the related list to display on the form.
4. Click Save.
   Related lists appear at the bottom of the form.

Add an annotation to a form

You can add annotations to forms to display blocks of text or to add separators.

Role required: personalize_form

1. Navigate to a form.
2. Click the context menu icon ( ) and select Configure > Form Layout.
3. Under Form view and section, select a section.
4. In the Available list, double-click * Annotation to move it to the Selected list.
   The Annotation Details section appears.
5. Place it above the field to annotate.
6. In Annotation Details, select the type of annotation. The available types of annotations include **Info Box Blue**, **Info Box Red**, **Line Separator** (any text you add appears beneath the line), **Section Details**, **Section Separator**, and **Text**.
7. Select either **Plain Text** or **HTML** for the data type and enter the annotation in the text box. All valid HTML tags are supported. For example, select the **Text** annotation type, the **HTML** data type, and enter `<span style="color:red">Select the primary location:</span>`. The text appears red on the form.

8. Click **Save**.

**Toggle annotations**

Users can toggle annotations on a form in UI16 and UI15. The `glide.ui.show_annotatons` user preference controls the visibility of annotations for each user.

1. Navigate to a form.
2. Perform the appropriate action for your version of the UI.
Create a form section

Create sections on forms to help group related fields together.

Role required: form_admin

Users can expand or collapse form sections to show or hide the fields they need. If you have tabs enabled, each form section appears on a separate tab. The default Change Request form is an example of a form with multiple sections as shown in the following image.
Change Request form sections

1. Right-click the form header and select Configure > Form Layout.
2. In the Form view and section area below the slushbucket, click New in the Section list.
3. In the Section caption field, give the new section a title, then click OK.
4. Select a form section name and click the up or down arrow to change the section order.
5. Add fields to the new section using the slushbucket.
6. Click Save when you are finished.
   The new section appears on the form with the fields you selected. If you do not add any fields to a section, the section stays empty.
   If you want to delete the form section later, do the following:
   1. Navigate to System UI > Form Sections.
   2. Filter for the table that contains the section you want to delete. For example, the Incident table. The name of the form section to be deleted is displayed in the Caption field.
   3. Select the check box beside the form section to delete, and then select Delete from the Actions on selected rows menu.
   4. Click OK to confirm the deletion.

**Move form splits**

Change the place where fields split on a form by moving the split section indicators in a slushbucket.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to a form.
2. 
   Click the context menu icon () and select Configure > Form Layout.
3. Move any of the following split section indicators:
   - I - begin_split - I
   - I - split - I
   - I - end_split - I
4. Click Save.

**Display tabbed forms**

Tabbed forms offer a useful way to make forms and related lists take up less space by reducing the scrolling that must be done to navigate the form.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>CHG0000008</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requested by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Item</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Install new Cisco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>Please install new Cisco in Data center 01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Normal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Assess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change is waiting for approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conflict status</td>
<td>-- None --</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conflict last run</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigned to</td>
<td>ITIL User</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planned by date</th>
<th>2015-03-20 14:00:00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planned start date</td>
<td>2015-03-20 12:30:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned end date</td>
<td>2015-03-20 17:30:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual start</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actual end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Form sections and related lists are tabbed separately, each with their own tab line. A user always sees the first form section. All sections after that can be tabbed. Tabs are enabled by default for new instances.

Tabbed forms are enabled by default for new instances. A system user preference with the name `tabbed.forms` specifies whether the tabbed UI is used by default for all users. Users can change this preference as described in this procedure.

1. Click the gear icon in the banner frame.
2. Perform the appropriate action for your version of the UI:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UI16</td>
<td>Select the Forms tab and enable Tabbed forms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI15</td>
<td>Enable Tabbed forms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An option is enabled when the switch appears green and is toggled to the right.

**Embed a list within a form**

You can embed lists within a form. When a list is embedded in a form, any changes made to the contents of the list are saved when the form is saved.

**Role required: personalize_form**

This allows the embedded list to be treated just like another element on the form. In addition, users can create records in the list view. After a row is added to the list, double-click any cell in the list to edit its value. You can add the same lists to a form as embedded lists or as related lists, depending on the path selected in the context menu.

You can also modify embedded list controls, such as the name of the related list and the roles required to create records in the embedded list.

1. Select a record from the list.
2. Right-click the form header and select **Configure > Form Layout**.
   The slushbucket shows the available fields and the lists that can be embedded in the form. Lists appear in red at the bottom of the **Available** list.
3. Select a list and move it to the **Selected** column.
4. Use the up and down arrow buttons to position the list in the form.
5. Click **Save**.
   Lists adjust to fit the frames of the adjacent fields.
Change Request - CHG00000009

- **Number**: CHG00000009
- **Requested by**: Fred Luddy
- **Category**: Software
- **Configuration Item**: SAP ORA01
- **Priority**: 1 - Critical
- **Risk**: High
- **Impact**: 3 - Low

- **Approvals**
  - **Approved**: Bow Rugari
    - Comments: 08-28-2014 23:31:50
  - **Approved**: David Lee
    - Comments: 08-28-2014 23:31:50
  - **Approved**: Eric Schroeder
    - Comments: 08-28-2014 23:31:51
  - **Approved**: Fred Luddy
    - Comments: 08-28-2014 23:31:51
Configure customer updates indicator

You can configure the indicator for customer updates, which are changes that update sets, scripts, service catalog items, and other configuration tables track.

Role required: admin

The customer updates indicator icon (.enumeration) may appear on the header of forms that have customer updates. Clicking the customer updates indicator opens the update set records for the item.

You can configure this indicator to appear for all or for specific administrators using the owned_by_indicator.form user preference.

1. Navigate to User Administration > User Preferences.
2. Perform one of the following actions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable the indicator for all administrators</td>
<td>Set the owned_by_indicator.form preference to true.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Enable the indicator for an individual administrator | 1. Make sure the owned_by_indicator.form system user preference is set to false.  
2. Create a user preference with the following values:  
  - Name: owned_by_indicator.form  
  - User: Select the administrator for which to enable the preference.  
  - Value: true |

Add a chart to a form

Add a chart to a form to show your users graphical data related to the form. For example, you could show an incident SLA-related chart on the Incident form so your users can see how well service level agreements are being met.

Role required: personalize_form

Note: The following report types are not supported on forms: List, Pivot, Multilevel Pivot, Calendar, and Single Score.
1. Navigate to **System UI > Forms**.
2. Select the form you want to configure.
3. Click the context menu icon ( ) and select **Configure > Form Layout**.
4. Using the slushbucket, select **Chart**.
5. Enter a **Label** in the chart details.
6. Click **Save** to return to the form.
7. Click **Configure chart**.
8. Select a chart in the **Report** field and configure other options as desired.
9. Click **Update**.

**Form administration**

Administrators can configure several settings that control form functionality.

**Form personalization**
Control how users configure forms. You can also change the role that is necessary to configure a form and disable the form configurations that specific users already made.

See [Administering form personalization](#) for instructions.

**Form annotations**
Choose the types of annotations that are available on forms and save localized versions of form annotations.

See [Administering form annotations](#) for instructions.

**Attachments**
Control several aspects of form attachments, such as attachment size, allowed file extensions, and the roles that are allowed to attach files.

See [Administering attachments](#) for instructions.

**Formatters**
Create and edit formatters, such as the activity formatter, which displays information on the form that is not a field in the record. You can also configure formatter settings such as the maximum number of formatter entries.

See [Formatters](#) for more information.

**Form templates**
Create templates that automatically populate form fields based on settings you configure.

See [Form templates](#) for more information.

**UI actions**
Add buttons, links, and context menu items on forms to the UI more interactive, customizable, and specific to user activities.

See [UI actions](#) for more information.

**UI policies**
Configure the policies that dynamically change information on a form.

See [Create a UI policy](#) for more information.

**Other advanced options**
Configure advanced form features, such as form focus, form splits, and derived fields.

See [Advanced form configuration](#) for instructions.

### Administering form personalization

Administrators can configure several aspects of form personalization, which allows users to customize the layout for any form view.

Administrators can manage this function using the following options.

- Activate or deactivate form personalization globally.
- Control user access to form personalization based on roles.
- Manage the personalized forms of users.
**Activate form personalization**

Form personalization is activated for new instances. To activate form personalization for upgraded instances, an administrator must activate the Form Personalization (com.glide.ui.personalize_form) plugin.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.

   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**

   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in [Request a plugin](#).

3. Activate the plugin.

   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.

   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click **Install**, and when you see the dialog box, click **Activate**.

     ![Activate Plugin dialog](image)

     - To view plugin details before activation:
       1. Click the plugin name.
2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.

3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
   If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.

4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**.
   Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.

5. Click **Activate**.

**Change form personalization role requirements**

By default, the itil role is required to personalize forms, but you can change this requirement with a system property.

Role required: admin

1. Enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.
2. Locate the `glide.ui.personalize_form.role` property in the System Properties list.
3. In the **Value** field, specify the roles that can access form personalization.

**Manage personalized forms**

When a user personalizes a form, the system stores the customizations as a user preference record. You can view and manage the user preferences.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **User Administration > User Preferences**.
2. Filter the list by **(Name) (contains) (personalize)**.
   There is a user preference for each form view each user personalizes. The name format combines the word personalize with the name of the table and the name of the view. For example, if a user personalizes the default view of the Asset (alm_asset) form, the user preference is called `personalize alm_asset_default`.
3. Delete a user preference to remove the customizations for the user.

**Disable form personalization**

If you do not want your users to customize forms, you can disable form personalization.

Role required: admin

Activating the Personalize Forms plugin sets the `glide.ui.personalize_form` property to true. You can disable form personalization.

1. Enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.
2. Locate the `glide.ui.personalize_form` property in the System Properties list.
3. Set the **Value** field to `false`. 
Administering form annotations

Form annotations are additional pieces of information on a form, such as a line or paragraph of text. Use form annotations to provide on-screen instructions to your users.

Form annotations are enabled by default in the base system. To disable them, set the glide.ui.form_ annotations system property to false.

Support multiple languages for a form annotation

You can store multiple translations of form annotation text.

Role required: admin

To support multiple languages, use message records to translate annotation text.

1. Navigate to System UI > Messages.
2. Create a message record for each language you support.
3. On the Message form, set the Key field to a unique identifier for the annotation text.
   The annotation text is a good key. The key must be the same for each translation message for the annotation.
4. Select the appropriate Language.
5. In the Message field, enter the translated annotation text.
6. Edit the form annotation and reference the message key with a gs.getMessage call.
   For example, if the message key is Message key text, enter ${gs.getMessage("Message key text")} in the form annotation.

Administer form annotation types

You can define the form annotation types to control their appearance.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System UI > Form Annotation Types.
2. Set the Active field to false for any types you do not want to use.
3. Click New to add a type.

Administering attachments

Administrators can configure system properties for how files are uploaded and attached to records. Uploading, viewing, and deleting file attachments triggers a single event that can be used for notifications or in scripts.

Attachment tables

When you store an attachment to any table, a record is created in the Attachment (sys_attachment) table that contains attachment metadata. The file data is stored in the Attachment Document (sys_attachment_doc) table, in 4k chunks. For example, if you attach a 12k file called My_attachment.pdf, then there is an Attachment entry with three related Attachment Document entries.

To learn how to upload attachments to records, see Add and manage attachments.
**Activity stream thumbnail scaling**

The glide.ui.activity_stream.scale_images property scales large images down and creates thumbnails for the activity stream view of the images.

This property is active by default. It applies to images retroactively, so any attachments included in an activity stream in the past also see the effects.

Maximum dimensions for thumbnails using this property are 525 pixels width by 350 pixels height. The system favors the pixel height first, so you can end up with images that are wider than 525 pixels.

Attaching image files over 5 MB can create an out of memory error and cause the instance to restart. An out of memory error and restart occur when the system generates the thumbnail when you attach a new image. The error and restart can also occur the first time you load existing images on a record.

The administrator can add the com.glide.attachment.max_get_size system property to control the maximum image scaling dimensions.

The following information is entered into the [sys_properties.list] table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>com.glide.attachment.max_get_size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>5242880</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The value field represents the size in bytes. The base system value is 5242880 bytes (5 MB). You can change the value as necessary.

With this property set, images that are larger than 5 MB are not scaled and the system creates a link instead. Images smaller than 5 MB are scaled down.

**Configure the max image size property for Activity Streams**

When attaching an image in an Activity Stream, the system controls the maximum size of the image. Use the com.glide.attachment.max_get_size property to control the maximum image scaling dimensions.

**Attachment events and logging**

A script action or notification can process attachment events. Only one event is created when action is taken on a record with attachments, even when the record has multiple attachments. The following events are provided.

Only one event is created when action is taken on a record with attachments, even when the record has multiple attachments. The following events are provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attachment.read</td>
<td>An attachment has been read or downloaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attachment.uploaded</td>
<td>An attachment has been uploaded. If multiple attachments are uploaded to a record at one time, only one event is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attachment.deleted</td>
<td>An attachment has been deleted. This event is also triggered when the record containing the attachment is deleted. If a record is deleted that contains multiple attachments, a separate event is triggered for each attachment in the deleted record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attachment.renamed</td>
<td>An attachment has been renamed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attachment logging**

When an attachment is downloaded, the **attachment.read** event record is written, and you can do something with this event. For example, you can record when and by whom certain attachments are downloaded. For this functionality, **current** is a sys_attachment record, and the event record uses the following parameters:

- **parm1**: File name
- **parm2**: Table name

**Debug attachment indexing**

To change debugging options for attachment indexing, add these system properties.

- **glide.ts.index.attachment.debug**: When the value is set to **true**, enables log messages for exceptions that occur when indexing attachments (default is **false**).
  
  You can leave this property enabled during normal operations to capture stack trace information about any exceptions.

- **glide.ts.index.attachment.list_terms.debug**: When the value is set to **true**, logs all indexed terms when an attachment is indexed (default is **false**).
  
  (Recommended) For optimal performance, set this property to **false** during normal operations. Only enable this property when you are actively debugging an issue.

**Configure attachment system properties**

You can disable the drag-and-drop feature. (Users can still upload attachments by browsing to the file.) You can also limit the attachment file size, restrict who can upload attachments, and restrict what file extensions can be uploaded.

Role required: admin

1. To disable the drag-and-drop features, navigate to **System Properties > UI Properties**.
2. Clear the check box for the **Allow attachment drag and drop in supported HTML5 browsers** property.
3. Click **Save**.
Limit attachment file size

You can specify the maximum size allowable for attachments to avoid issues with the user’s active session on the instance. The maximum attachment size for email attachments is configured separately.

Role required: Admin.

Note: The maximum attachment size for email attachments is configured separately.

2. Enter a value in the Maximum file attachment size in megabytes property. The system only allows attachment sizes up to 1 GB. By default, this field is blank. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the default maximum limit of 1 GB.
3. Click Save.

Require a role to attach files

You can restrict who can upload attachments.

Role required: Admin.

2. In the Attachment limits and behavior section, locate the List of roles (comma-separated) that can create attachments property (glide.attachment.role).
3. Enter one or more roles separated by commas. Only roles listed in this property are able to upload attachments to a record. If no roles are entered, then all roles can upload attachments.
4. Click Save.

Restrict attachment file extensions

The glide.attachment.extensions property restricts the file extensions that users can upload as attachments.

Role required: Admin.

Use this property to improve security by preventing users from uploading harmful files, such as viruses, as attachments. Also, this capability can prevent the use of incompatible filetypes. For example, Internet Explorer does not support icons in .png format. This property does not restrict files based on the actual file type, but only based on the extension.

2. In the Attachment limits and behavior section, locate the List of file extensions (comma-separated) that can be attached to documents via the attachment dialog property.
3. Enter the file extensions and click Save.

If no extensions are specified, then all extensions are allowed. However, if any extensions are specified, all unlisted extensions are restricted. Listed extensions should not include the dot (.) prefix or spaces after commas. For example, enter xls,xlsx,doc,docx.

Disable attachments on a table

You can prevent users from adding attachments to records on a specific table.

Role required: admin

1. Open a record in the table.
2. Right-click the form header and select **Configure > Dictionary**.
3. In the list of dictionary entries, select the first record in the list (the record with no **Column name** entry).
4. Add **no_attachment** to the **Attributes** field, separated by commas from any existing attributes.
   See **Dictionary attributes** for more information.

**Index attachments on a table**

You can enable attachment indexing for a table so text searches can return matches from the record and its file attachments.

Role required: admin

By default, attachment indexing is enabled for the Knowledge Base. Enabling attachment indexing causes the platform to reindex the selected table, its parent table, and any children of the parent table. For large tables, such as the Task table, reindexing can take several hours and slows down the system until complete. Reindexing is best performed during non-peak times.

1. Open a record in the table.
2. Right-click the form header and select **Configure > Dictionary**.
3. Click the **Attributes** tab.
4. Click **New** and add the following values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Select <strong>Attachment index</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td><strong>Enter true</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   **Note:** The attachment indexing attribute only applies to the tables on which you explicitly add it. It does not cascade to child tables. For example, indexing attachments on the Task table does not index attachments on the Incident table. Not all file types are supported for attachment indexing. For a list of supported file types, see **Zing can include attachments in search results**.

5. Click **Submit**.
   The indexing process begins. When it is complete, attachments can be searched on that table.
6. Optional: To disable attachment indexing, remove the attribute and click **Update**.

**Hide the attachment (view) link**

Users can open an attachment by clicking either the file name or the *(view)* link. The *(view)* link opens the file from within the browser, which executes JavaScript code as part of the attachment. You can hide the *(view)* link. Users can still view attachments by clicking the file name.

Role required: Admin.

1. Add the **glide.ui.disable_attachment_view** and **glide.ui.attachment_popup** properties.
   For instructions on adding properties to the platform, see **Add a system property**.
2. For the **glide.ui.disable_attachment_view** property, set the **Type** to **true/false** and set the **Value** to **true**.
Configure attachment icons

You can configure the icon that appears beside an attachment of a particular file type.

Role required: admin

1. Determine the path of the image file. If desired, upload a new image.
2. Navigate to System UI > Attachment Icon Rules.
3. Open an existing rule or click New to create a new rule.
4. Enter the rule details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select icon by</td>
<td>Select MIME Type or File Extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIME type</td>
<td>If Select icon by is MIME Type, enter the MIME type and subtype to associate with the icon, separated by a slash (example: application/pdf).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File extension</td>
<td>If Select icon by is File Extension, enter the file extension to associate with the icon beginning with the period (example: .pdf).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Enter the path to the icon image file (example: images/icons/attach_pdf.gif)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit or Update.

Formatters

A formatter is a form element used to display information that is not a field in the record. Add formatters to a form by configuring the form.

Examples of formatters in the base platform

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Formatter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activity formatter</td>
<td>Displays the list of activities, or history, on a task form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process flow formatter</td>
<td>Displays the different stages in a linear process flow across the top of a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent breadcrumbs formatter</td>
<td>Provides breadcrumbs to show the parent or parents of the current task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approval summarizer formatter</td>
<td>Displays dynamic summary information about the request being approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formatter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI relations formatter</td>
<td>Displays on the CI form a toolbar for viewing the relationships between the current CI and related CIs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Formatter elements cannot be exported to PDF. When exporting PDF data from a form, any formatter elements added to the form are not displayed in the PDF output.

To create a custom formatter, create a UI macro to define content for the formatter, then create a formatter that refers to the UI macro. You can then add the formatter to a form.

**Create a UI macro for a formatter**

Create a UI macro to define the content that the formatter displays.

This functionality requires knowledge of Jelly script.

Role required: ui_macro_admin

1. Navigate to System UI > UI Macros.
2. Click New.
3. Complete the form.
4. In the XML script field, enter Jelly script to define the content to be displayed by the formatter.

**Note:** The UI Macro for the formatter represents a row in the UI. It must begin and end with <TR></TR> tags.
This Jelly script is reproduced below in plain text that you can copy into the Macro form as a basis for your macro script.

```xml
<?xml version = "1.0" encoding = "utf-8" ?>
<j:jelly trim="false" xmlns:j="jelly:core" xmlns:g="glide" xmlns:j2="null" xmlns:g2="null">
<tr>
<td colspan="2">
Here is some descriptive text for the Priority field.
</td>
</tr>
</j:jelly>
```

5. Click Submit.

Create a formatter and add it to a form

Create the formatter after creating the UI macro that defines the content.

Role required: admin
With the UI macro in place, create the formatter that references it, and add it to the form.

1. Navigate to System UI > Formatters.
2. Click New.
3. In the Name field, enter a descriptive name for the formatter.
4. In the Formatter field, enter the name of the UI macro with .xml appended to it.
5. In the Table field, select the table in which the formatter will be used.
6. In the Type field, select Formatter.
7. Click Submit.
8. To add the formatter to a form, configure the form.
   The formatter appears on the form according to your selections.

Activity formatter

The activity formatter provides an easy way to track items not saved with a field in the record, for example, journal fields like comments and work notes.

The activity formatter is enabled by default on the Task (task) table and other tables that extend the Task table, such as the Incident (incident) table. It is also enabled on the Approvals (sysapproval_approver) table.

You can filter the content that appears on the activity formatter and participate in the record feeds on the record. You can create an activity formatter for any form and configure properties that control what fields appear in the formatter. The number next to activities indicates the number of entries in the record feed. The number updates when users use the filter.

Activity type and a time stamp display in the top of each entry.

In UI16, the activity formatter shows updates in real time so you can see the latest information without refreshing the form. User presence enables you to see when other users are entering comments.
Activities: 5

Don Goodliffe
Server out of memory

Don Goodliffe
Added an attachment

Don Goodliffe
Moved to lane 'Doing' from 'To Do'

Don Goodliffe
Assigned to David Loo
Create an activity formatter

You can create an activity formatter for any audited table.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System UI > Formatters.
2. Click New.
3. Enter a name for the formatter, such as Activities (task).
4. Select a Table.
5. Enter activity.xml in the Formatter field.
6. Leave the Type as Formatter.
7. Click Submit.

Note: You can create more than one activity formatter for a table, however, the system does not allow you to add more than one activity formatter to a form.

Add the new activity formatter to forms as needed.

Add the activity formatter to a form

Add an activity formatter to any form to track journal fields on the form.

Role required: personalize_form

1. Verify that the table associated with the form is audited.
2. Configure the form layout to add Activities (filtered).

Note: In UI16, you cannot place another field in between a journal field and the activities formatter. The Activity Stream is built to keep journal fields stacked on top of the activity formatter.

Note: Field styles are not applied to comments and work notes fields used with the activity formatter. Styles for these fields can be set using the glide.ui.activity_stream.style.comments and glide.ui.activity_stream.style.work_notes system properties located on the sys_properties table.

Enable the Live Feed-Activity toggle

The Live Feed-Activity toggle allows users to switch between the activity feed and the document feed for a record.

Role required: admin

Use live feed to interact with other users on a record by posting messages and adding attachments to the feed. Use the activity formatter to see an overall summary of activity for the record.
Live Feed/Activity toggle

- The `glide.ui.show_live_feed_activity` property is enabled. Navigate to Collaborate > Feed Administration > Properties and enable the Toggle the display of the live feed tab in the activity formatter option.

1. Verify that the live feed and record feed plugins are active.
2. View the form to ensure that the activity formatter is visible. If not, configure the form to add it.
3. Set the `live_feed` dictionary attribute to true on the form.
   This action adds live feed to the activity formatter.
4. Complete the following steps to enable the system property.
   a) Navigate to Collaborate > Feed Administration > Properties.
   b) Enable the Toggle the display of the live feed tab in the activity formatter option (`glide.ui.show_live_feed_activity` property).

Customize activities

You can customize which fields appear in the activity formatter. You can add or remove fields from the list of activities that users can select when they open the activity filter.

Role required: personalize_form and personalize_list
Customize the fields that appear in the activity filter

**Note:** In the UI15 interface, the number of updates to each field was shown in parentheses to the left of each field. This has been removed in UI16.

1. Perform the appropriate action for your version of the UI:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UI version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| UI16       | 1. Click the activity filter icon ( ).  
|            | 2. At the bottom of the list, click **Configure available fields**. |
| UI15       | Right-click the **Activity** header and select **Configure Activities**. |

2. In the slushbucket, select the desired fields in the **Available** column and move them to the **Selected** column.  
The activities appear in alphabetical order, regardless of the order in the **Selected** column.
Note: In UI16, **Configure available fields** is responsible for the order of the Additional Comments and Work Notes fields.

3. Click **Save** to add them to the activity formatter and the filter.

Administrators can also modify the system property **Incident activity formatter fields** (`glide.ui.incident_activity.fields`). Access this property through **System Properties > UI Properties**. The system automatically synchronizes the values in the system property and the selections you made.

**Configure roles for viewing emails in the activity formatter**

The system property `glide.ui.activity.email_roles` enables you to control which roles can see emails in the activity formatter.

Role required: admin

In the activity formatter, users see activity only for fields they have permission to read. For example, self-service users might see the activity formatter on the self-service view of the Incident form, but they do not see work notes, unless security rules have been customized to allow this.

If the **Sent/Received Emails** field is included in the activities list, all users see all emails. No determination is made whether an end user, for example, should see an email containing work notes. Configure this property to restrict this capability to specified roles.

Note: Email does not appear as an activity until it is sent. If email properties are not configured for outbound delivery, the message can be found by navigating to **System Mailboxes > Outbox**.

1. Navigate to **System Properties > UI Properties**.
2. Locate the property labeled **List of roles (comma separated) that can view emails in the Activity Formatter when *Sent/Received Emails* are included**.
3. Add roles to the property, separated by commas.
   These are the only roles that can see email in the activity formatter. All other roles are prevented from seeing email. If no roles are listed, all users can see email. The itil role is on the list by default.
4. Click **Save**.

**Configure the max activity size property**

Use the `glide.max_activity_size` property to increase the amount of content that can be visible in the Activity Formatter.

Role required: admin

The default size for an activity is 100 * 1024, which causes large amounts of content to be hidden in the Activity Formatter. You can change the default value by adding the `glide.max_activity_size` property.

1. Type `sys_properties.list` in the Application Navigator.
2. Click **New** and enter the following values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td><code>glide.max_activity_size</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configure email reply for the activity formatter in UI16

The `glide.ui16.emailStreamResponseActions` system property determines whether a user can reply to email using the email reply button in the activity stream in UI16.

1. In the navigation filter, type `sys_properties.list`.
2. Add the following system property. For more information on adding a system property, see *Add a system property*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td><code>glide.ui16.emailStreamResponseActions</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Add the email reply button to the activity stream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td><code>true</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Set the value to <code>true</code>. The default value if this property is not configured is <code>false</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Click *Submit*.

Configure email reply for the activity formatter in UI15

The `email_reply` UI macro creates an email reply button in the activity stream in UI15. This UI macro can be deactivated to hide the button.

1. Navigate to *System UI > UI Macros*.
2. Open the `email_reply` UI macro record.
3. Check the check box in the *Active* field to enable the email reply button, or uncheck the field to disable it.
4. Click *Submit*

Process flow formatter

The process flow formatter provides a graphical summary of the stages in a process. The formatter is typically shown at the top of forms that are part of a process.

Each record on the Flow Formatter (sys_process_flow) table represents a process stage and can have a different condition applied to it. When specified conditions are fulfilled, the formatter highlights the current stage and places a check mark next to all previous stages.

These examples show a workflow in the UI15 and UI16 interfaces.

UI15 process flow for an incident

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>102400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use this field to increase the number of content allowed in the Activity Formatter. This value should be in bytes, for example 100 * 1024, or 102400.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UI16 process flow for a change request

When any formatter stages are defined for a table, they appear on the form associated with that table in the order specified, assuming the formatter has been added to the form.

Activate the process flow formatter

You can activate the Process Flow Formatter plugin.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   Note:
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

   - You have been redirected to All Applications. To see the Plugins list click here

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. Activate the plugin.
   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.
   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click Install, and when you see the dialog box, click Activate.
To view plugin details before activation:
1. Click the plugin name.
2. On the form, click the Activate/Update related link.
3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.

If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click Load demo data.

Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking Load demo data only on the plugin form.
5. Click Activate.

Create a process flow formatter
You can create a process flow formatter stage.

Role required: admin
2. Click New.
3. Complete the form, as appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select a table for this process flow formatter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a name to identify the formatter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Enter the name to be displayed in the form configuration slushbucket.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Select the check box to ensure that the formatter stage is active. When the check box is cleared,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the formatter stage does not appear in the flow display.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Enter a number to indicate where in the process flow the formatter will be displayed. Formatters are arranged with the lowest number on the left and the highest number on the right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Use the condition builder to set the conditions under which the formatter is highlighted as current. Any field available in the condition builder, such as SLA or Impact, can be used to trigger a process flow stage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Describe the process flow formatter. This description does not appear on the actual formatter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Repeat as necessary for each stage.

**Parent breadcrumbs formatter**

The parent breadcrumbs formatter on the Task table provides breadcrumbs that show the parent or parents of the current task. This formatter can be used also on any table that extends Task.

**Role required:** personalize_form

To add the parent breadcrumbs formatter to a form, configure the form and add **Parent Breadcrumbs** to the desired location. The breadcrumbs show only six levels of parents. If more levels exist, the breadcrumbs display an ellipsis ("...").

The **Parent** reference field also has to contain a value for the breadcrumbs to appear. You may need to configure the form to contain the **Parent** field as well.

![Problem Task](PTASK0010001)

Parents: **PRB00000011** > **PTASK0010001**

- **Number**: PTASK0010001
- **Configuration item**: 
- **Parent**: PRB00000011
- **Priority**: 4 - Low

**Breadcrumbs**
Customize the parent breadcrumbs formatter

You can customize the parent breadcrumbs formatter to control what breadcrumbs appear.

**Role required:** admin

1. Navigate to **System UI > Formatters**.
2. Select **Parent Breadcrumbs**.
3. Click **View UI Macro for this Formatter** to view or modify the underlying formatter.

   By default, the breadcrumb uses the default display field, `gr.getDisplayValue()`, as the link in the breadcrumb. To customize this, add the following line, replacing the `fieldName` parameter with the desired field name (not the field label):

   ```javascript
   pc.setLabelField("fieldName")
   ```

   If a user points to a breadcrumb, the short description for that record appears as a hint by default. To display alternate hints for the breadcrumb, add the following line, replacing the `fieldName` parameter with the desired field name (not the field label):

   ```javascript
   pc.setTitleField("fieldName")
   ```

   Be sure to add these lines in the proper location, as shown in the following example:

   ```javascript
   //parent crumb functions - script include
   var pc = new ParentCrumbs(gr);
   pcsetLabelField("short_description");
   
   //override the default display field to be used for label
   pc.setTitleField("number");
   
   //override default short_description hover text
   var crumbs = pc.getCrumbs();
   ```

Use the parent breadcrumbs formatter on non-Task tables

The parent breadcrumbs formatter can be used on non-Task tables as long as the table has a reference to itself through a field called `parent`.

**Role required:** admin

To make the formatter available for a different table, duplicate the formatter used by the Task table:

1. Navigate to **System UI > Formatters**.
2. Select **Parent Breadcrumbs**.
3. Set the **Table** field to the appropriate table.
4. Right-click the form header and choose **Insert**.
5. Add the new formatter to the appropriate form.

Approval summarizer formatter

The approval summarizer formatter creates the summary at the bottom of an approval form.
The approval summarizer displays different information depending on what is being approved, such as a change request or a service catalog request. Following are two examples.
### Summary of Item being approved

#### Change Request

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>CHG0000001</th>
<th>Requested by</th>
<th>David Loo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affected CI</td>
<td>Sales Force Automation</td>
<td>Type: Normal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Risk: High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Impact: 3-Low</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned start date</td>
<td>2016-07-27 16:00:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned end date</td>
<td>2016-07-27 18:00:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>Rollback Oracle Version</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Performance of the Siebel SFA software has been severely degraded since the upgrade performed this weekend. We moved to an unsupported Oracle DB version. Need to rollback the Oracle instance to a supported version.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of a catalog request

The **Reject** button allows the approver to deny one or more requested items in a multi-item request, before approving the overall request. If a requested item is denied, the workflow for that item never starts. The approver can then choose to **Accept** the item.

**Note:** When the overall request is approved, you must ensure this **Reject** button is hidden. If this button is used after request approval, the requested item workflow is canceled, leaving the stage in an inconsistent state. Similarly, the **Accept** button on requested items should only appear before the overall request is approved or rejected.

Override a formatter with macros

The system uses formatters to handle complex rendering of specific form elements.

Role required: **ui_macro_admin**

Examples of form elements rendered by formatters in the base platform are:

- **Activity formatter:** Displays the list of activities, or history, on a task form.
- **Process flow formatter:** Displays the different stages in a linear process flow across the top of a record.
- **Task parent breadcrumbs formatter:** Provides breadcrumbs to show the parent or parents of the current task.
- **Approval summarizer formatter:** Displays dynamic summary information about the element being approved.

A UI macro can override formatters provided in the base system.

1. **Navigate to System UI > UI Macros.**
2. **Click New.**
3. In the **Name** field, enter the same name as the formatter you want to override, but omit the .xml extension.
4. Complete the remaining fields on the form.
5. Click **Submit**.

This example shows the form that defines the existing approval summarizer formatter:

![Approval Summarizer Form](image)

Here is the form for the UI macro that overrides the approval summarizer formatter:

![UI Macro Form](image)

**Limit the number of activity stream entries**

You can set a system property to limit the number of entries allowed in an activity stream.

Role required: admin

1. Enter `sys_properties.list` in the Navigation filter.
2. Search for the property `glide.history.max_entries`.
3. Edit the **Value** property to set the maximum number of entries that users can view in an activity stream.

**Note:** New entries do not count towards the max number until the form is refreshed.
### Form templates

Templates simplify the process of submitting new records by populating fields automatically.

To use a template, populate the most-used fields for a specific table, save it as a template, and then make the template accessible to your users. Users can manually apply a template when creating records, or an administrator can define scripts to apply templates automatically.

Create templates for the forms that you use frequently, such as incident, problem, and change. There is no limit to the number of templates that you can create or access, but having many templates for each form makes the templates more complex to manage.

You can create table-level access controls to restrict template creation. When applied, a user creating a new record from a template must satisfy the save_as_template access control for every field modified by the template.

### Automatically applied templates

You can make a template that automatically applies to new, user-created records on a specific table. To create this kind of template, set the template name to match the name of the table to which the template applies.

For example, imagine you want to apply a template automatically when a user creates a record on the Windows Server (cmdb_ci_win_server) table. Set the Name field to `cmdb_ci_win_server` and the Table field to `Windows Server (cmdb_ci_win_server)` on the Template form.

Automatic templates are always global. They do not honor the User and Group fields on the Template form. Automatic templates do not apply to records created by the system, such as those records generated by business rules, UI actions, or workflows.

### Create a template using the Template form

Create a template record for any table to automatically populate certain fields.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Templates.
2. Click New.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.
## Template form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name of this template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Table that this template applies to. Select <strong>Global</strong> to make the template available for use with all tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>The table list shows only the tables and database views that are in the same scope as the template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Option for making the template available for use. A template must be active to be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>User who can configure and apply the template. If you define a user, no other users can see the template unless you select the <strong>Global</strong> option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Group whose members can configure and apply the template. If you define a group, no other groups can see the template unless you select the <strong>Global</strong> option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global</td>
<td>Option for allowing any user who can access the templates to view and apply this template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>Description of the template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>Adding content to this field does not add that content to the <strong>Short description</strong> field of the forms that use this template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Template</td>
<td>Content that automatically populates records that are based on this template. Select a field from the specified table in the left column and then enter the data to automatically populate in the right column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>Even though you can select dot-walked fields in the template, they do not apply to fields that are on the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link element</td>
<td>Template that links a child table with the template for the parent table. In the template for the child table, set the value to the field that references the parent table. After you set the value, the child template is explicitly linked to the parent table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>This field does not appear by default. Configure the template form to add the field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Click Submit.

See Application scope.

Create templates for related task records

Administrators can create a template for a Task table record that also creates one or more related records in the child Task table.

Role required: admin

Administrators must understand the parent-child relationships between Task tables. For example, the Change Task table is a child of the Change table and the Incident Task table is a child of the Incident table.

Note: Child templates can only be applied automatically if you first apply the parent template from a module.

1. From the parent Task table template, configure the form layout to add these fields.
   - Next Related Child Template
   - Next Related Template
   - Link element

2. Create a template for the parent Task table.
   For example, create this template for the Change table.

   Sample Change template

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Add server to network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Change (change_request)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>Set up a server on the network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Template</td>
<td>• (Short description)(Set up server on the network)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• (Category)(Hardware)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• (Assignment group)(Hardware)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Create a template for the first related task.
   For example, create this template for the Change Task table.

   First sample Change Task template

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Order server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Change Task (change_task)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>Order server hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Template</td>
<td>• (Short description)(Order server hardware)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• (Assignment group)(Hardware)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link element</td>
<td>Change request</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. **Create a template** for each additional related task.  
   For example, create one additional template for the Change Task table.

   **Second sample Change Task template**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Install server on network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Change Task (change_task)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>Install server on network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Template</td>
<td><img src="List" alt="List" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link element</td>
<td>Change request</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. From the parent Task table template, set **Next Related Child Template** to the first related child task.  
   For example, in the Add server to network template, select **Order server** in the **Next Related Child Template** field.
6. For each child related task, set **Next Related Template** to the next related task template. For example, in the Order server template, select **Install server on network** in the **Next Related Template** field.
**Note:** The last related task template does not have a value for **Next Related Template**. For example, the **Install server on network** template does not have a value in **Next Related Template**.

Create a module for the parent Task table template so that child templates can be applied to related task records. For example, create a module for **Add server to network**.
Create a template by saving a form

Save a populated form as a template.

Toggle the template bar so it is visible on forms.

Role required: none

1. Navigate to a form.
2. Complete the form as it should appear when a user applies the template.
3. In the template bar, click the plus icon (+).
4. Enter a descriptive name to make it easy for a user to select the correct template.
5. Make any additional changes as needed.
6. Click Save.
Create records based on a template

You can create and schedule a scheduled job to create records based on a template. For example, you can regularly create a populated task record to perform a weekly backup.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Templates.
2. Select a template record.
3. Click Schedule.
   The Scheduled Entity Generation form appears.
4. In the Run choice list, select how frequently to create a record.
5. Complete the schedule information.
6. Click Submit.

Create a module for a template

You can create a module to open a form with pre-populated template data.

Role required: admin

Child templates are only applied if the parent template is applied from a module. Child templates are not applied by applying a template to a new form.

1. Perform the appropriate action for your version of the UI:

   | UI16 | Point to the application menu, such as Self-Service, and click the edit application (pencil) icon. |
   | UI15 | Right-click an application menu and select Edit Application Menu. |

2. In the Modules related list, click New.
3. Fill in the Title and Order fields as appropriate.
4. In the Link Type form section, in the table field, select the table you want to create the form in.
5. In the Link Type field, select New Record.
6. In the Arguments field, enter \<table>.do?sys_id=-1&sysparm_template=\<templatename> The \<table> is the name of the table you selected for the table field, for example incident. The \<templatename> is the name of the template you want to use to pre-populate the form, for example Incident call type.
7. Click Submit.
8. Refresh the application navigator to view the new module.

Template bar

Use the template bar to apply, edit, and create templates.

The template bar appears at the bottom of the form. Click a template, which appears in blue text, to apply them to the form. Use the buttons to the right to add, edit, and access the complete list of templates.
Template Bar Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Templates</td>
<td>Available templates appear in blue text on the template bar. Click a template to apply it to the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Templates button (…)</td>
<td>Toggles the All Templates window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create New Template button (…)</td>
<td>Displays the Create New Template window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Templates popup</td>
<td>This window displays when the All Templates button is selected. The window displays a filterable list of all available templates. Click the Edit button to the left of any template to edit that template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable Template Bar button</td>
<td>Disables the template bar. To display the bar, see Toggle the template bar.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Toggle the template bar**

The template bar appears at the bottom of forms. It provides shortcuts to apply, edit, and create templates.

Role required: none

You can toggle the template bar, which hides or shows it for all forms. The template bar is shown by default.

1. Navigate to a form.
2. Do the appropriate action for your version of the UI.

**UI 16**

1. Click the more options icon (three dots) in the form header.
2. Select **Toggle Template Bar**.
1. Right-click the form header.
2. Select **Toggle Template Bar**.

The template bar is hidden or shown.

**Scripted templates**

You can apply an active template to a record using JavaScript.

**Apply a template to current**

To apply a template, use the `applyTemplate` method.

```javascript
current.applyTemplate("<templatename>");
```

**Apply a template to a GlideRecord**

To apply the template to a record other than current, change current to a GlideRecord variable. When using a GlideRecord variable, you may need to initialize it after declaring the variable.

```javascript
var rec1 = new GlideRecord("incident");
rec1.initialize();
rec1.applyTemplate("my_incident_template");
```

**Apply a template from a UI action**

The following script demonstrates a possible customization to the **Create Change** UI action on the Problem form. After you add this script to the UI action, a user can select the UI action to create a change record with information from both the problem record and the change template.

```javascript
var change = new GlideRecord("change_request");
change.initialize();
change.short_description = current.short_description;
change.description = current.u_details;
change.cmdb_ci = current.u_service;
change.priority = current.priority;
change.requested_by = current.caller_id;
change.assignment_group.setDisplayValue('Change & Release');
change.u_status = 'New';
change.parent = current.number;
change.applyTemplate("standard_rfc");
change.rfc = change.insert();
change.comments = 'Change ' + change.number + ' created.';
var mySysID = current.update();
gs.addInfoMessage("Change " + change.number + " created");
action.setRedirectURL(change);
action.setReturnURL(current);
```
Script a template with child templates

When using `applyTemplate` with a template that has one or more child templates, the system creates the parent record before applying the child templates. This behavior ensures that any references or dot-walked fields from the child record to the parent have a valid target.

For example, if a template for the Change Request table has a child template for the Change Task table, applying the Change Request template inserts a Change Request record into the database. It assigns this record as the Change request for the Change Task record, then applies the child template to the Change Task record.

UI actions

UI actions include the buttons, links, and context menu items on forms and lists. Configure UI actions to make the UI more interactive, customized, and specific to user activities.

Administrators and users with the `ui_action_admin` role can define UI actions.

UI action controls

You can create a UI action to provide any of these controls:

- A button on a form.
- A context menu item on a form that appears when you open the form context menu or right-click the form header.
- A related link in a form.
- A button in the banner on top of a list.
- A button at the bottom of a list.
- A context menu item on a list that appears when you open the list context menu or right-click the list header.
- A menu item for the action choice list at the bottom of a list.
- A related link at the bottom of a list.

**Note:** To hide or restrict the New or Edit UI action on related list, use `list control`. 

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Create a UI action

You can create a new UI action or edit an existing one.

Role required: ui_action_admin or admin

You can add UI actions to tables and database views that are in the same scope as the UI action and tables that allow UI actions from another application scope to run on them.

1. Navigate to System Definition > UI Actions.
2. Click New or open an existing record.
3. Define the UI action by completing the fields.
   You may need to configure the form to see all the fields.

UI action fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Defines the text that appears on the button, link, or context menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Defines the table on which the UI action is available. By default, the UI action also appears on tables that extend the selected table (for example, Task actions appear on the Incident table). Select Global to make the action available on all tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Defines the order in which the UI action appears. The order applies to buttons from left to right and to menu actions from top to bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action name</td>
<td>Defines a name to use when referencing the UI action in scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Enables the UI action when selected. To disable a UI action, clear the check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show insert</td>
<td>Shows a button on new records that have not been inserted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show update</td>
<td>Shows a button on existing records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client</td>
<td>The UI action executes its script in the user's browser, not on the server. When enabled, the Onclick field appears above the Condition field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v2 Compatible</td>
<td>Indicates that the UI action is compatible with v2 lists. This field must be enabled to display the UI action in a v2 list, but only if the List v3 Compatible field is enabled as well. If the List v3 Compatible field is not enabled, the UI action displays in v2 lists regardless of the List v2 Compatible field state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3 Compatible</td>
<td>Indicates that the UI action is compatible with v3 lists. This field must be enabled to display the UI action in a v3 list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form button</td>
<td>Puts a button on a form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form context menu</td>
<td>Puts an item in a form context menu (right-click the form header).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form link</td>
<td>Puts a link in the Related Links section of a form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List banner button</td>
<td>Puts a button in the banner of a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List bottom button</td>
<td>Puts a button at the bottom of a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List context menu</td>
<td>Puts an item in a list field context menu (right-click a cell in a list).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List choice</td>
<td>Puts an item in the action choice list at the bottom of a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List link</td>
<td>Puts a link in the Related Links section at the bottom of a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overrides</td>
<td>Specifies a UI action that this UI action overrides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Provides descriptive content regarding this UI action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hint</td>
<td>Defines the text that appears when a user points to the UI action control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onclick</td>
<td>The name of the JavaScript function to run when the UI action is executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Defines the conditions that restrict when a UI action appears. See <a href="#">Using the condition builder to customize UI actions for Agent Workspace</a> for examples.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script</td>
<td>Defines the script to run when the UI action is executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related lists on the form view:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI Action Visibility</td>
<td>Specifies other views of the form that the UI action applies to. Use this option to restrict the UI action to form views that you specify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Versions</td>
<td>Shows all versions of the UI action. Use this list to compare versions or to revert to a previous version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Submit** or **Update**.

**Note:** If the UI action is enabled to run on the client side, wrap it in a function. Otherwise, the contents of the **Script** field runs when the page loads.

As part of a UI action script, you can redirect a user to a URL. For example, you might add links to a form or open a new record after it is created from a UI action. To redirect a user to a URL from a UI action, use this syntax in the **Script** field to define the redirect link:

```javascript
action.setRedirectURL ('http://www.mysite.com/mypage.htm');
```
To direct a user to a record, use this syntax, where `new_record` is the variable name for the:

`action.setRedirectURL (new_record );`

**Using the condition builder to customize UI actions for Agent Workspace**

Configure UI actions by adding conditions to a UI Action form.

**Using the UI action condition builder**

The following condition is configured for the **Close Incident** button:

```
Condition currentIncident_state == 6 && [gs.hasRole("{b1_admin}") || gs.getUserID() == current.caller_id]
```

For this action to appear on a form, these conditions must evaluate to true:
- `current.incident_state` must equal 6: The incident must already be in a Resolved state.
- `gs.hasRole("itil_admin")`: The current user must have the `itil_admin` role.

OR this condition must evaluate to true:
- `gs.getUserID() == current.caller_id`: The current user is the user who requested the change.

**Note:**
- The current object is not available for conditions on a list context menu. The **List context menu** option is selected. Any use of `current` on these actions is ignored.
- You can reference the parent record for the UI action conditions on a related list button. For example, to disable the **New** and **Edit** buttons on the Affected CIs related list for closed changes, copy the global m2m UI actions to the `task_ci` table and add a condition of `parent.active`.
- If you leave one of the fields empty that you specify in your condition statement, that condition defaults to `true`.

**Restricting UI actions based on form views**

You can restrict UI actions to appear only on specified form views.

Use the UI Action Visibility related list on the UI Action form to restrict a UI action by view. A UI action is available for the specified view according to the following rules:

1. If there are no visibility rules, the action appears on all views.
2. Any exclude rule on a given view means that the action does not appear on that view.
3. If there is at least one include rule, then the action appears only on views that are specifically included.

**Example: Show an action everywhere except the Cost Management view**

Add an exclude rule for the Cost management view.
Example exclusion UI action view

Example: Show an action on the Routine and ITIL views, but nowhere else

Add include rules for the Routine and ITIL views.
Example inclusion UI action views

Override a UI action for an extended table

You can override or remove a UI action for a table that is extended from another table.

When a UI action is defined for the Task table, it applies to all tasks, including incidents, changes, problems, and any other tables that extend the Task table. Similarly, a global UI action applies to every table. However, you can override a UI action for a specific table. This example demonstrates how to override or remove a UI action on the Task (task) table for only the Incident (incident) table.

1. Complete the following steps to override a UI action on the Task table for just the Incident table.
   a) Create a UI action on the Incident table with the same **Action name**.
      If the **Action name** is not defined, update both the new UI action and the UI action to be overridden with the same **Action name**.
   b) Enter a script that is specific to the Incident table.

2. Complete the following steps to remove a UI action on the Task table for the Incident table.
   a) Navigate to the UI action definition for the Task table.
   b) Add the condition `current.getRecordClassName() != 'incident'`. 
UI policies

UI policies dynamically change the behavior of information on a form and control custom process flows for tasks.

For example, you can use UI policies to make the number field on a form read-only, make the short description field mandatory, and hide other fields. Basic UI policies do not require any scripting, however for more advanced actions, use the Run scripts option.

You can also use client scripts to perform all of these actions, but for faster load times use UI policies when possible.

Create a UI policy

Create a UI policy to define custom process flows for tasks.

Role required: ui_policy_admin

A UI policy condition evaluates all fields even if they are not visible on the form. This function removes the requirement that a field must be on a form for it to be evaluated.

Note:

- Policies carried over from versions prior to Fuji are evaluated differently. Fields that previously were not evaluated are evaluated.
- UI policies are not supported on search screens.
- UI Policies also apply to forms and lists displayed within Content Management System application.

1. Navigate to System UI > UI Policies.
2. Click New.
   The UI Policy (Advanced view) form opens
3. To change the view, in Related Links click Default view.
4. Complete the form, as appropriate.
   You may need to configure the form to see all the fields.

UI policy fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The table for the form to be modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>The active status of the UI policy. Only active UI policies are applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>Short summary of the UI policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order (Advanced view)</td>
<td>The processing sequence, from the lowest to highest number. If two policies conflict, the UI policy with the higher number executes. For inherited UI policies, the extended (child) table's UI policies are executed first. Then the base table UI policies are executed; both from lowest to highest specified value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When to Apply
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>The conditions which, if fulfilled, cause the UI policy to be applied. Conditions are built with the condition builder. To set conditions using a script, use a client script instead. Conditions are only rechecked if a user manually changes a field on a form. If the change is made by a UI action, context menu action, or through the list editor, it is not evaluated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Option for specifying whether the UI policy applies to all form views. If this check box is cleared, the UI policy is view-specific. By default, the Global UI policy applies to all form views. However, a UI policy can be specific to a view. For example, you can define a UI policy for only the itil view of a form. Use the View field to accomplish this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Option for indicating which form view the UI policy applies to. This field is visible only if Global is not selected. If Global is not selected and the View field is left blank, the script applies the default view. For more information on form views, see View management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse if false (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Option for specifying that the UI policy action should be reversed when the conditions of its UI policy evaluate to false. In other words, when the conditions are true, actions are taken and when they change back to false, the actions are reversed (undone).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On load (Advanced view)</td>
<td>Option for specifying that the UI policy behavior should be performed OnLoad as well as when the form changes. You can check or clear the On load check box in a UI policy to control whether it runs every time a form is loaded when the conditions are satisfied. In this example, an administrator does not want an incident to enter the Awaiting user info state unless the user provides an explanation to the customer. The administrator creates a UI policy with the following settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• In the When to Apply section, adds the condition (State) (is) (Awaiting user info) and clears the On load check box. This condition means that the UI policy applies only when the state is changed to Awaiting user info.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• In the UI Policy Actions related list, creates a record that makes the Additional comments field mandatory when the condition is met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Inherit (Advanced view)  | Option for specifying whether extended tables inherit this UI policy. When a child table has an inherited UI policy from its parent table, the UI policy on the child table always runs first. This event is true regardless of the Order of the UI policies. Consider the following example:  
  - A child table has a UI policy with Order value 500 that shows the Urgency field when its conditions are met.  
  - Its parent table has a UI policy with the same conditions that hides the Urgency field. The parent table UI policy has Order value 100.  
  - Although the parent table Order field has a lower value, the child UI policy runs first and then the parent UI policy runs. When the conditions are met, the Urgency field is hidden. |

**Script**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run scripts (Advanced view)</th>
<th>Option for specifying whether advanced behavior can be scripted for both true and false conditions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Execute if true (Advanced view)</td>
<td>A script that executes when the conditions of the UI policy are fulfilled. This field is available only if Run scripts is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute if false (Advanced view)</td>
<td>A script that executes if the conditions of the UI policy are not fulfilled and the Reverse if false option is selected. This field is available only if Run scripts is selected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other fields**

| Run scripts in UI type | The UI type for this UI policy: Desktop, Mobile / Service Portal, or Both.                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Related List: UI Policy Actions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>(read-only) Field the UI policy action applies to.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field name</td>
<td>Field on the selected table to which the UI policy performs an action if true.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If the specified field is not found on the form, the UI policy performs the action on the variable with the same name.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Mandatory    | Choice list for specifying how the UI policy affects the mandatory state of the field. Choices are:  
|              | · Leave alone  
|              | · True  
|              | · False |
| Visible      | Choice list for specifying how the UI policy affects the visible state of the field. Choices are:  
|              | · Leave alone  
|              | · True  
|              | · False |
| Read only    | Choice list for specifying how the UI policy affects the read-only state of the field. Choices are:  
|              | · Leave alone  
|              | · True  
|              | · False |

Related Links

| Default view or Advanced view | Changes the form view to the default or advanced view. The fields change based on the view. |

5. **Click Submit**.

**Example: creating a UI policy**

Create a UI policy to implement controls in the Incident form when the state changes to **Resolved**.

Role required: **ui_policy_admin**

This example demonstrates how to implement the following controls.

- Make a **Close Notes** field mandatory.
- Hide the **Opened by** field.
- Make the **Priority**, **Severity**, and **Urgency** fields read-only.
- Run a client script that displays an alert message.

1. **Navigate to System UI > UI Policies**.
2. **Click New**.
3. **Supply the following information**.

New UI policy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>(Incident state) (is) (Resolved)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Right-click the form header and select **Save** from the context menu. The UI Policy Actions related list appears.

5. In the related list, click **New**.

6. Provide the following information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reverse if false</td>
<td>Select this check box. If the incident state is not <strong>Resolved</strong>, the UI policy is reversed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On load</td>
<td>Select this check box to perform the actions when the form is loaded or when the condition changes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Click **Submit**.

8. Repeat the process to create UI policy actions to hide the **Opened by** field, and to make the **Priority**, **Severity**, and **Urgency** fields read-only.

### Client scripts for UI policies

Any scripts you create for UI policies run on the client side.

You can use different options in the UI Policy form to control when and how the UI policy is applied. These options include client scripts, OnLoad execution, and view-specific UI policies. Administrators can use the UI Policy form to create client scripts that run **onChange** when the UI policy conditions are met (**Execute if true**) or not met (**Execute if false**). To display these scripting fields in the UI Policy form, in the Script section, select the **Run scripts** check box.

For example, to display an alert to the user when the incident **State** field changes to **Resolved**, create the following script in the **Execute if true** field.

```javascript
function onCondition(){
    alert('You changed the "Incident state" to Resolved. Please enter your comments in the "Close notes" field.');
}
```

Service catalog UI policies control the behavior of catalog item forms. Service catalog UI policies can be applied to a catalog item or a variable set. For more information about using UI policies for service catalog items, see **Service catalog UI policy**.

### Advanced form configuration

Administrators can configure advanced form features, such as form focus, form splits, and derived fields.
Allow insert options on task records

The **Insert** and **Insert and Stay** options are disabled by default for task records such as incidents and change requests. You can set a system property to show these options for task records.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Properties > UI Properties**.
2. Locate the property **Allow the use of the "Insert" and "Insert and Stay" options on task derived tables.** (glide.ui.task.insert)
3. Select the check box to enable or clear the check box to disable (default) the options for tasks.
4. Click **Save**.

Disable first field form focus

By default, forms set focus on the first writable field on the form. An administrator can disable form focus with a system property to make the form more accessible to users who use screenreaders.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Properties > UI Properties**.
2. Set the property **glide.ui.focus_first_element** to **false**.

With first field focus disabled, the form focuses on the first element on the page instead. Focusing on the first element, instead of the first writable element, helps orient users who use screen readers so they can find all the elements on a form.

Disable the template bar

Administrators can disable the template bar on a table by creating a system property.

Role required: admin

Creating a table-specific property and setting it to false prevents users from displaying the template bar on a record for the specified table.

1. Navigate to **sys_properties.list**.
2. **Add a property** with the following settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>glide.ui.show_template_bar.&lt;TABLENAME&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Click **Submit**.

Modify form focus with a client script

By default, forms set focus on the first writable field on the form. An administrator can change that functionality to focus on other fields in the form for UI15 and earlier versions of the UI.

Modify the form focus with onLoad() client script on the form.
Note: The method `g_form.getElement` has been deprecated in UI16.

```javascript
function onLoad () {
    setTimeout ( function() {
    var refocus = g_form.getElementById('table_name.field_name');
    refocus.focus();
    }, 0 );
}
```

Based on the nature of the field you are targeting, replace `table_name.field_name` with the appropriate value:

- For non-reference fields, enter the name of the field to focus on (for example, `short_description`).
- For reference fields, use the format `sys_display.table_name.field_name` (for example, `sys_display.incident.caller_id`).

### Deactivate form submission with the Enter key

By default, when you press the Enter key in a simple one-line text field, a choice list, or a Boolean field, the form is submitted.

Role required: admin

You can use a system preference to deactivate this feature if you do not want the Enter key to submit the form.

1. From the left navigation pane, select User Administration > User Preferences.
2. Select the `enter_submits_form` preference.
3. Set the value to `false`.
4. Click Update.

The change does not take effect until user preferences are reloaded either at login or when a session is created.

### Enable multiple form splits

Form splits enable you to organize fields on a form into columns. Administrators must add a property to enable form splits.

Role required: admin
Configuration of two form splits
Example of the form with two form splits

When you organize fields in this manner and the user is viewing the form on a small mobile device, the fields within the first split are listed before the fields in the second split. In this example, the **Asset tag**, **State**, **Serial number**, and **Substate** field are listed before any of the fields below them. You can also create elements that span the form at the top of the form.

1. Enter `sys_properties.list` in the Navigation filter.
   The entire list of properties in the System Properties (sys_properties) table appears.
2. If the property does not exist, click **New**.
3. Enter the following information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>glide.ui.form_multiple_splits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Enable multiple form splits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click the form context menu icon and select **Save**.
   The **Categories** related list appears.
5. Click **Edit** and move **UI** to the **Categories List**.
6. Click **Save**.
   The System Property form reopens and the new property appears in the UI Properties page.
Define required fields

You can specify which form fields are required in forms. This action prevents users with the personalize_form role from removing the field by configuring the form layout.

Role required: admin

The Required Form Fields plugin must be active.

If present on a form, only an administrator can remove required fields. When you configure a form, required fields appear in a gray color and have a tooltip indicating they are required. Required fields are defined in the Required Form Fields (sys_ui_element_required) table.

The expected (although not the only) use case for this feature is as part of a delegated administration scheme. For example, you can grant branch offices the rights to modify forms by granting the personalize_form role, but not allow them to remove certain fields which are critical to overall business processing.

1. Navigate to sys_properties.list.
2. Locate the property named glide.ui.form.enforce_required_fields and make sure it is set to true.
3. Navigate to System UI > Required Form Fields.
4. Click New.
5. Select the table and field, and then select the Required check box.
   The following example sets the Short description field on the Incident form to be required.

If you decide later that you do not want to make the field required, clear the Required checkbox. This action is preferable to deleting the record.

6. Click Submit.

If the table specified has extension tables, then the Required Form Field record applies to forms of all extended tables. For example, if an administrator specifies that the Short description field is required for the Task table, then this configuration applies to the Incident form, Change Request form, Problem form, and so on.

An extended table can override the Required Form Field rule of its base table. For example, if the Short description field is required for the Task table, but not required for the Incident table, it is required for all Task tables except Incident.
Control the label type for derived fields

You can configure the type of label that appears for derived fields.

Role required: admin

An example would be displaying the email address for the caller when looking at an incident record. The email address is not stored in the Incident table, but is obtained by following the caller reference from the incident to the User table. You control the label type by setting a system property. For example, the field label for an incident email address can be either of the following strings.

- **Caller Email**, which represents the complete label to uniquely identify this field as the email from the caller user record. If you display the email address for the person the ticket is assigned to, its label would be **Assigned to Email**.
- **Email**, which is the label for the target field. This label is not unique on the form if, for example, you are also displaying the email address of the person assigned to the incident. However, usually the placement of the field on the form makes it clear what the field represents.

1. **Navigate to System Properties > System.**
2. Locate the **Use short labels for all fields.** For example, if a form contains the caller's email address, use the "Email" label rather than the full label of "Caller Email" (glide.short.labels) property.

   The default value is **true**, meaning that the short label is displayed in all forms.

3. If you want to display the complete label in forms, clear the check box.

4. Click **Save**.

### Field administration

The individual pieces of data in a record are called fields. Users enter data in fields on the form or by using the list editor. Administrators can create new or modify existing fields.

Users can enter data in fields by using the list editor or by using a form. In form view, fields appear as fields in the form, and in list view they appear as columns of data in the table. Administrators can create new fields or change the type of existing fields.

### Field types

These field types are available to administrators when creating new fields or changing the type of existing fields.

**Note:** If you edit a field on a child table that is present on the parent table, it is also changed in the parent table and all other child tables.

**Note:** If a table column identifier is created using Kanji characters, it is ignored in any update or insert operation from a form. Kanji characters are not currently supported.

#### Field types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Audio</td>
<td>Field for uploading and embedding .mp3 or .ogg audio files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice</td>
<td>List of configurable choices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection</td>
<td>Dictionary entries with the Collection type represent the table rather than a field on the table. Changes such as attributes or the Read only check box applied to this entry are applied to the table rather than a specific field. This entry is automatically created when a table is created. There should not be more than one entry for a table of this type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Color           | String field that accepts CSS color declarations (including hex or RGB notation) and displays a preview. See:  
|                 |  
|                 | - [HTML Colors (W3CSchools)] for more information on hex and RGB notation.  
<p>|                 | - [HTML Color Names (W3CSchools)] for valid color names.                   |
| Condition String| Text field that accepts a plain JavaScript condition statement that is validated automatically for correctness before an update. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>Field that adds the condition builder to a form. You must specify a dependent field that references the table name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency</td>
<td>Decimal field with four digits after the decimal point. When displayed on a form, a currency field also includes an additional choice list for selecting the currency type. If there is no default value for the field, empty currency fields use the reference currency. Adding a value causes the field to use the session currency of the active user. See <a href="#">Change currency decimal places</a> for how to use two fraction digits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Structure</td>
<td>Field that allows the selection of one of the following data structures and entry of values to organize particular information in the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Decimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Day, which can be selected with a calendar widget.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date/Time</td>
<td>Day and time of day, which can be selected with a calendar widget.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>Number with up to two digits after the decimal points (for example, 12.34).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document ID</td>
<td>Reference to any record on any table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain ID</td>
<td>System field that contains a reference to the domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due Date</td>
<td>String input field that stores a date-time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>Length of time, which is stored in the database as an integer number of milliseconds, but appears in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encrypted Text</td>
<td>Field that is encrypted for security. Depending on the user's encryption context, the field may be hidden, the value may be hidden, or the field and value may display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Name</td>
<td>Reference field for a field name in the table selected in a Table Name field type. Make this field dependent on the Table Name field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Attachment</td>
<td>Field for holding a file. A field holds one file. All file types are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floating Point Number</td>
<td>Number with up to seven digits after the decimal point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML</td>
<td>String field with a built-in HTML editor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>String field that provides the user access to an icon picker in a form. By default, the favorites icon set is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image</td>
<td>Field for uploading and embedding images.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Number with zero decimal points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP address</td>
<td>Variable character field that stores IPv4 and IPv6 addresses. See IP address field type for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal</td>
<td>Field that accepts text entries and displays previous entries with a user name and time stamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal Input</td>
<td>Field that accepts text entries but does not display previous entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal List</td>
<td>Field that displays the contents of journal fields. You must specify the journal fields as the dependent fields. If a journal list field depends on more than one journal field, the entries are displayed chronologically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name-Value Pairs</td>
<td>Field that maps text values. Each mapping is one-to-one, however a single Name-Value Pairs field can contain multiple mappings. Each mapping must use a unique name, and the name cannot be empty. For example, you can use a Name-Value Pairs field to hold header information for a web service request. In this example, the name of each mapping is the header such as Content-Type and the value is the header value, such as Application/json. For information on scripting Name-Value Pairs fields, see Name-value pairs field type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>Reference field that accepts multiple references rather than just one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long</td>
<td>Integer field that can contain a longer number than the integer field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password (1 Way Encrypted)</td>
<td>Text field that stores passwords with one-way encryption. One-way encryption stores the password as a secure hash value that cannot be decrypted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password (2 Way Encrypted)</td>
<td>Text field that stores passwords with two-way encryption. Two-way encryption stores the password as a secure encrypted value that can be decrypted programmatically within the instance. You can use Password 2 encryption with form variables. To encrypt text fields on forms, use Encryption Contexts. The length for password2 field values must be at least 255 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent Complete</td>
<td>Decimal field that renders a percent complete bar in lists. You can convert any existing decimal field to a percent complete field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone Number (E164)</td>
<td>String field that provides E164-compliant formatting and validation for telephone numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>A currency field that enables control over conversions and display. See Price fields for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Query that displays records from another table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script</td>
<td>Text field that accepts JavaScript code input and provides controls, such as syntax checking and formatting. It also provides a list of fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and server APIs. You must specify a dependent field that references the table name for the list of fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script (Plain)</td>
<td>Text field that accepts JavaScript code input and provides controls, such as syntax checking and formatting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
<td>For 255 characters or less, the string field is a single-line text field. Anything 256 characters or over appears as a multi-line text box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: The database may translate the value that you provide in the Max length field to the closest matching database field type. For example, a max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>string length of 80 maps to the nearest database field type of VARCHAR(100).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Oracle instances, users are not able to increase the max length of a string field to a value greater than 4000 through the application UI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Changes greater than 4000 require the CLOB data type in Oracle. If you require a field to be larger than 4000 characters, log an incident to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>request the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String (Full UTF-8)</td>
<td>A string field that can contain UTF-8 character encoding. This field has the same restriction as the String data type as to maximum length that a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>user can define within the application UI. &amp;&amp;&amp; Emoji Support: The String (Full UTF-8) field type does, and should be used if we expect to use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>emojis in a field. There is slightly more overhead when using the Full UTF-8 type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggestion</td>
<td>String field that provides suggested values but accepts free-form text. Available when you add a field by configuring a form or list. Otherwise, you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>must modify the dictionary entry of an existing string or journal field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table Name</td>
<td>String field that lets you select a table. If you use the Field Name field type, add this field type and make the Field Name field dependent on the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table Name field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Specific time. Stored in the database as a date/time field. Only the time part of this field is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This field always stores the date as 1970-01-01, which does not fall within the dates for daylight saving time (DST). As a result, the time is not automatically adjusted for DST. If a custom feature uses time as a start time, it is the responsibility of the feature to adjust for DST, if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translated HTML</td>
<td>HTML field that displays different translations that are based on the user’s language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translated Text</td>
<td>Text field that displays different translations that are based on the user’s language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>True/False</td>
<td>Boolean field that appears as a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>String field that is a clickable URL field when locked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> In the mobile UI, this field appears as a multi-line text field. The field saves as a single line, with the line breaks removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video</td>
<td>Field for uploading and embedding video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiki</td>
<td>String field with a built-in Wiki text editor that accepts a simplified version of standard Wiki text formatting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workflow</td>
<td>Choice list field that displays a stage in a workflow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** When you create a custom field, use one of these supported field types. Other field types, such as User Input, are for internal use only and are not supported for custom fields.

**Choice list field type**

A choice list is a type of field that lets the user select from a pre-defined set of choices.

Administrators can define the available choices and customize the behavior and appearance of choice lists.
Incident state choice list

Note: Choice lists do not support a one to many relationship. Only one choice from a choice list can be selected at a time.

Choice list security

You can use the personalize_choices security role to enable non-administrators modify Choice elements options on all tables.

If more granular control is desired, you can also create a custom ACL (security rule) governing the personalize_choices operation either for a particular field or for all fields (*) on a particular table. However, access to the personalize_choices operation on a particular field does not confer the ability to add new choices for that field.

To be able to create new choices for a particular field, an ACL that grants personalize_choices access for that field is required. For example, to give the hris_admin role the ability to personalize only the Category field for Human Resources KB articles, you need an ACL granting personalize_choices access to the hris_admin role on the Category field of the Knowledge (kb_knowledge) table.

There are predefined ACLs granting both types of access to the personalize_choices security role, for all fields on all tables. The personalize_choices security role also has read, write, and delete access to the sys_choices table. However, this additional access is not required when making just the Customize Choices functionality available on a granular basis.

To be able to create new choices for a particular field, an ACL that grants personalize_choices access for that field is required. For example, to give the hris_admin role the ability to personalize only the Category field for Human Resources KB articles, you need an ACL granting personalize_choices access to the hris_admin role on the Category field of the Knowledge (kb_knowledge) table.

Values to associate with choice labels for scripting

When you write a script that references a choice list, you need to know the value that is associated with each choice.

For example, to check whether the incident_state field is active, you could not use the condition current.incident_state == "active" because the value associated with the choice labeled Active is the integer 2. Instead, you would use the condition current.incident_state == 2.

The Type field on the choice list dictionary entry determines the data type of the values.

To determine the value associated with a choice, right-click the field label and select Show Choice List, and then locate the choice for which you need to know the value.
Show choices list values

The -- None -- option may not have a sys_choice record associated with it. A choice list field set to -- None -- evaluates to these values, depending on the script context as listed below.

- For client-side scripts, such as client scripts: "" (empty string)
- For server-side scripts, such as business rules: "0" (string of the number zero)

Integer values for default choice lists

Choice provide four default values.

Some common choice lists use integer values that do not match the string labels. For example, the Problem table uses these default values for the State field.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Awaiting Problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Awaiting User Info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Awaiting Evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Closed/Resolved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These integer values are also used in several default business rules. For example, a business rule on the Incident table sets the active flag to false when the State field changes to 7, which is the default value for the Closed. If you change the values of your Incident state options, this business rule may no longer behave as desired or expected.

On the Incident table, the Active, State, and Incident state fields are affected by the following default business rules.
Default business rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business rule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mark_closed (incident)</td>
<td>If the incident_state changes to 7 (Closed), the Active field is set to false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incident reopen (incident)</td>
<td>If the incident_state is less than 7 (Closed) and the Active field is false, the Active field is set to true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mark closed (task)</td>
<td>If the state changes to either 3 (Closed Complete) or 4 (Closed Incomplete), the Active field is set to false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task closer (task)</td>
<td>If the Active flag changes from true to false and the state is neither 3 (Closed Complete) nor 4 (Closed Incomplete), the state is set to 3 (Closed Complete)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task reopener (task)</td>
<td>If the Active field changes from false to true and the state is either 3 (Closed Complete) or 4 (Closed Incomplete), the state is set to 1 (Open)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Notice that these business rules do not change incident_state based on a change to either the Active field or the State field. Changes to incident_state drive the other two fields, not the other way around.

Configure state field choice values

State fields are a subset of choice list fields. Keep the following information in mind when you configure choice values for the state field.

- Use a negative value to add a new active state field.
- Search for and study the business rules that use a state number filter on the Script and Conditions fields. You can use the Debug tool to trace the order of the business rule execution.
- New values representing inactive states should have a value above 8.

You can define any of the following attributes for a state field by configuring the dictionary. If the attributes are not defined, the system uses the default values. The TaskStateUtil API uses the following attributes. For more information on the TaskStateUtil API, see [TaskStateUtil](#).

**Related Attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>close_states</td>
<td>Semicolon delimited list of state values that are inactive, used to identify whether the task should be set to active or inactive. This is a required attribute to use the TaskStateUtil functionality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_close_state</td>
<td>Optional attribute to define the state value of the default close state if you want to define business rules that automatically close a task. Defaults to 3, typically Closed Complete if attribute is not defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_work_state</td>
<td>Optional attribute to define the state value of the default working state if you want to define business rules that automatically set a task for working. Defaults to 2, typically Work in Progress if the attribute is not defined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*State modification examples*

Follow these examples for modifying the states of incidents and change requests.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Choice Lists**.
2. At the top of the list, construct a list filter like the following:
   - **Table**: incident
   - **Element**: incident_state
3. Run the filter.
   Notice that the **Closed** state has a value of 7 and the **Resolved** state has a value of 6. Any state greater than or equal to 7 is assumed to be inactive. Therefore, you should use a positive integer greater than 7 if you want to add a new inactive-type of state. Use a negative value like -1 or -2 if you wish to add a new active-type of state field, such as **Awaiting Vendor**.
4. Navigate again to **System Definition > Choice Lists**.
5. At the top of the list, construct a list filter like the following:
   - **Table**: change_request
   - **Element**: phase_state
6. Run the filter.
   Notice that the **Complete** state has a value of 8. Any state greater than or equal to 8 is assumed to be inactive. Therefore, you should use a positive integer greater than 8 if you want to add a new inactive-type of state, such as **Cancelled**. Use a negative value like -1 or -2 if you wish to add a new active-type of state field, such as **Pending**.

*Troubleshoot change states and business rules*

Business rules in the system make assumptions about state values. You can troubleshoot business rules to see the order in which they run and see how it affects changes you make to **State** field values.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Business Rules**.
2. Construct a filter like this one to view the scripts and conditions that pertain to the Resolved incident_state of 6 or the Closed incident_state value of 7:
   - The **Script** field contains 7 OR the **Condition** field contains 7 OR the **Script** field contains 6 OR the **Condition** field contains 6 AND the **Table** field is incident AND the **Active** field is true.

See Debug Business Rule for information on how to trace the order of business rule execution. You can click **Debug All**, resolve an incident, and then check the trace at the bottom of form to watch the business rules execute. These two line examples show that the mark_closed business rule code is entered ===> and then exited <==.

```plaintext
==> 'mark_closed' on incident
```
View choice list definitions

The Choice Set (sys_choice_set) table contains a record for every field that uses a choice list.

Role required: personalize_choices

Note: The personalize_choices role must be explicitly granted to the user; it cannot be an ACL.

The choice set record is associated with an application file, which allows update sets and team development to track and transfer all choices for a field in a single update record.

Choice list values allow a maximum length of 40 characters. The range of allowable numerical values is (-999, 999).

1. Right-click the choice list field label and select Show Choice List.
   To view other choice list values, modify the filter at the top of the list.

   Note: When you use an ACL to grant personalize_choices on a particular field, Show Choice List is not available. It is only available if you explicitly grant the role to the user. Configure Choices continues to appear regardless of whether it is an ACL or an explicitly granted user role.

2. Review the items in the list.

   Warning: Do not add new choices to the list. To add new choices to a choice list field, use the Configure Choices option.

Define an option for a choice list

You can personalize the options that are available in a choice list.

Role required: personalize_choices

1. Navigate to a form where the field appears.
2. If the choice list is dependent on another field, enter the choice value that the options depend on.

   For example, on the incident table, the Subcategory is dependent on the Category. To customize which subcategory choices are available for the hardware category, select Hardware in the Category field.

3. Right-click the field label and select Configure Choices.
4. Use the slushbucket to rearrange the order, add, or remove items or to create new items.
5. Click Save.

   To dynamically add items to a choice list, use the addOption GlideForm method.

   Note: Some business rules may be affected by changes to choice list options (for example, default Incident states).

Reuse a choice list

After defining a set of choice list values, you can reuse the values for another field in a different table.

Role required: personalize_choices

1. Right-click an existing choice field (Field A) and select Configure Choices.
2. Add the desired choice list values in the Choices related list.
3. To reuse the choice list values for another field (Field B) in a different table, right-click the label for Field B and select **Configure Dictionary**.
4. In the **Choice table** field, select the table where Field A resides.
5. In the **Choice field** field, select Field A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Choice List Specification</th>
<th>Dependent Field</th>
<th>Calculated Value</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Displays a list of suggested values in a Choice list. In the Advanced view you can select the Choice table and the Choice field to take choice values from, plus a Dependent field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice</td>
<td>Dropdown without -- None -- (must specify a default value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice table</td>
<td>-- None --</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Update] [Create Choice List]

6. Click **Update**.

The choice list values defined on Field A are displayed on Field B. When you add or remove choice list values on Field A, those changes are also reflected on Field B. After you specify a choice table and a choice field, the field no longer uses the defined choice list.

**Remove the None option from a choice list**

You can remove the **None** option from a choice list if it is not necessary.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

1. Navigate to a form where the field appears.
2. Right-click the field label and select **Configure Dictionary**.
3. Change the **Choice** field value to **Dropdown without -- None -- (must specify a default value)**.

[Max length:]

[Choice:]

[None]

[Choice table:]

[Dropdown without -- None -- (must specify a default value)]

[Dropdown with -- None -- Suggestion]

4. Ensure that the **Default** field is populated to determine which choice is displayed by default.

**Note:** If the field is dependent on another field, the **-- None --** option remains available.
Change the None display value for a choice list

You can change the default display label of the None option for a choice field.

Role required: personalize_choices

**Note:** The personalize_choices role must be explicitly granted to the user; it cannot be an ACL.

1. Navigate to a form on which the field appears.
2. Right-click the field label and select **Show Choice List**.
3. Click **New**.
4. Complete the form.

**Choice form fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element</td>
<td>Leave the name of the field that is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>automatically populated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Enter ISO language code for the label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Leave empty. This field determines the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>Leave cleared.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Enter the label to appear in the choice list. You can use JavaScript, including calls to script includes, to define the label. For example, the JavaScript label in the following example changes the <code>-- None --</code> value of the Time zone choice list in a user record to use the time zone value of the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Choice Set" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Enter <code>NULL_OVERRIDE</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dependent value</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hint</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** You must enter `NULL_OVERRIDE` as the value, or the new label appears in addition to the `-- None --` option.

5. **Click Submit.**

**Delete all choice list options**
You can delete all choices for a choice field from the Choice Set record.

Role required: personalize

You may want to use this method when you are developing a new application and the business requirements change. If you are updating a choice list that is already in use, consider...
deactivating the options you no longer use to avoid conflicts with existing data or scripts that may
rely on the previous options.

1. In the navigation filter, enter `sys_choice_set.list` and press Enter.
2. Open the choice set record for the field.
   For example, to locate the choice set for the incident subcategory, filter by (Table) (is) (incident) AND (Element) (is) (subcategory).
3. Check the box beside the choice set record to delete and select Delete from the Actions choice list below the list.
4. Click Delete in the confirmation window.
   All choices for the field are deleted.

Create a choice list for another field type
You can create a choice list for a field with another type, such as an integer, string, or reference field.
Role required: personalize_dictionary
You can use this configuration to standardize data entry and limit available options for a field while still maintaining the original field type.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Dictionary.
2. Open the dictionary entry for the field.

   Note: Reference fields with a large number of records in the reference table cannot be converted to look like choice fields. A reference field with too many records reverts to looking like a reference field.

3. Change the Choice value to Dropdown with --- None --- or Dropdown without --- None --- (must specify a default value).
4. Right-click the form header and select Save.
5. Click Create Choice List.
   - The Choices related list appears on the dictionary entry form.
   - If records on the table contains data for the field, a choice list value for each unique field value is created. For example, if three records exist on the table and each record has a unique value in the field, then three choices are created.
   - If no data exists in the field, a choice list value of -- New choice -- is created.

Display invalid choice list values
By default, inactive or invalid choice list values appear in blue text instead of black. You can disable the color indicator for invalid choices.
Role required: admin
In the following example, the Network category has been deactivated, so it appears in blue for records that still contain the inactive value.
1. Navigate to **System Properties > UI Properties**.
2. Clear the check box for the **Display missing choice list entries** property.

**Add search option to a choice field**
Add a search field to choice fields that have a long list of options.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to a form that contains choice fields. For example, incident.
2. From a choice field on the form, for example State, right-click the field and select **Configure Dictionary**.
3. Switch to the advanced view for the dictionary entry form using the context menu by navigating to **View > Advanced**.
4. In the Attributes field, type `is_searchable_choice=true`. If there are other entries in the attributes field, use a comma to separate the entries.
5. Update the Dictionary Entry form and reload the page containing the choice list.

The choice list contains a search field that users can use to filter the list of choices.
Condition field types

A condition field specifies when to run business logic such as a business rule or workflow.

There are two types of condition field.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition field type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Condition string</td>
<td>A text field that accepts a plain JavaScript condition statement. The system validates the condition syntax for correctness before an update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>A field that adds a condition builder to a form. Condition builders require specifying a dependent field whose values the system uses to display choice list options. Typically, the dependent field is the Table field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The system evaluates both types of condition field to determine if the conditions are true or false. When true, the system runs the business logic. When false, the system ignores the business logic.

To find dictionary attributes that affect condition fields, see Dictionary attributes.

Add the condition count to a condition field

The condition count widget can be activated on condition fields to display a preview of the records that would meet the current set of conditions. For fields where the condition count is activated, the number of records that match the conditions will automatically display. The count refreshes if the field the condition field depends on, such as Table, is changed. If the Table field is left blank, the widget is hidden.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

1. Right-click the field label and select Configure Dictionary.
2. Add show_condition_count=true to the Attributes field.
3. Submit.

In this example, a condition is run on the Incident table to look for incidents where Category is Network:

Condition count

The list shows that there are 112 records with Network as its category.

To refresh the preview, click the update count icon (⟳).

To view details of the results, click the number of records to open the list view of the results:
Condition count results

Update a conditions field to use condition builder v2

In UI16, you can update a conditions field to display the version 2 condition builder.

Role required: admin

You add a dictionary attribute to the Conditions field to enable condition builder version 2 (v2).
1. Open the form with the condition builder to configure.
2. Right-click the **Conditions** label and click **Configure Dictionary**.
3. In the **Attributes** field, enter `condition_builder=v2`.
   If attributes exist, add this string at the end separated by a comma.
4. Click **Update**.
   The form reloads with the v2 version of the condition builder.

**Database field type**

Several field types are available in the system.

This table shows field types and corresponding MySQL database types. Typically, it isn't necessary to perform any actions at the database level. To learn about changing a field type, see [System dictionary](#).
Database field types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field types</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Dictionary XML type</th>
<th>MySQL DB type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
<td>small</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>VARCHAR(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
<td>medium</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>VARCHAR(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
<td>large</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>MEDIUMTEXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
<td>extralarge</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>MEDIUMTEXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td></td>
<td>decimal</td>
<td>Decimal (15,2) older instances may have (12,2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td></td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>True-False</td>
<td></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>TINYINT(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td></td>
<td>glide_date</td>
<td>DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date-Time</td>
<td></td>
<td>glide_date_time</td>
<td>DATETIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td></td>
<td>glide_time</td>
<td>DATETIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
<td></td>
<td>glide_duration</td>
<td>DATETIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice</td>
<td></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>VARCHAR(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggestion</td>
<td></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>VARCHAR(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal</td>
<td></td>
<td>journal</td>
<td>MEDIUMTEXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>&lt;reference table&gt;</td>
<td>reference</td>
<td>VARCHAR(32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td></td>
<td>glide_list</td>
<td>MEDIUMTEXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Url</td>
<td></td>
<td>url</td>
<td>MEDIUMTEXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image</td>
<td></td>
<td>user_image</td>
<td>VARCHAR(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due-Date</td>
<td></td>
<td>due_date</td>
<td>DATETIME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dictionary entry data types

You can only change a dictionary entry's data type when the change does not result in data loss. Use the following guidelines to change a dictionary entry's data type.

Valid data type changes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The field is empty in all table records.</td>
<td>None. You can convert an empty field from any data type to another without restriction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The table contains existing data for the field.</td>
<td>You can only convert between logical data types that map to the same physical data type in the database. For example, you can convert a glide duration to a glide datetime since both logical data types map to the DATETIME physical data type in the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The field is a string field you are converting to another type of string field.</td>
<td>You can change between string-based data types as long as length changes do not cause any data loss from truncation. For example, you can change from a MEDIUM database type to a VARCHAR(100) database type if none of the existing data is greater than 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The field is a string field you are converting to a globally unique ID (GUID).</td>
<td>You can only convert a string field to a GUID if all of the exiting data in the field are already <strong>Sys ID</strong> values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The field is a GUID field you are converting to a string field.</td>
<td>None. You can convert a GUID field to a string field without restriction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Document ID field**

You can create document ID fields to reference any record on any table.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

In comparison, a reference field references a record on a specific table. To reference records from any table, two fields need to work together—one to store the table reference and another to store the record reference.

You can select the document ID type when creating a new field.

1. Navigate to the form view for the table.
2. Right-click the header and select **Configure > Form Layout**.
3. Create a field to store the table name and click **Add**.
   - **Name:** any label (for example, **Model table**)
   - **Type:** String
4. Create a field to store the record reference and click **Add**.
   - **Name:** label for your document ID field (for example, **Model ID**)
   - **Type:** Document ID
5. **Click Save.**
6. Right-click the form header and select **Configure > Dictionary**.
7. Open the dictionary entry for the document ID field.
8. Under **Related Links**, click **Advanced view**.
9. In the **Dependent** field, enter the column name of the table reference field (for example, **u_model_table**).
10. Optional: In **Attributes**, add the **show_all_tables** dictionary attribute to display system tables.
11. **Click Update.** When users click the reference lookup for the document ID field, a dialog appears that allows them to select the table and then the record. The sys_id of the selected record is stored in the document ID field and the table name is stored in the table reference field.
12. Optional: **Configure the form** to remove the table reference field.
Function field

Create function fields and scripts in the Now Platform to perform common database transformations and calculations.

Regular fields store a value in the database. A function field does not store data, but rather displays the results of a database query. Function fields do not have a database column associated. Instead, function fields generate a value based on simple computations of other fields and constants. Function fields can be used like any other regular fields in the system: in forms, lists, query conditions, reports, and so on.

Use case

You want to identify all incidents with a probably useless short description of fewer than 10 characters.

Rather than query all incident records and then individually determine whether each record meets the criteria, you can instead create a function field or function script that retrieves only the records that meet your criteria. This is a much more efficient query.

For a simple computation, it is better to use a function field or function script rather than store a computed value. You do not use up space, and the value is always up to date. An additional benefit of using function fields or function scripts is that the transformation is performed by the database server rather than the application node.

Function fields versus calculated fields

The values of calculated fields are stored in the database. The values of function fields or function scripts are not stored in the database, but are computed in real time. Function field values are always up to date.

Function fields versus business rules

When business logic is based on a simple transformation of one or more existing fields, function fields or function scripts let you implement business logic without storing and maintaining the result of the transformation using existing platform means such as business rules or calculated fields.

Function fields versus filters, query strings, and Rhino

Rather than calling Rhino to perform string transformations, you can use a function field or function script to perform the transformations for you. Function fields and function scripts are more efficient and result in up to date values that do not have to be stored or maintained.
**Function field limitations**

Because function field calculations are not actually stored in the database, some operations are not relevant.

- Function fields cannot be directly audited or indexed.

  **Note:** To index a function field as if it were a regular field, make sure the individual fields used by the function are indexed. Or for best performance, make sure there is a composite index including all fields that are used in the function.

- Function fields cannot be encrypted, since a function field value is never stored in the database.
- Function fields cannot be converted to regular fields or vice versa.

**Defining platform functions**

Platform functions can be defined in two ways:

1. Use the following application programming interfaces (APIs) to build and use functions in a script.

   **Function APIs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APIs</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scoped GlideDBFunctionBuilder</td>
<td>Construct the function to perform a SQL operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlideRecord- addFunction(Object function)</td>
<td>Apply the function to a GlideRecord.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Create a field that holds the function definition, as shown in the following example.
A dictionary entry manages how ServiceNow stores data in tables and fields (columns). For new dictionary entries, select a **table** and the **field type** of the new column. Also enter a column label, which becomes the field label, and the column name. If necessary, set a **max length** for text string type fields, make the field **mandatory** to save a record, and make the field a **display value** for reference fields so it appears on records that reference this table. **More info**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Label</th>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Max Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>short_description_length</td>
<td>u_short_description_length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Dictionary Entry (sys_dictionary) form has a **Function field** check box which specifies that the field runs a function rather than stores a value.

**glidefunction operations**

Function fields can perform the following operations using the `glidefunction:<operation>` syntax.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add()</td>
<td>Takes 2 number fields as input, performs the addition, and returns the results as a field value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concat()</td>
<td>Takes any number of fields and constants as input, concatenates the input, and returns a single string as a field value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datediff()</td>
<td>Takes 2 date/time fields as input, calculates the difference between the dates in days, minutes, and seconds, and returns the results as a duration field value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dayofweek()</td>
<td>Takes two arguments: a date field and a constant of either 1 (week starts on Sunday) or 2 (week starts on Monday). Returns the results as an integer value that represents the day of the week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divide()</td>
<td>Takes 2 number fields as input, performs the division, and returns the results as a field value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length()</td>
<td>Takes a string field such as a text field as input, calculates the field length in characters, and returns the results as a field value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiply()</td>
<td>Takes 2 number fields as input, performs the multiplication, and returns the results as a field value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subtract()</td>
<td>Takes 2 number fields as input, performs the subtraction, and returns the results as a field value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Create a function field to perform database functions**

Create a field that displays the results of a database function, such as a mathematical operation, field length computation, or day of the week calculation.

Role required: personalize_dictionary or admin.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Dictionary**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Select **Function field**.
4. Fill in these fields on the form.
### Fields for function fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Table to which the function field is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Species the type of field: string, number, date, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column label</td>
<td>Defines the label for the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column name</td>
<td>Defines the name of the column. Created automatically based on Column label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max length</td>
<td>Defines the maximum length of the return value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function field</td>
<td>If selected, creates a field that displays the results of a database function, such as a mathematical operation, field length computation, or day of the week calculation. Once the new function record is saved, you cannot clear the check box to make the field a regular field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function definition</td>
<td>Defines the function that the field performs. Starts with glidefunction:, followed by the operation to be performed (for example, concat), followed by function parameters. Constants must be enclosed in single quotes. For example, the following function definition creates a field that shows the short description, followed by a space, followed by the caller name: glidefunction:concat(short_description, ' ', caller_id.name)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Function parameters support dot walking. See Selecting fields on related tables using dot-walking.

5. Click Submit.
   You return to the Dictionary Entry (sys_dictionary) table.
6. Navigate to the table to which you added the function field.
7. Add the function field to the list. See Configure items on forms or in lists using a slushbucket.

Use the function field like any other field. For example, add it to a form, use it in a filter, or use it in the condition builder.

If the function definition is invalid, instead of the expected value you receive the message **Invalid function** if the function field is a string type field, or an empty value for other field types.

### HTML field type

The HTML editor provides WYSIWYG (what you see is what you get) functionality and HTML source mode editing. Administrators can customize some of the functionality associated with HTML fields. The HTML editors available depend on your version of the UI.
UI support for available HTML editors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HTML editor</th>
<th>UI support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TinyMCE version 4</td>
<td>UI16, UI15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>htmlArea (legacy)</td>
<td>Basic support in UI16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Knowledge articles, service catalog item descriptions, release documentation, and HTML content blocks are common examples of HTML fields.

While HTML fields can be added to split forms, HTML fields are not intended for this use and can behave unexpectedly due to the limited available width in split pane forms.

If accessibility is enabled, a help icon appears with the HTML field. The help icon indicates how to use keys to access and escape the HTML field toolbar.

Configure a field editor for the HTML field

You can configure HTML fields to use TinyMCE or the legacy HtmlArea editor. This editor provides better stability and more editing functions than the legacy htmlArea editor.

Role required: admin

There are two options for HTML editors.

- TinyMCE: A What You See Is What You Get (WYSIWYG) field that displays text as readers would see it on the screen. TinyMCE is the default editor.
- htmlArea: The legacy editor, which offers a more basic WYSIWYG interface as well as a mode that shows only HTML markup.

1. Navigate to System Properties > UI Properties.
2. Locate the property called HTML field editor to use (glide.ui.html.editor).
3. Select TinyMCE or htmlArea.
4. Click Save.

Configure the HTML toolbar

When HTML fields are configured to use the HTML editor, follow this procedure to configure which buttons are available on the toolbar.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Properties > UI Properties.
2. Locate the appropriate properties based on your version of the HTML editor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TinyMCE</td>
<td>glide.ui.html.editor.v4.toolbar.line1 and glide.ui.html.editor.v4.toolbar.line2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>htmlArea</td>
<td>glide.ui.html.toolbar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Enter or remove buttons for each toolbar as a comma-separated list without spaces.
   For the TinyMCE toolbar, use the following buttons. Use a vertical bar (" | ") to add a section separator.
TinyMCE button options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button purpose</th>
<th>Accepted button names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Formatting</td>
<td>newdocument, bold, italic, underline, strikethrough, justifyleft, justifycenter, justifyright, justifyfull, formatselect, fontselect, fontsizeelect, bullist, numlist, outdent, indent, blockquote, forecolor, removeformat, backcolor, sub, sup</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table functions</th>
<th>tablecontrols</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Editing</td>
<td>cut, copy, paste, pastetext, search, replace, undo, redo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extended functions</th>
<th>link, unlink, cleanup, code, hr, visualaid, charmap, image, media, preview, spellchecker, fullscreen (not supported by Internet Explorer)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The spellchecker tool is not supported in UI16 or UI15.

For the htmlArea toolbar, use the following buttons. Use separator to add a section separator.

htmlArea button options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button purpose</th>
<th>Accepted button names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Formatting</td>
<td>formatblock, fontname, fontsize, bold, italic, underline, justifyleft, justifycenter, justifyright, justifyfull, insertorderedlist, insertunorderedlist, outdent, indent, forecolor, hilitecolor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing</td>
<td>copy, paste, undo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended functions</td>
<td>createlink, inserthorizontalline, insertimage, insertvideo, inserttable, htmlmode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Save.

TinyMCE toolbar

htmlArea toolbar

Configure TinyMCE to allow deprecated tags
You can set a dictionary attribute on a TinyMCE field to allow the use of deprecated HTML tags, such as `<b>` and `<i>`. By default, TinyMCE uses the `<strong>` and `<em>` tags for bold and italic formatting.

Role required: personalize_dictionary or admin

After you set the dictionary attribute, use code view to manually enter deprecated tags. The editor does not validate any tags you enter manually, for example, if you type an incorrect character.

1. Navigate to the form with an HTML field that uses TinyMCE.
2. Right-click the HTML field label and select **Configure dictionary**.

3. In the **Attributes** field, enter `tinymce_allow_all=true`, separated by a comma if needed. If other attributes are already listed, use a comma as a separator.
4. Click Update.

Configure TinyMCE to allow JavaScript in URLs
You can set a dictionary attribute on a TinyMCE field to allow the use of JavaScript in a URL.
Role required: personalize_dictionary or admin
1. Navigate to the form with an HTML field that uses TinyMCE.
2. Right-click the HTML field label and select Configure dictionary.
3. In the Attributes field, enter `tinymce_allow_script_urls=true`, separated by a comma if needed. If other attributes are already listed, use a comma as a separator.

4. Click Update.

**Formatting icons for the HTML field editors**

The formatting table displays how to control the way text appears.

The following table displays icons that are available in the TinyMCE and the htmlArea editors. Names marked with an asterisk (*) are not available with the htmlArea editor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>htmlArea icon</th>
<th>TinyMCE icon</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Applies bold formatting to the selected text or current word. <strong>Code reference:</strong> <code>text-align:right</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Applies italics formatting to the selected text or current word. <strong>Code reference:</strong> <code>text-align:center</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Underline</td>
<td>Applies underline formatting to the selected text or current word. <strong>Code reference:</strong> <code>text-align:left</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Align Right</td>
<td>Applies right alignment to the current paragraph. <strong>Code reference:</strong> <code>text-align:right</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Align Center</td>
<td>Applies center alignment to the current paragraph. <strong>Code reference:</strong> <code>text-align:center</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Align Left</td>
<td>Applies left alignment to the current paragraph. <strong>Code reference:</strong> <code>text-align:left</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>htmlArea icon</td>
<td>TinyMCE icon</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Justify</td>
<td>Applies justified alignment, which stretches the lines to equal width, to the current paragraph. <strong>Code reference:</strong> <code>text-align: justify</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Applies a paragraph style to the current paragraph, such as Paragraph, Heading 1, and Preformatted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Font Family</td>
<td>Applies a font family to the selected text or current word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Font Size</td>
<td>Applies a font size to the selected text or current word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Insert/Remove Bulleted List</td>
<td>Applies or removes unordered list tags for the selected paragraphs. Click the arrow beside the button to select a different bullet type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Insert/Remove Numbered List</td>
<td>Applies or removes ordered list tags for the selected paragraphs. Click the arrow beside the button to select a different number type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Decrease Indent</td>
<td>Removes indentation from the current or selected paragraphs (removes 30px of left padding; padding cannot be less than 0). <strong>Code reference:</strong> <code>padding-left</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Increase Indent</td>
<td>Applies indentation to the current or selected paragraphs (adds 30px of left padding). <strong>Code reference:</strong> <code>padding-left</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### htmlArea icon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select Text Color</td>
<td>Applies font color to the current word or selected text. Click the button to use the current color, or click the arrow next to the button to view more colors. Click <strong>More Colors</strong>... to view various color options and the hexadecimal codes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Select Background Color

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select Background Color</td>
<td>Applies background color to the current word or selected text. Click the button to use the current color, or click the arrow next to the button to view more colors. Click <strong>More Colors</strong>... to view various color options and the hexadecimal codes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Extended functions**

The extended functions available for working with HTML content.

### Extended functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>TinyMCE v4 Icon</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Insert/Edit Link Icon](image) | ![Insert/Edit Link Icon](image) | Insert/Edit Link | Configures a link for the selected text. Define the link URL, title (additional information that appears in the tooltip), and the target (same window or new window or tab). 

*Code reference:* `<a>` |

| ![Remove link Icon](image) | ![Remove link Icon](image) | Remove link* | Removes the current hyperlink. |

<p>| <img src="image" alt="Cleanup Messy Code Icon" /> | <img src="image" alt="Cleanup Messy Code Icon" /> | Cleanup Messy Code* | Fixes standard HTML errors for the selected text, such as invalid tags. Clicking this button may change the layout of existing content. If you do not like the results, you can click <strong>Undo</strong> to revert this action. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>TinyMCE v4 Icon</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HTML</td>
<td>&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;</td>
<td>Edit HTML Source</td>
<td>Opens HTML source code in a separate window. See Editing in HTML Source Mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Insert Horizontal Line</td>
<td>Inserts a horizontal line at the current location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Toggle Invisible Elements*</td>
<td>Shows or hides invisible elements in the article, such as collapsed table borders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Insert Special Character*</td>
<td>Inserts a special character (symbol) at the current cursor location. Click the button to view a list of available characters. Point to a character to view the name and HTML code. Click a character to insert it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Insert/Edit Image</td>
<td>Inserts an image from the image library or an attachment. You can also add images to the image library with this feature. To learn more, see Embedding Images in HTML Fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Insert/Edit Embedded Media</td>
<td>Embeds a video from the video library or an attachment. You can also add videos to the video library with this feature. To learn more, see Embedding Video in HTML Fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spell Checker</td>
<td>Checks the spelling of text in the HTML field. Spellcheck is only available in the htmlArea editor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Preview*</td>
<td>Opens a preview of the HTML field in a separate window without saving changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>TinyMCE v4 Icon</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>![TinyMCE v4 Icon]</td>
<td>Toggle Full Screen Mode*</td>
<td>Expands the HTML field to use the full form view for easier editing. Click the button again to return to standard form view. This feature is only available for the htmlArea editor, and is not available for Internet Explorer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These options are not available with htmlArea.

**Editing functions in TinyMCE**

Several editing functions are built into TinyMCE.

You can add more edit functions to TinyMCE v4 using the `glide.ui.html.editor.toolbar.line1` and `glide.ui.html.editor.toolbar.line2` properties located on the UI Properties page. For more information on configuring the edit functions, see [Configure the HTML toolbar](#).

**Editing functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>TinyMCE v4 Icon</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="cut_icon" alt="Cut*" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cut*</td>
<td>Cuts the selected text. Not supported in all browsers; use keyboard shortcut. Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="copy_icon" alt="Copy*" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Copy*</td>
<td>Copies the selected text. Not supported in all browsers; use keyboard shortcut. Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="paste_icon" alt="Paste*" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Paste*</td>
<td>Pastes the selected text. Not supported in all browsers; use keyboard shortcut. Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="paste_plain_text_icon" alt="Paste as Plain Text*" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Paste as Plain Text*</td>
<td>Enables paste as plain text without source formatting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="paste_word_icon" alt="Paste from Word*" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Paste from Word*</td>
<td>Opens a new window that allows you to copy and paste content from Microsoft Word into the HTML field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>TinyMCE v4 Icon</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Find Icon" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Find*</td>
<td>Allows you to locate text strings in the HTML field. Search above (up) or below (down) the cursor location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Find/Replace Icon" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Find/Replace*</td>
<td>Allows you to replace the next (Replace) or all (Replace All) occurrences of a text string in the HTML field. Keyboard shortcuts: CTRL + F, Cmd + F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Undo Icon" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Undo*</td>
<td>Reverts the previous edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redo Icon" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Redo*</td>
<td>Reapplies the last reverted edit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These options are not available with htmlArea.

**Table functions in TinyMCE**

TinyMCE version 4 uses menus and menu selections to create and edit tables.

**TinyMCE version 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UI element</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Table menu](image) | Click the table icon ( ) to access the TinyMCE version 4 table menu. Use the table menu to:  
- Insert or delete a table  
- Modify table properties  
- Add, move, or delete rows and columns  
- Modify row and column properties  
- Split and merge cells |

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
To insert a table in the HTML field, click **Insert table** and highlight squares in the grid to represent the desired number of rows and columns. Click the last highlighted square to insert the table. After you insert the table, you can modify the size by clicking and dragging the handles at the table edges.

From the table menu, click **Table properties** to open the Table properties dialog box. From this box you can take any of the following actions.

- **General tab:**
  - Set table width and height
  - Set cell spacing and padding
  - Enable borders and captions
  - Set the table alignment

- **Advanced tab:**
  - Configure the table style
  - Select the border color
  - Select the background color
### Cell properties

With the cursor in the desired table cell, open the table menu and click **Cell properties**. From this box you can set the following properties for table cells.

- **General tab:**
  - Width and height
  - Type and scope
  - Horizontal and vertical alignment

- **Advanced tab:**
  - Configure the cell style
  - Select the border color
  - Select the background color

### Row properties

With the cursor in a table cell in the desired row, open the table menu and click **Row properties**. From this box you can set the following properties for rows.

- **Row type**
- **Alignment**
- **Height**

- **Advanced tab:**
  - Configure the row style
  - Select the border color
  - Select the background color
You can also paste tables into HTML fields from table-based editors.

**Highlight text in TinyMCE**
On the bottom bar of TinyMCE, the path of HTML tags for the text at the cursor position is displayed.

Click a tag in the path to highlight the text affected by the tag.

**Insert a line break in the HTML editor**
When you use the Enter key, the editor creates a paragraph element (\texttt{<p>}) tag, which appears as a double space.

To enter a single-line space, use the Shift + Enter key combination, which inserts a line break (\texttt{<br>}) tag.

**Add a table to the HTML field**
This example uses HTML field controls to format a table in a knowledge article.

![Roles and Responsibilities](image)

To add the formatted table to a knowledge article:

1. Navigate to **Knowledge > Edit** and select the article to edit.
2. In the HTML field, position the cursor in the location for the table.
3. Click the table icon, click **Insert table**, and then select the number of rows and columns.
4. Complete the following steps to edit the table properties.
   a) Position your cursor in the table, click the table icon, and select Table properties.
   b) Enter the following values on the General tab.
      - Width: 75%
      - Cell spacing: 3
      - Cell padding: 3
      - Border: 1
      - Alignment: Left
   c) On the Advanced tab, click the text field next to Border color and enter Gray.
      The color picker box to the right turns gray to indicate the color that you entered. You can also click the box and select the color in the palette.
   d) Click Ok.

5. Complete the following steps to update the header table row.
   a) Select the cells in the first table row, click the table icon, and select Row > Row properties.
   b) Enter the following values on the General tab.
      - Row type: Header
      - Alignment: Center
   c) On the Advanced tab, enter #87cefa in the text box beside Background color to set it to a light blue.
   d) Click Ok.

6. To set cell properties, complete the following steps.
   a) Select all table cells in the first column except those cells in the header row, click the table icon, and select Cell > Cell properties.
   b) Enter the following values on the General tab.
      - H Align: Left
To set the background color of the middle row, complete the following steps.

a) Position your cursor in the middle table row, click the table icon, and select Row > Row properties.

b) On the Advanced tab, enter Silver in the text box beside Background color to set it to color #c0c0c0.

c) Click Ok.

Repeat this procedure for every other table row.

To set column width, complete the following steps.

a) Click the first column of the table, click the table icon, and select Cell > Cell properties.

b) On the General tab, enter 30% in the Width text field.

c) Click Ok.

Right-click the form header and click Save.

Enter data in the table cells and then save the article.

Embed images in HTML fields

You can use the HTML field image picker to embed images into HTML fields, and to add images to the image library.

Role required: the role necessary to update the record that contains the HTML field. For example, any user with a role can create a knowledge article and embed an image in it.

| Note: Administrators and users with the image_admin role manage the image library at System UI > Images. See Storing images in the database. |

Open the form that contains the HTML field.

Click the position where the image is to appear, or to modify an existing image, click the image.

Click the insert/edit image icon ( ) on the HTML editor toolbar.

In the Insert/Modify image form, enter information in each field.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Insert/Modify Image form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tooltip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** To resize an embedded image, click the image. The sizing frame appears. Drag a sizing point until the image is the desired size. Corner points adjust the size proportionally. Depending on your browser, you may need to highlight the image before the sizing frame appears.

5. Optional: To provide additional control over the appearance of an image, click **Advanced options**.

**Advanced options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Layout</td>
<td>Select the image <strong>Alignment</strong> (default is <strong>Baseline</strong>) and enter the <strong>Border thickness</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spacing</td>
<td>Enter the number of <strong>Horizontal</strong> and <strong>Vertical</strong> pixels around the image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Enter the <strong>Width</strong> and <strong>Height</strong> of the image (in pixels).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Click **OK**.
7. Optional: Paste an image into the HTML editor. To edit the image, save the entry then select the image. Click the insert/edit image icon and complete the form using the same tables for adding an image.
   Pasted images are saved in the system as attachments.

**Link to a website in HTML fields**
You can insert a link to a website in an HTML field.

Role required: the role necessary to update the record that contains the HTML field. For example, any user with a role can create a knowledge article and link to a website in the article text.

1. Move the cursor to the position where the link is to appear.
2. Click the insert/edit link icon (🔗) in the HTML toolbar.
3. Enter information in each field.
### Insert/Edit Link form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Enter the URL for the link. Copying and pasting is usually the easiest method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Enter the text you want to display for the link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target</td>
<td>Select the target window for the URL. For files, the None (use implicit) selection is generally the best choice. However, if you are linking to a complete web page, choose New window (_blank) so the browser opens the link in a new tab or window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **OK** to insert the link into the field.

**Embed videos in HTML fields**

You can insert videos into HTML fields. You can also add videos to the video library using the HTML Insert/Modify Video form.

Role required: The role necessary to update the record that contains the HTML field. For example, any user with a role can create a knowledge article and embed a video in it.

The following file formats are supported in the base system.

- **MPEG-4 video** .mp4
- **WebM Video** .webm

The larger the file size, the longer it takes to download before the video will start. To reduce file size, you can reduce the bitrate, but doing so reduces the quality of the video. The following bitrates optimize download speed and video quality:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video resolution</th>
<th>Recommended bitrate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard definition (480p)</td>
<td>1.5 to 2.5 megabits per second (mbps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High definition (720p)</td>
<td>3 to 5 mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High definition (1080p)</td>
<td>6 to 8 mbps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Internet Explorer and Safari have difficulty streaming videos uploaded to the database. Attach a file rather than embedding if you intend to use one of these browsers or an unsupported file type.

For more information on attaching files, see [Add and manage attachments](#).

**Note:** Administrators and users with the image_admin role can manage the video library at **System UI > Videos**.

1. Open the form that contains the HTML field.
2. Click the position where the video is to appear, or to modify an existing video, click the video.
3. Click the insert/edit video icon (.addButton) on the HTML editor toolbar.
4. Enter information in each field.
Insert/Modify Video form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Select the video type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Video Library: List of videos stored in the db_video table. May be reused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• URL: from an external source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Attachment: available in the current record only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For an attachment or video library file, select a video from the list or click New. For an external URL, enter the URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Enter the Width and Height of the video in pixels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click OK.

By default, the HTML Sanitizer removes videos from HTML fields. To prevent the video from being removed:

- Add an attribute to the text field on the form that the video is added to:
  html_sanitize=false. Adding the attribute stops this HTML field from being sanitized in the future.
- Modify the white list in the script include HTMLSanitizerConfig to add the embed, object, and param attributes. The script include allows the attributes to be used in all HTML fields in the future. For example:

```javascript
HTML_WHITELIST :{
    globalAttributes:{
        attribute:[],
        attributeValuePattern:{}
    },
    embed:{attribute:
        ["src","type","allowfullscreen","allowscriptaccess","pluginspage"],
    object:{attribute:
        ["classid","codebase"],
    param:{attribute:
        ["name","value"]
}
```

- Universally override elements that the TinyMCE strips out by adding a list of elements to the glide.ui.html.editor.extended_valid_elements property. For example, add

```javascript
[a[onclick|href|target|rel|media|hreffield|type|charset|name|rev|shape|coords|download|id|accesskey|class|dir|lang|style|tabindex|title]
```

to the system property.

Define video file types for HTML fields
You can define the types of video files that can be added to HTML fields.

Role required: image_admin

Users can add videos to HTML fields. By default, users can add one of the following types of videos to HTML fields: .mp4, .webm, and .swf video file types. You can inactivate video types that you do not want to allow users to add, or add new video types. .swf files are only minimally supported. .mp4 files might be limited by browser type.
**Note:** By default, the HTML Sanitizer removes videos from HTML fields. To white list video file types see [Embed videos in HTML fields](#).

1. Navigate to **System UI > Embed Object Types**.
2. To deactivate a video type, set the **Active** field to **false**.
3. To add an additional video type, click **New** and complete the form.

**Note:** If you specify values for the **Codebase** or **Plugins page** fields, which instruct the browser where to get the plugin, point to **https** pages to avoid warnings from Internet Explorer about unsecure content on the page.

---

**Disable user access to the image library**

By default, users can use and upload images to the image library from an HTML field. You can disable access to the image library from HTML fields.

**Role required:** admin

1. Navigate to **System UI > UI Pages**.
2. Select **html_insert_image_dialog**.
3. Locate the following lines of code in the **HTML** field and comment them out.

   ```html
   <j:if test= "${jvar_use_dbimage}">
     <j:set var = "jvar_default_insert_image_type" value = "dbimage" />
     <g:ui_select_option text = "${gs.getMessage('Image Library')}" value = "dbimage" selected = "${jvar_default_insert_image_type}" />
   </j:if>
   
   4. Click **Update**.

To remove the **Upload from URL** option in the HTML editor, add a new property named **glide.ui.html.image.allow_url** and set the **Value** to **false**.

**Paste content into the HTML editor**

Paste content from a desktop application to the HTML editor. Content might not paste the same from every application.

**Role required:** admin

1. Navigate to an HTML field. For example, the **Text** field of a Knowledge article.
2. Paste in content from another application.
   - Google Chrome and Mozilla Firefox do not support paste using the Paste icon. Use the command/control+V keyboard shortcut instead.
3. From the paste formatting options dialogue, choose to **Keep** or **Remove** the text formatting for the pasted content.

**The HTML editor has some pasting limitations:**

- **Pasting images:** Pasting images and text from OneNote works in Microsoft browsers. Pasting from OneNote into Chrome or Firefox works but styles and images are not included. You can still select images individually and paste them into the HTML field. Pasting images and text from Microsoft Word into any browser works as expected.
- **Pasting tables:** Pasting tables into Safari does not always work correctly. Pasting tables into Internet Explorer only works from Excel.

---

**Image field type**

Image fields enable you to add images to forms.
Role required: personalize_form

For example, you can add portraits to the user records in your system. The image type must be .gif, .jpg, .jpeg, or .png.

Image resizing is defined by the CSS. Larger images are resized to 250 pixels. For most browsers, the larger of the height and width measurements is reduced to 250 pixels and the proportion of the image is maintained. For example, an image with a size of 1508 x 663 pixels is resized to 250 x 110 pixels. Some browsers resize both the height and width measurements to 250 pixels, resulting in a square image.

You can add a new image field.

1. Open the desired form.
2. Create a new field with the Type set to Image. For instructions, see Add and customize a field in a table.
3. Add the new field to the form and save your customization. The form displays the new blank image field.
4. Click Click to add in the image field, select an image to upload, and click OK. The selected image is attached to the form and displayed in the image field.

IP address field type

The IP Address (Validated IPV4, IPV6) [ip_addr] field type stores valid IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

Support for IPv4 and IPv6

Both dot-decimal and hex notation are supported for IPv4 and IPv6. For IPv6, you can use the double-colon notation to compress zeros. Familiarize yourself with IETF RFC5952 for examples and guidelines on text representation for IPv6 addresses.

The following are examples of valid IP addresses:

- A standard IPv4 address in dot-decimal notation:
  10.34.51.20
- A same IPv4 address in hex notation:
  0x0A223314 or 0A223314
Note: The optional prefix 0x is supported.

- A standard IPv6 address in dot-decimal notation:
  1507:f0d0:1002:0051:0000:0000:0000:0004
- The same IPv6 address above using the double-colon in place of zeros:
  1507:f0d0:1002:51::4

How IP addresses are stored in the database

The IP address `ip_addr` field is a Variable Character (VARCHAR) field with a length of 45 characters. The values are always stored in four-digit groupings in dot-decimal notation for both IPv4 or IPv6 addresses regardless of the notation you use when you input values in the field. For example:

- If you enter an IPv6 IP address in an using double-colons, the value in the database is actually expanded to its full IP address without compression: `1507:f0d0:1002:51::4` is saved in the database as `1507:f0d0:1002:0051:0000:0000:0000:0004`
- If you enter an IPv4 address in hex notation, it is saved in the database as the standard dot-decimal notation: `0x0A223314` is saved as `10.34.51.20`.

If you run a query on this field type in scripts, make sure to query on the full dot-decimal notation.

Journal field type

There are three types of journal field: journal, journal_list, and journal_input.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Journal field types</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>journal</td>
<td>Allow and store input, and display the combined inputs below the input box. Journal fields display in the activity stream in the form and in the list view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journal_input</td>
<td>Allow and store input, but do not display the combined inputs. Journal input fields only display with the record they are associated with, so they do not display in the activity stream on the list view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journal_list</td>
<td>Do not allow or store input; they merely display the contents of other Journal fields upon which the journal_list field is dependent. If a journal_list field is dependent on more than one Journal field, it will chronologically interweave those fields’ inputs. The journal_list field does not display content within the activity stream, but rather in a separate block.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The example image contains the three available journal field types. The first is a journal field, with its inputs displayed below the field. The second is a journal input field, which does not show its previous inputs. The third is Journal list field, which is configured to show the input from the journal input field above it.

Journal fields examples on a form

Restricting journal entries sent in a notification

Administrators can control the number of journal entries notifications include with the following system property.
### Property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.email.journal.lines</td>
<td>Number of journal entries</td>
<td>Specifies the number of entries from a journal field (such as Additional comments and Work notes) included in email notifications. Value of -1 includes all journal entries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Type:** integer
- **Default value:** 3
- **Location:** System Properties > Email

---

### Code for getting the contents of a journal field into an array

To put the contents of a journal field into an array so that you can iterate through each entry, you can use the code in this page.

```javascript
var notes = current.work_notes.getJournalEntry(-1);
// gets all journal entries as a string where each entry is delimited by '\n \n'
var na = notes.split("\n\n");
// stores each entry into an array of strings
for (var i = 0; i < na.length; i++)
gs.print(na[i]);
```

### Journal field script values

The `setValue()` method is not supported for journal fields. Instead, assign values in script as in the following example.

```javascript
var gr = new GlideRecord('incident');
// query priority 1 incidents in the state of either 'new' or 'active'.
gr.addQuery('priority', 1);
var gc = gr.addQuery('state', 1);
  gc.addOrCondition('state', 2);
gr.query();
while(gr.next())
{
  // print a list of the incident numbers updated
  gs.print(gr.number);
  // add an entry to the 'work notes' journal field for each incident
  gr.work_notes = "This is a high-priority incident. Please prioritize."
  gr.update();
}
```

### Render journal field entries as HTML

Journal fields can render text enclosed within code tags as HTML.

- **Role required:** any role that grants write access to a journal field
System property: the glide.ui.security.allow_codetag is set to the default value of true

By default, a High Security Setting escapes any HTML code you type in a journal field by replacing it with its equivalent HTML entity value. Escaping causes the system to display HTML code as text rather than forwarding it to the browser as rendering instructions.

1. Enter [code]/[/code] tags around any code you want to render as HTML.

Note: A single journal entry can contain multiple code tags as long as each code tag has a beginning and ending tag.

For example, enter these lines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code entered</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[code]&lt;b&gt;This text will be bold. &lt;/b&gt;[/code]</td>
<td>The system renders the sentence in bold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;b&gt;This text will not be bold.&lt;/b&gt;</td>
<td>The system escapes the bold tags and renders them as text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[code]&lt;script&gt;gs.info(gs.getUserDisplayName());&lt;/script&gt;[/code]</td>
<td>The system escapes the content of the script tag.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: By default, the HTML Sanitizer prevents the entry of <script> elements.

For more examples of HTML formatting options, see the blog post Formatting within Journal fields using HTML & (code) by a ServiceNow Technical Support Engineer in the ServiceNow Community.

2. Click Post.

Note: You cannot edit previous journal entries.

The system renders the text within code tags as HTML.

Restrict the CODE tag in journal fields
You can prevent journal fields from rendering HTML code by disabling support for the [code] tag.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Properties > UI Properties.
2. Clear the check box for Allow support for embedding HTML code by using the (code) tag (the glide.ui.security.allow_codetag property).
3. Click Save.

Validate HTML in journal fields
You can prevent users from saving invalid HTML in a journal field.

Role required: admin

1. Add the property glide.ui.allow_deep_html_validation. For instructions, see Add a system property.
2. Set the Value to **true** (it is false by default).
3. Click **Save**.

Users now see a warning in the activity formatter when they enter invalid HTML code in a journal field.

![](Activity.png)

Journal field display limits

Journal fields can greatly increase the size of task records because they allow users to enter very large string values.

Display limits prevent the instance from loading the entire journal field into memory. Administrators have the option to:

- Set the length at which journal fields stop displaying the entire field's contents and instead only display a portion (called a preview) of the field's contents. Users can still access the field's entire contents by clicking a **Show All** button.
- Set the size of the preview text the journal field displays.
- Set the maximum number of journal entries journal fields can display.

**Note:** In UI16, journal fields and the activity formatter must be in the same form section. You cannot place another field in between a journal field and the activities formatter. The Activity Stream is built to keep journal fields stacked on top of the activity formatter.

**Set the maximum display size for journal fields**

You can set the maximum display size for journal fields by adding a system property.

Role required: admin

When a journal field exceeds the length set in this property, the instance shows a preview of the journal field instead of the field’s entire contents. The preview includes a **Show All** button to display the rest of the field's contents. A separate property determines the number of characters the preview displays.

1. **Add a system property** with the following settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>glide.max_journal_list_size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Size in megabytes when a journal field should display a preview rather than the field's entire contents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Click **Submit**.
Set the journal preview size
When a journal field exceeds the size of the glide.max_journal_list_size property, the instance displays a preview rather than the field’s entire contents.

Role required: admin

To specify the amount of text to display as a preview, set the following system property. Users can click the Show All button to see the rest of the field’s contents.

- Add a system property with the following settings. For instructions, see Add a system property.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>glide.shortened_journal_length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Number of characters to display as a preview of journal fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>512000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set the maximum number of journal entries
To set the maximum number of entries the system shows in the activity formatter, edit the following system property. The activity formatter displays the entries starting with the most recent entry up to the maximum number.

Role required: admin

1. Enter sys_properties.list in the navigation filter.
2. Search for the property glide.history.max_entries.
3. Edit the Value of the property.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>glide.history.max_entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Maximum number of entries the system shows in the activity formatter. The default is 250.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Update.

Enable the text field character counter
By default, multi-line text fields have a 4000 character limit. To help users see how many characters remain before they reach the limit, you can enable the glide.ui.textarea.character_counter property.

Role required: admin

This property adds a counter under text fields, such as the Additional Comments and Work notes fields. The counter is dynamically updated as users enter text.

1. Navigate to System Properties > UI Properties.
2. Select the check box next to Character counter for textarea (journal and multi line text fields).
3. Click Save.
Disable or enable spell checking on a journal field

Spell checking is turned on by default on most input fields, except for single-line input fields. The spell checker highlights misspelled words.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

To enable the spell checking dictionary, install the appropriate language plugin. Localization plugins have the same name format, such as I18: German Translations.

The dictionaries available for spell checking include the following languages:

- Brazilian Portuguese
- Czech
- Dutch
- English US
- English UK
- Estonian
- Finnish
- French
- German
- Hebrew
- Hungarian
- Italian
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Spanish
- Thai

**Note:** The words in the dictionary are part of the language plugin. You cannot add, remove, or modify the dictionary.

You can select a dictionary to use for a language that does not have a spell checker dictionary by navigating to **System Properties > System Localization.**
1. Navigate to **System Definition > Dictionary**.
2. Filter the list to view **journal** type fields and select a field to spell check.
   
   An example is the **comments** field in the Task table. This applies spell checking in the specified language to the multi-line **Comments** text box for incidents, problems, and changes.
3. Click the table name to open the Dictionary form.
4. Configure the form and add the **Spell check** check box.
5. Clear the check box to disable spell checking in every **Comments** field on the Task table.

### Name-value pairs field type

You can access the values stored in a name-value pairs field in scripts using the name.

### Sample script

The following example demonstrates how to add mappings to a name-value pairs field, and how to query existing values using the name.

```javascript
// Script example demonstrating setting and getting values
var gr = new GlideRecord('u_nv_table');
gr.initialize();

gr.nv_field.name1 = "value1"; //add a name-value Pair mapping with the name "name1" and value "value1"
gr.nv_field.name2 = "value2"; //add another name-value Pair mapping with the name "name2" and value "value2"

// Access by dot notation
gs.print("name1 = " + gr.nv_field.name1); // Expected output: name1 = value1

// Iterate over each property and print name and value
for(var name in gr.nv_field) {
    gs.print(name + " = " + gr.nv_field[name]);
}

gs.print(gr.nv_field); // Expected output:
{"name1":"value1","name2":"value2"}
```
Percent complete field type

Administrators can create percent complete fields, which accept decimal input and appear as progress bars when displayed in lists.

For example, use a percent complete field to set the completion percentage for a task or project in a form and then see that percentage displayed as a progress bar in a list.

Administrators can also configure views that compare actual progress with a target value to determine if goals are being met and then apply color to provide visual alerts where progress does not meet expectations.

![Form view of a percent complete field](image)

List view of a percent complete field

Target threshold colors attribute

If the `target_field` attribute is configured, a second attribute called `target_threshold_colors` enables an administrator to define additional parameters.

The parameters are:

- Different thresholds at which the colored bar should change color
- A specific color for each threshold

The format of this attribute's value is `number1:color1;number2:color2` and so on. Use this attribute to apply warning colors to completion percentages that are lower than target percentages. These values are defined as the percentage of target accomplished. For example, a value of `0:red;50:yellow;90:lightgreen` displays a red bar if the progress to target percentage is between 0-49. If the percent of target is between 50 and 89, the color is yellow. Percent of target 90 and above displays in green. Completion percentages that exceed target percentages also display in green. Order the color attributes from the smallest percentage to the largest.

If you do not specify a `target_field`, then a target of 100 is used, allowing you to use the color thresholds with a single field value.

```
target_field=percent_complete_target,target_threshold_colors=0:tomato;50:khaki;90:lightgreen
```

The following table lists examples of percent of target calculation using the colors defined above.
Target threshold colors attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target percent</th>
<th>Percent field value</th>
<th>Percent of target calculation</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>90.7%</td>
<td>lightgreen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>66.7%</td>
<td>khaki</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Percent complete color example

**Add a target field attribute**

Add an optional attribute (**target_field**) to a percent complete field to compare the actual completion percentage of a task or project with a target percentage in a different decimal field that specifies where the task should be at this point.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

If a target field is not specified, the target of 100 is assumed.

1. Right-click the % Complete field in a form.
2. Select Configure Dictionary from the pop-up menu.
3. In the Dictionary Entry form, add the following attribute:
   ```plaintext
target_field=percent_complete_target
```
4. Update the dictionary record.

In the list, a gray bar appears behind the colored bar to indicate the target value. The gray target bar appears only if you defined a target field.
Phone number field type

The E.164 phone number standard ensures that all necessary information for a phone number is included and properly formatted to successfully route an international call over a territory’s public telephone network.

When a user enters a phone number, it is received and stored as a string of numbers. An E.164 phone number field automatically formats and validates the numbers so that they are E.164-compliant when displayed as local and international numbers. The E.164 phone number field type does not replace the phone field type.

An E.164 phone number field displays:
- (Optional) A choice list for the phone number territory.
- (Always) An input box for entering phone numbers.
- (By Default) A red underline when a phone number does not match the format for the selected phone territory and cannot be saved.
- (Optional) A green underline when a phone number does not match the format for the selected phone territory but can be saved with Other / Unknown as the territory.

Territories assigned

Territories are assigned to locations, and are not assigned directly to users.

A user’s territory, and so the user’s E.164-compliant phone functionality, is based on the user’s location. For example, if a user has a location of SHS quadra 5, Bloco E., Brasilia defined in the User (sys_user) table, the parent record for Brazil in the location table defines the phone territory. The phone territory may be assigned at any level of the location hierarchy, which is searched going up to the next parent until the territory is found or no parents remain.

Dependent fields

In the dictionary, you can specify a dependent field in the User or Location field, which displays the appropriate territory in the selector choice list when a user enters a phone number.

In the dictionary, you can specify a dependent field in the User or Location field, which displays the appropriate territory in the selector choice list when a user enters a phone number. For example, if you enter caller_id in the dependent field in the Incident table, the appropriate territory is added to the territory selector choice list when a user enters caller information.

E.164 phone number field configuration

Administrators can use the phone number system properties and dictionary attributes to do certain things.

The system properties apply the configuration option to all phone number fields that do not have a comparable dictionary attribute. The dictionary attributes apply the configuration only to the phone number field it is added to. Since dictionary attributes take precedence over system properties, administrators can set a global configuration with a property and then apply exceptions on a field-by-field basis.

Requiring territory format validation

By default, phone number fields require that a phone number match the display format of the selected territory.
By default, phone number fields require that a phone number match the display format of the selected territory. If a phone number does not match this format, the input box displays a red line underneath the phone number and users are prevented from saving it.

**Phone e164 strict**

Setting the `glide.phone_number_e164.strict` system property to `false` or adding the `pn_strict` dictionary attribute allows the phone number input box to display a green line underneath numbers that do not match the territory format listed for the selected territory. In this case, a user can save a phone number in an invalid format, but the field continues to display a warning until the phone number matches the format required by the territory. You can use the Other / Unknown territory to store otherwise invalid phone numbers.

**Warning:** Switching from optional territory format validation to required territory format validation may result in some phone numbers failing validation altogether. In such cases, the E.164 phone number field displays an error message.

**Requiring entry of international format**

By default, users can enter phone numbers in their territory’s local format and do not have to format the number for international dialing.

The phone number field automatically formats local phone numbers into E.164-compliant international phone numbers when the user finishes editing the field. As long as the phone number entered matches the territory’s format for a local number, users can save the phone number.

**Phone e164 entry local**

**Phone e164 display international**

Changing the `glide.phone_number_e164.allow_national_entry` system property or adding the `pn_allow_national_entry` dictionary attribute requires users to enter a phone number in the territory’s international format, which starts with the plus (+) character. Users cannot save a locally formatted phone number, and the phone number input box displays a red line underneath phone numbers without the proper international formatting.

**Configure the display of the local format**

By default, an E.164 phone number field always displays phone numbers in an international format.
Change the E.164 phone number to use the local format in certain circumstances by adding the following system property:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| glide.phone_number_e164.display_national | - Type: string  
|                                      | - Default value: false  
|                                      | - Other possible values: |
|                                      |   - true or form: displays phone numbers in a local format on forms, but displays an international format on lists. |
|                                      |   - all: always displays phone numbers in a local format. |
|                                      |   - user: only displays phone numbers in a local format when the phone number matches the local setting of the current user. |
|                                      |   - false: does not display phone numbers in local format. |

Select one of the possible values to determine how the system handles the E.164 phone number.

You can also add the following dictionary attribute to a specific field to override the system property:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pn_display_national</td>
<td>Overrides the glide.phone_number_e164.display_national property setting for how an E.164 phone number field displays phone numbers. Available values are identical to those described for the glide.phone_number_e164.display_national property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                      | - Type: string  
|                      | - Default value: false  
|                      | - Example: pn_display_national=all |

Configure the phone territory selector choice list

By default, an E.164 phone number field always displays the phone territory associated with the phone number.

Changing the system property or adding the dictionary attribute hides the territory selector choice list. If the territory selector choice list is hidden, users can only enter a local or national number.
Add the following system property to show or hide the territory selector choice list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_selector | Determines whether to display the territory selector choice list. Hiding the territory selector choice list restricts users to entering only local or national phone numbers.  
  - **Type:** true | false  
  - **Default value:** true |

You can also add the following dictionary attribute to a specific field to override the system property:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| pn_display_territory_selector | Overrides the glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_selector property setting that determines whether to display the territory selector choice list. Available values are identical to those described above for the glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_selector property.  
  - **Type:** true | false  
  - **Default value:** true  
  - **Example:** pn_display_territory_selector=false |

Configure the display of territory labels

A property controls how territory labels are displayed.

You can display territory labels to the right of the number in an E.164 phone number field by setting the system property or adding the dictionary attribute. This is useful if the territory selector choice list is turned off and you want the user to see the territory for the entered phone number.

E164 phone display territory labels

Enabling territory labels also displays the phone territory in lists.

Add the following system property to display the territory label to the right of the number in an E.164 phone number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_text | Determines when an E.164 phone number field displays a territory label.  
  - **Type:** string  
  - **Default value:** read-only  
  - **Other possible values:**  
    - **all:** always displays the territory label.  
    - **national:** displays the territory label only if the phone number is in local format. |
### Property Description

- **read-only**: displays the territory label in read-only mode, regardless of whether the number is in local or international format.
- **read-only-national**: displays the territory label in read-only mode only if the number is in local format.
- **list**: displays the territory label in a list.
- **list-national**: displays the territory label in a list if the number is in national format.
- **none**: does not display the territory label.

You can also **add the following dictionary attribute** to a specific field to override the system property:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| pn_display_territory_text |Overrides the glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_text property that defines when a phone number field displays a territory label. Available values are identical to those described above for the glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_text property.  
  - Type: string  
  - Default value: read-only  
  - Example: pn_display_territory_text=all |

Configure the international direct dialing prefixes

A property is available to control the display of prefixes.

You can enable the display of the international direct dialing prefix, which appears between the territory selector choice list and the input box for an E.164 phone number field on forms, by setting the system property or adding the dictionary attribute.

![E164 phone display idd](image)

**Add the following system property** to display the international direct dialing prefix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| glide.phone_number_e164.display_users_idd | Determines whether to display the international direct dialing prefix between the territory selector choice list and the input box on forms.  
  - Type: true | false  
  - Default value: false |

You can also **add the following dictionary attribute** to a specific field to override the system property:

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
### Dictionary attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pn_display_users_idd</td>
<td>Overrides the <code>glide.phone_number_e164.display_users_idd</code> property that determines whether to display the international direct dialing prefix between the territory selector choice list and the input box on forms. Available values are identical to those described above for the <code>glide.phone_number_e164.display_users_idd</code> property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Example: <code>pn_display_users_idd=false</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E.164 phone number field system properties

Several properties are available to configure E.164 phone number fields.

**Note:** To open the System Properties (sys_properties) table, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.

#### e.164 phone number field system properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>glide.phone_number_e164.strict</code></td>
<td>Determines whether all phone number fields must match the display format for the selected territory. When the value is <strong>true</strong>, the phone number input box displays a red line underneath phone numbers that do not match the format for the selected territory. Users cannot save the phone number. When the value is <strong>false</strong>, the phone number input box displays a green line underneath phone numbers that do not match the format for the selected territory. Users can save the phone number. The territory selector choice list offers the option to select an <strong>Other / Unknown</strong> territory format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <strong>Type:</strong> true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <strong>Default value:</strong> true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <strong>Location:</strong> Add to the System Properties (sys_properties) table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.phone_number_e164.allow_national_entry</td>
<td>Determines whether users can enter phone numbers in the local format or whether they must enter phone numbers in international format. When <code>true</code>, users can enter phone numbers in the local format for the selected territory. When <code>false</code>, users must enter phone numbers in the international format for the selected territory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.phone_number_e164.display_national</td>
<td>Determines whether to display E.164 phone numbers in local format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_selector</td>
<td>Determines whether to display the territory selector choice list. Hiding the territory selector choice list restricts users to entering only local or national phone numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_text | Determines when an E.164 phone number field displays a territory label.  
- **Type**: string  
- **Default value**: read-only  
- **Other possible values**:  
  - **all**: always displays the territory label.  
  - **national**: displays the territory label only if the phone number is in local format.  
  - **read-only**: displays the territory label in read-only mode, regardless of whether the number is in local or international format.  
  - **read-only-national**: displays the territory label in read-only mode only if the number is in local format.  
  - **list**: displays the territory label in a list.  
  - **list-national**: displays the territory label in a list if the number is in national format.  
  - **none**: does not display the territory label.  
- **Location**: Add to the System Properties (sys_properties) table. |

| glide.phone_number_e164.display_users_idd | Determines whether to display the international direct dialing prefix between the territory selector choice list and the input box on forms.  
- **Type**: true | false  
- **Default value**: false  
- **Location**: Add to the System Properties (sys_properties) table. |

---

**E.164 phone number field dictionary attributes**

You can override the global system property with certain dictionary attributes.

**E.164 phone number field dictionary attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| pn_strict | Overrides the glide.phone_number_e164.strict property setting that requires all phone number entries match the format for the selected territory. Available values are identical to those described for the glide.phone_number_e164.strict property.  
- **Type**: true | false  
- **Default value**: true  
- **Example**: pn_strict=false |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| pn_allow_national_entry                         | Overrides the `glide.phone_number_e164.allow_national_entry` property setting that determines whether users can enter phone numbers in the local format or whether they must enter phone numbers in international format. Available values are identical to those described for the `glide.phone_number_e164.allow_national_entry` property.  
  - Type: true | false  
  - Default value: true  
  - Example: `pn_allow_national_entry=false` |
| pn_display_national                             | Overrides the `glide.phone_number_e164.display_national` property setting for how an E.164 phone number field displays phone numbers. Available values are identical to those described for the `glide.phone_number_e164.display_national` property.  
  - Type: string  
  - Default value: false  
  - Example: `pn_display_national=all` |
| pn_display_territory_selector                   | Overrides the `glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_selector` property setting that determines whether to display the territory selector choice list. Available values are identical to those described for the `glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_selector` property.  
  - Type: true | false  
  - Default value: true  
  - Example: `pn_display_territory_selector=false` |
| pn_display_territory_text                       | Overrides the `glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_text` property that defines when a phone number field displays a territory label. Available values are identical to those described for the `glide.phone_number_e164.display_territory_text` property.  
  - Type: string  
  - Default value: read-only  
  - Example: `pn_display_territory_text=all` |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pn_display_users_idd</td>
<td>Overrides the glide.phone_number_e164.display_users_idd property that determines whether to display the international direct dialing prefix between the territory selector choice list and the input box on forms. Available values are identical to those described for the glide.phone_number_e164.display_users_idd property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Default value: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Example: pn_display_users_idd=false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Configure a territory phone display rule

The string of numbers that make up a phone number is automatically validated and formatted for a specific territory by applying a series of regular expressions.

**Role required:** admin

The number is first validated against the phone validations that have been defined for the territory, and in the order specified by the **Order** field. To be valid, the number must match the regular expression defined in the **Condition** field for at least one phone validation.

After a number has been validated, the **Condition** expression for each format defined for the territory is applied to the number in the order determined by the **Order** fields. The **Pattern** and **Format** regular expressions are applied to produce a phone number that is formatted correctly for the territory.

The Sys Phone Territory screen allows administrators to edit the display rules for a given territory. Administrators may want to modify the **Active**, **Display**, or **Order** fields. To edit the display rules for a territory:

1. Navigate to **System Policy > Rules > Telephone Display Rules**.
2. Click a territory **Name**.
3. Edit the fields, as appropriate (see table).
4. Click **Update**.
## Territory phone display rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The unique name of the territory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country calling code</td>
<td>The <em>country code</em> for dialing numbers from outside the territory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International direct dial</td>
<td>The prefix for calling internationally from the territory, such as 00 or 001.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD</td>
<td>The subscriber trunk dialing code, also known as the direct distance dialing code, which is a sequence of numbers before the telephone number that indicate whether the call is to be routed outside of the local calling area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International prefix</td>
<td>The prefix required to dial an international call, such as a plus sign (+).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National prefix</td>
<td>The prefix required to dial a local call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>An indicator for whether the territory phone definition is active. If deactivated, this territory unavailable to users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk dialing code optional</td>
<td>An indicator for whether the STD code is optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD follows country</td>
<td>An indicator for whether the STD code should be displayed to the right of the country calling code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>An indicator for whether to display the territory in the choice list. Clearing this check box removes the territory from the choice list. If an international number is entered for a territory that is not displayed in the territory selector choice list, that territory is temporarily added to the selector choice list for that field only. For example, if the United Kingdom Display field is not selected, the United Kingdom does not appear in the territory selector choice list. However, if the user enters an international number beginning with +44, the United Kingdom is added to the list and the number is formatted and validated accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>The order in which a territory appears in a choice list. Territories are sorted numerically by the number assigned here. If more than one territory is assigned the same number, they are subsorted alphabetically. All territories are assigned a default value of 100. To display a territory at the top of the list, assign a value that is less than 100. To display a territory at the end of the list, assign a value that is greater than 100. For example, if a territory is assigned an order of 500, it is displayed at the end of the list, and if more than one territory is assigned an order of 500, they are listed alphabetically at the end of the list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Phone validations**

Phone validations are already configured for all territories and are automatically applied to the phone number to ensure that the number is valid for the territory.

**E164 phone validations**

**Phone formats**

Phone formats are already configured for all territories and are automatically applied to the phone number to ensure that the number is valid for the territory.
Reference field type

A reference field stores a reference to a field on another table. For example, the **Caller** field on the Incident table is a reference to the User (sys_user) table.

When you define a reference field, the system creates a relationship between the two tables. Adding a reference field to a form makes the other fields in the referenced table available to the form.

**Note:** A reference field can refer only to records from one other table. To add a field that can refer to records on any table, use the Document ID element type.

Administrators can create new reference fields and configure several options for reference fields.

### Reference field options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display values</td>
<td>Each reference field stores a sys_id for each referenced record in the database, but the sys_id is not shown. The reference field shows the specified display value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decorations</td>
<td>A reference decoration is an icon that appears next to a reference field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference styles</td>
<td>Reference styles are specialized field styles that control the appearance of reference fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference qualifiers</td>
<td>Reference qualifiers restrict the records that are available for reference fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascade delete rules</td>
<td>Cascade delete rules specify what should happen to records that reference a record that is deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-complete</td>
<td>By default, a reference field auto-completes as the user types in the field. Administrators can configure auto-complete settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference key</td>
<td>A reference key saves a field other than sys_id as the unique identifier for a reference field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable dynamic creation</td>
<td>When dynamic creation is enabled, entering a nonexistent value in a reference field creates a new record on the referenced table instead of returning an error.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Add a reference field

Add reference fields to a table using the same method as for any other field.

Role required: personalize_form

The related table also appears in the Available Tables list for future form customizations.

1. Open the desired form.
2. Right-click the header and select **Configure > Form Layout**.
3. Use **dot-walking** to locate and select the field in the referenced table that you want to add. It appears as `Table name.Field`. For example, the caller’s email address appears as `Caller.Email`.
4. Click **Save**.

### Enable dynamic creation for reference fields

When dynamic creation is enabled, entering a nonexistent value in a reference field creates a new record on the referenced table instead of returning an error.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

By default, a user must enter a value in a reference field that matches an existing record in the table that the reference field refers to. For example, the **Caller** field in an Incident must have a value that is an existing user. You can enable dynamic creation to create a new record on the referenced table when a user enter a nonexistent value in a reference field instead of returning an error.

1. Right-click the field label in the form and select **Configure Dictionary**.
2. Populate the following fields (you may need to configure the Dictionary form):
   - **dynamic_creation**: Select the check box.
   - **dynamic_creation_script**: Enter a script that dynamically creates the record.
3. Click **Update**.

Examples:

You could use the following `dynamic_creation_script` to create a record on the referenced table.

```javascript
current.name = value;
current.insert();
```

**Note**: The parent object can be used to access anything from the parent record.

You could create a script include named `MyUserReferenceCreator` with the following contents:

```javascript
var MyUserReferenceCreator = Class.create();
MyUserReferenceCreator.prototype = { 
    initialize: function() { 
    },

create: function(current, value) {
```
When the script include is created, the following `dynamic_creation_script` generates a new location for an invalid reference field value:

```javascript
new MyUserReferenceCreator().create(current, value);
```

**Configure cascade delete rules**

When a record is deleted, there are different options for how the deletion will affect records that reference the deleted record. You can configure what happens to records that reference a record when that record is deleted.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

For example, if you delete a user record that is referenced in the **Caller ID** field on several incident records, you can configure what happens to those incident records. By default, the references are cleared, so the incident records are maintained with an empty **Caller ID** field.

1. Navigate to a reference field on a form.
2. Right-click the field label and select **Configure Dictionary**.
3. Under **Related Links**, click **Advanced view**.
5. In the **Reference cascade rule** field, select one of the following options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clear or -- None --</td>
<td>Deleting a record clears references (default option).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delete or Cascade</strong></td>
<td>Deleting a record also deletes all referencing records. For example, when a user record is deleted, any incidents assigned to the user are also deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restrict</strong></td>
<td>Deleting a record is restricted unless there are no references to the record. For example, prevent the user record from being deleted if any incident includes a reference to the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>None</strong></td>
<td>Deleting a record does not change records that reference the record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Click **Update**.

**Define the reference key**

By default, reference fields store the sys_id of the record in the database.

Role required: personalize_dictionary
By defining a reference key, you can identify a field other than sys_id to use as the unique identifier for the reference field. The value of the reference key field, instead of the sys_id, is stored in the database for that reference field.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Dictionary.
2. Open the field record (for example, resolved_by on the Incident table).
3. In the Reference key field, enter a field name on the referenced table (for example, email on the sys_user table).

   **Note:** Always choose a field from the referenced table that is both required and unique.

4. Click Update.

---

Display a reference field as a choice list

You can display a reference field as a choice list instead of opening a lookup window.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

1. In the form, right-click the label for the reference field and select Configure Dictionary.
2. In the Choice List Specification section, select one of the following options in the Choice field.
   - Dropdown with --None--
   - Dropdown without --None--
3. Right-click the form header and click Save.
5. In the Attributes field, add the following attribute, separated from other attributes by a comma.
   
   `ref_auto_completer=AJAXReferenceChoice`

6. Click Update.
   
The form reopens, with the reference field as a choice list.
**Note:**

The `glide.ui.max_ref_dropdown` system property determines whether a reference field is displayed as a choice list or a reference icon. When the number of available choices exceeds the value of this property, a reference icon displays instead of a choice list. The default value of this property is 25. This property affects the entire instance, however you can override this property on an individual field by using the `max_ref_dropdown` dictionary attribute. Modifying dictionary attributes requires the personalize_dictionary role.

The `glide.xmlhttp.max_choices` system property determines how many choices display on a choice list. This property has a value of 15 by default, however, when the property is not present on the instance, the instance uses a hard coded value of 10.

**Display values**

Reference fields store a sys_id for each referenced record in the database, but the sys_id is not shown.

The reference field shows the display value. For example, an incident's **Assigned to** field stores the sys_id of a particular user, but actually displays the user's name. The following example shows how Charlie Witherspoon, which is the display value of a user record, is shown in the **Assigned to** field.
Display value xml

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference field</th>
<th>Value stored in database</th>
<th>Display value field of source table</th>
<th>Value displayed in UI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assigned to (task.assigned_to)</td>
<td>46b87022a9fe198101a7878e40d7547</td>
<td>sys_user.name</td>
<td>Charlie Whitherspoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference fields show display values in:

- Lists
- Forms
- Reports
- Auto-complete suggestions
- Slushbuckets

Select a field as the table display value

Only one field can be defined as the display value for a table.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

When you set the Display value to true, a business rule sets the Display value to false for all other fields on the table. In previous versions, you must manually ensure that no other fields on the table have a value of true in the Display column.

**Note:** Extended tables inherit the display value of the parent table. Setting a separate display value for the extended table overrides the parent table’s display value.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Dictionary.
2. Filter on (Table) (is) (<name of the referenced table>).
3. Locate the desired field and set Display to true.

For best results, choose a field that is required and unique in each record as the display value field.
Note: If you make a field the display field for a table, be sure to translate all values for the field in the Translated Text (sys_translated_text) table into all the languages provided. Display field options left untranslated are not presented by the autocomplete (type ahead) feature.

Reference fields look for the display value in the following order:

1. A field with display=true in the system dictionary on the lowest sub-table for extended tables.
2. A field with display=true in the system dictionary on the parent table.
3. A field named name or u_name.
4. The Created on field of the referenced record.

Decorations

Reference decorations are icons which appear next to the reference field.

The reference lookup is always visible and is used to select a record to reference. Other reference decorations appear when a record is selected.

Reference lookup

On forms, the reference lookup icon (🔍) appears by editable reference fields. Clicking the reference lookup icon displays a list of records on the referenced table.

When List v3 is enabled, the list appears in a popover. Otherwise, the list appears in a pop-up window.
Reference lookup list popover
UI15 reference lookup list pop-up

Tree picker lookup

The reference lookup can be rendered in the tree picker format by modifying the dictionary and adding the attribute tree_picker.

You cannot customize the label names used in the tree picker. The label names are taken from the values in the table.

Reference field icon

On forms, the reference icon (ℹ️) appears by populated reference fields. Clicking the icon opens a read-only preview of the referenced record.
The preview remains open until you click somewhere else on the form.

Click **Open Record** to navigate to the referenced record.

**Note:** When using a reference icon in Service Portal, a form opens using the default view of the form rather than a popup view. Write permissions to this form are the same as opening the form in the default view in the standard UI.

Configure the reference icon view of fields

Use a table's sys_popup form view to configure the fields in the pop-up form that appear when pointing to a reference icon. If the table has no sys_popup view, the pop-up uses the default view.

**Role required:** personalize_form

1. To configure a reference field popup form for a table using the default sys_popup view, navigate to the following URL format, substituting the instance name and table name:

   `<your instance name>.service-now.com/<table name>.do?sysparm_view=sys_popup`

   **Note:** This URL format only shows a table and default sys_popup view. It does not work for records that use a different view.

   An example of an instance for Acme, the sys_user table, and the sys_popup default view:

   `acme.service-now.com/sys_user.do?sysparm_view=sys_popup`

2. Optional: To configure a reference field popup form for a table using a non-default sys_popup view, navigate to the following URL format, substituting the instance name, table name, and name of view:

   `<your instance name>.service-now.com/<table name>.do?sysparm_view=sys_popup,<name_of_view>`

   An example of an instance for Acme, the sys_user table, and the sys_popup ESS view:

   `acme.service-now.com/sys_user.do?sysparm_view=sys_popup,ess`

3. Configure the form to add or remove fields as appropriate.

Configure pop-ups on read-only fields

Reference pop-ups and click-throughs are hidden by default when a client script, UI policy, variable, or ACL makes the field read-only. The ability to see or click through to the target record does not depend on whether the reference field is writable. You can change the read-only setting.

**Role required:** admin

1. Navigate to **System Properties > UI Properties**.

2. Change the value of the **Enable click-through of a reference field when the reference field is read-only.** (`glide.ui.reference.readonly.clickthrough`) property.

   If set to true, the pop-up appears for read-only fields and for variables.

   If this system value is set to **false**, you can override the setting for a specific read-only reference field. Configure the dictionary entry and add the `readonly_clickthrough=true` attribute.
Dictionary entry showing the clickthrough attribute

Configure the related incidents icon
You can configure an icon to appear beside a reference field in a form, such as the Caller field, to display related incidents.

Role required: admin

The show related incidents icon (🔍) displays other incidents related to the referenced record.

1. In the form, right-click the label for the reference field and select Configure Dictionary.
2. Add the ref_contributions=user_show_incidents dictionary attribute in the Attributes field.
3. Click Update.
   The form reopens and the related incidents icon appears beside the field on the right.

Configure the show workflow icon
You can configure an icon to appear beside a workflow field to display the related workflow in the Workflow Editor.

Role required: admin
The show workflow icon (⚠️) opens the workflow in the Workflow Editor.

1. In the form, right-click the label for the workflow field and select **Configure > Configure Dictionary**.
2. Add the `ref_contributions=show_workflow` dictionary attribute in the **Attributes** field.
3. Click **Update**.
   The form reopens and the show workflow icon appears beside the field on the right.

**Reference styles**

Reference styles are specialized field styles that control the appearance of reference fields.

For more information, see [Define reference styles](#).

**Reference qualifiers**

Use reference qualifiers to create filters that restrict the data that is returned for a reference field.

A **reference field** stores a link (reference) to a field on another table, making the records/fields in the referenced table available to the form containing the reference field.

For example, the **Assigned to** field on the Incident table is a reference to the User (sys_user) table. By default, all values for the field that is being referenced appear in the reference lookup and can be directly accessed through the reference field (type ahead). Expanding on the prior example, if a reference qualifier is not defined, all users in the User table appear in the reference lookup. Including those users that are inactive. Sometimes, this might be the desired functionality. In other cases however, only a subset of the available values may be desired. In this case, create a reference qualifier to filter the available data so that only the desired values are returned and made available to the form. Such as only the active users or users that have a specific role.

Reference qualifiers are robust and can consist of simple AND/OR conditions, inline JavaScript, or complex script include.

You can modify the reference qualifier for a table, and any table based on that table (parent or extended), by defining a reference qualifier through the **Dictionary Entry** form. You can also modify the reference qualifier only on an extended table and its children (not the parent table), through a **dictionary override**. You can only define a single reference qualifier per field, per form/table. Reference qualifiers are not applicable to condition builders. For information on using filtering in condition builders, see [Create a dynamic filter option](#).

**Note:** Creating reference qualifiers requires knowledge of the underlying [ServiceNow data model](#) (tables and fields) and knowledge of the [ServiceNow API](#) and scripting.

You can define a reference qualifier using one of the following methods.

**Simple reference qualifier**

Simple reference qualifiers use AND/OR statements (conditions) to create simple filters. Use simple reference qualifiers when filtering on conditions such as whether a company is active, a user has a specific role, and/or a caller is in a specific time zone. Simple reference qualifiers can have a maximum of 13 reference qualifier conditions. For additional information on how to use condition builders, see [Condition builder](#).
Simple reference qualifier example

Dynamic reference qualifiers

Dynamic reference qualifiers enable you to use a dynamic filter option to run a query against a reference field to filter the returned data set. Dynamic filter options are stored filters that can contain encoded query strings, JavaScript, or script includes, and can be used in multiple dynamic reference qualifiers. Changes made to a dynamic filter option automatically apply to all reference qualifiers that use the same dynamic filter option. Use this type of reference qualifier when you want to use the same filter on multiple forms or to provide filter functionality to "non-code savvy" implementers.

The base instance provides several OOB dynamic filter options. If a dynamic filter option that meets your needs does not exist, you can create a new dynamic filter option that is specific to your requirements. An example of an OOB dynamic filter option is the reference qualifier on the Model ID field on a configuration item form, such as the Computer form. The reference qualifier calls the CI Model Qualifier dynamic filter option, which in turn calls the ModelAndCategoryFilters script include. This script include filters the data set based on the class of the CI. The only options for the model ID are options that belong to the same class as the current CI. For example, only CIs that belong to the Computer class are available in the Model ID field on the Computer form.

To locate the available dynamic filter options, navigate to System Definition # Dynamic Filter Options. In the right-corner of the Dynamic Filter Options list, click the filter icon and create the filter condition Available for ref qual is true. All dynamic filter options that can be used in dynamic reference qualifiers appear.
Dynamic reference qualifier example

Advanced reference qualifier

Advanced reference qualifiers enable you to define an inline encrypted query string or JavaScript (actual code or the name of an existing script include or business rule) filter directly in the Reference qualifier field of the reference qualifier. Similar to the other reference qualifier types, when the form loads, the filter is executed, and only the records that match the filter appear in the reference field. Use this type of reference qualifier for implementations that only require a simple, unique filter, that cannot be handled by a simple reference qualifier, and is not used across multiple reference fields.

Note: As a good practice, make JavaScript calls to functions in a script include instead of a global business rule.

An example of an encoded query string is vendor=true, which returns all companies that are designated as vendors. Entering this string is the same as using the condition builder as shown in the example for the simple reference qualifier. For additional information on valid encoded query string syntax and examples, see Encoded query strings.
Advanced reference qualifier examples

An example of a JavaScript call is `javascript:new myScriptInclude().my_refqual()`. This code calls the function `my_refqual()` in the script include `myScriptInclude()`. The function must return a query string that can filter the options available on a reference field.

**Note:** You can also use encoded JavaScript filters such as `javascript:'u_active=true^' + "u_hr_service="+current.hr_service` in reference qualifiers.

In another example, if you are trying to filter based on the current company, you don't have use a lookup script but can simply add this line to your dynamic qualifier:

```
return "company=" + current.company;
```

You can also simplify this and use an advanced reference qualifier instead of a dynamic one:

```
javascript:"company=" + current.company
```
Related lists and reference qualifiers

When a field appears on multiple related lists on a single form view, it may be necessary to validate which related list is being referenced to properly build the reference qualifier for the field. In this situation, configure the list control for the related list and enter a unique tag in the List edit tag field. This tag value is available to filter scripts as a variable named listEditRefQualTag. The following script include code is an example of a function that uses this type of tag.

```javascript
// Advanced reference qualifier on the CI Relationship Child field that takes into account // the related list that we are editing the child field on, if the field is being edited // from a tagged related list.

cmdb_rel_ci_child_refQual:function(){

```
if(listEditRefQualTag == "application") return "sys_class_name = cmdb_ci_appl";
if(listEditRefQualTag == "database") return "sys_class_name = cmdb_ci_database"
}

Using Javascript current syntax in reference qualifiers

current is a JavaScript object that contains the fields and field values of the active (current) record. For forms, this is the record that is displayed (loaded) in the form. Within advanced and dynamic reference qualifiers, you can use the JavaScript current object to define filters such as javascript:"company=" + current.company.

This JavaScript, within a reference qualifier, only returns the records from the referenced table that are equal to the company field value of the current record. So, if the value that appears in the Company field is Acme, the JavaScript returns all reference field records whose company value is equal to Acme (company="Acme"). If you then bring up a record whose company value is "ViewRite", the JavaScript resolves to company="ViewRite."

All fields within the currently loaded form (tables) are available for use with the current object. Use dot-walking to access values in a table, including the referenced table. For example, on the Incident form, the Assigned To field references the User table. To access the email address of the user, use the following syntax: javascript:"emailAddress=" + current.assigned_to.email.

Configure reference qualifiers

System administrators can configure reference qualifiers that enable filtering of the associated reference field.

This task walks you through creating a reference qualifier in the system dictionary. When creating a reference qualifier in the system dictionary, it not only applies to that table, but also to all the children of the table.

Note: You can also create reference qualifiers on extended tables through dictionary overrides. Dictionary overrides only impact the extended table and any of its children, not the parent table.

1. Navigate to the reference field on the form or table on which you want to define a reference qualifier.
2. Right-click the reference field label and select Configure Dictionary.
   The simple reference qualifier is available in both the default view and the advanced view. The dynamic and advanced reference qualifiers are available only in the advanced view.
4. In the Reference Specification section, verify that the table in the Reference field contains the table that you want associated with the reference field, or select another table if necessary.
5. From the Use reference qualifier choice list, select the reference qualifier to implement.
6. Configure the qualifier based on the type of reference qualifier.
   - Simple: Build the condition using the choice lists.
   - Dynamic: Either select an existing dynamic filter option or define a new dynamic filter option.
   - Advanced: In the Reference qual field, enter an encoded query string, JavaScript that returns a query string, or the name of a script include or business rule to run.
7. Complete the Reference Specification — Additional Customization section, as appropriate.
## Field Descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reference key</td>
<td>Identifies a field other than sys ID to use as the unique identifier for the reference field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Reference cascade rule | Defines what happens to a record if the record it references is deleted. Possible options include:  
  - None  
  - Cascade  
  - Clear  
  - Delete  
  - Delete no workflow  
  - Restrict |
| Reference floats     | Flag that determines whether to configure the edit option for one-to-many relationships. |
| Dynamic creation     | Flag that determines if the system should create a new record when a value for the reference field does not match an existing record. If you select this option, enter a script that specifies how to create the record in the Dynamic creation script field. |

### Constraint Assigned to Field by Role

This example shows how to use JavaScript and a business rule to restrict the incident Assigned to field choices to only the users with the itil_admin role.

Role required: personalize_dictionary or admin

You can also change itil_admin to any other role on a reference field that refers to the User table.

1. Open an incident.
2. Right-click the Assigned to field and select Configure Dictionary.
3. In the Reference qual field, enter `javascript:"sys_idIN"+getRoledUsers("itil_admin").join("","`).
4. Save the record.
5. To see the base system business rule that this JavaScript code calls, navigate to System Definition > Business Rules.
6. Open `getRoledUsers`.

The business rule uses the following JavaScript code.

```javascript
// Return an array of sys_ids of the users that have at least one role  
// optional parameters allow the exclusion (NOT IN) of some roles or  
// look for specific roles (IN)  
//  
// optional: queryCondition - 'IN' or 'NOT IN'  
// optional: roleList - a comma separated list of role names  

function getRoledUsers(queryCondition, roleList) {
  var roleListIds;
  if (queryCondition && roleList) {
    roleListIds = getRoleListIds(roleList);
  }
  var users = {};
}
```
Constrain the assignment group field

This example shows how to use an advanced reference qualifier with JavaScript and a script include to restrict the incident Assignment group choices to only the groups that contain the user specified in the Assigned to field.

Role required: personalize_dictionary or admin

1. Open an incident.
2. Right-click the Assignment group label and select Configure Dictionary.
3. If the form appears in Default view, under Related Links, click Advanced view.
4. In the Use reference qualifier field, ensure that the Advanced option is selected.
5. In the Reference qual field, enter javascript:new ReferenceQualifierHelper().backfillAssignmentGroup().
6. Save the record.
7. Navigate to System Definitions > Script Includes.
8. Click New.
9. Create a script include with the following JavaScript code. Ensure that the Accessible form field is properly set for the environment.

```javascript
var gr = new GlideRecord('sys_user_has_role');
if (roleListIds) {
    gr.addQuery('role', queryCondition, roleListIds);
}
gr.query();
while (gr.next()) {
    users[gr.user.toString()] = true;
}

var ids = [];
for (var id in users)
    ids.push(id);

return ids;
}

// get sys_id's for the named roles
function getRoleListIds(roleList) {
    var ids = [];
    var gr = new GlideRecord('sys_user_role');
    gr.addQuery('name','IN',roleList);
    gr.query();
    while (gr.next()) {
        ids.push(gr.sys_id.toString());
    }
    return ids;
}
```

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
var grAssigneeGroups = new GlideRecord('sys_user_grmember');
grAssigneeGroups.addQuery('user', assignee);
grAssigneeGroups.query();

while(grAssigneeGroups.next()) {
    if (assigneeGroupsQualifier.length == 0) {
        // Create the beginning of the qualifier and add the 1st group
        assigneeGroupsQualifier = 'sys_idIN' +
        grAssigneeGroups.getValue('group');
    } else {
        // build a comma separated string of groups if there is more than one
        assigneeGroupsQualifier += (',' + grAssigneeGroups.group);
    }
}

// return Groups where assigned to is in those groups we use IN for lists

gs.log('DP: RefQual = ' + assigneeGroupsQualifier);

return assigneeGroupsQualifier;
,

   type: 'ReferenceQualifierHelper' };

To test, create an incident and select a user in the Assigned to field. Click the Assignment group lookup icon. Only the groups that contain the user you selected appear. For example, you assign an incident to Bob Smith, who belongs to the Database group and the Networking group. The only options that appear in the assignment group are Database and Networking. The INSTANCEOF operator in reference qualifiers
You can use the INSTANCEOF operator in a reference qualifier to shorten or simplify a complex class qualifier.

For example, use the INSTANCEOF operator for a reference field to the cmdb_ci table to specify that all subclasses of a class are included in the results. The following reference qualifier returns all servers, including Linux, UNIX, Windows, and so on, because each of those subclasses extend the cmdb_ci_server class.

sys_class_nameINSTANCEOFcmdb_ci_server

In another example, you can simplify the following reference qualifier in a similar way.

u_active=true^sys_class_name=cmdb_ci_acc
^ORSys_class_name=cmdb_ci_computer
^ORSys_class_name=cmdb_ci_server
^ORSys_class_name=cmdb_ci_win_server
^ORSys_class_name=cmdb_ci_unix_server
^ORSys_class_name=cmdb_ci_linux_server
^ORSys_class_name=cmdb_ci_appl
^ORSys_class_name=cmdb_ci_netgear

Using the INSTANCEOF operator, the reference qualifier is rewritten as follows because the server subclasses extend the cmdb_ci_computer class.

u_active=true^sys_class_name=cmdb_ci_acc
^ORSys_class_nameINSTANCEOFcmdb_ci_computer
^ORSys_class_name=cmdb_ci_appl
^ORSys_class_name=cmdb_ci_netgear
Auto-complete for reference fields

By default, a reference field auto-completes as the user types in the field.

Administrators can configure additional auto-complete options. A user must have table-level read permission on the referenced table for auto-complete to display any options.

Dictionary attributes for auto-completion of reference fields

There are dictionary attributes that are specific to reference fields and that determine auto-complete behavior.

Reference field auto-completion dictionary attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ref_auto_completer</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the client-side JavaScript class that creates the drop-down auto completion choices. Valid class values include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• AJAXReferenceCompleter: Displays matching auto-complete choices as a drop-down choice list. The list only displays the reference table's display value column. Reference fields automatically use this class if there is no other auto-completion class specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• AJAXTableCompleter: Displays matching auto-complete choices as rows in a table. The table displays the reference table's display value column and any columns listed in the ref_ac_columns attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• AJAXReferenceChoice: Displays matching auto-complete choices as a drop-down choice-list. The list only displays the reference table's display value column. Furthermore, the list only displays up to 25 matching choices. If there are more than 25 auto-complete choices, the reference field instead displays the choices with the AJAXTableCompleter class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref_ac_columns</td>
<td>Specifies the list of reference table columns to display. Separate column names with a semi-colon. For example, ref_ac_columns=user_name;email;sys_created_on allows auto-complete to match text from the user_name, email, and sys_created_on columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref_ac_columns_search</td>
<td>Enables auto-complete to match text in the columns listed in the ref_ac_columns attribute. Set this attribute to true to enable auto-complete to match text in all reference field columns. By default (or when this attribute is false) auto-complete only matches text in the display value column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref_ac_order_by</td>
<td>Specifies the reference table column that sorts the auto-completion choices. For example, ref_ac_order_by=name sorts the auto-completion choices alphabetically by name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Administrators can also set a user preference to use a `contains` auto-complete search.

**Auto-complete UI features**

The AJAX table completer class has a number of UI improvements.

- The table completer always displays the number of records the auto-complete query finds.
- The table completer highlights the entire selected row by changing the color of the background and text.
- The table completer lists a value for every column.
  - The first time a value appears in a column, the table completer displays it in black text.
  - The table completer displays subsequent duplicate values in grey text. Previously, the table completer displayed an empty cell in a column containing a duplicate value.

```
Assigned to

Showing 1 through 4 of 4
Bow Rugeri  Development
Bernard Laboy  IT
Beth Anglin  IT
Bud Richman  Sales
```

**Selected row highlight**

Set the `ref_auto_completer=AJAXTableCompleter` dictionary attribute to use these improvements.

*Define auto-complete attributes for all references to a table*

A field inherits and uses the reference table’s auto-complete attributes unless the field has its own value for the same attributes. You can define the attributes for references to a table, and it affects every form that references that table.

**Role required:** personalize_dictionary

A field-level attribute overrides a table-level attribute of the same name. If a field uses different reference attributes from those that are defined for the reference table, then the field uses both sets of attributes.
Use these steps to define auto-complete attributes for all fields in a table that do not already have their own auto-complete attributes. This example describes how to define auto-complete attributes for all references to the User (sys_user) table.

**Note:** A field's auto-complete attribute value supersedes a table's auto-complete attribute value. This means that any existing field-level value for an auto-complete attribute supersedes any value the administrator applies to the auto-complete attribute from the reference table.

1. Navigate to a list of the target table, such as **User Administration > Users**.
2. Perform the appropriate action for your list version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List v2</td>
<td>Right-click the column header and click Configure &gt; Dictionary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and click Configure, and then click Dictionary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Select the row that does not list a column name.
   This row is typically the first row in the list. For example, select the first sys_user link.

4. Under **Related Links**, click **Advanced view**.

5. In the **Attributes** field, enter a comma-separated list of auto-complete attributes you want to apply to all fields in the table.
   For example, to display the user's department with all references to the sys_user table, enter:
   ```
   ref_auto_completer=AJAXTableCompleter,ref_ac_columns=department,ref_ac_order_by=department
   ```

6. Click **Update**.

To test the new auto-complete attributes, open a form that references the User (sys_user) table, such as an open incident. Enter a single character in the **Assigned to** field. The auto-complete options now include both the user name and department.

---

**Remove the display value column**

You can remove the display value column from a reference field by setting the **ref_ac_display_value** attribute to false.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

This causes the reference field to remove the display value column and only display the columns listed in the **ref_ac_columns** attribute. This feature requires the use of the AJAXTableCompleter class and the **ref_ac_columns**, **ref_ac_columns_search**, and **ref_ac_display_value** attributes.

**Note:** Auto-complete cannot match text from additional columns when the reference field is a product of the **ui_reference** UI macro. This means any auto-complete action against a selector, such as the Impersonate User list, can only match text against the display value.
This example describes how to remove the display value column from references to the User (sys_user) table and replace it with references to the first_name and last_name columns.

1. Navigate to a list of the target table, such as User Administration > Users.
2. Perform the appropriate action for your list version.
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List v2</td>
<td>Right-click the column header and click Configure &gt; Dictionary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and click Configure, and then click Dictionary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Select the row that does not list a column name.
   This row is typically the first row in the list. For example, select the first sys_user link.
5. In the Attributes field, add the ref_auto_completer, ref_ac_columns, ref_ac_columns_search, and ref_ac_display_value attributes.
   For example, to hide the display value column and only display the user's first and last names enter the following.

   ```
   ref_auto_completer=AJAXTableCompleter,ref_ac_columns=first_name;last_name,ref_ac_columns_search=true,ref_ac_display_value=false
   ```
6. Click Update.

   To test the new auto-complete attributes, open a form that references the User (sys_user) table, such as an open incident. Enter a single character in the Assigned to field. The auto-complete options now hide the display value column (user_name) and only display the first_name and last_name columns.

   ![Assigned to](image)

   Improve auto-complete queries
   By default, all reference fields use a starts with query to search for matching text in the reference table. This prevents auto-complete from executing inefficient contains queries every time a user searches a reference field. You can require all reference fields to use a starts with query.

   Role required: admin

   The following example illustrates a contains query. Note that the letter "d" appears anywhere in the user's first or last name.
This procedure describes how to change the `glide.ui.ref_ac.startswith` system property to always use a `starts with` query.

1. In the navigation filter, enter `sys_properties.list` and press the Enter key.
2. Select the `glide.ui.ref_ac.startswith` property.
   To search for the property, enter `*startswith` in the `Go to` search filter for the `Name` column.
3. In the `Value` field, replace `false` with `true`.

   **Note:** Setting the `glide.ui.ref_ac.startswith` system property to `true` overrides any existing autocomplete.contains settings in both user and system level preferences. This property changes the autocomplete query method for all users regardless of preferences.

4. Click Update.
5. Test the change by opening a record with a reference field and entering a character in it, as illustrated in the example below.

Configure auto-complete to match text from any reference field
By default, auto-complete only matches text in the display value column. You can configure a reference field to match text from any additional column the reference field displays.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

You can add the `ref_ac_columns_search` attribute to enable auto-complete to match text in any column listed in the `ref_ac_columns` attribute. Set the `ref_ac_columns_search` attribute to `true` to match text from all reference field columns. By default (or when this attribute is `false`) auto-complete only matches text in the display value column.

1. Right-click the label of a reference field.
2. Select Configure Dictionary from the choice list.
3. Under **Related Links**, click **Advanced view**.

4. In the **Attributes** field, add the desired auto-completion attributes.

   For example, these attributes add the department field to the caller list and sort callers by their department:

   ```
   ref_auto_completer=AJAXTableCompleter, ref_ac_columns=department, ref_ac_order_by=department
   ```

5. Click **Update**.

The following example describes how to set the **Configuration Item** field display the CI class names from auto-complete choices for the Configuration item (cmdb_ci) table.

```
ref_auto_completer=AJAXTableCompleter, ref_ac_columns=sys_class_name, ref_ac_order_by=sys_class_name, ref_contributions=task_show_ci_map, ci_show_incidents
```

**Note:** The **ref_contributions** attribute controls the icons that appear next to the reference field.
Enable contains auto-complete searches
By default, the reference auto-complete uses a `starts with` search. A user preference can be created to implement a `contains` search.

Role required: admin

1. Disable the `glide.ui.ref_ac.startswith` system property.
   For more information, see [Improve auto-complete queries](#).

   **Note:** Setting the `glide.ui.ref_ac.startswith` system property to `true` overrides any existing `autocomplete.contains` settings in both user and system level preferences. This property changes the auto-complete query method for all users regardless of preferences.

2. Navigate to User Administration > User Preferences.
3. Select the preference `"<referenced table>.autocomplete.contains"`.
4. Set the value field to `true`. 
5. Click **Update**.

Log out and log back in to display the updated search.

*Wildcards in reference auto-completes*

Wildcard searches use the auto-complete functionality.

Use an asterisk in the reference field for wildcard searches.

One asterisk wildcard search

If two asterisks are entered, a list of available records display in the auto-complete suggestions.
Reference fields store a list of each user's recent selections to allow users to quickly select past values when filling in a reference field.

By default, the system stores up to 15 selections from a reference field for each user in the Recent Selection (sys_ui_recent_selection) table. Users can see the recent selections list by selecting an empty reference field.

**Note:** The system does not store recent selections for service catalog reference variables.

**Note:** Recent selections are not available in the service portal or mobile user interfaces.

The system uses auto-complete to filter the list of recent selections to match values the user enters.
The system adds a Recent Selection record whenever a user inserts or updates a reference field value. Administrators can control the number of recent selections the system displays with the `glide.xmlihttp.max_choices` system property. Setting the property to zero disables recent selections.

**Note:** This property also controls how many entries the system displays in choice lists.

### Suggestion field type

To help users find what they are looking for, you can add a suggestion field to any form.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

1. Open the form to which you are adding a suggestion field.
2. Add a new field or locate an existing field.
3. Right-click the field label and select **Configure Dictionary**.
4. In the **Choice** field, select **Suggestion**.
5. Click **Update**.

Suggestions are presented to the user.
Configure suggested text for string fields

You can configure the suggested text options for string fields.

Role required: personalize_choices

1. Right-click the field label and select Configure Choices.
2. Using the slushbucket, select options and the order in which you want them to appear.
   - To create a new option, enter the suggested text in the Enter new item field and click Add.
The **Apply to Table** field is available when the current table extends another table (for example, Incident extends Task). This field allows suggested text options to be configured for all tables that extend the parent or for only the current (child) table.

3. Click **Save**.
4. To edit existing options, right-click the field label and select **Show Choice List**.

### Configure suggested text for journal fields

You can configure the suggested text options for journal fields, such as work notes or the activity stream. Suggested text options for journal fields are unavailable in UI16.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

1. Right-click the field label and select **Configure Responses**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter a label, or brief description, for the option.
4. Enter the complete text in **Response text**.
5. Click **Save**.
Wiki field type

Wikitext fields use the basic wiki markup language and support links to external URLs and to sources within the system.

Some fields in the base system support Wikitext and administrators can add Wikitext fields on any form in the system.

Supported wiki tags

Basic tags are supported for Wikitext fields in the system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Wiki tag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Headers</td>
<td>= Header 1 =, == Header 2 ==, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbered step</td>
<td>#Step 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullets (multi-level)</td>
<td>*Bullet 1, **Bullet 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indentation</td>
<td>:Level 1, ::Level 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line break</td>
<td>&lt;br&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Format</strong></td>
<td><strong>Wiki tag</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables</td>
<td>Full table support, including cell spacing, padding, borders, background shading, and width measurements. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>! Header 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>! Header 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- row 1, cell 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>row 1, cell 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- row 2, cell 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>row 2, cell 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Sortable tables are not supported (class=&quot;sortable&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code blocks</td>
<td>&lt;pre&gt; Generic block &lt;/pre&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;javascript&gt; Javascript Syntax &lt;/javascript&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;xml&gt; XML Syntax &lt;/xml&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>““text””</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italics</td>
<td>“text”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignore Wiki and HTML formatting</td>
<td>&lt;nowiki&gt; wikitext &lt;/nowiki&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web link</td>
<td>(<a href="http://community.service-now.com/">http://community.service-now.com/</a> &lt;link text&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placed images</td>
<td>([[image:&lt;image name&gt;]]) For more information on uploading images or files to the database, see Storing images in the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML</td>
<td>Most common HTML tags are supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;b&gt;bold&lt;/b&gt;, &lt;strong&gt;strong&lt;/strong&gt;, &lt;i&gt;italics&lt;/i&gt;, &lt;h1&gt;header1&lt;/h1&gt;, &lt;h2&gt;header2&lt;/h2&gt;, &lt;h3&gt;header3&lt;/h3&gt;, &lt;p&gt;paragraph&lt;/p&gt;, &lt;sub&gt;sub&lt;/sub&gt;, &lt;sup&gt;sup&lt;/sup&gt;,&lt;center&gt;center&lt;/center&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Create a Wikitext field

You can create a Wikitext field on any form.

Role required: personalize_form

1. Create a new field with the **Type** set to Wikitext.
2. Click **Wikitext** to begin editing.
The Wikitext field appears on the form.

**Extend the functionality of a Wikitext field**

Configure the Wikitext field to link to other sources within the system.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

1. Right-click in the header of the new Wikitext field.
2. Select **Configure Dictionary**
3. In the **Dependent** field of the dictionary form, enter the field you want to use for linking to other pages.

For example, on the Incident table, you might choose the `number` field.
This configuration enables you to link to any incident by using that incident’s number. For example, to open INC0000002, you enter `[[INC0000002]]`.

The following dictionary attributes are available for wiki_text fields.

- `preview_first=true` - sets the preview mode to display on page load, otherwise editor will be displayed
- `preview_selector=true` - enables the toggle button to switch between the editor and preview
- `dual_mode=true` - enables displaying both the editor and the preview simultaneously during edit mode.

### Add and customize a field in a table

Administrators can add new fields to a table to store and display data.

**Role required:** admin

**Warning:** Do not add more than 10 medium-length or longer String fields to a single table. Attempting to save a large number of characters in 11 or more String fields can result in the following error: Syntax Error or Access Rule Violation detected by database (Row size too large (> 8126)).

1. Navigate to any form.
2. Right-click the form header and select **Configure > Form Layout**.
3. In the **Create new field** section, fill in the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter the name of the field as you want it to appear on forms and lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Select a field type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field length</td>
<td>Select a field length. This field is visible only for certain field types.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Add**.
5. Use the slushbucket to place the field in the desired location on the form.
6. Click **Save**.
   The field now appears on the form in the designated location.

### Make a field mandatory

Fields can be marked as mandatory, meaning they must contain a value before the record can be saved. Mandatory fields are marked with a field status indicator before the label.

**Role required:** personalize_dictionary

A mandatory field that is pre-populated by the platform with default data, such as a value from a client script, does not display the indicator. If you delete this value from the field, however, the indicator appears. The color of the indicator depends on the field state.

Using a dictionary entry to make a field mandatory does not work when using WebServices. You can use a data policy instead. For more information on data policies, see [Data policy](#).

1. Right-click the field’s label in the form and select **Configure Dictionary**.
2. In the **Dictionary** form, select the **Mandatory** check box.
3. **Click Update.**

   The next time the form is opened, a field status indicator appears next to the field label, indicating that a value is mandatory. If the mandatory field is pre-populated for any reason, the mandatory field indicator does not appear.

   **Note:** Mandatory fields are global. The field is marked as mandatory everywhere it appears in a form.

   **Note:** Making a True/False mandatory will have no effect. True/False fields are always considered to have a value. A selected check box has a value of true and an unselected check box has a value of false. Either of these values satisfies the requirement of a mandatory field.

### Mandatory Reference Fields

A form can be saved with an empty mandatory field if that field is a reference field, and if the parent field is also blank. However, if the mandatory reference field shows a value from the parent field, then the form cannot be saved if this value is deleted. If the value in the referenced field is changed, the value for that field is changed everywhere it appears.

### Change the field label or hint

You can change a field’s label or the text that appears as a hint when you point your cursor to the field.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

1. Navigate to the form the field appears on.
2. Right-click the field label and select **Configure Label**.
3. Update the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The table the label appears on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>The label that the field displays. You can enter up to 80 characters for the label, but not all databases support this many characters. The recommended maximum is 30 or fewer characters. HTML in field labels is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural</td>
<td>The plural version of the field label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element</td>
<td>The dictionary name of the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help</td>
<td>Helpful text stored in the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hint</td>
<td>A short description of the field that displays when the user hovers over it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>A URL link that displays on the label if this field is not blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL target</td>
<td>A target attribute that determines where the URL will open. For information on the target attributes, see this <a href="#">W3Schools article</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Click Update.

Delete a field from a table
You can delete custom fields that you created. Custom fields begin with u_. It is recommended that you remove the field from forms and lists instead of deleting it.
Role required: admin
You cannot delete base system fields. In addition, any missing base system fields are recreated when the instance is upgraded.
1. Navigate to a form that contains a custom field to delete.
2. Right-click the field label and select Configure Dictionary.
3. Click Delete Column in the form header, and then click OK.
4. To delete multiple custom fields, complete the following steps.
   a) Navigate to System Definition > Dictionary.
   b) Locate the custom fields to delete.
      For example, search for column names that start with u_.
   c) Check the boxes next to the fields to delete and select Delete from the action list below the list.
      A confirmation dialog opens and reminds you that this may result in deletion of related records. If there are dependencies for the selected fields, they are listed.
   d) To proceed, click Delete.

Add users to a watch list
Watch lists allow multiple users to subscribe to notifications of a task. Expand the watch list and select users with the glide controls.
Role required: none
1. Expand the watch list by clicking the lock icon (🔒).
2. Select users with the glide list controls (see table).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glide controls</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🧑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📦</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🗑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="icon" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Configure email notifications for watch lists

Watch lists (glide_list field type) allow multiple users to subscribe to notifications of a task. You can specify conditions in an email notification to send email notifications to the members when the conditions are met.

**Role required:** admin

To receive these notifications, users must define an email address in their user record or enter an email address into the watch list email field.

**Important:** Administrators configure email notifications for watch lists (see Configure email notifications for watch lists).

An advanced configuration using watch lists involves placing two watch lists on a form, one for the general comments on a task and another for work notes or non-public comments. By configuring separate email notifications, separate users on each watch list can be notified about different information.

If users on a watch list are getting more than one email for each update to an incident, it can be because other recipients are replying all to an email notification. Recipients may be receiving email through their email system (Outlook, Groupwise, and so on) and through the base system. To stop this duplication, remove the names of other users from the email or the watch list.

1. Open the notification to configure.
2. In the Who will receive section, select the icon beside **Users/groups in fields**.
3. Double-click **Watch list** in the **Available** column to move it to the **Selected** column.
4. Click **Update**.

### Hide email addresses in a watch list

You can remove the email address text entry element from a watch list by modifying the dictionary.

**Role required:** admin

1. Open a task record that displays the **Watch list** field.
2. Right-click the label and select **Configure Dictionary**.
3. In the **Attributes** related list, click **New**.
4. Enter or select the **no_email** attribute and enter **true** in the **Value** field.
5. Click **Submit**.

The email entry field is hidden. Users can select users from the reference field to add to the watchlist.

### Configure order buttons on the watch list slushbucket

When you add multiple users to a glide_list, such as a watch list, the slushbucket does not display the order buttons for the list of selected members. You can set a dictionary attribute to display the order buttons.

**Role required:** admin
The slushbucket opens when the user clicks the add/remove multiple users icon.

By default the order buttons on the right are not displayed. Follow the procedure to display the order buttons.
1. Open a task record that displays the Watch list field.
2. Right-click the label and select Configure Dictionary.
4. In the Attributes field, enter `maintain_order=true` separated by a comma if necessary.
5. Click Update.

**Define field styles**

Field styles allow you to declare individual CSS styles for a field in a list or form.

Role required: personalize_styles or admin

The CSS lets you change the following attributes of a field.

- Change the color.
- Change the font attributes (bold, italics, underline).
- Change the padding and alignment of text.

You can define field styles for tables and database views that are in the same scope as the field style and for other tables that have at least one field in the same scope as the field style. Field styles defined for a table do not apply to database views that include the table. Create separate field styles for database views.
Note: Field styles are not applied to comments and work notes fields used with the activity formatter. Styles for these fields can be set using the glide.ui.activity_stream.style.comments and glide.ui.activity_stream.style.work_notes system properties located on the sys_properties table.

1. Navigate to the list of styles for the field in one of the following ways.
   - Right-click the field label on the form and select **Configure Styles**.
   - Navigate to **System UI > Field Styles**, and locate the field to apply a style (admin only).

2. Click **New**, or click the style to modify.
3. Complete the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Table that contains the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>The list shows only tables and database views that meet the scope protections for field styles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field name</td>
<td>The field to which the style applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>The exact value or script-based-condition required to apply the style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>The value only affects list field styles. To apply field styles on both lists and forms, leave this field blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Style</td>
<td>The CSS style to apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, to make the background of the Incident Category fields red in record lists, with a 24-px font size and white text color, enter the following code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>background-color:red;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>font-size:24px;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>color:white;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use a script-based-condition with the syntax `javascript:<script>` in the Value field to determine whether the system should apply a style to a field in the list. If the evaluated script returns true, the system applies the style to the list item.

The script has access to the **current** script object, which enables you to build conditions based on the field values of the current record. For example, this script checks for overdue items based on a field value:

```javascript
gs.dateDiff(gs.now(), current.u_datefield.getDisplayValue(), true) < 0
```

**Note:** In this example, `current.u_datefield` refers to the name of a custom date field.
The system only supports one `javascript:<script>` entry in a **Value** field. If you want to enter multiple JavaScript conditions, consolidate the conditions into one statement. For example, instead of this invalid entry:

```javascript
javascript: current.state == "Completed" javascript: current.error_tables > 0
```

Consolidate the conditions into one statement such as:

```javascript
javascript: current.state == "Completed" && current.error_tables > 0
```

4. Optional: To add alternative text for a style, configure the form to add the alternative text field.
   For styles like the VIP style icon, you can add alternative text so that screen readers can differentiate between the style and the text.

5. Click **Submit** or **Update**.

**Define reference styles**

Reference styles are similar to field styles, but apply to any reference to a table. You can define styles that apply to any reference to a table.

**Role required:** admin

For instance, a reference style on the User (sys_user) table would apply to any reference field on any table that refers to User.

1. Enter `sys_ui_reference_style.list` in the application navigator filter and press Enter.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference Style form fields</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Field</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The list shows only tables that meet the scope protections for table styles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Style</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Application scope](#).

**Modify string field length**

You can modify the maximum character limit for a string field.

**Role required:** personalize_dictionary

1. Right-click the field label in the form and select **Configure Dictionary**.
2. Change the **Max length** field to the desired length.
**Note:** You can change between string-based data types as long as length changes do not cause any data loss from truncation. For example, you can change from a MEDIUM database type to a VARCHAR(100) database type if none of the existing data is greater than 100.

3. Click **Update**.  
The system cancels any length change that results in data loss due to truncation.

### Specify a default field value

A default value populates a value in a field when a new record is created.

**Role required:** personalize_dictionary

The default value populates the field on the blank form for a new record, and also subsequently when the new record is submitted if the field is empty. Default values can be specified as either a constant or generated through script.

1. Right-click the field's label in the form and select **Configure Dictionary**.
2. Enter the default value in the **Default value** field.

   To set a constant value, type it into the **Default value** text box field. To assign a default value using a more complex formula, use JavaScript to output a default value.

   **Note:** The default value should be the underlying value that would be present in the field, not the label. For example, in a choice list field, use the **value** of the choice as the default value, not the choice's name.

### Default field value examples

Review the following examples about specifying default field values.

**Constant default values**

Here is an example that sets a default value for the **Priority** field.
Default value constant

Javascript default values

To view out-of-box examples of JavaScript default values, navigate to System Definition > Dictionary and enter this filter: (Default value) (starts with) (javascript)

Open some of the records and view the default value javascript entries.

Set a default value for assignment_group

The following example sets a default value in a (sys_user_group) reference field by getting the ID from the name of a group.

```javascript
javascript:GetIDValue('sys_user_group', 'Development');
```
Set a default value for assigned_to if user has the itil role

This example for the Task (task) table describes how to configure the default value for the (assigned_to) user equal to the current user id if the user has a role of itil.

- Column label: Assigned to
- Column name: (assigned_to)
- Reference Specification section
  - Reference: User (sys_user)
  - Reference qual condition: (Roles) (is) (itil)
- Default value script:

```javascript
javascript:if (gs.hasRole("itil")) current.assigned_to = gs.getUserID();
```

Set a default value for a duration field

To set a default value for a duration field, use the following in the Default value field of the duration field's dictionary entry:

```javascript
javascript:current.duration_field.setDisplayValue("3 04:30:14");
```

Avoid hard-coding a particular date-time. If the system date-time format changes, the value becomes invalid. Instead, select the Use dynamic default check box and assign a dynamic filter option. For more information on dynamic filters, see Create a dynamic filter option.

Make a field dependent

A choice or reference field can be declared dependent on another field on the same table. Dependent fields limit their available values based on the value in the dependent field.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

If a required dependency does not function as expected, as might happen if there is a many-to-many relationship between the fields, consider using reference qualifiers to accomplish the goal.

1. Right-click the field label in the form and select Configure Dictionary.
2. In the Dependent field, enter the name of the field that this field will depend on.
3. Click Update when done.

In the example below, the "subcategory" field is made dependent on "category". The "category" value in a form will determine which options appear for the "subcategory" field.
Fields cannot be made dependent on derived fields.

Require unique values for a field

The system allows you to require that a field’s values be unique. When this is done, the system will not let two records have the same value for that field.

Role required: personalize_dictionary

By default, fields are created without this constraint. A field can have unique values only if there are not already duplicate values in the database for that field. The system does not allow you to make a field unique while there are duplicate values in the table.

1. Verify that no records in the table for the field have values, or that they all have the same value.
2. Right-click the field label in the form and select Configure Dictionary.
3. Configure the form to add the Unique field if it does not already appear.
4. Select the Unique check box.
5. Update.

**Record numbering**

In the base system, several tables are numbered, including Incident, Problem, Change Request, and Knowledge. You can also use these numbers anywhere that script is present, for example to generate watermarks for emails. Records in tables can be numbered automatically.

Administrators can manage record numbering by navigating to System Definition > Number Maintenance. The current number format for a table, including the prefix (such as INC for incidents or CHG for changes), is stored in a record on the Number (sys_number) table.
You can renumber auto-incremented tables that extend the task table or manage numbering with a database field named **Number this field**. For information about renumbering custom tables, see [KB0538764: Renumbering auto-incrementated custom tables](#) in the ServiceNow knowledge base.

**Note:** If you reset numbering in Number Maintenance, it only renumbers new records. It leaves the numbering as-is for existing records in system tables.

---

### Add auto-numbering records in a table

You can define one number format per table in the system.

**Role required:** admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Number Maintenance.
2. Click a table name to view the number record for that table, or click New.
3. Define the number format by completing the fields (see table).
4. Click Submit or Update.

If an auto-numbered field does not already exist, a new field is automatically created on the table with the following values:

- **Label:** Number
- **Name:** u_number
- **Default value:**

```javascript
javascript:getNextObjNumberPadded();
```

**Note:** This script renumbers records when the **Number of digits** is updated. To use a script that does not renumber records when the **Number of digits** is updated, open the dictionary entry for the **Number** field and enter the following script in the **Default value** field.

```javascript
javascript:getNextObjNumber();
```

Auto-numbering records in a table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Enter a prefix for every number in the table (for example, INC for Incident).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Enter the base number for this table (default value is 1000). Record numbers are automatically incremented, and the next number is maintained in the Counter (sys_number_counter) table. If you set the base number to a value higher than the current counter, the next record number uses the new base number. Otherwise the next record number uses the current counter. The counter does not reset to a base number lower than itself. To see the current counter, click the <strong>Show Counter</strong> related link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of digits</td>
<td>Enter the minimum number of digits to use after the prefix (default value is 7). • Leading zeros are added to auto-numbers, if necessary. For example, INC0001001 contains three leading zeros. • The number of digits can exceed the minimum length. For example, if Number of digits is 2 and more than 99 records are created on the table, the numbers continue past 100 (such as INC101).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Warning:** Changing this field may update all number values for existing records on a table. Take care when changing this field on a production instance.

**Note:** To change the default values for new number formats, change the Default value field on the system dictionary record for the Number or Number of digits field. These fields are on the Number table.

---

Prepare to left-pad number fields in custom tables

Before you configure left padding of number fields on a custom table or a table that does not extend the task table, you must prepare business rules and script includes.

**Role required:** admin

1. Duplicate the base system business rule named Pad Numbers: Click Insert and Stay. If Insert and Stay is not available on your instance, create a new business rule and manually copy all field values from Pad Numbers.

2. Give the business rule a new name and change the script field to read as follows:

```plaintext
padCurrentCategory();
function padCurrentCategory() {
var target = new GlideRecord(current.category+""");
if (!target.isValidField("u_number") || target.isValidField("number"))
return;
var nm = new UNumberManager();
  nm.padTableNumbers(current.category, current.maximum_digits);
}
```

3. Duplicate the base system script include named NumberManager.

4. Change the following two lines as indicated:

```plaintext
105:  currentNumber = records.u_number.toString();
117:  records.u_number = prefix + currentNumber;
```

5. Name the new script include UNumberManager and save your changes.

You can now continue with the process of configuring left-padding and renumbering records.
Configure left padding of a system number in a table

You can configure the left padding of the system numbers on a table. For example, pad the **Number** field on an Incident, Problem, or Change Request.

If you are configuring numbers on a custom table or a table that does not extend the task table, then, before performing the following procedure, you must prepare business rules and script includes. For more information, see [Prepare to left-pad number fields in custom tables](#).

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to the form, then right-click the **Number** field and select **Configure Dictionary**.
2. Enter the following script in the **Default value** field and click **Update**.

   ```javascript
   javascript:getNextObjNumberPadded();
   ```

3. Navigate to **System Definition > Number Maintenance**.
4. Open the table record.
5. Enter a value in the **Number of digits** field.
6. Click **Update**.

Number padding is applied to both existing and new records.

![Sys number](image)

The result of the configuration in the image is an Incident number that is left padded.

![Incident](image)

**Prevent numbering gaps**

By default, numbers are generated every time a new record is created.

Role required: admin

When records are created but not saved, a gap in the numbering is created. You can prevent these numbering gaps by generating numbers only when records are saved.

1. Navigate to **System Properties > System**.
2. Set the property **Assign a task number only upon insert (prevents unused numbers)**, `glide.itil.assign.number.on.insert`, to **true**.
3. Click Save.

Enforcing unique numbering

Although duplicate numbers are rare, numbering does not enforce uniqueness, by default. To enforce uniqueness, you can:

- Create a before business rule on insert only to check for duplicate values and replace duplicates with the next available number.
- Enable a unique index on the table.

**Note:** While unique indexes ensure data integrity they also prevent any insert involving a duplicate number. This may cause unexpected errors during data entry.

Sample business rule

This sample script can be used as part of a before business rule on insert only to check for duplicate numbers and replace them with the next available number. The following script references a script created in [Configure left padding of a system number in a table](#).

```javascript
var curNum = current.number + ' ';  
if(curNum) {
    var recordClass = current.getRecordClassName();
    var gr = new GlideRecord(recordClass);
    gr.addQuery('number', curNum);
    gr.query();
    if(gr.getRowCount() > 0) {
        var newNum = getNextObjNumberPadded();
        gs.addInfoMessage("The number " + current.number + " was already used by another " + recordClass + ". The " + recordClass + " number has been changed to " + newNum);
        current.number = newNum;
    }
}
```

Field normalization and transformation

Field Normalization includes normalization and transformation, which are two different ways to alter field values for increased data integrity and reduced duplication.

**Normalization**

Normalization searches for variations of the same field value and converts them into a single preferred value. By consolidating multiple variations of the same value into a single simple recognizable value, the system eliminates duplicate records and provides better search results. When a process or a user enters a value in a normalized field, the system determines whether to replace it with a normal value. Normalization also automatically adjusts queries to return normalized results and normalizes values in scripts.
While normalization is available for every field in the platform, it works best for descriptive values such as names or standard units of measurement. For example, you might create normalization rules to:

- Set the CPU type of a computer CI to a standard model name such as Xeon.
- Set the suffix used for the names of corporations to a standard format such as ServiceNow, Inc..

**Transformation**

Transformation converts raw field input values into standardized values that are more meaningful to an organization. Administrators control when transformation happens by defining rules and conditions for specific fields. For example, you might create transformation rules to:

- Remove suffixes from user names such as Jr. and II.
- Round computer CI RAM sizes to the nearest whole number such as rounding 4112 MB to 4000 MB.

Transform records make up the rules that define how a field transformation is executed. Order values determine the order in which each rule is evaluated. A check box on each transform enables an administrator to determine where processing stops when a rule evaluates to true.

**Enabling normalization and transformation by field type**

Field type records specify which data types are available for normalization and transformation. By default, the system supports normalization and transformation for these field types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field type</th>
<th>Use to normalize</th>
<th>Use to transform</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Float</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A field type entry applies to all fields whose dictionary entry data type matches the field type entry. Administrators can create additional field type records for other data types as needed.

**Warning:** Avoid creating field type records for fields that store a Sys ID value such as a reference field, field name field, or a table name field. Directly altering a Sys ID value is more likely to produce data corruption and broken references than to produce meaningful standard values. Instead, normalize or transform the display value associated with the Sys ID. For example, normalize the user name instead of the Sys ID of a specific user.

**Identifying normalized fields**

The system displays the normalization icon on fields with an associated normalization or transformation record. Users with the normalizer role can click the icon to access the associated
normalization or transformation record. Users without the normalizer role instead see a help page. Administrators can configure who sees the normalization icon with a preference called **Restrict to roles**.

**Activate Field Normalization**

You can activate the Field Normalization plugin (com.snc.field_normalization) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Role required: admin

1. **Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.**
   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

2. **Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.**
   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. **Activate the plugin.**
   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.
   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click **Install**, and when you see the dialog box, click **Activate**.

   ![Activate Plugin](image)

   **To view plugin details before activation:**
   1. Click the plugin name.
2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.

3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
   
   If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.

4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**.
   
   Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.

5. Click **Activate**.

### Installed with field normalization

Several components are installed with Field Normalization.

The following preferences (**Field Normalization > Administration > Preferences**) control features for normalization and transformation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable field normalization</td>
<td>This preference enables or disables the Field Normalization functionality, including transformations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable field normalization auditing</td>
<td>This preference enables or disables auditing of field normalization tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logging</td>
<td>Select the maximum level of logging detail desired. For example, select Error to log only errors and information to log errors, warnings, and information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decoration URL</td>
<td>Enter the URL for the help/information link associated with the Field Normalization decoration. This link opens the page presented to users who do not have rights to see the normalization or transformation record. The default link opens a ServiceNow Wiki page with a general explanation of Field Normalization. The purpose of this page is to explain to normal users why a field value they entered was changed automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrict decorations to roles</td>
<td>Use this preference to define the user roles that can view the reference icon (decoration) adjacent to a normalized field. This decoration displays transformation and normalization records to users with the normalizer role. For all other users, it opens the URL specified in the Decoration URL preference. If this preference does not specify any roles, then all roles can see the decoration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Normalization preferences

Business rules

The following business rules were created for this plugin:

- Ensure Rules Application Job
- Ensure Transform Application Job
- Ensure Rules and Alias Jobs
- Ensure Transform Application Job
- Ensure Decoration Attribute
- Cleanup on field or table change
- Prevent duplicates in class hierarchy
- Handle potential duplicates
- Run job
- Ensure Pending Value Collection Job
- Ensure name changer job
- Flush forms when activating

Field Normalization roles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>normalizer</td>
<td>Person authorized to manage field normalization and transformation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normalization_tester</td>
<td>Person authorized to create test records for normalizations and transformations. Only records opened by users with this role are available for testing normalization and transformation rules in Test mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Normalization script includes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FieldNormalizationAjax</td>
<td>Provides AJAX services for the Field Normalization plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNEnsureJob</td>
<td>Ensures that a job record exists for a particular extant data job target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNExtantDataJobChoices</td>
<td>Generates a list of tables for use in document_id field of the fn_extant_data_normalization table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNExtantDataJobUtil</td>
<td>Determines whether an extant data job is allowed to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNFields</td>
<td>Returns valid fields for normalization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNTransformChooserUtil</td>
<td>Provides support for the fn_transformChooser UI page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Finds a position within a given string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round</td>
<td>Rounds numbers with various rounding modes and intervals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Normalization UI pages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aliases</td>
<td>Creates the slushbucket with pending values for choosing aliases for a normal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fn_transform_chooser</td>
<td>Displays available transforms. Invoked by the New button on the fn_transform related list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enable a field type for normalization or transformation

Create or modify a normalization field type record to enable a specific field data type for use with normalization or transformation.
To normalize or transform a value in a reference field, apply the processing to the field in the target table.

1. Navigate to Field Normalization > Administration > Normalization Field Types.
2. Click New in the record list.
3. Enter a Name for the field type that clearly describes the type in the dictionary. This value is for reference only and is not used in any processing. For example, you might enter IP Address for the field type of ip_address.
4. Enter the Type from the dictionary.
5. Select the appropriate check box to use this field type to normalize or transform fields. In the base system, only the String field type is used for normalization.
6. Right-click in the header bar and select Save from the choice list. The Transform Categories Related List appears.
7. If this field type is being used for transforms, click Edit to associate an existing Transform Category with this field type.

**Note:** If you create a custom field type that is used for normalizations only, a link to a transform category is not necessary.

The relationship of a field type to a category, and the category to a list of transformation definitions, is completely configurable.

The String field type is associated with the Text Transform Category, which contains these transform definitions. Any of these associations are configurable.
Create a raw field

A raw field is a custom field created by an administrator to show the original (raw) input in a field on a form after it has been normalized or transformed.

An administrator might add a custom field to a form to show the original, or raw, value of a normalized field.

This is a read-only field that might be called something like Raw CPU type or Original Name. In the following example, the CPU type field was normalized to Xeon from an original, raw value of Xeon L3350.

1. In the form containing the field that is being normalized or transformed, right-click in the header bar.
2. Select Personalize > Form Layout.
3. Complete the Create new field form at the bottom of the page, and then click Add.
   - Name: Type the field label. In this case, use Raw + <field label>.
   - Type: Select a data type from the list for this field.
   - Field length: Select the character limit for this field. The default is 40.
4. Move the new field adjacent to the normalized field using the direction arrows in the slushbucket.
5. Click Save.
Normalization and transformation data jobs

The system uses data jobs to change field values during normalization and transformation.

Administrators must manually start data jobs that apply field changes. By default, which blocks administrators from running manual data jobs that apply changes to existing data. Most data jobs have a rollback option to revert changes after the job completes. By default, the system provides these data jobs.

Note:

If the Normalization plugin is active, the normalization engine executes on insert of records into a table according to normalization rules.

If the Normalization plugin is not active, a data job runs to normalize the values. The data job saves the previous values in the rolled back fields in order to revert them if necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Used for</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pending value collection</td>
<td>Normalization</td>
<td>The system runs this job to collect field values that will change during the next field normalization run. It runs this job whenever you insert or update a field normalization record. Since this data job does not change any field values, there is no rollback option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal value change</td>
<td>Normalization</td>
<td>Run this job to re-run field normalization and update field values when you change a normal value. The system creates this job whenever you change a normal value. Rollback the data job to revert normalized fields to the previous normal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias application</td>
<td>Normalization</td>
<td>Run this job to normalize all field values that match an alias. The system creates this job whenever you create or update an alias. Rollback the data job to revert normalized fields to their previous values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule application</td>
<td>Normalization</td>
<td>Run this job to normalize all field values that match a rule. The system creates this job whenever you create or update a rule. Rollback the data job to revert normalized fields to their previous values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coalesce to normal</td>
<td>Normalization</td>
<td>Run this job to normalize reference field values by replacing references to multiple duplicate records with one reference to a normalized record. The system creates this job whenever you change a normal value that applies to a reference field. Rollback the data job to restore the duplicate records as valid options. The rollback does not restore references to the previous records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Used for</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transform application</td>
<td>Transformation</td>
<td>Run this job to transform all field values that match the transformation conditions. You cannot start this job while the Transformation record is in Test mode. The system creates this job whenever you create or update a transformation record. Rollback the data job to revert transformed fields to their previous values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Run a single data job**

Running the data job/jobs is the fourth step in transforming a field. This topic explains how to run a single data job.

1. Start the Transform application data job to apply the transform to all the appropriate records in the database.
2. Open the Transformation record and switch the Mode to Active.
3. Select the Data Jobs Related List.
4. Run the data job using one of the following methods.
   - In the list of data jobs, select the check box of the jobs you want to run, and then select Start from the Actions menu.
   - Click the link in the Created column to open the data job, and then click the Start Related Link.

The State of the jobs turns to Queued as it runs and to Completed when it finishes successfully.

**Run multiple data jobs**

Running the data job/jobs is the fourth step in transforming a field. This topic explains how to run data jobs for multiple field transformations.

1. Start the Transform application data job to apply the transform to all the appropriate records in the database.
2. Navigate to Field Normalization > Data Jobs > All.
3. Select the check boxes for the jobs you want to start.

   **Note:** These jobs must have the Mode set to Active.

4. Select Start from the Actions menu.

   **Note:** The platform only runs data jobs from Active transformations. The Action menu indicates the number of Active data jobs that can run. For example, the menu might display Start (3 of 4).

**Rollback a data job**

Use rollback to revert changes made by a normalization or transformation data job.

Role required: admin or normalizer

You can only rollback completed data jobs.

1. Navigate to Field Normalization > Data Jobs > All.
2. Select the completed data job to rollback.
   - The system displays the data normalization job record.
3. From Related Links, select Rollback. The values in the Pending Values Related List are removed and the data job State indicates that it was rolled back.

Normal values
A normal value replaces similar but ambiguous field values with one standard value.

Field value variations
Records values can come from multiple sources such as:
- Automated entries made by Discovery.
- Automated entries made by importing records from external systems or files.
- Manual entries made by users.

Each of these sources may describe the same field value in several different forms. For example, the CPU Type field on a computer CI form might display any of the following similar values:
- E3350 (Intel) 4.5.2234
- Intel Xeon 5.4.554
- Xeon L3350
- L3350

Without normalization, these variant field values results in:
- Duplicate CPU types
- Poor search results
- Complex queries and conditions to apply business logic

Creating a normal value record solves these issues by consolidating on one standard value such as Xeon.

Identifying variations with aliases and rules
Each Normal value record specifies how to identify variations of a normal value using a combination of aliases and rules.

Aliases
Aliases are known variations of an input value that normalization converts to the normal value. Use aliases when there is a short list of variant values. For example, you could create a normal value Xeon that has these aliases.
- E3350 (Intel) 4.5.2234
- Intel Xeon 5.4.554
- Xeon L3350
- L3350

Whenever a normalization data job or normalized query sees a field value matching an alias, it automatically replaces the field value with the normal value. Normalization data jobs and queries process aliases before rules.
Note: Aliases are logically equivalent to rules using the (is) operator in a condition where (Field name)(is)(Alias value). For example, the sample aliases are equivalent to these rules: (CPU Type)(is)(E3350 (Intel) 4.5.2234) OR (CPU Type)(is)(Intel Xeon 5.4.554) OR (CPU Type)(is)(Xeon L3350) OR (CPU Type)(is)(L3350)

Rules

Rules specify the conditions under which normalization replaces an input value with the normal value. Use rules when there are a large number of possible variant values, or when you must create complex conditions.

For example, the normal value Xeon could have this rule.

(CPU Type)(matches regex)(.*\bxeon\b.*)

Whenever a normalization data job or normalized query sees a field value matching a rule, it automatically replaces the field value with the normal value. Normalization data jobs and queries process rules after aliases.

Rules and aliases can be combined to normalize a field. Make sure to test your normalization methods before applying them to all the existing records in the database.

Normalized queries

An administrator can configure normalization to apply to queries issued against normalized fields in lists. Select the Normalize query check box on the Normalization form to enable this functionality. In a list containing normalized values, create a filter using the original (raw) value for the normalized field in the query condition.

Normalized query example

The filtered list returns records with the normal value substituted for the raw value. However, the breadcrumbs for the filter display the original query conditions.
Normalized query results

Scripting and normalization

Scripts that update or insert records into the database (GlideRecord) are normalized automatically when field normalization is applied. For example, if a script to insert a CI record contains a CPU type of **Xeon L3350**, the script is normalized to insert the CI with a CPU type of **Xeon** instead. Scripts that query the database for normalized field values (using the conditions of equals or not equals) can be configured to return the normal value (such as **Xeon**) rather than the original (raw) value.

Create the normalization record

Regardless of the normalization method selected, all field normalization requires a list of existing variants and a normal value that is configured to replace these variants in forms and in queries.

Normalize a field by selecting aliases for a normal field value or by creating rules that use condition statements to match field variants with a normal value.
**Note:** Users must have the normalizer role to create and manage normalization records.

### Special Cases
- Reference fields cannot be normalized. To normalize values appearing in reference fields, normalize the field in the target table. Examples of this would be normalized values for the *Name* fields in the Company (core_company) and Location (cmn_location) tables, which are referenced by other tables in the platform. The normalized names are available to all fields that reference these tables.
- Fields in a choice list can be normalized if they are of a type *string*.

1. **Activate** the Field Normalization plugin.
2. Navigate to **Field Normalization > Configurations > Normalizations**.
3. Click **New**.
4. Create a normalization record.

#### Normalization record fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Unique name for this normalization record. This value is for reference only and is not used in any processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select the ServiceNow table for the field being normalized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Select the field to normalize.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>The three available modes are Off, Test, and Active. All normalization records are created in the test mode by default. If you are planning to select aliases for your normal values, change the Mode to Active. If you intend to normalize the field using rules, be sure to leave this record in the Test mode. To disable this normalization, switch the mode to Off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normalize query</td>
<td>Select this check box to apply the field value normalized by this record to all queries involving this field. Queries formed with the raw (original) field value return records displaying the normal value. Queries issued by a script using the conditions equals or not equals return normalized values. See <em>Normalized Queries</em> for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coalesce each normal</td>
<td>Select this check box to normalize reference field values. This option resets all references to records containing an alias field value to the record using the normal value. See <em>Coalesce Normal Values</em> for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw field</td>
<td>Select the field to use to display the original (non-normalized) input values on a form in which a field value has been normalized. For the selection to appear in the drop-down list, add a custom field to the form for the table selected. For instructions on adding a field for raw data, see <em>Creating a Raw Field</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
After the normalization record is submitted, the platform runs the Pending value collection job in the **Data Jobs** related list automatically to gather all the current values (Pending Values) for the field being normalized.

Click the **Pending Values** related list to view values for the normalized field that have been entered manually, imported into the platform, or created by Discovery.
Create a normal value

A normal value is a simplified, generic value for a field that replaces all the possible variants of that value that exist in the database.

Role required: admin or normalizer

Normal values should be clear and unambiguous.

After the platform runs the data job, the **Pending Values** related list on the Data normalization jobs form is populated with all the unique values for the field in the database. Examine the values in
the list and decide which normalizing method is best for the existing data. For example, define an alias for a small pool of values and a rule for a large pool of values. The following screenshot shows the pending values for CPU types in Linux servers in a network. The list contains several choices for Intel Xeon CPUs, which might be normalized as Xeon.

Normalization pending values 2

1. Navigate to **Field Normalization > Normalizations**.
2. Open the appropriate normalization record.
3. Click the **Normal Values** related list.
4. Click **New**.
5. In the Normal Value form, create normal values for the variants in the **Pending Values** related list.
   These are the values the platform uses to replace the variants configured as aliases.
Create aliases

Aliases are the variants of a field value in the instance that will be replaced by the normal value.

Role required: admin or normalizer

The list of potential aliases is the contents of the Pending Values related list. After creating a normal value, assign aliases to this value if the pool of pending values is small. A normalized field can have a combination of aliases and rules.

1. Navigate to Field Normalization > Configurations > Normalizations.
2. Open a normalization record.
3. Click the Normal Values related list.
4. Select one of the values.
5. In the normal value record, click the Aliases related link.
6. Select aliases for this normal value from the available (pending) values that appear in the slushbucket, and then click OK.

The aliases for this normal value now appear in the Aliases related list.
Apply the aliases by running the associated data jobs.

**Apply aliases**

After testing, aliases can be normalized in all new records or in existing records when they are updated.

Each time an alias is created for a normal value, a data job is created. The alias is not applied to values in the entire database until its data job is started manually. Run each job separately or run the jobs together to apply all aliases at once.

1. In a normalization record, ensure that the Mode is set to **Active**.
   
   Data jobs cannot run in the **Test** mode.
2. Click the **Normal value** related list.
3. Select a value from list.
4. In the Normal Value record, select the **Data Jobs** related list.
   
   A data job is listed for each alias configured for this normal value.
5. Run the extant data jobs to replace the aliases with the normal value in all existing records in the database.
   
   1. Select the check box next to a job, and then select **Start** from the Actions menu.
   2. To run all data jobs at once, select all the check boxes, and then select the **Start** action.
   3. Refresh the list to check the progress of the data jobs to ensure that they complete normally.

**Create rules**

The use of rules to normalize a field is intended for large lists of variant field values.

Always test your rules before applying them to all the existing records in the database. Prior to creating the rule, make sure to generate the list of **Pending Values** and create a **normal value** for the field. A normalized field can have a combination of aliases and rules.

The rules in this example are based on the following Pending Values:
Normalization rules 3

1. In a Normalization record, open the Normal Values related list.
2. Open a Normal Value record.
3. Open the Rules related list in the Normal Value form, and then click New.

The Field Normalization Rule form provides the following fields:
### Field normalization rule fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Unique name for this rule. For example, this name might be Xeon CPU Type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Order in which this rule should be evaluated. The platform parses the rules in the order configured until it finds one that evaluates to true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Enables or disables this rule. By default, new rules are active (true)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make alias</td>
<td>If this check box is selected, and the rule evaluates to true, the rule makes an alias automatically from a pending value. If this check box is not selected, and the rule evaluates to true, the platform automatically changes the value for the named field in the record to the normal value, but does not create an alias.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case sensitive</td>
<td>All pending values for the named field must match the case of the same value in a rule to be normalized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule</td>
<td>Use the ServiceNow rule builder to construct the rules for normalizing fields. Rules automate the transformation of large numbers of pending field values into aliases.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Create a set of rules to incorporate all the possible variants of the pending values.

   For this example, the rules might be:
   - **Intel Xeon**: CPU type matches pattern *Intel*Xeon*. This rule normalizes all variants in which Intel precedes Xeon, including **Intel Xeon**, **Intel(R) Xeon(TM) CPU 2.80GHz**, and **Intel(R) Xeon(TM) CPU 3.00GHz**.
   - **Xeon**: CPU type contains Xeon
   - **L3350**: CPU type contains L3350
   - **E3350**: CPU type contains E3350

   For every rule that is created, the platform generates a **Rule applier** data job. In the testing mode, the **Start** controls are not available, and the job cannot be run until the mode is changed to **Active**.

5. Test all the rules before making the normalization record **Active**.

   **Testing Rules**

   **Note**: Users must have the normalization_tester role to create test records.

   Field normalization records are created in the **Test** mode by default, enabling administrators to test normalization rules thoroughly before applying them to the existing records in the database. In the testing mode, the **Start** controls are not available for the **Rule applier** data job. The job can be run only when testing is complete and the **Mode** has been changed to **Active**. In the testing mode, only records that have been created or updated by a user with the normalization_tester role are normalized. The normalizer and normalization_tester roles can be combined for a single user or granted separately.
Coalesce records on a normal value

Coalescence enables an administrator to redirect references to multiple records containing variants of the same field value to point to a single record, based on a normal value.

An example of this is the Company table that might have multiple variants of a company name, such as Hewlett-Packard, Hewlett-Packard, Inc., Hewlett-Packard Incorporated, HP, and so on. Potentially, thousands of records might reference each of these duplicate company records. Using the variants of the Hewlett-Packard name as aliases, coalescence unifies all these references into a single record that normalizes the Name field in the Company record to a normal value such as HP.

**Note:** Coalescing normal values changes the record values permanently. If a rollback is performed, records will be returned to the table, but the normalized values will not be rolled back to the original variants.

1. Navigate to Field Normalization > Configuration > Normalizations
2. Select a normalization record.
3. Enable **Coalesce each normal**.
   The system adds the **Coalesce to** field to the Normal Value form.
4. Create one or more normal value records for this normalization record.
   Create related aliases and rules as needed.
5. For each normal value record, set **Coalesce to** by selecting the record that contains the normal value.
   For example, suppose your Company table contains several variations of the name ServiceNow. When you create the Normal Value record, you select the Company record for ServiceNow, Inc.. During normalization, the system updates any references to variant records to instead refer to the normal record.
   The system updates any references to records that match aliases and rules to instead point to the normal record. The system also deletes the duplicate records from the table.
6. **Start** all the Alias application data jobs to replace the aliases with the normal value in existing records in the database.
   The system starts the **Coalesce to normal** data jobs for each alias.

Transforms

Transforms update field values by applying a transformation definition to the field contents such as replace text, change case, or round value.

Transform definitions

Transform definitions define the transformation actions available for a given field type. Administrators select a definition when they transform a field, and then provide the definition with the specific parameters that are applied to the transformation. For example, a definition can round up an integer or insert a value at a defined position in a string.

The system provides a number of definitions that are designed to meet the needs of most organizations, but administrators can create new definitions as needed. Transform definitions can be associated with existing Transform Categories or to new categories.
Transform categories

Transform categories are used to group the transform definitions together appropriately to present to users when creating new field transforms. You can create new categories for existing definitions or change the default associations of categories to definitions.

Transform categories are associated with normalization field types to present the correct definition option list for the field being transformed. The base system provides two transform categories: Text and Numeric.

**Text**

Definitions in the Text category transform string type field values. Included in the Text category are:

- Left
- Right
- Constant
- Trim
- Prefix
- Suffix
- Change Case
- Delete
- Insert
- Substring
- Replace

**Numeric**

Definitions in the Numeric category arithmetically manipulate integer type field values. Included in the Numeric category are:

- Limit
- Round
- Constant

Transformation testing mode

Transformation is a powerful tool that can cause data issues if used incautiously. Test all transformations before committing the changes to the CMDB.

All transformation records open in Test mode by default, which blocks administrators from running manual data jobs that apply changes to existing data. Only users with the normalization_tester role can transform data when a record is in the Test mode. This is limited to new records opened by the tester or records in which the transformed field is updated by the tester.

To apply transformations to the CMDB after testing, change the mode to Active in the transformation record and run the appropriate data job. For information on testing transforms, see Test a transform.

Transform a field

Transform the contents of field using a set of rules and conditions.

Role required: admin or normalizer

1. Create a transformation record.
2. Create one or more related transform records.
3. Test the transform.
4.Runs data jobs.

If you want to also show what the original (raw) input value was prior to transformation, create a raw field to store this value.

Create a transformation record
Creating a transformation record is the first step in transforming a field.

1. Activate the Field Normalization plugin.
2. Navigate to Field Normalization > Configurations > Transformations.
3. Click New.
4. Create a transformation record.

### Transformation record fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Unique name for this transformation record. This value is for reference only and is not used in any processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select the ServiceNow table containing the field being transformed. It is important to understand the table hierarchy when setting up a field transform. For example, if you configure transformation for a field in the Computer (cmdb_ci_computer) table, that field will be transformed for all workstation machines, Windows servers, Linux servers, and UNIX servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Select the field to transform. The list presented contains only those field types (integer and string) from the table selected that can be transformed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The sys_user record that initiates the transform process must have its date format set to the default format of 'yyyy-MM-dd.' Any other date format causes an error during transformation. This problem is only specific to transforming TO TARGET fields of type Date/Time. This problem is not an issue if the target field type is of type String or if the field mapping for the date field is changed to the same date format as the transformation process.

| Mode | The three available modes are Off, Test, and Active. All transformation records are created in the test mode by default. Do not change the mode until you have thoroughly tested the transformation. When testing is complete, change the mode to Active. To disable this transformation, switch the mode to Off. |
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normalize query</td>
<td>Select this check box to apply the field value transformed by this record to all queries involving this field. Queries issued with the raw (original) field value will be edited to use the transformation value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw field</td>
<td>Select the field to use to display the original input (non-normalized) values on a form in which a field value has been normalized. For the selection to appear in the drop-down list, add a custom field to the form for the table selected. For instructions on adding a field for raw data, see <a href="#">Create a raw field</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click **Submit**.

The **transforms** and **data jobs** Related Lists appear on the form.

Create one or more related transform records

Each related transform record performs a specific transformation type such as adding characters to the beginning of the value or replacing one string for another. You may need to create multiple related transform records to generate a preferred output field value.

1. In the Transformation record, select the **transforms** Related List.
2. Click **New**.

A selection list of transform types appears, displaying only those transformations appropriate for the field type selected.

**Choose the type of transform you want to create:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Transforms that modify the text of the value.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Change Case</strong></td>
<td>Adjusts the case of characters in the value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Constant</strong></td>
<td>Supply a constant value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delete</strong></td>
<td>Deletes specified sequence of characters from the value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Insert</strong></td>
<td>Inserts a fixed character sequence into the value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Left</strong></td>
<td>Keep or delete the leftmost 'n' characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prefix</strong></td>
<td>Adds characters to the beginning of the value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Replace</strong></td>
<td>Replaces occurrences of one string with another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Right</strong></td>
<td>Keep or delete the rightmost 'n' characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Substring</strong></td>
<td>Keep or delete characters from a specified sub-sequence of characters in the value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suffix</strong></td>
<td>Appends characters to the end of the value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trim</strong></td>
<td>Remove any leading or trailing spaces or tabs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Transform types**
3. Select a transform type and provide the appropriate parameters.
4. Select an Order number for this transform.

   **Note:** The conditions for the transforms are executed according to the order numbers assigned.

5. Select the Final check box to stop processing with this transform if the condition evaluates to true.
6. Select the Case sensitive check box to force case sensitivity in the condition statement.

   The following transform example replaces the INC at the beginning of an incident number with the string ENG if the assignment group is ITSM Engineering.

   ![Transform Example](image)

   **Transformation record**

7. Click Submit.

   The new Transform appears in the Related List of the Transformation record.

   When the Transform is created, a Transformation application data job is also created. This data job applies this transform to appropriate records in the entire database and should not be run until testing is complete.

8. Optional: Repeat steps 2 through 8 until the output value meets your desired criteria.

**Test a transform**
Verify the transform changes the field value as desired before applying them to existing records in the database.

**Note:** Users must have the normalization_tester role to create test records.

New transformation records open in the Test mode by default, enabling administrators to test transforms thoroughly before applying them to the existing records in the database. In the test mode, the Start controls are not available for the Transform application data job. There are two
methods, listed below, for testing transforms before committing the transformations to existing data.

- Manually create or update test records.
  In the test mode, only records that have been created or updated by a user with the normalization_tester role are transformed. Grant the normalizer and normalization_tester roles to the same user or grant them to separate users.
- Use the Test transforms utility to enter a raw value and see the resulting transformed value.
  This feature enables a normalization tester to transform field values on the fly without opening or updating records. This utility tests all the transforms configured for this field.
  a) Open a Transformation record.
  b) Click the Test transforms Related Link.
     A dialog box appears for testing field values.
  c) Enter a value to transform in the Raw data field.

  ![Test Transform](image)

  d) Click OK.
     The platform transforms the raw value in the Transformed data field.

  ![Test Transform](image)

  e) Enter new raw data to test other transforms.
  f) Click Cancel to end the test.
  g) When testing is complete, change the Mode to Active and run the data job.

**Default Transform Definitions**

The system offers default transform definitions for fields containing text, text numeric, and numeric values.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transform Type</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Change case    | Text     | Changes the case of the characters in the field value. | **Mode:** Select one of the following modes:  
|                |          |             | - **Upper:** Converts the value to all upper case characters  
|                |          |             | - **Lower:** Converts the value to all lower case characters  
|                |          |             | - **Proper:** Converts the value to title case, with the first character in each string in upper case, and the remaining characters of the string in lower case.  
|                |          |             | - **Formal:** Converts the value to a string in which only the first letter of the first word is in upper case.  |

| Constant       | Text Numeric | Converts the value in this field to a constant. | **Constant:** The constant with which to replace the value in this field. |

| Delete         | Text      | Delete a specified sequence of characters from a field value. | **Starting position:** Specifies the first character in a sequence of characters to delete from a string. See the discussion of position modes at the beginning of this section for details.  
|                |           |             | **Ending position:** Specifies the final character in a sequence of characters to delete from a string. See the discussion of position modes at the beginning of this section for details.  |

| Insert         | Text      | Insert a fixed character sequence into a field value. | **Position:** The character position at which to insert the new value. See the discussion of position modes at the beginning of this section for details.  
|                |           |             | **Insert:** The value to insert into this field.  |

| Left           | Text      | Deletes or keeps a specified number of characters from the left side of this field value. | **Position:** Specifies the number of characters to keep or delete from the left side of the value. See the discussion of position modes at the beginning of this section for details.  
|                |           |             | **Mode:** Select the mode for this transform: **Keep** or **Delete**.  |

<p>| Prefix         | Text      | Adds characters to the beginning of a field value. | <strong>Prefix:</strong> Defines the characters to add to the beginning of the transformed field value.  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transform Type</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Replace        | Text     | Replaces occurrences of one string with another string. The special characters backslash (\) and dollar sign ($) in the replacement string can cause the transform to be different than if the replacement string were being treated as a literal replacement string. Use a regular expression to replace a string or parts of a string. | **Find**: Enter the string or regular expression to replace.  
**Replace with**: Enter the replacement string. |
| Right          | Text     | Retains or deletes a specified number of characters from the right side of a field value. | **Position**: The number of characters to delete or keep from the right side of this transformed field. See the discussion of position modes at the beginning of this section for details.  
**Mode**: Select the mode for this transform: **Keep** or **Delete**. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transform Type</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Round          | Numeric    | Rounds integers to a configured rounding interval using specific criteria. The interval must be appropriate to the value being transformed, such as an interval of 12 for a value expressed in dozens or 0.01 for decimal values expressed in hundredths. | • **Interval:** Select the rounding interval that is appropriate to the units of the field value. For example, an interval of 256 is appropriate for expressing RAM values in megabytes, but does not work for Disk space expressed in gigabytes. The rounding interval for the examples below is 1<br>• **Mode:** Criteria for applying the rounding interval.  
  • **Half up:** Always round up a value that is exactly half way between two intervals. For example, 3.5 is always rounded up to 4, and -3.5 is always rounded up to -3.<br>  • **Half down:** Always round down a value that is exactly half way between two intervals. For example, 3.5 is always rounded down to 3, and -3.5 is always rounded down to -4.<br>  • **Half away from zero:** Always round an integer that is half way between the specified interval away from zero. For example, 3.5 is always rounded to 4, and -3.5 is always rounded to -4.<br>  • **Half toward zero:** Always round an integer that is half way between the specified interval toward zero. For example, 3.5 is always rounded to 3, and -3.5 is always rounded to -3.<br>  • **Half to even:** Always round an integer that is half way between the specified interval to the nearest interval whose least significant digit is even. For example, 3.5 is always rounded to 4, and 4.5 is always rounded to 4.<br>  • **Half to odd:** Always round an integer that is half way between the specified interval to the nearest interval whose least significant digit is odd. For example, 3.5 is always rounded to 4, and 4.5 is always rounded to 5.<br>  • **Up:** Always round an integer up by the specified rounding interval. For example, 3.4 is always rounded to 4 by a rounding interval of 1.0.<br>  • **Down:** Always round an integer down by the specified rounding interval. For example, 4.6 is always rounded to 4 by a rounding interval of 1.0. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transform Type</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Substring     | Text         | Keep or delete characters from a specified sub-sequence of characters in the field value. | • Starting position: Specifies the first character in a sub-sequence of characters within the value. See the discussion of position modes at the beginning of this section for details.  
• Ending position: Specifies the final character in a sub-sequence of characters within the value. See the discussion of position modes at the beginning of this section for details.  
• Mode: Select whether to Delete the sub-sequence selected or Keep only those characters defined. |
| Suffix        | Text         | Appends characters to the end of a field value.                             | Suffix: Defines the suffix to add to the end of the field value.          |
| Trim          | Text Numeric | Removes blank spaces from the field value.                                 | No parameters                                                             |

### Create a transform definition

The following example describes the procedure for creating a new transform definition. In this example, we create a definition that transforms a number field to an odd or even integer. The transform category is **Numeric** and the normalization field type is **Integer**.

1. Navigate to Field Normalization > Administration > Transform Definitions.
2. Click **New** in the record list.
3. Enter a name for this definition.

   **Note:** In this example, we enter **Odd/Even**.
4. Enter a brief description of the action, such as, **Transforms an integer to an odd or even value.**

   This information appears in the definition choice list when a user selects a new transform.
5. Right-click in the header bar and select **Save** in the context menu.

Two Related Lists appear in the form.

- **Transform Categories:** Click **Edit** and select **Numeric** as the category to which this definition belongs. Currently, field transformation supports two categories: **Numeric** and **Text**. The **Integer** normalization field type is already associated with this category.
- **Transform Variables:** Define any variables required by this transform definition to perform an action on a field value. Variables are not necessary if a script can perform the action alone.

### Create a transform variable for a transform definition

Transform variables enable an administrator to apply the same definition to different fields in different ways.
Transform variables contain values used by a script to perform a field transformation. Scripts and variables can be created in either order, but the script must use the transform variables. Transform variables are populated with values when a user configures a transform type.

1. In the Transform Definition record, click **New** in the **Transform Variables** Related List.
2. Complete the form.
   
   Important considerations for completing a form:
   
   - The Column name is an entry in the fn_transform_var table for this variable. This becomes the variable in the script, in the form of variables.<variable name>. For example, odd_even.
   - The value in the Label field appears as the variable field label in the Transform form. For example, Odd/Even.
   - The field Type defines the field type of the variable value. Because the values for the variables used are **even** and **odd**, this is a type of string.
   - The Order of the variables controls the order in which they are displayed in lists and records.
   - This variable has a choice list with two options: **Even** and **Odd**. Select **Dropdown without - None** as the format for the list in the Choice field and define a Default value of **even** when the list is displayed.
   - Create a Hint that becomes a tooltip for the variable in the Transform record.

3. Right-click in the header bar and select **Save** from the context menu.
   
   The **Variables Choice List** Related List appears.
4. Click **New** in the Variables Choice List and define the list options.
5. Create records for **Even** and **Odd**.

   **Note:** The **Element** value is the same as the **Column** name in both selections for the choice list.

6. Save the choice list variables and return to the transform definition form to create the script.

**Create a script for a transform definition**

Create the script at any time during the configuration of a definition.

The script can perform a transform action without using a variable, but the action of the definition will be the same for all fields. Variables create more flexibility for the definition, enabling an administrator to use the same definition in different ways in different places. If a variable is defined, the script must reference the variable using the correct format.

There are three arguments in the script:

- **Variables**: Contains the variables using the format variables.<variable name>.
- **Value**: Contains the un-transformed value
- **Parameters**: Special objects that set debug messages.

All position parameters (such as Starting position and Ending position) have three modes that apply to all the transform types that use this variable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position parameters</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Positive positions</td>
<td>If the position is expressed as a positive integer, the platform calculates the starting position beginning from the left side of the field value. For example, in the string ABCDE, a position of 3 places the starting point of the action after C.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Negative positions

If the position is expressed as a negative integer, the platform calculates the position beginning from the right side of the field value. For example, in the string ABCDE, a position of -3 places the starting point of the action before C.

Regex

If the position value starts with /regex/, everything after that is a regular expression that is used to calculate the starting position. For example, in the string ABCDE, a position of /regex/B.*D places the starting point of the action after C (B and all the characters between B and D).

1. Open the Odd/Even record in the Transform Definitions module.
2. Enter the following script to pass values with the odd_even variable.

```javascript
function(variables, value, parameters) {
    var odd = ('odd' == variables.odd_even);
    var val = value - 0;
    var val_odd = ((val & 1) == 1);
    if (odd != val_odd)
        val++;
    return '' + val;
}
```

The script references the variable in the form variables.odd_even.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Odd/Even</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Transforms an integer to an odd or even value</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1+ function(variables, value, parameters) {</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>var odd = ('odd' == variables.odd_even);</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>var val = value - 0;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>var val_odd = (val &amp; 1) == 1;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>if (odd != val_odd)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>val++;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>return '1' + val;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Transform Categories (1) | Transform Variables (1) |**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transform Variables</th>
<th>New</th>
<th>Go to</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Search</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>to 1 of 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model = Odd/Even</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Hint</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Max length</th>
<th>Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Odd/Even</td>
<td>odd_even</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Actions on selected rows... |**

1 to 1 of 1
3. Update the record to complete the configuration.
   The Odd/Even transform definition is now ready to use in a field transformation.

Create a transform category

Create a transform category to group the transform definitions together.

1. Navigate to Field Normalization > Administration > Transform Categories.
2. Click New in the Transform Categories Related List.
3. Enter the Name of this category and a description.
4. Select an Order for this category and save the record.
   The order determines the display order of categories in lists and forms. Two Related lists appear:
   - Field Types: Click Edit to select an existing field type for this category or click New to create a new field type. The normalization field types provided are:
     - Decimal
     - Float
     - Integer
     - Numeric
     - String
     - URL
   - Transform Definitions: Click Edit to select the transform definitions that are included in this category.

Regular expressions and patterns in field normalization rules

Field Transformation definitions support the use of regular expressions (referred to in the platform as regex) and pattern matching for determining the position of characters in a string.

After identifying the target characters, field transformation can replace or delete the identified characters or insert other characters at that position.

Regex

Regular expressions can be used in transform parameters and in condition statements to determine which characters in a field value are transformed.

- Transform parameters: Regular expressions used as parameters to locate characters in transformed field values must begin with /regex/. Everything after that is a regular expression that is used to calculate character position.

Example

The computer names in an organization’s Windows network are expressed as domain\machine name, such as development\devlab01. The network administrator wants to simplify these names by removing the domain name and backslash. He creates a transformation record for the Computer (cmdb_ci_computer) table and selects the Name field to transform.
Transformation regex example

The network contains several domains, and each domain contains numerous computers. The only character common to each name is the backslash. To delete the domain name, the administrator decides to use a regular expression to replace the entire raw value in the field with the characters that appear after the backslash (the actual machine name). He creates a new Transform using Replace as the Transform Type and enters the following values:

- **Find**: `/regex/.*\(.*\)`
- **Replace with**: `$1`
The regular expression `.*\(.*\)` represents the entire raw value in the **Name** field - in this example `development\devlab01`. The first part of the expression, `.*`, represents everything before the backslash (the `development` domain name). The backslash by itself is the escape character in regular expressions and requires special syntax to retain its function in the computer name. The administrator must escape it by using another backslash (`\ means \`). The part of the expression after the backslash, `(.*))`, represents the computer name (`devlab01`) and is grouped within parentheses for reference. The value in the **Replace with** field, `$1`, references this group and replaces the entire raw value of the field with the contents of the group, `devlab01`.

The administrator clicks **Test transforms** in the transformation record and enters `development\devlab01` in the **Raw data** field. He then clicks **OK** to apply the transform to the test value. The transform replaces `development\devlab01` with `devlab01`.

When the transforms for this field are tested successfully, the administrator changes the **Mode** in the transformation record to **Active** and runs the Transformation application data job to apply this transformation to existing records in the database.

**Pattern matching**

Pattern matching in Field Normalization uses special characters differently from regular expressions to create patterns that the platform recognizes when transforming field values.

Pattern matching can be used only in condition statements. When using pattern matching characters in a condition statement, make sure to select the **matches pattern** operator.

Use the following special characters to create patterns for searches.

- The asterisk in a search string (*) matches any number (including zero) of any character.
- The question mark (?) in a search string matches one of any character.
- Everything else in a search string matches itself.

**Examples**

- **the story** matches **the story** but not **that story**.
- `*story` matches **the story** and **that story**, but not **that story is the best**.
- `st?ry` matches **story** and **stxry**, but not **my story** or **stairy**.
- `^b?gus*$` matches **bogus**, **my bogus story**, and **His bagus machine**, but not **my bgus story** or **my baigus story**.

**Data policy**

Data policies enable you to enforce data consistency by setting mandatory and read-only states for fields.
Data policies are similar to **UI policies**, but UI policies only apply to data entered on a form through the standard browser. Data policies can apply rules to all data entered into the system, including data brought in through import sets or web services and data entered through the mobile UI.

For example, suppose that you are configuring a web service that allows users from outside the platform to update problems on the ServiceNow instance. Since these problems are not updated through the instance UI, they are not subject to the UI policies on the problem form. To ensure that the **Close notes** field is completed before a problem is marked **Closed/Resolved**, you can create a data policy that applies to server-side imports. Data that does not comply with this data policy produces an error. You can also apply the policy on the browser by selecting the **Use as UI Policy on client** check box in the data policy record.

Since UI policies can also manage the visibility of fields on a form, you may want to augment UI policies with data policies rather than replace them.

By default, data policies are applied to all GlideRecord operations including those used in Scripted REST APIs, and the REST Table API. You can opt out of applying the data policy to:

- Target records of SOAP web services
- Import sets
- Client-side UI policies

The admin role is required to edit data policies.

**Note:** Defining a data policy enforces the policy when a record is submitted from the UI. This behavior cannot be changed.

**Installed with data policy**

Data policy includes several components that are installed on the instance.

**Tables**

- **Data Policy** [sys_data_policy2]
- **Data Policy Rule** [sys_data_policy_rule]

**Roles**

The following role is available with data policy:

- **data_policy_admin**: Allows you to grant access for maintaining data policy to specific users. You may have to grant this role access to the System Policy application.

**Data Policy Module**

The **System Policy > Data Policies** module displays a list of all data polices and where they apply.
Create a data policy

You can create a new data policy to define data rules for a table.

Create data policies to enforce consistency. You can create data policies only for tables and database views that are in the same scope as the data policy and for other tables that have at least one field in the same scope as the data policy. For tables that are in a different scope from the data policy record, you can create data policy rules only for fields in the same scope as the data policy and you cannot make a field mandatory.

1. Navigate to **Data Policies** by completing one of the following actions.
   - Navigate to **System Policy > Rules > Data Policies**.
   - From any form header, right-click the header bar and select **Configure > Data Policies**.
   - In List v2, open any column context menu and select **Configure > Data Policies**.
   - In List v3, open the list title menu and select **Configure > Data Policies**.

2. Click **New**.

3. Select any options for the data policy.

4. Create the condition that must exist for the platform to apply this policy.
   For example, your conditions might include (Problem state) (is) (Closed/Resolved)

5. Right-click the header and select **Save**.
   The **Data Policy Rules** related list appears.

6. Click **New** in the related list and create the record that identifies the field and the policy to apply.
It is possible to have multiple rules on a single field, but it is not recommended.

7. Click **Submit**.
8. Optional: Add more rules by repeating steps 6 and 7.

Data policy fields
These fields appear on the Data Policy form and related forms.

### Data policy fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The table to which this policy applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>The list shows only tables and database views that are in the same scope as the data policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Application that contains this data policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherit</td>
<td>If selected, applies this data policy to tables that extend the specified table. For example, incident, problem, and change tables all extend the task table, therefore selecting Inherit on a data policy defined for task would apply the data policy to them as well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse if false</td>
<td>If selected, the data policy action is reversed when the conditions evaluate to false. For example, when the conditions are true, then actions are taken and when they change to false, the actions are reversed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>If selected, the data policy is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>A short description that identifies the policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>A detailed description of the policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply to import sets</td>
<td>If selected, the data policy applies to data brought into the system from import sets. This option also applies to web service import sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply to SOAP</td>
<td>If selected, the data policy applies to data brought into the system from a SOAP web service. Scripted SOAP web services are not affected. This field does not affect data policy interaction with REST web services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use as UI Policy on client</td>
<td>If selected, enforces the data policy on the UI using the UI policy engine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Data policy rule fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The table on which the data policy action applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field name</td>
<td>The field from the specified table to which the data policy will apply.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read Only</td>
<td>How the data policy affects the read only state of the field. Choices are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory</td>
<td>How the data policy affects the mandatory state of the field. Choices are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For tables that are in a different scope than the data policy record, you cannot make a field mandatory.

---

**Convert a UI policy to a data policy**

To make a UI policy the default setting, convert the UI policy to a data policy.

Role required: ui_policy_admin

You can also apply a UI policy to import sets or to data imported by SOAP web services when you convert it to a data policy. Converting a UI policy to a data policy deactivates the UI policy. To retain the policy in the UI, ensure that the **Use as UI Policy on client** check box is selected on the data policy record.

For a UI policy to be eligible for conversion to a data policy, the following conditions must be met on the UI Policy form.

- The **Run scripts** check box must be cleared.
- The **Global** check box must be selected.
- None of the UI policy actions can have **Visible** set to **True** or set to **False**. **Visible** must be set to **Leave Alone**.

1. Navigate to **System UI > UI Policies**.
2. Open an existing UI policy.
3. Under **Related Links**, click **Convert this to Data Policy**. A new data policy record is created.
4. Edit the fields on the data policy record as necessary.

---

**Convert a data policy to a UI policy**

Converting a data policy to a UI policy is useful if a data policy already exists, but only needs to apply to records created or updated in the browser.

Role required: admin

Converting deactivates the data policy - the new UI policy is applied only at the UI layer only and not to import sets or data imported from SOAP web services.
Note: An alternative to converting from a data policy to a UI policy is to select the **Use as UI Policy on client** checkbox on the data policy record. This field extends the data policy to the UI. The main difference between converting and using the **Use as UI Policy on client** checkbox is that converting provides the **Visible** field on the UI policy record. Use the **Visible** field to select how the UI policy affects the visible state of the field.

1. Navigate to **System Policy > Rules > Data Policies** and click an existing data policy.
2. Under **Related Links**, click **Convert this to UI Policy**.

   A new UI policy record appears.

3. Edit the fields on the UI policy record as necessary. For details about the fields, see **Create a UI Policy**.

**Data policy debugging**

Debug messages can help administrators identify and resolve data policy problems.
Debug messages can help you identify and resolve data policy problems. To view data policy debugging messages at the bottom of the screen, navigate to **System Diagnostics > Session Debug > Debug Data Policies**.

In the example, a data policy is in place to prevent the short description on an incident from being changed when the incident state is set to Open. A user edited the short description while the incident was open and tried to save the changes, but the data policy was enforced.

```
Debug Output

16:13:37.693: DataPolicies Found : 2
16:13:37.693: Running Data Policy on incident "Users cannot edit the short description for a new incident"
16:13:37.694: Evaluating Condition
16:13:37.696: incident_state=1*EQ - true
16:13:37.697: Field Short description Is Read Only
16:13:37.697: Evaluating Condition
```

**Data policy debug messages**

**Data lookup and record matching support**

The data lookup and record matching feature enables administrators to define rules that automatically set one or more field values when certain conditions are met.

Data lookup rules allow administrators to specify the conditions and fields where they want data lookups to occur. For example, on Incident forms, there are priority lookup rules for the sample data that automatically set the incident **Priority** based on the incident **Impact** and **Urgency** values.

**Note:** Activating the Data Lookup and Record Matching Support plugin replaces the **calculatePriority** business rule with a priority data lookup definition, but does not transfer any custom logic. If you manually activate the plugin, you must recreate any custom business logic that uses the priority lookup rules.

**Create custom data lookups**

Creating custom data lookups involves adding a lookup value, creating the definition, and activating data lookup.

**Create a custom data lookup table**

Create a custom table to store lookup data.

The custom table must extend the Data Lookup Matcher Rules [dl_matcher] table. For example, this custom lookup table stores information about VIP callers and incident assignments.
Custom data lookup table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Sample value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>VIP Caller Lookup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table name</td>
<td>u_vip_caller_lookup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extends base table</td>
<td>dl_matcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create new module</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add module to menu</td>
<td>System Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add a data lookup value to the data lookup table

The columns of a data lookup table contain both matcher and setter field data.

Each data lookup is a query that searches for a row containing values that match the matcher fields. The data lookup then returns the value listed in the setter fields. For example, this Priority Data Lookup (dl_u_priority) table lists the combinations of impact and urgency (matcher fields) that produce a particular priority value (setter field).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Matcher fields</th>
<th>Setter field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Urgency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - High</td>
<td>1 - High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - High</td>
<td>2 - Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - High</td>
<td>3 - Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - Medium</td>
<td>1 - High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - Medium</td>
<td>2 - Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - Medium</td>
<td>3 - Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 - Low</td>
<td>1 - High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 - Low</td>
<td>2 - Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 - Low</td>
<td>3 - Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. In the navigation filter, enter the name of the new custom lookup table. For example, enter u_vip_caller_lookup.list.
2. Configure the list and create new fields, as appropriate. For this example, create the following new fields:

   **New fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Field length or Table to reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caller</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>User (sys_user)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment Group</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Group (sys_user_group)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. From the table list, click New and enter appropriate matcher and setter field values. For example:
New matcher and setter field values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Matcher field</th>
<th>Setter fields</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caller</td>
<td>Priority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beth Anglin</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIP Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fred Luddy</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIP Issues</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Each row in a data lookup table must be unique.

Create a data lookup definition record

Data lookup requires a definition record that specifies how to set one or more field values when specified conditions are met.

2. Click New.
3. Click Data Lookup Rule.
4. Complete the Data Lookup Rule form using the following table.

Data lookup definitions fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a unique name to identify the definition record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Table</td>
<td>Select the table containing the fields you want to automatically update with lookup values. Data Lookup Definitions are not inherited by extension tables. For example, a Data Lookup Definition on the Task table cannot match values on the Incident incident table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matcher Table</td>
<td>Select the table containing the lookup values. This table should always start with a u_ prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Select this check box to run this data lookup rule. Clear the check box to ignore this data lookup rule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Right-click the form header and click Save.
6. From the Matcher Field Definitions related list, click New.
7. Complete the Matcher Field Definitions using the following table.

A data lookup only occurs on fields with matcher field definitions. The data lookup uses the values of the source table fields to look up one or more values from the matcher table. Note that data lookup does not work with Journal type fields.

### Matcher field definitions fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Lookup</td>
<td>Displays the name of the parent data lookup definition record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source table field</td>
<td>Select the field from the source table that contains the data to match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matcher table field</td>
<td>Select the field from the matcher table that contains the data to match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exact lookup match</td>
<td>Select this check box to require the matcher table to contain a matching row for every possible combination of values (including blank values). Clearing this check box means that any blank values in the matcher table match any value. For example, suppose the Priority field is blank in the matcher table. When this check box is selected, there is a match only when the Priority value is blank in the source table row. When this check box is cleared, the blank matcher field value matches any value in the source table field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If the lookup does not require an exact match, matcher table rows containing blank values are treated as wild cards, matching all values.

8. Click Submit.
9. From the Setter Field Definitions related list, click New.
10. Complete the Setter Field Definitions form using the following table.

**Setter field definitions fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Lookup</td>
<td>Displays the name of the parent data lookup definitions record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source table field</td>
<td>Select the field from the source table that the data lookup updates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matcher table field</td>
<td>Select the field from the matcher table that provides the new value for the update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Always replace</td>
<td>Select this check box to replace any existing value with a value from the data lookup. Clear this check box to ignore the update if the field has an existing value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. Click **Submit**.

12. Click **Update**.

For example, the following data lookup definition assigns incidents to the VIP Issues group based on the **Caller** field. In addition, the incidents are set to critical or high priority based on the caller.
Create a data lookup module

You can create a module for data lookup so it appears in the instance application navigator.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Application Menus, then select an application to add the module to.
2. In the Modules related list, click New.
3. Configure a module for the data lookup table you created using the following properties.
Module properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Required value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select the data lookup table you created in Step 2. For example u_vip_caller_lookup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link type</td>
<td>List of Records</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Submit.

Troubleshooting data lookup

If the custom data lookup definition rules are not behaving as expected, check for certain conditions.

- Verify that the data lookup definition is set to run on the appropriate events.
- Verify that the matcher field is not read-only. Since users cannot change read-only fields, user interactions cannot trigger an on form change event for read-only fields.
- Verify a client script is not changing a field value. Client scripts can trigger Run on form change events even on read-only fields.
- Verify that the data in the matcher table is correct.
- If the lookup requires an exact match, verify that there is a matcher table row for each possible combination (including blank values). The lookup fails if cannot find a matching value.
- Verify that you have not created a recursive rule, such as:
  
  If Field A = 1, then Field B =2. If Field B = 2, then Field A = 2

State Management

State Management enables an administrator to define State Models and State Transitions that control how a record is allowed to transition through a predefined list of states.

An example of a state transition is when the State field in a facilities request is moved from the Assigned state to the Work In Progress state.

State Management is active for all instances.

What is a state model?

A state model is a list of states that describes an expected record workflow through the lifecycle of the record. State models can be defined for any table that extends the task table. State models simplify defining the state transitions allowed for a specific task type.

In the State Model (sys_state_model) table, define the name of the state model and which task table the state model is applied to. Use the condition builder to specify any conditions for applying the state model to records and any required condition for moving between states.

For example, you could define a state model for a new custom application for airline reservations. The custom application has a Reservation Request (reservation_request) table with 4 states: Held, Confirmed, Completed, and Canceled. You could define the state model to target the Reservation Request table, and then define the state transitions for each of the 4 states. When you enable the state model, the choice list for the State field includes only the choices allowed by the conditions in the state transitions.
**Note:** State Management includes example state models that are copies of the normal, emergency, and standard change request state models. By default, these examples are not enabled. Use them only as examples to develop a state model and transitions for a task table that does not have a state model. Do not enable these example state models for change requests and then make changes to them. Doing so breaks existing transitions for change requests.

### What is a state transition?

State transitions are a list of conditions for entering or exiting each state defined for a table. In the State Transitions (sys_state_transitions) table, use the condition builder to build a list of conditions required for entering or exiting each state.

To prevent users from choosing an invalid state, any attempt to update a record’s state is denied if it violates the state transitions, whether the attempt is through user input, a script, a Web API such as REST or SOAP, or any other source.

State transitions control the choice list for the **State** field on the target task table and prevent you from choosing any state value that does not adhere to the underlying process or does not meet the defined conditions for the transition.

For example, if the enter condition for the **Completed** state is **State is Confirmed**, only records in the Confirmed state can transition to the Complete state. When a record is in the Confirmed state, the only choice in the **State** field choice list is **Completed**.

### Add a state model and transitions

Add a state model and transitions to specify conditions for moving between states.

Role required: state_model_admin or admin

Develop and test your state model in a non-production instance before deploying it in the production instance.

1. Navigate to **State Management > State Models**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Fill in the fields on the form.

#### State model fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Descriptive name for this state model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Table this state model applies to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Defaults to <strong>Global</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Order in which this state model is evaluated for the target table. State models are evaluated in numerical order, from the lowest number to the highest number. Leave space between the numbers so that you can insert a new state model later, if necessary. For example, enter 10 for the first state model to be evaluated, 20 for the next state model to be evaluated, and so on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Indicates that this state model is enabled. Clear this check box until you define the state transitions for the state model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Description of this state model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Condition builder that sets the conditions for applying this state model to records. For example, you could add the condition Category is Networking versus Category is Security if there are different state models for networking requests and security requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Exit Condition</td>
<td>Condition builder that sets any common condition required for moving from one state to another.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Open the form context menu and click **Save**. The State Transitions related list appears.
5. Click New on the State transitions related list.
6. Fill in the fields on the form.

#### State transition fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Model</td>
<td>State model that uses this state transition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>State this transition controls, for example Ready or In Progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Defaults to Global.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Order in which this state transition is evaluated. State transitions are evaluated in numerical order, from the lowest number to the highest number. For example, if the first predefined state is New, give that state the lowest order number so that the conditions for entering and leaving the state are evaluated first. Leave space between the numbers so that you can insert a new state transition later, if necessary. For example, enter 10 for the first state transition to be evaluated, 20 for the next state transition to be evaluated, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal State</td>
<td>Selected if there are no transitions from this state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Description of this state transition. For example, the Description for the Assess state could be New state can move only to Assess state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter Condition</td>
<td>Condition builder that sets the conditions for entering this state.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exit Condition</td>
<td>Condition builder that sets the conditions for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exiting this state.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Click **Submit**. The state model form reopens, and the new transition is added to the related list.

8. Continue adding state transitions for the remaining states.

9. When finished adding state transitions in the state model form, select the **Active** check box and click **Update**.

### Implement process flow and UI actions with a state model

You can implement a process flow and UI actions with a state model.

Role required: state_model_admin or admin

State models provide a way to limit the choices for moving between states in a form. If you set up only a state model, users manually change states in the form. Additional steps are required to add the process flow or UI actions, as illustrated in the following example.

1. Verify choices for the **State** field for the table and ensure that you created transitions for them. For more information about how to add **State** field choices, see [Configure state field choice values](#).

2. After creating the state model, define the process flow. For more information about process flows, see [Process flow formatter](#).

3. Define UI actions as desired to move between states. For more information about UI actions, see [UI actions](#).

After the state model is enabled, only the defined state transitions are included in the choice list for the **State** field, and the process flow and UI actions are implemented.

### Installed with State Model

Several types of components are installed with the State Model.

### Tables installed with State Model

State Model adds the following tables.
## Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Model</td>
<td>Defines the name of the state model and which table the state model targets. Also defines the condition for applying the state model to records and any common condition for moving from any state to any other state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[sys_state_model]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Model</td>
<td>Defines how each record in the target table transitions to (the enter condition) and/or from (the exit condition) each state predefined for that table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[sys_state_model]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Roles installed with State Model

State Model adds the following role.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Model Administrator</td>
<td>Allows users to add, modify, and delete state models for task tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(state_model_admin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Script includes installed with State Model

State Model adds the following script include.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Script Include</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TableChoiceUtils</td>
<td>Utility class to get the choice list of a table field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Client scripts installed with State Model

State Model adds the following client script.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Client Script</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Populate State Choices</td>
<td>State Transition [sys_state_transition]</td>
<td>Populates the State field choices in the targeted record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Business rules installed with State Model

State Model adds the following business rules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business Rule</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the display value for state</td>
<td>State Transition [sys_state_transition]</td>
<td>Sets the State field value based on the state model for the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set the table to pick choices</td>
<td>State Transition [sys_state_transition]</td>
<td>Caches the State field value from the first table in the hierarchy for further rule processing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Currency administration

Currency fields provide features for handling display and calculations of currency values.

A currency field holds a value, a currency code, and a reference currency value.

- The currency code is a three-letter ISO code that identifies the currency in which the value is specified.
- The reference currency value is a number representing the currency value in the reference currency. The reference currency value is calculated by a rate conversion when the currency value is saved.

A price field is similar to a currency field, but with special features for conversion and display. To learn more, see Price fields.

Locale settings

There are two locale settings, system and user. The system locale determines the reference currency, and the user locale determines the session currency.

System locale

The system locale is set using the glide.system.locale property. The value is in the format Language.Country, where the language is an ISO 639 language code and the country is an ISO 3166 language code. Internally, this value is used as specified by Java. The system locale setting should be in the Java supported locales list. The system locale should be set once on a fresh zboot because reference currency values in currency fields are assumed to be in the currency implied by the system locale. To set this property, see Currency system properties.

Note: Do not change the system locale after currency values have been entered into the instance. When you change the system locale, the reference currency values are not adjusted. There is no rate conversion. This persistence results in invalid aggregations and filtering.

User locale

The user locale, stored in the sys_locale table, is determined by the following, in order of consideration.

- User record in which both country and language are specified.
- System locale set using the glide.system.locale property.
- Browser locale.

Amounts in currency fields are composed of a currency code and amount. Amounts are always shown in the session currency and are formatted in the Java-specified format for the user locale.

Session and reference currency

The system uses two kinds of currency, session and reference.

The session currency is defined for the user by the user’s locale or single-currency mode. The reference currency is determined by the system locale. The reference currency is a standard used
across the entire instance. Each time a value is entered in a currency or price field, the system stores three pieces of information:

- The value as entered, in the user’s locale.
- The currency code, in the user’s locale.
- The value converted to the reference currency using the current exchange rate.

**Note:** In multiple-currency mode, the currency code saved in currency field may not be the same as the session currency code. For example, the session currency could be the Euro and the number entered could be the Japanese Yen.

---

**Session currency**

When users view a currency value, they can see the value as entered or in the session-currency format. The format contains:

- The currency symbol
- The value converted to the session currency and shown in a localized number format.

The user’s locale determines the session currency format.

The number format can differ in features such as the decimal separator based on the locale; for example, the US formatting is 1,234,567.89 while German formatting is 1.234.567,89. The session currency is determined by the following, in order of consideration:

- Single-currency mode setup using `glide.i18n.single_currency` and `glide.i18n.single_currency.code`.
- The default currency for the user’s locale.

---

**Reference currency**

In order to perform calculations on heterogeneous currency values, the platform stores currency values converted to a system currency, referred to as the reference currency. Every currency field in the system contains a reference currency value. The reference currency is determined by the following, in order of consideration:

- The system locale set using the property `glide.system.locale`
- The Java default locale, typically en.US

The filtering and aggregation features use the reference currency value to perform calculations on default currency fields. This can yield inaccurate results because of conversion rate changes.

---

**Issues with currency fields**

Users are often confused by the results of filtering, sorting, and displaying currency fields because the system works with at least two currencies for each value: the session currency and the reference currency.

**Note:** Aggregations and filtering of currency fields use the reference currency, and the user sees the session currency. Because of changing conversion rates, the filtered reference currency values might not result in the same order as the session currency values would suggest. The same issue happens with aggregations.
The user might see the following issues:

- Lists filtered on currency fields might not be in the expected order because the reference currency values are used for filtering but session currency values are displayed.
- Aggregation of currency fields might not produce the expected results because reference currency values are aggregated and then converted to the session currency.
- Currency values might not be formatted as expected because currency values are formatted based on the user's locale and not on the currency code.

The confusion is caused by the difference between session and reference currencies, changing conversion rates, and different session currencies used by different users.

**Single-currency mode**

Single-currency mode enables all users of the platform to view currency values in the same currency.

Before enabling single-currency mode, set the system locale. To configure single-currency mode, set the following properties:

- `glide.i18n.single_currency`: true or false
- `glide.i18n.single_currency.code`: the three-letter ISO currency code
- `glide.system.locale`: the system locale

**Note:** For detailed information about valid locale formats, see [Locale settings](#).

Using the single-currency mode has the following limitations:

- Single-currency mode changes the currency in the user views and does not change the number formatting. Even though users in different countries see currency values in one currency, the number formatting (as determined by the user’s locale) might not be what they expect.
- Because currency value input is constrained to the single currency, price fields cannot be used.

The effects of rate conversions can be avoided by setting the system locale and the reference currency to be the single currency.

**Price fields**

A price field is a currency field that enables control over conversions and display. The Service Catalog uses price fields.

The conversion and display selections can be chosen per price field and can be changed at any time. There are three variations:

- Calculated (Default): Behaves the same as the default currency field type. Whenever conversions are performed, the latest currency conversion rates are used. When the price field is displayed, it is shown in the user’s session currency.
- Fixed: When the price field is displayed, it is shown in the currency code used when the value was entered. Whenever conversions are performed, the latest currency conversion rates are used.
- Multiple: Enables you to enter multiple price values for an item using a different currency for each price. The field’s value is the value entered in the user’s session currency; otherwise, the first price entered is converted to the user’s session currency. Whenever conversions are
performed, the latest currency rates are used. Note: The first value entered is used during display. The additional values are not used during calculations.

For examples of using price field, refer to the tables used in Service Catalog.

A price field’s currency code and numeric value can be changed in a form. An edit icon is shown next to the price field. Clicking the edit icon displays a form that can be used to edit all details of the price field:

- Currency: List of currencies enabled in the system in the combo box. In single currency mode, the currency is a label and cannot be changed.
- Amount: Numeric value formatted in the user’s locale
- Type: Combo box with calculated, fixed, multiple
  - When the price type is changed to multiple, the system creates child records for all currencies enabled in the platform populated with values converted from the amount field using latest currency conversion rates.
  - In single currency mode, the type cannot be changed.
  - The price type can be modified any time.

Currency values in lists

In lists, currency values are displayed in the user’s session currency formatted for display in the user’s locale. Typically the currency symbol is followed by a formatted number.

Different field types appear as follows:

- Currency field type: Value in user’s session currency
- Price field type/Calculated: Value in user’s session currency
- Price field type/Fixed: Value in currency as entered by the user
- Price field type/Multiple: Value associated with the user’s session currency if this value exists; otherwise, the first value entered is converted to the user’s session currency

A Globe icon is displayed beside the currency value that enables the value to be changed to one of the following values:

- Value as entered by the user
- Value in session currency
- Value as entered and, in brackets, the value in reference currency.

The icon appears when the user’s session currency is different from the currency entered. Clicking the icon cycles through the listed displays.

In the preview for the record, currency values are shown as entered, formatted for display in user’s locale.

Aggregation

Aggregation operations can be used on currency columns. Aggregation operations include total, group by, average, minimum, and maximum. Aggregation is done in two steps:

- Aggregate the reference currency values for all records
- Convert this aggregate to the user’s session currency for display
Note: Because the conversion rate between the currency field’s value (what is displayed) and its reference currency value (used for the aggregation) might have changed, the result may not be what the user expects.

This limitation extends to different price types.

- For price type fixed, the calculated reference value can be old.
- For price type multiple, the reference value of the first price entered is used. The other values are not used.

The aggregate value is shown formatted in user’s locale with a currency symbol. Currency fields are stored with four decimal places, and aggregates have four decimal places. For upgrades, you must set the `glide.currency_price.use_all_fraction_digits` property. See Change currency decimal places for more information.

Filtering

You can set up filters on currency fields. The currency value is entered as a currency code and numeric value. Filtering is done in two steps:

- The filter currency value is converted to the reference currency.
- The filter’s calculated reference value is compared with the reference value in the records.

Matching records are shown in the list view.

Note: Because the conversion rate used when the filter is run might be different than the conversion rate used when calculating the reference values in the individual records, filtering results might not provide the expected result.

This limitation extends to different price types.

- For price type fixed, the calculated reference value can be old.
- For price type multiple, the reference value of the first price entered is used. The other values are not used.

Currency values in forms

In forms, currency values are shown in the currency in which they were entered.

A combo box gives the list of currencies available in the system. The format is determined by the user’s locale. When entering or changing the numeric value, format the value in the format specified by the user’s locale. In the form for a new record, the combo box with the list of currencies has the reference currency selected, and the numeric value set to zero.

If the record is read only, the currency value is shown as entered and formatted for display in the user’s locale. A price field shows the session currency value.

In single currency mode, the currency is a label and cannot be changed. The form for editing the details of fields previously mentioned cannot be accessed because the edit icon is not shown.
Editing the currency instance table

For users who can edit the currency instance table (fx_currency_instance), an edit icon appears next to the field. Users with the financial_mgmt_user role can edit the values associated with the currency field.

**Note:** Do not edit the fx_currency_instance table directly. The platform maintains these tables, and your changes could have unintended consequences.

Currency values in reports

Currency values in reports are in the user’s session currency formatted in the user’s locale with a currency symbol.

The user determines how the report is run.
- Shared report: The user who runs the report
- Scheduled report: Generally run as the user who scheduled the report

The two user-specific values in the report are:
- User session currency
- Converted value

**Note:** A user that has a different session currency than the person who runs a report might receive unexpected results.

Currency conversions

Currency values can be converted to other currencies when stored and accessed.

Conversions can happen in these situations.
- The currency value is converted to reference currency when stored, whether on insert or update. This means that the reference currency value is saved as well as the currency value.
- The currency value is converted to the user’s session currency for display.
- The value entered for a filter from currency specified in the filter is converted to the reference currency.

Conversion rates are stored in the fx_rate table. Each record contains the conversion rate from a given currency to the Euro. The rates are updated daily from the ECB website by a scheduled job called ECB Exchange Rate Load.

A currency conversion from one currency to another involves two rates
- Rate to convert from the first currency to Euro
- Rate to convert from Euro to the second currency

Whenever a conversion is performed, the platform uses the latest conversion rates. Therefore, calculations can potentially yield unexpected results. For example:
- Different currency values can have different rates applied to them while storing the reference currency value. Aggregation therefore can combine values at different rates and convert back at another rate.
A filter value is converted at current rates while the values it filters in the database can be converted at different rates. A filter for $100 at today’s rate can match a value of $99 obtained at yesterday’s rates.

**Note:** For display purposes, the currency value used is what the user entered converted to session currency. However, for aggregation and filtering, the reference currency value is used. Using the reference currency enables currency values converted at different rates to be compared together.

### Schedule the rate update job

Schedule ECB Exchange Rate Load to perform a nightly download of currency-conversion tables from the European Central Bank. For information about turning off the regularly scheduled update and maintaining the Exchange Rate table manually, see [Use your own currency-conversion rates](#).

You can adjust the frequency of this behavior or disable it entirely.

1. Navigate to **System Scheduler > Scheduled Jobs**.
2. Open the job named **ECB Exchange Rate Load**.
3. Modify the schedule, as needed.

   After the job runs, rates are stored in and loaded from the Exchange Rate (fx_rate) table.

   Navigate to **System Localization > Exchange Rates** to see them.

### Use your own currency-conversion rates

All currency conversions are based on the rates stored in the Exchange Rate table. You can turn off the regularly scheduled update from the European Central Bank (ECB), and maintain the table manually.

ECB Exchange Rate Load loads exchange rates from the ECB for the following currencies:

http://www.ecb.int/stats/eurofxref/eurofxref-daily.xml

If ECB does not supply the daily rates for a specific currency, you can enter rates manually into the Exchange Rate table, use an import set, or use another service (for example, JSON or SOAP) that offers upload of more currency rates. You can then add a similar scheduled job to update these currencies.

1. Navigate to **System Scheduler > Scheduled Jobs**.
2. Open the job named **ECB Exchange Rate Load**.
3. In the Trigger type field, select **-- None --**.
4. Enter new exchange rates either manually or with an Import Set.

### Currency values in import and export

In general, currency values crossing the boundaries of the platform are represented in the user’s session currency and formatted in the user’s locale.

#### Import

Currency values are imported as strings just like other fields. The default transform mapping to a currency field uses `setDisplayValue()`. The expected format for this function is:
• A number formatted in the user’s locale: this is taken as a value in the user’s session currency, for example, 1,234.56.
• The number prefixed by the three-letter currency code separated by a semicolon, for example, EUR;1,234.56.

This behavior can be customized in transform map scripts.

Export

Currency values are exported in the user’s session currency formatted in the user’s locale except when exporting as XML. When exporting currency in XML, the value is in the reference currency value with no formatting.

Currency values in scripts

You can use currency fields in scripts.

These methods are available on GlideElement objects.

To display currency values, use the display APIs (getDisplayValue()). To work with currency values in any way other than display, use the APIs that return/accept unformatted numbers.

Note: Do not use the getDisplayValue() methods and then process the string to remove formatting information before performing calculations on the value.

Methods such as getValue() and getCurrencyValue() return unformatted numbers as strings. The floating point value can be obtained by using the JavaScript function parseFloat(). The resulting value can be used to perform calculations. The currency associated with these values can be obtained by the APIs that return the currency code. You can also use the getCurrencyCode() methods to determine a field's currency.

```javascript
var rate = parseFloat(current.base_rate);
var currencyCode = current.base_rate.getCurrencyCode();
```

Use the setValue() method to set the value of a currency field. If the currency is the user’s session currency, use a plain number (either floating point number or a string containing it), otherwise prefix the value with the 3-letter ISO currency code.

```javascript
var totalCost = rate*current.hourly_rate;
current.total_cost.setValue(currencyCode + "" + totalCost);
```

When you use GlideAggregate on currency or price fields, you are working with the reference currency value. Be sure to convert the aggregate values to the user’s session currency for display. Because the conversion rate between the currency or price field’s value (what is displayed) and its reference currency value (used for the aggregation) might have changed, the result may not be what the user expects.

When a record containing a currency value is deleted, the platform deletes any associated currency records.

Note: Do not use deleteMultiple() on tables with currency fields. Always delete each record individually.

Currency values contain four decimal places.

• APIs that return values such as getValue() return up to four decimal places. Trailing zeros are always removed.
• APIs that return display values such as `getDisplayValue()` have at least two decimal places and up to four decimal places.
• GlideAggregate returns four decimal places.

You can have the system use two decimal places. See *Change currency decimal places* for how to change the number of decimal places used by the system. When set to two decimal places, numeric values returned by the API contain two decimal places. Although currency conversion rates may have more decimal places, currency fields store only two decimal places. APIs that accept numeric values round decimal places to two places.

• APIs that return values such as `getValue()` return up to two decimal places. The trailing zeroes are removed for values read from the database, but if a value such as 00 is set later, 1.00 can be returned. The number of trailing zeros returned is not consistent.
• APIs that return display values such as `getDisplayValue()` contain up to two decimal places. This could sometimes return two places even for values such as 7.10, but could remove trailing zeros at other times. The number of trailing zeros returned is not consistent.
• GlideAggregate returns two decimal places.

In the following table, the example values use a currency value of 21345.67 in Japanese yen (1563.72 in Euros and 1152.48 in US dollars) with the user’s locale set to German (de.DE) and reference currency set to USD.

### Methods to access currency fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>getValue()</code></td>
<td>Returns the currency value in the user’s session currency as an unformatted number.</td>
<td>1563.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getReferenceValue()</code></td>
<td>Returns the currency value in the reference currency as an unformatted number.</td>
<td>1152.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getSessionValue()</code></td>
<td>Returns the currency value in the user’s session currency as an unformatted number.</td>
<td>1563.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getCurrencyValue()</code></td>
<td>Returns the currency value as entered as an unformatted number. Note: This might not be the session or reference currency.</td>
<td>21345.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getDisplayValue()</code></td>
<td>Returns the currency value in the user’s session currency formatted in the user’s locale with a currency symbol.</td>
<td>€1,563.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getSessionDisplayValue()</code></td>
<td>Returns the currency value in the user’s session currency formatted in the user’s locale with a currency symbol.</td>
<td>€1,563.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getReferenceDisplayValue()</code></td>
<td>Returns the currency value in the reference currency formatted in the user’s locale with a currency symbol.</td>
<td>$1,152.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getCurrencyDisplayValue()</code></td>
<td>Returns the currency value as entered formatted in the user’s locale with a currency symbol.</td>
<td>¥21,345.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getCurrencyString()</code></td>
<td>Returns the currency value as entered as an unformatted number prefixed by the 3-letter ISO currency code separated by a semicolon.</td>
<td>JPY;21345.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getCurrencyCode()</code></td>
<td>Returns the 3-letter ISO currency code for the currency value as entered.</td>
<td>JPY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getSessionCurrencyCode()</code></td>
<td>Returns the 3-letter ISO currency code for the user’s session currency.</td>
<td>EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getReferenceCurrencyCode()</code></td>
<td>Returns the 3-letter ISO currency code for the reference currency.</td>
<td>USD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setValue()</code></td>
<td>Sets the currency value as:</td>
<td>4369.21 or JPY:4369.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· An unformatted number taken as a value in the user’s session currency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· An unformatted number prefixed by a 3-letter currency code separated by a semicolon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setDisplayValue()</code></td>
<td>Sets the currency value as:</td>
<td>4369.21 or JPY:4369.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· A number formatted in the user’s locale that is taken as a value in the user’s session currency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· A number formatted in the user’s locale prefixed by a 3-letter currency code separated by a semicolon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configure currency fields in audit records**

You can control what currency value is stored in audit records.

**Role required:** admin

1. Navigate to `sys_properties.list`.
2. Find `glide.sys.audit_currency_value`, and set to the desired value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>The value entered in the audit record is the numeric value in the session currency. The currency code is not included. This value is the pre-Istanbul behavior and the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>The value as entered by the user in the format USD;1234.56.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Change currency decimal places**

You can specify the number of decimal places stored and used in currency fields and calculations.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to `sys_properties.list`.
2. Find `glide.currency_price.use_all_fraction_digits`, and set to the desired value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Uses two decimal places. This value is the pre-Istanbul behavior and the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Uses four decimal places.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configure currency optimizer**

You can configure the system to use an optimizer for currency/price fields to speed up list view (reading currency/price values).

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to `sys_properties.list`.
2. To turn on the currency optimizer, find `glide.currency_price_optimizer.enabled`, and set to the desired value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>The optimizer is not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>The optimizer is used. This value is the default.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. To set the minimum number of rows needed by the currency optimizer, find `glide.currency_price_optimizer.min_rows`, and set to the desired value.
   The default value is 4.

**Currency system properties**

You can control how currency fields are configured and used in your instance.

These properties are available for currency fields.

---

**Note:** To open the System Properties (`sys_properties`) table, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.
Properties for currency fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| glide.sys.audit_currency_value | When true, currency fields in audit records are the value entered by the user, in the format USD; 1234.56. When false, the value is the numeric value in the session currency.  
  - Type: Boolean  
  - Default value: false  
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table  
  - Learn more: Configure currency fields in audit records |
| glide.currency_price.use_all_fraction_digits | When true, currency fields have four decimal places. When false, two decimal places are used.  
  - Type: Boolean  
  - Default value: false  
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table  
  - Learn more: Change currency decimal places |
| glide.currency_price_optimizer.enabled | When true, the optimizer is used. When false, the optimizer is not used.  
  - Type: Boolean  
  - Default value: true  
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table  
  - Learn more: Configure currency optimizer |
| glide.currency_price_optimizer.min_rows | The minimum number of rows in parent table needed for the optimizer. When fewer than this number of rows are present, the optimizer is not used.  
  - Type: Number  
  - Default value: 4  
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table  
  - Learn more: Configure currency optimizer |
| glide.excel.convert_to_user_currency | When true, currency fields in a table are output in the user's session currency.  
  - Type: Boolean  
  - Default value: false  
  - Location: System Property (sys_properties) table  
  - Learn more: Exporting currency fields to Excel |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.excel.fixed_currency_usd</td>
<td>When true, currency fields in a table are converted to US dollars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: System Property (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Learn more: Exporting currency fields to Excel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.system.locale</td>
<td>The value is of the format Language.Country where the language is an ISO 639 language code and the country is an ISO 3166 language code. Internally, this value is used as specified by Java. The system locale setting should be in the Java supported locales list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: System Properties &gt; System Localization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Learn more: Locale settings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**System localization**

Localization allows administrators to accommodate users from a variety of different countries, using different languages and currencies, within the same instance.

A digital guidebook for localization is available on the Developer Portal: ServiceNow Application Localization

**Define locales**

The base system allows you to specify your locale so information such as dates, times, and currencies display properly based on your location.

**Note:** Functionality described here requires the Currency Support for Service Catalog Plugin plugin. This plugin is automatically installed for new instances.

By default, the base system uses US standard formatting where the current default is the US dollar sign ($) displayed with two decimal places: $100.00. By customizing your locale, you can make things such as currency appear as you expect. For example, in France, you may want to see 100,00 € instead of $100.00.

How you display and utilize various locale information within your application form depends on how you want to use the information. For example, if you make a country field a reference field, then users can select from predetermined options. Also, script logic can then use the predetermined values of those options. If you want to avoid bad values or want to run scripts based on these values, use a reference field. If the country field is a simple string field, then users can enter whatever information they desire. Most companies restrict such free-form input to administrators or implementers who are setting up features and core company data. For example, do you want the country name to be “United States of America”, “USA”, “United States”, or “US.”
Set the instance locale

Set the instance locale using a locale code.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Properties > System Localization.
2. Enter the locale code to use under Locale code to use for localization. Format is [language code].[country code] (e.g. en.GB for Britain fr.FR for France, de.DE for Germany, or ja.JP for Japan).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Locale code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>en.US</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>en.GB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>fr.FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>de.DE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>ja.JP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Click Save.

Language internationalization support

The ServiceNow platform supports multiple languages, using UTF-8 for international characters.

Language support is available when at least one language plugin has been activated, as described in Activate a language.

When a user logs in, the language for the instance session is determined by the following logic:

1. If the language selection at login is enabled, that language is used.
2. If not, the language preference selected using the language picker in the header bar is used.
3. If not, the language setting in the User (sys_user) table is used.
4. If none of the above are true, the system default language is used.

Some areas of the system are not translated, including journal fields, report titles, and any field that stores free-form text. These fields remain in the language used to create them.

When creating a custom field, you must add the labels in the Field Label table because they are not added automatically.

FAQ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Will fields that I created or edited myself be translated?</td>
<td>The Now Platform does not perform translations. ServiceNow only provides translations of strings that the company itself has created. When you create a field, a message, or other textual UI content, translate this content manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question</td>
<td>Answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am not seeing journal fields translated.</td>
<td>Translation tables are not provided for user-defined string fields, such as short description, additional comments, and report titles. These fields can appear only in the language they were created in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Activate a language**

By default, the language supported by the platform is American English. You can activate the plugin for other supported languages if you have the admin role.

The following plugins are currently available:

- I18N: Brazilian Portuguese Translations
- I18N: Czech Translations
- I18N: Dutch Translations
- I18N: Finnish Translations
- I18N: French Canada Translations
- I18N: French Translations
- I18N: German Translations
- I18N: Hebrew Translations
- I18N: Hungarian Translations
- I18N: Italian Translations
- I18N: Japanese Translations
- I18N: Korean Translations
- I18N: Norwegian Translations
- I18N: Polish Translations
- I18N: Portuguese Translations
- I18N: Russian Translations
- I18N: Simplified Chinese Translations
- I18N: Spanish Translations
- I18N: Swedish Translations
- I18N: Thai Translations
- I18N: Traditional Chinese Translations
- I18N: Turkish Translations

In addition, the I18N: Internationalization plugin (com.glide.i18n) provides the elements necessary for translating an instance without any translation preloaded. This plugin is useful for translating an instance to a language other than those listed above. For more information on using the I18N: Internationalization plugin to translate an instance, see [Translate to an unsupported language](#).

**Note:** Activating internationalization plugins for any of the available languages automatically activates the I18N: Knowledge Management Internationalization Plugin v2 plugin (com.glideapp.knowledge.i18n2).

1. **Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.**

   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**

   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. Activate the plugin.

You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.

- If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click Install, and when you see the dialog box, click Activate.

- To view plugin details before activation:
  1. Click the plugin name.
  2. On the form, click the Activate/Update related link.
  3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
     If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
  4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click Load demo data.
     Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking Load demo data only on the plugin form.
  5. Click Activate.
Set default language for an instance

You can set the default language for an instance. Do this after activating the plugin for the desired language.

Before selecting a new default language, activate the plugin for the desired language in System Definition > Plugins. The default global language for the system is set in System Properties > System Localization. This property defines the language that users with a role see if a language is not specified in their user record. Users without a role see the system guest user language, as described in User specific language.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default language for the system (two character values):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>en - English US</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fr - Francais</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es - Español</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it - Italiano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de - Deutsch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>en</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default language

User specific language

The user has several choices for identifying the language to be used for the instance, as described here.

To enable user-specific languages, first activate the I18N Translation plugins for the desired languages.

- Language picker at login: If user-specific language is enabled, users see a choice list on the login page to select their language. To control display of the choice list on the login page, navigate to System Properties > UI Properties and use the property Show the language select box on the login page to allow the user to specify the language they would like to be logged in with.
- Language picker in the welcome banner (UI15): When an internationalization plugin is enabled, users can select their language in the language picker in the welcome banner.
- Language picker in the System Settings window (UI16): Users can select their language in the General tab of the System settings window. Access this window by clicking the gear icon on the right edge of the banner.
- Language setting on the user table: If you have users that require a different language in addition to the global language, you can specify a language for them in User Administration > Users. If the Language field isn’t already on the form, you can configure the form and add it.

The Language field in the User (sys_user) table overrides the default global language for that user’s sessions.
**Translation tables**

ServiceNow stores translation information in these tables.

- Languages [sys_language]
- Translated Name / Field [sys_translated]
- Message [sys_ui_message]
- Field label [sys_documentation]
- Choice [sys_choice]
- Translated Text [sys_translated_text]

To see which table contains a specific translated label, enable the display of translation prefixes. For more information, see [Debug translations](#).

**Note:** The Languages table is available only after at least one I18N:Internationalization plugin has been activated.

**Languages table**

The Languages [sys_language] table contains a list of the languages for which translated text is available.
To enable translation to a new language, add a record to the Languages table. The main fields for this table are:

- **Name**: language name.
- **Text Direction**: direction of text in this language.
- **Active**: indicator that shows whether the language has been activated (true) for this instance or not (false).

### Languages table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Text Direction</th>
<th>Active</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brazilian Portuguese</td>
<td>pb</td>
<td>Left-to-Right</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>zh</td>
<td>Left-to-Right</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>cs</td>
<td>Left-to-Right</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>nl</td>
<td>Left-to-Right</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonian</td>
<td>et</td>
<td>Left-to-Right</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnish</td>
<td>fi</td>
<td>Left-to-Right</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Configure a language as reading from right to left

Use the Text Direction field to configure a language that reads from right to left, such as Hebrew.

**Role required**: admin

Right-to-left language support is available only in the main user interface and on live feed. Other user interfaces and applications, such as the graphical Workflow Editor, reporting, CMS, chat, and the ServiceNow documentation sites, are not supported.

1. Navigate to **System Localization > Languages**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the **Name** of the language, such as Hebrew.
4. Enter the two-character ISO 639.1 ID for the language. For example, Hebrew is `he`.
5. In the Text Direction field, select Right-to-Left.
6. Click Submit.

**Translated Name / Field table**

The Translated Name / Fields (sys_translated) table stores translated values for text fields where the field type is translated_field (see the dictionary entry).

This option is available for text fields up to 255 characters in length. Some examples are names, titles, and short descriptions. The main fields for this table are:

- **Table**: name of the table this translation applies to.
- **Element**: name of the field this translation applies to.
- **Label (translate)**: translated text that users see on forms and lists.
- **Language**: two-character ISO language code for this translated text.
- **Value**: English value that causes this translated text to be displayed.

![Translated Name/Fields table, translated to Dutch](image)
Message table

The Messages (sys_ui_message) table contains the translations for informational messages, confirmation messages, error messages, and other types of system messages.

ServiceNow checks this table for translated text when a client script contains a getMessage call or a server script contains a gs.getMessage call. The main fields for this table are:

- **Key**: internal unique identifier of this message.
- **Language**: language the message is translated into.
- **Message**: translated text that users see.

The Messages table contains custom translatable text from the following sources when these texts are wrapped correctly:

- HTML in a UI page in a customer-created application
- Service Portal widget messages (including in surveys)

For more information about translatable custom content in the Messages table, see [Custom translations](#).

### Message list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The following mandatory fields are not filled:</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>De volgende verplichte velden zijn niet...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The following mandatory fields are not filled in: Apply Permissions To</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>De volgende verplichte velden zijn niet...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The following mandatory fields are not filled in</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>De volgende verplichte velden zijn niet...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business values are not populated as there is no schedule applied</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>De bedrijfswaarden zijn niet ingevuld om...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Field Label table

The Field Label (sys_documentation) table stores the text of table names along with the singular and plural labels for each field in the table.

For each table name and field label, the Field Label table contains a record for each installed language. ServiceNow uses the table and field names from this table to display lists and forms in the proper language. The main fields for this table are:

- **Table**: name of the table this translation applies to.
- **Element**: name of the field this translation applies to.
- **Language**: two-character ISO language code for the translated text.
- **Label**: translated text that users see.
- **Plural**: plural of the label.
- **Help**: reserved for future use.
- **Hint**: text that pops up when the cursor rests on the field.
- **URL**: URL for a web page that provides information about the field. When a URL is provided, the field label displays a help icon ( ).

Field names

Field labels
Choices table

The Choice (sys_choice) table contains translated text for options that appear in choice lists.

The main fields for this table are:

- **Table**: name of the table this translation applies to.
- **Element**: name of the field this translation is used for.
- **Language**: two-character ISO language code for the translated choice.
- **Value**: English description of this choice.
- **Label**: translated text that users see for this choice.
### Choice list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Priority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sn_customerservice_case</td>
<td>priority</td>
<td>fr</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sn_vulc_result_group</td>
<td>priority</td>
<td>fr</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sn_shn_notes</td>
<td>priority</td>
<td>nl</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change_request</td>
<td>priority</td>
<td>nl</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rm_story</td>
<td>priority</td>
<td>fr</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rm_story</td>
<td>priority</td>
<td>nl</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sn_vul_vulnerable_item</td>
<td>priority</td>
<td>fr</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Translated Text (sys_translated_text) table stores translations for fields with the field type translated_text or translated_html (see the dictionary entry).

This field type is typically used for long text fields, up to 6500 characters in length, such as survey name and introduction. The main fields for this table are:

- Document: internal identifier of the record this translation applies to.
- Field name: field this translated text appears in, for example, Close notes.
- Language: language the text is translated into.
- Table Name: table this translation applies to.
- Value: translated text that the user sees.

Translated choices

## Translated text table

The Translated Text (sys_translated_text) table stores translations for fields with the field type translated_text or translated_html (see the dictionary entry).

This field type is typically used for long text fields, up to 6500 characters in length, such as survey name and introduction. The main fields for this table are:

- Document: internal identifier of the record this translation applies to.
- Field name: field this translated text appears in, for example, Close notes.
- Language: language the text is translated into.
- Table Name: table this translation applies to.
- Value: translated text that the user sees.
To debug translated strings in the UI, show translation prefixes before the strings. These prefixes indicate which strings can be translated and which table contains the string and translations. You can set translation prefixes to appear only in the current session or to appear in all sessions.

Role required: admin

- To enable translation prefixes on field labels for the current user session, navigate to System Localization > Enable I18N Debugging.
- To enable translation prefixes on field labels for all sessions, navigate to System Properties > System Localization and set Display translation prefix on translatable strings to Yes.
To disable translation prefixes that are enabled for the current session, either log out of the session or navigate to System Localization > Disable I18N Debugging.

To disable translation prefixes that are enabled for all sessions, navigate to System Properties > System Localization and set Display translation prefix on translatable strings to No.

To apply the change, refresh your browser.

**Translation prefixes and tables**

Translation prefixes map to translation tables as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Navigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRF</td>
<td>Translated Name / Fields (sys_translated)</td>
<td>System Localization &gt; Translated Names / Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSG</td>
<td>Messages (sys_ui_message)</td>
<td>System Localization &gt; Messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMLD</td>
<td>Field Label (sys_documentation)</td>
<td>System Localization &gt; Field Labels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRT</td>
<td>Translated Text (sys_translated_text)</td>
<td>System Localization &gt; Translated Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHC</td>
<td>Choice (sys_choice)</td>
<td>System Localization &gt; Choices</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** A few strings may not display translatable prefixes. In this case, the string is not stored on any of these four tables. Examples of this behavior include:

- Text embedded in images, such as the buttons in the Service Catalog.
- Text defined by properties, such as the text which follows the banner.

**Localize price fields**

You can localize currencies for item prices and options.

**Note:** The system has the concept of a reference currency based on the global locale property. All currency values are automatically converted to the reference currency before aggregation or conversion. Do not change the global locale setting after you have data in the system. Changing the global locale setting after adding data to the system can cause aggregations to calculate and display incorrectly. See Currency administration for more information.

See Price fields for information on the types of price fields supported.

See Currency values in scripts for information on using currency fields in scripts.
Localization settings

Localization settings control translation, currency, and locale settings in the instance. The platform supports internationalization of language and localization of currencies and prices wherever they appear.

A digital guidebook for localization is available on the Developer Portal: ServiceNow Application Localization

Set up locations

If your organization supports more than one distinct location, you can configure these locations in the platform to help further identify users, assets, and incidents.

1. In the application navigator, navigate to User Administration > Locations.
2. Click New.
3. Complete the form with the necessary information then click Submit.
   The new location is available as a reference anywhere you can specify one.

System localization properties

System properties to localize the instance for users from multiple countries.

Role required: admin

Some localization properties only appear after the I18N: Internationalization plugin is activated.

Navigate to System Properties > System Localization.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties for system localization</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Show the language select box on the login page to allow the user to specify the language they would like to be logged in with. glide.ui.login.language.select</td>
<td>Enables language selection upon login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong>: Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Default value</strong>: Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dependency</strong>: The I18N: Internationalization plugin must be active</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Search stemming language. glide.ts.stemming_language</td>
<td>Selects the language to match derived words in text search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong>: English, German, and French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Default value</strong>: English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dependency</strong>: The I18N: Internationalization plugin must be active</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learn more</strong>: Zing matches derived words with stemming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displays translation prefix on translatable strings. glide.ui.i18n._test</td>
<td>Adds a translation prefix on translatable fields to indicate where to find the string for translation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong>: Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Default value</strong>: No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learn more</strong>: Debug translations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature Description</td>
<td>Property/Options/Default Value/Learn More</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use a single currency model. Display all currencies in the same currency code, regardless of a user's locale, country, or language code.</td>
<td>Glide.i18n.single_currency: Enable single currency mode. Options: Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default language for the system (two character values)</td>
<td>Glide.sys.language: Options: en, fr, es, it, de Default value: en</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If using the single currency model, display all currencies using this currency code. Currency codes use the ISO 4217 three letter format.</td>
<td>Glide.i18n.single_currency.code: Options: ISO 4217 three-letter currency code Default value: USD Learn more: <a href="#">Currency administration</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locale code to use for localization.</td>
<td>Glide.system.locale: Options: [language code].[country code] (for example, en.GB for Britain, fr.FR for France, de.DE for Germany, or ja.JP for Japan) Default value: None Learn more: <a href="#">Locale settings</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add the labels, messages, or choices to the appropriate table in English with an ending of the language code for newly added customizations that are missing translations. (Translate and Learn).</td>
<td>Glide.translate.learn: Adds the current language suffix to UI elements such as labels and messages. Enabling the language suffix assists with translating new customizations. Options: Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spell checker dictionary to use for English users.</td>
<td>Glide.spell.dictionary.en: Sets the spell checker dictionary used in the system for English users. Options: Brazilian Portuguese, Dutch, English US, English UK, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, and Thai Default value: English US Learn more: <a href="#">Locale settings</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Custom translations

You provide your own translations of applications you create and of modifications you make to the Now Platform®. You also provide any translations to languages that ServiceNow does not provide translations for. The translation process varies depending on the type of item that you are translating.

The Now Platform does not provide any automatic translation capability. Instead, ServiceNow provides translations of the default platform in supported languages, as described in Activate a language. If you customize an instance and you want translations of the custom content, you have to provide those translations yourself.

The method of translation depends on the material that you are translating. Repeat the translation method whenever you edit or update content.

Translation methods and use cases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What needs translation</th>
<th>Approach to take</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field labels in a table for a customer-created application</td>
<td>First create English versions for all fields in the table. Then open the Field Labels translation table. Locate the records for the table in the application. Export the records, translate the appropriate fields, set the language field, and reimport through an import set.</td>
<td>Export and edit translation records. Alternatively, follow the procedure for translating individual labels in Translate a field label.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| HTML in a UI page in a customer-created application                                   | 1. Create the English version. When creating the HTML in the UI Page form, wrap any translatable text in gs.getMessage calls.  
2. Create a Message (sys_ui_message) record for each English message with a corresponding key/value pair.  
3. Create additional Message records for each message for each other language. | Translate a client script message                                                   |
| Service Catalog Items                                                                 | 1. Navigate to System Properties > System Localization and set Display translation prefix on translatable strings to Yes.  
2. Create the item in English.  
3. Change the preferred language to a different language.  
4. Translate all the translatable items, now identified by translation prefix.  
5. Save the record. | To activate translation prefixes, see Debug translations. For translatable text fields, which are common in Service Catalog items, see Translating text fields. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What needs translation</th>
<th>Approach to take</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Portal widget</td>
<td>1. Create the English version. Externalize any translatable text by surrounding the text with <code>{}</code> wrappers.</td>
<td>- <strong>Translate a client script message</strong>&lt;br&gt;- <strong>Internationalize a widget</strong> in Service Portal documentation&lt;br&gt;- For unofficial advice, see <a href="#">Building multi-lingual service portals</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Create a Message (sys_ui_message) record for each English translatable text with a corresponding key/value pair.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Create additional Message records for each piece of translatable text for each other language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit a translation provided in a plugin</td>
<td>Export the records from the translation table. Edit them outside the translation table and reimport them. Do not edit the records directly, because your changes could be overwritten when you upgrade or zboot your instance.</td>
<td><strong>Export and edit translation records</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate an instance to an unsupported language</td>
<td>Request a language plugin from ServiceNow. Create a Choice (sys_choice) record for that language. Add other translation records through the Export and import set approach.</td>
<td><strong>Translate to an unsupported language</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Chat texts</td>
<td>Support Chat is mostly translated through the I18N language plugins. If you customize any Support Chat texts, follow the procedure for Service Portal widgets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emails and Surveys</td>
<td>System Localization does not cover email notifications or surveys. The usual approach is to create a separate version of each survey or notification in each language and use business rules to send the right language version to the right end user.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Locate translatable strings**

You have to provide your own translation of customer-created and customer-edited strings, such as field names and messages. In this case, locate the individual untranslated strings, translate them, and insert those translations into the correct tables.

The Internationalization language plugins contain translations of the UI string content that ServiceNow provides by default in your instance. The Now Platform does not perform translations. Whenever you have customized UI strings that you want to translate, you have to identify and
translate these strings manually. To perform these translations, you must first take the following actions:

- Identify the strings that need to be translated.
- Identify which translation tables contain the strings.

Note: Knowledge article translation uses a separate system which relies on the I18N:Knowledge Management Internationalization Plugin. If this plugin is not activated, Knowledge article translation falls back on the system described here, with translations kept in the Translated Text (sys_translated_text) table. For more information about Knowledge Management internationalization, see Translation management in the Knowledge Management documentation.

If you have a small amount of material to translate and you know where in the UI it is all displayed, consider using the debug functionality. This functionality consists of prefixes which you enable before all translatable strings. These prefixes show which translation table the strings are located in. For more information, see Debug translations.

For instances that contain a significant amount of customer-created UI, consider using one of the approaches described in the following topics:

**List non-translated items**

One method for easily translating customizations is to export the translated names and fields, messages, field labels, and choices that have records only for the English language. Export to any supported environment, translate the texts using your preferred translation environment, and reimport using import sets.

Role required: admin

Modules can be activated that correspond to the following translation tables, but list only records for which only an English version is available:

- Translated Name / Fields
- Messages
- Field Labels
- Choices

These modules are inactive by default. Activate them from the Activation Menu to make them available for export.

Note: This method does not identify strings that have been translated into at least one non-English language but are missing translations in other languages.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Application Menus.
2. Use the list editor to set the Active field to True for the modules whose order comes after Non-translated Items.
### Application Menu = System Localization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td>Languages [sys_language]</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translated Name / Fields</td>
<td>Translated Name / Field [sys_translated]</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>Message [sys_ui_message]</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Labels</td>
<td>Field Label [sys_documentation]</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choices</td>
<td>Choice [sys_choice]</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translated Text</td>
<td>Translated Text [sys_translated_text]</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-translated Items</td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translated Name / Fields</td>
<td>Translated Name / Field [sys_translated]</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>Message [sys_ui_message]</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Labels</td>
<td>Field Label [sys_documentation]</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice</td>
<td>Choice [sys_choice]</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: Instead of **Non-translated Items**, your list might show a record titled **Customizations**. Activate that record and **Save**. After saving, the title shows **Non-translated Items**.

After the application navigator refreshes, the modules appear in the filter navigator beneath

![Non-translated Items](image)
3. View each of the lists and export it to any supported format, such as Microsoft Excel. For example, open **Non-translated Items > Translated Name/Fields**, select any column, and export the list.

Translate the fields in the external application and reload the translations as an update set.

**Use the translate and learn property**

When the `glide.translate.learn` system property is set to true, the instance creates stub records in the translation tables when it encounters strings that have only an English version.

Role required: admin

The instance creates stub translation records for strings only in forms and records that ServiceNow provides or that have been opened at least once. In practice, you need to know which modules contain untranslated customer-created strings to use this approach with customer-created content.

---

**Note:** Using this method prevents the use of the Export Untranslated Strings method. This method creates stub translation records and the method of exporting untranslated strings identifies only missing translation records.

1. Navigate to **System Properties > System Localization**.
2. Activate **Display translation prefix on translatable strings**.

![Display translation prefix on translatable strings](image)

- Yes | No

3. Activate the Translate and Learn property.
4. Change your user language to one of the non-English languages installed on your instance.
5. Open each of the customer-created or customer-modified UI forms. The instance creates stub translation records for each untranslated but translatable string. These records are marked with the target language in the Label (translate) field, such as \( \text{fr} \).
6. Open each translation table and find the stub translation records.

**Untranslated customer-created HR modules**

For example: A user switches to the French language and opens a record. When loading the form, the instance looks at the Translated Field table to find the French translation for each field. If an appropriate translation record is not found, the instance automatically generates a stub record for that missing data, which can be manually translated.

The following HR application is missing translations for two modules:

![HR application missing translations]

The suffix \( \text{fr} \) indicates that there is a French translation missing.
Note: These modules have been opened at least once already. Otherwise, the (fr) suffix would not appear.

Because translation prefixes are enabled, the prefix **TRF:** indicates that the entry can be found in the Translated Name / Fields table. The following image shows untranslated modules, located using the filter (Label (translate)) (contains) (fr):

![Untranslated Modules Table]

Example untranslated modules

**Translate individual field labels and values**

When translating just a few field labels or values, such as when you add customizations to a translated instance, use the procedure that applies to the type of text being translated.

Three types of ServiceNow fields store translated strings:
- **Translated_field**: Stores *field labels, related list names*, and certain *field values*. The value of the translated_field replaces the label, list name, or field value when the user selects the matching language. Translated_field values have a one-to-many relationship with their associated keys. As a result, multiple records can reference one translated_field value.

- **Translated_text**: Stores *long text* values in plain text. The value of the translated_text replaces the plain text when the user selects the matching language. Translated_text values have a one-to-one relationship with their associated keys. As a result, only one record can reference a translated_text value.

- **Translated_html**: Stores *long text* values in HTML. The value of the translated_html replaces the HTML when the user selects the matching language. Translated_html values have a one-to-one relationship with their associated keys. As a result, only one record can reference a translated_html value.

All three translated field types support list sorting. To determine the field type, right-click the field on the form, select *Configure Dictionary*, and check the *Type* field.

ServiceNow stores the translated values as separate records and displays the proper value according to the end user’s language. You can translate an entire instance by exporting the translation tables and then importing the translated strings as described under *Export and edit translation records*.

---

**Note**: In addition to translated field types, currency fields display the same price in different currencies based on the user’s language.

---

### Create a new choice record

This record allows users to select the language as a valid option in a User record and the language picker.

You must create a choice record for a new translation in the Choices [sys_choice] table.

1. Navigate to *System Localization > Choices*.
2. Click *New*.
3. Enter the following fields.

#### Choice record fields to select the new language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>What to enter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>sys_user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element</td>
<td>preferred_language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Enter the two-character <em>ISO 639.1</em> code for the language that the user is currently using before they select the new language. The default is en.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Enter the name of the new language selection as you want it to appear in the language picker. For example, Mongolian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Enter the two-character <em>ISO 639.1</em> code for the new language that the user is selecting. For example, mn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Enter a number to determine what order the option appears in the choice list if you do not want to list choices alphabetically. For example, 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following record allows a user who is using the Dutch localization of their instance to change languages to Mongolian:

- **Table:** User (sys_user)
- **Element:** preferred_language
- **Language:** nl
- **Label:** Mongoolse
- **Value:** mn

4. Click Submit.

**Create a new language record**

You must create a language record for your new translation in the Languages (sys_language) table.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Localization > Languages**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the following fields.
   - **Name:** Enter the name of the language. For example, Turkish.
   - **ID:** Enter the two-character ISO 639.1 code for the language. For example, tr.
   - **Text Direction:** Select the direction that the instance should display the language in. For example Left-to-Right.

4. Click **Submit**.

**Translate a client script message**

Client scripts include a multi-line Messages field.

Use this field to enter message strings that the client script can use as a key to look up a localized message alternative from the Message [sys_ui_message] table. Add each message key on a separate line. The instance looks for a localized message string anytime the client script makes a getMessage(msg) call where the msg string matches a key in the Messages field.

For example, if you add the string **Please populate the Reason field** to the Messages field, then the instance will look for a localized string from the Message [sys_ui_message] table any time the client script calls:

```
getMessage("Please populate the Reason field")
```

Add a new record to the Message [sys_ui_message] table for each localized string.

1. Navigate to **System Localization > Messages**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the **Message** fields for the localized message.
4. Click **Submit**.

**Translate a field label**

Field labels are the names that appear on forms and lists to describe the type of information the field contains.
The following procedure works best for translating individual field labels, such as those added with a customization. To translate large numbers of field labels, use the procedure described in Translate the Interface.

1. Navigate to the field on the form.
2. Right-click the field label and select Configure Label.
3. In the Field Label form, replace the English text with the text of the target language in the Label, Plural, and Hint fields.
4. Enter the two-character Language code of the target language.
5. Right-click the header bar and select Insert.
   Clicking Insert creates a new record in the Field Label table for this field label in the selected language.

Translate a field value

Field values are the text entries that are used for fields with the type translated_field, such as the Title or Hint field in the Module [sys_app_module] table.

The following procedure works best for translating values for individual fields, such as those added with a customization. To translate large numbers of field values, use the procedure described in Export and edit translation records.

1. Use the language picker in the header bar to switch to the desired language.
2. Navigate to the field on the form.
3. Enter the text of the target language for this value.
4. Click **Submit**.

   This creates a new record in the Translated Name / Field table for the selected language or updates the existing record.

**Translating text fields**

You can translate long pieces of text into the language of the user. Translated text fields allow the same field to display different content based on the language of the user.

There are two different translated text fields:

- **Translated Text**
• Translated HTML

These fields operate the same as text and HTML fields respectively, except that they can store multiple inputs in multiple languages.

The most frequent use of translated text fields is in the Service Catalog (e.g. names, descriptions, or variables). If the Knowledge Management Internationalization Plugin is disabled, translated text fields are also used for Knowledge Base articles. For more information about Knowledge Management Internationalization, see Translation management in the Knowledge Management documentation.

Translate long text content

You can translate the content of translated text fields directly in the form where the content is specified.

Use the following procedure to translate the content for untranslated customer-created text fields.

To edit existing text translations, export the records from the Translated Text table and follow the procedure in Export and edit translation records.

1. Open the record with the field that you want to translate.
2. Verify that the field whose content you want to translate is a translated_text or translated_html field.

The following steps are one possible way to verify a field type:

a) Right-click the label of the field and select Configure dictionary.

In this example, the context menu has been opened for the Name field for a record in the Record Producer (sc_cat_item_producer) table.

   ![Context menu for field](image)

b) In the Dictionary Entry record that opens, confirm that the Type field is Translated Text or Translated HTML.

In this example, you see that the Name field is of the type Translated Text.
c) Click back to the form.

3. Use the language picker to switch to the desired language.
4. In the relevant field, replace the English text with the text of the target language.
5. Click Submit.

The platform creates a new record in the Translated Text table for the active language. When a user selects this language, the field displays the translated content for this language. When a user selects English or a language without an associated Translated Text record, the field displays English content.

**Administering translated text fields**

There is a slight performance penalty associated with changing a normal HTML or text field into a translated HTML or text field. It is best only to use translated fields if the translated capability is required.

English language text is stored in the master table, but the values of other are stored in the Translated Text (sysTranslatedText) table. Each translated field on every row has one or more entries in the sysTranslatedText, one per language for which ServiceNow provides a translation.

For more information about the Translated Text table, see [Translated text table](#).

### Translate a related list name

Related lists appear at the bottom of forms. You can translate a related list name by configuring the list control.

Role required: personalize_control

1. Use the language picker to switch to the desired language.
2. Navigate to the related list on the form.
3. Open the list control for the related list by performing the appropriate action for the list version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List v2</td>
<td>Right-click any column heading and select Configure &gt; List Control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and select <strong>List Control</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. On the List Control form, replace the existing Label with the text of the target language.
5. Click **Submit** or **Update**.
The system creates a new entry in the Translated Name / Field (sys_translated) table or updates the existing entry for this language.

Export and edit translation records

Export the translations in a supported format. Work on the translations in your preferred translation environment, and import the new or edited translation records through import sets.

Role required: admin

In the following cases, translate strings in the UI outside of the Now Platform and import them through import sets:

- You have a significant amount of customer-created UI components and you want to translate these components into other languages.
- You want to modify translations that ServiceNow provides in internationalization plugins.
- You want to translate an instance into a language that ServiceNow does not support with internationalization plugins.

All translatable UI strings items are stored in translation table records. For more information, see Translation tables.

The only time you would translate UI directly in translation records is when you have a small amount of customer-created UI components and you know exactly where they are.

Warning: If you directly edit translation records that ServiceNow provides in internationalization plugins, your changes are lost when the instance is upgraded.

If you are translating customer-created components or you are modifying translations that ServiceNow provides in internationalization plugins, use the following steps.

Note: If you are translating an instance to a language that ServiceNow does not support with internationalization plugins, follow the procedure in Translate to an unsupported language.

1. If you are translating customer-created UI components, locate the translatable strings.
   Use the tools described in Locate translatable strings.

2. Export the relevant translation table records into a format (such as Excel) that can be easily manipulated.
   For more information about exporting a list of records, see List export.

3. Within the exported document, translate the following fields in each row, depending on the translation table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Translation table</th>
<th>Fields to translate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field Labels</td>
<td>Label, Plural, Hint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translated Name/Field</td>
<td>Label (translate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choices</td>
<td>Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translated Text</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Within each row, change the “Language” column to the two-character ISO code of the new language.
   In Translated Text records, type the full name of the language instead of the ISO code.
5. Save your changes.
6. Import the translated document back into the instance as an import set.

Import a translation from an Excel spreadsheet

The System Import Sets application contains four import tables and corresponding transform maps to assist with importing translations from an Excel spreadsheet.

1. Navigate to System Import Sets > Load Data.
2. Select Use Existing and the Table name that matches the type of data being imported, as follows.
   - For choices, select the [u_sys_choice] table.
   - For field labels, select the [u_sys_documentation] table.
   - For translated names and fields, select the [u_sys_translated] table.
   - For messages, select the [u_sys_ui_message] table.
   - For translated text, select the [u_sys_translated_text] table.
3. Select Upload an Excel file, and then click Browse to select the source Excel spreadsheet.
4. If appropriate, specify the Work sheet and Header row number.
5. Click Go.

   The translations are now available in the appropriate Import Set Table.

6. Navigate to System Import Sets > Table Name and review the imported information to verify that the import was successful.
7. To transform the imported data into the corresponding table, navigate to System Import Sets > Run Transform.
8. Select the appropriate transform map, as follows.

   **Note:** Make sure you choose a transform map that has the Run Business Rule option selected. If the transform map does not have this option selected, any customized translations you have may be overwritten during the next upgrade.

   - For choices, select the Sys Choice Translation Map.
   - For field labels, select the Sys Documentation Translation Map.
   - For translated names and fields, select the Sys Translated Translation Map.
   - For messages, select the Sys UI Message Translation Map.
   - For translated text, select the Sys Translated Text Translation Map.
9. Click Transform.

Translate to an unsupported language

You can translate the interface of an instance to a language for which ServiceNow does not provide an internationalization plugin. Request ServiceNow to provide a file containing strings from the interface in the English language. Translate this file into your preferred language and import it to the instance.

Role required: admin

All interface items are stored as translatable strings in the translation tables. For more information, see Translation tables.

By default, these translation tables only contain English strings. To populate these tables with translated strings:

1. Create a Choice (sys_choices) record so users on that language can choose the new language.
a) Navigate to **System Localization > Choices** and click **New**.

b) Fill in the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>What to enter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>sys_user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element</td>
<td>preferred_language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Enter the two-character <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO_639">ISO 639.1</a> code for the language that the user is currently using before they select the new language. The default is en.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Enter the name of the new language selection as you want it to appear in the language picker. For example, Mongolian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Enter the two-character <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO_639">ISO 639.1</a> code for the new language that the user is selecting. For example, mn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Enter a number to determine what order the option appears in the choice list if you do not want to list choices alphabetically. For example, 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following record allows a user who is using the Dutch localization of their instance to change languages to Mongolian:

- **Table**: User (sys_user)
- **Element**: preferred_language
- **Language**: nl
- **Label**: Mongoolse
- **Value**: mn

2. Export and translate those strings that you want to translate, as described in [Export and edit translation records](#).

There is a very large number of translatable strings on the platform. Exporting all of them and translating them manually is probably not a realistic possibility. Consider exporting filtered subsets of the strings from each table and then translating them.

3. Import the translated document back into the instance as an import set, as described in [Import a translation from an Excel spreadsheet](#).

### Translating the knowledge base

The knowledge base has its own Translation Management system. When this is disabled, knowledge base articles use translated_html fields for translated content.

When any of the I18N internationalization plugins are enabled, the Knowledge Management Internationalization plugin is enabled. This plugin allows knowledge article authors to create language-specific articles and to translate and access articles. For more information about Knowledge Management internationalization, see [Translation management](#) in the Knowledge Management documentation.
If the Knowledge Management Internationalization plugin is disabled, knowledge base articles use translated_html fields for article content. This type of field displays the translation based on the language of the user, if multiple translations are stored. To learn about using translated_html fields, see Translating text fields.

**Translating Service Catalog cart labels**

You can specify language-specific labels in these Service Catalog screens: Cart, Edit Cart, and Check Out (including workflows and approvals).

The text for the labels is stored on the Messages (sys_ui_message) table. Localized Message records for these labels are included in the I18N Internationalization language plugins. The application is Global. You can add a record for an unsupported language, or edit an existing record. If you edit an existing record, export the record to another application, edit it in that application, and re-import it. Otherwise, your edits may be overwritten when your instance is zbooted or updated. For more information about exporting translation records, see Export and edit translation records.

![](image)

**Service catalog cart labels**

**Dynamic Translation**

For a seamless localization experience, you can translate the dynamically generated text in the application. For example, user-entered text on various forms.

Activate the Dynamic Translation plugin (com.glide.dynamic_translation) to enable all the required APIs and to provide the ability to do the following tasks using translation service providers:

- Translate user-entered text from a source language to a target language
- Detect the language of the input text

**Note:**
- If not already activated, the Dynamic Translation plugin also activates the following plugins:
  - Flow Designer - Installer (com.glide.hub)
  - ServiceNow IntegrationHub Runtime (com.glide.hub.integration.runtime)
  - ServiceNow IntegrationHub Action Step - REST (com.glide.hub.action_step.rest)
  - Microsoft Azure Translator Service Spoke (com.glide.microsoft_translation_spoke)
  - IBM Watson Translator Service Spoke (com.glide.ibm_translation_spoke)

- If you activate the Microsoft Azure Translator Service Spoke plugin when the Dynamic Translation plugin is inactive, the subflows and actions of the Microsoft Azure Translator Service Spoke plugin are enabled. These subflows can be used in other flows and subflows. However, you cannot call Dynamic Translation APIs.
- If you activate the IBM Watson Translator Service Spoke plugin when the Dynamic Translation plugin is inactive, the subflows and actions of the IBM Watson Translator Service Spoke plugin are enabled. These subflows can be used in other flows and subflows. However, you cannot call Dynamic Translation APIs.

By default, the Dynamic Translation plugin provides the following Dynamic Translation framework for Microsoft and IBM translation service providers:
- Connections and credential aliases (IBMTranslation and MicrosoftTranslation) and the corresponding connection attributes. However, you should create a connection for each translation service provider and specify the credential information
- Subflows for IBM Watson Translator Service Spoke and Microsoft Azure Translator Service Spoke in IntegrationHub
- Actions for IBM Watson Translator Service Spoke and Microsoft Azure Translator Service Spoke in IntegrationHub
- Translator configurations

If you have installed Google Cloud Translator Service Spoke in ServiceNow Store and the Dynamic Translation plugin is active, the Google translator configuration is available. To use Google Cloud Translator Service Spoke in the Dynamic Translation framework, activate this translator configuration. For information on this spoke, see [Google Cloud Translator Service Spoke](#).

**Subscription**

Requires any ServiceNow subscription that is Professional or above, and includes Dynamic Translation.

**DynamicTranslation API**

Use the DynamicTranslation API to translate text in real time into multiple languages using translation service providers. This API is available as part of Server APIs, Client APIs, and Service Portal APIs to interact with translation service providers. See [DynamicTranslation](#) and [DynamicTranslation](#).

Irrespective of the translation service provider, this API works on a standard set of inputs and outputs, and displays standard error codes and messages.
Limitations

- Dynamic Translation APIs do not support the following translations though the corresponding I18N plugins are activated:
  - Simplified Chinese Translations (not supported only for Microsoft)
  - Traditional Chinese Translations
  - Brazilian Portuguese Translations
  - French Canada Translations

For information on language support, see Language internationalization support.
- For Microsoft, the input text cannot have more than 5000 characters including spaces.
- For IBM, the size of the input text cannot exceed 50KiB.

Microsoft Azure Translator Service Spoke

Microsoft Azure Translator Service Spoke provides subflows and actions to dynamically translate the user-entered text, and to detect the language of the text using Microsoft’s translation services. Activate the Dynamic Translation plugin (com.glide.dynamic_translation) or the Microsoft Azure Translator Service Spoke plugin (com.glide.microsoft_translation_spoke).

Supported versions

API version v3

Spoke subflows

The spoke provides subflows in the Published state to integrate with Microsoft’s translation services. These subflows can be used as part of other subflows and flows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subflow</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detect Language</td>
<td>Contains a set of inputs, actions, and output to detect the language of the input text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate Text To Multiple Languages</td>
<td>Contains a set of inputs, actions, and outputs to translate the input text to multiple languages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spoke actions

The spoke provides actions to integrate with Microsoft translation services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detect Language</td>
<td>Detects the language of the input text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate Text To Multiple Languages</td>
<td>Translates the input text to multiple languages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Microsoft account requirements**

Ensure that you are registered with Microsoft and obtain the credential information. For more information, see Microsoft documentation.

For information on Microsoft Translator Text API, see the Microsoft documentation.

**Connection and credential alias requirements**

IntegrationHub uses aliases to manage connection and credential information. Using an alias eliminates the need to configure multiple credentials and connection information profiles when using multiple environments. If the connection or credential information changes, you do not need to update any actions that use the connection. For more information, see Credentials and connection information.

To use the spoke connection aliases, create an associated connection record and a credential record for each alias.

This spoke uses the MicrosoftTranslation alias (sn_ms_trans_spoke.MicrosoftTranslation) to authorize actions.

- **Connection alias requirements**
  - Connection type: HTTP
  - Connection URL: For example, https://api.cognitive.microsofttranslator.com. This is a sample URL. Users can have a different URL based on their geographical preference.

Perform the following tasks to connect to the Microsoft translation services and use them to translate the dynamically generated text.

**Create a credential for the MicrosoftTranslation alias**

Authorize actions of Microsoft Azure Translator Service Spoke by creating a credential for the MicrosoftTranslation connection and credential alias.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to Connections & Credentials > Credentials.
2. Click New.
3. Select API Key Credentials.
4. In the API key Credentials form, fill the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Identifier of the credential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check box to activate the credential for use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applies to</td>
<td>MID servers for which the credentials are applicable. Possible options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All MID servers in your network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Specific MID servers. In this case specify the servers in the MID servers field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MID servers</td>
<td>Specific MID servers for which the credentials are applicable. This field is displayed only when you select <strong>Specific MID servers</strong> for the <strong>Applies to</strong> field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Sequence in which the credential is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>API Key</td>
<td>Unique code that is passed to an API to identify the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credential alias</td>
<td>Alias to use the credential.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click **Submit**.

**Create a connection for the MicrosoftTranslation alias**

Connect to the Microsoft's translation service by creating a connection. Provide information that is used by HTTP(s) actions or activities to connect to that service.

Role required: connection_admin

1. Navigate to **Connections & Credentials > Connection & Credential Aliases**.
2. Select the MicrosoftTranslation alias (sn_ms_trans_spoke.MicrosoftTranslation).
3. In the **Connections** tab, click **New**.
4. In the HTTP(S) Connection form, fill the fields.

**HTTP(S) Connection form fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name of the HTTP(s) connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credential</td>
<td>Credential record used to authorize the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection alias</td>
<td>Alias record to associate with the connection. Using an alias enables you to update the connection record without having to reconfigure any actions or activities that use the alias.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check box to activate the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>Domain where the connection is applicable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL builder</td>
<td>Check box to enable the system to build the connection URL. Clear this check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection URL</td>
<td>Base URL to connect to the Microsoft's translation service. For example, <a href="https://api.cognitive.microsofttranslator.com">https://api.cognitive.microsofttranslator.com</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use MID server</td>
<td>Check box to use a MID Server for this connection. Clear this check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attributes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>API version that the related spokes are built for. The default value is v3. Do not edit this value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Click Submit.

**Activate the Microsoft translator configuration**

Make the Microsoft’s translation service available for use by activating the Microsoft translator configuration.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to Dynamic Translation > Translator Configurations.
2. Select Microsoft.
3. Select the Active check box.
4. Optional: To make the translator configuration as the default configuration, select the Default check box.
5. Click Update.

**IBM Watson Translator Service Spoke**

IBM Watson Translator Service Spoke provides subflows and actions to dynamically translate the user-entered text, and to detect the language of the text using IBM’s translation services.

Activate the Dynamic Translation plugin (com.glide.dynamic_translation) or the IBM Watson Translator Service Spoke plugin (com.glide.ibm_translation_spoke).

**Supported versions**

API version v3

**Spoke subflows**

The spoke provides subflows in the Published state to integrate with IBM’s translation services. These subflows can be used as part of other subflows and flows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subflow</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detect Language</td>
<td>Contains a set of inputs, actions, and outputs to detect the language of the input text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate Text To Multiple Languages</td>
<td>Contains a set of inputs, actions, and outputs to translate the input text to multiple languages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spoke actions**

The spoke provides actions to integrate with IBM’s translation services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detect Language</td>
<td>Detects the language of the input text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate Text To Single Language</td>
<td>Translates the input text to a single language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate Text To Multiple Languages</td>
<td>Translates the input text to multiple languages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IBM account requirements**

Ensure that you are registered with IBM and obtain the credential information. For more information, see [IBM documentation](http://www.ibm.com). For information on IBM Language Translator API, see the [IBM documentation](http://www.ibm.com).

**Connection and credential alias requirements**

IntegrationHub uses aliases to manage connection and credential information. Using an alias eliminates the need to configure multiple credentials and connection information profiles when using multiple environments. If the connection or credential information changes, you do not need to update any actions that use the connection. For more information, see [Credentials and connection information](http://www.ibm.com).

To use the spoke connection aliases, create an associated connection record and a credential record for each alias.

This spoke uses the IBMTranslation alias (sn_ibm_trans_spoke.IBMTranslation) to authorize actions.

- **Connection alias requirements**
  - Connection type: HTTP
  - Connection URL: For example, `https://gateway.watsonplatform.net/language-translator/api`. This is a sample URL. Users can have a different URL based on their geographical preference.

Perform the following tasks to connect to the IBM translation services and use them to translate the dynamically generated text.

**Create a credential for the IBMTranslation alias**

Authorize actions of Microsoft Azure Translator Service Spoke by creating a credential for the MicrosoftTranslation connection and credential alias.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **Connections & Credentials > Credentials**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Select **Basic Auth Credentials**.
4. In the Basic Auth Credentials form, fill the fields.

**Basic Auth Credentials form fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Identifier of the credential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Sequence in which the credential is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User name</td>
<td>apikey to identify the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Unique key provided by IBM to confirm the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check box to activate the credential for use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credential alias</td>
<td>Alias to use the credential.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit.

Create a connection for the IBMTranslation alias

Connect to the IBM's translation service by creating a connection. Provide information that is used by HTTP(s) actions or activities to connect to that service.

Role required: connection_admin

1. Navigate to Connections & Credentials > Connection & Credential Aliases.
2. Select the IBMTranslation alias (sn_ibm_trans_spoke.IBMTranslation).
3. In the Connections tab, click New.
4. In the HTTP(S) Connection tab, fill the fields.

HTTP(S) Connection form fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name of the HTTP(s) connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credential</td>
<td>Credential record used to authorize the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection alias</td>
<td>Alias record to associate with the connection. Using an alias enables you to update the connection record without having to reconfigure any actions or activities that use the alias.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check box to activate the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>Domain where the connection is applicable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL builder</td>
<td>Check box to enable the system to build the connection URL. Clear this check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection URL</td>
<td>Base URL to connect to the IBM's translation service. For example, <a href="https://gateway.watsonplatform.net/language-translator/api">https://gateway.watsonplatform.net/language-translator/api</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use MID server</td>
<td>Check box to use a MID Server for this connection. Clear this check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attributes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Opt-Out</td>
<td>Attribute to specify if your data can be used as test data by IBM to train its models. If set to true, IBM does not use your data for any API request. By default, IBM services log requests and their results.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Activate the IBM translator configuration

Make the IBM’s translation service available for use by activating the IBM translator configuration.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to Dynamic Translation > Translator Configurations.
2. Select IBM.
3. Select the Active check box.
4. Optional: To make the translator configuration as the default configuration, select the Default check box.
5. Click Update.

Enable dynamic translation for a field

Translate the dynamically generated text for a field by enabling dynamic translation at the field-level.

Role required: admin

Activate the Dynamic Translation plugin (com.glide.dynamic_translation).

Dynamic Translation supports only the following field types:

- String
- String (Full UTF-8)
- Multi Line Small Text Area
- Wide Text

1. Navigate to any form. For example, an Incident form.
2. Right-click the required field and select Configure Dictionary.
3. In the Attributes related list, click New.
4. In the Dictionary Attribute form, fill the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Dynamic Translation Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit.
6. Click Update.
A see translation icon appears next to the field. The logged-in user can click this icon to translate the text to the user’s preferred language using the default translation service provider specified in the translator configurations. For information about error messages during translation, see Error messages for field-level translation.

Note: If you do not have any default translator configuration, you cannot view the translation icon.

Error messages for field-level translation

Error messages are displayed when the input text cannot be translated dynamically.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Error message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field has no value.</td>
<td>No text to translate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field value is already in the logged-in user’s preferred language.</td>
<td>This content is written in your preferred language. No text to translate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error during translation. Possible reasons are:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· Text cannot be translated to the user preferred language by the default translation service provider.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· Text to be translated has exceeded the maximum length supported by the default translation service provider.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· Credentials configured for the translation service provider under the Connections &amp; Credentials sub module are not valid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· Translation got timed out.</td>
<td>Unable to translate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Integrate with a translation service provider

Integrate with any translation service provider of your choice to translate the dynamically generated text in the application.

Role required: admin

1. Create subflows to detect the language of the input text, and translate the input text. Use IntegrationHub subflows, actions, and connections and credentials. See Flow Designer.
   a) Ensure that the mapping for error messages is done to map error codes from the translation service provider to the error codes and standardized error messages supported by ServiceNow.
Standard error codes and message

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error code</th>
<th>Error message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40050</td>
<td>Error code to populate error messages from the translator service provider instead of standardized error messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40051</td>
<td>Unknown error occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40052</td>
<td>Text ('text' field) has exceeded its maximum length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40053</td>
<td>Source language is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40054</td>
<td>Target language is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40055</td>
<td>Request is not authorized because credentials are missing or invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40056</td>
<td>Text cannot be translated to target languages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) Ensure that the inputs and output fields are in the following format for subflows.

Detect subflow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inputs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Input text to whose language should be detected.</td>
<td>String (Full UTF-8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outputs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detected_language</td>
<td>Information about the code and confidence of detected language.</td>
<td>JSON String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Code: Language code of the detected language as specified by IBM Watson's translator service.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Confidence: A float value that indicates the confidence in the result. The value is between zero and one. A low value indicates a low confidence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, French text with confidence of 0.93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{ 'code' : 'fr', 'confidence' : '0.93' }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Name: `alternatives`
- **Description:** Array of other possible languages. Each element of the array is a JSON object containing a possible language code and confidence.
- **Type:** JSON String
- **Example:**
  ```json
  [{
    'code': 'de',
    'confidence': '0.42'
  },
  {
    'code': 'en',
    'confidence': '0.36'
  }]
  ```

### Field Name: `status`
- **Description:** Status of the request.
- **Type:** Choice

### Field Name: `error_message`
- **Description:** Reason for an error, if the error occurs.
- **Type:** String

### Field Name: `error_code`
- **Description:** Code for the error, if the error occurs.
- **Type:** String

### Translate Subflow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inputs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Text to be translated.</td>
<td>String (Full UTF-8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target_languages</td>
<td>Array of language codes to which the text needs to be translated.</td>
<td>JSON String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>['fr','it']</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>source_language</td>
<td>Language code of the source text.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>en</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>additional_parameters</td>
<td>Unused input. If a value is passed to this input, it is ignored.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outputs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Create a translator configuration

Configure the Dynamic Translation framework for a translation service provider of your choice to dynamically translate the user-entered text in the application.

Role required: admin

Ensure that the Dynamic Translation plugin (com.glide.dynamic_translation) is activated.

1. Navigate to Dynamic Translation > Translator Configurations.

Note: By default, IBM and Microsoft translator configurations are available.

2. Click New.

3. In the Translator Configuration form, fill the fields.

Translator Configuration form fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Identifier of the translator configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Translate Subflow</td>
<td>IntegrationHub subflow that interacts with the translation service provider to translate the input text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detect Subflow</td>
<td>IntegrationHub subflow that interacts with the translation service provider to detect the language of the input text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check box to activate the translator configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Check box to specify the translator configuration as the default configuration. When no translator configuration is specified while translating the text, then the default configuration is used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
- The configuration should be active to make it default.
- You can select only one configuration as default.

4. Click **Submit**.

### Time configuration

Time configuration involves the scheduling of events and tracking of time across applications.

### Date and Date/Time fields

Records can store date and time values in several different types of fields. These values are stored in the database as integer numbers of milliseconds, and are displayed in the appropriate date or date/time format.

### Date and Date/Time field types

The following field types are provided for storing date and date/time information in records.

**Date and time field types**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field type</th>
<th>Dictionary XML type</th>
<th>MySQL DB type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>glide_date</td>
<td>DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date/Time</td>
<td>glide_date_time</td>
<td>DATETIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>glide_time</td>
<td>DATETIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>glide_duration</td>
<td>DATETIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due date</td>
<td>due_date</td>
<td>DATETIME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For the full list of field types, see [Introduction to Fields](#).

## Global date and time field format

You define default date and time formats globally using system properties.

### Date format

The `glide.sys.date_format` property defines the date format. An administrator can modify the property by navigating to **System Properties > System**. The default format is: `yyyy-MM-dd`.

**Note:** A user can override the global date or time format with a personal preference.

Modifying the property changes the date or time format globally. When modifying the standard date format, also verify the format using a [Validate Date and Time](#) script. You can use the same pattern strings as the `java.text.SimpleDateFormat` class, with the following exception:

- You cannot append the 'z' character to include the time zone when adding it to a script.
- If the resulting time zone is anything other than three characters, an Invalid Date appears error appears when you attempt to validate the script, because the Date/Time Validation Script (`sys_script_validator`) fails. This failure occurs even though the script debugger shows that the content of the 'value' meets the requirement of 'g_user_date_time_format'.

You should also note that `MM` is months, while `mm` indicates minutes. The format string consists of the following abbreviations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Full form</th>
<th>Short form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>yyyy (4 digits)</td>
<td>yy (2 digits), y (2 or 4 digits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>MMM (name or abbr.)</td>
<td>MM (2 digits), M (1 or 2 digits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day of Month</td>
<td>dd (2 digits)</td>
<td>d (1 or 2 digits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** It is recommended that you use a `yyyy` format-based date. For example, use `mm-dd-yyyy`, `yyyy-mm-dd`, or `dd-mm-yyyy`.

- If your system date format is set to use the `yy` year format, the system considers dates 20 years later or 80 years earlier from the current date as a date in the past or future leading to an unexpected behavior.
- For example, if you set the year as `51` for 2051, the system considers the year as 1951. Similarly, if you set the year as `37` for 1937, the system considers the year as 2037.

### Time format

An administrator can modify the property by navigating to **System Properties > System**. Modifying the property changes the date or time format globally. When modifying the standard time format, also verify the format using a [Validate Date and Time](#) script. You can use the same pattern strings as the `java.text.SimpleDateFormat` class, with minor exceptions. The format string consists of the following abbreviations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Full form</th>
<th>Short form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hour (1-12)</td>
<td>hh (2 digits)</td>
<td>h (1 or 2 digits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Add the character a to the end of the time format string to indicate AM or PM. Note that this option shows AM or PM whether you are using 12-hour time (hh) or 24-hour time (HH).

The default format is: HH:mm:ss.

**Note:** A user can override the global date or time format with a personal preference.

**Personalize the system date format**

You can personalize the format in which date values appear in your instance. Personalizing the date format does not change global settings or impact the way other users see date values.

**Note:** It is recommended that you use a yyyy format-based date. For example, use mm-dd-yyyy, yyyy-mm-dd, or dd-mm-yyyy.

- If your system date format is set to use the yy year format, the system considers dates 20 years later or 80 years earlier from the current date as a date in the past or future leading to an unexpected behavior.
- For example, if you set the year as 51 for 2051, the system considers the year as 1951. Similarly, if you set the year as 37 for 1937, the system considers the year as 2037.

1. Navigate to **Self-Service > My Profile**.
2. In the **Date format** field, select an option.
3. Click **Update**.

**Personalize the system time format**

You can personalize the format in which time values appear in your instance. An administrator must add the **Time format** field to the Self-Service view of the User form. For more information, see **Configuring the form layout**.

Personalizing the time format does not change global settings or impact the way other users see time values.

1. Navigate to **Self-Service > My Profile**.
2. In the **Time format** field, select an option.
3. Click **Update**.

**Configure the date picker for the list editor**

A system property enables you to choose between two date picker configurations for the list editor.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **sys_properties.list**.
2. Search for the property named **glide.ui.list_edit.show_calendar_only**.
3. Set the property **Value** to either of the following options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>The date picker displays a calendar as well as a field for manual date entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>The date picker displays a calendar only. This is the default behavior in UI16 and UI15.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Default date and time fields

Certain time fields are provided by default to store particular date and time fields.

Global timestamp fields

All records inherit certain time stamp fields from the Global (global) table.

- Created
- Updated

These fields are automatically populated with the correct date and time.

Planned Task time fields

The Planned Task plugin provides a table (Planned Task (planned task)) with standard fields for measuring a planned task's time. For more information, see Planned Task.

Task fields for measuring work time

Use default task fields to measure progress and resolution for certain records.

The following base system fields are provided on certain tables to keep track of how long it takes to close tickets:

- **Time worked**: A timer which runs while the record is being viewed by a user, and pauses while the record is closed (or when it is paused manually). Used to keep track of the time spent by the help desk while working on the record.
- **Resolve time**: A calculated field which measures the time from the moment the record is opened, to the moment the record is closed. Used to keep track of how long it takes to resolve the record.

These fields provide different metrics for request response.

The following additional tools are available for tracking work time:

- **Service level agreements (SLAs)**: measure how long it takes a record fulfill certain conditions (such as an incident being marked Resolved).
- **Time cards**: use the Time worked field to break down how much time was spent by day of the week.

**Time worked**

The Task (task) table provides a time-tracking field called **Time worked**.

![Time worked field](image)

**Time worked field**

This field measures how long a record has been viewed in order to measure work time on a ticket. Any table that extends Task can use this field. To add the field, configure the form.

As the record is viewed, the timer counts upward. To pause the timer, click the stop icon (■).

To resume the timer, click the start icon (■).
When the task is saved, the amount of new time in the timer is used to generate a record on the Time Worked (task_time_worked) table. This table can be viewed as a related list on the task form.

By default, the time displayed in the Time worked field displays a cumulative value stored in the task record. If you modify a Time Worked record, the changes will not be reflected in the task timer.

You can set the property com.snc.time_worked.update_task_timer to enable updating of the task timer value based on changes to the time worked records. This is accomplished through the Update task timer business rule.

Resolve time
The Resolve time field is available on the Incident (incident) and Request (sc_request) tables. This field allows for easy reporting on how long it takes for requests to be closed, and is stored as an integer number of seconds.

### Business rule calculation

Specific business rules calculate the Resolve time field when the record is resolved or marked closed, and measure the difference between the Opened and Closed dates.

The field is stored in the system as an integer number of seconds.

**Business rule calculation:**

On the Incident table, the field is calculated on closure by the business rule mark_closed. The following lines of code calculate the resolve time:

```java
if (dataChange || current.calendar_stc.nil())
    current.calendar_stc = gs.dateDiff(opened, resolved, true);
```

When the incident is closed directly, the calculation is based on the mark_closed business rule. The following lines of code calculate the resolve time:

```java
if (dataChange || current.calendar_stc.nil())
    current.calendar_stc = gs.dateDiff(opened, closed, true);
```

### Display resolve time as a duration

You can display the resolve time as a human-readable duration rather than an integer representing a number of seconds.

1. From the Incident or Request form, right-click the form header and click Configure > Table. The system displays the table form.
2. From the Columns embedded list, click Resolve time. The system displays the dictionary entry for the field.
3. From the Attributes related list, click New.
4. Enter these values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary attribute values</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary entry</td>
<td>Resolve time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>glide_duration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit.
Forms and lists display the resolve time as a number of days, hours, and minutes.

**Note:** This attribute does not change the field data format which remains an integer representing a number of seconds. Reports and data exports will still display the actual number of seconds rather than a duration.

### Export date and time formats

Because some export formats are intended for human consumption and others are intended for database usage, different methods provide date and time field information in different formats.

**Excel**

Date, Date-Time, and Time fields are all exported as their display values, displayed using a custom format instead of the system date format. Duration fields, however, export as the value stored in the database, which is an integer value of seconds.

**Note:** If the date and time format is `hh:mm:ss` in the `glide.sys.date_format` setting in System Properties, and you export time values to Excel, they show in 24-hour military time format. To display the exported values in standard 12-hour am/pm time formats, select the `1:30PM` time format in Format Cells > Time in Excel.

**XML**

All Date and Time fields export as the value stored in the database.

**PDF**

All Date and Time fields (including Duration) export as their display value.

**CSV**

All Date and Time fields export as the value stored in the database.

### Creating business calendars and schedules

Create calendars and schedules in the Now Platform so that you can schedule events for your users and track their time across applications. You define schedules and calendars of all types, including fiscal calendars, in the Business Calendar menu.

### Business calendar components

Use the following forms when you define calendars and schedules in the Business Calendar menu:

**Business calendar definition record**

Identifies an individual business calendar where you can specify a reference name, labeling, parent business calendar (if any), and a time zone. A business calendar can represent any time period, and its definition record is saved in the Business Calendar (business_calendar) table.
To learn more about creating a business calendar definition, see *Create a business calendar*.

**Business calendar entries**

Defines the individual entries that make up a business calendar, and saves them in the Business Calendar Entry (business_calendar_span) and Business Calendar Entry Name (business_calendar_span_name) tables. In contrast to legacy schedule entries, which have repeating and excluding time spans, you must create individual business calendar entries for all time spans in the calendar.

To learn more about creating entries for a business calendar, see *Define business calendar entries* and *Create business calendar entry names*.

**Business calendar filter options**

Defines the date and time filtering options for the business calendar that you are creating. These filtering options are in addition to the standard date and time filtering in the Now Platform.

To learn more about creating filtering options for a business calendar, see *Create a business calendar*.

**Calendars for package**

Pairs a business calendar with a Now Platform package so that you can enable the calendar for use in that functional area. A package is a collection of scopes and applications that make up a functional area, such as HR Service Delivery.

To learn more about associating a business calendar with a package, see *Pair business calendars with packages*.
Fiscal calendar example

In this example, you create a fiscal calendar with 4 quarters and 12 fiscal periods.

- When you navigate to Business Calendar > Business Calendars, you create:
  - A business calendar with a title of Fiscal Year.
  - A calendar for quarters that belong to the fiscal year.
  - A calendar for periods with a parent of Fiscal Year or Fiscal Quarter.

When you create the Fiscal Year Quarter child calendar, you designate that the Fiscal Year is its parent calendar. For the child Fiscal Year Period calendar, you designate Fiscal Year Quarter as its immediate parent.

- When you create each calendar, use the Business Calendar Entries related list, or navigate to Business Calendar > Business Calendar Entries to create business calendar entries for it. For each business calendar entry, create a reference name, for example, Fiscal Period 1, and designate start and end date times for each time span within the calendar.

- For example, the parent Fiscal Year calendar has a business calendar entry for the time span of October 1, 20nn 12:00 a.m. through September 30, 20nn 23:59:59 p.m.
- The child Fiscal Year Quarter calendar consists of four business calendar entries, each with the start and end dates of each quarter that makes up the fiscal year.

  **Note:** You can also create 13 period, 445, 454 and 544 types of fiscal calendars. To learn more about these types of fiscal calendars, see [Defining fiscal calendars](#).

- The child Fiscal Year Quarters calendar consists of multiple business calendar entries, with the start and end date times for each period in the fiscal year.

- Use **Business Calendar > Calendars for Package** to pair the parent Fiscal Year 20nn calendar with Now Platform packages, such as HR Service Delivery or Finance Close Automation.

### Business calendar schedule example

In this example, you create a work schedule for the month of December.

- The work schedule consists of a parent calendar, a child calendar for the working weeks in December, and another child calendar for the working days in December.

- The December Workdays calendar consists of business calendar entries for each working day. You do not include non-work days such as Saturdays, Sundays, and company holidays.
- Use **Business Calendar > Business Calendars** to create a parent business calendar with a title of December Work Schedule, and a child business calendar for December work weeks. When you create the child calendar, you designate that the December Work Schedule is its parent calendar.

  **Note:** You can make the December Work Schedule even more granular by creating a subordinate child calendar for December workdays. In this case, its immediate parent is the December Work Weeks calendar.

- When you create each calendar, use the Business Calendar Entries related list, or navigate to **Business Calendar > Business Calendar Entries** to create at least one business calendar entry for it. For each business calendar entry, you give it a reference name, and designate the start and end date times for each time span within the calendar.
• For example, the parent December Work Schedule calendar is for a time span of December 1, 20nn 12:00 a.m. through December 31, 20nn 23:59:59 p.m.
• The child December Work Week calendar consists of five business calendar entries. Each entry is for the start and end dates of each calendar week in December.
• The child December Workdays calendar consists of multiple business calendar entries. Each entry is for the start and end date times for each working day in December. You do not create business calendar entries for company holidays such as New Year’s Eve or New Year’s Day.

• Use Business Calendar > Calendars for Package to pair the parent business calendar December Work Schedule with the appropriate Now Platform packages, such as Customer Service Management.

Using business calendars in place of legacy calendar and schedule definitions

The legacy functions that you may have used to define schedules and fiscal calendars on the System Scheduler > Schedules and Fiscal Calendar menus, continue to be supported. However, you should use the Business Calendar menu to define calendars and schedules and then associate them with specific Now Platform packages.

• If you use the legacy functions to create fiscal calendars and schedules, the resulting definition records are internally flagged as belonging to the legacy (cmn_schedule) table hierarchy. These records appear on the lists on the Business Calendar menu, as well as on the lists on the respective menus for the legacy functions used. For example, if you defined fiscal calendars using legacy fiscal calendar functions, the resulting records appear on lists on the Business Calendar Fiscal Calendar menus.
• If you select a legacy fiscal calendar or schedule from these lists, you can only modify it using the legacy function that you originally used to create it. For example, if you select a legacy fiscal calendar, you can only modify it by using the functions on the Fiscal Calendar menu. You can’t modify it with the Business Calendar menu functions.

Create a business calendar

Create a definition record for an individual parent or child business calendar. You create this record so that you can easily identify a specific business calendar when you use it in a Now Platform package or functional area. A business calendar can represent any length of time, such as a week, a month, a year, or a fiscal period.

Role required: admin

When you create a business calendar, you specify a reference name, labeling, parent business calendar, if any, and a time zone for it.

1. You first create a business calendar record and then create business calendar entries for it in the Business Calendar Entries related list. To learn more about how business calendar entries work, see Define business calendar entries and Create business calendar entry names.

2. Using the Business Calendar Filter Options related list, you can also define the date and time filtering options for the business calendar that you are creating.

Note: Fiscal calendars or schedules you may have created in the Fiscal Calendar or System Scheduler > Schedules menu also appear on the lists on the Business Calendar menu. If you select a fiscal calendar or schedule, it appears in the legacy function that
you originally used to create it. You can't view or update legacy fiscal calendars or schedules using this form.

1. Navigate to Business Calendar > Business Calendars.
2. Click New.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Business calendar form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Unique reference name for the business calendar record. The name is used as the identifier and should be unique per domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Unique singular label for identifying the business calendar when you perform filtering. For example, you can assign a week-long work calendar with a label of Workweek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural Labels</td>
<td>Unique plural label for identifying the business calendar. For example, you can assign a week-long work calendar with a label of Workweeks. Use plural labels when you do filtering that is based on more than one unit in the past or future. For example, Last 2 Fiscal Quarters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Parent            | Parent business calendar to the current business calendar that you are creating. To search for an existing business calendar, click ![search icon]  

- For example, you created a business calendar for 2020, and an individual child calendar for each month within the year, each with its own business calendar entries. As you create a business calendar for each month, you would select 2020 as the parent calendar for each.  
- These entries create the relationship between a parent and its child business calendars. Leave this field blank if you are creating a parent business calendar itself. |
<p>| Application       | Application that is associated with this business calendar. If you are working on an application or are creating a business calendar from an application record, the field defaults to that application. Otherwise, the field defaults to Global. Any records that are created from the table record, such as modules and security rules, are assigned to this application by default. To learn more about application scoping, see Application scope. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time zone</td>
<td>Time zone for the business calendar. If you select <strong>Floating</strong>, the time zone is relative to whatever is accessing the item at any given time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For example, if an administrator in Amsterdam creates a floating business calendar for 08:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., a person in San Jose, California, sees it as 08:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When you define a business calendar in a specific time zone, users in different time zones see the business calendar in their own time zone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Description of the business calendar.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Submit**.

5. In the Business Calendars list, select the business calendar that you created.

6. In the Business Calendar Entries related list, create entries that define each span of time within the business calendar.

   Create at least one business calendar entry for the selected calendar.

   **Note:** To learn more about creating business calendar entries, see *Define business calendar entries* and *Creating business calendars and schedules*.

7. In the Business Calendar Filter Options related list, click **New** to create filtering options for the business calendar.

   You can define the date and time filtering options for the business calendar that you are creating. These filtering options are in addition to the standard date and time filtering in the Now Platform.

   **Note:** To learn more about creating business calendar filtering options, see *Define business calendar filtering options*.

8. Click **Submit**.

   A business calendar record is saved in the Business Calendar (business_calendar) table.

   • If you create business calendar entries in the Business Calendar Entries related list, records are created in the Business Calendar Entry (business_calendar_span) table and are associated with the business calendar.

   • If you created business calendar filter options in the Business Calendar Filter Options related list, a record is saved in the Business Calendar Filter Option (business_calendar_filter_option) table and is associated with the business calendar.

**Define business calendar entries**

Create business calendar entry records that define the individual time periods that make up a business calendar. You create a business calendar entry for every individual time span in the calendar.

Role required: admin
In contrast to legacy schedule entries that have repeating and excluding time spans, you have to create individual business calendar entries for every business calendar time span. For example, if you are creating a Fiscal Year 2020 business calendar with 13 fiscal periods, you have to create individual business calendar entries for each fiscal period. For each fiscal period, you specify start and end date times.

**Note:** Fiscal calendars or schedules you may have created in the Fiscal Calendar or System Scheduler > Schedules menu also appear on the lists on the Business Calendar menu. If you select a fiscal calendar or schedule, it appears in the legacy function that you originally used to create it. You can’t view or update legacy fiscal calendars or schedules using this form.

**Note:** The easiest way to create business calendar entries and associate them with a business calendar is to use the Business Calendar Entries related list in the Business Calendar form. To learn more about creating a business calendar, see [Create a business calendar](#).

1. Navigate to Business Calendar > Business Calendar Entries.
2. Click New.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

---

### Business calendar entry form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Unique reference name for the business calendar entry. To select a business calendar name or create a new one:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. To search for an existing business calendar entry name, click ![search icon].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. If no business calendar entry name exists and you want to create a new business calendar entry name, click New. The Business Calendar Entry Name form appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> To learn how to create business calendar entry names, see <a href="#">Create business calendar entry names</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start</td>
<td>Start date and time for the business calendar period. It uses the time zone that you specified in the business calendar record that you associate with it. For example, if you are defining a fiscal period for the month of January, the starting date time is January 31, 2020 12:00 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End</td>
<td>End date and time for the business calendar period. It uses the time zone that you specified in the business calendar record that you associate with it. For example, if you are defining a fiscal period for the month of January, the ending date time is January 31, 2020 11:59 p.m.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Click **Submit**.

## Create business calendar entry names

Create a name for an individual business calendar entry. You create this record so you can easily identify a specific business calendar entry when you use it in a business calendar.

Role required: admin

1. **Navigate to** Business Calendar > Business Calendar Entry Names.

   **Note:** Alternately, you can create a business calendar entry name at the time you create the associated business calendar entry. To learn more about creating a business calendar entry, see Define business calendar entries.

2. **Click New.**

3. On the form, fill in the fields.

   **Business calendar entry name form**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short name</td>
<td>Abbreviated name for the business calendar entry. For example, January.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long name</td>
<td>Longer name for the business calendar entry. For example, January fiscal period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Unique label for identification of the business calendar entry when you perform filtering.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Calendar | Name of the business calendar that you want the business calendar entry to belong to. This entry creates the relationship between a business calendar and the business calendar entries that define each individual time span with it. For example, if you are creating a business calendar entry for the January fiscal period, you select FY20 to associate it with Fiscal Year 2020. To select an existing business calendar:

1. Click ![Search icon] or

2. Click inside the Calendar field to view and select from a listing of recent business calendars that are created in Business Calendar > Business Calendars.|

**Note:** If you attempt to use the ![Search icon] and see a dialog box with **Cancel** and **Leave** options, click **Cancel** and then click inside the Calendar field to select from a listing of recent business calendars.
### Field | Description
--- | ---
Application | Application that is associated with this business calendar. If you are working on an application or are creating a business calendar from an application record, the field defaults to that application. Otherwise, the field defaults to **Global**. Any records that are created from the table record, such as modules and security rules, are assigned to this application by default. To learn more about application scoping, see [Application scope](#).

4. Click **Submit**.

Records are created in the Business Calendar Entry (business_calendar_span) and the Business Calendar Entry Name (business_calendar_span_name) tables. If you create business calendar entries in the Business Calendar Entries related list in the Business Calendar form, these records are also associated with the specific business calendar.

### Define business calendar filtering options

Define date and time filtering options for a business calendar. These filtering options are in addition to the standard date and time filtering in the Now Platform. You can provide your users with additional filtering options when they use the business calendar with Now Platform packages and functional areas.

**Role required:** admin

To learn more about standard filtering options, see [Values for date/time fields](#).

**Note:** The easiest way to create business calendar filtering options and associate them with a business calendar is to use the Business Calendar Filter Options related list in the Business Calendar form. To learn more about creating a business calendar, see [Create a business calendar](#).

1. Navigate to **Business Calendar > Business Calendar Filter Options**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.
### Business calendar filter options form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Period | Number of periods that should be traversed forward, backward, or both, for the business calendar. For example, if the business calendar reflects a week:  
- Provide a filter option for the current week by entering 0 for the base period.  
- Provide a filter option for a previous period by entering a negative number that represents the number of periods that should be traversed from the base period. For example, enter -1 for the last period, or enter -2 for two periods ago.  
- Provide a filter option for a future period by entering a positive number. For example, enter 1 for the next period, or enter 2 for the next two weeks.  
If the business calendar reflects a week:  
- Provide a filter option for the current week by entering 0 for the base period.  
- Provide a filter option for a previous period by entering a negative number that represents the number of periods that should be traversed from the base period. For example, enter -1 for the last period, or enter -2 for two periods ago.  
- Provide a filter option for a future period by entering a positive number. For example, enter 1 for the next period, or enter 2 for the next two weeks.  
If the business calendar reflects a fiscal year with 13 periods:  
- Provide a filter option for the current fiscal year by entering 0 for the base period.  
- Provide a filter option for a previous fiscal year by entering a negative number that represents the number of periods that should be traversed from the base period. For example, enter -2 for two fiscal periods ago, or enter -13 for the last fiscal year.  
- Provide a filter option for a future fiscal year by entering a positive number. For example, enter 13 for the next fiscal year.  
If the business calendar reflects a fiscal year with four fiscal quarters:  
- Provide a filter option for the current fiscal quarter by entering 0 for the base period.  
- Provide a filter option for a previous fiscal quarter by entering a negative number that represents the number of periods that should be traversed from the base period. For example, enter -1 for the last fiscal quarter, or enter -2 for the last two fiscal quarters. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Calendar  | Name of the business calendar that you want the filter options to belong to. To select a business calendar, or create a new one:  
  1. Search for an existing business calendar by clicking.  
  2. If no business calendar exists, or if you want to create a new business calendar, click **New**. |
| Application | Application that is associated with this business calendar. If you are working on an application or are creating a business calendar from an application record, the field defaults to that application. Otherwise, the field defaults to **Global**. Any records that are created from the table record, such as modules and security rules, are assigned to this application by default. To learn more about application scoping, see [Application scope](#). |

**Note:** Within a calendar filtering option record, you can only associate a business calendar with a single filter option. To create multiple filtering options, you have to create multiple filtering option records, each with its own period entry.

4. Click **Submit**.

Records are created in the Business Calendar Filter Option (business_calendar_filter_option) table. If you create business calendar filtering options in the Business Calendar Filter Options related list in the Business Calendar form, these records are also associated with the specific business calendar.

**Pair business calendars with packages**

Pair a business calendar that you created with a package, or functional area, in the Now Platform. When you associate a business calendar with a package, it enables the use of the calendar in that specific functional area. Until you pair a business calendar definition with at least one package, it remains a definition record only.

**Role required:** admin

A package is an application, or generic set of functions, such as HR Service Delivery or Finance Close Automation, in the Now Platform. For example, if you created a fiscal calendar, you can associate it with the Finance Close Automation package.

**Note:** Within a single calendar package record, you can only associate a business calendar with a single package. To associate business calendars with multiple packages, you have to create multiple calendar package records. For example, if you created a fiscal calendar and want to associate it with the HR and Fixed Assets packages:

- In the first record you create, in the **Calendar** field, select the fiscal year, and in the **Package** field, select **HR**.
• In the second record you create, you again select the same fiscal calendar, and then select **Fixed Asset** in the **Package** field.

1. Navigate to **Business Calendar > Calendars for Package**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calendar</td>
<td>Name of the business calendar that you want to associate with a Now Platform package. Click 🕵️‍♂️ to access Business Calendars where you can search for an existing business calendar. If there is no existing calendar, you can create a new one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>Name of the Now Platform package that you want to associate with the selected business calendar. Click 🕵️‍♂️ to access Packages where you can search for an existing package. If there is no existing package, you can create a new one.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Submit**.

A record is created in the Calendars for Package (calendars_for_package) table that associates the selected business calendar with a Now Platform package.

**Defining fiscal calendars**

Create fiscal calendars with defined fiscal periods, for use with Financial Management applications, such as Finance Close Automation. You can define fiscal periods, such as one month long, four weeks long, Q1 2015, or July 2015.

To create a fiscal calendar, activate the Fiscal Calendar (com.snc.fiscal_calendar) plugin. You can then use the legacy functions on the **Fiscal Calendar** menu to generate and validate fiscal calendars and their associated fiscal periods. You can create one of these types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calendar type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regular</td>
<td>A calendar with 12 periods, each of which is one month long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Period</td>
<td>A calendar with 13 periods, each of which is four weeks long.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This calendar is the only type that does not use quarters.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calendar type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>A calendar that divides a year into subsequent 4-week, 4-week, 5-week periods. The first and second periods have four weeks, and the last has five weeks. The application creates these periods for the calendar duration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>A calendar that divides a year into subsequent 4-week, 5-week, 4-week periods. The first period has four weeks, the second has five weeks, and the third has four weeks. The application creates these periods for the calendar duration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544</td>
<td>A calendar that divides a year into subsequent 5-week, 4-week, 4-week periods. The first period has five weeks, and the second and third have four weeks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attention:** Once you start working with a set of financial data with a fiscal calendar type, you cannot change to another type of fiscal calendar. Verify that your fiscal calendar can be used with your financial data. If you import records into the Fiscal period (fiscal_period) table, you should validate that they are correct and do not contain any gaps.

**Note:** The legacy functions that you may have used to define schedules and fiscal calendars on the System Scheduler > Schedules and Fiscal Calendar menus, continue to be supported. However, you should use the Business Calendar menu to define calendars and schedules and then associate them with specific Now Platform packages. To learn more about defining and using business calendars, see Creating business calendars and schedules.

### Activate Fiscal Calendar plugin

If you have the admin role, you can activate the Fiscal Calendar plugin (com.snc.fiscal_calendar). This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

**Role required:** admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.

   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**

   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

   ![Redirect to legacy list view](image)

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. Activate the plugin.
You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.

- If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click **Install**, and when you see the dialog box, click **Activate**.

To view plugin details before activation:

1. Click the plugin name.
2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.
3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.

   If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.

4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**.

   Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.

5. Click **Activate**.

**Generate a fiscal calendar**

You can generate a fiscal calendar for a specified time period.

Role required: **fiscal_calendar_admin**

**Attention:** Once you start working with a set of financial data with a fiscal calendar type, you cannot change to another type of fiscal calendar. Verify that your fiscal calendar can be used with your financial data.
Note: Instead of generating fiscal calendars, can also use the Business Calendar functions to create fiscal calendars. To learn more about creating business calendars and schedules, see Creating business calendars and schedules.

1. Navigate to Fiscal Calendar > Generate.
2. Configure the form (see table).
3. Click Generate Calendar.
4. Navigate to System Definition > Fiscal Periods and verify that the monthly, quarterly, and annual fiscal period records exist.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Calendar Types</td>
<td>Select the type of calendar by clicking it. The options in the choice lists update automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Unit</td>
<td>Select the base unit for the calendar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Month: Generate fiscal calendar with monthly periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Quarter: Generate fiscal calendar with quarterly periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Month</td>
<td>Select the month that is the beginning of your fiscal year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Year</td>
<td>Select the year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix for Year</td>
<td>Enter a prefix that the application uses in the name of the records that represent the fiscal year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix for Quarter/Period</td>
<td>Enter a prefix that the application uses in the name of the records that represent the fiscal quarter or period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Day</td>
<td>Select the day that represents the beginning of each month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End Year</td>
<td>Select the year the calendar ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix for Month/Period</td>
<td>Enter a prefix that the application uses in the name of the records that represent the month or period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

View, modify, and validate fiscal periods

After you generate a fiscal calendar, you can view fiscal period records, modify the start and end date, deactivate a fiscal period if necessary, and validate.

Role required: fiscal_calendar_user

1. Navigate to System Definition > Fiscal Periods.
2. Open any of the fiscal periods (see table for field descriptions) to view, modify, or deactivate.

Fiscal period form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name of the fiscal period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start date time</td>
<td>The date the fiscal period starts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End date time</td>
<td>The date the fiscal period ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Type</td>
<td>(Read-Only) The type of period, either Year or Quarter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Validate the fiscal periods to ensure there are no gaps and that they match a valid style of calendar.
   a) To validate, return to the list view of fiscal periods and click Validate Periods.
Creating and using schedules

Use schedules to specify when service level agreements or inactivity monitors are active, or to specify when on-call rotations should take effect. Schedules are rules that include or exclude time for various actions or tasks.

For example, if a service level agreement is set to an 8-5 Weekdays schedule, the SLA only counts time during those hours. Generate and validate schedules in the System Scheduler > Schedules menu.

Note: The legacy functions that you may have used to define schedules and fiscal calendars on the System Scheduler > Schedules and Fiscal Calendar menus, continue to be supported. However, you should use the Business Calendar menu to define calendars and schedules and then associate them with specific Now Platform packages. To learn more about defining and using business calendars, see Creating business calendars and schedules.

Default schedules

Default schedules are available in a base system.
### Default Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8-5 weekdays</td>
<td>Repeats every week on weekdays Monday through Friday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-5 weekdays excluding holidays</td>
<td>Repeats every week on weekdays Monday through Friday. Includes the child schedule U.S. Holidays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Sunday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application FLX</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Sunday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackout Wednesdays (GMT)</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Wednesday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Server FLX</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Saturday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default MS Project</td>
<td>Repeats every week on weekdays Monday through Friday from 8:00am to noon and 1:00-5:00pm. Default schedule for the Project Management application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Infrastructure</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Saturday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MySQL Database Service</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Saturday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Saturday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management Schedule</td>
<td>Repeats every week on weekdays Monday through Friday from 8:00am to noon and 1:00-5:00pm. Default schedule for the Project Management application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Management Schedule</td>
<td>Repeats every week on weekdays Monday through Friday from 8:00am to noon and 1:00-5:00pm. Default schedule for the Resource Management application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Saturday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servers San Diego</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Wednesday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Blackout</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Wednesday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebServer FLX</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Sunday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weekends</td>
<td>Repeats every week on Saturday for two days.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Holidays**

Each individual holiday can be defined as a schedule entry to create exceptions to existing schedules.

For instance, if an SLA requires an incident be resolved within three business days excluding Christmas, create a schedule entry for Christmas to ensure that SLAs do not count Christmas when calculating elapsed time, even if it falls within the work week.

Because schedules can be included in other schedules through a parent-child relationship, it is also possible to create a holiday schedule and include it in other schedules to keep holidays consistent.

The following example shows a holiday schedule.
### Schedule - U.S. Holidays

**Name:** U.S. Holidays

**Description:**
Sample set of holidays recognized in the United States

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Repeats</th>
<th>Repeat every</th>
<th>Start date time</th>
<th>End date time</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Christmas Day</td>
<td>Every year on Dec 25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12-25-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>12-25-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Christmas Eve</td>
<td>Every year on Dec 24</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12-24-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>12-24-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Columbus Day</td>
<td>Every year on 2nd Mon of Oct</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10-09-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>10-09-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Independence Day</td>
<td>Every year on July 4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>07-04-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>07-04-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Labor Day</td>
<td>Every year on 1st Mon of Sep</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>09-01-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>09-01-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Martin Luther King, Jr. Day</td>
<td>Every year on 3rd Mon of Jan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01-16-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>01-16-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Memorial Day</td>
<td>Every year on last Mon of May</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>05-28-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>05-28-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>New Year’s Day</td>
<td>Every year on Jan 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01-01-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>01-01-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>New Year’s Eve</td>
<td>Every year on Dec 31</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12-31-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>12-31-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Presidents’ Day</td>
<td>Every year on 3rd Mon of Feb</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>02-20-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>02-20-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Thanksgiving Day</td>
<td>Every year on 4th Thu of Nov</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11-22-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>11-22-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Veterans Day</td>
<td>Every year on Nov 11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11-11-2012 00:00:00</td>
<td>11-11-2012 23:59:59</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example shows a schedule that includes the holiday schedule shown above.

**Child Schedule**
Create a holiday schedule for multiple regions

You can create holiday schedules for multiple regions that follow the same work schedule but have different holidays.

The following method supports multiple regions that all follow the same work schedule (for example, an 8-5 weekdays schedule) but have different holiday schedules.

1. Create a holiday schedule for each region. For example, U.S. Holidays, British Holidays, and Australian Holidays.
2. Add the work schedule as a child schedule to each region's holiday schedule.

This method requires making \( \text{number of schedules} + 1 \) total schedules. If you instead make the regional holiday schedule a child schedule of the work hours schedule, you will need to create a separate work hours schedule for each region. The total number of schedules in this case is \( \text{number of schedules} \times 2 \) schedules.

Parent and child schedules

Schedules can have one of two parent-child relationship with other schedules.

Parent field

When a schedule record lists a value for the Parent field, schedule entries from the parent schedule apply to both the parent schedule and the child schedule. By default, there are no sample schedules that use the Parent field.

Child schedule

When a schedule record has one or more child schedules in the Child Schedules related list, schedule entries from the child schedule apply to the containing schedule. By default, there are several sample schedules that use child schedules. For example, see the 8-5 weekdays excluding holidays schedule that includes the U.S. Holidays schedule.

Parent and child schedules cannot contain conflicting schedule entry types. For example, a schedule containing maintenance schedule entries cannot also contain blackout schedule entries. Nor can a maintenance schedule have a child schedule containing blackout schedule entries.

Parent schedules are not valid if they are only exclusionary. They must have at least one entry that is not of type Excluded.

Note: The Show Schedule related link shows schedule entries from the current schedule and the child schedule record. For example, when showing the 8-5 weekdays excluding holidays schedule, holidays are also shown as excluded because the holiday schedule is a child schedule.

Schedule entry fields

The Schedule Entries related list contains the definitions of the time periods you want to include in or exclude from the schedule.

Note: A schedule entry can only be associated with one schedule.

The Schedule Entry form uses these fields.
## Schedule Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a unique name for the schedule entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Enter a label that describes the purpose of the schedule. The system also uses the schedule type to determine how to process certain schedules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Excluded</strong>: Excludes time periods from SLA counts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Maintenance</strong>: Specifies time periods where change management activities are allowed. A schedule containing maintenance schedule entries cannot also contain blackout schedule entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Blackout</strong>: Excludes time periods from change management schedules. A schedule containing blackout schedule entries cannot also contain maintenance schedule entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show As</td>
<td>Select an option to indicate how the schedule entry should be displayed in calendar applications and how it should interact with other schedule entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Busy</strong>: Schedule entry is not available for scheduling a work task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Free</strong>: Schedule entry is free for scheduling a work task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Tentative</strong>: Schedule entry is tentatively available for scheduling a work task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>On call</strong>: Schedule entry is on call, which provides a means to determine which member of a user group is available to complete a task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When</td>
<td>Enter the date and time to which the schedule entry applies. If the schedule entry applies to a full 24-hour day, select the <strong>All day</strong> check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: Changing the global date and time format in the <code>glide.sys.date_format</code> setting in System Properties has significant impact on schedule calculations made when you select the <strong>All day</strong> check box. To learn more, see <a href="#">Global date and time field format</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeats</td>
<td>Select a repetition interval for the schedule entry, if any. If you select a repetition interval, ServiceNow displays other fields to further specify the repeat interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat every</td>
<td>Select how often the schedule repeats daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly. This field is only visible when the <strong>Repeats</strong> field has a value of <strong>Daily</strong>, <strong>Weekly</strong>, <strong>Monthly</strong>, or <strong>Yearly</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat on</td>
<td>Select the days of the week a weekly schedule repeats on. This field is only visible when the Repeats field has a value of <strong>Weekly</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Monthly type       | Select how a monthly schedule repeats. This field is only visible when the Repeats field has a value of **Monthly**. Monthly repeat options include:  
  - Repeat on a specific day of the month  
  - Repeat on a specific day in a specific week of the month  
  - Repeat on the last day of the month  
  - Repeat on a specific week day in the last week of the month |
| Yearly type        | Select how a yearly schedule repeats. This field is only visible when the Repeats field has a value of **Yearly**. Yearly repeat options include: 
  - Repeat on a specific day of the year  
  - Repeat on a floating day |
| Float week         | Select which week of the month a floating yearly schedule repeats on. This field is only visible when the Yearly type field has a value of **Floating**.                                                        |
| Float day          | Select which day of the week a floating yearly schedule repeats on. This field is only visible when the Yearly type field has a value of **Floating**.                                                        |
| Month              | Select which month of the year a floating yearly schedule repeats on. This field is only visible when the Yearly type field has a value of **Floating**.                                                        |
| Repeat until       | Select a repetition end date. If you leave this field blank, the schedule repeats indefinitely.                                                                                                             |
| Type               | (Optional) Enter a schedule entry description.                                                                                                                                                              |

### Schedule fields

The Schedule form uses these fields.

#### Schedule Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a unique name for the schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Zone</td>
<td>Select the time zone for the schedule. If you select <strong>Floating</strong>, the time zone will be relative to whatever is accessing the item at any given time. For example, if a resource manager in Amsterdam sets a floating schedule for 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., a user in San Jose sees the schedule as 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. When a schedule is defined in a specific time zone, users in different time zones see the schedule with their own time zone applied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Define a schedule

Schedules are configured with two types of records.

- Schedule records specify a time zone and a type of schedule and use one or more schedule entries. Schedule records are saved in the Schedule \([\text{cmn\_schedule}]\) table.
- Schedule entry records specify the time periods that are included or excluded from a schedule. Schedule entries are saved in the Schedule Entry \([\text{cmn\_schedule\_span}]\) table.

**Note:** Alternately, you can also use the Business Calendar functions to create schedules. To learn more about creating business calendars and schedules, see [*Creating business calendars and schedules*](#).

1. Navigate to **System Scheduler > Schedules > Schedules**.
2. Click **New**, enter a unique and meaningful **Name** and **Description** and then fill in the form.

**Note:** If there are no active entries defined for the current schedule, then the Schedule form displays a warning message. If your schedule is a child schedule that contains only exclusions, ignore the message because exclusions are non-active entries.

### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Unique name for the schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Zone</td>
<td>Time zone for the schedule. If you select <strong>Floating</strong>, the time zone is relative to whatever process is accessing the item at the time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>Parent schedule to constrain the new schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Application scope of the schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Type  | Text label that describes the purpose of the schedule. You can also use one of these system terms to determine how to process certain schedules:  
  - **excluded**: excludes time periods from SLA counts.  
  - **maintenance**: specifies time periods where change management activities are allowed. A schedule that contains maintenance schedule entries cannot also contain blackout schedule entries.  
  - **blackout**: excludes time periods from change management schedules. A schedule that contains blackout schedule entries cannot also contain maintenance schedule entries. |

3. Right-click the header bar and click **Save**.

**Note:** If you create a schedule of type **maintenance** and save the record, a UI policy hides the **Type** field from the form. To view or change the **Type** value, view the list of schedules rather than the schedule form and then add the **Type** column if necessary. You can click the cell for the value in the **Type** column and modify the value in the list view.

4. Configure one or more schedule entries.
Schedule 8-5 weekdays

Name: 8-5 weekdays
Time zone: -- Floating --
Parent: 
Application: Global
Type: 
Description: 

Update  Delete

Related Links

Show Schedule

Schedule Entries (1)  Child Schedules  Referenced By

Schedule Entries  New  Go to  Name  Search

Schedule = 8-5 weekdays

Name  Repeats  Repeat every

Monday-Friday 8-5  Weekly on Weekdays 1 20

Actions on selected rows...
Schedule for the fifth instance of a day of the week

When selecting a date near the end of a month for a repeating monthly schedule, it is possible to select a date that computes to the fifth instance of that week day.

ServiceNow offers three options for handling months that do not have a matching fifth instance of the selected day.

- **Last:** ServiceNow selects the last instance of the week day in the month.
- **Next:** ServiceNow selects the first instance of the week day in the next month.
- **Strict:** ServiceNow skips any month without a matching fifth instance and selects only months that have a matching fifth instance.

The system property `glide.schedules.fifth` controls how a schedule entry that selects the fifth occurrence of a week day behaves in months containing only four occurrences of that day. This property is only valid when the `glide.schedules.repeat_nth` property is set to **Day**.

The following example illustrates computing what day of the month a schedule repeats on when the schedule starts on the fifth instance of a week day in the month.

1. Navigate to `sys_properties.list`.
2. Open the `glide.schedules.fifth` property.
3. Verify that the **Value** is set to **last**.
4. Navigate to **System Scheduler > Schedules > Schedules**, define a new schedule, and click **Submit**.
5. Open the new schedule and in the **Schedule Entries** related list, create a new entry with the following parameters:
   - **When:** November 29, 2012 at 10:00 to November 29, 2012 at 11:00
   - **Repeats:** Monthly
   - **Monthly type:** Day of the Week
   - **Starting:** November 29 (note that November 29 is the fifth Thursday in the month)
6. Click **Submit**.
7. Open the same schedule entry.
   
   Note that the form says "Every month on the fifth Thu."
The schedule for the first three months is computed as:

- November 29, 2012 (5th Thursday of the month)
- December 27, 2012 (Last Thursday of the month)
- January 31, 2013 (5th Thursday of the month)

8. If the Value on the glide.schedules.fifth property is set to next instead of last in step 3, the schedule for the first three months is computed as:

- November 29, 2012 (5th Thursday of the month)
- January 3, 2012 (1st Thursday of the next month since December 2012 does not have five Thursdays)
- January 31, 2013 (5th Thursday of the month)

9. If the Value on the glide.schedules.fifth property is set to strict instead of last in step 3, the schedule for the first three months is computed as:

- November 29, 2012 (5th Thursday of the month)
- No meeting (December 2012 skipped because it does not have five Thursdays)
- January 31, 2013 (5th Thursday of the month)

Repeat a monthly schedule

Repeat a monthly schedule to reduce the amount of time required to define schedules and to provide consistency in scheduling.

For monthly schedules (Repeat is set to Monthly) that start on a particular day of the month (Monthly type is set to Day of the month), you can specify the following options:

- How ServiceNow computes the starting day each month.
- How ServiceNow handles monthly schedules that start on the fifth instance of a day.

For more information about these computations, see Fifth Instance of a Day of the Week

Day of the Week:

ServiceNow offers two methods to compute what day of the week a monthly schedule repeats on:

- Day: This method computes the day of the week to repeat on by determining the order of the selected starting date within the month. For example, if the selected starting date appears on the first Monday in the month, the schedule repeats every first Monday of every month.
• **Week:** This legacy method computes the day of the month to repeat on by determining what week number the selected starting date appears in the month. For example, if the starting date is a Monday during the second week of the month, the schedule repeats the second Monday of every month.

The system property **glide.schedules.repeat_nth** determines what method your instance uses to compute what day a repeating monthly schedule occurs on. By default, instances use the more accurate **Day** method.

**Note:** Use the “Week” method to maintain backwards compatibility with customized schedule logic.

The following example illustrates computing what day of the week a monthly schedule repeats on.

1. Navigate to **sys_properties.list**.
2. Open the **glide.schedules.repeat_nth** property.
3. Verify that the **Value** is set to **day**.
4. Navigate to **System Scheduler > Schedules > Schedules**, define a new schedule, and click **Submit**.
5. Open the new schedule and in the **Schedule Entries** related list, create a new entry with the following parameters:
   • **When:** November 5, 2012 at 10:00 to November 5, 2012 at 11:00
   • **Repeats:** Monthly
   • **Monthly type:** Day of the Week
   • **Starting:** November 5 (note that November 5 is the first Monday in the month, but it is in the second week)

6. Click **Submit**.
7. Open the **Schedule Entry**.
   
   Note that the form says **Every month on the first Mon.**
   
   The first few dates this schedule will run are:
   • November 5, 2012 (1st Monday of the month)
   • December 3, 2012 (1st Monday of the month)
   • January 7, 2012 (1st Monday of the month)

8. If the **Value** on the **glide.schedules.repeat_nth** property is set to **week** instead of **day** in step 3, the first few dates this schedule will run are:
   • November 5, 2012 (Schedule starts on Monday in the 2nd week of the month)
   • December 10, 2012 (2nd Monday in the month)
Domain support for schedules

Domain separation is a way to separate data into (and optionally to separate administration) by logically-defined domains. You must activate the Domain Support (com.glide.domain) plugin to enable the domain separation functionality for schedules.

The records in the Schedule (cmn_schedule), Schedule Page (cmn_schedule_page), and Timeline Page (cmn_timeline_page) tables have a defined domain. The child tables use the **domain_master** attribute to derive the domain from the parent table. You can find the **domain_master** attribute on the dictionary record for the respective table.

The following diagram illustrates the scope of domain separation in different schedule tables:

![Diagram of domain support for schedules]

Custom domain support implementations

When you migrate to the new release (madrid) with a custom implementation of domain support for schedule related tables such as Schedule Entry (cmn_schedule_span), support for domain separation is not automatically introduced. This is to avoid changing any specific configurations that you may have in place.

To implement the base system domain support for schedules, a sys.script utility is provided. To run this utility navigate to **Background > Scripts – Background**. The script is listed under the com.glide.schedules plugin as **fix_schedule_domain_support.js**.

The utility attempts to add the **Domain** (sys_domain) column to the Schedule (cmn_schedule), Schedule Page (cmn_schedule_page), and Timeline page (cmn_timeline_page) tables. It then attempts to add the domain_master attribute to the Schedule Entry (cmn_schedule_span), Other Schedule (cmn_other_schedule), Timeline Sub Item (cmn_timeline_sub_item), and Timeline Page Span Style (cmn_timeline_page_style) tables. If the script finds existing records between a child and parent record that have differing domain then the script does not introduce the **domain_master** attribute to the child table.
For example, considering the relationship of the Schedule (cmn_schedule) (parent) and Schedule Entry (cmn_schedule_span) (child) tables, if the upgrading instance has the **Domain** (sys_domain) column available on both tables then the utility is required to migrate to the base system implementation of domain support for schedules as it is not migrated automatically. If the script detects that there are records where the child Schedule Entry (cmn_schedule_span) domain differs to its parent Schedule (cmn_schedule) domain then it stops executing and logs a warning with the same reason. If the script does not find any differing records, it proceeds to deactivate and limit read access to the **Domain** (sys_domain) and **Domain Path** (sys_domain_path) columns on the Schedule Entry (cmn_schedule_span) table. Finally, the script adds the domain_master=schedule attribute to the dictionary file for the Schedule Entry (cmn_schedule_span) table.

**Note:** The domain_master attribute ensures that the domain between a child and parent record remain the same as the domain for the child is derived from the specified reference field.

### Using schedules and calendars

Specific applications within the Now Platform generate graphical calendar displays based on schedule pages.

These schedule pages can be displayed in a daily, weekly, or monthly view. Currently, the applications using schedule pages include:

- Project Management
- Maintenance Schedules
- Group On-Call Rotation
- Field Service Management

Schedule pages are records that contain the scripts that determine the functionality of the graphical display. Because of the heavy degree of scripting involved in a schedule page, most instances should use the default schedule pages in the base platform. The schedule page uses a URL with a series of parameters attached to generate the graphical display. Calendar content is controlled by a schedule page (cmn_schedule_page) record.

To access Schedule Pages, navigate to **System Scheduler > Schedules > Schedule Pages**. The Schedule Pages form provides the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>General name used to identify the current schedule page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Field Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule type</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The schedule type is a string that is used to uniquely identify the schedule page via the &quot;sysparm_page_schedule_type&quot; URI parameter. For example, a schedule page could be accessed as follows: /show_schedule_page.do?sysparm_page_schedule_type=gantt_chart&amp;sysparm_timeline_task_id=d530bf907f0000015ce594fd929cf6a4. Alternatively, the schedule page can also be accessed by setting the &quot;sysparm_page_sys_id&quot; URI parameter to that of the unique 32 character hexadecimal system identifier of the schedule page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View Type</td>
<td>Choice</td>
<td>Each view type displays different field combinations. There are two options available: - Calendars - Timelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>General description that provides additional information about the current schedule page. This field is not necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Init function name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This functionality is only used by Calendar type schedule pages. The init function name specifies the name of the JavaScript function to call inside the Client script function for calendar type schedule pages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML</td>
<td>String</td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This functionality is only used by Calendar type schedule pages. The HTML field is a scriptable section that is parsed by Jelly and injected into the display page prior to the rest of the calendar. It can be used to pass in variables from the server and define extra fields are necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client script</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The client script is a scriptable section that allows for configuring options of the schedule page display. The API is different depending on the schedule page view type and is discussed below.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Field | Field Type | Description
--- | --- | ---
Server AJAX processor | String | **Note:** This functionality is only used by Calendar type schedule pages. The Server AJAX processor is specific to calendar type schedule pages that is used to return a set of schedule items and spans to be displayed.

**Invoke the Schedule page and view a calendar**

You can use the URL from arguments module, a field decoration (dictionary attribute `ref_contributions`), or a UI Action linking to `show_schedule.do` to invoke the Schedule page.

For example, the On-call calendar module generates the calendar from the following URL:

```
$ocf.do?
sysparm_start_date=2016-03-01&sysparm_current_view=monthly&sysparm_include_view=monthly,
```

This URL takes the user to the monthly calendar view dated March 1, 2016.

- The URL component `sysparm_current_view = monthly || weekly || daily` determines the current calendar view. If `sysparm_current_view` is given an invalid or empty value, it will default to monthly view and rewrite the URL to that view. Valid values are monthly or weekly or daily.
- The URL component `sysparm_include_view = monthly,weekly,daily` determines which calendar views are available. If `sysparm_include_view` is given invalid or empty values, it will display only the valid views. If all values are invalid, the default three views appears and rewrites the URL to those views. Valid values are monthly, weekly, and daily.

**Note:** The `sysparm_include_view` is only available for the new on-call calendar view.

- The URL component `sysparm_group_id=group_sys_id` determines the specified group to filter on. If `sysparm_group_id` is specified, it will filter by the specified group. Valid value is a group sysId.
- The URL component `sysparm_start_date=2016-03-02` determines the date based on which every view is displayed. If `sysparm_start_date` is specified, it will open the calendar displaying that particular date in which every view is selected. The format is YYYY-MM-DD. If an invalid format or date is specified, it uses the current date and rewrites the URL to that date.

**Note:** The `sysparm_zoom` URL component has been replaced with `sysparm_current_view` in OnCallRotation only.

**Schedule calendar**

Graphically represent a defined schedule and its related schedule spans.

The schedule calendar is available in day, week, or month views in calendar and timeline views.

To view the schedule calendar, click **Show Schedule** under related links in the Schedule form.
Schedule calendar

The and the icon at the upper left of the window helps you to navigate between the calendar view and the timeline view of schedules. By default, schedule is displayed in the Month view and the current day is highlighted. The calendar also provides Day and Week views. If you want to view the schedule and schedule spans of any specific day, week, or month, click and select the specific date. You can also combine the available functionalities to change the view of the calendar. For example, you can click to choose timeline view, select a particular date from and select the Day, Week, or Month view.

If you want to view events for the current day, week or month, click Today. The left and the right arrow next to Today helps you to navigate to the previous or the next day, week, or month depending on the view type.

To add an event, double-click the time slot where you want to add the event. In the Add Event window, enter the required information. If you want to view the details of an event, click the event. A pop-up window appears with the details of the event.

Event details
To modify the start and end time for an existing non-recurring or recurring event, you can click the event and in the Event pop-up window, click Edit to modify the required fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Displays the name of the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Displays the type of the event. For example, time off, appointment, meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show as</td>
<td>Displays the status that is visible when the event starts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When</td>
<td>Displays the date and time when the event starts and ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All day</td>
<td>If selected, the event becomes a continuous event irrespective of the date and time mentioned in the When field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeats</td>
<td>Specifies the value when the event needs to be repeated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat until</td>
<td>Specifies the date till when the event is repeated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click Update if you want the event to be modified with the new value.

Click Deactivate if you want the event to be delete from that specific day till the specified end day of the event.

Click Delete if you want to delete the event from the day the event had started.

You can also drag a specific event to the new date or time. When you drag a non-recurring event, a pop-up window appears to confirm whether you want to save the event change. When you drag a recurring event to a new date or time, a pop-up window appears to confirm whether you want to edit all occurrences or only the current occurrence of the event. You can choose your option, as appropriate.

Schedule calendar also provides keyboard shortcuts to help you navigate quickly. The list of navigation shortcuts appear when you click .

**Client transaction timings**

The Client Transaction Timings plugin enhances the system logs by providing more information on the durations of transactions between the client and the server.

By providing information on how time was spent during the transaction, performance issues can be tracked down to the source by seeing where the time is being consumed.

This plugin requires the Response Time Indicator to be enabled, and collects information from the following browsers:

- Firefox
- Internet Explorer
- Chrome

Client Transactions Information
Installing the plugin adds the module Client Transactions to the System Logs application, which provides a list of every logged transaction between client and server within the last day. The following information is tracked:

### Client Transactions Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>The moment the transaction was recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent by the server in fulfilling the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Rule Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent by business rules triggered by the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent by the SQL database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Response Time</td>
<td>((\text{load_completion_time}) - (\text{start_time})). It is inclusive of server time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Network Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent by the network the client is connecting through.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browser Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent by the browser during the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Script Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent executing client scripts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI Policy Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent executing ui policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Type of transaction (one of Form, List, Other)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The table that was displayed e.g. incident, change_request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>The view for this form/list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Client Detailed Information

A more detailed breakdown of the client timings for all Form rendering (but not list rendering) is also tracked. To see details, drill into a particular client transaction record and observe the related list at the base of the screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>The order during the load that this operation occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>The type of operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Descriptive name of this particular operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>Number of ms this particular operation took to complete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Components installed with Client Transaction Timings

The Client Transaction Timings plugin installs several components.
Database Table Structure

The plugin adds the table syslog_client_transaction.

Properties

The property `glide.client.track_transaction_timings` enables and disables the plugin.

Scripts

The plugin relies on the new script include AJAXClientTiming. This is the script that gathers the information required and populates them on the syslog_client_transaction table.

Dependencies

This plugin does not require any other plugins, but will not gather information unless the `Response Time Indicator` is enabled.

Activating the Plugin

To activate the plugin, navigate to `System Definition > Plugins` and activate the plugin.

Note: New instances have the plugin activated by default.

Disabling the Plugin

Although plugins cannot be removed, the functionality can be disabled:

1. Enter `sys_properties.list` in the application navigator filter.
2. Locate the property named `glide.client.track_transaction_timings`.
3. Set the property value to `false`.

The functionality can be enabled again by setting the property value to `true`.

Timing values

Timing values are broken down into several sections.
Client Transaction Timing

The variables in this diagram are defined as follows:

**Timing Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>start_time</td>
<td>The date and time the user requests a page (the user clicks on a link). This value is set by hooking into the beforeunload event of the previous page. The beforeunload event is not properly supported by WebKit browsers, which is why the client timings are not supported on Safari or Chrome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load_time</td>
<td>The date and time that the current page starts loading in the browser. This value is set by an inline javascript that runs as the first script in the HTML body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server_time</td>
<td>The time in ms spent by the server processing the transaction. The server reports this value to the client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load_completion_time</td>
<td>The date and time that the page is fully rendered in the browser. This operation is performed as the last script on the page and identifies the time the page completed loading.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following timings are reported at the bottom right of many forms and lists:
### Timing Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Response Time</td>
<td>client_response_time</td>
<td>Calculates the overall time to deliver the page by subtracting the time the user requests the page from the time the page is fully rendered in the browser.</td>
<td>load_completion_time - start_time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Time</td>
<td>client_server_time</td>
<td>This is the time the server takes to process the transaction.</td>
<td>server_time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Time</td>
<td>client_network_time</td>
<td>Calculates the time the network takes to process the request by subtracting the time of the user's request from the time the page starts loading in the browser, and then subtracting the server processing time.</td>
<td>load_time - start_time - server_time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browser Time</td>
<td>browser_time</td>
<td>Calculates the time the browser takes to deliver the page by subtracting the time the page is fully rendered from the time the page starts loading in the browser.</td>
<td>load_completion_time - load_time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Define a relative duration

You can define a relative duration to work out duration time for SLAs.

- From the left navigation pane, select **System Scheduler > Relative Durations**.

Four baseline Relative Durations are available:

- 2 business days by 4pm
- 3 business days by 4pm
- Next business day by 4pm
- End of next business day

**Note:** Business day durations are defined by the business schedule used. If no schedule is defined, the durations are 24 X 7 by default.

We will start by looking at the End of next business day Relative Duration. From the Relative Durations list, select the **End of next business day** Relative Duration. The variable `days` is set to one, because we want the result of this calculation to land one day in the future. The rest of the script is as in the screenshot below. If
desired, you can customize the time at which you want the Relative Duration to end (currently set to 5pm).

```
// Next business day by 5pm
var days = 1;

calculator.calcRelativeDueDate(calculator.startTime, days, '17:00:00');
```

There is one more important Relative Duration design aspect that is used by the other three out-of-box Relative Durations. To illustrate this design we will look at **2 business days by 4pm**.

As you can see in the image below, within the script there is an if-statement. This if-statement is checking to see if the calculated time is after 10am. If it is, then an additional day is added to the calculation. Hence the description of **2 business days by 4pm if before 10am**.

```
// 2 business days by 4pm if before 10am
var days = 2;
// If the current time is after 10:00, add another day
if (calculator.isAfter(calculator.startTime, "10:00:00")) {
    days++;
}

calculator.calcRelativeDueDate(calculator.startTime, days, '16:00:00');
```

Note that “End of the business day” has nothing to do with the associated Schedule. The end time of 17:00 is hardcoded into this Relative Duration script. If you want the time to be different than the out of the box 5pm, you must change it in the script.

**Use a relative duration**

When you define an SLA, you can set the **Duration type** to be a relative duration.

When using relative durations, you can also use the **Relative duration works on** field to select to calculate either against the SLA record, or the task record that the SLA record is used for.

This example demonstrates how a relative duration of End of next business day works.

1. Create an SLA that has a relative duration of **End of next business day**.
2. Complete the rest of the fields of this SLA with the values as shown below, also setting a Schedule and a Timezone if you want.

3. To show how this Relative Duration works, create a new incident. Notice that the SLA is started for this incident. If you look at the Planned End Date field you will notice that the date is the next business day at 5pm (See image below).

**Note:** Pause conditions are not compatible with Relative Durations.

**Time display**

There are three interfaces that display record information over time: reports and performance analytics, timeline pages, schedule pages.
Reports

You can visualize data in two ways:

- **Reporting** enables users to generate charts from data within the platform in a variety of formats. Reporting is available as a standard part of the platform and offers snapshotting of current data.
- **Performance Analytics** enables you to track and aggregate data over time, such as to measure how many tickets are resolved each week per assignment group. Performance...
Analytics is enabled for the Incident table by default. To track data for other tables and applications you must license \textit{Get licensed Performance Analytics}.

### Timeline pages

![Timeline example](image)

- **Range indicators**
- **Current time**

---

**Timeline pages example**
Timeline pages allow for easy definition of linear timelines from records with time information.

Schedule pages

**Planned Changes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Quarter</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sep 6 - Sep 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule pages example

**Time-related functionality**

There are a number of different functionalities that allow for tracking time and leveraging that information across applications.

**Time Fields**

Time can be stored in different ways in records. Understanding how time is stored underlies use of all of the time functions.

For more information, see: *Use Date and Time Fields.*
Time Zones

All times are stored in the platform in Universal Coordinated Time. They are displayed globally based on the system time zone, but are displayed to users in their local time zone according to user settings. Time zone information is important to keep track of to avoid calculation errors or confusing outputs.

All dates and times gathered through web services display in GMT. Data inserted using a web service uses the active user’s time zone or the system time zone if the active user does not have a time zone specified.

Schedules

Schedules are rules which include or exclude ranges of time for certain time-related functionality. For example, schedules can restrict SLAs to only count time during business hours.

Displaying Time

There are a number of useful user interfaces that help represent time visually.
For more information, see Displaying Time.

Viewing Logs

Logs within the system provide historical information as to what occurred in the instance when.

Scheduling Events

These functionalities allow other functionality to be triggered at particular times, or in response to specific events.
For more information, see Schedule Events.

Timing Functionality

These functions gather information with regards to duration. They answer the question "How long?", and can time events based off of that information.
For more information, see Timing Functionality.

Range calculator scripts

You can specify a script include that calculates range restrictions and processes parent updates in a timeline page.

Range Calculator Scripts

Following are three examples of script includes that help specify range restrictions.
ExampleUpdateParentsRangeCalculator
Updates parent records when a child record span is moved or resized in the timeline.

```javascript
var ExampleUpdateParentsRangeCalculator = Class.create();
ExampleUpdateParentsRangeCalculator.prototype = {
  initialize: function() { },
  updateParents: function(id, table, startDate, endDate){
    if (table == "rm_sprint"){
      var releaseID;
      var sprint = new GlideRecord(table);
      sprint.addQuery('sys_id', id);
      sprint.query();
      if (sprint.next())
        releaseID = sprint.release + ";
      if (releaseID) {
        var gr = new GlideRecord("rm_release_scrum");
        gr.addQuery("sys_id", releaseID);
        gr.query();
        if (gr.next()) {
          if (startDate && startDate < this.getTimeMs(gr.start_date))
            gr.start_date = this.getTimeObject(startDate);
          if (endDate && endDate > this.getTimeMs(gr.end_date))
            gr.end_date = this.getTimeObject(endDate);
          gr.update();
        }
      }
    }
  },
  getMinRangeDetails: function(id, table){ return [-1, -1, "", ""]; },
  getMaxRangeDetails: function(id, table) { return [-1, -1, "", ""]; },
  getTimeMs: function(date){
    return new GlideScheduleDateTime(date).getMS(); },
  getTimeObject: function(timeMS) {
    var gdt = new GlideDateTime();
    gdt.setNumericValue(timeMS);
    return gdt; },
  logMessage: function(message){ gs.log(message); },

type: 'ExampleUpdateParentsRangeCalculator'
};
```

In this example, the span is identified based on the id and table from function(id, table, startDate, endDate).

**ExampleMinRangeCalculator**

Defines the earliest start date and the latest end date for a specified span.

```javascript
var ExampleMinRangeCalculator = Class.create();
ExampleMinRangeCalculator.prototype = {
  initialize: function() { },
  updateParents: function(id, table, startDate, endDate){ },
  getMinRangeDetails: function(id, table){
    var min = -1;
    var max = -1;
    var minID = "";
    var maxID = "";
    if (table == "rm_release_scrum"){
      var gr = new GlideRecord("rm_sprint");
      gr.addQuery("release", id);
      gr.query();
      while(gr.next()){
        var start = this.getTimeMs(gr["start_date"]);
        var end = this.getTimeMs(gr["end_date"]);
        var id = gr["sys_id"];
```

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, New York, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
if \( \text{min} == -1 \) \( \| \) \( \text{start} <= \text{min} \) \{ 
    if \( \text{start} != \text{min} \) 
        \text{minID} = "";
    \text{min} = \text{start};
    \text{minID} += "," + \text{id};
} 
if \( \text{max} == -1 \) \( \| \) \( \text{end} >= \text{max} \) \{ 
    if \( \text{end} != \text{max} \) 
        \text{maxID} = "";
    \text{max} = \text{end};
    \text{maxID} += "," + \text{id};
} 
\}
\}
\]
return \[\text{min}, \text{max}, \text{minID}, \text{maxID}\];
},
getMaxRangeDetails: function(id, table){ return \[-1, -1, ""\]; },
getTimeMs: function(date){ return new GlideScheduleDateTime(date).getMS(); },
getTimeObject: function(timeMS) {
    var gdt = new GlideDateTime();
    gdt.setNumericValue(timeMS);
    return gdt; },
logMessage: function(message){ gs.log(message); },
type: 'ExampleUpdateParentsRangeCalculator'
}

**ExampleMaxRangeCalculator**

Defines the earliest start date and the latest end date for a specified span.

\[
\text{var ExampleMaxRangeCalculator} = \text{Class.create}()\; 
\text{ExampleMaxRangeCalculator.prototype = } \{
    \text{initialize: function()} \{ \},
    \text{updateParents: function(id, table, startData, endData)} \{ \},
    \text{getMinRangeDetails: function(id, table)} \{ \text{return \[-1, -1, ""\]} \};
    \text{getMaxRangeDetails: function(id, table) } \{
        \text{if (} \text{table} == "\text{rm_sprint}"
            \{ 
            \text{var sprint = new GlideRecord(table)};
            \text{sprint.addQuery('sys_id', id)};
            \text{sprint.query();}
            \text{if (sprint.next())}
                \text{releaseID} = \text{sprint.release} + "";
            \text{if (releaseID)} \{ 
                \text{var gr = new GlideRecord("rm_release_scrum")};
                \text{gr.addQuery("sys_id", releaseID)};
                \text{gr.query();}
                \text{if (gr.next())}
                    \text{return } \text{[this.getTimeMs(gr.start_date),}
                        \text{this.getTimeMs(gr.end_date), gr.sys_id]};
        } \}
        \text{return \[-1, -1, ""\]};
    },
    \text{getTimeMs: function(date)} \{ \text{return new ScheduleDateTime(date).getMS(); } \},
    \text{getTimeObject: function(timeMS) } \{
        \text{var gdt = new GlideDateTime();}
        \text{gdt.setNumericValue(timeMS);}
        \text{return gdt}; \},
    \text{logMessage: function(message)} \{ \text{gs.log(message)} \};
    \text{type: 'ExampleUpdateParentsRangeCalculator' }
\}
Use the following two functions to obtain the correct start and end dates in the three example script includes provided for reference.

```javascript
getTimeMs: function(date) {
    return new ScheduleDateTime(date).getMS();
}

getTimeObject: function(timeMS) {
    var gdt = new GlideDateTime();
    gdt.setNumericValue(timeMS);
    return gdt;
}
```

Set an inactivity monitor

An inactivity monitor triggers an event for a task record if the task has been inactive for a certain amount of time.

If the task remains inactive, the monitor repeats at regular intervals. User updates to the task record restart the monitor. If Reset Conditions are defined for the monitor but have not been met when you update the task record, the monitor is not restarted. Inactivity monitors only apply to records on tables that extend the Task table, or the Task table itself.

When an inactivity monitor triggers, it generates an event in the form `<tablename>.inactivity` (for example, `incident.inactivity`). The inactivity monitor does not automatically specify further actions, so either an email notification or script action must be defined to drive further action.

A record's activity is only based on user updates. System updates do not count as activity.

1. Navigate to System Policy > SLA > Inactivity Monitors and click New.
2. Give the inactivity monitor a name.
3. Specify the type of record to monitor in the Table field.
4. Specify how long the inactivity monitor should wait before sending each notification in the Wait field.
5. Specify any additional conditions in the Condition field. At least one condition must be specified for the inactivity monitor to work.
6. Specify an Order if multiple inactivity monitors might have their conditions met for a given record - the one with the lowest order will be used.
7. Click Save.

**Note:** If conditions are changed on an inactivity monitor, the monitor stops tracking previously tracked records. An inactivity monitor does not track records that were created before the inactivity monitor, even if the record meets all other conditions.

Escalation intervals and pause conditions

Escalation Intervals and Pause Conditions are not relevant to an inactivity monitor.

The related list and field are available because the inactivity monitor table extends the table used for SLAs, but these elements are not used in any way when an inactivity monitor attaches or is triggered.
System scheduler

The System Scheduler application contains two separate engines for scheduling: the Scheduled Jobs engine and the Schedules engine.

Scheduled Jobs:

Scheduled Jobs performs any work that must be done at a specific time or on a recurring basis. The Scheduled Jobs module links to the Schedule [sys_trigger] table. Manipulating records on the Schedule table is not recommended. Use this table to view existing base system scheduled jobs.

The Scheduled Jobs module in System Definition is an admin-friendly front end for scheduling work. Use this module to create new scheduled jobs.

For more information, see Create a Scheduled Job.

Schedules:

Schedules are rules which include or exclude time on a calendar. They are used by service levels, inactivity monitor, and group on-call rotation. For instance, a schedule can be defined to restrict service levels to only apply to weekdays during business hours, or to exclude holidays from an on-call rotation.

For more information, see Use Schedules.

Scheduled jobs

Scheduled Jobs are automated pieces of work that can be performed at either a particular time, or on a recurring schedule.

These kinds of tasks can be automated:

- Run and distribute a report
- Generate a record (incident, change, configuration item, etc.) from a template
- Run a business rule and do whatever the rule contains
- Scheduling at the end of the month
- Scheduling for weekdays
- Executing scheduled jobs from scripts
Scheduled job states

A scheduled job can be in any one of the following states.

Ready
The job is ready to run at the next scheduled interval.

Running
The job is in the process of carrying out a task.

Queued
The job has been added to the scheduler queue and is waiting to run.

Error
An error occurred in running the job.

Schedule a report

Scheduled reports are distributed via email.
Roles required: admin or schedule_admin

Scheduled reports created by an individual whose user account is deactivated might not display any data. To ensure that the desired data is displayed, an active user must recreate the scheduled report.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Scheduled Jobs.
2. Click New.
3. Select Automate the generation and distribution of a report.
4. Populate the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>A name to identify this scheduled job.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report</td>
<td>A reference to the report to be scheduled. Calendar, Pivot Table, Map and Single Score reports are not supported for automatic emailing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Users</td>
<td>The users to send the report to at the scheduled date and time. The user must have Notification set to Enabled on their user record to receive reports. To force users to receive emails, use the Email Addresses field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groups</td>
<td>The groups to send the report to at the scheduled date and time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email addresses</td>
<td>Any other email addresses to send the report to, separated by commas. These emails will always receive the report, even if there's a matching user record for that address that says Do not notify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>If true, this report will be sent at the scheduled date and time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>The type of schedule to send the report on. Choices are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Periodically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>· If Run is Weekly, the day of the week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· If Run is Monthly, the day of the month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat Interval</td>
<td>If Run is Periodically, the duration between each scheduled report. The duration can be days, hours, or minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>If Run is Weekly or Monthly the time of day, on a 24 hour clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting</td>
<td>The date and time of the first scheduled report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>The numerical priority of a scheduled job. Set essential jobs to a priority value below 100 and nonessential jobs to a priority above 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If 70% or more of all scheduled jobs are Overdue, any jobs marked with a value above 100 do not run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>The subject line for the email.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Message</td>
<td>The body of the email.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run as</td>
<td>The user creating and running the scheduled job. To have the scheduled job assigned to system behavior instead of the person creating the scheduled job, create a system or dummy user and add that user to this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>The file-type of the attached report. Choices are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· PDF-landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· PDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Excel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· CSV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· PNG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include Detail</td>
<td>If checked, will include details on the records in the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zip Output</td>
<td>If checked, the report will be compressed in a .zip file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As a workaround for scheduling calendar and pivot table reports for email distribution, consider using the publish option. Publish creates a URL for the report and displays the address above the report form. You can create an email notification with this URL and send the link to people who need to see the report, or you can send the url for the calendar report to a distribution list.
**Schedule a script execution**

Non-conditional and conditional scripts can be scheduled.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Scheduled Jobs**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Select **Automatically run a script of your choosing**.
4. Populate the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>A name to identify this scheduled script execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>If true, the script will be executed at the scheduled date and time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>The type of schedule to execute the script on. Choices are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Periodically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>• If Run is <strong>Weekly</strong>, the day of the week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If Run is <strong>Monthly</strong>, the day of the month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat Interval</td>
<td>If Run is <strong>Periodically</strong>, the duration between each script execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: This setting does not account for Daylight Savings Time changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, if you select a period of one day, this adds 24 hours to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>starting time of the job. If the start time was configured during a period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with Daylight Savings Time, the job executes with a one hour offset on days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>when that time zone is not in Daylight Savings Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>If Run is <strong>Daily</strong>, <strong>Weekly</strong>, or <strong>Monthly</strong>, the time of day, based on a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 hour clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting</td>
<td>The date and time of the first scheduled script execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>The application that contains the script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditional</td>
<td>If checked, the entity will only be executed if certain conditions are met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>If <strong>Conditional</strong> is checked, a script determines under what conditions the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scheduled script is executed. The last expression of the script should</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>evaluate to a Boolean (true/false) value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field | Input Value
--- | ---
Run as (Optional) | Select another user to run the script execution as. Configure the form to add this field if it is not present.
Run this script | The script to run at the scheduled date and time. For example, copy script logic from a business rule or call a script include.

### Example
The following is an example of a conditional script. This example runs the scheduled job only if there are active Incidents older than 30 days.

```
// Only run this Scheduled Job if there are active Incidents over 30 days old
var ga = new GlideAggregate('incident');
ga.addAggregate('COUNT');
ga.addQuery('active', 'true');
ga.addQuery('sys_created_on', '<', gs.daysAgo(30));
ga.query();
ga.next();
ga.getAggregate('COUNT') !== '0'
```

### Schedule the generation of an entity
You can schedule the generation of entities, which include changes, incidents, and CIs.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Scheduled Jobs**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Select **Automatically generate something (a change, an incident, a ci, etc) from a template**.
4. Populate the following fields:

#### Schedule entity generation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>If true, the entity will be generated at the scheduled date and time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>The type of schedule to generate the entity on. Choices are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>If <strong>Run</strong> is <strong>Weekly</strong>, the day of the week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat Interval</td>
<td>If <strong>Run</strong> is <strong>Periodically</strong>, the duration between each scheduled generation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>If <strong>Run</strong> is <strong>Weekly</strong> or <strong>Monthly</strong> the time of day, on a 24 hour clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting</td>
<td>The date and time of the first scheduled generation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditional</td>
<td>If checked, the entity will only be generated if certain conditions are met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>If Conditional is checked, a script determines under what conditions the scheduled script is executed. The last expression of the script should evaluate to a Boolean (true/false) value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generate this</td>
<td>A reference to a template for a record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Special cases in job schedules**

Some special cases require care in job scheduling.

**End of the month schedules**

Because months have different lengths, take care when scheduling jobs for the end of the month.

- Scheduling an event for the 29th or 30th is not recommended, because the scheduled job will not be executed in months (like February) which are shorter than those dates.
- If an event is scheduled for the 31st, it will be executed on the last day of the month, even if the month is shorter.

For example, something scheduled to run on the 31st of the month will run on February 28th or February 29th in a leap year.

**Weekday schedules**

For scheduled scripts, use the following script to run only on weekdays:

```javascript
(function isWeekday() {
    var isWeekday;
    var gDate = new GlideDate(); //Uses your Timezone!
    var day = gDate.getByFormat('EEEE'); //Gets name of day
    switch(day) {
        case "Saturday":
        case "Sunday":
            isWeekday = false;
            break;
        default:
            isWeekday = true;
    }
    return isWeekday;
})();
```

**Scheduled jobs from scripts**

To execute a scheduled job triggered by an event, use the following script:

```javascript
//Execute a scheduled script job
```
var rec = new GlideRecord('sysauto_script');
rec.get('name', 'YOUR_JOB_NAME_HERE');
SncTriggerSynchronizer.executeNow(rec);

This script can be run using one of several tables:
- scheduled_import_set (Scheduled Import Sets)
- sysauto_script (Scheduled Script Execution)
- sysauto_template (Scheduled Template Generation)
- sysauto_report (Scheduled Report)

Note: SncTriggerSynchronizer does not provide methods to execute scheduled jobs in the future.

Running schedule jobs imported from another instance

To prevent unexpected data changes, the system does not automatically create Schedule Item (sys_trigger) records for Scheduled Jobs (sysauto) imported from an XML file such as an update set. To run a scheduled job imported from another instance, update the scheduled job record.

Create a scheduled job

Create a scheduled job on the Schedule Job (sysauto) table (System Definition > Scheduled Jobs).

Create all new scheduled jobs using this method. Some existing scheduled jobs are found on the Schedule Item (sys_trigger) table (System Scheduler > Scheduled Jobs). Do not create new scheduled jobs on the Schedule Item table.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Scheduled Jobs.
2. Click New.
3. Select the appropriate type of scheduled job.

The fields presented will depend on the type of scheduled job required.

View a schedule item

Schedule items are individual instances of a scheduled job. You can view them from the system scheduler.

- Navigate to System Scheduler > Today’s Scheduled Jobs.
  The table displays each schedule item that will be run.
Event scheduling

There are a variety of tools available for scheduling actions or tasks to happen in the future.

**Maintenance schedules**

Changes to the CMDB can be managed through the Maintenance Schedules Plugin, which allows changes to be proposed and viewed through a timeline.

**On-call rotation**

The Group On-Call Rotation Plugin allows a schedule to be defined to determine what users are primary contacts during particular hours of the day.

**Scheduled reports**

Once reports are defined, they can be scheduled to be emailed at a specific time, or at regular intervals, using the reporting interface.

**Scheduled workflows**

Workflows provide a robust system for automating advanced multi-step processes. Workflows can be triggered by conditions, like business rules, or they can be scheduled for a particular time/recurring schedule, like scheduled jobs.

**Scheduled jobs**

Scheduled jobs are scripts which can be set to be automatically performed at a specific date and time, or on a repeating basis.

**Event registry**

Events can be used to schedule actions or tasks to occur when conditions are fulfilled.

For example:

- **kb.view**: an event triggered when a user views a Knowledge Base article, used to trigger the script action Knowledge View to create a Knowledge Use record every time an article is viewed.

- **incident.commented**: an event triggered when a user comments on an article, used by two incident commented email notifications.

**Inactivity Monitors:**

An inactivity monitor triggers an event if a record has not been updated for a defined length of time.

**Script Actions:**

Script actions are scripts which are triggered when an event is recorded in the log. In that way, scripts can be set to be performed whenever a particular activity occurs in the platform, rather than at a particular time (like scheduled jobs) or in response to particular conditions (like Business rules).

**Notifications:**

Note: It is usually inadvisable to modify the schedule items themselves. It is best to modify the scheduled jobs that contain them.
Events are also used to trigger Email Notifications when an event is recorded in the log.

Register an event

You can register an event for a specific table and a business rule that fires the event.

1. To register an event, browse to System Policy > Events > Registry, and then click New.
2. Complete the Event Registration form as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name of your new event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The database table for this event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Short description of the purpose of the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fired by</td>
<td>Name of the business rule that runs the event. This field is for reference only and is not used by any process. Make sure there is enough information to locate your event again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>Name of the queue that the event is placed into when triggered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The list shows only tables and database views that are in the same scope as the event.

Timeline pages

Use timeline pages to track any activity bounded by two dates, such as the start and end date of a change request or the open and close date of an incident. Administrators can create timeline pages, which are user interactive.

Features

- Make selected timelines available to users by role.
- Select perspective from daily to yearly views.
- Create dynamic labels for timeline spans.
- Configure tooltips for each span.
- Permit span dragging and resizing by users.
- Lock timelines to prevent editing.

Viewing timelines

By default, only administrators have a module to access timeline records. ITIL users can only view timelines by selecting a context menu item from an incident record.
Timeline View

Administrator role users

Users with an administrator role can view timelines from the timeline page records.

1. Navigate to System UI > Timeline Pages.
2. Select a timeline record to view.
3. Click View Timeline.

Other users

ITIL users can view timelines associated with any task record where the metrics are set to display as timeline records (by default, only Incident records display timeline metrics). ITIL users can select the Metrics Timeline context menu UI action to view the Assigned to duration and the State duration metric timelines.

1. Navigate to active task record, such as an incident.
2. Right-click the banner, and select Metrics Timeline.

To allow non-administrators to view other timelines, create a custom module.

Create a timeline page

Create a timeline page to track any activity bounded by two dates.

Navigate to System UI > Timeline Pages and create a new record (see table for field descriptions).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a unique name that describes the function of this timeline. For example, High Priority Change Requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select the name of the table associated with this timeline, such as Change Request [change_request].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start date field</td>
<td>Select a time-related field from the specified table to use as the start date for the timeline. The timeline begins with the span for the record with the earliest start date from this field, after the filter and sort order are applied. For example, you can select Updated as the start date field and start the span for each active change request on the date it was updated to a high priority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End date field</td>
<td>Select a time-related field from the specified table to use as the end date for the timeline. The timeline ends with the span for the record with the latest date from this field, after the filter and sort order are applied. For example, you can select Closed as the end date field and display all high priority change requests by the date on which they were closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Options</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show grid lines</td>
<td>Select this check box to show horizontal background shading to highlight alternate spans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show left pane</td>
<td>Select this check box to show label text in a pane on the left of the timeline. The text that appears in this pane is defined in <strong>Span text fields</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show summary pane</td>
<td>Select this check box to show the pink, perspective slider at the bottom of the timeline. Move the slider from right to left to scroll across the chart. Adjust the end points of the slider to change the magnification. A narrow slider zooms in on the spans and provides a more detailed view. A wide slider pulls the view out and makes more of the timeline visible on the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto refresh</td>
<td>Select an automatic refresh interval or disable automatic refresh. When auto refresh is disabled, the timeline adjusts only when the browser is manually refreshed or when a start or end date field is updated in a record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSS span color</td>
<td>Enter a custom span color using any CSS color format, such as RGB or hexadecimal. If this field is blank, the default span color, light blue, is used. The dark blue color indicates tasks that have a planned start date only, with no planned end date. Adding a planned end date updates the color to light blue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show span text</td>
<td>Select this check box to display the content of the <strong>Span text fields</strong> as labels below each span.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Span text fields</td>
<td>Select fields from the specified table to have those values appear as span labels. For example, you might select <strong>Number</strong> and <strong>Short description</strong>. The span labels also appear in the left pane if the left pane is visible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show tooltips</td>
<td>Select this check box to display tooltips when the cursor rests on a span.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tooltip text fields</td>
<td>Select from the specified table the fields whose values appear as tooltips. For example, you might select <strong>Category</strong>, <strong>Assigned to</strong>, and <strong>Due date</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filtering and Sorting</td>
<td>Create a condition to filter the results that appear in the timeline. For example, a condition that displays only active, high priority incidents. <strong>Add the condition count to a condition field</strong> to preview what records will be returned by this condition set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform custom sort?</td>
<td>Select this check box to enable custom sorting. Configure the sort order by selecting fields in the <strong>Sort by</strong> and <strong>Sort by order</strong> fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort by</td>
<td>Select any field in the list for sorting the spans in the timeline. Common practice is to select either the <strong>Start date field</strong> or the <strong>End date field</strong> as the sorting field. If you select a different sorting field, also include that field in the list of <strong>Tooltip text fields</strong> to give users a way of discovering the sort criteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort by order</td>
<td>Select the sort order for the sorting fields selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interactive Options</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow horizontal moving?</td>
<td>Select this check box to permit users to drag timeline spans horizontally. Dragging changes the start and end dates and updates the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow start time dragging?</td>
<td>Select this check box to permit users to update the record by dragging the start time of a span.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow end time dragging?</td>
<td>Select this check box to permit users to update the record by dragging the end time of a span.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range calculator</td>
<td>Specify a script include that <strong>calculates</strong> range restrictions and processes parent updates, if appropriate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A completed Timeline Page record looks like this.
**Timeline Page**

**New record**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Release Timeline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Scrum releases (m_release_err...) ▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start date field</td>
<td>Actual end date ▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End date field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Display Options**

- Show grid lines: **✓**
- Show left pane: **☐**
- Show summary pane: **✓**
- Auto refresh: **Disabled**
- CSS span color: **Brown**
- Show span text: **✓**
- Span text fields: **Short description**
- Show tooltips: **✓**
- Tooltips text fields: **✓**

**Filtering and Sorting**

- **Condition**: <records match condition>
  - **Add Filter Condition**: Add 'OR' Clause
    - **field**
    - **operator**
    - **value**

- **Perform custom sort**: **✓**
  - **Sort by**: **Active**
  - **Sort by order**: **Ascending**

**Interactive Options**

- Allow horizontal scrolling: **✓**
- Allow start time dragging: **✓**
- Allow end time dragging: **✓**
- Range calculator: **✓**

**Submit**

**View Timeline**
Customize the timeline page span style

The Timeline Page Span Styles related list allows you to define conditional span styles.

1. Navigate to **System UI > Timeline Pages**.
2. Open the timeline page for which you want to define the span style.
3. Go to the Timeline Page Span Styles related list and click **New**.
4. Fill in the form and click **Submit**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Create a <em>Condition Builder</em> to filter the results that appear in the timeline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label color</td>
<td>Select the color for the text under each span.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label decoration</td>
<td>Select a character style for the text under each span: <strong>Bold</strong>, <strong>Italic</strong>, <strong>Underline</strong>, or <strong>Line-through</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Enter a number to determine the sequence in which the style conditions are evaluated. Style conditions with a lower order are evaluated first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Span color</td>
<td>Select the color of each span.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeline page</td>
<td>Select the timeline page to which the span style applies. By default, the span applies to the current timeline.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Timeline sub item

Use the Timeline Sub Items related list to define child spans for the timeline, based on records in a table that references the parent timeline's table.

This can be used to generate a hierarchical relationship starting from a timeline page to any number of levels. For example, if there is a timeline page for a release, a sub item might be sprints, and a sprint might have stories as a sub item.

To create a new sub item:

1. Navigate to **System UI > Timeline Pages**.
2. Open the timeline page for which you want to add a sub item.
3. Go to the Timeline Sub Items related list and click **New**.
4. Fill in the form (see table for field descriptions) and click **Submit**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td><em>(Read-only)</em> Identifies the parent of the timeline sub item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a unique name that describes the function of this timeline. For example, Sprints for High Priority Changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select the table called by this timeline. The selected table must have at least one reference field to the table selected for the parent timeline page. For example, if the parent timeline page uses the Scrum Release (rm_release_scrum) table, you might choose the Sprint (rm_sprint) table for a timeline sub item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start date field</td>
<td>Select a time-related field from the specified table to use as the start date for the timeline. For example, Planned start date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End date field</td>
<td>Select a time-related field from the specified table to use as the end date for the timeline. For example, Planned end date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent Reference Column</td>
<td>Select a reference field on which to base the timeline connection between the sub item records and the parent records. If multiple reference fields are available, choose the reference field that forms part of the hierarchy to be modeled by this timeline. If this list is blank, the sub item table contains no reference fields to the parent table. In this case, you must choose a different table for the sub item. ServiceNow uses the parent reference column to determine which records are displayed at each level of the timeline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Options</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSS span color</td>
<td>Enter a custom span color using any CSS color format, such as RGB or hexadecimal. If this field is blank, the default span color, light blue, is used. The dark blue color indicates tasks that have a planned start date only, with no planned end date. Adding a planned end date will update the color to light blue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Span text fields</td>
<td>Select fields from the specified table to have those values appear as span labels. For example, you might select Number and Short description. The span labels also appear in the left pane if the timeline displays the left pane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tooltip text fields</td>
<td>Select fields from the specified table to have those values appear as tooltips. For example, you might select Category, Assigned to, and Due date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filtering and Sorting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition builder</td>
<td>Create a condition to filter the results that appear in the sub item. For example, you might create a condition that displays only active, high priority incidents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Display a metric as a timeline

Administrators can allow users to display any metric on a timeline by activating the Timeline Metrics UI action.

1. Navigate to Metrics > Definitions.
2. Select the metric you want to display on a timeline. For example, Problem State Duration.
3. Select the Timeline check box.
4. Click Update.

The UI action is available on the same table as the metric. By default, only Incident metrics are available.
Make a timeline visible to a selected user

Make selected timelines available to users by creating a custom module within an application and defining the roles that can access it.

To permit these users to update task records directly from the timeline, configure the timeline to allow span dragging.

**Note:** Timelines delivered by a custom module are not entirely dynamic. The left pane, the summary pane, the auto-refresh feature, and the grid lines are not dynamic and do not reflect changes made to the timeline record after the module link is created. However, the data represented by the spans, the labels, and tooltips display all updates in the custom module.

To create a timeline page module:

1. Click the Edit application icon on an application (such as Incident) in the navigation pane.
2. In the application Modules related list, click New.
3. Configure the Module form to add the Timeline page field.
4. Fill in the form as described in the table and click Submit.

The Module form provides the following fields.
### Making timelines visible to selected users

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title</strong></td>
<td>Enter the name of the module as it will appear in the navigation pane. For example, you might use Planning Timeline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Order</strong></td>
<td>Enter a number to determine the sequence in which this condition will be evaluated if more than one matching condition exists. Conditions with a lower order are evaluated first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application</strong></td>
<td>Select the application for the new module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hint</strong></td>
<td>Enter a brief description of the module that appears when the user places the cursor over the module name. For example, you might enter Weekly view of high priority changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active</strong></td>
<td>Select this check box to enable the module for the roles defined. Clear this check box to disable the module for all users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Image</strong></td>
<td>Select an appropriate icon to appear with the module name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Link type</strong></td>
<td>Select <strong>Timeline Page</strong>. When this link is selected, the <strong>Timeline Page</strong> field appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Timeline Page</strong></td>
<td>Select the timeline page you want to appear in this module. For example, for the Change application select a change-related timeline, for the Incident application select an incident related timeline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Roles</strong></td>
<td>Select the roles that can access this module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Override application menu roles</strong></td>
<td>Select this checkbox to show this module when the user has the specified roles. Otherwise, the user must have the roles specified by both the application menu and the module.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The completed module form looks like this.
A module is a link or separator in the application menu. A link gives users quick access to items like a homepage or a list of records. A separator is a horizontal line that you can use to separate modules into sections.

**Title**
Planning Timeline

**Application**
Global

**Application menu**
Incident

**Hint**
Weekly view of high priority changes

**Order**

**Visibility**

**Roles**
- Itil_admin

**Override application menu roles**

**Active**

**Link Type**
Select the type of link for the module or select separator to create a horizontal line. The fields below change depending on your selection.

**Link type**
Timeline Page

**Timeline page**
Change Schedule

**Submit**
**Timelines**

Timelines display a linear calendar of tasks, such as incidents and change requests, defined by their start and end dates.

A span represents each task on the timeline, which is displayed as a horizontal bar and may have distinctive color coding. Each span has a label and can have tooltip text containing additional information about the task. You can also change the perspective of the calendar for a more granular view of the data.

**Changes in perspective**

Use the range selectors at the top of the timeline to change the perspective.

The increments go from one day to one year. To limit the timeline to an increment between the start date of the first span and the end date of the last span, click **Max**. Use the starting and ending calendar fields to select the timeline perspective. These fields control the same perspective as the slider at the bottom of the timeline. The green, vertical line indicates the current date and time, and sweeps across the timeline automatically.

![Timeline Perspective Bar](image)

The pink slider at the bottom of the timeline offers another way to change the perspective. Move the slider from right to left to view all the spans on a long timeline. Adjust the end points of the slider to make arbitrary changes to the magnification. A narrow slider zooms in on the spans and provides a more detailed view of complex timelines. A wide slider pulls the view out and makes more of the timeline visible on the screen.

![Timeline Perspective Slider](image)

**Managing spans**

You can view span details, focus and zoom spans, and edit spans.

A span represents each task on the timeline, which is displayed as a horizontal bar and may have distinctive color coding. Each span has a label and can have tooltip text containing additional information about the task. You can also change the perspective of the calendar for a more granular view of the data.

**Span details**

If the left navigation pane is visible, the span label is visible in the left pane. If the left pane is hidden, point the cursor over a span to view the tooltip.
### Span focus and zoom

You can use keyboard shortcuts when using timelines.

#### Focusing and Zooming on a Span

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh</td>
<td>Command + Click</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>Control + Click</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Span edits

If the timeline has been configured for editing (horizontal moving, start and end date dragging), use the mouse to adjust the spans to suit your needs.

Move the start or end dates to change the duration of the task.
Timeline Drag Start

Move the entire span horizontally to adjust the start and end dates but not the duration.

Timeline Drag Span

Timing functionality

Timing functionality are tools that exist to answer the question “How Long?”

Metric definitions

Defined metrics can track how long an audited field holds a certain value.

For instance, a metric can track how long an incident is assigned to an individual, or how long an incident is in the state Active.
Time configuration SLAs

Service Level Agreements time how long a task meets a certain condition, and is primarily used to ensure that tasks are handled within a pre-determined time limit.

SLAs define the following conditions:

- Start Conditions
- Pause Conditions
- Stop Conditions

Once a task meets the Start Conditions, the SLA will time how long the task remains in that condition (unless it meets Pause Conditions). The timer will end if the Stop Conditions are met. If the time-limit is passed, the SLA will be marked breached.

Notifications can be driven off of the SLA to warn interested parties as the time limit approaches. For more information on SLA configuration, see Configure SLAs.

Time worked fields

The Task [task] table provides a time-tracking field called Time worked. This field measures how long a record has been viewed in order to measure work time on a ticket.

![Time worked: 03:13:18 / 00:00:10](image)

Any table that extends Task can use this field. To add the field, [configure the form](#).

As the record is viewed, the timer counts upward. To pause the timer, click the stop icon ( ).

To resume the timer, click the start icon ( ).

When the task is saved, the amount of new time in the timer is used to generate a record on the Time Worked (task_time_worked) table. This table can be viewed as a related list on the task form.

By default, the time displayed in the Time worked field displays a cumulative value stored in the task record. If you modify a Time Worked record, the changes will not be reflected in the task timer.

You can set the property com.snc.time_worked.update_task_timer to enable updating of the task timer value based on changes to the time worked records. This is accomplished through the Update task timer business rule.

Time zones

All times are stored in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). They are displayed globally based on the system time zone, but are displayed to users in their local time zone according to user preferences.
Time zone representation

Time zones that have the Country/City format are primary time zone IDs. Other time zone IDs are links to the primary time zone. For example, US/Pacific is a link to the America/Los_Angeles time zone. Both America/Los_Angeles and US/Pacific represent Pacific Standard Time with the same zone offset and Daylight Savings Time (DST) schedule.

Other than the representation, there is no impact on date and time functionality.

In the absence of a default time zone for the user or the system, JVM reads default time zone information from the machine. Depending on how the machine is configured, it might return the Country/City or link, for example, US/Pacific or America/Los_Angeles. Administrators should configure their system with a default time zone glide.sys.default.tz to avoid system dependencies. For more information, see Time zone representation.

Daylight Saving Time

In general, if a time zone is specified based on location (for example, America/Los_Angeles), the system automatically adjusts for daylight saving time. If a time zone is specified based on the name of a time zone (for example, GMT), which is discouraged, it does not typically adjust for daylight saving time. There are however exceptions to these guidelines. For more detailed information on how daylight saving time is handled in Java, see https://www.iana.org/time-zones and https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tz_database.

User preferences

Once the System Time Zone is defined, users can also select their own time zone from their user form, accessed through Self-Service > My Profile. The System default appears as System ([name of the default time zone]). For example, if the System time zone is America/Los_Angeles, the user sees System (America/Los Angeles).

Java TimeZone class

The Now Platform supports all time zones in the Java TimeZone class. To view a listing of these time zones:

1. In the Type filter text field, type sys_user.list.
2. Open one of the user records in the listing.
3. Right-click the Timezone field and select Show Choices.
   The resulting list is a complete listing of available Timezone IDs.

Time zones in email notifications

The date and time stamp of a notification uses the system time zone and not the time zone of any recipient. The property glide.email.append.timezone in System Properties > Email controls whether to append the time zone. If true, the system time zone of the instance is appended to any dates or date/times in outbound email messages (for example, 2010-07-02 04:01:14 PST).
Time zones in service level agreements

Service level agreements have different options for which time zone to use. To set a time-zone for SLAs, navigate to Service Level Management > SLA Properties and locate the following property:

![Use the following time zone for SLA:]

- **The caller’s time zone**: Selected, unpredictable behavior can occur if the caller does not have a time zone defined.
- **The SLA definition’s time zone**: Selected, the time zone must be manually defined on the SLAs form.

Time zone for service level agreements

Some special considerations:

- If **The caller’s time zone** is selected, unpredictable behavior can occur if the caller does not have a time zone defined.
- If **The SLA definition’s time zone** is selected, the time zone must be manually defined on the SLAs form.

Time zone in scripting

When scripting on the server, there are several GlideSystem date and time functions used to obtain time values. For more information about specific methods and to learn the format in which each returns the requested time, see the .

Enhancements

DST enhancement requires that reports and queries observe daylight saving time rules. Changes affect trend charts, line charts, and filters using the “trend on” operation.

Time zone changer

The time zone changer is active by default. Users can change their time zone for the current session in the system settings (the gear on the top right of the banner). Upon the next login, the time zone setting reverts to the system default, or user profile setting for time zone.

Change the time zone choice list

Wherever users have a choice of time zone, the choices are populated using the Time Zone choice list on the User [sys_user] table. Not all time zones appear by default.

To add or remove time zones from the list of time zones:

1. Navigate to User Administration > Users and open any user record, or click New.
Notice that the default time zone is **System (America/Los_Angeles)**.

2. Right-click **Time zone**, and then select **Personalize Choices**.

3. Highlight the desired time zone from the **Available** or **Selected** lists, and then **Add** or **Remove** the time zones as needed.

   ![Time zone selection](image)

   **Note:** The time zone choice MUST be equal to a valid Java/IANA time zone name. If it is not, then the time zone choice is effectively UTC/GMT.

---

**Change a time zone in a scheduled report**

By default, scheduled reports use the time zone of the user who runs them (the user in the **Run As** field) to evaluate the query parameters. You are able to change this time zone.

For example, a report on ‘incidents open today’ resolves ‘today’ based on the user’s time zone. To manually specify the time zone used to resolve the parameters of the report:

1. Configure the form to add the **Run As tz** field to the **Scheduled Report** form.
2. Select the appropriate time zone.
Change a time zone in a scheduled data import

By default, scheduled data imports are run using the time zone of the user who creates them. However, there is a way to manually specify the time zone for the import.

To change the time zone of the scheduled data import:

1. Configure the form to add the Run As tz field to the Scheduled Data Import form.
2. Select the appropriate time zone.
3. Click Update.

Set a system time zone

Set your system time zone with a system property.

All times are stored in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), but are displayed globally based on system time zone (glide.sys.default.tz) or, if specified, according to user preference.

1. Navigate to System Properties > System.
2. Locate the property System timezone for all users unless overridden in the user’s record (glide.sys.default.tz).

   System timezone for all users unless overridden in the user’s record

By default, the input field is blank. If no time zone is defined for this property, America/Los Angeles is the default.

3. Add a time zone in the format Country/City or using the name of a time zone (for example, GMT) and click Save. For available values, see Time zone representation.

   The new system time zone automatically cascades to all users who do not already have a specified time zone. If a user selects a different time zone or if the administrator selects a different time zone for them, the user is assigned the selected time zone and does not use the system time zone anymore.

Search administration

The system uses the Zing search engine to manage search functionality.

Explore

- Upgrade to New York
- Features of search administration
- Features of Zing text indexing and search engine
- CMDB Search

Set up

- Set global text search properties
- Zing can include attachments in search results
- Zing can expand search results with synonyms

Administer

- Zing indexes words
- Global text search finds records from multiple tables
- List search finds records from the current table

Use

- Boolean operators allow conditional search results
- Quotation marks allow exact phrase searches

Develop

- Developer training
- Developer documentation

Troubleshoot and get help

- Ask or answer questions in the Platform forum
- Search the HI Knowledge Base for known error articles
• **Wildcard characters allow searching for patterns and variations**

• **Create synonym dictionaries**

• **Contact ServiceNow Technical Support**

## Features of search administration

Enable and configure search administration features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Top tasks</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zing text indexing and search engine</strong></td>
<td>Index and search record data by table.</td>
<td>• Enable text indexing for a table</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Zing can expand search results with synonyms</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Zing can include attachments in search results</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contextual search</strong></td>
<td>Display search results on forms and record producers when users enter text in a field.</td>
<td>• <strong>Define a search context</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Search Suggestions

When doing searches on the Service Portal or Now Mobile, Search Suggestions provides suggestions to help users find what they’re looking for.

When you enable Search Suggestions, suggestions appear automatically when users enter text into search fields in the Service Portal or Now Mobile.

![Automatic search suggestions](image)
If there are any matching suggestions from the user’s own previous searches, those suggestions appear first, with a clock icon. The remaining suggestions are those suggestions coming from the searches of other users.

In the Service Portal, you can use Search Suggestions or type-ahead functionality, but not both at the same time. In Now Mobile, only Search Suggestions are available. By default, new ServiceNow instances use Search Suggestions in the Service Portal. Upgraded instances use whatever was previously enabled. You can easily enable Search Suggestions on upgraded instances. To learn more, see Enable and disable Search Suggestions.

Search suggestions obey the following rules:

- Search suggestions are search source-specific. For example, if you use the search feature within the Service Catalog homepage in the Service Portal, you only receive suggestions generated from users who were also searching within the Service Catalog.
- Search suggestions are interface-specific. For example, if you use the search feature in the Service Portal, you only receive suggestions generated from search queries in the Service Portal, not, for example, from Now Mobile. Each unique Service Portal has its own suggestions, and they are not shared with other portals.
- Search suggestions are in the same language as the current user’s language.
- Search suggestions for external users are not shared with internal users, and visa versa.
- Search Suggestions does not support domain separation.

If not already installed, activate the com.glide.search.suggestions plugin to use Search Suggestions. For information, see Request a plugin and Activate a plugin.

Enable and disable search suggestions

Enable Search Suggestions to improve the search user experience.

- ServiceNow personnel installed and activated the com.glide.search.suggestions plugin.
- Role required: admin

Search Suggestions are available on new instances by default. On upgraded instances, Search Suggestions is enabled for Now Mobile and disabled for Service Portal by default.

The following system properties enable and disable search suggestions:

- `glide.search.suggestions.enabled`—Set it to `true` (default) to enable Search Suggestions, or set it to `false` to disable Search Suggestions everywhere.
- `glide.service_portal.search_as_you_type_behavior`—Select Suggestions or Typeahead functionality in the Service Portal.

On new instances, the first parameter is set to `true` and the second is set to `Suggestions`. In upgraded instances, the parameters are set to whatever was previously enabled.

1. In the Filter Navigator, enter `sys_properties.list`.
2. To switch to search suggestions or type-ahead functionality:
   a) In the Name search column, enter `glide.service_portal.search_as_you_type_behavior`.
   b) On the System Property page, in the Value field, enter `Suggestions` to enable Search Suggestions, or `Typeahead` to enable type-ahead functionality. You can’t enable both.

3. To turn on or off search suggestions globally:
   a) In the Name search column, enter `glide.search.suggestions.enabled`.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
b) In the **Value** field, double-click the value and select **true** to enable suggestions, or **false** to disable Search Suggestions globally.

### Seed search suggestions

Existing ServiceNow customers can seed the Search Suggestion tables with Zing search results to provide initial suggestions for the Service Portal and Now Mobile.

**Role required:** admin

This topic is only for customers upgrading instances that have an existing history of searches on their instance. New customers without historical searches can’t use the following procedure.

On new and updated instances, all of the Search Suggestion tables, including `sys_search_suggestion`, are empty. Customers with existing historical searches in the `text_search` or `sp_log` tables can populate mobile and portal search suggestions using the following procedure. Zing suggestions and the log files come from all searches on the platform. Therefore, the suggestions often do not apply to the Service Portal or Now Mobile. Providing some search suggestions, however, is better than supplying none at all. Over time, as users search, the less-relevant suggestions will be down-ranked and removed.

By default, the jobs that run the mobile and platform scripts are inactive. Make them active and then run them to populate the Search Suggestions tables. But you must run the scripts only once because running them multiple times seeds the tables with the same data multiple times.

1. Navigate to **Scheduled Jobs**.
2. In the **Name** field, search for `*populate`.
3. To populate suggestions for Now Mobile:
   a) Click **Populate Suggestions to avoid Cold Start - Mobile Requestor**.
   b) Select the **Active** check box.
   c) Click **Execute Now**.
   Run this script only once.
4. To populate suggestions for a portal:
   a) Click **Populate Suggestions to avoid Cold Start - Portals**.
   b) Select the **Active** check box.
   c) Optional: Select the **Conditional** check box to add conditions before running the script. The supplied condition prevents the script from running on domain-separated instances.
   d) Optional: Specify the portal or set of portals you are seeding by editing the value for **applications**.
   The default is Service Portal. You can use any portal, such as the Knowledge Portal, or comma-separated list of portals.
   e) Optional: Specify the table or set of tables you want to import suggestions from by editing the value for **dataSource**.
   The default is the `text_search` table, which contains search results for all Zing searches. You can also use `sp_log` to import Service Portal-specific search logs.
   f) Optional: Specify the source of the search suggestion data in the argument of `searchSources.push()`.
   The default is `kb_knowledge`. Other options include `sc_cat_item` for the Catalog, and `kb_social_qa_question` for Social Q&A. The out-of-the-box cold start script only supports search sources residing on ServiceNow instances, not external search sources.
g) Optional: Pull data from different sources by adding two lines before line 14, which contains `builder.buildPortalSuggestions()`. The lines must contain the source of the data and the ID of the source:

```javascript
searchSources.push("name-of-source");
searchSourceId("ID-of-source");
```

h) Click Update to update the script before it's run.

i) Click Execute Now.

Run this script only once.

Schedule search suggestion builds

Customize when the script runs that generates search suggestions from search strings.

Role required: admin

Search Suggestions stores search strings entered by users in the sys_search_events table. The Build Search Suggestions script turns those search strings into search suggestions and stores them in the sys_search_suggestion and the sys_search_source_suggestion tables. By default, the script runs daily. You can customize how often and at what time the script runs. How often you run the script depends on how often you want to update suggestions for users. When you run the script might depend on performance considerations.

1. Navigate to Scheduled jobs and click Build Search Suggestions.
2. In the Scheduled Search Execution form, edit how often the script runs in the Run field.
3. Edit the time of day the script runs in the Time field.
4. Click Update.
5. Optional: Click Execute Now to run the script immediately.

Prevent the creation of suggestions in special cases

Prevent the generation of suggestions from search strings to prevent expletives from appearing in search results or the disclosure of personal or secure information.

Role required: admin

Search Suggestions generates search suggestions from the search strings users enter. You may not want to create suggestions from all search strings. You can prevent the generation of search suggestions by:

- Blacklisting words or regular expressions.
  
  For example, a user might search on KB2938272. This search string is too opaque to provide a meaningful search suggestion. Or, someone might enter their social security number or phone number as search strings that they would not want surfaced as search suggestions to anyone else. So, you might blacklist all search strings that contain multiple numbers. Likewise, if someone uses an expletive in a search string, you may not want to surface that word in search suggestions. The sys_search_suggestion_blacklist table contains the list of blacklisted words.
- Assigning people roles that prevent the generation of suggestions from their search strings.

Some people might use search strings that should not appear in search suggestions for privacy or security reasons. To prevent their searches from generating suggestions, assign them the suggestion_exempt role. This role is unnecessary in most situations. Search Suggestions never
shows who performed the initial search. To prevent people from seeing search suggestions, assign them the `cannot_read_suggestions` role.

Search Suggestions comes with a table of blacklisted words and regular expressions in multiple languages. The languages include Chinese, Czech, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Hebrew, Hungarian, Italian, Japanese, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, Swedish, Thai, Turkish.

1. In a browser, enter `https://<servicenow-instance-name>/sys_search_suggestion_blacklist_list`.

2. To make a word or regular expression active or inactive:
   a) Click the term in the list you want to activate or deactivate.
   b) In the Search Suggestion Blacklist form that appears, select or deselect the **Active** check box.

3. To add a new blacklisted word or regular expression:
   a) Click **New**.
   b) On the Search Suggestion Blacklist form, enter values.

   **Search Suggestion Blacklist form**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phrase</td>
<td>Word or regular expression to blacklist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>The language the word is in. Use ISO 639-1 Code for languages, for example, use &quot;en&quot; for English. Because regular expressions work for all languages, Search Suggestions ignores this field if the <strong>Phrase</strong> is a regular expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Explanation of why you blacklisted a word if it's not obvious. This field is especially important for regular expressions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>When active, removes the <strong>Phrase</strong> from suggestions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Option that specifies whether the <strong>Phrase</strong> is a word or a regular expression.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   **Note:** If you blacklist regular expressions, you should test the words they blacklist. For more information, see [Test regular expressions](#).

4. To assign someone a role that prevents them from seeing search suggestions, or their search strings from becoming search suggestions:
   a) Navigate to **User Administration** > **Users** and click the name of a user.
   b) On the **Role** tab in the related lists, click **Edit**.
   c) To prevent a user from seeing search suggestions, move `cannot_read_suggestions` from the **Collections** column to the **Roles List** column and click **Save**.
   d) To prevent a user's search strings from generating search suggestions, move `suggestion_exempt` from the **Collections** column to the **Roles List** column and click **Save**.
Test regular expressions

Regular expressions are powerful and often require editing to get right. When using regular expressions to blacklist search strings, test the regular expression thoroughly so as not to have unintended results.

Role required: admin

The m2m_blacklist_search_suggestion table lists the suggestions eliminated from the sys_search_suggestion table by entries in the blacklist table.

1. In a browser, enter https://<servicenow-instance-name>/m2m_blacklist_search_suggestion_list.
   A list of words excluded from search suggestions appears in the Blacklist Rule and Search Suggestion Relations table. The Suggestion column shows the search string that was eliminated in the creation of suggestions.

2. Add a regular expression to the blacklist table.
   For more information, see Preventing suggestions in special cases.

3. In a search field, for example, on the Service Portal, enter words that satisfy the regular expression.

4. Run the script that builds the search suggestions.
   For more information, see Schedule search suggestion builds. Use the Execute Now button.

5. In the m2m_blacklist_search_suggestion_list table, click the menu icon (≡) next to Blacklist, and click Group By Blacklist to see the regular expressions and what they eliminated.

6. Review the listings in the table to see if the regular expressions removed the suggestions they should have and no more.

7. In the Blacklist table, set the activation of a blacklisted regular expression to false and rerun the script that builds the search suggestions to make sure only blacklisted suggestions were removed. Revise the regular expressions if necessary and repeat the procedure.

Schedule suggestion pruning

Search Suggestions limits the number of suggestions stored in the sys_search_suggestion to 500,000. A pruning job removes the least relevant suggestions and increases the overall relevancy of the search suggestions.

Role required: admin

By default, the pruning job runs once a week and limits the sys_search_suggestion table to 500,000 suggestions. Once the table reaches that limit, the pruning job removes the lowest-rated suggestions to keep the maximum number of suggestions at 500,000. Pruning the least relevant suggestions improves the relevancy of the suggestions. How often you run the pruning job might depend on how quickly you generate suggestions from the sys_search_event table, and how quickly the sys_search_suggestion table exceeds 500,000 suggestions.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Scheduled Jobs and click Prune Search Suggestions.
2. On the form, edit the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>Periodicity of the pruning. To execute manually, select On Demand and click Execute Now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Day of the week to run the pruning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Time of day to run the pruning. The format is HH:MM:SS, where 13 is 1 PM.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repeat Interval</td>
<td>Periodicity of the pruning. The format is DD:HH:MM:SS, where 1 DD is Sunday and 13 HH is 1 PM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditional</td>
<td>Script that puts conditions on running the pruning script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The fields on the form change with the choice of the **Run** value.

3. Click **Update**.

### Setting historical limitations for generating suggestions

Limiting the number of search strings stored in the `sys_search_event` table limits how far back you can go to create search suggestions. Set the Auto Flush parameter to how far back in time you want to go.

Role required: admin

The `sys_search_event` table contains all of the strings used in searches. Scripts use this table to generate search suggestions. A system property sets the maximum age for records in the table. The default is 180 days. If you want to review analytics and generate search suggestions from search strings that are more than six months old, increase the number of days. Longer durations increase the size of the table and disk consumption.

1. In Filter Navigator, enter `sys_auto_flush.list`.
2. Search on `*search` and click `sys_search_event`.
3. On the Auto Flush form, edit the **Age in seconds** value.
   - The default, 15,552,000 seconds is 180 days.

### Set the maximum number of suggestions

Set the maximum number of suggestions displayed when users enter search strings in Service Portal and Now Mobile.

Role required: admin

When you enter text in a search field on the Service Portal or Now Mobile, you can control the number of suggested search strings displayed using the `sys_search_context_config_list` table for Now Mobile, and instance options for the typeahead widget for the Service Portal.
1. Set the maximum number of search strings displayed in Now Mobile.
   a) In the Filter Navigator, enter `sys_search_context_config.list`.
   b) In the Search Context Configurations list, in the row where Application ID equals ServiceNow Mobile Request Native Application, double-click the number in the Suggestions limit column.
   c) Update the number and click the green check mark.

2. Set the maximum number of search strings displayed for Knowledge Base searches.
   a) Navigate to the Service Portal or Now Mobile.
   b) Click the Knowledge tab.
   c) Place your cursor in the search field.
   d) While holding down the Control key, press the left mouse key.
   e) Click Widget Options Schema.
   f) Scroll down to the section where Label is Limit and enter the maximum number of search suggestions to display in the Default value field and click Save at the bottom of the form.

   **Note:** You can limit the number of search suggestions on any form that uses the typeahead widget. For example, the System Status tab also uses the typeahead widget but the Catalog tab does not. For more information, see Typeahead Search widget.

---

**Improve search results**

Search Suggestion tables can help you measure and improve the relevancy of search suggestions.

Role required: admin

Search Suggestions uses the following tables:

- `sys_search_event`—Stores all search strings and search results.
- **sys_search_source_event**—Stores search strings and search results and ties them to a data source, for example, the suggestion came from the knowledge base table rather than the catalog table.
- **sys_search_suggestions**—Stores suggestions for searches.

1. Display the `sys_search_event` table by entering in a browser `https://<servicenow-instance-name>/sys_search_event_list`.

2. In the **Number of results** column, find search queries that had zero results. A value of 0 means that someone searched but didn’t get any search results. You can choose to create information, such as a knowledge article, to provide search results in the future, create synonyms for the search words that would surface a search result, or not provide information if the question is irrelevant.

3. Average the numbers in the **Click Rank** column. Goal: the lower the better. Click rank shows which suggestion in the list of suggestions a user selected. If the user clicks the first suggestion in the list of suggestions, the click rank value is 1. If the user clicks the 6th suggestion listed, the value is 6. If the user clicks multiple search results, the click rank is the highest listing value. For example, if a user clicks the first listing, returns to the search page and clicks the 6th listing, returns to the search page and clicks the 4th listing and finds an answer, the click rank is 6 (not 4). The goal is to reduce the average of these numbers, which indicates the top suggestions are the most relevant.

4. Determine the click-through-rate by dividing the number of records where the click rank is not zero by the total number of records. Goal: the higher the number, the better.

   Click-through-rate is a good indicator of how often users find relevant results, but it doesn’t reveal how much effort it took to find those results. That’s where click rank comes in. Click rank describes how much effort it took the user to find what they perceived to be a relevant result.

5. Average the numbers in the **Refinement** column. Goal: the lower the better. Refinement is the number of actions a user took to reduce the number of search results. Actions include sorting and filtering. More refinements mean more effort to find relevant search results.

6. Display the `sys_search_source_event` table by entering in a browser `https://<servicenow-instance-name>/sys_search_source_event_list`.

7. In the **Has results** column, find any search queries where the result is **false**. False means that someone searched but didn’t get any search results from a particular source table, for example, the Knowledge Base table. You can choose to create information, such as a knowledge article, on the source to provide search results in the future, create synonyms for the search words that would surface a search result in that source table, or not provide information if the question is irrelevant.

**Understanding search suggestion tables**

Search Suggestions uses three tables to generate relevant search suggestions. By understanding the tables, you can improve the relevancy of the search suggestions in your system.

**Search event table**

The `sys_search_event` table stores search strings and their search results. You can display the table by entering in a browser `https://<servicenow-instance-name>/sys_search_event_list`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Search query</td>
<td>Search string the user entered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of results</td>
<td>Total number of suggestions returned. A value of zero means that someone searched but didn't get any suggestions. You can choose to create information, such as a knowledge article, to provide suggestions in the future, create synonyms for the search words that would surface a suggestion, or not provide information if the question is irrelevant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Click rank</td>
<td>Click rank shows which suggestion in the list of suggestions a user selected. If the user clicks the first suggestion in the list of suggestions, the click rank value is 1. If the user clicks the 6th suggestion listed, the value is 6. If the user clicks multiple search results, the click rank is the highest listing value. For example, if a user clicks the first listing, returns to the search page and clicks the 6th listing, returns to the search page and clicks the 4th listing and finds an answer, the click rank is 6 (not 4). The goal is to reduce the average of these numbers, which indicates the top suggestions are the most relevant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>Who did the search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application ID</td>
<td>Application where the search feature was used, for example, the user did a search in the Service Portal. See <strong>UI source</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Language of the query. Search Suggestions only returns suggestions that are in the same language as the search query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refinements</td>
<td>Number of actions the user took to reduce the number of search results. Actions include sorting and filtering. The goal is to reduce this number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI source</td>
<td>Specific screen (mobile) or page (portal) where the search query came from. See <strong>Application ID</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session</td>
<td>ID of the session, which specifies when the search happened.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Search source event table**

The sys_search_source_event table stores search strings plus their suggestions and ties them to a data source. For example, the table shows that a suggestion came from the knowledge base table rather than the catalog table. What looks like one search to a user might actually involve searches on the Knowledge Base, Catalog, and the User tables. In this case, sys_search_event table would list one search, while sys_search_source_event would list three search results: one for each of the tables searched.

The job that builds suggestions from the sys_search_event table also fills the sys_search_source_event table. Search Suggestions provides suggestions based on the source of the query and the interface the query came from. For example, if a query came from the Service Catalog homepage (interface) in Service Portal, only suggestions relevant to the Catalog appear. If a user searches in the employee portal (source), the suggestions are relevant to the employee portal, not, for example, to the customer portal.

You can display the table by entering in a browser `https://<servicenow-instance-name>/sys_search_source_event_list`.

**sys_search_source_event**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Search query</td>
<td>Search string the user entered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>System ID of the data source. For example, the system ID of the Knowledge Base might be c45067sample3c82eef3e. Suggestions from one source are used as suggestions for that source only. For example, a suggestion derived from the Service Portal would not be used as a suggestion in Now Mobile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Search suggestions table

The `sys_search_suggestion` table stores suggestions. A scheduled job uses the `sys_search_event` table to build the content of the suggestion table. Suggestions are segregated by source, that is, suggestions generated from queries on the Service Portal are used for Service Portal queries only, not, for example, Now Mobile queries.

You can display the table by entering in a browser `https://<servicenow-instance-name>/sys_search_suggestion_list`.

#### `sys_search_suggestion` table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application ID</td>
<td>Application where the search feature was used, for example, the user did a search in the Service Portal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User group</td>
<td>Specifies whether an internal or external user generated the search query. Suggestions for internal users are not shared with external users and visa versa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Language of the query. Search Suggestions only returns suggestions that are in the same language as the search query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>Suggestion rank. The higher the score, the more relevant the suggestion. Once all suggestions are returned for a search query, the suggestions are sorted by Score, the highest listed first. Scores reflect how often users selected a suggestion. A popular suggestion implies that it answers the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>System ID of the data source. For example, the system ID of the Knowledge Base might be c45067sample3c82eef3e. Suggestions from one source are used as suggestions for that source only. For example, a suggestion derived from the Service Portal would not be used as a suggestion in Now Mobile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Zing text indexing and search engine

Index and search record data by table.

Zing text search is:

- an index split into multiple database shards for parallel querying
- created entirely with ServiceNow code
- implemented purely within the relational model
- yields fast results with search engine logic
- provides search results with an emphasis on relevancy scoring
  - frequency points
  - proximity points
  - field-level scoring (such as title, metadata, and short description)
- provides search suggestions
- Type-ahead search suggestions
- **Did you mean**: global search suggestions

Administrators and users with the ts_admin role can configure:
- match relevance
- field weights for each table
- global stop words
- stop words for each index
- synonym dictionaries for each table
- tables with attachment indexing

By default, the system uses the Zing text indexing and search engine to search record data.

**Features of Zing text indexing and search engine**

Enable and configure Zing text indexing and search engine features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Top tasks</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zing indexes words</strong></td>
<td>Index documents by dividing them into words. Depending on the languages your instance supports, a word may be a single character such as a Chinese or Japanese pictogram or a sequence of characters separated by spaces such as with Latin, Arabic, and Pinyin languages.</td>
<td>• Enable text indexing for a table • Regenerate a text index for a table • Configure tables to use the Japanese tokenizer</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zing computes document scores using three components</strong></td>
<td>Compute document scores based on the frequency, sequence, and weight of search terms in the document.</td>
<td>• Score search terms by inverse document frequency (IDF) • Set the relative weight of a field</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Global text search finds records from multiple tables</strong></td>
<td>Search multiple record types from a single search field.</td>
<td>• Add a search group • Enable text indexing for a table</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Global text search displays results dynamically</strong></td>
<td>Display global text search results for each table as Zing generates them.</td>
<td>• Add a search group • Revert to the legacy global search UI</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>List search finds records from the current table</strong></td>
<td>Search records from a table list view.</td>
<td>• Enable text indexing for a table • Regenerate a text index for a table</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Available search options

Zing offers users several search interfaces and search operators to conduct text searches.

#### Available search interfaces

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Search interface</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Global text search</strong></td>
<td>Find records in multiple tables from a single search field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lists</strong></td>
<td>Find records in a list; search in a specific field (Go to), all fields (Search), or in a specific column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Knowledge Base</strong></td>
<td>Find knowledge articles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Navigation filter</strong></td>
<td>Filter the items in the application navigator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Live feed</strong></td>
<td>Filter, search, or sort messages in live feed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UI pages</strong></td>
<td>Create a custom UI page to search for records in a table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Available search operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Search operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Boolean operators</strong></td>
<td>Include or exclude search terms from global text searches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quotation marks</strong></td>
<td>Filter search results to only include matches to an exact phrase consisting of one or more words.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Global text search finds records from multiple tables

Search multiple record types from a single search field.

To perform a global text search, perform one of the following actions based on the UI version you are using.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UI version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UI16</td>
<td>Click the search icon in the banner on the upper right of the System settings for the user interface (UI), and then enter the search term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI15</td>
<td>Enter the search term in the search box in the upper right of the UI15 banner frame and Edge buttons.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All UI versions also have a global text search keyboard shortcut. The ui_global_text_search UI Macro provides the global text search field.

By default, the system returns results for tasks, Live Feed, policy, people, places, knowledge, and catalog records.

*Global text search displays results dynamically*

Display global text search results for each table as Zing generates them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Search operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wildcard characters</td>
<td>Expand search results to match any non-space character. The system supports both single-character and multiple-character wildcards.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Global text search results UI

Zing displays search results in a dedicated page consisting of these elements.

Elements of the global search results UI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UI element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Search terms</td>
<td>The current search terms and a text box to enter new search terms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Total results</td>
<td>The total number of matching records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Search group name</td>
<td>The name of the search group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Preview of matching records</td>
<td>The partial list of matching records up to the preview limit. By default, the system displays up to ten matching records per table. The system displays a separate list for each table in the search group sorted from highest to lowest document score. By default, the system uses the table text_search list view if available. Otherwise, it displays fields with the default list view. Administrators can set the preview results limit and the search results view from the <a href="#">global text search properties</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Table name</td>
<td>The name of the search group table and the number of matching records in the table. Click the link to launch a filtered list view based on the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Table filter</td>
<td>The current filter applied to search results from this table. Pointing to the information icon displays a pop-up containing the search filter applied. See <a href="#">Add a search group</a> for information on applying a table filter to a search group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Progress bar</td>
<td>The current percentage of tables searched. The system hides this element after the search is complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Link to all table results</td>
<td>The link to see all matching records from the search group table. Click the link to launch a filtered list view based on the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Global search box</td>
<td>The standard global search text box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Results summary</td>
<td>The list of search groups and tables with the number of search results per group and table. Click the table name to display the associated preview list results.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text search views format search results**

Configure how the system displays global text search results with a text search view.

Each search result listing consists of these elements.

---

**Sample search result listing**

1. Update /etc/network/interfaces to include name servers 8.8.8.8 & 8.8.4.4
2. Number: CHG0000072 | Type: Normal | State: Authorize | Planned start date: 2017-06-19 19:30:00 | Plan end date: 2017-06-19 21:30:00 | Requested by: System Administrator | Assigned to: Bow Ruggeri
3. We need to add additional redundant name servers to Linux100, Linux101 and PS LinuxApp01
### Search result elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Matching criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Title</td>
<td>The title is the first line of the search result block. The title links to the matching record of the search result.</td>
<td>Global search uses the first string field in the text search view that is not the number field. If there is no matching string field or the contents of the field is empty, the system displays the text 'No title' in the session language. For example, in the default incident table view the short description field meets the criteria to be the title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Field list</td>
<td>The field list is the second line of the search results. The field lists contains a name-value pair for each field in the text search view separated by a pipe character. The system displays the field list in gray text.</td>
<td>All fields in the text search view that do not match the title or description criteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Description</td>
<td>The description is an optional third line of the search results. The system displays the description in black text.</td>
<td>Global search uses the first string field in the text search view that is not the title and is over 100 characters in length. If no field matches this criteria, the search results omit this line. For example, there is no matching description field in the text search view of the incident table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By default, the system uses the text_search list view to format global text search results. If a text_search view doesn't exist, the system instead formats search results using the default form view. Implementers can specify which view the system uses to format search results with the system property `glide.ui.text_search.view`.

**Search groups filter search results by table**

The system displays search results by search group, which are collections of related tables. Within each search group, the system divides search results by table. A user must have read access to a table to see search results for it.

### Default search groups

**Default system search groups**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Search group</th>
<th>Example tables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td>Incident, Change Request, Problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Feed</td>
<td>Live Feed Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy</td>
<td>Business Rule, UI Policy, Client Script</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People &amp; Places</td>
<td>User, Group, Location, Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge &amp; Catalog</td>
<td>Knowledge Base, Service Catalog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Displaying search results by group

The system displays knowledge and service catalog search results within their respective search results pages. The system displays other results in list format.

For exact match searches, the system only returns records from the Task (task) and Knowledge (kb_knowledge) tables.

**Note:** The system filters global search results to display only knowledge articles that are in the same language as the preferred language setting.
Example global search results

Options for administrators

Administrators can customize these search groups settings for all users:

- Specifying which tables are part of the group.
- Specifying whether the search group is available for use.
• Specifying whether searches include results from this search group by default.
• Creating new search groups.

Enabling a search group allows users to see records from the search group’s tables. Disabling a search group hides records from the search group’s tables.

*Add a search group*
You can add a search group to filter global search results.

Role required: text_search_admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Search Groups**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.

### Text search groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a name of the search group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roles</td>
<td>Select one or more user roles if you want to restrict access to the search group to those roles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User group</td>
<td>Select a user group if you want to restrict access to the search group to users in that user group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Enter text to display as a tooltip for the search group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Ensure the check box is selected to make the search group available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searched</td>
<td>Clear the check box if you want to exclude results from this search group by default. A user can manually choose to show results from this search group on the search results page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Enter a number to determine the order in which this search group is listed relative to other search groups.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Right-click the form header and select **Save**.
5. In the **Text Search Tables** related list, click **New**.
6. Complete the form.

### Text search table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select the table to search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Ensure the check box is selected to search the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searched</td>
<td>Clear the check box if you want to exclude results from this table by default. A user can manually choose to show results from this table on the search results page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Enter a number to determine the order in which this table is listed relative to other tables in the search group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>Select one or more conditions to determine which records on the selected Table are searched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional label</td>
<td>Enter the label to display for the table. For example for a search group intended for your Sales team, display Contacts instead of Users for the User (sys_user) table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Click Submit.
8. Add any other text search tables to include in the search group.

**Set global text search properties**
Administrators can control how global text search behaves with system properties.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Properties > Global Text Search**.
2. Set these properties.

**UI properties for global text search**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Global Text Search</td>
<td>Default value is true. Clear this option to disable the global text search capability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.text_search.enable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of roles (comma-separated) that can use the Global Text Search capability.</td>
<td>Default value is itil, text_search_admin, admin. Add a role to enable it to use search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.can_search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of tables (comma-separated) that will not appear as options when setting up Global Text Search tables.</td>
<td>Default value is sys_audit, sys_event, ecc_queue, ecc_event, syslog, syslog_transaction, sys_journal_field, sys_audit_relation, ecc_agent_log, ecc_mi_result, sysrule_escalate_history, sys_user_token, sys_time_dimension, sys_attachment_doc, sys_audit_delete. Tables that do not appear as options when defining search groups. Examples are system or maintenance tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.no_text_search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Global Text Search matches returned per table.</td>
<td>Default value is 10. Users can click through to see all results for a specific table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.text_search.rowcount</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Text Search background color for Knowledge Base results.</td>
<td>This property only applies to the legacy global search results page. Default value is #FFFDD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>css.textsearch.kb.background.color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Global Text Search background color for Catalog results.</td>
<td>This property only applies to the legacy global search results page. Default value is #F0F7F9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>css.textsearch.catalog.background.color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form view to use for Global Text Search exact match. Blank</td>
<td>Default value is blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.text_search.match_view</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List and form view to use for Global Text Search results.</td>
<td>Default value is the text_search view. If you do not have a text_search view, you can create it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.text_search.view</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query method for global text search. Run a query for each</td>
<td>Default value is Simple query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table, for each base class (parent table), against a single</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>index regardless of table (requires text index regeneration),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or let GlideRecord handle the query (simple). With the Zing text search engine, the preferred value is 'simple'.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ir.query_method</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of results that will be returned during a</td>
<td>Default value is 100. This property is not supported by the Simple query method and is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text index search. This limits the number of records that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>are extracted from the text index and appear.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.lucene.base_result_max</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of entries that will be retrieved from the</td>
<td>Default value is 500. This property is not supported by the Simple query method and is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text index. Only the table that is involved will be returned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from the text index for all entries that are between the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value specified for maximum results and this value. This is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>done so that you can indicate that more results exists for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any given table that are going to appear.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.lucene.base_hits_max</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of simultaneous processes (1 to 16) used when</td>
<td>Default value is 4. Each search group uses one thread to render results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>searching though multiple groups in a global search.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ts.global_search.parallelism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Click <strong>Save</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The business rule <strong>Text Search Property Change Rationally</strong></td>
<td>Validates the new values and aborts the update if they are outside its acceptable ranges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. <strong>Open the System Property table</strong> and search for the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property <strong>glide.ts.max_wildcard_expansion</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
UI properties for global text search

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>glide.ts.max_wildcard_expansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Maximum number of matches for a wildcard term that are allowed as unambiguous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Edit the **Value**.
   If a wildcard search matches more words than this value, the system displays a message asking the user to refine the search.

6. Click **Update**.

7. To set the text search stemming language, install an internationalization (i18n) plugin.

8. Navigate to **System Properties > System Localization**.

9. Set this property.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text stemming property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text Search stemming language</td>
<td>glide.ts.stemming_language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default value is <strong>English</strong></td>
<td>The system supports stemming in English, German, and French.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enable the simple query method

Configure the simple query method to allow GlideRecord to handle queries and is supported by Zing Text Search.

1. Navigate to **System Properties > Global Text Search**.
2. Locate **Query method for global text search** (the glide.ir.query_method property).
3. Select **Simple query**.
4. Click **Save**.

The following properties are not supported:

- Maximum number of results that are displayed per table (glide.lucene.base_result_max)
- Maximum number of results counted per base class (glide.lucene.base_hits_max)

Configure parallel processing of search groups

To improve performance, only activate search groups and tables that are necessary to meet business needs.

For example, if you do not need Change Task results, deactivate that table in the Tasks search group. If only one group of users needs Change Task results, set up a separate search group that includes Change Tasks. Other users search using a group that does not contain Change Tasks.

Global text search can render results in parallel to improve performance. To configure the number of parallel processes:

1. Navigate to **System Properties > Global Text Search**.
2. Locate the property called **Number of simultaneous processes (1 to 16) used when searching though multiple groups in a global search**.
3. Enter the number of processes to run in parallel.
Each search group uses one thread to render results. Set this value to yield optimal results for your search group configuration. For example, if you have five search groups and four threads, the first four groups run in parallel and the fifth group starts when one of the first four groups finishes. This setup may work well if one of the groups is much larger than another. Similarly, if you have five search groups, setting this value higher than five yields no benefits.

4. Click Save.

Disable the junk filter

By default, Zing does not index or search for 2-digit numbers and single character words (unless they are Chinese or Japanese characters). You can turn off this filter for a table.

For example, to have the ability to search for error 92 in the knowledge base, turn off junk filtering for kb_knowledge.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Dictionary.
2. Open the dictionary entry for the table.
3. In the Attributes field, enter text_index_filter_junk=false.
4. Right-click the header and select Save.
5. Click the Generate Text Index related link and click OK.

Note:

- To have the desired effect, you may also need to reconfigure the automatic stop words. For example, if a specific 2-digit number appears in all of your problem numbers (92-0001, 92-0002, and so on), the automatic stop word threshold is quickly exceeded and the word is no longer found in searches. To find that 2-digit number in the problem table, you must disable both junk filtering and automatic stop words.
- Disabling the junk filter results in a larger table index. For optimal performance, do not apply this attribute unless it is required.

Debug Zing

Debugging messages create a log of search processes as they occur. These messages may help administrators configure optimal performance settings.

- To view debugging messages, navigate to System Diagnostics > Session Debug > Debug Text Search. The search log messages appear at the bottom of the results page for the remainder of your session.
To debug text indexing problems, you may want to view text_index events in the system log. In rare cases, you may need to reset the text search caches after regenerating a text index. If text search fails for known words, diagnose and fix this problem:

1. Enable text search debugging messages.
2. In any table with search problems, search for the problem text.
3. In the debug output, note the numbers used for the Stemmed terms.
4. Enter `ts_word.list` in the navigation filter.
5. Locate the stemmed terms and compare the numbers in the list to the debug output (Step 3). If the numbers are different, the UI node’s cache is stale.
6. Navigate to **System Definition > Text Indexes**.
7. Click the **Reset Text Search Caches** related link and click **OK**.

Revert to the legacy global search UI

Disable the dynamic global search UI to preserve customizations you made to the legacy global search UI.

Role required: admin

1. Enter `sys_properties.list` in the Navigation filter.
   - The entire list of properties in the System Properties (sys_properties) table appears.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter these field values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>glide.ui.use_legacy_global_search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Submit**.

The system displays the global search UI and uses the legacy display logic.

Legacy global search user preferences
The global text search results page allows users to set several user preferences for global text search.

The following search preferences are available from the **Search tips and preferences** link.

![Search tips and preferences](image)

**Search preferences**

- Use remembered expand / collapse preferences
- In search group header, list tables with no search matches
- Show selectable search groups
- Show groups with no search matches
- Return task record if searching for exact number

Results are sorted by relevancy per table:

- computer AND Linux: Results contain both "computer" and "Linux"
- email OR network: Results contain either "email" or "network"
- server NOT Windows: Results contain "server" but not "Windows"
- "LDAP server is down": Results contain the phrase "LDAP server is down"
### Search preferences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User preference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Label</strong></td>
<td>Use remembered expand / collapse preferences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preference</strong></td>
<td>ts.remember.expanded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
<td>Specifies whether you want the collapse state of any search groups/tables remembered for your next search. If selected and you collapse the search results for the People &amp; Places search group for example, that group will be collapsed on your next search. If cleared, all groups and tables are expanded for every search.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Label**       | Show list of tables with no search matches |
| **Preference**  | ts.show_negative_result_info |
| **Description** | Specifies whether or not you want to see a summary of tables that had no search matches. For example: No matches for Requests, Catalog Tasks, Tickets. |

| **Label**       | Show selectable search groups |
| **Preference**  | ts.show_search_groups |
| **Description** | Shows or hides the search group check box row. |

| **Label**       | Show groups with no search matches |
| **Preference**  | ts.show_empty_groups |
| **Description** | Shows or hides a search group if it returns no matches. If selected, the search results display a placeholder row stating there were no matches for that group. |

| **Label**       | Return task record if searching for exact number |
| **Preference**  | ts.match |
| **Description** | Shows or hides the full search results page if the search term matches a task record number. When selected, an exact match to a record number causes the system to hide the full search results and instead display the record with an exact match message. Exact search matches ignore most additional search conditions normally applied to the record such as the currently selected search groups or the knowledge article published state. For example, an exact search match for a knowledge article returns the article in any state as long as the current user has read access to it. |

**Note:** The system filters exact search results to display only knowledge records that are in the same language as the preferred language setting.
Global text search suggestions
Global text search offers two types of search suggestions.

The knowledge base and global text searches provide suggestions as you type. Type-ahead suggestions appear under the search box. Suggestions are based on similar searches that begin with the same characters.

Type-ahead search suggestions

The knowledge base and global text searches also provide suggestions for alternate search terms. Suggestions appear if your original search does not return any results and an alternate spelling or similar recent search does. For example, if you misspell a search term (such as eail), the correct spelling (email) may appear as an alternate search suggestion. Suggestions appear beneath the search box on the results page.

Alternate search suggestions

Note: The type-ahead search suggestions feature is only available in the UI15 interface.

Update a type ahead suggestion

The knowledge base and global text searches provide suggestions as you type. These type-ahead suggestions are compiled on a nightly basis by a scheduled job.

Use the following procedure if you need to refresh this list sooner.

1. Navigate to System Scheduler > Scheduled Jobs.
2. Open TS Search Stats.
3. Run the scheduled job.

For more about how suggestions are generated and maintained, see the blog post Global Text Search Suggestions by a ServiceNow Technical Support Engineer in the Now Community.

Note: The type-ahead search suggestions feature is only available in the UI15 interface.

Configure a “Did You Mean?” suggestion

The Knowledge Base and global text searches can provide “Did you mean?” suggestions. Suggestions appear if a search does not return any results and an alternate spelling or similar recent search does. This feature is disabled by default.
1. Navigate to System Properties > Text Search.
2. Select any of the following check boxes:
   - Suggest alternate search spellings for knowledge or global search (the glide.ts.dym.enable_spell_correct property).
   - Suggest related searches for knowledge or global search (the glide.ts.dym.enable_chain_suggest property); uses search chains, which generate suggestions by tracking occurrences of similar searches, in order, over time.

   **Note:** The global search references in these check boxes only apply to the legacy global search functionality. They do not apply to the global search functionality introduced in the New York release, because the Did you mean? functionality is not available.

3. Click Save.

**List search finds records from the current table**

Search records from a table list view.

Indexed tables display the for text option in the list title bar, which searches all records for matching field values.
### INCIDENT CONDITIONS

All of these conditions must be met

- **Keywords** are

Or

- New Criteria

### RELATED LIST CONDITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Opened</th>
<th>Short description</th>
<th>Caller</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INC0000051</td>
<td>2016-11-15 12:48:32</td>
<td>Manager can't access SAP Controlling application</td>
<td>Joe Emp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000052</td>
<td>2016-11-15 12:48:40</td>
<td>SAP Financial Accounting application appears to be down</td>
<td>Bud Rich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000055</td>
<td>2016-11-15 20:47:23</td>
<td>SAP Sales app is not accessible</td>
<td>Carol Cot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000053</td>
<td>2016-11-15 12:48:46</td>
<td>The SAP HR application is not accessible</td>
<td>Margaret Cot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2015-11-02</td>
<td>SAP Materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The list search field accepts *Boolean operators* (AND, OR, and NOT) in search queries. When a user adds a Boolean operator to a search query, the system only returns records that match all search conditions of the query.

The system also converts any search query into an equivalent keyword condition in the list breadcrumbs and filter. For example, searching for the text "Oracle OR SAP" produces the condition *(Keywords) (are) (Oracle OR SAP)*. The standard list controls can modify or remove these breadcrumbs and conditions.

**Boolean operators allow conditional search results**

Include or exclude search terms from global text searches.

All global text search interfaces support boolean operators.

- Global text search field
- Knowledge Base search
- List search for text

For Knowledge Base searches, if the AND search returns poor results, the search is automatically re-run with the OR operator. Administrators can configure the knowledge base search to always use OR by modifying the `glide.knowman.search.operator` property.

---

**Note:** Boolean operators are case-sensitive. For example, OR is an operator while or is a search term that may be a stop word.

Also, if you type a string that happens to contain a Boolean operator, rather enter it into the search interface, it is evaluated as part of the text string, rather than as an operator. For example, if you actually type "email password" OR email, it is interpreted as the full text string "email password" OR email. In this case, it searches for that actual text string, but does not consider OR to be a Boolean operator, yielding significantly different results in Knowledge Base searches.

---
## Boolean operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OR or vertical bar symbol (</td>
<td>Finds a match if any of the terms exist in a document (a union using sets). For example, to find documents that contain either &quot;email password&quot; or just &quot;email&quot;, search for &quot;email password&quot; OR email or &quot;email password&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or &quot;email password&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td>Finds a match if all terms exist in a document (an intersection of sets). For example, to find documents that contain &quot;CPU load&quot; and &quot;10 minutes&quot;, search for &quot;CPU load&quot; AND &quot;10 minutes&quot;. By default, Zing applies an AND operator between all search terms regardless of whether the user entered them or not. For example, the system converts a search for the text &quot;email server down&quot; to (Keywords (are) (email) AND (Keywords (are) (server) AND (Keywords (are) (down))))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| NOT, minus (-), or exclamation point (!) | Excludes documents that contain the term after the NOT operator (a difference of sets). For example, to find documents that contain 'CPU load' but not '10 minutes', search for "CPU load" NOT "10 minutes", "CPU load" -"10 minutes", or "CPU load" !"10 minutes". The NOT operator cannot be used with just one term. For example, the following search returns no results: NOT "10 minutes"

NOT must be a stand-alone word. For example, atom NOT ion excludes the term ion. Whereas NOTION searches for the term notion.

Minus and exclamation point must immediately precede the excluded term. For example, email !Joe excludes the term Joe but email ! Joe includes the term Joe.

**Quotation marks allow exact phrase searches**

Filter search results to only include matches to an exact phrase consisting of one or more words. Zing only matches documents that contain the exact words in the exact order you specify. An exact phrase search ignores:

- stop words
- punctuation marks
- wildcard characters

**Note:** Wildcard characters are ignored as punctuation.

For example, searching for the phrase "email password" returns the same search results as these phrases:

- "email the password" because the stop word "the" is ignored.
- "email password?" because the punctuation "?" is ignored.
- "email password*" because the wildcard "*" is ignored as punctuation.

**Wildcard characters allow searching for patterns and variations**

Expand search results to match any non-space character. The system supports both single-character and multiple-character wildcards.

The following searches support wildcard characters.
• Global text search
• Knowledge Base

Note: To enable wildcard search in the Knowledge context, navigate to Contextual Search > Search Contexts > Knowledge Base Search and select the Enable wildcard searches check box.

• Lists (text searches of all fields)
• Reference fields

Note: Wildcard text searches are only effective with multiple character words. A wildcard within a sequence of pictogram characters returns too many options for an efficient search. Wildcards are best used with letter-based words.

To perform a single-character wildcard search, use the percent sign (%) character. This wildcard finds words that contain any one character in place the percent-sign-character. For example, to find words such as text or test, search for: te%t

To perform a multiple-character wildcard search, use the asterisk (*) character. This wildcard finds words that contain zero or more characters in place of the asterisk-character. For example, to find words such as planned or placed, search for: pl*d

You can use wildcard characters anywhere in a search string. If a wildcard search returns too many hits, the system displays a message asking you to refine the search. Administrators can set a global text search property to change the limit for wildcard search results.

Zing generates search results in four phases

Generate search results by dividing documents among shards, searching shard documents, scoring shard documents, and merging scores into an index.

Zing generates search results in four phases:

1. Divide searchable documents among index shards.
2. Search and filter shard documents.
3. Score shard documents.
4. Merge shard document scores into an index.

Phase 1: Divide searchable documents among index shards

When a search is executed, the system equally divides all searchable documents among 10 index shards. Each shard has a unique list of documents.

To maximize search efficiency, the system creates 10 query threads to simultaneously search each index shard.
Phase 2: Search and filter shard documents

Each query thread searches through its list of shard documents to identify documents that match the search criteria. For example, if you search for "wifi network," the system returns all documents containing both "wifi" and "network" in no particular order.

Note: A multiple word search is equivalent to multiple single word searches connected by an AND operator. For example, (contains)(wifi)(AND)(contains)(network).

The query thread assigns each matching document a numeric value (a document ID) to uniquely identify it. All other documents are ignored.

Phase 3: Score shard documents

The query thread scores each matching shard document.
Query threads search, filter, and score shard documents

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Phase 4: Merge and sort shard document scores

The system merges the document scores into a single index and sorts the documents from highest to lowest document score. The documents with the highest document score are most relevant to the search query.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Doc</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Doc</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Doc</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Zing filters search results with access controls

Filter search results to only display records the user can access.

For example, suppose you index the System Properties \[sys_properties\] table. When the ITIL User searches for a term in the system properties table, Zing returns no search results because the ITIL user does not meet the ACL rule requirements.

**ITIL User Search**

When a system administrator searches for the same property, Zing returns search results from the System Properties tables because the administrator meets the ACL rule requirements.
### System Properties - 14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Updated by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.smtp.default_retry</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Resend email when unknown SMTP error code is a...</td>
<td>2012-01-27 13:09:00</td>
<td>admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.smtp.auth</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Authenticate with the SMTP server using...</td>
<td>2010-06-23 08:49:17</td>
<td>dico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.smtp.failed_message_ids</td>
<td>500,501,502,503,504,505,506,507,508</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Do not resend email if these SMTP error codes...</td>
<td>2012-01-27 13:03:28</td>
<td>admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.smtp.deferr_retry_ids</td>
<td>421,450,451,452</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Resend email if these SMTP error codes...</td>
<td>2012-01-27 13:04:01</td>
<td>admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.smtp.server</td>
<td>relay</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Outgoing (SMTP) mail server. Also used...</td>
<td>2013-02-06 18:09:00</td>
<td>cory.seering@enc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.smtp.default_safix</td>
<td></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Default gateway address for any outbound...</td>
<td>2007-02-23 11:19:16</td>
<td>glide.maint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.pop3.user</td>
<td></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Incoming (POP) mail account name, if...</td>
<td>2013-01-04 17:30:44</td>
<td>guest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.pop3.server</td>
<td></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Incoming (POP) mail server, if...</td>
<td>2013-01-04 17:30:46</td>
<td>guest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Zing computes document scores using three components

The Zing search engine computes document scores based on the frequency, sequence, and weight of search terms in the document.

Document scores

The components of a document score are:

- **Frequency**: how often the search terms appear in the document.
- **Sequence**: how often the search terms appear in the same order as the search query.
- **Weight**: how heavily weighted the source field is in which the search terms appear.

Sample document score computation

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Frequency points

Zing awards one point whenever a search term appears anywhere in the document. For example, when searching for "distributed database server", a document that contains "distributed" three times, "database" five times, and "server" 17 times would have 25 frequency points.

To increase search result scores of search terms that appear more frequently in a document, but less frequently in a document set, you can Score search terms by inverse document frequency (IDF). When TF-IDF is enabled, search term scores are calculated by multiplying the term frequency score by the inverse document frequency score. Because enabling TF-IDF increases the weight of less common search terms, search results for that table are more likely to be relevant. For example, when searching for "distributed database server", the term "distributed" might receive a higher score than "server" if it appears frequently in one document but less frequently in the document set as a whole.

Sequence points

Zing awards a document more points when it contains the search terms in the same order in which they were typed. The more search terms in sequence there are, the exponentially higher the score becomes.

Following the example above, each time the string "database server" appears in a document, it is awarded $10^2$ sequence points. Likewise, each time the string "distributed database server" appears in a document, it is awarded $10^3$ sequence points.

Zing awards sequence points as $10^x$, where $x$ is the number of search terms that appear in sequence. If the sequence appears in a field that is weighted, Zing applies a multiplier to the sequence points based on the value of the ts_weight attribute for the field. The sequence points use the calculation ($10^x \times \text{weight of the field}$).

Weight points

Zing awards a document more points if the field in which it appears is weighted. Zing applies a multiplier to frequency points based on the value of the ts_weight attribute for the field.

By default, each field has a weight of 1. A field with a weight of 50 (ts_weight=50) would add 50 points each time a search term appeared in the field. The maximum possible weight value is 255.

By default, the system elevates the scoring weight of knowledge record numbers, knowledge short descriptions, task record numbers, and task short descriptions.

- kb_knowledge.number = 50
- kb_knowledge.short_description = 10
- kb_knowledge.meta = 10
- task.number = 50
- task.short_description = 10

Score search terms by inverse document frequency (IDF)

Enable term frequency-inverse document frequency (TF-IDF) to increase the search result scores of search terms that appear more frequently in a document, but less frequently in the whole collection of searchable documents.

Role required: admin
To enable TF-IDF scoring, a text index must be present for the table. Make sure that text indexing is enabled for the table before changing the query mode. See Enable text indexing for a table.

Administrators can enable TF-IDF scoring on a table to improve search results. The Knowledge table (kb_knowledge) has TF-IDF scoring enabled by default.

Note: This task requires that you regenerate an index and therefore should be done with system performance in mind. Regenerating an index may take a while to complete depending on table size and other factors. You may notice performance degradation or incomplete search results while the system regenerates the index.

1. Navigate to the system dictionary and open the entry for the desired table.
2. In the Attributes related list, click New.
3. In the Attributes field, select Text search Enable IDF.
4. Click Submit.
   The Enable IDF Score check box in the table’s text index record can now be configured.
5. Navigate to System Definition > Text Indexes.
6. Open the text index created for the table.
7. Select Enable IDF Score.
   Regenerating document frequency is a one-time task. Regenerate document frequency when TF-IDF scoring is first enabled for a table.
9. Configure the desired notification and click OK.

Set the relative weight of a field

To improve search results, the search engine assigns to each potential match a numeric score that represents its relevancy to the query.

Role required: admin

Administrators can control the relative importance of a match for each field in a table with the ts_weight attribute. The default weight of a field is 1.

1. Open the system dictionary entry for the field.
2. In the Attributes field, enter ts_weight=<value>, where <value> is the relative weight of the field.
   The following fields have elevated scoring weights by default:
   - kb_knowledge.number = 50
   - kb_knowledge.short_description = 10
   - kb_knowledge.meta = 10
   - task.number = 50
   - task.short_description = 10
   
   For example, if the Title field has a ts_weight=50 and the Description field has a ts_weight=10, then a match in the title is weighted 5 times more relevant than a match in the description and 50 times more relevant than a field without the ts_weight attribute.
3. Click Update.

Note: To view the complete scoring system, see Document Scoring.
Zing indexes words

Index documents by dividing them into words. Depending on the languages your instance supports, a word may be a single character such as a Chinese or Japanese pictogram or a sequence of characters separated by spaces such as with Latin, Arabic, and Pinyin languages.

Zing uses spaces to define the basic unit of word separation. Zing uses the following rules to index words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Punctuation</td>
<td>Zing indexes some punctuation marks as part of some words to improve search results for common search terms. Zing converts any non-indexed punctuation characters to spaces. See <a href="#">Zing indexes punctuation as part of some words</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictograms</td>
<td>Zing supports the full range of Unicode pictogram characters. Each Chinese or Japanese pictogram is indexed as a separate word as if it were a single Latin-1 character surrounded by spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letter</td>
<td>Zing treats Latin-1, Arabic, and Pinyin characters as individual letters of space-separated-words. Sequences of letters define indexable words.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Zing indexes punctuation as part of some words

Zing indexes some punctuation marks as part of some words to improve search results for common search terms.

#### Punctuation indexed as part of a word

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Punctuation</th>
<th>Indexed to find</th>
<th>Search behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ampersands (&amp;)</td>
<td>Company names</td>
<td>Zing locates terms containing punctuation characters that are common in company names: ampersands (&amp;), plus signs (+), or hyphens (-). For example, a search for H&amp;R Block locates exact matches to the search term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apostrophes (')</td>
<td>Proper names</td>
<td>Zing ignores trailing possessives and retains most others to find company names. For example, a search for O'Reilly's locates matches to O'Reilly and O'Reilly's.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyphens (-)</td>
<td>Company names</td>
<td>Zing locates terms containing punctuation characters that are common in company names: ampersands (&amp;), plus signs (+), or hyphens (-). For example, a search for Coca-Cola locates exact matches to the search term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punctuation</td>
<td>Indexed to find</td>
<td>Search behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Product numbers</td>
<td>Zing locates product numbers that follow a typical pattern. To meet this pattern, search terms must contain frequent numbers and only include underscores (_), hyphens (-), or periods for punctuation. For example, a search for <code>PROD–10–987</code> locates exact matches to the search term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbers (123)</td>
<td>Product numbers</td>
<td>Zing locates product numbers that follow a typical pattern. To meet this pattern, search terms must contain frequent numbers and only include underscores (_), hyphens (-), or periods for punctuation. For example, a search for <code>PROD10987</code> locates exact matches to the search term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Record numbers</td>
<td>Zing locates record numbers that follow a typical pattern. To meet this pattern, search terms must start with a recognized record number prefix. For example, a search for <code>INT1234567</code> locates exact matches to the Incident record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acronyms</td>
<td>Zing locates acronyms whether they are separated by periods or not. For example, a search for <code>u.s.a.</code> locates matches to usa or u.s.a.. Note that wildcard searches may affect acronym handling. In another example, a search for <code>u.s.*</code> may yield better results than a search for <code>u.s*</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periods (.)</td>
<td>Host names</td>
<td>Zing locates sequences of letters and numbers separated only by periods. For example, a search for <code>en.myhost123.com</code> locates exact matches to the search term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IP addresses</td>
<td>Zing locates numbers that follow a typical IPv4 address pattern. For example, a search for <code>10.0.0.1</code> locates exact matches to the search term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product numbers</td>
<td>Product numbers</td>
<td>Zing locates product numbers that follow a typical pattern. To meet this pattern, search terms must contain frequent numbers and only include underscores (_), hyphens (-), or periods for punctuation. For example, a search for <code>PROD.10.987</code> locates exact matches to the search term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus signs (+)</td>
<td>Company names</td>
<td>Zing locates terms containing punctuation characters that are common in company names: ampersands (&amp;), plus signs (+), or hyphens (-). For example, a search for <code>Google+</code> locates exact matches to the search term.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Punctuation | Indexed to find | Search behavior
--- | --- | ---
Underscores (_) | Product numbers | Zing locates product numbers that follow a typical pattern. To meet this pattern, search terms must contain frequent numbers and only include underscores (_), hyphens (-), or periods for punctuation.

For example, a search for `PROD_10_987` locates exact matches to the search term.

**Note:** The punctuation handling described here does not affect wildcard and boolean operators. These operators provide separate Zing functions.

### Zing indexes some HTML elements

Zing indexes the contents of certain HTML elements to improve document search results. This indexing is addition to the normal indexing by word.

**Indexed HTML elements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HTML element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title attribute</td>
<td>Zing indexes the contents of the <code>title</code> attribute of any HTML element. This is separate from the <code>title</code> element, which Zing already indexes when identifying the words of the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchor link target</td>
<td>Zing indexes the target URL specified in the <code>href</code> attribute of any anchor element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt text for an image</td>
<td>Zing indexes the alternative text of any image element.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Enable text indexing for a table

Administrators can enable text indexing on a table to allow users to search for string values from table records.

Role required: `admin`

By default, the system creates text indexes for the tables with a Text index record (**System Definition > Text Indexes**). For example:

- Knowledge-related tables
- Core-data-related tables
- Connect-related tables
- Task table
- User table

**Note:** Whenever you create an index table, the system also creates Access Control Roles (ACLs) for new tables.

Text indexing can be a resource-intensive task that may take a while to complete. You may notice performance degradation or incomplete search results during index generation. To estimate text indexing duration, you can view historical **statistics**.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Dictionary**.
2. Click the table name to open the dictionary entry.
A table in the System Dictionary is a record that has a **Table** name but no **Column name**.

3. Select the **Text index** check box to enable text indexing for text fields on the table.

4. Click **Update**.
5. Click **Generate Text Index**.
   The system schedules the table for text indexing, typically within a minute.

The Search for text option appears on the list view for the table.

**Configure a single table for indexing and searching**

Configure a table with search attributes to index it.

Role required: admin, ts_admin

1. Navigate to **Text Index Configurations** and click **New**.
2. In **Applies to**, select **Table**.
3. In **Table**, select a table to configure.
4. Optional: Upgrade the indexing format to V4 if you intend to use this table in multi-table searches or if you want to use the BM25 scoring algorithm on this table.
   a) If the value in Format is not grayed out, you can select the indexing format, for example, V4, click Submit, and skip to step 5.
   b) If the value in Format is grayed out, the table has already been indexed. To reformat an indexed table, click Submit.
   c) Navigate to Text Index Configurations and click the table you submitted.
   d) Under Related Links, click Show index name record.
   e) Under Related Links, click Upgrade to V4 and click Submit.
      The specified table's indexing is upgraded from V3 to V4. Now, this table can be part of multiple-table indexing and BM25 is used to score the table's relevance score. Optionally, click Show Configuration under Related Links to show the table indexing format on the Text Index Configuration page.

5. Configure the indexing and search attributes on the selected table.
   a) Navigate to Text Index Configurations and click the table you configured.
   b) On the Text Index Table Attribute Maps tab, click New.
      Attributes either pertain to the way Zing indexes documents or ranks documents returned in search results.
   c) On the Text Index Table Attribute Maps form, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Table to define attributes for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute name</td>
<td>Search engine attribute. For a list of the attributes and valid values, see Zing index and search attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Value for attribute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   d) Repeat this procedure to define additional attributes for the table.
   e) Under Related Links, click Generate Text Index.

6. Configure column-level attributes.
   a) Navigate to Text Index Configurations and click a table.
   b) On the Text Index Column Attribute Maps tab, click New.
   c) On the form, fill in the fields. In Table, select a table to define attributes for. Only tables in the index group and their child tables display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Table that contains the column you want to define attributes for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute name</td>
<td>Attribute. For a list of the attributes and valid values, see Zing index and search attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column</td>
<td>The name of the column in the selected table you want to apply the search attribute to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Value for attribute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d) Click **Submit**.

e) Repeat this procedure to define additional search engine parameters for table columns
in the index group.

f) Under **Related Links**, click **Generate Text Index**.

7. Optional: Add stop words.
Stop words are words that you do not want to index, such as the, or, an. There is a global list of
common stop words. So, you only have to add stop words specific to your situation. To see the
global list of stop words, enter `<my-servicenow-instance>/ts_stop_list.do`.

   a) On the **Index Stop Words** tab, click **New**.

   b) In **Index**, select the index to add the stop word to.

   c) In **Word**, enter a single word you don't want to index and click **Submit**.

Specifying a synonym dictionary searches on the search term as well as synonyms of the
search term, such as car, and its synonym, auto. Zing provides a default synonym dictionary.

   a) On the **Index synonym Dictionaries** tab, click **New**.

   b) In **Index**, select the index to add the stop words to.

   c) In **Synonym dictionary**, select the synonym dictionary to use on the specified table.
   To add a dictionary, click **New** and follow the procedure in **Create synonym dictionaries**.

You have configured this table with an indexing format and attributes for indexing and
searching. Now, you can search the table using `glideRecord.addQuery(name, value)`, or
`glideRecord.addEncodedQuery(name, value)`. For more information about searching, see
**Querying tables in script**.

### Configure multiple tables for indexing and searching

Update tables to the V4 indexing format to include them in multiple table searches.

Role required: admin, ts_admin

Performing searches across multiple tables requires normalizing the tables first so the relevance
scores mean the same thing for all of the tables. V4 indexing provides that normalization. Zing uses
the **Okapi BM25** ranking function to calculate the relevancy score of search results.

The V4 table indexing format is optimized for documentation, such as knowledge base articles.
Tables that use the V4 indexing format do not need to be re-indexed when you change the value
of an indexing attribute, such as the weight of a field.

You can also convert just a single table to the V4 format if you want to use the BM25 ranking
function on it.

To understand searching across multiple tables at a high level, you:

1. Configure tables to use V4 and add them to an index group.

**Note:** For new ServiceNow instances, the following tables use the V4 index format:
   **sc_cat_item**, **kb_knowledge**, **kb_social_qa_question**, **sys_user**. If you upgrade from a
   previous version of ServiceNow, the indexing format of these tables remains the same
   as it was in the older version.
2. Perform the search using `glideRecord.addQuery(name, value)` or `glideRecord.addEncodedQuery(value)` where `name` is the special value `123TEXTINDEXGROUP321`. For more information about searching, see [Querying tables in script](#).

1. Configure the tables you want to use in multiple table searches to use the V4 index format.
   a) Navigate to **System Definition** and click **Text Index Configurations**. The Text Index Configuration page displays.
   b) In **Applies to** select **Table** and select a table in the **Table** field.
   c) If **Format** is not grayed out, select **V4**, click **Submit**, and skip to step 2. This table was not indexed previously, so you can choose the index formatting in this step.
   d) If **Format** is grayed out, the table has already been indexed and you must explicitly update the index formatting. Click **Submit**.
   e) Navigate to **Text Index Configurations** and click `<table-you-just-submitted>`. The Text Index Configuration page displays.
   f) Under **Related Links**, click **Show index name record**. The Text Index page displays.
   g) Under **Related Links**, click **Upgrade to V4**. The specified table’s indexing is upgraded from V3 to V4. Now, this table can be part of multiple-table indexing.
   h) Under **Related Links**, click **Show Configuration** to show the table indexing format in the **Text Index Configuration** form.

   **Note:** Upgrading from V3 to V4 is easy. Downgrading from V4 to V3 is more difficult and discouraged.

2. Create an index group that specifies all of the tables to index together so they can be searched together.
   a) Click **Text Index Groups**. The Text Index Group form displays.
   b) In **Label**, enter a name for the group of tables to be indexed and searched together.
   c) In **Tables**, click the unlock icon and use the magnifying glass to add tables to the index group. Tables formatted with V3 and V4 can be added to index groups. If you add V3 tables, the index group will be inactive.
   d) If the **Active** field is unselected, make the index group active by clicking **Activate Index Group** under **Related links**. Activating the index group re-indexes all non-V4-formatted tables to V4.
   e) Click **Submit**.
   You created a collection of V4-formatted tables that can be indexed and searched together.

3. Configure the indexing and search attributes on tables in an index group.
   a) Navigate to **Text Index Configurations** and click **New**. The Text Index configuration form displays. If you already have an index group in the list, skip to step d.
   b) In **Applies to**, select **Index Group**.
c) In **Index group**, click the magnifying glass and select the index group you created and click Submit.
   The only index groups that display are the ones you have already created.
   The Text Index configuration form displays.

d) Click your index group.

e) On the **Text Index Table Attribute Maps** tab, click **New**.
   The Text Index Table Attribute Map displays. Attributes either pertain to the way Zing indexes or searches tables.

f) In **Table**, select a table to define attributes for.
   Only tables in the specified index group and their child tables display.

g) In **Attribute name**, click the magnifying glass and select an attribute.
   For a list of the attributes, enter `<my-ServiceNow-instance>/ts_configuration_attribute_list.do`. For definitions of the attributes, see the [Zing Index and search attributes](#).

h) In **Value** enter a value and click Submit.
   Valid values depend on the attribute. For information on valid values, see the [Zing index and search attributes](#).

i) Repeat this procedure to define additional search engine parameters for table in the index group.

j) Under **Related Links**, click **Generate Text Index**.

4. Configure search parameters on individual table columns in the index group.

a) Click **Text Index Configurations** > `<my-group-index>`.

b) On the **Text Index Column Attribute Maps** tab, click **New**.
   The Text Index Column Attribute Map form displays.

c) In **Table**, select a table to define attributes for.
   Only tables in the index group and their child tables display.

d) In **Attribute name**, select a search engine parameter, enter a value for that parameter in **Value**, and click Submit.
   For a list of the attributes, enter `<my-ServiceNow-instance>/ts_configuration_attribute_list.do`. For definitions of the attributes, see the [Zing index and search attributes](#).

e) In **Column**, specify the name of the column in the selected table you want to apply the search attribute to.

f) In **Value**, specify the attribute’s value that governs the search.

g) Click Submit.

h) Repeat this procedure to define additional search engine parameters for table columns in the index group.

i) Under **Related Links**, click **Generate Text Index**.

5. Optional: Add a synonym dictionary.
   Specifying a dictionary enables to search on the search term and synonyms of the search term, such as car, and its synonym, auto. Zing provides a default synonym dictionary.

a) On the **Index synonym Dictionaries** tab, click **New**.

b) In **Index**, select the index to add the stop words to.
c) In **Synonym dictionary**, select the dictionary to use.
To add a dictionary, click **New** and follow the procedure in **Create synonym dictionaries**.

Perform the search using `glideRecord.addQuery(name, value)`, or `glideRecord.addEncodedQuery(value)`. For more information about searching, see the **Querying tables in script**.

**Zing index and search attributes**

The following attributes either affect the way Zing indexes tables or ranks search results.

**Index and search attributes**

Zing uses attributes for:
- indexing
- ranking search results
- configuring the BM25 relevancy ranking algorithm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Applies To</th>
<th>Applies to V3 or V4</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Needs re-indexing?</th>
<th>Root Table Only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attachment_index</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>If true, attachments on the table are indexed for search purposes.</td>
<td>Attachment Index</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_text_index</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>This attribute prevents the field from being included in a text index.</td>
<td>No Text Index</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_attachment_body_weight</td>
<td>float</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>V4</td>
<td>Specifies how much consideration (weight, a float value) to give a search term found in the body of an attachment.</td>
<td>Text Index Attachment Body Weight</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>Applies To</td>
<td>Applies to V3 or V4</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Needs re-indexing?</td>
<td>Root Table Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_attachment_displayed</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>Displays attachments in text search results.</td>
<td>Text Index Attachment Displayed</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_attachment_title_weight</td>
<td>float</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>V4</td>
<td>Specifies how much consideration (weight, a float value) to give a search term found in the title of an attachment</td>
<td>Text Index Attachment Title Weight</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_auto_stop</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>Automatically identifies stop words and does not index them. Based on the threshold specified in text_index_auto_stop_threshold.</td>
<td>Text Index Auto Stop</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_auto_stop_threshold</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>Threshold (integer, number of occurrences) for a word to become a stop word automatically. See text_index_auto_stop.</td>
<td>Text Index Auto Stop Threshold</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_default_partial_matching_rule</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>String for partial matching rule configuration. Input should be based on Change the query mode of an indexed table.</td>
<td>Text Index Default Partial Matching Rule</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>Applies To</td>
<td>Applies to V3 or V4</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Needs re-indexing?</td>
<td>Root Table Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_default_query_mode</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>String for query mode configuration. Input should be based on <strong>Change the query mode of an indexed table</strong>.</td>
<td>Text Index Default Query Mode</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_disable_synonym</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>TRUE disables searching on synonyms as well as the search term.</td>
<td>Text Index Disable Synonym</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_enable_idf</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>V3</td>
<td>TRUE enables <strong>TF-IDF</strong> scoring.</td>
<td>Text Index Enable IDF</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Applies To</th>
<th>Applies to V3 or V4</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Needs re-indexing?</th>
<th>Root Table Only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>text_index _filter_junk</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>TRUE by default, FALSE disables the junk filter for a table. By default, Zing does not index or search for 2-digit numbers and single character words (unless they are Chinese or Japanese characters). Regenerate the index after disabling the junk filter. This attribute results in a larger table index. For optimal performance, do not apply it unless it is required.</td>
<td>Text Index Filter Junk</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index _filter_query</td>
<td>An encodedQuery on the table</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>Use this attribute when you want to index the rows matching specific filter conditions. The attribute value must be an encodedQuery on the table.</td>
<td>Index Filter</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>Applies To</td>
<td>Applies to V3 or V4</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Needs re-indexing?</td>
<td>Root Table Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_filterable</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Column</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>If a field with this attribute set to true, is changed, the row is evaluated for re-indexing (even if the field itself is not indexable).</td>
<td>Index Filterable</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_in_stop_word</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>If you need to index stop words in this table, set this attribute to true.</td>
<td>Text Index Include Stop Word</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_scorer_bm25_b</td>
<td>float</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>V4</td>
<td>This attribute is the b parameter used in the BM25 algorithm. See text_index_scorer_bm25_b.</td>
<td>bm25_b</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_scorer_bm25_k1</td>
<td>float</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>V4</td>
<td>This attribute is the K1 parameter used in the BM25 algorithm. See text_index_scorer_bm25_k1.</td>
<td>bm25_k1</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_tags</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>Should be set to specific String: empty/everyone_only/all_shared, depending on type of tags that wants to be indexed.</td>
<td>Text Index Tags</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>Applies To</td>
<td>Applies to V3 or V4</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Needs re-indexing?</td>
<td>Root Table Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_tokenizer_language</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>Put 'ja' (without double quote) when there is need to support tokenization in Japanese.</td>
<td>Text Index Tokenizer Language</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_index_translations</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>If present or true, forces indexes to be recalculated when translated strings are added. Requires sys-admin role to modify. Automatically set for indexed fields that are translated, and to fields that have a translation and are being indexed. The glide.i18n.force_index system property, which defaults to true, overrides this attribute.</td>
<td>Text Index Translations</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_search_and_or_limit</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>Add table level custom attribute text_search that overrides the global property.</td>
<td>Text Search And Or Limit and_or_limit</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>Applies To</td>
<td>Applies To V3 or V4</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Needs re-indexing?</td>
<td>Root Table Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts_language</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Column</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>Added to allow for text indexing of only specific languages.</td>
<td>Text Search Language</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts_multi_value_field</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Column</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>If one field is a multi-value field, add the splitter in the field in this attribute to spread out index positions of the values. For example, to separate multi-value, put : for this attribute.</td>
<td>Text Search Multi-value Field Splitter</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts_weight</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>Column</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>Controls the relative importance of a match in the field for text search.</td>
<td>Text Search Weight</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**text_index_scoring_bm25_b**

This attribute is part of the BM25 algorithm. The attribute impacts the importance of the length of a document in search results. If this attribute is 0, the length has no bearing. In this case, a document of two words would be valued equally as a document with 1000 words. Very short documents are often weighted lower than longer documents. The default is 0.75.

**text_index_scoring_bm25_k1**

This attribute is part of the BM25 algorithm. The attribute helps determine term frequency saturation characteristics, that is, having the search term appear in a document increases the relevancy of the document, but the increase is less impactful as the numbers climb. For example, a search term occurring 10 times in a document makes it more relevant than a document that has only one occurrence. However, a document that has 100 occurrences of the search term may not be ten times more impactful than a document that has 10 occurrences. The relevance approaches a maximum effect asymptote. The higher the attribute value, the lower the maximum effect of multiple occurrences. Typical values are between 1.25 - 2.0.
**Regenerate a text index for a table**

You can regenerate a table text index when you change table stop words or display values.

Role required: admin

By default, the system maintains text indexes on a daily schedule. Typically, you only need to manually regenerate a text index when you change these values.

- You change the list of table-specific stop words.
- You change the display value of a record such as changing a user or group name.

Until you regenerate the index, text searches for old display values will still produce results and searches for the new display value will not show results.

Text indexing can be a resource-intensive task that may take a while to complete. You may notice performance degradation or incomplete search results during index generation. To estimate text indexing duration, you can view historical statistics.

**Note:** This index regeneration process purges the existing text search index for the table before it regenerates it. While it is processing, no search results are returned if you perform a text search before the regeneration is complete. An alternate method is available that does not impact use of text searches for the table while the regeneration is in process. See Reindex a table text search without impacting returned results.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Text Indexes**.
2. Open the text index for the table.
   For example, select task.
   The system displays the Text Index record for the table.
3. Click the **Regenerate Text Index** related link and click **OK**.
### Text Index Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Task [task]</th>
<th>Auto stop</th>
<th>Auto threshold</th>
<th>Queries last day</th>
<th>Queries last 7 days</th>
<th>Queries last 30 days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indexed rows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique terms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total terms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable synonym</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial Match Rule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Generate Text Index**

The text index will be generated in the background so that you can continue other work while it is being created. If this table does not have a text index, one will be created after the dictionary text index flag is set to true. Upon completion, the system will send you a confirmation email unless you specify otherwise below.

**Upon completion**
- Email me: admin@example.com
- Do not notify me

**Text Index Specifics**

- Table name: task

**Related Links**

- Regenerate Text Index
- Index Stop Words
- Index Synonym Dictionaries

---

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
The system schedules the table for text indexing.

Reindex a table without impacting text search results

Rebuild text search indexes without adversely impacting search results. You can continue to perform text searches on a table while the index regeneration takes place.

This method does not purge the entire text search index before the rebuild takes place. It rebuilds the text search table index one record at a time, and reindexes the target table hierarchy only. For example, if you select the sc_cat_item table, only the sc_cat_item table is reindexed.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Scripts - Background.
2. In Run script box, type the following syntax for the background script:

   ```java
   new GlideTextIndexEvent().indexUpdate(tableName, emailAddress);
   ```

   Where:
   - `tableName` is the name of the table you want to reindex.
   - `emailAddress` is the address to which an email notification should be sent when the table reindex completes. Type null for no email notification.

   For example, to regenerate the kb_knowledge table text search index, and specify that no email notification is required after the rebuild completes, create the following background script:

   ```java
   new GlideTextIndexEvent().indexUpdate('kb_knowledge', null);
   ```

   The script creates an event that the index handler processes so the script completes almost instantly.

3. Click the Run script button.

   The system reindexes the text search for the specified table. For large files, such as sys_metadata, reindexing can take a couple of hours, but you can still perform text searches on the table while the script is running.

Regenerate a corrupt index

Typically, a corrupt index regenerates itself. If the system does not start the regeneration process, you must issue a script command to delete the existing index and regenerate it.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Scripts - Background.
2. In Run Script box, type the syntax for the background script:

   ```javascript
   var indexer = new GlideLuceneTextIndexEvent();
   indexer.createIndex("task", "my_email@service-now.com");
   ```

   Change the email address to the address that receives the notification when the index is completed. The script creates an event that the index handler processes so the script completes almost instantly.

3. Click the Run script button.
4. When the scheduled job picks up the event, you can check the Component Status page and see that the index is being generated. An entry also appears in the log, as shown in the following example:

```
10/28/09 15:36:19 (521) worker.1 worker.1 TextIndexGenerator: Text index generation starting for: task
```

As each extended table completes, it is logged:

```
10/28/09 15:37:13 (213) worker.1 worker.1 [0:00:01.462] TextIndex generation complete for: problem, rows indexed: 11
```

After all the extended tables are completed, the Component Status page entry is updated to "completed" and a final log entry is made. The log entry shows how long the process took.

```
10/28/09 15:37:20 (794) worker.1 worker.1 TextIndexGenerator: Text index generation complete for: task, in: 0:01:02.669
```

Remove an index

You can remove an index if you no longer want the search engine to return results for a table.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Dictionary**.
2. Open the dictionary entry for the table.
3. Clear the **Text index** check box and click **Update**.
   The system no longer indexes or queries the table for text search results.

Remove an index for a specific field

You can remove an index if you no longer want the search engine to return results for a specific field.

1. Navigate to a form containing the field.
2. Right-click the field label and select **Configure Dictionary**.
3. Add `no_text_index=true` to the **Attributes** field. Separate multiple attributes with a comma (with no spaces).
4. Click **Update**.
   The system no longer indexes or queries the field for text search results.

Change the query mode of an indexed table

Set the query mode to specify whether searches on an indexed table must match all or only some of the search terms.

Role required: admin

To change the query mode of an indexed table, a text index must be present for the table. Make sure that text indexing is enabled for the table before changing the query mode. See [Enable text indexing for a table](#).

Once a table is indexed, the data within the table can be searched through the global search bar. Change the query mode for the indexed table to allow global search to match all or only some of the searched terms. Enable a partial match rule to return results that partially match the searched terms.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Text Indexes**.
2. Select the table you want to configure from the list of indexed tables.
3. Use the combo box to select a **Default query mode**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>The default query mode for a table is an AND query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td>Matches all search terms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Matches one or more search terms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND_OR</td>
<td>Matches all search terms. If no results are found, matches one or more search terms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. To enable partial matching of search terms, configure the partial match rule in the **Partial Match Rule** field.

Partial match rules return results that partially match the search terms. Use a partial match rule if queries often include many keywords (if, for example, users cut and paste phrases into the global search bar).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input type</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Indicates the minimum number of search terms to be matched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative integer</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Indicates that the number of search terms, minus this number, should be matched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>Indicates the minimum percentage of search terms to be matched. The minimum number of search terms is the number computed from the percentage rounded down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative percentage</td>
<td>-25%</td>
<td>Indicates that the number of search terms, minus this percentage, should be matched. The minimum number of search terms is the number computed from the percentage rounded down and subtracted from the total number of search terms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination</td>
<td>3&lt;70%</td>
<td>A positive integer, followed by a less than symbol, followed by any of the previously mentioned input types. Indicates that if the number of search terms is equal to or less than the integer, all search terms are required. If the number of search terms is greater than the integer, the specification applies. In this example: if there are 1–3 search terms, all are required. If there are 4 or more search terms, only 70% are required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple combinations</td>
<td>3&lt;25%, 9&lt;5</td>
<td>Multiple conditional specifications separated by commas. In this example: if there are 1–3 search terms, all are required. If there are 4–9 search terms, all but 25% are required. If there are more than 9 search terms, all but 5 are required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text indexing statistics and status**

To view text indexing statistics and status, navigate to **System Definition > Text Indexes**.

- If text indexing is in progress, view the status of each index in the **State** field. Refresh the list to view updates. Tables are indexed one at a time.
- To see how long it takes to index a specific table, view the Last indexing duration field for the table entry. Although each process varies based on activity and data, historical data can provide a good estimate.
- View statistics (such as the number of indexed rows, terms, and queries in the past week) in the list or on the form for a specific table.

**Text Index Status**

**Text Index Statistics**

**Configure tables to use the Japanese tokenizer**

Improve search results in Japanese language searches by configuring individual tables to use the Japanese tokenizer.

Role required: admin

Japanese language searches use the Kuromoji Japanese tokenizer in Zing. The Japanese tokenizer attribute is active by default, but you must configure individual tables to use it and then regenerate the text index.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Dictionary.
2. Search for the table name.
3. In the search results, open the table, which is the list item that has an empty **Column name** and a **Type** of **Collection**.

4. Scroll down the page and click the **Attributes** tab, and then click **New**.

5. Fill in the fields on the form.

### Attributes fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Enter <strong>Text index tokenizer language</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary entry</td>
<td>Defaults to the name of the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Enter <strong>ja</strong> for the Japanese tokenizer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Click **Submit**.

7. **Regenerate a text index for a table.**

---

**Note:** Text indexing can be a resource-intensive task that may take a while to complete. You may notice performance degradation or incomplete search results during index generation. To estimate text indexing duration, you can view historical **statistics**.

---

When the text index is generated and you go to the table you just configured, the table now uses the Japanese tokenizer.

**Zing can include attachments in search results**

Expand search results to include attachments from indexed tables.
Sample search including attachments

By default, only searches of Knowledge Base records include attachments.

Administrators can enable searching attachments for other tables, but doing so causes the platform to re-index the selected table, its parent table, and any children of the parent table.
Warning: For large tables, such as the Task table, re-indexing can take several hours and slows down the system until complete. Re-indexing is best performed during non-peak times.

Zing supports indexing and searching these attachment file types.

- .doc
- .htm
- .html
- .ini
- .pdf
- .ppt
- .txt
- .xls
- .docx
- .dotx
- .dot
- .pptx
- .potx
- .pot
- .xlsx
- .xltx
- .xlt

Index attachments on a table

You can enable attachment indexing for a table so text searches can return matches from the record and its file attachments.

Role required: admin

By default, attachment indexing is enabled for the Knowledge Base. Enabling attachment indexing causes the platform to reindex the selected table, its parent table, and any children of the parent table. For large tables, such as the Task table, reindexing can take several hours and slows down the system until complete. Reindexing is best performed during non-peak times.

1. Open a record in the table.
2. Right-click the form header and select **Configure > Dictionary**.
3. Click the **Attributes** tab.
4. Click **New** and add the following values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The attachment indexing attribute only applies to the tables on which you explicitly add it. It does not cascade to child tables. For example, indexing attachments on the Task table does not index attachments on the Incident table. Not all file types are supported for attachment indexing. For a list of supported file types, see **Zing can include attachments in search results**.

5. Click **Submit**.
6. Optional: To disable attachment indexing, remove the attribute and click **Update**.

Zing removes stop words from queries

Remove common words from search queries that do not produce meaningful results.

Stop words are common words that are not indexed because they are not meaningful in search results. Articles, conjunctions, personal pronouns, and prepositions are examples of stop words that
are not used in keyword searches. Administrators can configure stop words for all indexed tables and for specific tables.

By default, the system maintains two types of stop words.

**Types of stop words**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stop word type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System-wide text index stop words</td>
<td>The system always ignores system-wide text index stop words when generating text indexes. Any search for a system-wide stop word returns no search results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table-specific stop words</td>
<td>The system uses the table-specific Text Index record to determine whether to index the stop word or to just remove it from keyword search queries against the table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By default, the system has stops words for common English words. Search administrators typically create stop words from search terms that produce too many search results such as articles, conjunctions, personal pronouns, and prepositions.

**Configure a global stop word**

Configure stop words that should not be indexed by the search.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Text Index Stop Words**.
2. Add or remove stop words from the list.
3. If a message appears at the top of the list, contact Technical Support to regenerate all indexes.
   
You must regenerate indexes whenever words may be missing from an index. For example, if you delete, inactivate, or change an active global stop word, the word may be missing from the index. An after business rule checks these conditions and generates the notification message when index regeneration is necessary.

**Configure a table-specific stop word**

You can configure stop words for a specific table.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Text Indexes**.
2. Open the text index entry for the table.
3. Add or remove stop words from the **Index Stop Words** related list.
   
For each word, select the desired **Stop mode** (Not a Stop Word (inactivates the stop word), Neither Index nor Query, or Index but do not Query).

4. If a message appears at the top of the form, click **Regenerate Text Index** and click **OK**.
You must regenerate indexes whenever words may be missing from an index. For example, if you delete or change a stop word for which the mode was Neither Index nor Query, the word may be missing from the index. An after business rule checks these conditions and generates the notification message when index regeneration is necessary.

**Note:** Text search uses the global list plus the table-specific list of stop words when indexing the table.

---

**Enable automatic stop words for a table**

The system can identify and generate stop words when a search term exceeds an occurrence threshold.

- Role required: admin
- Enable text indexing for the table
By default, the TS Index Stats scheduled job identifies and creates stop words for tables with text indexes on a nightly basis. Automatically adding stop words improves your search results by removing search terms that return too many search results.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Text Indexes**.
2. Open the text index entry for the table.
3. Select the **Auto stop** check box.
4. In **Auto threshold**, enter the maximum number of occurrences a search term can have in search results.
   
   When a search term generates more search results than the threshold, the system automatically creates a stop word for the search term.

   For example, to create stop words for the task table, see the blog post [Configuring auto stop words and regenerating text indexes](#) from a ServiceNow employee on the ServiceNow Community.
5. Click **Update**.

The job identifies and creates stop words for the table with a **Stop mode** value of *Index but do not Query* and inserts a **Comment** to indicate that the stop word was generated automatically.

### Zing matches derived words with stemming

Convert any multiple-character search keyword to its stem form to find derived versions of the word.

Stemming removes a variety of common word inflections, such as plurals and past tense forms. Zing treats all words with a common stem as synonyms of the original search term. Stemming does not apply to searches involving single-character words such as Chinese and Japanese pictograms.

Zing uses the **Porter Stemming Algorithm**, which is most effective for English text, but supports stemming in these languages.

- English
- French
- German

The stemming language determines how the system generates indexes of record data. The system only supports one stemming language at a time regardless of how many languages the instance supports. When you change the stemming language, the system creates any new index entries based on the new language stemming rules, but does not regenerate any existing index records. You must manually regenerate indexes for tables you want to use the new stemming language.

### Zing can expand search results with synonyms

Expand search results to include additional search terms.

By default, Zing includes a sample synonym dictionary consisting of a list of synonym sets (synsets). Zing supports two types of synonym sets.
### Synonym set types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Synonym set type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Synonym list</td>
<td>A synonym list is a list of words separated by commas. When a search uses any word from the list, Zing expands the search to include all words in the list.</td>
<td>Cyber, Internet, Cybercafe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synonym map</td>
<td>A synonym map is two word lists separated by the equal and greater than characters =&gt;. When a search uses any word from the list on the left, Zing expands the search to include all words from the list on the right. When a search uses a word from the list on the right, Zing does not expand the search to include terms from the list on the left.</td>
<td>IOT, Internet of Things =&gt; Chip, Nest thermostat, RFID, IOT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Search administrators can create synonym sets for search terms that produce no or low-scoring search results. See the [Top Searches homepage](#) for information about your user's search behavior.

### Search results, synonym expansion and weighting

In search results, documents containing the original search keywords having a higher score than documents containing the search synonyms. For example, documents with the keyword IOT have a higher score than documents with the synonym Internet of Things.

- One-way synonym expansion to/from multiple terms (blork, cork => malork, elastic) works as expected. Blork and cork both expand to malork and elastic.
- Multi-level one-way expansion (blork => cork => malork) does not work transitively. Neither blork nor cork expands to malork.
- Multi-level one-way expansion split between multiple synonym set records (blork => cork) (cork => malork) does not work transitively. Only cork expands to malork, blork only expands to cork but not malork.

By default, synonyms do not use the same weight as regular search terms. Synonyms are only weighted at 10% of the default search weight. Additionally, multiple instances of a synonym in a single doc/field do not increase the search weight. The weight of synonyms is controlled by the property `glide.ts.synonym.expanded.boost`. When this property value = 1, synonyms are weighted equally to normal search terms. 0.5 = 50% weight etc.

### Enable search synonyms

Enabling text index synonyms allows Zing to expand text searches with additional search keywords.

Role required: admin or ts_admin

By default, text searches do not use text index synonyms.

1. Navigate to **System Properties > Text Search**.
2. Scroll down to **Enable Synonym**, and click **Yes**.

Text searches use active synonym dictionaries to expand keyword searches.
Create synonym dictionaries

You can create synonym dictionaries to expand text searches with additional search keywords.

Role required: admin or ts_admin

By default, the system provides a sample synonym search dictionary called Example synonym dictionary.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Text Index Synonym Dictionaries**.
2. Click **New**, and create a new record. See the table for field descriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Synonym dictionary form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Add a Synonym set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Synonym set form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Submit** or **Update**.
5. Click **Publish Dictionary**, under Related Links. The State changes from draft to Published.

Select synonym dictionaries for a table

Search administrators can specify one or more synonym dictionaries available to a particular table.

Role required: admin or ts_admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Text Indexes**.
2. Click the table for which you want to change search behavior. The system displays the Text index record for the table.
3. Click the **Index Synonym Dictionaries** tab.
4. Click **New**.
5. Select a synonym dictionary in the **Synonym Dictionary** field on the **Index Synonym Dictionary** form.
6. Click **Submit**.

Text searches on this table use the selected synonym dictionaries.

### Disable synonyms for a table

By default, Zing uses all active synonym dictionaries when a user performs a text search. Search administrators can disable synonym dictionary usage on a per-table basis.

Role required: admin or ts_admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Text Indexes**.
2. Click the table for which you want to change search behavior.
   The system displays the Text index record for the table.
3. Click **Disable synonym**, so the check appears.
4. Click **Update**.

### Debug synonym searches

You can view debug messages to determine if synonym searches are working as expected.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Diagnostics > Session Debug > Debug Text Search**.
2. Perform a search using a term in a synonym dictionary.
3. View the session debug output.

**Note:** You can only view the debug output on a table view (_list.do). You cannot view it on a UI page itself.

### Installed with Zing

Several types of components are installed with Zing.

#### Tables installed with Zing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text Index (ts_index_name)</td>
<td>Stores the tables the system indexes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index Stop Word (ts_index_stop)</td>
<td>Stores the stop words for a specific table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Word (ts_stop)</td>
<td>Stores the global stop words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Search Groups (ts_group)</td>
<td>Stores search groups for global text search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· ts_attachment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· ts_chain_summary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· ts_chain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· ts_deleted_doc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· ts_document</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· ts_index_stats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· ts_phrase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· ts_search_stats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· ts_search_summary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· ts_word_roots</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· ts_word</td>
<td>System tables that support Zing. Extending or modifying these tables is not recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
### Business rules installed with Zing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business Rule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text Search Property Change Rationally</td>
<td>Ensures that valid values are entered for Zing text search properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Index Stop Reminder</td>
<td>Warns the user of stop word changes that require the index to be rebuilt (table-specific). The warning is issued if record is deleted that had a stop mode “neither index nor query”, if record’s stop mode is updated to something else and was “neither index nor query”, and if record’s word is updated to something else and stop mode is “neither index nor query”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Word Reminder</td>
<td>Warns the user of stop word changes that require the index to be rebuilt (global). The warning is issued if record is deleted and it was active, if record is inactivated, and if record’s word is changed and was active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheduled jobs installed with Zing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheduled job</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS Search Stats</td>
<td>Compiles type-ahead suggestions each night. See Update A Type-Ahead Suggestion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS Index Stats</td>
<td>Collects statistics and performs maintenance for text search and indexing. Runs nightly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text index events process</td>
<td>Collects statistics and performs maintenance for text search and indexing. Runs every 30 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS Search Summary</td>
<td>Compiles top search statistics each hour. See Update a top search statistic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS Chain Summary</td>
<td>Compiles search chain statistics each hour.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UI action installed with Zing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UI action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regenerate Text Index</td>
<td>Displays the Regenerate Text Index link on Text Index forms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Homepage installed with Zing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Homepage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top Searches homepage</td>
<td>Displays the most popular searches over the past hour, day, week, or month.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Contextual search

Contextual search displays related results within a form or record producer based on the text you enter in a field. You do not need to open a separate window or a browser tab to view the search result.
Example use cases for Incident:

- An agent, working on an Incident record can use contextual search to find and attach knowledge articles, order a catalog item on behalf of the caller, or search for and link to a related incident or problem.
- A user, creating an Incident via the Service Portal can see related catalog items that the user can order. The user can also view related knowledge articles to help them resolve the issue on their own without involving the service desk operators.

Contextual search helps with incident deflection for the following areas:

- Incident record producers: deflecting incidents by helping end users resolve issues before they raise an incident.
- Incident forms: helping service desk staff resolve incidents quickly by providing relevant knowledge.
- Incident email notifications: helping end users resolve their incidents themselves without requiring manual intervention from service desk staff.

**Contextual search plugins**

Contextual search plugins are activated in the base system.

**Contextual search plugin**

The Contextual Search plugin (com.snc.contextual_search) is activated by default in the base system. This plugin activates related plugins if they are not already active.

If the related plugins are not activated, Contextual Search activates the plugins.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JSON Service request/response model</td>
<td>Core components and helpers for a JSON request/response model. Includes JSON and XML transports for NG and GlideAjax support. An extension of the processor framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contextual Search — Internal</td>
<td>An internal plugin component for Contextual Search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GraphQL Schema for Contextual Search</td>
<td>Provides GraphQL schema for contextual search services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.

A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

**Note:**

To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. Activate the plugin.
   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.
   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click **Install**, and when you see the dialog box, click **Activate**.

   ![Activate Plugin](image)

   - To view plugin details before activation:
     1. Click the plugin name.
     2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.
     3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
        - If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
     4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**.
        Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.
     5. Click **Activate**.

**Components installed with Contextual Search**
Several types of components are installed with the activation of the Contextual Search plugin (com.snc.contextual_search), including tables and user roles.

**Note:** To view all other components that install with this application, see the Application Files table. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.
## Tables installed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Available Search Resource (cxs_search_resource)</td>
<td>List of available search resources used in configuration of searches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Configuration (cxs_table_email_config)</td>
<td>List of email notifications configured to have contextual search results attached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record Producer Configuration (cxs_rp_config)</td>
<td>List of record producers configured to have contextual search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relevant Document (cxs_relevant_doc)</td>
<td>Groups the Relevant Document Detail individual recorded actions by search session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A new search session group is created every time you create or open a record or reload the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information on the table, refer Feedback information on contextual search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relevant Document Detail (cxs_rel_doc_detail)</td>
<td>List of individual recorded actions. For example, Preview, This helped, Attach, or Order. For more information on the table, refer Feedback information on contextual search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search Context (cxs_context_config)</td>
<td>Search contexts for contextual search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search Field (cxs_table_field_config)</td>
<td>All form fields that have contextual search configured to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search Resource (cxs_search_res_config)</td>
<td>Search resource configurations for the related searcher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search Resource Context Configuration (cxs_res_context_config)</td>
<td>Conditions for this search context that restrict the results returned to a user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search Resource Context Property (cxs_res_context_config_prop)</td>
<td>Property values for search resource context configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search Resource Property (cxs_search_res_config_prop)</td>
<td>Property values for search resource searcher configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searcher Configuration (cxs_searcher_config)</td>
<td>Details of available search configurations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table Configuration (cxs_table_config)</td>
<td>Lists the tables configured for table configurations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wizard Configuration (cxs_wizard_config)</td>
<td>Lists the tables configured for wizard configurations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contextual search concepts

Contextual search concepts help you to understand different contextual search components that are used in the documentation, configuration, and user interface. Understanding of the concepts makes it easier for you to comprehend the interconnection between the components.

Contextual search uses terms and concepts that can differ from industry norms due to the unique nature of the ServiceNow platform. Contextual search includes the following concepts and components:

**Search resource**

Resource that can be searched such as Catalog or Knowledge Articles. As the resources are scripted and contain JavaScript, they can combine results from more than one table.

**Note:**

- ServiceNow provides pre-defined scripted search resources. You cannot create, update, or delete search resources.
- A search resource uses the *Zing search engine* to search a table.

**Searcher**

A single search resource or a group of search resources that can be searched. For example, the Knowledge and catalog searcher contains Knowledge Articles, Questions and Catalog Items as its search resources.

**Note:** ServiceNow provides pre-defined searchers. You cannot create, update, or delete searchers.

**Additional resources**

An additional resource is a single table source with query conditions that you can search. Additional resource are not scripted as you search from a single table. For example, Resolved Incidents (within the last six months).

**Note:**

- ServiceNow provides pre-defined additional resources. You cannot create or delete additional resources, but can update additional resources to better match your organization requirements. For example, you can update the condition and description for Resolved Incidents (Last 6 months) to change it to Resolved Incidents (Last 3 months).
- An additional resource performs the search based on the type of the source:
  - Table: The *Zing search engine* to used to search a table.
  - *Predictive Intelligence Similarity*: Search is based on similarity and not on the Zing search engine.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base UI Configuration (cxs_ui_config_base)</td>
<td>Common elements for the record producer, table, and wizard configurations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Search result display fields

Defines the fields whose values are displayed with the search result of an additional resource. The fields can include Assigned to, Opened by, and State. The search result display fields appear at the bottom of a search result record.

**Note:** ServiceNow provides pre-defined search result display fields. You cannot create or delete additional resources, but you can update search result display fields to better match your organization requirements. For example, change which field to use as a title or the description or which fields to show at the bottom of a search result record.

Search context

Brings together a searcher and additional resources (if any) that can be searched.

**Note:** ServiceNow provides pre-defined search contexts. You can also create search contexts.

Searcher text

Defined in a search context, a searcher text specifies a user-friendly group name for the searcher. When a searcher contains more than one search resource, a group name is used to represent that group of search resources. For example, the Incident Deflection search context uses a searcher that searches Knowledge Articles, Questions and Catalog Items. The user-friendly searcher group name that represents all of them is Knowledge & Catalog.

Search on tab

Defined in the search context, Search on tab specifies when a contextual search should start the search. The different scenarios when search is performed are:

- If you select the Search on tab check box, the search only runs when you update and leave the search field (recommended).
- If you clear the Search on tab check box, the search runs when you pause typing.

Search actions

Specifies the actions for each such results. For example, for catalog items, the search action is Order and for knowledge articles it is Attach. All sources have the This helped action.

Contextual search components diagram

The contextual search components diagram helps you to understand how contextual search concepts work together to perform a search and from which module you can configure the components.
Contextual search components diagram
You can configure the search header text and the form using the **Contextual search > Table configuration** module. For more information, refer to [Configure table for a contextual search](#).

You can configure the searcher text and the searcher using the **Contextual search > Search Contexts** module. For more information, see [Define a search context](#).
## Configuring contextual search

You can configure different components of contextual search.

### Contextual search properties

Contextual search properties are used to control the fields that you can search from and the number of results displayed per page.

The contextual search properties are available at **Contextual Search > Properties**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property label</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default value for maximum number of search results returned for table and record producer configurations (com.snc.contextual_search.result.default.limit)</td>
<td>Default value for the maximum number of search results returned when you create a new table or record producer configuration. By default, the value is 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of milliseconds that a configured field will wait before triggering a search (com.snc.search.service.wait_time)</td>
<td>Number of milliseconds that contextual search waits before triggering a search based on the typed text in the search field. By default, the value is set to 500 (milliseconds - half a second).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records returned above this threshold will log warnings (com.snc.contextual_search.result.threshold)</td>
<td>Triggers a warning message within the system log whenever more than this number of results are returned in a search. This logging helps if you are experiencing performance issues because of large searches. By default, the value is set to 10,000 results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When a Form configuration is created a search field with a name matching this property will be automatically created (com.snc.contextual_search.widget.form.default_field)</td>
<td>The default field that is used for searching when you create a new table configuration. By default, the value is set to short_description.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property label</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Collapse the search results widget when opening an existing record in a form  
(com.snc.contextual_search.widget.form.open_collapsed_existing_records) |
| When the value is set to true and you open an existing record, the search results widget is collapsed to save space. By default, the value is set to true.  
**Note:** The property applies only to existing records and not to new records. |
| Show meta data on form contextual search results  
(com.snc.contextual_search.widget.form.show_meta_data) |
| When the value is set to true, each search result includes additional meta data below each result record. By default, the property is set to true.  
- For knowledge, you configure which meta data fields to show in the Knowledge Search Properties at Knowledge > Properties. For example, the author, article number, knowledge base name.  
- Configure the search result display fields for additional resources at Contextual Search > Search Result Display Configurations. |

**Define a search context**

Define a search context to configure relevant resources based on your business needs. For example, you can show different resources for an agent working on an Incident and different resources for a problem co-ordinator working on a Problem. The search resources can be predefined resources as well as additional resources.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **Contextual Search > Search Contexts**.
2. Click **New**.
3. In the form, fill in the fields.
Search Context form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Unique name of the search context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>Brief summary of the context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searcher</td>
<td>Lookup icon [ ] to select a searcher for this context. The searcher determines the information source to search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Catalog only: Provides search results from service catalog items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Knowledge and catalog: Provides search results from knowledge articles and service catalog items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Knowledge only: Provides search results from knowledge articles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Knowledge, Discussions and pinned: Provides search results from knowledge articles, pinned knowledge articles and SocialQA/Community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Knowledge, pinned knowledge and catalog: Provides search results from knowledge articles, pinned knowledge articles and service catalog items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Knowledge and pinned knowledge: Searches knowledge articles and pinned knowledge articles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Knowledge, Pinned, Catalog, SocialQA: Provides search results from Knowledge, Pinned Knowledge, Catalog Items and Social Q&amp;A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Knowledge, Social Q&amp;A and pinned: Provides search results from knowledge articles, pinned knowledge articles and Social Q&amp;A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Pinned Knowledge only: Provides search results from pinned knowledge articles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searcher text</td>
<td>Unique label for the searcher group that is used when there is more than one resource in the searcher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check box to activate the search context form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable wildcard searches</td>
<td>Check box to enable wildcard characters, such as * and %, for searches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search on tab</td>
<td>Check box to determine when to perform the search. If you select this option, the search runs only when you enter text in a field and then leave the field. If you clear the check box, the search runs after you stop typing even though the cursor is still in the same field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
Ensure you select the check box to see additional resources in the source selector on Platform.

4. Right-click the form header and click **Save**.

**Configure table for a contextual search**

Configure the search that is performed and the actions that you can take on the search result for the table.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **Contextual Search > Table Configuration** and click **New**.
2. In the form, fill in the fields.
Table Configuration

New record

Table: Incident [incident]
UI type: Platform
Search context: Incident Deflection
Results header text: Knowledge results
Enable related search box: checked
Enable source selector: checked

When to display: Search as
Search results will appear on the form for records matching
### Table Configuration fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Name of the table name associated with the form. For example, Incident (incident).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI type</td>
<td>User interface differs depending on whether you use the table configuration for Platform or Workspace.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The **When to display** section is not available if you select **UI type** as **Workspace**.

### Table Configuration

**Incident [incident]**

- **Agent Assist Display Condition has been moved**

  - **Table**: Incident
  - **UI type**: Workspace
  - **Search context**: Incident
  - **Enable related search box**: ✔
  - **Show searcher first**: ☐

**Search as**

When enabled, Search As displays the search results in a separate tab next to the search box.

**Use Condition and Script to restrict when the other search results are relevant.**

- **Condition in the Condition field evaluates to true**
- **The script in the Script field evaluates to true**, or

  **Enable search as** ☐

**Update** ✅ **Delete**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Show searcher first</td>
<td>(Available only when the UI type is Workspace). Check box to display searcher resources before additional resources in the search context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search context</td>
<td>Lookup icon to select a search context for which you are configuring the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results header text</td>
<td>Unique name that appears as a header for the search results area that appears in the form. For example, if you enter Knowledge results as the value in this field, the related search area displays Knowledge results as the name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable related search box</td>
<td>Check box to show the related search box in the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable source selector</td>
<td>Check box to show the list of search sources that you can search from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This field appears only when you select Enable related search box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Application scope of the table configuration. The configuration is available for all applications or for scoped applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check box to activate the table configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Maximum number of search results returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results per page</td>
<td>Number of results to display per page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow expand/collapse</td>
<td>Check box to enable a user to collapse the search results in the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable preview buttons</td>
<td>Check box to show a preview button (platform only) for each search result. The user can then use the preview button or the search result title to preview the result record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>The check box is available from the London release. Clear the check box to provide a more compact display for each search result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When to display</td>
<td>Conditions based on which the contextual search formatter is displayed. For example, set <strong>(Active) (is) (true)</strong> to only enable the search on active records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search as</td>
<td>When you select <strong>Enable search as</strong>, the <strong>Search as field</strong>, <strong>Results message</strong>, <strong>Condition</strong>, and <strong>Script</strong> appear. You can read the text in the message box to know what each field does.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Click Submit.  
The Search Fields, Filter Configurations, Email Configurations, and Search Action Configurations related lists appear. By default, the Short description field is added to the Search Fields related list.

**Filter configuration for contextual search**

Define filter configurations to map fields from the form to provide a more targeted search result set.

*Create a filter configuration using mapping*  
Create filter conditions using mapping that you can associate with a table configuration. The search result displays result that meets the filter conditions.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **Contextual Search > Table Configuration**.
2. Open a table configuration record on which to create the filter.
3. In the Filter Configurations related list, click **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

**Filter Configuration form**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resource configuration</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Lookup icon" /> to select a resource such as Knowledge Articles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table configuration</td>
<td>(Read-only field). Table for which you are applying the filter configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripted filter</td>
<td>Check box to select if you want to enter scripts in the <strong>Script</strong> field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Clear the check box as you want to create a filter configuration using mapping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check box to activate the filter configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click **Submit**.  
The Table Configurations form appears.
6. In the Filter Configuration related list, click the filter that you have created.
7. In the Filter Conditions related list, click **New**.
8. In the form, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>Brief summary of the filter condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query table</td>
<td>(Read-only) Table from which the filter condition is queried.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current form</td>
<td>(Read-only) Form for which you created the filter conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field to compare</td>
<td>Value of the field is compared with the value of the Compare to field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator</td>
<td>Operation that should be performed on the Field to compare and Compare to field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare to</td>
<td>Value of the field is compared against the value of Field to compare.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare</td>
<td>Comparison of the field can be based on the actual value stored on the database or the value that is displayed on the interface. The available values are: Value and Display Value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include if blank</td>
<td>Check box to include a condition when the value of the Compare to field is blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check box to activate the filter configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Click Submit.

Create a filter configuration using scripts
Create filter conditions using script that you can associate with a table configuration. The search result displays result that meets the filter conditions.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to Contextual Search > Table Configuration.
2. Open a table configuration record on which to create the filter.
3. In the Filter Configurations related list, click New.
4. In the form, fill in the fields.

Filter Configuration form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resource configuration</td>
<td>Lookup icon to select a resource such as Knowledge Articles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table configuration</td>
<td>(Read-only field). Table for which you want to apply the filter configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripted filter</td>
<td>Check box to select if you want to enter scripts in the <strong>Script</strong> field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The **Script** field appears only when you select **Scripted filter**.

In the following example, current means a GlideRecord representing the form or record producer and query_table represents the table to compare values.

```
(function(current, query_table){
  /**
   * current: A GlideRecord representing the Form or Record producer
   * query_table: The table to compare value on
   * Use the standard query features of GlideRecord to add conditions to query_table.
   * Current represents the current values on the user's form or record producer that can be used to add live conditions to the query.
   * E.g. query_table.addQuery("active", current.active);
   * The return value should always be the encoded query, usually
     * query_table.getEncodeQuery()
  */

  query_table.addActiveQuery();

  // Return the encoded query
  return query_table.getEncodedQuery();
})(current, query_table);
```

| Active                  | Check box to activate the filter configuration. |

5. Click **Submit**.

**Configure search resource context properties**

Configure the properties to limit the search to a specific catalog or knowledge base. For example, if you want to limit the knowledge search to an IT knowledge base or a service catalog search to software service catalog, you can configure the properties.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
Role required: admin

The following procedure uses Incident Deflection as an example.

1. Navigate to Contextual Search > Search Contexts.
2. Open the Incident Deflection record.
3. Click the Resource Configurations related list.

In the Resource Configurations related list, click a resource configuration record to know the properties of the search resource.

The **knowledge** record displays the following knowledge resource configuration properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Conditions to specify one or more knowledge bases to search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude pinned articles</td>
<td>Pinned article is a knowledge article. This property helps to decide whether to exclude pinned articles from knowledge base search or not.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **catalog** record displays the following catalog resource configuration properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Catalog name</td>
<td>A catalog name to search the catalog items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Search operator   | Value of the operator is used in the Zing search engine to instruct how to combine the AND and OR conditions when parsing the search string. The integration of the search strings helps to score the displayed results. The value can only be one of the following values:  
  - IR_AND_OR_QUERY (the default): Display results with exact matches of all terms if the number of results is greater than the value of the glide.ts.query.and_or_limit property (default 0) or the (overriding) value of the table custom attribute text_search_and_or_limit (when added). Otherwise display results with any matches of any terms.  
  - IR_AND_QUERY: Display results with exact matches of all terms only.  
  - IR_OR_QUERY: Display results with any matches of any terms. |

4. To edit the value of any property, click the property name and in the Search Resource Context Property form, update the Value field to true or false.

5. Click Update.

**Managing contextual search**

Contextual search provides a way to display results that can be relevant to the issue for which you are creating an incident or requesting a service.

The section covers topics that help you to:
- Understand the actions that are taken on the search results.
- Use contextual search results in a record producer within the Service Portal or as an agent in a form.

**Set a search context as default**

If you use the contextual search REST API and do not specify which search context to use, the API uses the search context that you have set as default. The search context that you use in the API takes preference over the one marked as default.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **Contextual Search > Search Contexts**.
2. Open the search context record that you want to set as default.
3. Click **Set As Default**.
View a searcher

View the details of a searcher to know which search resources are searched.

Role required: admin

ServiceNow provides pre-defined searchers. You cannot create, update, or delete searchers.

1. Navigate to **Contextual Search > Searchers**.
2. Open a searcher record.

3. Optional: In the Search Resources related list, view which search resources are searched.
4. Optional: In the Search Contexts related list, view all the search contexts that use this specific searcher.
Show related search box in a form

Show the related search box when you want the agent to search for different text without having to modify the text in the Short description field.

Role required: admin

From the London release, the related search box is available in the forms by default for the new customers. In case you do not find the related search box for any form, you can always configure the table for the same.

1. Navigate to Contextual Search > Table Configuration.
2. Open the table record for which you want to show the related search box.
3. Select the Enable related search box check box.
   The Enable source selector check box appears.
4. Right-click the header form and select Save.

Add multiple search fields for contextual search

Add multiple search fields if you want to search from a field other than the short description without using the related search box.

Role required: admin

Search results for the default search field appear automatically when you open a record. Search results in other associated fields only appear when you have updated content in those fields. For example, in the base system the Short description field is the default search field for the Incident form, so search results based on the field are displayed automatically. If there are multiple fields, the search is conducted based on the last updated field.

1. Navigate to Contextual Search > Table Configuration.
2. Open the table record for which you want to add multiple search fields.
3. In the Search fields related list, click New.
4. In the form, fill in the fields.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Field  | The search field to be added in the search fields list.  
**Note:** You can only select a text field. |
| Application | Application scope of the table configuration. The configuration is available for all applications or for scoped applications. |
| Order  | Order in which the field appears in the search fields list. If there are multiple search fields, this field indicates which searched field is executed first. |

5. Click **Submit**.

Use the **Default** column to set any field as the default one.

**Add additional resources to the source selector of a form**

Add additional resources when you want the user to search beyond knowledge and service catalog search resources. For example, add additional resources for **Open Incidents**, **Resolved Incidents** or **Similar Open Incidents**.

Role required: admin
Additional resources are pre-defined. An additional resource is a single source table with query conditions that can be searched or they can reference a Predictive Intelligence Similarity solution definition.

1. Navigate to Contextual Search > Search Contexts.
2. Open the search context record for which you want to see the additional resources.
3. In the Additional Resource Configurations related list, click Edit.
4. From the Collection field, move the required additional resources to the Additional Resource Configurations List field.

For example, if you want to move additional resources whose type is Predictive Intelligence Similarity, then move Similar Incidents, Similar Knowledge Articles, Similar Open Incidents, and Similar Resolved Incidents from the Collection field to the Additional Resource Configurations List field.

Note: You can view the Predictive Intelligence sources only if you have license for Predictive Intelligence.
5. Click Save.

The search resources appear under Additional Resource Configurations.

Edit search resource display field record

Use the search result display fields to provide title, description, and additional information about the search result.

Role required: admin

ServiceNow provides pre-defined additional resource or search sources to the user. You cannot create or delete search result display configurations. Each table referred by an additional resource has a search result display configuration record. You can edit the values in the Card title field, Card description field, and the Card additional fields.
Note: Ensure that you select the contextual search property **Shows meta data on form contextual search results** to view **Card additional fields** in the search result.

1. Navigate to **Contextual Search > Search Result Display Configurations**.
2. Open the search result display configuration record that you want to modify.
3. In the form, edit the fields.
### Search Result Fields form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UI type</strong></td>
<td>(Read-only) Interface where the values of the search result display fields should appear. It can appear in platform or workspace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table</strong></td>
<td>(Read-only) Name of the table in which the values of the search result display fields should appear. For example, if you mention Incident (incident) as the table, then the additional resource field values appear in the search result for the Incident (incident) table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application</strong></td>
<td>(Read-only) Application scope of the record. The record is available for all applications or for scoped applications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Card View

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Card icon</strong></td>
<td>(Workspace) Icon name displayed on the search result card view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Card label</strong></td>
<td>(Workspace) Label displayed on the search result card view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Card title field</strong></td>
<td>(Platform or Workspace) Field whose value is shown as title in the search result title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Card additional fields</strong></td>
<td>(Platform or Workspace) List of field names displayed on the search result to provide more context to the search result. The card additional fields appear at the bottom of a search result record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Card description field</strong></td>
<td>(Platform or Workspace) Name of the field whose value is shown as the search result description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Card display updated date</strong></td>
<td>(Workspace) Check box to display the latest date on the search result card view.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Details View (only when the UI type is Workspace)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Detail title field</strong></td>
<td>Field whose value is shown as title in the search result detail view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Detail link field</strong></td>
<td>Field used as clickable link on the search result detail view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Detail additional fields</strong></td>
<td>List of field names displayed on the search result detail view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Detail show last work note</strong></td>
<td>Check box to display the latest work note on the search result detail view.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Update.

**Specify fields for the Cxs_popup view**

Edit the Cxs_popup view to specify the fields to be shown for addition resources in the preview window of a task record. The preview helps you with the summary of the record.

Role required: admin
If a Cxs_popup view is not defined for the additional resource table, the sys_popup view is used. If the sys_popup view is also not defined, the default view is considered.

1. Navigate to Incident > All.
2. Open the incident record whose view you want to change to Cxs_popup.
3. Click the additional actions icon ( ...) and in the View option, click Cxs_popup.
The view of the incident record changes to Cxs_popup view.

4. Click the additional actions icon ( ), and in the Configure option, select Form Layout.
5. From the **Available** list of fields, select the fields that you want to be available in the Cxs_popup view and move them under **Selected**.

6. Click **Save**.

**Modify or disable search actions available for contextual search**

Modify or disable search actions to restrict the actions that a user can perform on a search result.

Role required: admin

The Search Action Configurations related list contains all the available Search actions available for the selected Search context. Search actions can be modified and disabled but not deleted and new actions cannot be created.

1. Navigate to **Contextual Search > Table Configuration**.
2. Open a record.
3. In the Search Action Configurations related list, view the list of search actions available for the contextual search.
To disable a search action, set the value of **Active** to **false**.

**Note:** You cannot disable the **This helped** action.

The search actions that can be modified are as follows:

- **Action label**: Label on the action button on the preview window. For example, **This helped** or **Attached To Incident**.
- **Attachment type**: Method to attach a knowledge article with the record. You can embed a link (recommended) to the article or embed a copy of the article.
- **Show on new record** (Only for Platform): Enables the **Attach** button to appear when you are creating a record. Prior to the London release, the user had to fill out and save the form. The user then had to re-expand the related search results to get the **Attach** button.
Getting Around in Windows

Windows 8.x

Windows 8.x is designed for using touch, mouse, and all-in-one computers, including those without touch.

Start screen and Desktop

- 8.1: Microsoft updated the Windows 8.1 interface to a Metro interface. The intent is to provide a seamless experience.
  By default, the Start screen is displayed. Move the mouse pointer to the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click it to display the desktop; click it again to return to the Start screen.
- 8: The Start screen has a default application.
Enable viewing of search results for the current and another selected user

Enable the search as functionality when you want the user to be able to view the search result based on what is common for both the user as well as another user.

Role required: admin

For example, an HR administrator may have some confidential information. A user might have partial access to the information. The Search as functionality applies security access to display results that are common to both the logged in or current user and the user referenced in the Search as field. The search result for the other user may have fewer entries than what that current user can actually view.

Note: No search result is displayed for the Predictive Intelligence Similarity additional resource. Record producers only support searching for the current user.

1. Navigate to Contextual Search > Table Configuration.
2. Open a table configuration record.
3. In the Search as section, fill in the fields.
When enabled, Search As displays the search results that appear for the user's current user context.

Results appear in a separate tab next to the search results the current user uses.

Use Condition and Script to restrict when the other user's results appear.

- Condition in the Condition field evaluates to true, or the condition is empty.
- The script in the Script field evaluates to true, or sets the variable "answer".
Search as configuration fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable search as</td>
<td>Check box to enable the Search as functionality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search as field</td>
<td>Field to identify the user field based on which the Search as functionality displays the search results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Condition to restrict when the search result of the user mentioned in the Search as field should appear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script</td>
<td>A condition script, enabling administrators to implement more powerful conditions. For example, to restrict access to users that are members of a group, use <code>gs.getUser().isMemberOf(&quot;&lt;group name&quot;)</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Both **Condition** and **Script** must evaluate to **true** for the results to appear. An empty script also evaluates to **true**.

The **My Results** tab displays the search result for the current user. The **<User name>’s results** tab displays the search result for the user referenced in the **Search as field**.

**Define contextual search for record producer**

Define a record producer to trigger a search based on the text that you enter in a variable field. Search results appear at the bottom of the record producer form.

Role required: admin

The base system **Create New Incident** record producer is configured to use contextual search. If you have customized this record producer, you can configure contextual search to link to a specific field on your record producer.

**Note:** Only one variable within a record producer can use contextual search.

1. Navigate to **Contextual Search > Record Producer Configuration** and click **New**.
2. In the form, fill in the fields.
### Record producer configuration form

- **Record producer**: Unique name of the record producer where you want to add the contextual search.
- **Search context**: Name of the search context to use.
- **Search variable**: Variable within the selected record producer that uses the contextual search.
- **Results header text**: Unique name that appears as a header for the search results area that appears in the form.
- **Active**: Check box to activate the record producer configuration.
- **Limit**: Maximum number of search results returned.
- **Results per page**: Number of results to display per page.
- **Allow expand/collapse**: Check box to expand or collapse the search results in the form.

3. Click **Submit**.
Define email configuration for contextual search

Define email configurations to allow the system to include search results with an email notifications.

Role required: admin

When knowledge articles are associated with a record, those search results can be included in email notifications. For example, email notifications sent when an incident is created can include knowledge search results. An article in the search results may help the user, who raised the incident, to resolve the issue independently.

1. Navigate to Contextual Search > Table Configuration.
2. In the Email Configurations related list, click New.
3. In the form, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Email notification</td>
<td>Lookup icon to select an email notification to attach the search results. You can select only from the notifications that are on the same table as the table configuration record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User field</td>
<td>A reference field that helps to narrow down on the search results. For example, if you select Opened by, the search results include only the articles that the Opened by user can access based on user criteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Application scope of the email configuration. The configuration is available for all applications or for scoped applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Maximum number of search results returned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Submit.

Provide knowledge in incident email notification

Contextual search results are included in email notifications that are sent to users who create a new incident.

Role required: admin

The email notification provides links to knowledge articles that may help users resolve their issues faster. For example, if a user raises an incident when the service desk staff is not available, the email notification provides knowledge links that may help the user.

By default, contextual search results are based on the short description in the incident. Within the automated email response, contextual search adds links to relevant knowledge articles.

1. A customer sends an email to IT support with the subject My laptop keeps crashing.
2. An incident is created based on this email.
3. The email subject is inserted into the Short description field of the new incident.
4. The automated email notification sent to the user includes search results based on My laptop keeps crashing.
By default, notifications provide three article links. 

5. The customer may then be able to use the search results to resolve the incident.

Note: The knowledge links provided are filtered to ensure that the articles are accessible to the user who submitted the email.

You can configure notification options, such as changing the number of links provided with notifications. You can also configure contextual search functionality to match the email notifications of your organization or you can use contextual search with notifications for other records.

**Edit an email notification for the search results**

Edit the email notification that is sent to include search results. 

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Notification > Email > Notifications**.
2. Open the email template that you want to edit.
3. Click **What it will contain**.
4. In the **Message HTML** field, add the following script:

   $$(${mail_script:cxsi_EmailSearchResults})$$
5. Right-click on the header form and click **Save**.

**Attach a knowledge article**

Attach a knowledge article to an incident to solve issues quickly by going through the in-depth troubleshooting steps and other detailed information in the article.
1. Navigate to **Incident > All**.
2. Open an active incident record.
   In the **Related Search Results**, search results appear.
3. Click **Attach** for the knowledge article that you want to attach with the incident record.
   A note about the knowledge article is copied or appended to the **Additional comments (Customer visible)** field. If you want to change the field, refer to **Specify field to add a knowledge article attach note**.
4. Click **Post** or right-click the header of the form and click **Save** to add the note to the activity stream.

**Specify field to add a knowledge article attach note**

Specify which field to add a note to when you attach a knowledge article to a record. By default, a link of the knowledge article is added to the **Additional comments (Customer visible)** field. You can specify the field based on the table. For example, a Problem record does not have **Additional comments (Customer visible)** field on the form. The **Attach** action is configured to add the note to the **Work notes** field.

Role required: **admin**

You can specify the field either globally or locally. The local field for a table overrides the global default field value. To specify the global field, navigate to **Knowledge > Administration > Properties > Other Knowledge Properties** and specify the name of the field in the `glide.knowman.attach.fields` property.

1. Navigate to **Contextual Search > Table Configuration**.
2. Click the **Search Action Configurations** related list.
3. Find the search actions for which you want to change the default field.
4. Perform the following steps for each search action:
   - Select the **Use custom field for attach note** check box.
   - In the **Attach note field**, type the name of the field where you want to copy the article. For example, **work_notes**.

   **Note:**
   - If you do not want to add a note to any field, leave the **Attach note field** blank.
   - If the field you have specified in the **Attach note field** is not found on the form, then note is not added to any field.

5. Click **Update**.

**Feedback information on contextual search**

When a user clicks any of the action buttons such as **This helped**, **Order**, or **Attached**, the feedback information is stored in specific tables. The information helps you to understand the effectiveness of the searches. You can also create custom reports by querying these tables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table (name)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Relevant Document Detail</td>
<td>The list of individual recorded actions. For example, Preview, This helped, Attach, or Order. The key fields in the Relevant Document Detail table are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(cxs_rel_doc_detail)</td>
<td>· <strong>Original search terms</strong>: The original search terms. This field is used only when the fulfiller has overridden the original search terms using the related search box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <strong>Relevance type</strong>: The recorded action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <strong>Relevant document</strong>: The reference to the search session group in the Relevant Document table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <strong>Created by</strong>: The user who performed the action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <strong>Position</strong>: The position of the recorded action in the result list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <strong>Search Resource</strong>: The reference to the search resource for that particular result. Used only for anPredictive Intelligence Similarity result.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Relevant Document (cxs_relevant_doc) | Groups the Relevant Document Detail individual recorded actions by search session.
---|---
**Note:** A new search session group is created every time you create or open a record or reload the page.

The key fields in the Relevant Document table are as follows:
- **Search session**: The search session group.
- **Displayed on**: The table or record producer where the results were displayed.
- **Relevant to**: The reference to the table record when **Displayed on** is **Table**.
- **User/Created by**: The user who performed the action.

### Run a report on contextual search usage
Run a report on usage such as how many times a knowledge article is attach to a record to know the effectiveness of the contextual search results.

**Role required:** admin

A service desk manager can generate a report on user issues that were resolved without an incident being raised. The information can help to create targeted knowledge based on trends. You can analyze commonly raised incidents and then create knowledge articles around those incidents which can help resolve or deflect similar incidents in future.

1. Navigate to **Reports > View/Run**.
2. Click **Create a report**.
3. Under **Data**, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Report name</td>
<td>Unique name for the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source type</td>
<td>Source from which the data is populated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The default value is <strong>Table</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select the Relevant Document Detail table (cxs_reldoc_detail).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Under **Type**, click **Next**.
5. Under **Configure**, click **Next**.
6. Click **Choose columns** and move the required fields from the **Available** box to the **Selected** box.
7. Click **OK** and then click **Run**.
## Create a report

**Data**  
**Type**  
**Configure**  
**Style**

### Choose columns

**Group by**

- **None**

### Additional group by

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Created</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014-08-31 06:53:59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014-08-31 06:21:26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019-05-22 07:04:40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019-05-01 01:16:09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019-05-01 01:15:58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019-05-22 07:05:02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014-08-31 06:21:11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014-08-29 04:01:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014-08-31 06:22:09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019-05-19 12:26:29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014-08-31 06:57:20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Note:** When users select the **Search on tab** check box in Table Configuration and then modify and leave the search field, an action gets logged in the Relevant Document Detail table (cxs_rel_doc_detail). The information in the table can help you find the instances where users ran a search but did not take any action. In those cases, the value of the **Position** column is -1.

---

**Domain separation and Contextual Search**

This is an overview of domain separation with Contextual Search. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can then control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

**Overview**

**Support: Level 2**

Domain separation is supported in this application. Not all ServiceNow applications support domain separation; some include limitations on the data and administrative settings that can be domain separated. To learn more, see Application support for domain separation.

Contextual searches are enabled for incidents by default, providing incident deflection using knowledge and social Q&A questions. With regard to domain separation, you can search as the currently logged-in user as well as search as a different user. This feature is enabled in separated domains as well.

**How domain separation works in Contextual Search**

By default, Contextual Search displays results using the domain of the currently logged-in user.

**Search as a different user**

In addition to being able to search for results using the domain of the logged-in user, the administrator can also configure Contextual Search to **Search as a different user**.

When **Search as** is configured, two tabs display in the search results:

1. **My Results** tab searches using the currently logged-in user domain.
2. **The Search as** user tab searches using the domain of the User Reference field selected by the administrator. For example: The domain of the user who made the request (**Opened by** or **Caller** fields).

**Note:**

- The search as user results apply security access to display results that are common to both the logged in user and the search as user. Hence, the search result view for that user may have fewer entries than what that user can actually view.
- Record producers only support searching as the currently logged in user.
Example: The Incident's short description displaying My Results (the currently logged-in user).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My Results</th>
<th>Abel Tutor Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How can I find the MAC address of my...</td>
<td>How can I find the MAC address of my Ethernet or wireless interface in Mac OS X? In Mac OS X, your MAC (Media Access Control) address is distinct from the IP address assigned to your Mac, and is defined by the hardware of each Ethernet or wireless port interface. The MAC address is sometimes also called...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT (Operating Systems = Mac OS X = How To)</td>
<td>Author: Sam Srokin   Last modified: 2014-12-19   Rating: ★★★★★</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS X Yosemite</td>
<td>OS X Yosemite (version 10.10.x) is Apple's eleventh major release of OS X, for Macs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Wired Keyboard</td>
<td>PC / Mac Compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fireworks</td>
<td>Adobe Systems Fireworks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brother Network Ready Color Laser P...</td>
<td>Brother - Network Ready Color Laser Printer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: The Incident's short description displaying the caller results (reference field).
CMDB Search

Query on CMDB CIs and relationships by entering a search text with configurable synonyms and stop words, which CMDB Search converts into a properly formulated query.

CMDB Search is integrated into the global text search, providing enhanced capabilities for searching the CMDB. CMDB Search is designed to search within CMDB tables and relationships, allowing for queries that are more complex than basic text search. For example, you can query for all Tomcats that are running on Linux, or for all applications of a specific version that are running on Linux.

CMDB Search parses the search text that you enter, to formulate a properly formatted query that runs on the CMDB. Your search text can include plain words which are then parsed to identify any CMDB table, column, or relationship names. CMDB Search also uses synonyms and stop words to replace any plain text strings within your search text.
Localization is not supported for CMDB Search. In a localized instance, query words such as CI, relationship, or server, must be in English.

Stop Words
A collection of words that are ignored when CMDB Search parses your search text. When CMDB Search finds a stop word in your search text, that word is ignored. CMDB Search provides default stop words such as 'if', 'me', and 'have'. You can delete or add stop words.

To view stop words, navigate to Configuration > CMDB Search > Stop Words.

Relation Synonyms
A collection of synonyms for relationships. CMDB Search searches your search text for strings that match any relationship synonym. For any such string that is found, CMDB Search replaces that string with the relationship type specified in the relation synonym. CMDB Search provides relationship synonyms for common words that stand for any relationship between two tables. For example, the strings 'connect', 'in', and 'on' in your search text, are all treated as a general reference to a relationship, without specifying any relationship in particular. You can modify, delete, or add relationship synonyms.

To view relationship synonyms, navigate to Configuration > CMDB Search > Relation Synonyms.

CI Class Synonyms
A collection of synonyms for CI classes. CMDB Search searches your search text for strings that match any CI class synonym. For any such string that is found, CMDB Search replaces that string with the CI class name specified in the CI class synonym. CMDB Search provides at least one default CI class synonym for each CMDB table. Most default CI class synonyms are the class label. You can modify, delete, or add CI class synonyms.

To view CI class synonyms, navigate to Configuration > CMDB Search > CI Class Synonyms.

Column Synonyms
A collection of synonyms for table columns. CMDB Search searches your search text for strings that match any column synonym. For any such string that is found, CMDB Search replaces that string with the column name specified in the column synonym. CMDB Search provides at least one default column synonym for each table column in the CMDB. Most default column synonyms are similar to the column name itself. You can modify, delete, or add column synonyms.

To view column synonyms, navigate to Configuration > CMDB Search > Column Synonyms.

CMDB Search supports domain separation, searching CIs according to the user domain.

Plugin
To use CMDB Search, activate the CMDB Search (com.snc.cmdb_search) plugin. Activating CMDB Search, triggers an indexing of all CMDB tables to enable using Zing, which is required for some CMDB Searches.

Search text format and examples
The format of the search text is:

\(<\text{CI class name}\> \(<\text{attribute} \ "$value"\>)\ (\<\text{relationship}\>)\)*

Consisting of a table name, followed by pairs of \(<\text{column} \ "$value"\>\), without any separating commas, and with values surrounded by quotation marks. For column, table, and relationship
names, you can search by actual names, labels, or synonyms, and column names can be omitted.

Examples:

- application runs on ci name "ciname"
- application name "JBoss Server13" version "1.0.0.0" on tomcat name "Tomcat10" version "2.1"
- tomcat on linux
- tomcat name "My Tomcat" version "2.0" running on linux server name "Linux8"
- tomcat "My Tomcat"
- tomcat name related to Linux server "my server"
- tomcat name related to Linux server ip 1.1.1.1
- services related to tomcat "my tomcat"
- CI impacted by service "EmailService"

Sometimes the search text contains a name, such as Port, which is both a class and a column name. In this situation, the CMDB Search strategy is to first search for a class with the specified name, and then search for a column with the specified name. If this strategy does not yield the expected results, then use the actual class or column name to prevent ambiguity.

Results

Up to 10 query results appear after running the query. To view any additional results, click View all <record> matches. The total number of results that you can view depends on the value of the cmdb.search.rows.limit system property, which is set to 100 by default. You can increase this property value, or you can change the query to return a smaller number of results. Increasing the number of query results might impact performance.

Events

Events are special records the system uses to log when certain conditions occur and to take some kind of action in response to the conditions.

The system uses business rules to monitor for system conditions and to generate event records in the Event (sysevent) table, which is also known as the event log or event queue.

Event-generating business rules typically use this script logic:

If (some condition is true for the current record), then (add a specific event to the queue).

For example, here are some of the conditions in the incident event business rule:

- If a user adds a comment to an incident record, add an incident comented event.
- If a user adds an incident record, add an incident inserted event.
- If a user updates an incident record, add an incident updated event.

Event-generating business rules use the GlideSystem eventQueue method to insert event records, which typically contain this information:
Event fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The unique name of event. Baseline event names include the record effected and the triggering action such as <code>incident.commented</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parm1</td>
<td>An event-specific parameter the system uses to pass record information to other parts of the system, such as a record Sys ID or a field value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parm2</td>
<td>Another event-specific parameter the system uses to pass record information to other parts of the system, such as a record Sys ID or a field value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The table to which the event applies. This is the same table on which the business rule ran.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance</td>
<td>The Sys ID of the record to which this event applies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scheduled jobs periodically read the event queue and forward them to the appropriate handler for processing. The handler uses information from event records to take some kind of action such as:

- Run a script action
- Schedule a job
- Send a notification
- Trigger a workflow activity
- Trigger an inactivity monitor

By default, the system provides events covering a broad view of application activity. If existing events do not meet your needs, you can create your own events to watch for specific changes to records.

Event registry

The events registry lists the events the system recognizes. Use registered events to automate other activities, such as script actions or notifications.

After you create a new event and a business rule that uses the event, you must register it. Registration lets other parts of the system, such as Email Notifications and Script Actions, see the event in their list of available events and react to the event when it occurs.

Event states

The event state describes where in the life cycle the event is.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event states</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ready</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Processed</td>
<td>The event successfully ran. An event does not necessarily trigger any further action when processed. Additional functionality must make use of the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>The event encountered an error during processing. This state is often caused by invalid event parameters. Reprocessing the event may resolve the error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferred</td>
<td>The event was rotated to a different shard of the Event (sys_event) table. When an event is rotated, a duplicate record is created in an active shard to be processed. A scheduled job processes the event when it is next in the queue, but it is not possible to predict when this will happen as because several events may need to be processed before it. Therefore, you can reprocess the event. See <a href="#">Reprocess an event</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Event logs**

The event log records all system events that occur within the system. This log provides the following information for all events that occur:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event log</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parm1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parm2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The incident events business rule**

The incident events business rule comes with the system and defines a number of events that can be triggered by different actions in the Incident table.
Incident events business rule

This business rule defines several events, three of which are triggered after a record in the Incident table is inserted or updated. The first script is:

```java
if (current.operation() != 'insert' && current.comments.changes()) {
    gs.eventQueue("incident.commented", current, gs.getUserID(), gs.getUserName());
}
```

The condition in this script requires that a change be made to the Comments field in an existing (not inserted) incident record. If this condition is true, then the platform adds the incident.commented event to the event queue.

The second condition requires that a record be inserted before the event is added to the queue.

```java
if (current.operation() == 'insert') {
...
```
The third condition is true whenever the incident record is updated (including updates to the Comments field, as specified by the first script).

```
if (current.operation() == 'update')
```

The then part of each script, the `gs.eventQueue` function, adds the event to the event queue. This statement uses the following syntax, set off with braces:

```
gs.eventQueue("incident.updated", current, gs.getUserID(), gs.getUserName());
```

The `gs.eventQueue` function takes the following parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name of the event triggered, set in quotation marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record</td>
<td>The record referenced when the condition in the script evaluates to true. Usually this is expressed as current, meaning the current record the business rule is working on. If the business rule is being triggered as part of a scheduled job, use a GlideRecord argument in its place.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parm 1</td>
<td>An optional parameter you can use to pass system or record information with the event. For example, the GlideSystem API call <code>gs.getUserID()</code> passes the Sys ID of the user who acted on the current record as a string value. Other scripts can reference this string value as parm1 using the format <code>${event.parm1}</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parm 2</td>
<td>An optional parameter you can use to pass system or record information with the event. For example, the GlideSystem API call <code>gs.getUserName()</code> passes the user name of the user who acted on the current record. Other scripts can reference this string values as parm2 using the format <code>${event.parm2}</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The `gs.EventQueue` function works directly with the backend and therefore business rules that are called by `gs.EventQueue()` are not invoked.

**Sample scripts from the change events business rule**

Several scripts are found in the baseline change events business rule.

This business rule defines events that fire after a change request is inserted or updated.

```
if (current.operation() == 'insert') {
    gs.eventQueue("change.inserted", current, gs.getUserID(), gs.getUserName());
}
if (current.operation() == 'update') {
    gs.eventQueue("change.updated", current, gs.getUserID(), gs.getUserName());
}
if (!current.assigned_to.nil() && current.assigned_to.changes()) {
```
```java
    gs.eventQueue("change.assigned", current,
        current.assigned_to.getDisplayValue(),
        previous.assigned_to.getDisplayValue());
}

if (current.priority.changes() && current.priority == 1) {
    gs.eventQueue("change.priority.1", current, current.priority,
        previous.priority);
}

if (current.risk.changes() && current.risk == 1) {
    gs.eventQueue("change.risk.1", current, current.risk, previous.risk);
}

if (current.start_date.changes() || current.end_date.changes() ||
    current.assigned_to.changes()) {
    if (!current.start_date.nil() && !current.end_date.nil() && !
        current.assigned_to.nil()) {
        gs.eventQueue("change.calendar.notify", current, current.assigned_to,
            previous.assigned_to);
    }
    // Remove from previous assigned to, due to assigned_to changing
    if (!previous.assigned_to.nil()) {
        if (!current.assigned_to.nil() && current.assigned_to.changes() &&
            (!previous.start_date.nil() && !previous.end_date.nil())) {
            gs.eventQueue("change.calendar.notify.remove", current,
                current.assigned_to, previous.assigned_to);
        }
    }
    // Remove old calendar from current assigned to, due to date changing
    else if (!current.assigned_to.nil()) {
        if (current.start_date.changes() && !previous.start_date.nil()) ||
            (current.end_date.changes() && !previous.end_date.nil())) {
            gs.eventQueue("change.calendar.notify.remove", current,
                current.assigned_to, current.assigned_to);
        }
    }
}
```

Script actions

You can use script actions to create server-side scripts that perform a variety of tasks, such as modifying a configuration item (CI), or managing failed login attempts. Script actions are triggered by events only.

Configuration

To create a new script action, navigate to System Policy > Events > Script Actions and click New.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type a unique name for your script action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Name</td>
<td>Select the event to use for this script. If you do not find an event for your script action that suits your purpose, you can create a new one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>The application that contains this script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Input Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>The order in which the script will be executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Select the check box (true) to enable this script action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition Script</td>
<td>Create a statement for a condition under which this script should execute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system only parses the Script field if the condition evaluates to true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you decide to include the condition statement in the script, leave this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>field blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script</td>
<td>Create a script that runs when the condition you define evaluates to true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two additional objects are available in this script:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• event: a - the sysevent that caused this to be invoked. If you wanted to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>get this first parameter on the event, you would use event.parm1 or event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>parm2 for the second parameter. For the date/time of the event, use event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sys_created_on. To get the user ID that created the event (if there was a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>user associated), use event.user_id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• current: a GlideRecord - the event scheduled on behalf of (incident for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>example).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is a sample of a script action that creates an email notification for Workflow activity:
```javascript
/*
 * Handle a workflow.notification event by creating an email notification that can be sent.
 * 
 * parem1 - sys_id of workflow activity, sys_id of workflow context
 * parem2 - comma-separated list of recipients
 * 
 * sendWorkflowNotification();
 */

function sendWorkflowNotification() {
  // get the activity that defines the information about the event
  var parts = event.parms1.split(',');
  var activity = new GlideRecord('wf_activity');
  if (activity.get(parts[0]))
    return 0;

  // The EmailAction does not know how to handle ${workflow...} constructs so we need to handle
  // those for it.
  var context = new GlideRecord('wf_context');
  if (parts.length == 2)
    context.set(parts[1]);

  GlideController.putGlobal('context', context);
  var workflow = new Workflow(workflow, newWorkflowProxy);
  GlideController.putGlobal('workflow', workflow);

  var subject = ${workflow.activity.vars.subject};
  var message = ${workflow.activity.vars.email};
  var emailAction = new GlideEmailAction();

  var emailGr = new GlideRecord('sysevent_email_action');
```
Global events

Your instance has a global function called `global_events()` that triggers from a business rule when certain conditions occur.

This function triggers when your instance is:

- Inserting new records
- Updating existing records
- Adding comments to an existing record
- Assigning a record to a user
- Exceeding a record's inactive timer

For example, if you add the script `global.events(current)` to a business rule on the `change_request` table, the instance automatically configures the following events:

- `change_request.inserted`
- `change_request.updated`
- `change_request.commented`
- `change_request_assigned`
- `change_request.inactive`

The business rule for global events on the `change_request` table looks like this:

![Business Rule](image)

Change request tasks global business rule
Create an event

If you do not find a suitable existing event, you can create your own.

Role required: admin

The gs.EventQueue function works directly with the backend and therefore business rules that are called by gs.EventQueue() are not invoked.

1. Navigate to System Policy > Events > Registry.
2. Click New and fill in the form.
3. Click the Business Rules related link.
4. If you are creating an event for a base system table, select the existing event business rule for the table.
   For example, select the sc request events business rule to create a custom Request event.
5. If you are updating an existing event business rule, add a new condition to the Script.
   The following sample script adds a request.commented event with the user's Sys ID as parm1 and the user's user name for parm2.

   ```java
   if (current.operation() != 'insert' && current.comments.changes()) {
     gs.eventQueue('request.commented', current, gs.getUserID(),
                    gs.getUserName());
   }
   ```

6. If you are creating an event for a custom table, create a new business rule that runs after database operations.
   For example, this business rule defines several events for a custom application called Marketing Events.

   **Sample event business rule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Attendee Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Attendee (x_snc_marketing_ev_attendee)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Marketing Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
<td>Selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When</td>
<td>after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert</td>
<td>Selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update</td>
<td>Selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script</td>
<td>Add custom script that:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Checks for one or more conditions on the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>current record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Calls the gs.eventQueue() method and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>specifies an event name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See code sample.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: If you add Filter Conditions, Role conditions, or a Condition value, verify it runs the business rule when expected.

```javascript
(function executeRule(current, previous /*null when async */) {
    // This function will be automatically called when this rule is processed.
    // Add event when attendee inserted
    if (current.operation() == 'insert' &&
        current.marketing_event.changes()) {
        gs.eventQueue('x_snc_marketing_ev.attendee.added',
          current,
          current.marketing_event, current.email);
    }
    // Add event when marketing event changes
    if (current.operation() == 'update' &&
        current.marketing_event.changes()) {
        gs.eventQueue('x_snc_marketing_ev.attendee.deleted',
          previous,
          previous.marketing_event, previous.email);
        gs.eventQueue('x_snc_marketing_ev.attendee.added',
          current,
          current.marketing_event, current.email);
    }
    // Add event when attendee deleted
    if (current.operation() == 'delete') {
        gs.eventQueue('x_snc_marketing_ev.attendee.deleted',
          current,
          current.marketing_event, current.email);
    }
}) (current, previous);
```

7. Register the event.

Create a script action or notification to process the event.

## Register an event

You can register an event for a specific table and a business rule that fires the event.

1. To register an event, browse to System Policy > Events > Registry, and then click New.
2. Complete the Event Registration form as follows:

### Event Registration Form Completion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name of your new event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The database table for this event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The list shows only tables and database views that are in the same scope as the event.

<p>| Description | Short description of the purpose of the event. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fired by</td>
<td>Name of the business rule that runs the event. This field is for reference only and is not used by any process. Make sure there is enough information to locate your event again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>Name of the queue that the event is placed into when triggered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reprocess an event**

You can fire the event again for testing or diagnostic purposes.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Logs > Events.
2. Open an event.
   The event returns to the event queue.

**Pass event parameters from a workflow to a notification**

You can pass two event parameters that send information about a record or related records from a workflow to a notification.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Policy > Events > Registry and define a new event to call.
2. Create the activity step that calls the event from your workflow and assign the two possible parameters.
   These parameters can be references or fields on the record that triggered the workflow, such as `current.number` for the request item number. You can also dot-walk to records in other tables. The event then sends the parameters information to the notification that it triggers.
3. Retrieve the parameters in the notification with email scripts by using `event.parm1` and `event.parm2`.
   For example:

   ```javascript
   var string = event.parm1.toString();
   template.print(string);
   ```

   Another example using Sys IDs gives you access to anything in the record that triggered the workflow. Use a script like this to send information about a change or request to support personnel, for example.

   ```javascript
   var id = event.parm1.toString();
   var gr = new GlideRecord('sc.req_item');
   gr.get('sys_id', id);
   if (gr.next()){
     // Do something.
   }
   ```
Data management

Data in your instance is stored and managed according to a principled structure that administrators can view and configure. Data management functions include importing, exporting, and archiving database data and configuring fields and tables.

Database structure

All of the information in the instances is stored in tables, which consist of a series of records. The record in turn holds a series of fields that hold the individual bits of data and can be viewed either as a list or a form.

Tables can be related to each other in the following ways:

Extensions

A table can extend another table. The table doing the extending (child class) includes all of the fields of the other table (parent class) and adds its own fields. For instance, the Incident table has all of the Task table fields (because an incident is a special form of task) and has its own incident-specific tasks.

One-to-Many

Within a table, a field can hold a reference to a record on another table. There are three types of one-to-many relationship fields:

- Reference Field: allow a user to select a record on a table defined by the reference field. For instance, the Caller field on the Incident table allows the user to select any record on the User table.
- Glide List: allows a user to select multiple records on a table defined by the glide list. For instance, the Watch list field on the Incident table allows the user to select records on the User table.
- Document ID Field: allows a user to select a record on any table in the instance. These fields are much less common, but one example is the Document field on the Translated Text (sys_translated_text) table.

Many-to-Many

Two tables can have a bi-directional relationship, so that the related records are visible from both tables in a related list.

Database Views

Two tables can be joined virtually with Database Views to enable reporting on data that might be stored over more than one table.

Data management tools

There are a number of tools that can help manage data within the instance.

Schema map

The Schema Map displays the relationships between tables visually, helping to navigate through the database structure.
The Schema Map provides an interface for viewing the relationships between tables. The inter-table relationships it captures include many-to-many relationships, tables that extend other tables, and tables that reference other tables through reference fields.

**Data dictionary tables**

Data dictionary tables hold information that defines the database and can be accessed for information on the database schema.

These tables hold important information on the database and its structure:

- **Tables** [sys_db_object]: contains a record for each table.
- **Dictionary Entries** [sys_dictionary]: contains additional details for each table and the definition for every column on each table. Each row represents either a column on a table or a table.
- **Field Labels** [sys_documentation]: contains the human-readable labels and language information.

**Table cleaner**

Table cleaner automatically deletes records on certain tables to prevent data growing exponentially. Records are automatically deleted from specific tables after a specific time to deletion. Deleting these records automatically prevents the tables from growing to an unmanageable size.

The time before a record is deleted begins on the date and time value in the tracked field. The Table Cleaner scheduled job runs the table cleaner every hour. To view the list of tables that are auto-cleaned, in the Navigator filter, type: `sys_auto_flush_list.do`. All records with `MatchField < (current_time - Age in seconds)` are deleted.

- The **MatchField** field represents a Date/Time column in the table that you are trying to clean up.
- The **Age in seconds** field represents a value in seconds.

You can set up multiple table cleaner entries for a particular table. Performance depends on the size of the table and the conditions used. For example, if you use a custom column in a very large table that has no index on, performance is severely degraded. Performance also depends on the number of rows to be deleted.

**Note:** TableCleaner does not call DBDelete.setWorkflow(). This means DBDelete objects run with workflow=false (false is the default value for a Java boolean), hence Delete business rules and workflows are not triggered.

**Cleaned tables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Tracked field</th>
<th>Time to deletion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sys_poll</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>1 day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmdb_metric</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>2 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecc_agent_metric</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v_transaction</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>1 day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wf_context</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>180 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_cache_flush</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_replication_queue</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>1 day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysevent</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Tracked field</td>
<td>Time to deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecc_queue</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syslog</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>90 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_querystat</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plan_execution</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_session</td>
<td>last_accessed</td>
<td>1 day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_preference</td>
<td>sys_updated_on</td>
<td>1 day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_history_set</td>
<td>sys_updated_on</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label_history</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts_search_summary</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_cluster_message</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>1 day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmdb_tcp_connection</td>
<td>sys_updated_on</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmdb_running_process</td>
<td>sys_updated_on</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Data management plugins

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data Archiving</strong></td>
<td>Provides the ability to archive records to minimize performance issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database Rotations</strong></td>
<td>Provides tools for managing large tables to minimize performance issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Many to Many task relations</strong></td>
<td>Provides the ability to define many-to-many relationships between task tables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The unique record identifier (sys_id)

Each record in the instance is identified by a unique 32-character GUID (Globally Unique ID) called a Sys ID (sys_id). There are various ways to obtain the sys_id of a record.

The same sys_id value is never generated twice, which ensures that every record created in every table in every instance in the world has a unique identifier. If two records have the same sys_id value, then one was copied to the other at the database level outside of the Now Platform. When created within the application, sys_id values are unique. The Now Platform and database should manage all operations on sys_id values.

**Note:** A sys_id of -1 is the sys_id of a new record. Once the record is inserted, it will be given a new sys_id.

**Note:** The sys_id is not meant to show as a field on a form or as a column in a list. To learn more, see the [Users are unable to add the sys_id field to a form or list view](KB0690876) article in the HI Knowledge Base.
Get the sys_id from the header bar

Users can locate the sys_id of a record using the header bar.

1. Navigate to the record.
2. Right click the header bar and select Copy URL.

   The sys_id is inside of the URL, after the parameter sys_id=. For example, the following is a URL for an Incident:

   ```
   https://<instance name>.service-now.com/nav_to.do?uri=incident.do?
   sys_id=9d385017c611228701d22104cc95c371
   ```

   Therefore the sys_id is 9d385017c611228701d22104cc95c371.

Get the sys_id from a script

Users can locate the sys_id of a record using a script.

- The sys_id value of a record can be found in a business rule (or any other server-side JavaScript) by dot-walking from the GlideRecord:

  ```
  var id = current.sys_id;
  ```

- The sys_id of a record can be found in client-side JavaScript using g_form.getUniqueValue() as shown in the following example.

  ```
  function onLoad() {
      var incSysid = g_form.getUniqueValue();
      alert(incSysid);
  }
  ```

Get the sys_id from the URL

Users can locate the sys_id of a record by viewing the URL.

Since the sys_id of a record is always part of the URL for a link to that record, it is possible to retrieve the sys_id by viewing the URL.

- View the sys_id in the information bar of the browser by hovering over a link to the record.

  For example, an Incident with the following URL: `https://<instance name>.service-now.com/nav_to.do?uri=incident.do?sys_id=23dc968f0a0a3c1900534f399927740e`, has this sys_id: `23dc968f0a0a3c1900534f399927740e`.

Data archiving

The archive application moves data that is no longer needed every day from primary tables to a set of archive tables.

The longer an instance runs, the more likely it is to accumulate data that is no longer relevant. For example, task records from two years ago are typically less relevant than currently active tasks. Old data may eventually cause performance issues by consuming system resources and slowing down queries and reports.
If you cannot delete this data because you need it for auditing or for historical purposes, set up an archive rule to archive the data and remove it from immediate access to free up system resources. You can then set up a destroy rule to delete the data after a specified period of time. You can also configure the batch process that runs the destroy rules against the archives.

Sample Benefits of Archiving Data

Data archiving supports Domain separation. For example, incidents that belong to a domain keep their domain designation even after they are archived.

Note: If you want to archive email, activate the Email retention plugin and use the archive and destruction rules that come with the plugin. Do not use the archive feature to create your own archiving rules on the Email table.

Destroy rules specify how long to keep archived data. The Archive Destroyer batch process runs the destroy rules against archived data. For more information, see Configure the archive destroyer batch process.
Tables and modules created by an archive rule

The first time you activate an archive rule, it performs the following actions:

- Creates the archive table in the database. The archive table has the same name as the primary table with an "ar_" prefix. For example, if you archive the Incident table, then the archive table is [ar_incident].
- Converts multiple joined tables into a single flat-file archive table. The archive table no longer consists of a base and extended tables.
- Converts reference field values (values set by references to records in other tables) into string values. The archive record contains the display value of the reference field at the time of the archive.
- Adds a module to the Archive Tables list in the System Archiving application. The module name is a combination of the word "Archive" plus the display name for the archived table. For example, the archive module for the Attachment table is Archive Attachment. Click the module name to view records in the archive table.
- Creates a list of the archive table using the default list view.
- Creates a form for the archive table using the default form view. The form excludes any dot-walking fields such as Caller ID.Email.
Conversion of Multiple Joined Tables into a Flat Archive Table

Query archived data

Archived tables are not optimized for ad hoc queries. They only contain index entries for the display value, creation date, and the primary key of sys_id.

For this reason ServiceNow does not recommend making ad hoc queries against an archived table, such as searching for all priority 1 archived incidents. Instead, only search against the indexed fields. For example, search for incident INC100001 or incidents created on a specific date.
Archive tables and ACLs

By default, archive tables use the ACLs for the unarchived table of the same name. For example, the archived Incident [ar_incident] table uses the ACLs defined for the unarchived Incident [incident] table.

You can manage access to archive tables explicitly by creating ACLs for specific archive tables and setting the `glide.security.enable_archive_table_acls` property to `true`. The system then follows one of two paths:

1. If one or more active ACLs are defined for an archive table, those ACLs control access to the archive table.
2. If no ACLs are defined for an archive table, the system reverts to default behavior and uses the ACLs for the unarchived version of the table.

**Note:** The two paths are mutually exclusive: if archive table ACLs deny access, the system doesn’t attempt to revert to the default behavior.

The read operation read is the only operation evaluated, and other operations are prevented.

The Execution Plan UI is aware of the above logic and presents information accordingly. For example, adding the first ACL to an archive table shows that the archive table ACL is "masking" ACLs on the unarchived (original data) table.

If you have existing ACLs on archived tables, they are ignored unless you set the `glide.security.enable_archive_table_acls` property to `true`. Those newly-activated ACLs may possibly cause access issues. To prevent this occurrence, the system sets the `glide.security.enable_archive_table_acls` property as follows:

- Instances without the `glide.security.enable_archive_table_acls` property use the default value of `false`.
- Upgraded instances don’t install the property. The property must be added manually and set to `true` to enable the archive table ACL behavior.
- Zbooted instances install the property and set it to `true`.

Activate data archiving

The Data Archiving plugin installs the System Archiving application.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.

   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

   ![You have been redirected to All Applications. To see the Plugins list click here](https://example.com)

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in [Request a plugin](#).

3. **Activate the plugin.**

You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.

- If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click Install, and when you see the dialog box, click Activate.

![Activate Plugin](activateplugin.png)

- To view plugin details before activation:
  1. Click the plugin name.
  2. On the form, click the Activate/Update related link.
  3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
     - If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
  4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click Load demo data.
     - Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking Load demo data only on the plugin form.
  5. Click Activate.

### Set archive rule processing behavior

In order to prevent the archive process from consuming too many system resources, the instance uses several system properties to control how many records the archive rule processes at one interval.

By default an archive rule follows these processing rules:

- Archives 100 records for each batch job
• Sleeps 1 second between batch jobs
• Runs 10 batch jobs in an archive run (every hour)

You can change these default settings by adding the following system properties.

### Archive System Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.db.archive.batch_size</td>
<td>Controls how many records an archive rule processes per batch job.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.db.archive.sleep_time</td>
<td>Controls sleep time between each archive rule batch job run, in seconds.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.db.archive.max_iterations</td>
<td>Controls the maximum number of batch jobs to run within an hour.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Create an archive rule

The System Archiving application includes several sample archive rules that illustrate the archive features. Related records can be added to an archive rule, and you can view an estimate of the number of records the rule affects.

Role required: admin

The sample archive rules are inactive by default.

**Note:** If you want to archive email, activate the Email retention plugin and use the archive and destruction rules that come with the plugin. Do not use the archive feature to create your own archiving rules on the Email table.

1. Navigate to System Archiving > Archive Rules.
2. Click New.
3. Fill in the fields as appropriate.

### Archive Rule form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Required. Enter a unique name that identifies the rule. Since this name is the display field for archive rules, references to archive rules display the name you enter here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Required. Select the table containing records to archive. There can only be one archive rule per table (even if the rule is inactive). If there is an existing archive rule for a table, the table no longer appears as an option on the archive rule table list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Select this check box to enable the archive rule. Clear the check box to disable the rule. ServiceNow recommends leaving your archive rules inactive until you calculate an estimate of the number of records the rule affects and verify that rule behaves as expected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Enter a description of the archive rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>Select an existing archive rule on which this rule depends on to run. This archive rule only runs when the parent rule also runs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Click **Submit**.

After verifying that the archive rule is selecting records as expected, activate the archive rule.

If you do not want to wait for the scheduled job to run the archive rule, you can manually start the archive rule by clicking **Run Archive Now**.

### Archive related records

Use the **Archive Related Records** related list to add related records to the archive rule.

**Role required:** admin

1. Navigate to **System Archiving > Archive Rules**.
2. Select the appropriate archive rule.
3. From the **Archive Related Records** related list, click **New**.
4. Fill in the Archive Related Records form.

#### Archive Related Records form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Archive map</td>
<td>Displays the archive rule to which the related records apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Select the action you want the archive rule to take on related records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choices include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Archive</strong>: archive records that reference the archived record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Clear</strong>: remove the reference to the archived record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The record no longer references the archived record and does not appear as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a related record in future archives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Delete</strong>: delete records that reference the archived record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Select the relationship of the records you want to apply an action to. The Reference field lists all relations that currently exist for the table being referenced. There are two types of possible relations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Another table has a reference field calling the archived table. For example, if you are archiving problem records, there is a Problem ID field in the Incident table that references the related problem records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Archive action archives the related record in addition to the primary record. For example, if you select the Problem in Incident reference, the related record rule also archives any incident record that references an archived problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Clear action removes the reference to the primary record. For example, if you select the Problem in Incident reference, the related record rule updates any incident record with a reference to the archived problem record by clearing the reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Delete action deletes any record that references the primary record. For example, if you select the Problem in Incident reference, the related record rule deletes any incident record that references the archived problem record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Another table has a Document ID field which might point to the archived table. For example, if you are archiving problem records, there is a sys ID field in the Attachments table that may reference the problem record. The list indicates document ID relationships by displaying an asterisk (*) character at the end of the selection name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Archive action updates the Document ID of the related record to point to the archived table. For example, if you select the Table sys ID Attachment(sys_attachment)* reference, the related record rule updates the attachment record to change the Document ID to refer to the archived table record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Clear action updates the Document ID of the related record to point to the archived table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Delete action deletes any record that references the primary record. For example, if you select the Table sys ID Attachment(sys_attachment)* reference, the related record rule deletes any attachment record that references the archived primary record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference table</td>
<td>Displays the table where the rule looks for related records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference element</td>
<td>Displays the reference field or Document ID the rule queries for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference table rule</td>
<td>Select an existing archive rule that applies to the related records you are archiving. For example, if you already have an archive rule for the Incident table, you can select the existing Incident table rule when archiving records related to incidents records.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit.

**Verify the number of records affected**

Each archive rule provides an estimate of the number of records the rule affects.

Role required: admin

This estimate only includes primary records and excludes any related records added to the archive rule. The estimate helps you determine if the archive rule affects the number of records you expect it to. If the estimate is too high or low, change the archive rule conditions and then click the Recalculate Estimate related link.

1. Navigate to **System Archiving > Archive Rules**.
2. Select the archive rule you want to estimate records for.
3. Click the **Recalculate Estimate** related link.

**Setting the language of archived strings**

On internationalized instances, the archive process uses the language of the SYSTEM user to select the display value strings.

If there is no SYSTEM user, the instance uses the default language setting to select the display value strings. You can either create a SYSTEM user with a specific language setting or set the system default language to **select the language of archived strings**.
Create a destroy rule

Create a destroy rule to delete archived records after a specified amount of time.

Role required: admin

The Archive Destroyer batch process runs the destroy rules against the archived data. For more information, see Configure the archive destroyer batch process.

1. Navigate to System Archiving > Archive Destroy Rules.
2. Click New.
3. Fill out the form fields (see table).
4. Click Submit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Provide a descriptive name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select the archive table that the system created when you archived records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Provide a description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archive Duration</td>
<td>Specify the amount of time that records stay in the archive table before the system deletes them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. You can check the archive destroy log at any time
**Schedule archive deletion**

Configure the archive destroyer batch process, which runs the archive destroy rules.

Role required: admin

Archive Destroy rules delete archived data after a specified period of time. The Archive Destroyer batch process runs the Archive Destroy rules on archived data. You can configure some parameters of the batch process.

1. Display the system properties: `sys_properties_list.do`.
2. Click New.
3. Add one or more of the following properties to configure the archive destroyer batch process.

   **Note:** The following system parameters are already in the table, but do not display. To customize these system parameters, add them to the list to override the default values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Archive destroyer rule</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.db.archive_destroyer.batch_size</td>
<td>Specifies how many records an archive destroy rule processes per batch job.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.db.archive_destroyer.sleep_time</td>
<td>Specifies the sleep time, in seconds, between the running of archive destroy rule batch jobs.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.db.archive_destroyer.max_iterations</td>
<td>Specifies the maximum number of batch jobs to run within an hour.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Manage archived data**

You can view archived data, change an archive schedule, restore archived data, and archive a restored record.

Role required: admin

Use the following procedure to view archived data in the archive tables.

1. Navigate to System Archiving > Archive Tables.
2. Click the module name for the archived table you want to view. For example, Archive Attachment.
3. Click a record from the archived table to see the archived record.
Change an archive schedule

All active archive rules are executed by a system scheduled job set to run every 60 minutes. You can modify the job if you need to change the interval.

Role required: admin
1. Navigate to System Scheduler > Scheduled Jobs.
2. Open the Archive record.
3. Modify the repeat value.

Restore archived data

When you restore a record, the instance inserts it back into the primary table and flags the record as having been restored in the log.

Role required: admin
1. Navigate to System Archiving > Archive Log.
2. Select the archived record to restore.
3. Click the **Restore Record** related link.

**Warning:** Do not delete archive record log entries. Deleting an archive log entry prevents you from restoring the data for the archived records.

**Archive a restored record**

Archive rules will not archive restored records. In order to archive a restored record you must manually archive the record.
Role required: admin

1. Navigate to the restored record.
2. Click the **Archive Record** link.

Export and import XML files

To occasionally migrate data from one instance to another, you can export XML data from one instance and import it to another.

This method ensures that all fields and values are transferred exactly. Migrating data in an XML file saves time for unscheduled data imports because there is no need to build an import set or a transform map.

Exporting and importing data in XML files is commonly used for records created in a development instance that must be migrated with the update sets as part of a migration procedure. Examples of these records include lookup tables, unit test records, and other information required to support production. Typically, this information is only migrated once and the overhead of an import set is not justified.

**Note:** Image field data is not preserved when exporting to XML.
Exporting data

There are a variety of ways for administrators and users to export data.

**Form export**
Export an individual record from the user interface. Choose PDF or XML format directly from a form.

**List export**
Export multiple records from the user interface. Choose CSV, Excel, PDF, or XML format directly from a list.

**URL export**
Export multiple records from a table using the CSV, Excel, PDF, or XML processor. Specify the table form or list you want to export in the URL.

**Web services**
Export multiple records from a table when an external client makes a web services request. Create an external application or process to automate the retrieval of data from an instance via web services such as REST or SOAP.

**Export sets**
Create a file called an export set that contains all the data you want to export.

Export formats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Export format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSV</td>
<td>Export table records as a comma-separated value text file. Use this option to export the currently displayed fields in the list or form as a text file. Configure the list or form to add or remove fields from the export. When exported to CSV, dot-walked fields appear using their full field name, such as u_assignment_group.parent. Note: By default, ServiceNow exports all CSV files in Windows-1252 encoding. If you need to export translated data, set the <code>glide.export.csv.charset</code> system property to UTF-8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excel</td>
<td>Export table records as a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet. Use this option to export the currently displayed fields in the list or form as an Excel spreadsheet. Configure the list or form to add or remove fields from the export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export format</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| XML           | Export table records as an XML document. Use this option to export all data from a table or all data for a particular record. The XML file has an XML element for each column in the table.  
**Note:** Image field data is not preserved when exporting to XML. |
| PDF           | Export table records as a Portable Document Format file. Use this option to export the currently displayed fields in the list or form as a PDF file. Configure the list or form to add or remove fields from the export.  
**Note:** The PDF export processor prints data from left-to-right, which can produce rendering errors when displaying right-to-left language data. |
| JSON          | Export the table records as a JSON string. The JSON file has an element for each column in the table. |

### Column headers

The file type you export to, such as CSV or PDF determines how column headers are exported. In general, formats meant for human consumption such as PDF display the column label, whereas formats meant for machine use such as CSV use the database field_name.

### Header format by file type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File type</th>
<th>Column header format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excel</td>
<td>Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDF</td>
<td>Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSV</td>
<td>field_name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML</td>
<td>field_name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSON</td>
<td>field_name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Export limits

The platform provides a default upper limit for data exports.

The purpose of the upper limit is to avoid creating performance issues when a table is excessively large. If you need to export more records than the threshold permits, use **Break up a large export** into separate manageable chunks.

### Export limit properties

You can set the number of records to return during an export using the `sysparm_record_count` URL parameter.
However, the system analyzes the following settings to determine whether an export limit should be applied.

1. First, the platform checks the property that defines the format-specific export limit (see table below). Each format can have a different limit. Although this property can be set to any value, exceeding the default export limit can impact system performance. You may want to set the property at or below the default limit and have users **Break up a large export to export large amounts of data.**

2. If the format-specific property is not set, the system checks the property for the general export limit (see table below). This property can also be set to any value, but exceeding the default export limit can impact system performance.

3. If neither the format-specific export limit nor the general export limit property is set, the system enforces the default export limit (see table below).

---

**Important:** To set these properties, navigate to **System Properties > Import Export.**

---

### Default export limit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Format-specific export limit</th>
<th>General export limit</th>
<th>Default export limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XML</td>
<td>glide.xml.export.limit</td>
<td>glide.ui.export.limit</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSV</td>
<td>glide.csv.export.limit</td>
<td>glide.ui.export.limit</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCEL (XLSX)</td>
<td>glide.xlsx.export.limit</td>
<td>glide.ui.export.limit</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCEL (XLS)</td>
<td>glide.excel.export.limit</td>
<td>glide.ui.export.limit</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCEL (XLSX)</td>
<td>glide.xlsx.max_cells</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCEL (XLS)</td>
<td>glide.excel.max_cells</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDF</td>
<td>glide.pdf.max_rows</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The number of rows can be set from 0 to 5,000. If no value is specified, the default is 1,000. If a value greater than 5,000 is specified, the default value of 1,000 is used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Format-specific export limit</th>
<th>General export limit</th>
<th>Default export limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PDF</td>
<td>glide.pdf.max_columns</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Although the number of columns can be set higher than 25, this is not advisable, since only 25 header labels fit on a page.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Format-specific export limit</th>
<th>General export limit</th>
<th>Default export limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JSON</td>
<td>glide.json.export.limit</td>
<td>glide.ui.export.limit</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A warning threshold property called `glide.ui.export.warn.threshold` controls how the records are exported. If a user attempts to export a number of records from a **List export** that exceeds the warning threshold, a dialog box offers the choice of waiting for the export to complete or having the exported records emailed as an attachment. The warning threshold can be changed in the system property. The email attachment must not exceed the maximum allowed **Email size limits**.

### Export limit examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exporting to CSV</td>
<td>• glide.csv.export.limit = 20,000&lt;br&gt;• glide.ui.export.limit = 10,000&lt;br&gt;• com.glide.processors.X = 20,000&lt;br&gt;• Default export limit for CSV = 10,000</td>
<td><strong>Exporting to CSV</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Records to be Exported</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Records Returned</strong>&lt;br&gt;15,000</td>
<td>In the second export, the number of records returned from the database is limited because the number of records specified for export exceeds the value set in the <code>glide.csv.export.limit</code> property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exporting to Excel (XLSX)</td>
<td>• glide.xlsx.export.limit = no entry&lt;br&gt;• glide.ui.export.limit = no entry&lt;br&gt;• Default export limit for Excel (XLSX) = 10,000</td>
<td><strong>Exporting to Excel</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Records to be Exported</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Records Returned</strong>&lt;br&gt;10,000</td>
<td>In the second export, the number of records returned from the database is limited because the number of records specified for export exceeds the default export limit for Excel, 10,000 records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exporting to PDF</td>
<td>• glide.pdf.max_rows = 1,000&lt;br&gt;• Default export limit for PDF = 1,000&lt;br&gt;• Maximum export limit for PDF = 5,000</td>
<td><strong>Exporting to PDF</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Records to be Exported</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Records Returned</strong>&lt;br&gt;1,000</td>
<td>In the first export, all records are returned because the number of records specified for export does not exceed the <code>glide.pdf.max_rows</code> property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In the second export, the number of records returned is limited because the number of records specified for export exceeds the default value in the <code>glide.pdf.max_rows</code> property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Excel export threshold

Excel exports are intended for relatively small exports, fewer than 500,000 cells, while CSV can handle larger exports.

Whenever you export to Excel and the resultant spreadsheet has more than 500,000 cells (by default), the export process stops and you are given the Excel file at that point. In the bottom row, there will be the following message: Export stopped due to excessive size. Use CSV for a complete export:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Text index</th>
<th>Calculated</th>
<th>Re</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16848</td>
<td>cmdb_tcp_half</td>
<td>sys_mod_count</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16849</td>
<td>cmdb_tcp_half</td>
<td>sys_created_on</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16850</td>
<td>cmdb_tcp_half</td>
<td>sys_created_by</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16851</td>
<td>Export stopped due to excessive size. Use CSV for a complete export.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excel export threshold

The Excel export cell threshold is customizable using the `glide.xlsx.max_cells` integer property (or `glide.excel.max_cells` if using XLS).

**Note:** Increasing this threshold may cause a memory issue in your instance. The threshold is set at an appropriate level to prevent resource issues.

The export will put the information into the Excel document with 32,000 rows per spreadsheet.

Form export

You can export a form data in a variety of formats.

Export formats include:

- PDF (Portrait)
- PDF (Landscape)
- XML (This Record)

Export an individual record from a form by right-clicking a form header bar and selecting the export type.
Export from form

Note: When exporting PDF data from a form, only the fields that are visible from the current view are exported, with the exception of formatter elements. When exporting XML data, however, all the fields are exported, regardless of the view. You cannot export records to CSV or Excel from a form.

When exporting to XML, a dialog box may prompt you to save the file, or the browser may automatically save the XML file to the downloads folder specified in the browser preferences.

List export

You can export a list of records in a variety of formats.

The Export option is available in the column heading context menu in List v2. In List v3, it is available in the list title menu.
Export from a v2 list

**Note:** To export records in an embedded list, export the record containing the list.

Export formats include:

- Excel
- CSV
- XML
- PDF (Portrait)
- PDF (Landscape)
- PDF (Detailed Portrait): Exports the list and the associated form for each record.
- PDF (Detailed Landscape): Exports the list and the associated form for each record.

**Note:** You can control how line breaks appear in exported CSV data using the `glide.csv.export.line_break` system property.

**Note:** To remove unwanted HTML tags from list data, see the blog [Rendering HTML in Exported Lists](https://community servicenow com) by a ServiceNow employee in the Now Community.

When exporting to XML, a dialog box may prompt you to save the file, or the browser may automatically save the XML file to the downloads folder specified in the browser preferences.

**Determining which list fields are exported**

By default, exporting data from a list exports only the fields that are visible from the current view.

By default, exporting data from a list exports only the fields that are visible from the current view. If you want to export fields from another list view, you can switch views from the UI. Alternatively, you can add the `sysparm_view` parameter to the URL request. For example, to export fields visible from the Self Service (ess) view:

https://instance_name.service-now.com/incident.do?CSV&sysparm_view=ess
If you are exporting CSV or Excel data and do not specify a view, the export uses the default list view. You can export all fields by setting the `sysparm_default_export_fields` parameter to all. If you are exporting XML data, the export returns all fields unless you specify a particular view. The `sysparm_default_export_fields` parameter has no effect on XML exports.

**Use a URL query to filter a list result**

Use URL queries to programmatically generate filtered lists before exporting them.

URL queries are useful for scripts that generate a list of records and where no user will manually add the filter from the UI. You must be familiar with the table’s column names and values to create a query.

1. Specify the instance URL. For example, https://demo.service-now.com/.
2. Specify the list URL for the table you want to export. For example, incident_list.do.
3. Specify the export format processor for the export. For example, ?XML.
4. Specify the query as the value of the `sysparm_query` parameter. For example, `priority=1`.
5. Optional: Specify the result sort order with the `sysparm_orderby=` parameter. For example, `CSV&sysparm_orderby=assigned_to`.

**Note:** All queries use a column name, an operator, and a value. See [Condition Builder](#) for a list of available operators.

For example, to export a list of all priority 1 incidents as an XML file, use the following URL: https://<instance name>.service-now.com/incident_list.do?XML&sysparm_query=priority=1&sysparm_orderby=assigned_to

### Export controls

Control the column value and header value in export files using query parameters, export set properties, and system properties.

Depending on the output formats you prefer, you can use export controls to do the following:

- Export column values as either display values (for example, **Assignment group** = Network) or raw values (for example, **Assignment Group** = 287ebd7da9fe198100f92cc8d1d2154e).
- Export table headings as either heading labels (for example, **Assignment Group**) or heading names (for example, **assignment_group**).

**Query parameters for display value and header**

Use query parameters to export the display value or raw value of fields and the field label or field name for headers.

Query parameters control the output for CSV, Excel, JSON, XLSX, and XML file formats. Query parameters, if present, override system properties.

The following table describes each of the query parameters that control display values and headers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Query parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>sysparm_display_value</code></td>
<td>Exports the display value (true) or raw value (false) for the CSV, Excel, XLSX, and XML file formats.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Field types affected by export controls](#) for more information.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Query parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>displayvalue</td>
<td>Exports the display value (true), raw value (false), or both (All) for the JSON file format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Field types affected by export controls for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysparm_export_column_header_label</td>
<td>Exports the CSV, Excel, and XLSX file formats with the field label (true) or field name (false).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**sysparm_display_value**

Example:

**sysparm_display_value = true**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Opened</th>
<th>Short description</th>
<th>Caller</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Assignment group</th>
<th>Assigned to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NKC00000060</td>
<td>2016-12-12 07:19:57</td>
<td>Unable to connect to email</td>
<td>Joe Employee</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Network</td>
<td>David Loo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKC00000059</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:29</td>
<td>Unable to access team file share</td>
<td>Rick Berle</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKC00000058</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:37:45</td>
<td>Performance problems with email</td>
<td>Bob Ruggeri</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKC00000057</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:59</td>
<td>Performance problems with wifi</td>
<td>Bertie Luby</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKC00000055</td>
<td>2017-09-20 21:47:23</td>
<td>SAP Sales app is not accessible</td>
<td>Carol Coughlin</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Service Desk</td>
<td>Beth Anglin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

**sysparm_display_value = false**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Opened</th>
<th>Short description</th>
<th>Caller</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Assignment group</th>
<th>Assigned to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NKC00000050</td>
<td>2016-12-12 13:19:57</td>
<td>Unable to connect to email</td>
<td>Joe Employee</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Network</td>
<td>David Loo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKC00000050</td>
<td>2016-08-10 14:24:30</td>
<td>Unable to access team file share</td>
<td>Rick Berle</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKC00000058</td>
<td>2016-08-10 14:17:45</td>
<td>Performance problems with email</td>
<td>Bob Ruggeri</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKC00000057</td>
<td>2016-08-10 14:34:55</td>
<td>Performance problems with wifi</td>
<td>Bertie Luby</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKC00000055</td>
<td>2017-09-20 21:47:23</td>
<td>SAP Sales app is not accessible</td>
<td>Carol Coughlin</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Service Desk</td>
<td>Beth Anglin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**displayvalue**

Example:

**displayvalue = true**
Example:

displayvalue = false

Example:

displayvalue = All
sysparm_export_column_header_label

Example:

sysparm_export_column_header_label = true

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Opened</th>
<th>Short description</th>
<th>Caller</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Assignment group</th>
<th>Assigned to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INC0000060</td>
<td>2016-12-12 07:19:57 Unable to connect to email</td>
<td>Joe Employee</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Network</td>
<td>David Loo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000059</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:39 Unable to access team file share</td>
<td>Rick Berzle</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000058</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:37:45 Performance problems with email</td>
<td>Bow Ruggeri</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000057</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:39 Performance problems with wfl</td>
<td>Bertie Luby</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000055</td>
<td>2017-09-20 21:47:23 SAP Sales app is not accessible</td>
<td>Carol Coughlin</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Service Desk</td>
<td>Beth Anglin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

sysparm_export_column_header_label = false

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>number</th>
<th>opened_at</th>
<th>short_description</th>
<th>caller_id</th>
<th>state</th>
<th>assignment_group</th>
<th>assigned_to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INC0000060</td>
<td>2016-12-12 07:19:57 Unable to connect to email</td>
<td>Joe Employee</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Network</td>
<td>David Loo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000059</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:39 Unable to access team file share</td>
<td>Rick Berzle</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000058</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:37:45 Performance problems with email</td>
<td>Bow Ruggeri</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000057</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:39 Performance problems with wfl</td>
<td>Bertie Luby</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000055</td>
<td>2017-09-20 21:47:23 SAP Sales app is not accessible</td>
<td>Carol Coughlin</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Service Desk</td>
<td>Beth Anglin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Export Set fields for display value and header

Use Export Set fields to export the display value or raw value of fields and the field label or field name for headers.

Export Set fields control the output for the CSV, Excel, JSON, XLSX, and XML file formats. Export Set fields, if present, override system properties.

The following table describes each of the Export Set fields that control display values and headers.
Export Set Field | Description
--- | ---
**Column headers** | Exports the CSV, Excel, and XLSX file formats with the field label (Use field label) or field name (Use field name).

**Column values** | Exports the display value (Use display value) or raw value (Use raw value) for the CSV, Excel, JSON, XLSX, and XML file formats.

See [Field types affected by export controls](#) for more information.

### Column headers

**Example:**

**Use field label**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Opened</th>
<th>Short description</th>
<th>Caller</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Assigned to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INC0000060</td>
<td>2016-12-12 07:13:57</td>
<td>Unable to connect to email</td>
<td>Joe Employee</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Network</td>
<td>David Lo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000059</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:29</td>
<td>Unable to access team file share</td>
<td>Rick Berle</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000058</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:37:45</td>
<td>Performance problems with email</td>
<td>Bow Ruggeri</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000057</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:59</td>
<td>Performance problems with with</td>
<td>Bertie Luby</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000055</td>
<td>2017-09-20 21:47:23</td>
<td>SAP Sales app is not accessible</td>
<td>Carol Coughlin</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Service Desk</td>
<td>Beth Anglin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

**Use field name**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>opened_at</th>
<th>short_description</th>
<th>caller_id</th>
<th>state</th>
<th>assignment_group</th>
<th>assigned_to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INC0000059</td>
<td>2016-12-12 07:19:57</td>
<td>Unable to connect to email</td>
<td>Joe Employee</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Network</td>
<td>David Lo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000059</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:29</td>
<td>Unable to access team file share</td>
<td>Rick Berle</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000058</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:37:45</td>
<td>Performance problems with email</td>
<td>Bow Ruggeri</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000057</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:59</td>
<td>Performance problems with with</td>
<td>Bertie Luby</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000055</td>
<td>2017-09-20 21:47:23</td>
<td>SAP Sales app is not accessible</td>
<td>Carol Coughlin</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Service Desk</td>
<td>Beth Anglin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Column values

**Example:**

**Use display value**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Opened</th>
<th>Short description</th>
<th>Caller</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Assigned to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INC0000060</td>
<td>2016-12-12 07:13:57</td>
<td>Unable to connect to email</td>
<td>Joe Employee</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Network</td>
<td>David Lo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000059</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:29</td>
<td>Unable to access team file share</td>
<td>Rick Berle</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000058</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:37:45</td>
<td>Performance problems with email</td>
<td>Bow Ruggeri</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000057</td>
<td>2016-08-10 09:14:59</td>
<td>Performance problems with with</td>
<td>Bertie Luby</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC0000055</td>
<td>2017-09-20 21:47:23</td>
<td>SAP Sales app is not accessible</td>
<td>Carol Coughlin</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Service Desk</td>
<td>Beth Anglin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

**Use raw value**
System properties for display value and header

Use system properties to export the display value or raw value of fields and the field label or field name for headers.

System properties control the output for the CSV, Excel, JSON, and XLSX file formats. System properties define default behavior if overrides such as query parameters are not specified. System properties apply to exported files downloaded with URL parameters, exported from list view, or generated by export sets.

The following table describes each of the system properties that control display values and headers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSV</td>
<td>glide.export.csv.raw.value</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glide.export.csv.column_header_label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excel</td>
<td>glide.export.excel.display_value</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glide.export.excel.column_header_label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSON</td>
<td>glide.json.return_displayValue</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLSX</td>
<td>glide.export.xlsx.display_value</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glide.export.xlsx.column_header_label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CSV**

Example:

`glide.export.csv.raw.value = false` (default)
`glide.export.csv.column_header_label = false` (default)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>number</th>
<th>opened_at</th>
<th>short_description</th>
<th>caller_id</th>
<th>state</th>
<th>assignment_group</th>
<th>assigned_to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IN00000010</td>
<td>12/12/16 9:19</td>
<td>Unable to connect to email</td>
<td>Joe Employee</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN00000015</td>
<td>8/10/15 9:14</td>
<td>Unable to access team file share</td>
<td>Rick Benezl</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN00000020</td>
<td>8/10/15 9:37</td>
<td>Performance problems with email</td>
<td>Bow Rupger</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN00000025</td>
<td>9/10/15 9:14</td>
<td>Performance problems with wifi</td>
<td>Bertie Liby</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN00000030</td>
<td>9/20/17 21:47</td>
<td>SAP Sales app is not accessible</td>
<td>Carol Coughlin</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Service Desk</td>
<td>Beth Anglin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

`glide.export.csv.raw.value = true`
`glide.export.csv.column_header_label = true`
Excel

Example:

```plaintext
glide.export.excel.display_value = true (default)
glide.export.excel.column_header_label = true (default)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Opened</th>
<th>Short description</th>
<th>Caller</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Assignment group</th>
<th>Assigned to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INC000000</td>
<td>12/12/13 15:19</td>
<td>Unable to connect to email</td>
<td>Joe Employee</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Network</td>
<td>David Loo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC000009</td>
<td>8/10/15 10:14</td>
<td>Unable to access team file share</td>
<td>Rick Benzle</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC000008</td>
<td>8/10/16 16:37</td>
<td>Performance problems with email</td>
<td>Bow Rigger</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC000007</td>
<td>8/10/16 16:37</td>
<td>Performance problems with wifi</td>
<td>Bertie Luby</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC000005</td>
<td>2017-09-20 21:47:23</td>
<td>SAP Sales app is not accessible</td>
<td>Carol Coughlin</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Service Desk</td>
<td>Beth Anglin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

```plaintext
glide.export.excel.display_value = false
glide.export.excel.column_header_label = false
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Opened</th>
<th>Short description</th>
<th>Caller_id</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Assignment_group</th>
<th>Assigned_to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INC000000</td>
<td>12/12/13 15:19</td>
<td>Unable to connect to email</td>
<td>58b3a9f2c3d65f4303856a48e9b3d72</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC000009</td>
<td>8/10/15 10:14</td>
<td>Unable to access team file share</td>
<td>11375313e611227d3008618b0007</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC000008</td>
<td>8/10/16 16:37</td>
<td>Performance problems with email</td>
<td>79b26c2a5111227b1e64e29754f8b</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC000007</td>
<td>8/10/16 16:37</td>
<td>Performance problems with wifi</td>
<td>7a17a2f7f121004f65f8e4e61</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC000005</td>
<td>2017-09-20 21:47:23</td>
<td>SAP Sales app is not accessible</td>
<td>46c139aa9f2e181d06b735e2ebe</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Service Desk</td>
<td>Beth Anglin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JSON

Example:

```plaintext
glide.json.return_displayValue = false (default)
```

```
{ "records": [{ "parent": null, "made_slack": "false", "caused_by": null, "watch_list": null, "upon_reject": null, "sys_updated_on": "2017-10-11 20:16:07", "child_incidents": null, "hold_reason": null, "approval_history": null, "number": "INC0000001", "resolved_by": "6816f79c0a8016c05a33be4abe441", "sys_updated_by": "admin", "opened_by": "681cc9f8c8d081640b6b3a081d057c", "user_input": null, "sys_created_on": "2016-02-10" }]
```

Example:

```plaintext
glide.json.return_displayValue = true
```
Field types affected by export controls

Different field types are affected differently by export controls.

The following table describes how different field types are affected by export controls.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field type</th>
<th>Display value</th>
<th>Raw value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date/Time</td>
<td>CSV: User timezone date/time with user format.</td>
<td>CSV: UTC timezone date/time with system format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excel/XLSX: User timezone date/time with user format if&lt;br&gt;glide.excel.use_user_date_format set, otherwise system format.</td>
<td>Excel/XLSX: UTC timezone date/time with system format if&lt;br&gt;glide.excel.use_user_date_format set, otherwise system format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Date with user format.</td>
<td>Date with system format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excel/XLSX: Date with user format if&lt;br&gt;glide.excel.use_user_date_format set, otherwise system format.</td>
<td>Excel/XLSX: Date with user format if&lt;br&gt;glide.excel.use_user_date_format set, otherwise system format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field type</th>
<th>Display value</th>
<th>Raw value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>CSV: Time with user format.</td>
<td>CSV: UTC time, assuming 1970-01-01 as the date with system format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excel/XLSX: User timezone time with user format if glide.excel.use_user_date_format set, otherwise system format.</td>
<td>Excel/XLSX: UTC time, assuming 1970-01-01 as the date with user format if glide.excel.use_user_date_format set, otherwise system format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>Display value of the referenced record.</td>
<td>Sys_id of the referenced record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice</td>
<td>Label of the selected choice.</td>
<td>Value of the selected choice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency</td>
<td>Value with the currency symbol.</td>
<td>USD value without the currency symbol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price (calculated)</td>
<td>Value with the currency symbol.</td>
<td>USD value without the currency symbol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price (fixed)</td>
<td>Value with the currency symbol.</td>
<td>USD value without the currency symbol.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Default values for column headers and column values**

Default values are used for column headers and column values, unless overridden by query parameters, Export Set fields, or system properties.

The following table describes the default values used if you do not use query parameters, Export Set fields, or system properties to control output format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output format</th>
<th>Column headers</th>
<th>Column values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSV</td>
<td>Use field name</td>
<td>Use raw value if glide.export.csv.raw.value set, otherwise Use display value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excel</td>
<td>Use field label</td>
<td>Use display label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSON</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Use raw value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLSX</td>
<td>Use field label</td>
<td>Use display value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Use raw value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exporting currency fields to Excel**

Exporting currency fields to Excel applies Account formatting and can be configured to convert all values to US dollars or to export values in the user's session currency.

When exporting currency fields to Microsoft Excel, the cells containing currency data use Accounting formatting. This formatting allows you to perform numeric operations on those values as well as view the currency symbol, such as $ or €.

When exporting currency fields the type of currency, such as $ or €, is preserved by default. The conversion rates for non-USD currencies are stored on the Exchange Rates (fx_rate) table.

You can choose to export all currency values either in US dollars or in the user's session currency.

- To export all currency values in US dollars, set the property glide.excel.fixed_currency_usd to true.
To export all currency values in the user's session currency, set the property `glide.excel.convert_to_user_currency` to `true`.

If both `glide.excel.fixed_currency_usd` and `glide.excel.convert_to_user_currency` are set to `true`, `glide.excel.fixed_currency_usd` overrides `glide.excel.convert_to_user_currency`.

Currency export behavior and symbols

The behavior of the currency field in Excel depends on the Symbol of the currency.

- When the currency symbol is $, the Excel cell type is set as Currency.
- When the currency symbol is 1 character (such as ¥ or ¢) or more than 1 character (such as KR), the Excel cell type is set to Custom.

Export directly from a URL

You may want to export data from the URL if you need to dynamically export data from a script or web service.

You must be familiar with the ServiceNow table and column names to export data directly from the URL. See Navigate to a record or module using a URL for more information about navigating to forms and lists.

Query parameters are available for you to use in the instance URL so you can display a specific list of records in a specific order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>URL Parameter</th>
<th>URL Syntax</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sysparm_query</td>
<td><code>sysparm_query=(column name) (operator)(value)</code></td>
<td>Displays a list of records that match the query. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>https://&lt;instance name&gt;.service-now.com/incident_list.do?XML&amp;sysparm_query=priority=1</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysparm_orderby</td>
<td><code>sysparm_orderby=(column name)</code></td>
<td>Sorts a list of records by the column name provided. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>https://&lt;instance name&gt;.service-now.com/incident_list.do?XML&amp;sysparm_query=priority=1&amp;sysparm_orderby=assigned_to</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You can sort by only one column using sysparm_orderby. To sort by multiple columns, use sysparm_query=ORDERBY(column name)^ORDERBY(column name). For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>sysparm_query=ORDERBYassigned_to^ORDERBYpriority</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To export data directly from the URL, create a URL containing the following parts:

1. Specify the instance URL. For example, `https://<instance name>.service-now.com/`.
2. Specify the table form or list to export. For example, `incident_list.do`.
3. Specify the export format processor to use for the export. For example, `?CSV`.
4. Optional: Specify a query and sort order with URL parameters. For example, &sysparm_query=sys_id%3E%3Db4aedb520a0a0b1001af10e278657d27.

The final URL should look like one of these sample URLs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>URL</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>https://&lt;instance name&gt;.service-now.com/incident_list.do?CSV&amp;sysparm_query=sys_id%3E%3Db4aedb520a0a0b1001af10e278657d27</td>
<td>Export a particular incident to a comma-separated value text file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>https://&lt;instance name&gt;.service-now.com/incident_list.do?CSV&amp;sysparm_orderby=sys_id</td>
<td>Export all incidents to a comma-separated value text file and sort the list by sys_id.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: ServiceNow enforces basic authentication for direct URL access. The data extracted from the URL contains only the fields to which the currently authenticated user has read access.

Call URL export programmatically
You can dynamically export data from a script or web service by calling a URL export from any programming language.

The following procedure includes code samples that demonstrate calling a URL export in C# for a .Net framework call:

1. Add the following Imports:

```csharp
using System.Net;
```
using System.IO;

2. Call the Download method:

```csharp
static void Main(string[] args)
{
    // Call to DownloadFile method supplying the URL and location to
    // save CSV file locally
    int read = DownloadFile("https://
<instance>.service-now.com/incident_list.do?
    CSV&sysparm_query=priority=1&sysparm_orderby=assigned_to",
    "c:\\test\\incident.csv");
}
```

3. Create a Download method as follows:

```csharp
public static int DownloadFile(String url,
    String localFilename)
{
    // Function will return the number of bytes processed
    // to the caller. Initialize to 0 here.
    int bytesProcessed = 0;
    // Assign values to these objects here so that they can
    // be referenced in the finally block
    Stream remoteStream = null;
    Stream localStream = null;
    WebResponse response = null;
    // Use a try/catch/finally block as both the WebRequest and
    Stream // classes throw exceptions upon error
    try
    {
        // Create a request for the specified remote file name
        WebRequest request = WebRequest.Create(url);
        // Create the credentials required for Basic Authentication
        System.Net.ICredentials cred = new
        System.Net.NetworkCredential("user_name", "password");
        // Add the credentials to the request
        request.Credentials = cred;
        if (request != null)
        {
            // Send the request to the server and retrieve the
            // WebResponse object
            response = request.GetResponse();
            if (response != null)
            {
                // Once the WebResponse object has been retrieved,
                // get the stream object associated with the
                response's data
                remoteStream = response.GetResponseStream();
                // Create the local file
                localStream = File.Create(localFilename);
                // Allocate a 1k buffer
                byte[] buffer = new byte[1024];
                int bytesRead;
                // Simple do/while loop to read from stream until
                // no bytes are returned
                do
                {
                    // Read data (up to 1k) from the stream
                    bytesRead = remoteStream.Read(buffer, 0,
                    );
                    bytesProcessed += bytesRead;
                    // Write data to the local file
                    localStream.Write(buffer, 0, bytesRead);
                } while (bytesRead > 0);
            }
        }
    }
    finally
    {
        if (response != null)
        {
            response.Close();
        }
        if (remoteStream != null)
        {
            remoteStream.Close();
        }
        if (localStream != null)
        {
            localStream.Close();
        }
    }
    return bytesProcessed;
}
```
// Write the data to the local file
localStream.Write(buffer, 0, bytesRead);
// Increment total bytes processed
bytesProcessed += bytesRead;
} while (bytesRead > 0);
}

} catch (Exception e)
{
    Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
}
finally
{
    // Close the response and streams objects here
    // to make sure they're closed even if an exception
    // is thrown at some point
    if (response != null) response.Close();
    if (remoteStream != null) remoteStream.Close();
    if (localStream != null) localStream.Close();
}
// Return total bytes processed to caller.
return bytesProcessed;

Break up a large export

If the number of records to be exported exceeds the actual export limit, you may want to break
the export into smaller increments that do not place a significant performance load on the
platform.

1. **Filter the list** to display the records you want to export.
2. Write down the number of records returned.
3. If the record number is higher than the defined threshold, issue a `sysparm` query for the first
   10,000 records using the following syntax:
   
   ```
   https://<instance name>.service-now.com/syslog_list.do?XML&sysparm_orderby=sys_id&sysparm_record_count=10000
   ```
   
   This exports the first 10,000 records in order, sorted by the `sys_id` number.
4. Find the next record in order, such as 10,001.
5. Right-click the row and copy the `sys_id` of the next record you want to export.
6. Access the next series of records with a greater than or equal to query run against the `sys_id`
   of record 10,001.

   The following example shows a query that uses a `sys_id` of
   b4a9e0b520a0a0b1001af10e278657d27. Use the syntax shown in this query to export the next
   set of records.
   
   ```
   https://<instance name>.service-now.com/syslog_list.do?XML&sysparm_query=sys_id%3E%3Db4a9e0b520a0a0b1001af10e278657d27&sysparm_orderby=sys_id&sysparm_record_count=10000
   ```

   **Note:** URL queries use typical percent encoding. In this example, the greater than sign
   (`>`) is encoded as `%3E` and the equal sign (`=`) is encoded as `%3D`.
7. Continue issuing this query, using the starting `sys_id` for the next set of records until you have
   exported all the necessary records.
Enable export debug logging

When the property `glide.export.debug` is true, the instance logs export processing including database query time and the time taken to write data to the file.

When the property `glide.export.debug` is true, the instance logs export processing including database query time and the time taken to write data to the file. Debug logs are indicated by the text Export API. Prolonged use of this property can affect performance, so it is best to use it while debugging export processing, and then set the property back to false.

---

7/17/14 15:53:48 (500) EB39A310EB022100C46AC2EEF106FED9 Maximum record count for this instance is: 10000; request is for: 0 Cap the Record count to Maximum Record Count
07/17/14 15:53:48 (522) EB39A310EB022100C46AC2EEF106FED9 Export API - ExportProcessor : Processing EXCEL export request, ExportParameters: TableName=incident, Query=active=true, Limit=10000, SortBy=null
07/17/14 15:53:48 (527) EB39A310EB022100C46AC2EEF106FED9 Export API - ExportProcessor : Export using background thread
07/17/14 15:53:48 (528) EB39A310EB022100C46AC2EEF106FED9 #748 /poll_processor.do -- total transaction time: 0:00:03.357, total wait time: 0:00:00.000, session wait: 0:00:00.000, semaphore wait: 0:00:00.000, source: 0:0:0:0:0:0:1%
07/17/14 15:53:48 (550) SYSTEM Enabling elevated role: security_admin
07/17/14 15:53:48 (588) SYSTEM Export API - ExcelExporter : 29 rows retrieved from database duration_milliseconds=2
07/17/14 15:53:49 (534) NONE New transaction EB39A310EB022100C46AC2EEF106FED9 #751 /poll_processor.do
07/17/14 15:53:49 (544) EB39A310EB022100C46AC2EEF106FED9 #751 /poll_processor.do Parameters -------------------------
  sys_action=poll
  sysparm_processor=poll_processor
  job_id=a61a2314eb022100c46ac2ee106fe0a
07/17/14 15:53:49 (547) EB39A310EB022100C46AC2EEF106FED9 #751 /poll_processor.do -- total transaction time: 0:00:00.013, total wait time: 0:00:00.000, session wait: 0:00:00.000, semaphore wait: 0:00:00.000, source: 0:0:0:0:0:0:1%
07/17/14 15:53:49 (740) SYSTEM Export API - ExcelExporter : Rows written to file duration_milliseconds=1150

---

Import an XML file

After you have successfully exported data from the source instance, you can import the XML file directly to the target instance.

Role required: admin

Importing XML does not trigger business rules or update the instance cache.

1. Sign in to the target instance (the instance that should receive the data).
2. In the banner frame, click the *Elevate privileges* icon (🔒) beside the user name.
3. In the Activate an Elevated Privilege dialog box, select the *security_admin* check box and click OK.
4. Navigate to any list in the system.  
Any list can be used because the XML file contains the destination table name for the records.

5. Perform the appropriate action for the list version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List v2</td>
<td>Open any column context menu and select Import XML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and select Import XML</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. In the import screen, click Choose File and select the previously exported XML file.

7. Click Upload.

**Note:** If the data does not import, navigate to System Definition > Tables & Columns and verify that the table from which the data was exported also exists in the instance importing the data. If the table does not exist in that instance, you can move it using an update set.
Export sets

Export sets allow you to push data from an instance to an external file. You can export data to a remote system using a MID Server.

**Note:** You must use a MID Server from the Geneva release or later. Earlier MID Server releases do not support export sets. Export sets are not supported on MID Servers in a cluster.

Create an export set

Create an export set to export records from your instance to a file on a MID Server.

Role required: export_set_admin

**Note:** Export sets do not export attachments to records. To download an attachment, either use the REST Attachment API (HTTP request originates from a third-party HTTP client), or use the outbound REST Message module to send the attachment from the instance (HTTP request originates from the instance).

1. Navigate to **System Export Sets > Create Export Set**.
2. Enter a descriptive **Name** for the export set.
3. In the **What to export** section, define what data to export in one of these ways.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select Yes and select an Export Definition record.</td>
<td>Use this configuration if you have already created an export definition record specifying what data to export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select No and select a table to export data from.</td>
<td>Use this configuration if you have not created an export definition record. A new export definition record is created automatically using the selected table that includes fields from the default list view for that table. You can modify the export definition record as needed after creating the export set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. In the **Where to export to** section, define where you want to export data to in one of these ways.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select Yes and select an Export Target record.</td>
<td>Use this configuration if you have already created an export target record specifying where to export data to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select No and select a MID Server, and specify a path on the MID Server to save the exported data to.</td>
<td>Use this configuration if you have not created an export target record. A new export target record is created automatically for the selected MID Server and file path. You can modify the export target record as needed after creating the export set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click **Submit**.

After creating the export set, the Export Set form appears. You can configure advanced options from the form such as specifying a data format or scheduling recurring exports.
Export Set form fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a descriptive name for this export set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File name</td>
<td>Enter a name for the target file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Select the format of the target file, such as CSV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Append timestamp</td>
<td>Select this check box to append the current date and time to the name of the exported file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export definition</td>
<td>Select the export definition that specifies the data to export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export target</td>
<td>Select the export target that specifies the location you want to export to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Create an export set from a list

You can quickly create an export set from a list.

Role required: export_set_admin

1. Navigate to a list of records.
2. Perform the appropriate action for the list version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List v2</td>
<td>Right-click the list header and select Export &gt; Export Set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and click Export, and then click Export Set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Export Set form appears. An export definition is created automatically based on the list.

3. Configure the export set as needed.
4. Click Submit.

Create an export definition

Create an export definition to define what data to export in an export set.

Role required: export_set_admin

An export definition specifies the data to be exported in an export set. This data includes a table, one or more fields, and optionally a filter to limit the included records.

1. Navigate to System Export Sets > Export Definition.
2. Click New.
3. Enter a descriptive Name for the export definition.
4. Select the Table to export data from.
5. Select one or more Fields from the selected table to export data from.
6. Optional: Specify a Filter to export only certain records from the selected table.

Specifying a filter condition on the Created (sys_created_on) or Updated (sys_updated_on) fields may prevent scheduled data exports from using delta exports functionality. Do not specify filter conditions on these fields if you intend to use scheduled delta exports.
Create an export target

Define where to export data to by creating an export target.

Role required: export_set_admin

You must use a MID server as the export destination.

Navigate to System Export Sets > Export Targets and create a new record (see table for field descriptions).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a descriptive name for the export target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MID Server</td>
<td>Select the MID Server to export to. The MID Server must have a Validated value of Yes and a Status value of Up. Note: You must use a MID Server from the Geneva release or later. Earlier MID Server releases do not support export sets. Export sets are not supported on MID Servers in a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Path</td>
<td>Specify a path relative to the MID Server directory to save the exported data to. The user account used to run the MID Server must have permission to write to this location.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Export set supported file types

Export sets support multiple file types for exporting and pushing data.

File types

You can export to these formats:

- CSV
- XML
- Excel
- JSON

Schedule an export

You can schedule an export to regularly push data from an export set to a remote destination. By setting up a recurring, scheduled export you are able to regularly push data to an external location, such as for reporting or for preserving a snapshot of the data.

Role required: export_set_scheduler or export_set_admin
You can configure scheduled export sets to export only new or changed records using delta exports.

1. Navigate to **System Export Sets > Scheduled Exports**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Fill in the following fields.

### Schedule Data Export fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a descriptive name for this scheduled export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export set</td>
<td>Select the export set to schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run as</td>
<td>Select the user to run the scheduled export as. Ensure the user has any roles needed to view the data to export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>Select the frequency for scheduled export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Select which day of the week or month to run this scheduled export on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat interval</td>
<td>Enter the number of days and hours to wait before repeating this scheduled export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Enter the time of day to run the scheduled export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delta Exports</td>
<td>Select this check box to enable delta functionality for this scheduled export. When selected, only new or changed records are exported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable delta exports</td>
<td>Select <strong>Updated</strong> to export all records that changed since the last export, including new records. Select <strong>Created</strong> to export only new records created after the last export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delta on or after</td>
<td>Note: If the export definition already includes a filter condition on the sys_updated_on or sys_created_on fields, enabling delta exports will prevent you from saving the scheduled data export record. An error appears at the top of the form in this event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last export scheduled run</td>
<td>Leave this field blank to export all records from the export definition. When using delta exports, this field is set automatically each time the scheduled export runs. Records updated or created after this date and time are included in the export delta, depending on the Delta on or after value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scripts

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conditional</td>
<td>Select this check box to run the schedule only when a condition is met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Write the script to be used to evaluate whether the export should run. This field is visible if you select the Conditional check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute pre-export script</td>
<td>Select this check box to run a script before the export begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre script</td>
<td>Write the script you want to run before the data is exported. This field is visible if you selected the Execute pre-export script check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute post-export script</td>
<td>Select this check box to run a script after the export finishes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post script</td>
<td>Write the script you want to run after the export finishes. This field is visible if you selected the Execute post-export script check box.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Submit**.

You can click the **Execute Now** button to run the export immediately and confirm the data is exported as expected.

**Scheduled export set scripting options**

When scheduling an export set, you can access certain JavaScript objects.

Use these objects in scheduled export set scripts, such as the **Pre-script** and **Post-script** fields.

**cancel**

Set this object to true to stop the export action. Any child export sets are also cancelled if the parent is cancelled. This object is available only in the **Pre-script** field.

**Example:** Use the **Pre-script** field to evaluate the conditions of the export and determine whether to cancel the export process. To cancel the export process, use the following call:

```javascript
cancel = true;
```

**export_set**

Get the GlideRecord object for the new export set. This variable allows you to query the following columns from the sys_export_set table:

- name
- sys_id
- state
- table_name

This object is available in both the **Pre-script** and **Post-script** fields.
**Example:** If you want to use information from the export set, you can specify one of the properties of the export_set variable.

```plaintext
var x = export_set.sys_id;
```

**Export set history**

An export set history record is automatically created whenever an export set runs, either scheduled or manually started by a user. Export set history records allow you to monitor and troubleshoot the progress of export sets.

Fields on the Export History form display the current status of the export set. The **Export Log** related list shows a detailed list of changes to the export set status.

**Export History form fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Export set</td>
<td>The export set that was run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Started</td>
<td>The date and time the export started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>The date and time the export completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export time</td>
<td>The amount of time it took to export the data, excluding the time it took to transfer the data to the target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run time</td>
<td>The amount of time it took to export the data, including the time it took to transfer the data to the target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>The current state of the export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delta export</td>
<td>The export used delta export functionality if this check box is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECC queue</td>
<td>The ECC Queue record associated with this export set run. This field is visible only to users with the admin role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MID Server Attachment</td>
<td>A MID Server attachment record containing a copy of the exported file. The exported file is attached to this record in addition to being saved on the MID Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **State** field may have the following values.

**States**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exporting</td>
<td>The export set is creating a file with the data to export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MID Server Processing</td>
<td>The export set successfully created a file with the data to export. The file is being processed by the MID Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>The export set successfully ran and sent the exported file to the target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed w/ errors</td>
<td>The export set ran, but encountered one or more errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel requested</td>
<td>A user requested that the export set be cancelled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>The export set was cancelled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cancel an export set

You can cancel a running export set to stop the data from being sent to a MID server.

**Role required:** export_set_admin

You can cancel only exports that have not yet been sent to a MID server. You cannot cancel an export after it reaches the **MID Server Processing** state.

1. Navigate to **System Export Sets > Export Sets**.
2. Select an export set.
3. In the **Export Histories** related list, select a record with the **State** value of **Exporting**.
4. Click **Cancel Export Set**.

### Export Set properties

These properties control the behavior of export sets.

#### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.scheduled_export.stop_on_parent_error</td>
<td>When true, if a parent scheduled export set encounters an error, scheduled child export sets do not run. This property is false by default.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Import sets

Import sets allow administrators to import data from various data sources, and then map that data into ServiceNow tables.

#### Explore
- Upgrade to New York
- Import sets key concepts

#### Set up
- Create a data source
- Create a transform map

#### Administer
- Import sets properties
- Troubleshoot import set performance

#### Use
- Run an import
- Importing Data into ServiceNow
- Schedule a data import
- Easy import

#### Develop
- Developer training
- Developer documentation
- Field map script variables
- Scheduled data import scripting options

#### Integrate
- Web service import sets
- Importing from another ServiceNow instance
- Apply CI Identification and Reconciliation to Import Sets

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Import sets key concepts

Learn about Import Sets before importing data to your instance. The Import Sets table acts as a staging area for records imported from a data source.

**Note:** Data should not be imported in extremely large chunks. Creating an extremely large import set can cause delays and system outages.

A transform map determines the relationships between fields displaying in an Import Set table and fields in an existing ServiceNow table, such as the Incidents or Users table.

Importing sets will skip records when the data in the instance matches the data being imported.

**Note:** Import Sets run as user System. Therefore, Import Sets cannot add data to encrypted fields.

## Terminology

### Key terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Import Set table</td>
<td>A table that acts as a staging location for records imported from a data source prior to transforming those records. Fields on these tables are generated automatically based on imported data and should not be modified manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data source</td>
<td>A record that defines where to get the data to import. A data source may point to a file, a JDBC-compatible database, or an LDAP organizational unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformation</td>
<td>The conversion of data from an import set table to another table according to the rules defined in a transform map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transform map</td>
<td>A set of field maps that define the relationships between fields in an import set and fields on a table, such as Incident. During transformation, data is copied from the Import Set table to the destination table based on the transform map. A single import set field may be mapped to multiple fields on other tables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Foreign record insert

A foreign record insert occurs when an import makes a change to a table that is not the target table for that import. This happens when updating a reference field on a table. For example, when updating a value for the caller on an incident, the import is actually updating the sys_user table.

Supported import formats

You can import data from several different file formats or external data sources.

File formats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSV</td>
<td>CSV files must comply with the proposed CSV standard in RFC4180. In particular, this means that double quotes may not appear inside fields. The first row of data in an imported CSV file becomes the header row and defines the columns for that import set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excel</td>
<td>Excel files must have the XLS or XLSX extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML</td>
<td>XML files must have a consistent XPath for each data row.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| JSON   | • For JSON arrays, the path for each row must specify the array root element twice, such as /incidents/incidents.  
• JSON files should follow RFC-4627. For example, a single comma should separate a value from the following name. Names within an object should be unique.  
• Predicates such as @element, [index], or text(), as well as Axis such as children, siblings, or ancestors are not supported. |

ServiceNow can import data from the following external data sources.

External data sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Source</th>
<th>Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>Some network configurations may require a MID Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDAP</td>
<td>LDAP imports require a valid transform map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Import set scheduled cleanup

The Import Set Deleter scheduled job cleans up old import set data every day at midnight.
By default, the job will delete all import sets that are older than 7 days and the associated import set table records. If this scheduled job is not active on your instance, activate it to mitigate the growing import set tables that you may have, especially when using recurring imports.

**Note:** If scheduled cleanup is not currently active on your system, you must ensure that your import set tables are not too big (> 5 million records total across all tables) before enabling this cleanup. If the tables are too big, manually delete the records first before proceeding. Please contact ServiceNow Technical Support to coordinate the deletion of this data.

---

### Concurrent imports

Split incoming data into multiple import sets and transform the import sets concurrently to reduce processing time.

Running a concurrent import can be helpful when order does not matter and imports take a long time due to large data sets with time-consuming scripts. If order matters, you can split the import into multiple partitions to ensure that each partition is processed in order.

**Note:** Concurrent imports add processing and monitoring overhead. Use them only with large data sets.

Enable concurrent imports only after fine-tuning all other parameters, such as database indexes and transformations.
Scheduling concurrent imports

You enable concurrent imports by selecting Concurrent Import on the Scheduled Data Import form. For instructions, see Schedule a data import.

When the schedule runs a concurrent import, the system pulls the data from databases, Excel spreadsheets, CSV files, or other sources to a temporary staging table, and then transforms the data from the staging table to the target table.

When you run a concurrent import, the system creates multiple import sets, up to the value of the glide.scheduled_import.max.concurrent.import_sets system property (default = 10). For example, a two-node cluster produces four import sets, and a ten-node cluster produces ten import sets.

Import Set Transformer job

Each active node runs two Import Set Transformer jobs every minute, and those jobs poll the Concurrent Import Sets Jobs queue, pick import sets from the queue, and transform those import sets. All jobs run concurrently, depending on the availability of worker threads.

Concurrent Import Set record

Each concurrent import creates a Concurrent Import Set record. The form view shows all related import sets, concurrent import set jobs, and transform histories.

You can resume or reprocess any import set. For more information, see Monitor concurrent import sets.

Concurrent Import Sets Jobs queue

After loading data, the system adds the import sets to the Concurrent Import Sets Jobs table. The Concurrent Import Sets Jobs table indicates the job type and status of each concurrent import set job.

For more information, see Monitor concurrent import set jobs.

Partitioning concurrent imports

You can partition import sets to maintain the processing order within each partition. Partitioning lets you maintain the processing order within each partition.

By default, the system allocates records to import sets in a round robin fashion. However, you can write a custom script to define a custom partition key that identifies the target import set. Every row with the same partition key adds to the same import set, and the data in that import set is processed in sequential order.

Hierarchical imports

You can create a scheduled import set hierarchy by scheduling an import to run after another import set completes. One parent scheduled import can have many child scheduled imports, and each child scheduled import executes in the order specified. For concurrent scheduled imports, child scheduled imports can be started only after all Import Set Transformer jobs complete.
The last Import Set Transformer job starts the next import in the hierarchy.

The system generates an execution plan at the beginning of parent import process. Each import process uses the execution plan to fetch the next process to invoke. For concurrent imports, the last Import Set Transformer job fetches the next import and executes it.

### Synchronized inserts

Coalesce fields help define uniqueness among records. The transformation process checks for an existing record with the coalesce values and updates the existing record, if it exists, or inserts a new record if none exists. For more information, see [Updating records using coalesce](#).

By default, concurrent imports allow each running import set to insert new records. When an import set inserts a record, it establishes a write lock on the target table to prevent other import sets from inserting the same record.

### Tables for concurrent imports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concurrent Import Set (sys_concurrent_import_set)</td>
<td>Stores details of each concurrent import set in import set records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concurrent Import Set Jobs (sys_concurrent_import_set_job)</td>
<td>Lists the import sets to be processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution Context for Scheduled import (sys_execution_context)</td>
<td>Specifies the execution context for each scheduled import. The execution context specifies the next scheduled import to use when processing a hierarchical scheduled import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hierarchical scheduled import execution plan (sys_execution_plan)</td>
<td>Stores the execution plan for hierarchical imports. The execution plan is a tree structure that identifies which scheduled import runs after the preceding scheduled input.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Domain Separation with concurrent imports

You can add the sys_domain field to a scheduled import table to enable domain separation for the import set. Both import set loading and transform jobs run in the domain specified in the scheduled import set job.

### Data sources

Data sources are used to create an import set so that data can be processed, if necessary, prior to being mapped onto a production table.

#### Data Source Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Data is in a recognized file format, accessible locally or remotely through several file retrieval methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>Data is in a database, accessible using JDBC. ServiceNow Technical Supports Oracle, MySQL, Sybase, DB2 Universal, and MS SQL Server drivers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDAP</td>
<td>Data is in an LDAP server, accessible through the LDAP or LDAPS ports, 389 and 636 respectively.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**File type data sources**

Import a file from a local source, a remote network server, or another instance by providing a path and authentication information.

For file type import sets, you can select from a list of file retrieval methods: SFTP, FTP, FTPS, HTTP, HTTPS, and SCP.

**Note:** FTPS is not recommended because it is no longer supported by some firewall vendors. Consider using SFTP as an alternative.

**File retrieval methods**

The following file retrieval methods are available to copy the file from where it resides to ServiceNow to be loaded into an import set.

After defining the files that are compatible for importing, define how the files can be imported.

**Note:** For the import to succeed, your FTP server and client must be set up for the same authentication mechanism that you select here.

**File Retrieval Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attachment</td>
<td>Attach a file to the record and import that file in an import set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFTP</td>
<td>Retrieve a file using SFTP. Fields are provided for the server name and login credentials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTP</td>
<td>Retrieve a file from an FTP server in your network. Fields are provided for the server name and login credentials. Note: FTP transfers are sent as clear text and cannot be encrypted. Use SCP or SFTP instead whenever possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FTPS (Auth SSL) (not recommended)

Not recommended because FTPS is no longer supported by some firewall vendors. Consider using SFTP as an alternative.

An FTP Secure authentication command issued through the Secure Socket Layer (SSL) protocol. This method is also known as explicit FTP over SSL.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTPS (Auth TLS) (not recommended)</td>
<td>Not recommended because FTPS is no longer supported by some firewall vendors. Consider using SFTP as an alternative. An FTP Secure authentication command issued through the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol. This method is also known as explicit FTP over TLS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTPS (Implicit SSL) (not recommended)</td>
<td>Not recommended because FTPS is no longer supported by some firewall vendors. Consider using SFTP as an alternative. In implicit security, the FTPS server defines a specific port for the client (990) to use for secure connections. Implicit security automatically begins with an SSL connection the moment an FTPS client connects to an FTPS server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTPS (Implicit TLS) (not recommended)</td>
<td>Not recommended because FTPS is no longer supported by some firewall vendors. Consider using SFTP as an alternative. In implicit security, the FTPS server defines a specific port for the client (990) to use for secure connections. Implicit security automatically begins with a TLS connection the moment an FTP client connects to an FTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP</td>
<td>Retrieve a file using HTTP. Fields are provided for the server name and login credentials. Important: For HTTP and HTTPS protocols, the file path is automatically URL encoded. Do not specify a URL-encoded file path when using either of these protocols.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPS</td>
<td>Retrieve a file using HTTPS. Fields are provided for the server name and login credentials. Use this method to transfer data between ServiceNow instances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>The Secure Copy protocol (SCP) securely transfers files between a local and a remote host or between two remote hosts, using the Secure Shell (SSH) protocol.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**File data source examples**

These examples describe how to import various file types as data sources.

**Excel data source file**

You can import using both the XLSX format, and the legacy XLS format. XLS is the default format for spreadsheets created in Excel for versions 2003 and older. XLSX is the default format for Excel 2007 or later. Use XLSX instead of legacy XLS whenever possible for optimal performance.
**Note:** All .xls files must use the 1900 date system as opposed to the 1904 date system. The 1904 date system causes your dates to be imported with a year that is four years earlier than what appears in your spreadsheet. Refer to MS Support for additional information about date systems.

XML data source file

**XPath for each row**

XML data source definitions have an extra field to specify the XPath for each row. This field is an XPath expression to select the elements whose children are converted to rows in the import set table. Each selected element causes a row to be created in the import set table. The children of the selected element are converted into columns in the row. For example, to import the asset information from the sample XML file below, the XPath expression should be specified as `/export/asset`. This expression matches the three `<asset>` elements in the file, so three rows are created. Although you could also specify `//asset`, this expression is much less efficient for large files. Use the absolute location path form for XPath expressions when using the XML loader. In other words, avoid expressions containing `//` unless strictly necessary.

Be careful not to specify an insufficiently restrictive XPath expression with a large XML file. For example, the expression `/export` would be wrong for the following sample file, since it matches the document (root) element. In general, you should never specify an XPath expression which matches the root element unless you want everything in the document to be made into a single row. Specifying an insufficiently restrictive XPath expression when attempting to load large XML files could result in lengthy processing times and incorrect output. For this reason, it is best to test
and debug XML data source specifications with small XML files containing only a few rows worth of data. Once the specification has been tested, you can run it again with the full file.

**<userInfo> elements**

Note that the `<userInfo>` elements contained within `<asset>` contain child elements. This type of nesting creates a column called `userInfo` that contains XML for the `<userInfo>` element. If **Expand child nodes** is checked, individual columns are also created for `userInfo/lastName` and `userInfo/firstName`. If **Expand child nodes** is not checked, only the `userInfo XML` column is created.

```xml
<?xml version= "1.0" encoding= "utf-8" ?>
<export>
<asset>
<assetTag>AT-01939</assetTag>
<type>Desktop</type>
<os>Windows 7 Professional</os>
<lastlogondate>12-07-2010 12:31:24</lastlogondate>
<userInfo>
<lastName>Loo</lastName>
<firstName>David</firstName>
</userInfo>
<isenabled>true</isenabled>
</asset>
<asset>
<assetTag>AT-53480</assetTag>
<type>Desktop</type>
<os>Windows 7 Professional</os>
<lastlogondate>09-07-2010 13:25:53</lastlogondate>
<userInfo>
<lastName>Merritt</lastName>
<firstName>Norris</firstName>
</userInfo>
<isenabled>true</isenabled>
</asset>
<asset>
<assetTag>AT-55782</assetTag>
<type>Desktop</type>
<os>Unknown</os>
<lastlogondate>01-01-1900 00:00:00</lastlogondate>
<userInfo>
<lastName>Currie</lastName>
<firstName>Mike</firstName>
</userInfo>
<isenabled>true</isenabled>
</asset>
</export>
```

**Loading data from an XML file**

When loading data from an XML file, ServiceNow samples the first 10 records to determine what fields are required to hold the data. If none of the first 10 records specify a value for a field, ServiceNow does not add that field to the table that holds the imported data. Ensure that at least one of the first 10 records specifies a value for any fields being imported.

If the XML file used for an XML data source does not contain a field in the first 10 nodes, the field is ignored. To import the field and ensure it is not ignored, you can add the `glide.db.impex.XMLLoader.max.scan_nodes` system property with a value greater than or equal to the position of the node where the field is first encountered. This property applies to all XML data sources. `glide.db.impex.XMLLoader.max.scan_nodes` defaults to 10, but you can enter a value from 1 to 2147483647 to specify how many nodes should be scanned to determine the values to be used for the import. You can specify -1 to scan all nodes in the XML files.

**Important:** If you specify -1 or increase the value of `glide.db.impex.XMLLoader.max.scan_nodes` beyond the default of 10, all XML import processing may incur a significant increase in overall load time.

**CSV data source file**

CSV files are used as a cross-compatible file format for transferring files across platforms. A CSV file is a text file that defines a grid, where commas define columns and line breaks define rows. To define precise spacing for importing strings, you can optionally wrap text in quotes.

```
"user_name","name","email","sys_created_on","active"
"jared.laethem","Jared Laethem","jared.laethem@yourcompany.com","2008-02-24 22:21:32","true"
"jerrod.bennett","Jerrod Bennett","jerrod.bennett@yourcompany.com","2007-08-12 12:12:18","true"
"eric.schroeder","Eric Schroeder","eric.schroeder@yourcompany.com","2007-07-03 11:50:20","true"
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Email</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rob.woodbyrne</td>
<td>Rob Woodbyrne</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rob.woodbyrne@yourcompany.com">rob.woodbyrne@yourcompany.com</a></td>
<td>2007-07-03</td>
<td>11:49:57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admin</td>
<td>System Administrator</td>
<td><a href="mailto:admin@yourcompany.com">admin@yourcompany.com</a></td>
<td>2007-07-03</td>
<td>11:48:47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>christen.mitchell</td>
<td>Christen Mitchell</td>
<td><a href="mailto:christen.mitchell@yourcompany.com">christen.mitchell@yourcompany.com</a></td>
<td>2007-05-16 15:26:42</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rob.phillips</td>
<td>Rob Phillips</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rob.phillips@yourcompany.com">rob.phillips@yourcompany.com</a></td>
<td>2007-01-22</td>
<td>11:25:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>davin.czukowski</td>
<td>Davin Czukowski</td>
<td><a href="mailto:davin.czukowski@yourcompany.com">davin.czukowski@yourcompany.com</a></td>
<td>2006-07-11 14:01:26</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luke.wilson</td>
<td>Luke Wilson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:luke.wilson@yourcompany.com">luke.wilson@yourcompany.com</a></td>
<td>2006-02-07</td>
<td>15:29:48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bow.ruggeri</td>
<td>Bow Ruggeri</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bow.ruggeri@yourcompany.com">bow.ruggeri@yourcompany.com</a></td>
<td>2005-07-07</td>
<td>11:39:58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>don.goodliffe</td>
<td>Don Goodliffe</td>
<td><a href="mailto:don.goodliffe@yourcompany.com">don.goodliffe@yourcompany.com</a></td>
<td>2005-05-02</td>
<td>12:28:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>david.loo</td>
<td>David Loo</td>
<td><a href="mailto:david.loo@yourcompany.com">david.loo@yourcompany.com</a></td>
<td>2005-02-22</td>
<td>16:00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guest</td>
<td>Guest</td>
<td><a href="mailto:guest@yourcompany.com">guest@yourcompany.com</a></td>
<td>2004-05-01 17:00:00</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fred.luddy</td>
<td>Fred Luddy</td>
<td><a href="mailto:fred.luddy@yourcompany.com">fred.luddy@yourcompany.com</a></td>
<td>2004-05-01</td>
<td>17:00:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When using CSV files, you can specify the encoding charset using the **Properties** field on the Data Source form. You may need to configure the Data Source form to see this field. For example, to use utf-8 encoding, enter `charset=utf-8`.

**Processing custom CSV files**

You can process CSV files that are delimited by a character other than commas.

This is an advanced step to create a CSV import. Normally, you would upload the data and import it directly using System Import Sets, which will create this CSV data source for you automatically.

1. Create the data source record.
2. Attach the CSV file to the data source.
3. Customize the Data Source form and add the **CSV Delimiter** field.
4. Enter the character you want to use as the CSV file delimiter, such as the pipe symbol (|).
5. Test load the data source.
Importing JSON files
These examples demonstrate how to import various types of JSON data and the necessary path for each row. JSON files that you import should follow these guidelines.

- For JSON arrays, the path for each row must specify the array root element twice, such as `/incidents/incidents`.
- JSON files should follow RFC-4627. For example, a single comma should separate a value from the following name. Names within an object should be unique.
- Predicates such as @element, [index], or text(), as well as Axis such as children, siblings, or ancestors are not supported.

Simple array

- Path for each row: /incidents/incidents
- Result: 2 records

In this example, the path for each row includes the array root node /incidents twice. This is necessary when importing an array.

```json
{
  "source":"HI",
  "incidents":[
    {
      "number":"INC0000001",
      "short_description":"Can't read email"
    },
    {
      "number":"INC0000002",
```
Array in 2nd level

- Path for each row: /problems/data/data
- Result: 4 records

In this example, the path for each row includes the array root node /data twice.

```json
{
  "problems": { 
    "id": "0", 
    "data": [ 
      { 
        "number": "PRBTEST001", 
        "short_description": "testsd1"
      }, 
      { 
        "number": "PRBTEST002", 
        "short_description": "testsd2"
      }, 
      { 
        "number": "PRBTEST003", 
        "short_description": "testsd3"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Nested array

- Path for each row: /problems/problems/data/data
- Result: 3 records

In this example, the path for each row includes the root nodes for both arrays twice, /problems and /data.

```json
{
  "problems": [ 
    { 
      "id": 0, 
      "data": [ 
        { 
          "number": "PRBTEST001", 
          "short_description": "testsd1"
        }, 
        { 
          "number": "PRBTEST002", 
          "short_description": "testsd2"
        }, 
        { 
          "number": "PRBTEST003", 
          "short_description": "testsd3"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```
Supporting child (nested) arrays

By default, import does not support child (nested) arrays. You can enable support by unchecking the **Discard Arrays** check box in the Data Source view. The following table describes different behaviors when enabling and disabling child array support.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Path</th>
<th>Discard Arrays Enabled</th>
<th>Discard Arrays Disabled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/response/docs/docs</td>
<td>Creates one record with the following columns and values:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Id: id_val</td>
<td>Creates one record with the following columns and values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* elementWithArray: {}</td>
<td>* Id: id_val</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any arrays found in a record, such as childrenArray or anotherArray, are not created as</td>
<td>* childrenArray: (1, 2, 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>columns in the import table.</td>
<td>* anotherArray: ([&quot;key1&quot;: &quot;value1&quot;], [&quot;key1&quot;: &quot;value2&quot;])*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* elementWithArray: {&quot;childrenArray&quot;: [1, 2, 3]}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/response/docs/docs/anotherArray</td>
<td>Creates two records, each with one column: key1.</td>
<td>Creates two records, each with one column: key1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/response/docs/docs/childrenArray</td>
<td>Does not work and returns a <strong>Path should always refer JSON Objects</strong> error because the</td>
<td>Does not work and returns a <strong>Path should always refer JSON Objects</strong> error because the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>values in the array are not in a key-value structure.</td>
<td>values in the array are not in a key-value structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Orphan array**

**Important:** This format is not supported. A JSON array must always be inside an element. The JSON file must always start with { and end with }.

[  
  {  "number": "PRBTEST001",  
]
Multiple elements instead of an array

- Path for each row: /problems/problem
- Result: 3 records

**Important:** This format is not recommended. JSON files should follow RFC-4627, which states that names within an object should be unique. Use JSON arrays instead.

```
{
  "problems":{
    "title":"2 problems",
    "problem":{
      "number":"PRBTEST001",
      "short_description":"testsd1"
    },
    "problem":{
      "number":"PRBTEST002",
      "short_description":"testsd2"
    }
  },
  "problems":{
    "title":"1 problem",
    "problem":{
      "number":"PRBTEST005",
      "short_description":"testsd5"
    }
  }
}
```

FTP data source extended properties

Certain properties are available for customizing your FTP data source.

To enter these properties, you must configure the Data Source form and add the **Properties** field. When specifying more than one property, use a comma to separate each property.

**Available FTP Properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Example custom value</th>
<th>Data Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>connection.timeout</td>
<td>Defines the number of milliseconds to wait before timing out the FTP connection attempt.</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>connection.timeout</td>
<td>FTP, FTPS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Example custom value</th>
<th>Data Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>remove_file</td>
<td>Determines if the remote file is deleted after the import.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>remove_file=false</td>
<td>FTP, FTPS, SFTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rename_file</td>
<td>Determines if the remote file is renamed after the import. Renamed files use the format &lt;original file name&gt;.imported.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>rename_file=true</td>
<td>FTP, FTPS, SFTP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JDBC type data source**

A JDBC data source retrieves its data via a JDBC driver, usually type 4 network.

The JDBC connection is available either directly from the ServiceNow instance (a VPN setup required), or via a dedicated MID Server installed inside your firewall that can access the database port.

**Note:** JDBC calls from the MID Server are never encrypted. Limit the rights available to the MID Server user whenever making JDBC calls from a MID server.

**JDBC data source supported database formats**

JDBC data sources support several database formats and ports.

**Supported database formats**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL Server Type</th>
<th>Port</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MySQL</td>
<td>3306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft SQL Server</td>
<td>1433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle</td>
<td>1521</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Oracle DATE fields are loaded as ServiceNow Date/Time fields.

**JDBC data source SQL statement requirements**

JDBC queries that run SQL statements must specify a column name.

For example, this query specifies the column name `ServerID`.

```sql
SELECT DISTINCT 'server_name:' + CONVERT ( VARCHAR , lg .ResourceID ) AS 'ServerID'
,LastHWScan
,Account0
,Category0
Fromv_GS_WORKSTATION_STATUSsInner  JOIN
v_GS_LocalGroupMembers0lg
ON s .ResourceID  = lg .ResourceID
```
SQL server integrated authentication for Windows

A JDBC data source can use the ID of for the Windows MID Server service user to authenticate with SQL Server.

The **Use integrated authentication** check box on the Data Source form determines if the JDBC data source uses the MID Server service user credentials. For this field to appear on the Data Source form, the integration must meet these criteria:

- The MID Server must be running on a Windows computer with SQL Server.
- The MID Server service must use the same credentials that SQL Server requires.
- The data source **Type** is JDBC.
- The data source **Use MID Server** check box is selected.
- The data source **Format** is SQLServer.

**Important:** If integrated authentication is chosen, and you are integrating with Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager, the account running the MID Server service must have read rights on the SCCM database.
# Data Source

## SCCM 2012 v2 Processor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>SCCM 2012 v2 Processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import set table label</td>
<td>SCCM 2012v2 Processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import set table name</td>
<td>imp_sccm2012v2_processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>JDBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use MID Server</td>
<td>Boomer1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>SQLServer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database name</td>
<td>testSQL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database port</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Links**

- Test Load 20 Records
- Load All Records
Adding JDBC drivers for unsupported database formats

Use the following procedure to extend the data source to use a driver for a database that is not provided in the base system. JDBC connections are supported for the following default databases:

Add a new JDBC format choice
Extend the available JDBC driver options by creating a new choice list entry to specify the JDBC driver Java package name.

Role required: import_admin

Add a new choice list entry for the new database to the Format field in the sys_data_source table.

1. Navigate to System Import Sets > Administration > Data Sources.
2. Click New.
3. In the Data Sources form, right-click the Format field label, and select Show Choice List from the pop-up menu.
4. Click New in the list of choices.
5. Provide the following values to create the new database choice. Look at the existing drivers for examples.
   - **Table**: `sys_data_source`
   - **Label**: Database name that appears as an option in the Format choice list, for example: Teradata.
   - **Value**: Package name and class of the driver. For example, the value for TeraData is `com.ncr.teradata.TeraDriver`.

   **Note**: The driver package and class must be provided by the driver vendor. This information is often available in the vendor's documentation, such as for MariaDB or Teradata.

   - **Dependent value**: JDBC
6. Click **Submit**.

The new data source now appears in the list of available JDBC formats.

**Add Sybase or DB2 JDBC format choices**

Extend the available JDBC driver options by activating the Sybase or DB2 choices.

Roles required: admin

---

**Important:** To use Sybase or DB2 JDBC drivers, you must manually install the driver JAR file on a MID server. Refer to [KB0551236](#) for more information.

Activate the Sybase or DB2 JDBC drivers to connect with those database formats through a MID server. This procedure assumes you are using the following Sybase or DB2 drivers:

**Drivers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Driver</th>
<th>Driver class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sybase</td>
<td>jconnect-jdbc</td>
<td>com.sybase.jdbc3.jdbc.SybDriver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>db2jcc</td>
<td>com.ibm.db2.jcc.D82Driver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you are using a different implementation of the Sybase or DB2 driver, you must modify the choice Value to use the driver class from your driver implementation.

1. Navigate to System Import Sets > Administration > Data Sources.
2. Click New.
3. In the Type field, select JDBC.
4. Right-click the Format field label, and select Configure Choices from the pop-up menu.
5. Move the Sybase or DB2 Universal choices from the Available column to the Selected column.
6. Click Save.

The new data source now appears in the list of available JDBC formats.

Install a driver on a MID Server
You can install a new JDBC driver JAR file to a MID server to access database formats that are not supported by default.

Role required: agent_admin

1. Navigate to MID Server > JAR Files.
2. Click New.
3. Complete the following fields:
   - Name: A unique and descriptive name for identifying the file in the instance.
   - Version: A version number for the file, if one is available.
   - Source: Location of the JAR file for reference purposes. Source information is not used by the system.
   - Description: Short description of the JAR file and its purpose in the instance.
4. Click the paper clip icon in the banner and attach the JAR file to the record.
5. Click Submit.
6. Restart the MID Server service.

The platform makes the JAR file available to any MID Server configured to communicate with the instance.

Create a new JDBC data source for an unsupported database format
Add a new JDBC data source by defining a data source record.

Role required: import_admin

1. Navigate to System Import Sets > Administration > Data Sources and click New.
2. In the Data Source form, select JDBC from the list in the Type field.
3. Select the new data source from the choice list in the Format field.
4. **Configure the form** and add the **Connection URL** field.

5. Provide the connection URL to the JDBC data source, and then click **Submit**.

   No other connection information is required.
LDAP type data source

An LDAP data source is automatically created when you configure your instance to integrate with LDAP.

Connection URL:

jdbc:teradata://gwhost:port/dbhost
Processing a large LDAP request without paging

When an LDAP server does not support paging, a large request is automatically broken into multiple smaller requests.

This process is known as “nibbling” the LDAP request. The large request is broken into multiple smaller requests based on the value of the Query field in the LDAP OU definition. This field should specify a unique value such as email address or user ID.

For example, the following LDAP query might return more than 1000 records.

```
(&(objectclass=user)(sn=*))
```

In this example, the LDAP server Query field is `preferredIdentity`. The instance then splits the large request into multiple smaller requests, grouping records based on the `preferredIdentity` value.

```
(&(((preferredIdentity>=0)(preferredIdentity<=1)))
((&(objectclass=user)(sn=*)))
```
Transform maps

A transform map is a set of field maps that determine the relationships between fields in an import set and fields in an existing ServiceNow table, such as Incident (incident) or User (sys_user).

Import process transform
After creating a transform map, you can reuse it to map data from another import set to the same table.

The **Transform Maps** module enables an administrator to define destinations for imported data on any tables. Transform mapping can be as simple as a drag and drop operation to specify linking between source fields on an import set table and destination fields on any table. Use transform mapping to map source and destination fields dynamically.

**Transform considerations**

**Auto-mapping**

Double-check that fields the system maps automatically are actually required. For example, encrypted passwords probably should not be mapped.

**Mapping reference fields**

If you are mapping reference field data and the sys_id does not exist, the sys_id could potentially appear in the target record as the DisplayValue, and this may be undesirable. Field mapping a large number of reference fields incurs additional performance overhead because the system checks that the referenced sys_id actually exists before performing choice actions at the field level.

**Note:** You can bypass the performance overhead using transform scripts such as onBefore (on the assumption that there is no requirement to validate the import of reference fields). For example, `target.<field_name> = source.<field_name>`.

**Using multiple transform maps**

Multiple transform maps can be applied to a single data source. One import set row is created per transform map, which can cause a large number of temporary records to be generated.

**Note:** If you use multiple transform maps for the same import set, the transform creates multiple entries in the import set table.

**Run multiple transforms off a single import set**

Users can select multiple transform maps during data import. The selected transform maps will be executed on the same import set in the order specified.
Multi-map transform

Transform map scripts

Transform Map scripts allow you to customize import operations using a robust programming interface to introduce advanced logic.

A transform map script executes as events occur while an import set is being transformed onto a ServiceNow table. Transform Map scripting is fully integrated into the ServiceNow scripting environment. There are two types of Transform Map scripts:

- Explicit Transform Map scripts, which explicitly define mapping relationships
- Transformation Event scripts, which modify the processing of events at different stages of a transformation

Transformation script variables

Multiple variables can be used to define explicit mapping relationships in a transform map script.

Variable name: source

Type: GlideRecord object

Description: Contains the import source record currently being transformed. Specify a specific field from the source record as an object property.

Example:

```javascript
var x = source.incident_state;
```
Variable name: target
Type: GlideRecord object
Description: Contains the import target record currently being inserted. Specify a specific field from the target record as an object property.
Example:

```
target.incident_state = "active";
```

Variable name: map
Type: GlideRecord object
Description: Contains the transformation map record currently being used for the transformation process. Specify a specific field from the transform map record with one of these properties.
- name
- sys_id
- source_table
- target_table
- order

Example:

```
var x = map.order;
```

Variable name: log
Type: Function
Description: Log information about the current import process. Each log level has its own method.
Example:

```
log.info("This is an information message");
log.warn("This is a warning message");
log.error("This is an error message");
```

Variable name: action
Type: Function
Description: Specify the transformation action occurring on the target record. This value can be either "insert" or "update".
Example:

```
if(action == "insert"){
    ignore = true;
}
```

Variable name: ignore
Type: Boolean
Description: When set to true, skips or aborts the current import action. In onStart scripts, this variable aborts the entire transformation process. In onBefore scripts, this variable only skips the current row being transformed.
Example:

```java
if(source.u_user_name.nil()){
    ignore = true;
}
```

Variable name: error

**Type:** Boolean

**Description:** When set to true, aborts the current import action and logs an error message in the Import Set Log.

Example:

```java
if(source.name=="no_transform"){
    error = true;
}
```

Variable name: error_message

**Type:** String (output message)

**Description:** When an error occurs, adds the specified error message to SOAP response.

Example:

```java
if(source.name=="no_transform"){
    error = true;
    error_message = "Source is not intended for transformation";
}
```

Variable name: status_message

**Type:** String (output message)

**Description:** Adds the specified status message to SOAP response.

Example:

```java
if(action =="insert"){
    status_message = "Inserting record";
}
```

**Map with explicit transform map scripts**

Explicitly define mapping relationships in the Transform Map record itself.

An explicit Transform Map script explicitly defines mapping relationships in the Transform Map record itself. It runs after the source field values have been copied over to the target record, and before they are written to the database.

**CMDB software import facilitated by explicit mapping script**

An example demonstrating how explicit map scripting can be used to facilitate an import of software instances to the CMDB where it is necessary to have the count in the software packages table reflect the number of instances.
In the CMDB there exist tables for software packages and software instances. A software package refers to a one individual software title, such as Mozilla Firefox. A software instance refers to an individual instance of a software title such as Mozilla Firefox on Jared_T60_Laptop.

In more technical terms a software instance is a many-to-many relationship with a software package and a configuration item. This script imports software instances. In doing so it checks to see if a software package for the instance exists. If the software package doesn’t exist then it is created and the sys_id for the newly created package is associated with the instance via the instance record’s Software field.

```plaintext
//First we will initialize some temporary variables, //referencing values from the Import Set table source that will be used to //reference software package records and create them if necessary.

var name = source.u_name;
var version = source.u_version;
var sid = "";

//Next we will perform a glide query on the software package table (Note: //for the import is software instances)
var sgr = new GlideRecord("cmdb_ci_spkg");

//Here we are building our query to search for software packages where the //name and //version of the package matches the name and version of the instance being imported
sgr.addQuery("name", name);
sgr.addQuery("version", version);
sgr.query();

//Now if a software package with the correct name and version are found then we record //the sys_id of the package record otherwise we create the package and then record the sys_id
if(sgr.next()){
    sid = sgr.sys_id;}
else {// create it
    sgr.initialize();
    sgr.newRecord();
    sgr.name = name;
    sgr.version = version;
    sid = sgr.insert();
}

//Here we make an entry in System Import Set Log saying that we had to create a software package
log.info("Created new spkg: " + name + " - " + version);

//Finally we set the reference field on our software instance record to the sys_id we have //recorded for the software package. In doing so we are also relating the //software package with the instance and so the count, which keeps track of //the number of instances associated with a package, will automatically be incremented.
target.software = sid;
```

Populating child tables by setting class names in an import to the CMDB

An example demonstrating how to import servers into the configuration management database.
The destination table for the import is the cmdb_ci_servers table.

```javascript
var operating_system = source.u_operating_system.toString();

// This if statement uses JavaScript regular expressions to search the operating system
if( operating_system.match(/linux/i)!=null){
target.sys_class_name="cmdb_ci_linux_server";);
if( operating_system.match(/win/i)!=null){
target.sys_class_name="cmdb_ci_win_server";};
```

**User import data sanitation**

An example script demonstrating how to sanitize user data before import.

```javascript
// Note: The field names referenced from an import set are prefixed with an "u_", also note that it is necessary to use the java method toString() to so that we can use JavaScript functions to manipulate the data.
var name = source.u_name.toString();

// Use native JavaScript function split to create an array for each word in the name "splitting" it anywhere that there is a space
var split_names = name.split(" ");

// Find the number of of names (i.e., first and last name only, or first middle and last name, etc.)
var num_names = split_names.length;

// If there is only one name then map it to the last name field in the user table
if(num_names == 1){
target.last_name = split_names[0];}

// if there are two names then map the first one to first name and the last one to last name
if(num_names == 2){
target.first_name = split_names[0];
target.last_name = split_names[1];}

// if there are more than 3 names then all middle names get combined into one middle name this is done
// by shifting off the first name (array element 0 ) and mapping to first name and popping off the last
// name and returning it to the last name field
if(num_names >=3){
target.first_name = split_names.shift();
target.last_name = split_names.pop();
target.middle_name = split_names.join(" ");}
```

**Map with transformation event scripts**

Transformation events occur during the process of transforming an import set table onto a table. These events modify the transformation behavior from any type of mapping specification. Transformation Event scripts modify the processing of the events at various stages of the transformation.
For example, the processing of a mapping operation defined using the Mapping Assist Utility can be manipulated using the event scripts. There are a number of import set JavaScript objects that are accessible during these events. These objects represent tables or portions of tables. It is important to note that what these objects refer to varies depending on the context of the event in which they are referenced.

The following is a table of all of the transform events and their contextual variables:
### Event name | Event Parameters
--- | ---
**onStart** | When: The **onStart** event script is processed at the start of an import run, before any data rows are read.

#### Import Set JS objects available to be referenced and their context in the **onStart** event

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Import Set JS object</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Context in the <strong>onStart</strong> import set event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The first row of the source table, there is no data yet since the row has not been read.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>import_set</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The import set that is currently being transformed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>GlideTransformMap</td>
<td>Read-only information about the current transform map record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>The log object for the current import run. For example, log.info(...), log.warn(...), log.error(...).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignore</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>When set to true, the entire transformation will be stopped and no further processing will occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>When set to true, has the same effect as the ignore flag of stopping the entire transformation, with an error message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event name</td>
<td>Event Parameters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onComplete</td>
<td>When: The onComplete event script is processed at the end of an import run, after all data rows are read and transformed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Import Set JS objects available to be referenced and their context in the onComplete event**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Import Set JS object</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Context in the onComplete import set event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The last row of the source import set table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The last row of target table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>import_set</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The import set that is currently being transformed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>GlideTransformMap</td>
<td>Read-only information about the current transform map record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>The log object for the current import run. For example, log.info(...), log.warn(...), log.error(...).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>When set to true, will mark the current import set status to error after it completes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

```javascript
// Create a myimport_completed event that can be reacted by an email notification or script action
// (there is already an import.finished event that the system will create at the end of an import)
var e = new GlideEvent("myimport_completed", import_set.sys_id, map.sys_id,
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event name</th>
<th>Event Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>onBefore</td>
<td>When: The onBefore event script is processed at the start of a row transformation, before the source row is transformed into the target row.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Import Set JS objects available to be referenced and their context in the onBefore event**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Import Set JS object</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Context in the onBefore import set event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The row of the source table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The row of the target table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>import_set</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The import set that is currently being transformed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>GlideTransformMap</td>
<td>Read-only information about the current transform map record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>The log object for the current import run. For example, log.info(...), log.warn(...), log.error(...).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Action returns a value of either “insert” or “update” indicating whether the current target row is about to be created or updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignore</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>When set to true, the current row transformation will be skipped and...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

```javascript
var name = source.u_name.toString();
var info = "Before the row is transformed, " + name;
log.info( info );

// Make sure a company name has been provided
var company = source.u_company.toString();
if(company.length == 0 ){
  ignore = true;
  info = "No company name, row ignored! " + name;
  log.info( info );
}
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event name</th>
<th>Event Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>onAfter</td>
<td>When: The onAfter event script is processed at the end of a row transformation, after the source row has been transformed into the target row and saved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Import Set JS objects available to be referenced and their context in the onAfter event**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Import Set JS object</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Context in the onAfter import set event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The row of the source table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The row of the target table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>import_set</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The import set that is currently being transformed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>GlideTransformMap</td>
<td>Read-only information about the current transform map record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>The log object for the current import run. For example, log.info(...), log.warn(...), log.error(...).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Action returns a value of either “insert” or “update” indicating whether the current target row was created or updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status_message</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Defines a custom message to be sent in the &lt;status_message&gt; XML response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event name</td>
<td>Event Parameters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onForeignInsert</td>
<td>When: The onForeignInsert event script is processed at the start of the creation of a related, referenced record, before the record is created.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Import Set JS objects available to be referenced and their context in the onForeignInsert event**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Import Set JS object</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Context in the onForeignInsert import set event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The row of the source table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The row of the target table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>GlideTransformMap</td>
<td>Read-only information about the current transform map record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>The log object for the current import run. For example, log.info(...), log.warn(...), log.error(...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Action returns a value of either 'insert' or 'update' indicating whether the current target row is about to be created or updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Evaluates to the field name of the target record for which a foreign record that is about to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Evaluates to the display value from the source record for which a foreign record is about to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event name</td>
<td>Event Parameters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onChoiceCreate</td>
<td>When: The onChoiceCreate event script is processed at the start of a choice value creation, before the new choice value is created.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Import Set JS objects available to be referenced and their context in the onChoiceCreate event**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Import Set JS object</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Context in the onChoiceCreate event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The row of the source table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The row of the target table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>GlideTransformMap</td>
<td>Read-only information about the current transform map record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>The log object for the current import run. For example, log.info(...), log.warn(...), log.error(...).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Action returns a value of either “insert” or “update” indicating whether the current target row is about to be created or updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Evaluates to the field name of the target record for which a choice value is about to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Evaluates to the display value from the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event name</td>
<td>Event Parameters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onReject</td>
<td>When: The onReject event script is processed during the occurrence of a foreign record or choice creation, and the foreign record or choice is rejected, the entire transformation row is not saved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Import Set JS objects available to be referenced and their context in the onError event**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Import Set JS object</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Context in the onError import set event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The row of the source table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The row of the target table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>GlideTransformMap</td>
<td>Read-only information about the current transform map record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Action returns a value of either &quot;insert&quot; or &quot;update&quot; indicating whether the current target row is about to be created or updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>The log object for the current import run. For example, log.info(...) log.warn(...), log.error(...).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

```javascript
//Create an event
var e = new GlideEvent("myimport_onReject", action, ",", ");
e.insert();
```
Updating records using coalesce

The coalesce option allows you to update existing target table records when transforming import data.

The coalesce option on a field map allows you to specify if the selected Target field should be used to coalesce on when import set records are transformed. If the field map Coalesce checkbox is selected, when the import set row is transformed the instance checks for an existing record in the target table that has the same value in the Target field as the import set row Source field.

If an existing record with a matching value in the target table is found, that record is updated. If no matching record is found, then a new record is created in the target table.

**Note:** Choose fields in the target table to coalesce on only if those fields will have unique values. If more than one record in the target table matches the specified coalesce options, only the first matching record in the target table is updated.

### Coalesce options

There are several possible configurations you can use to coalesce data in import sets.

**No coalesce**

If no coalesce is defined, all imported rows are treated as new records. No existing records are updated.

**Single-field coalesce**

You can coalesce on a single field to update an existing record.

If a target table record exists with the same value in the coalesce field as the staging table record, the target table record is updated using the import set record values.

**Multiple-field coalesce**

You can coalesce on multiple fields to update an existing record.

If a target table record exists with the same values in all coalesce fields as the staging table record, the target table record is updated using the staging table record values. All coalesce field values between the target and staging tables must match to coalesce with multiple fields.

**Conditional coalesce**

You can use a script to determine if a staging table row should coalesce to a target record.

Most conditional coalesce scripts are defined in the Source script field of a field map for the sys_id field. To update a target record using the staging table record values, the script must return the sys_id of the target table record.
Example conditional coalesce scripts

Review examples of conditional coalesce scripts.

Updates only

To only update records where a match is found, and skip records where a match is not found, specify a coalesce field and add the following script as an `onBefore` script to the transform map.

```javascript
if (action == 'insert')
    ignore = true;
```

Conditional coalesce using dot-walking

You can use dot-walked fields in a conditional coalesce script, such as to match the email address of a user when importing incident data.

In this example, this script is defined in the **Source script** of a field map for the Incident target table `sys_id` field.

```javascript
var gr = new GlideRecord('incident');
gr.addQuery('caller_id.email', source.u_email); //check if the incident caller's email matches the import row email value
gr.query();
if(gr.next())
{
    answer = gr.sys_id; //if a match exists, return the sys_id of the matching Incident record
}
else
{
    answer= -1;
}
```

Conditional coalesce with an OR condition

You can use a conditional coalesce script to match source and target records based on multiple field values. Unlike multiple-field coalesce where all coalesce fields must match, you can specify a script to only require one of the fields to match.

In this example, this script is defined in the **Source script** of a field map for the User target table `sys_id` field.

```javascript
var gr = new GlideRecord('sys_user');
var qc = gr.addQuery('email', source.u_email); //first check if the user's email matches
qc.addOrCondition('user_name', source.u_name); //alternatively, check if the username matches
gr.query();
if(gr.next())
{
    answer = gr.sys_id; //if a match exists, return the sys_id of the matching User record
}
```
Case-sensitive coalesce field values

You can control if an import set will coalesce on matching values with different cases.

The field map Coalesce case sensitive field enables you to coalesce field values by case sensitivity.

By default, fields marked as Coalesce in the field map are used in a case insensitive lookup for existing records. If the Coalesce case sensitive check box is selected, the instance attempts to match coalesce field values by case. The target table record is updated only if the value in the target record and the import set staging record have the same value and case. Otherwise, a new record is created.

Coalesce on empty fields

You can control if an import set will coalesce on fields with no value.

The field map Coalesce empty fields field allows you to coalesce on fields with no value.

By default, fields marked as Coalesce in the field map cause the import set to check for a target record with a field value that matches the value from the import set staging record. When Coalesce empty fields is selected for that field map, an empty value in the target record and import set staging record counts as a match for the purpose of coalescing.

For example, the User transform map coalesces on the email field. With the Coalesce empty fields option selected, a source record containing an empty email address coalesces to a target record containing an empty email address.

Standard import set tables

Several Import Set tables are available by default.

Notification

A standard object for describing an external interface for a notification in the system, eg. alarms and alerts from monitoring systems. The default transform map for this object will create or update an incident record. The incoming notifications are coalesced into incidents based on the UUID field.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
<td>The universally unique identification number or string that uniquely identifies this notification. It is marked as the coalescing value in the default transform map for the corresponding Incident and is mapped to the correlation_id field of Incident.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corrective_message</td>
<td>A free form string value that indicates the corrective or followup steps to be taken to address the issue identified in this notification. This field is not mapped by default.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duration</td>
<td>A string value representing the time value duration affecting the issue reported in this notification. Out of box, the duration field is not mapped. The format of the time is up to the calling program and must be mapped accordingly in the default map to be used.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expires_on</td>
<td>A string value representing the datetime value that the issue reported in this notification will expire. Out of box, the expires_on field is not mapped. The format of the time is up to the calling program and must be mapped accordingly in the default map to be used.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message</td>
<td>A string value describing the nature of the issue related to this notification. It should be a concise description and is mapped to the short_description field of the Incident.</td>
<td>Character (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comments</td>
<td>A string value containing additional comments related to this notification. The value is mapped to the comments field of the Incident.</td>
<td>Character (4000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>category</td>
<td>A string value categorising the nature of this notification. The value is mapped to the category field of the Incident, and therefore should be one of its valid values. If an existing value does not exist, the default behavior is to create a new category.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Data type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assignment_group</td>
<td>A string value of the assignment group for this notification. The value is mapped to the assignment_group field of the Incident, and therefore should be one of its valid values. If an existing value does not exist, the default behavior is to create a new assignment group and set it for the resulting incident.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| severity    | A string representation of a numeric value that indicates the severity of the issue being reported in this notification. This field is mapped to the severity field on Incident. The out of box numeric values and their meanings are:  
  · 1 - High  
  · 2 - Medium  
  · 3 - Low | Character (40) |
| state       | A string that indicates the state of the issue being reported in this notification. This field is mapped to the incident_state field on Incident. The out of box values are:  
  · New  
  · Active  
  · Resolved  
  · Closed | Character (40) |
| source      | A string value to indicate the source of the issue or the configuration item (by unique identifier eg IP address, host name etc) related to the issue in this notification. It is mapped to the cmdb_ci field of Incident. | Character (40) |
| timestamp   | A string value representing the datetime value that marks the beginning of the issue reported in this notification. Out of box, the timestamp field is not mapped. The format of the time is up to the calling program and must be mapped accordingly in the default map to be used. | Character (40) |
### Field

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>A string value categorizing the type of issue related to this notification. Out of box, this field is not mapped to any field on Incident. Integrations using this Notification message may use this field to identify its source and trigger additional scripts.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Computer

A standard object for describing an external interface for a computer in the system. The default transform map will create/update a Computer (cmdb_ci_computer) or Server (cmdb_ci_server, cmdb_ci_win_server, cmdb_aix_server etc ..) based on the operating_system field value. The incoming computers are coalesced based on the serial_number field. Additionally, the transform script of the map will map to various extensions of the Computer (cmdb_ci_computer) based on the operating_system value being entered.

- UNIX Server (cmdb_ci_unix_server)
  - AIX
  - HP/UX
  - Solaris
  - AIX
- Windows Server (cmdb_ci_win_server)
  - Windows 2000 Server
  - Windows 2003 Server
  - Windows NT 4.0
- Server (cmdb_ci_server)
  - Any operating system that contains the word "Linux"

### imp_computer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serial_number</td>
<td>The unique identifier for this computer. It is marked as the coalescing value in the default transform map for the corresponding Computer and is mapped to the serial_number field of Computer (cmdb_ci_computer).</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpu_count</td>
<td>The number of CPUs that this computer has. It is mapped to the cpu_count field of the Computer (cmdb_ci_computer) table.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Data type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpu_speed</td>
<td>The clock speed of the CPU in MHz. This field is mapped to the cpu_speed field of Computer (cmdb_ci_computer)</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpu_type</td>
<td>Free form text describing the type of CPU. Example values are &quot;GenuineIntel&quot;, &quot;IBM&quot;, or &quot;Pentium 4&quot;. This field is mapped to the cpu_type field of Computer (cmdb_ci_computer)</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk_space</td>
<td>A numeric value describing the total disk space available to the computer in GB. This field is mapped to the disk_space field of Computer (cmdb_ci_computer)</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manufacturer</td>
<td>A string name for the manufacturer of the computer. This field is mapped to the manufacturer field of Computer (cmdb_ci_computer) which is a reference to Company (core_company)</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>model_id</td>
<td>A string name for the model of the computer. This field is mapped to the model_id field of Computer (cmdb_ci_computer) which is a reference to Model Name (cmdb_model)</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>A string value representing the name of the Computer, usually a host name or IP/MAC address. It is mapped to the name field of Computer (cmdb_ci_computer)</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Data type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| operating_system   | A string value for the main operating system running on the computer. It is mapped to the os field of Computer (cmdb_ci_computer). Out of box values are:  
  - AIX  
  - GNU/Linux  
  - HP/UX  
  - Linux Fedora  
  - Linux Red Hat  
  - Linux SuSE  
  - Mac OS 10 (OS/X)  
  - Mac OS 8  
  - Mac OS 9  
  - Mac OS/X  
  - OS/400  
  - Solaris  
  - SunOS  
  - Windows  
  - Windows 2000  
  - Windows 2000 Advanced Server  
  - Windows 2000 Datacenter Server  
  - Windows 2000 Professional  
  - Windows 2000 Server  
  - Windows 2003 Datacenter  
  - Windows 2003 Enterprise  
  - Windows 2003 Standard  
  - Windows 2003 Web  
  - Windows 95  
  - Windows 98  
  - Windows ME  
  - Windows NT 4.0  
  - Windows XP  
  - Windows XP Home  
  - Windows XP Professional  
  - Windows 2000 Server  
  - Windows 2003 Enterprise | Character (40) |
| ram                | A numeric value for the total number of memory installed on this computer in MB. This value is mapped to the ram field of Computer (cmdb_ci_computer) | Character (40) |

**User**

A standard object for describing an external interface for a user in the system. The default transform map script sets the user_name field value to first_name.last_name if the web service's
user_id field value is not supplied, otherwise, the user_id value is mapped directly to the user_name field in the User (sys_user) table.

### imp_user

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>email</td>
<td>A string value containing the user’s email address. This value is mapped to</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the email field in User (sys_user) and is set as the coalesce value for the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transform.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>department</td>
<td>The department the user is in. This field is mapped to the department field</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in User (sys_user) which is a reference to the Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(cmn_department) table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first_name</td>
<td>The first name of the user, mapped to the first_name field of the User</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sys_user) table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last_name</td>
<td>The last name of the user, mapped to the last_name field of the User</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sys_user) table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>The location the user is in, mapped to the location field of the User</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sys_user) table which is a reference field to Location (cmn_location)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phone</td>
<td>The phone number of the user, mapped to the phone (Business Phone) field of</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the User (sys_user) table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user_id</td>
<td>This is the user identification, usually a login name, that maps to the</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>user_name (User ID) field of the User (sys_user) table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Location

A standard object for describing an external interface for a location in the system. The web service will create or modify records in the Location (cmn_location) table.

### imp_location

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the location, for example “Headquarters”, “Sales office” etc.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field is mapped to the name field of Location (cmn_location) and is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>part of the coalesce to search for an existing location.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Data type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>street</td>
<td>The street address of the location, for example “1234 ServiceNow way” etc. This field is mapped to the street field of Location (cmn_location) and is part of the coalesce to search for an existing location.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>city</td>
<td>The city of the location, for example “San Diego”, “Madrid” etc. This field is mapped to the city field of Location (cmn_location) and is part of the coalesce to search for an existing location.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>The state of the location, for example “California”, “Connecticut” etc. This field is mapped to the city field of Location (cmn_location) and is part of the coalesce to search for an existing location.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zip</td>
<td>The zip code for the location, for example “92130”, “10001” etc. This field is mapped to the zip field of Location (cmn_location) and is part of the coalesce to search for an existing location.</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>country</td>
<td>The country for the location, for example “USA”, “United Kingdom” etc. This field is mapped to the country field of Location (cmn_location).</td>
<td>Character (40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Import sets maximum row size**

Rows imported using import sets must not exceed the maximum row size.

A single row in a database may not contain more than 8126 bytes of data. The size of each row is determined by the amount of content in all fields, as well as the character set for text fields. For example, a row with 10 text fields each containing 1000 characters using a French character set takes 15360 bytes.

Attempting to import more data to a single row than the maximum size causes the import to skip that row. Any rows that were skipped for this reason are listed in the import log.

**Importing data using import sets**

To import data define a data source and transform map, and run or schedule an import.
Importing data: data flow

Create a data source

Create a data source record to define what data an import set should import.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Import Sets > Administration > Data Sources.
2. Click New.
3. Set the following fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a unique name for this data source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import set table label</td>
<td>Specify a label for the import set staging table to use.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field set table name

ServiceNow uses the label you entered to construct a unique table name. This prevents namespace collision with an already existing table.

### Type

Select the type of data you are importing, such as from a remote file, a JDBC database, or using LDAP.

---

4. Set additional fields based on the selected **Type**.
   Refer to the documentation for each data source type for additional field information.

5. Click **Submit**.

Define a transform map for the new data source and run an import.

**Data source fields**

Additional fields appear on the data source form depending on the value of the **Type** field.

**Field type data source fields**

These additional fields appear on the data source form when the **Type** field value is **File**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Select one of the following formats from the list: CSV, CSV (tab), Custom (Parse by Script), Excel, JSON, XML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zipped</td>
<td>Select this check box if the import file is compressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xpath for each row</td>
<td>Specify an XPath expression that selects the nodes which become rows in the import table. The children of the selected nodes will become the columns in the rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand node children</td>
<td>Select this check box if child elements of the XML node or JSON object should be converted into additional columns. Clear this check box if the parent column value should be an XML or JSON fragment. For JSON, note that selecting this option expands objects only, not arrays. For nested array support, see Importing JSON files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File retrieval method</td>
<td>Choose the appropriate retrieval method for this file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File path</td>
<td>Specify the path to the file to import. You can include a system property value in this field using the format <code>${system.property.name}</code>. When the connection is made, the variable is replaced with the value of the specified property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> For files retrieved using HTTP or HTTPS, the property <code>glide.ds.file.http.variable_replacement</code> must be true to use system property expansion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, you can specify the File path value <code>/countries.csv?key=${datasource.apikey}</code>. When the connection is made, the value of the datasource.apikey system property is passed as the value for the key parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> For HTTP and HTTPS protocols, the file path is automatically URL encoded. Do not specify a URL-encoded file path when using either of these protocols.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCP authentication method</td>
<td>Select to authenticate with a Username and Password or with a Public key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> You cannot authenticate to data sources with a public-private key pair. Use a username and password authentication instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server</td>
<td>Enter the name of the server from which the file will be imported. You can include a system property value in this field using the format <code>${system.property.name}</code>. When the connection is made, the variable is replaced with the value of the specified property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> For files retrieved using HTTP or HTTPS, the property <code>glide.ds.file.http.variable_replacement</code> must be true to use system property expansion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Enter the port to use to connect to the specified server. This field appears if you select HTTP or HTTPS as the file retrieval method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User name</td>
<td>Enter the user name for authentication on the file server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Enter the password for authentication on the file server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private keyfile</td>
<td>Specify the keyfile when using legacy SCP public-private keyfiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> You cannot authenticate to data sources with a public-private key pair. Use a username and password authentication instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Do not use this legacy option. While it is available for use, it is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System KeyStore</td>
<td>Select this check box to validate the certificate from the FTPS server against all saved certificates. This certificate may be any type supported by the instance. If you do not select this check box, the instance uses the Java default certificate to validate the FTPS server. This field is available only for data sources with a File retrieval method value of FTPS. All FTPS file retrieval methods are supported, including Auth TLS, Auth SSL, Implicit SSL, and Implicit TLS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JDBC type data source fields**

These additional fields appear on the data source form when the Type field value is **JDBC**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use MID Server</td>
<td>Select a MID Server to use to connect to this data source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Select one of the supported database formats. Instances can connect to Microsoft SQL Server 2012 but not Microsoft SQL Server 2000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance name</td>
<td>Used to support dynamic port connectivity with SQL Server. To ensure connectivity, provide the instance name for a SQL Server that receives a new port number dynamically after each reboot. This field only appears when SQLServer is selected as a data source format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database name</td>
<td>Enter the name of the database instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database port</td>
<td>Enter the port number for the database. Leave this field empty when using dynamic port connectivity with SQL Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use integrated authentication</td>
<td>Select this check box to allow the JDBC connection to use the ID of the user configured for the Windows MID Server service for SQL Server authentication. For additional details, see <a href="#">JDBC type data source</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User name</td>
<td>Enter the user name for authentication on the database server. The user name provided for the JDBC connection must be associated with an account on that database server; it cannot be a Windows Domain account.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Enter the password for authentication on the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server</td>
<td>Enter the name of the server from which the data will be imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query</td>
<td>Select the type of query to run: <strong>All rows from Table</strong> or <strong>Specific SQL</strong>. If you select to run a SQL statement, the SQL statement field appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query timeout</td>
<td>Specify the number of seconds the JDBC driver will wait for a query (SELECT) to complete. Zero means no timeout. If timeout is exceeded, the integration considers the JDBC result inaccessible and places it in an error state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection timeout</td>
<td>Specify the number of seconds before MID Server connection cache pool closes and removes it from the pool. Zero means no timeout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table name</td>
<td>Type the name of the table from which the data is being exported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL statement</td>
<td>Type a SQL statement to extract the desired data from the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use last run datetime</td>
<td>This selection controls the amount of data that is retrieved from a database during an import run. If this check box is unselected, then all rows in the table specified are imported, every time. You might want to use this setting if this is a one-time import, or if all the data in the target table is new. If this check box is selected, two additional fields appear, enabling you to select a datetime value to limit imported data to delta values only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last run datetime</td>
<td>The datetime value in this field is automatically populated from the database field you select below and represents the latest value from the previous run. This value acts as a dynamic filter to restrict the number of records retrieved to those records that have changed since the data source's last runtime.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last run database field</td>
<td>Select the field name from the source table that will be used as the filter in the next run. This value may need to be case sensitive depending on the target database type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Database Parameters</td>
<td>Optional parameters to add to the end of the URL generated for this data source. Enter a semicolon-separated list of parameters. You may need to configure the form to view this field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LDAP type data source fields**

These additional fields appear on the data source form when the *Type* field value is **LDAP**.
Create a transform map

Every import operation to a production table requires at least one transform map associated with an import set.

Role required: import_transformer, import_admin, or admin

The transform map specifies the data relationships between the import set and the target table. For every transformation, you must either create a new transform map or select an existing one.

1. Navigate to System Import Sets > Create Transform Map.
2. Complete the form.

Table transform map fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDAP target</td>
<td>Select a target from the list of your LDAP OU definitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>User-friendly label to identify the transform map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source table</td>
<td>Import table containing the raw import set data. An import table is any table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that extends the Import Set Row [sys_import_set_row] table. You can select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>only tables within the currently selected application scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check box to make the transform map available for use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run business rules</td>
<td>Check box to run business rules, workflows, approval engines, auditing, and field normalization while the transformation inserts or updates data into the target table. Clearing this check box runs GlideRecord.setWorkflow() with a value of false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforce mandatory fields</td>
<td>Selects whether to enforce mandatory fields on the target table:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- No: Do not enforce mandatory fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Only Mapped Fields: Enforce mandatory mapped fields only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- All Fields: Enforce all mandatory fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy empty fields</td>
<td>Check box to copy empty field values and override existing target field values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create new record on empty coalesce fields</td>
<td>Check box to create a new record when all coalesce fields are empty, instead of ignoring the record or overwriting an existing record. If Coalesce empty fields is selected for any field in the record, the record is coalesced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Application scope: global or per application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Transform map creation date (populated automatically).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target table</td>
<td>The table in which you want the transformed data to be inserted. You can select only tables within the currently selected application scope or the global scope, or tables that grant write access to other applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Order in which to apply transform maps if more than one map fits the conditions. The system runs transform maps from lowest to highest Order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run script</td>
<td>Check box to define a script that transforms field values in the source table to the target table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script</td>
<td>Transform map script that transforms field values in the source table to the target table. The system runs the transform map script in addition to any field maps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Important:** The string **NULL** is a reserved word. It should not be used as a field value in import set transform maps or anywhere in the **First name** or **Last name** fields. The reserved word is **NULL** in all capital letters. A field with the value **Null** or **null**, for example, is acceptable. **NULL** should be used only to clear out a particular field.

### Mapping options

You can map fields in a number of ways depending on the circumstances of the import and whether data must be transformed prior to loading onto a production table.

It is also important to note that any given import operation may require taking advantage of multiple mapping methods, and these methods can be readily used in conjunction with one another.

### Automatic Mapping Utility

The simplest mapping method is where all of the field names of the import sets match the names of the fields on the production tables onto which the data will be transformed. In this case, simply click **Auto map matching fields** in the related list in the Table Transform Map form and confirm proper matching. If there are any discrepancies in terms of how fields were automatically matched, use the mapping assist utility to correct them. When all fields are matched properly, click the **Transform** related link to begin transforming data onto the destination table.

### Mapping Assist Utility

The mapping assist utility provides a visually intuitive environment for specifying mapping between import set fields and production table fields. The mapping assist utility makes it possible to map a single source field (field on an import set table) to multiple destination fields (fields on a production table).
Changing the Date Format

If the date format of the source field does not match the format of the target field, you can set a date format mapping to transform dates from one format to another. For example, this mapping specifies that the date format of the CSV source file uses the **MM-dd-yyyy** format.
### Field map date format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dd-MM-yyyy</td>
<td>Day-month-year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd-MM-yyyy hh:mm:ss</td>
<td>Day-month-year hours-minutes-seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd-MM-yyyy hh:mm:ss z</td>
<td>Day-month-year hours-minutes-seconds timezone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM-dd-yyyy</td>
<td>Month-day-year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM-dd-yyyy hh:mm:ss</td>
<td>Month-day-year hours-minutes-seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM-dd-yyyy hh:mm:ss z</td>
<td>Month-day-year hours-minutes-seconds timezone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yyyy-dd-MM</td>
<td>Year-day-month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Field map date format options

Date format options include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mapping Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dd-MM-yyyy</td>
<td>Day-month-year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd-MM-yyyy hh:mm:ss</td>
<td>Day-month-year hours-minutes-seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd-MM-yyyy hh:mm:ss z</td>
<td>Day-month-year hours-minutes-seconds timezone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM-dd-yyyy</td>
<td>Month-day-year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM-dd-yyyy hh:mm:ss</td>
<td>Month-day-year hours-minutes-seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM-dd-yyyy hh:mm:ss z</td>
<td>Month-day-year hours-minutes-seconds timezone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yyyy-dd-MM</td>
<td>Year-day-month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can specify a custom date format using **HH** to denote 24 hour time. Converting from a 24 hour to 12 hour date format may cause times from 12:00 to 12:59 to be formatted as 00:00.

### Mapping to a Duration Field

ServiceNow duration fields use a special data type that lists the number of milliseconds the duration value is. To map import data to a duration field use one of the following methods to transform source values into a duration.
- Calculate the duration from a start and end date
- Convert an existing duration value into a ServiceNow duration value

### Calculating a Duration Value from a Start and End Date

If the import source has a start and end date, you can calculate a duration with JavaScript.

1. Navigate to **System Import Sets > Transform Maps**.
2. Select the transform map you want to calculate a duration value. For example, the Notification transform map that imports into the Incident table.
3. Select the **Run script** check box.
4. Enter JavaScript to transform the start and end dates into a duration. See the sample script.
5. Click **Update**.

This sample script transforms the source.u_start and source.u_end fields to a duration value in the target.duration field. Change the field names to match your source and target fields as needed.

```javascript
target.duration = gs.dateDiff(source.u_start.getDisplayValue(),
                              source.u_end.getDisplayValue(), false);
```

### Convert a Duration Value into a ServiceNow Duration Value

If the import source already contains a start date and a duration value, you can convert the existing duration into a ServiceNow duration. For example, you might have an Excel data source that lists a duration in seconds. ServiceNow expects durations to have millisecond values.

1. Navigate to **System Import Sets > Transform Maps**.
2. Select a transform map.
   - For example, the Notification transform map that imports into the Incident table.
3. Select the **Run script** check box.
4. Enter JavaScript to convert existing duration values into a ServiceNow duration values. See the sample script.
5. Click **Update**.
This sample script converts a duration in seconds (from the `source.u_duration` field) to a duration in milliseconds (in the `target.duration` field). Change the field names to match your source and target fields, as needed.

```java
//Transform the value in source.u_duration from seconds to milliseconds
target.duration.setDateNumericValue(source.u_duration * 1000);
```

This sample script converts a duration already in milliseconds (from the `source.u_duration` field) to a ServiceNow duration (in the `target.duration` field). Change the field names to match your source and target fields, as needed.

```java
//Transform the value in source.u_duration to ServiceNow format
target.duration.setDateNumericValue(source.u_duration);
```

Using a Script to Calculate a Source Value

You may want to use a source script instead of the `Source field` when:

- The source value is not in the format for the mapped target value.
- You want to look up a value before mapping to the target field.
- The source value must be computed from multiple fields.
- You need to create a compounded or calculated coalesce value in the target field.

For example, this example source script computes the value of the `user_name` field when it is blank in the source.

```kotlin
if (source.user_id.nil()) {
    answer = source.first_name + "." + source.last_name;
} else answer = source.user_name;
```
A source script expects the calculated value to be set in the global variable `answer`.

### Mapping Binary or BLOB Fields

ServiceNow uses a special process to import binary and binary large object (BLOB) data from JDBC data sources. All binary data is automatically converted into a record in the Attachment (sys_attachment) table before the transformation occurs. The import set table only stores the attachment record's sys_id value in the import table field instead of the actual binary value. For example, suppose you use a JDBC data source to import data from a CA Service Desk system, which stores each record's key value as binary data. When you import the Service Desk key values into a ServiceNow table, the ServiceNow field only contains a sys_id reference to the corresponding binary data in the Attachment Record (sys_attachment) table rather than the actual binary data.

To have a transform map access the attachment, use the GlideRecord API in an `onAfter` script. The script needs to run in an `onAfter` event because the `target.sys_id` object is only available after the data is placed in the import set table. For example, to map the resulting attachment to the target transform record, you can use the following script:

```javascript
var agr = new GlideRecord("sys_attachment");
agr.addQuery("sys_id", source.u_blob_field);
// the source field needs to be mapped to the source that is the BLOB
agr.query();
if(agr.next()) {
    agr.table_name = "cmdb_ci"; // the target table of the transform map
    agr.table_sys_id = target.sys_id; // the target record
    agr.content_type = source.u_contenttype;
    // the content type string if available,
    // this becomes the mime encoding when clicking an attachment link
    agr.update(); // finally, move/re-attach the attachment to the target row
}
```

If you are mapping directly to the `db_image` table, run the following `onAfter` script to display the image:

```javascript
var strTemp = source.u_file_name;
var fType = strTemp.substr(-3);
var iCont = "";
if(fType == 'jpg') {
    iCont = 'jpeg';
} else {
    iCont = fType;
}

var agr = new GlideRecord("sys_attachment");
agr.addQuery("sys_id", source.u_blob_field);
agr.query();
if(agr.next()) {
    agr.table_name = "ZZ_YYdb_image";
    agr.table_sys_id = target.sys_id;
    agr.content_type = 'image/' + iCont;
    agr.file_name = 'image';
    agr.update();
}
```

### Create a field map

Field maps establish a relationship between a field in an import set table and a field in the target table.
Role required: import_transformer, import_admin, or admin

The field map determines what values from the source table the transformation adds to the target table.

1. Navigate to System Import Sets > Transform Maps.
2. Open a transform map.
3. In the Field Maps related list, click New.
4. Complete the form.

Field map fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Map</td>
<td>Transform map that uses this field mapping (populated automatically).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source table</td>
<td>Table from which the raw import set data is loaded (the source for the transformation). Populated automatically from the transform map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source field</td>
<td>Field on the source table to be transformed. Can be blank if the Source table contains only raw data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Choice action | Specifies the action to take if the import set contains a reference or choice value other than those available. Appears if the target field is a choice list or reference field.
  - create: Create a new choice or record in the reference table.
  - ignore: Ignore the new value from the source table.
  - reject: Skip the entire row (record) containing the new value and continue to the next row. |
| Date format   | Date format of the source field. Appears if the target field is a Date or Date/Time field. |

Note: To learn more about allowable date formats, see Global date and time field format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use source script</th>
<th>Check box to use a script instead of the Source field.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Application scope: global or per application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target table</td>
<td>Table in which the transformed data is inserted. You can select only tables within the currently selected application scope or the global scope, or tables that grant write access to other applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target field</td>
<td>Field in the target table where the value from the source field is stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Referenced field value name</td>
<td>When the target field is a reference field, the transform map needs a way to match incoming source values to existing records in the reference field's source table. Since most imports do not provide a 32-character sys_id value, you must specify a column from the reference field's source table that contains values that match the incoming source values. When there is a matching record, the transform map stores the sys_id of the matching record in the target field. If there is no matching record, the transform map creates a new record in the reference field's table and stores the sys_id of the new record in the target field. If you leave this field blank, the transform map looks for matching values from the display value column of the reference field table. For example, suppose you are importing incident records and the incoming data lists user IDs for the Assigned to field. If you leave Referenced value field name blank, the transform map searches for matching values in the User table's display value column: name. By setting the Referenced value field name to the user_name column, you can match the user ID values to the appropriate user records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coalesce</td>
<td>Configuring a target field to coalesce causes the import set to treat the field as a unique key. When selected, the import set application attempts to match source values to records with values from an existing record. If a match is found, the transform map updates the record instead of creating a new record. When false, the import set application always creates new records for each transformation. If multiple fields are set to coalesce, all coalesce values must match an existing record. If two fields are set for coalescing and a matching value is found for one of the coalescing fields but not on the other, a new record is inserted. You must create an index on the target table if none of the coalesce fields are indexed. Indexing can improve performance for read and write operations. If one or more coalesce fields already has an index, you do not need to create an additional index. After setting the Coalesce value for all fields on the target table, use the Index Coalesce Fields related link to create an index. Before creating the index, ensure that the Coalesce value is set correctly for all fields on the target table to avoid creating unnecessary indexes for the same target table. The index needs to be concatenated; meaning all fields specified to be coalesced, need to be in the same index. The correct setup is for one index to include all fields being coalesced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coalesce empty fields</td>
<td>Check box to match an empty source field value to an empty target field value. For example, the User transform map coalesces on the email field. With this option selected, a source record containing an empty email address coalesces to a target record containing an empty email address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coalesce case sensitive</td>
<td>Check box to make case-sensitive coalesce values result in the creation of new records. By default, values marked as Coalesce are used in a case-insensitive lookup for existing records. Case-insensitive records update existing records only and do not cause the creation of new records.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click **Save**.
6. Repeat steps 3-5 for each field mapping.
7. Click **Update**.

**Field map script variables**

Several predefined variables are available in the **Source script** field.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The record from the source table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td>The record from the target table that is currently being processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>answer</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The field value to set in the target record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>GlideTransformMap</td>
<td>Read-only information about the current transform map record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>The log object for the current import run. Use this object to log messages such as log.info(&quot;&lt;Message&gt;&quot;) or log.warn(&quot;&lt;Message&gt;&quot;). This object logs to the import log for standard import sets, or other log locations as required, such as for web service imports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Contains either the value <code>insert</code> or <code>update</code>, depending on whether the current target row will be created or updated. Note: The <code>action</code> variable is available only when the <code>Coalesce</code> field is <code>false</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Run an import

You can manually run an import to immediately import data.

1. From a Transform Map, click **Transform**.

   When the import is done, you’ll see a link to go straight to the target table containing your imported records. The amount of time that it takes to run an import varies depending on the number of record to be imported and may take as long as several hours for very large import operations (tens of thousands of records).

2. (optional) Click on the link **View the imported data** to see the loaded import set table.

3. (optional) Click on the link **Create transform map** to create a new transform map to transform the data in the import set table to its target table.

4. (optional) Click on the link **Run import** to execute an existing transform map for the loaded data.

### Three things to note at this point:

- The spreadsheet was imported, and a new table was created to hold the data.
- Within that table, the imported records are designated with their own “Set” value.
- A new module was created in the System Import Sets application for the new table.
Importing date/time values

Considerations when importing data containing date/time values.

- The field containing the date/time value should be a Date/Time type field in the target table.
- The user performing the import should have their timezone (in the Time zone [time_zone] field in the User [sys_user] record for that user) set to match the timezone of the date/time values in the import file.

To set the user timezone, do the following.

1. Click the user drop-down in the banner and select Profile.
2. Change the Time zone field value to the timezone of the date/time values in the import file and click Update.

Review the import set

After an import set completes, you can review the completed import and clean up import set tables. Even if no errors were reported by the progress indicator, review how your data was imported into the new import set.

1. Click View imported data.
   - There are several fields that will be visible in the table that were not part of the original data source, these are system rows can be used to facilitate scripted import operations.
2. Review the data.
3. Return to the previous page.

Create a transform map to associate with this import set.

Viewing the import log

The import log is where you can find information about the internal processing that occurs during an import operation.

The log includes information generated by the system during the every step of the import operation from initialization of the import set table from a data source to transformation onto a target table. It is also possible to customize log outputs during the transformation by using log.info, log.warn, log.error statements.
### Import Log

The import history gives status information about individual import operations.

**Note:** Functionality described here requires the **Admin** role.

### Run import utility

The Run Import utility is used to run an import operation using an existing Transform Map and Import Set table.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
### Schedule a data import

Scheduled imports make it possible to specify that certain import operations should occur at some regular interval.

Role required: import_scheduler, import_admin, or admin

**Warning:** Do not schedule multiple imports at the same time. Running multiple imports at the same time may negatively impact performance or cause an instance outage.

1. Navigate to **System Import Sets > Administration > Scheduled Imports**.
2. Complete the form.

#### Scheduled Data Import form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name for the scheduled data import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data source</td>
<td>Data source record that defines the data to import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you select a remote data source, it is refreshed via the remote connection before the import begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run as</td>
<td>Name of a user whose credentials the import job uses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you do not specify a value, the import job runs as the guest user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check box to activate the scheduled import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>Frequency at which you want to run the import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Day on which to run the import. Visible only if you set Run to Weekly or Monthly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Time you want the import to begin. Do not schedule multiple imports at the same time. Running multiple imports at the same time may negatively impact performance or cause an instance outage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat interval</td>
<td>Period that must elapse before the import is repeated. Visible only if you set Run to Periodically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting</td>
<td>Date on which the import should begin (selected using the calendar icon). Visible only if you set Run to Periodically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>The parent import set to which this import set belongs, and after which this import should run. Visible only if you set Run to After Parent Runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditional</td>
<td>Check box to specify a script that defines the conditions that must evaluate to true before the import runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Script that evaluates whether an import should run. Visible only if you select the Conditional check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concurrent Import</td>
<td>Check box to run a concurrent import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A concurrent import splits the data into multiple import sets and runs the import sets concurrently to reduce processing time for large data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: A concurrent import does not transform data in a predictable order. If order matters, do not run a concurrent import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information, see Concurrent imports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partition Method</td>
<td>Method used to allocate each data set record to an import set:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Round Robin</strong>: The system sets partitions automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assume 20 records and 4 import sets. The system allocates record 1 to import set 1, record 2 to import set 2, record 3 to import set 3, record 4 to import set 4; then allocates record 5 to import set 1, record 6 to import set 2, record 7 to import set 3, and record 8 to import set 4; and continues until all records are assigned to import sets. When allocation is finished, import set 1 contains records 1, 5, 9, 13, 17; import set 2 contains records 2, 6, 10, 14, 18; import set 3 contains records 3, 7, 11, 15, and 19; and import set 4 contains records 4, 8, 12, 16, and 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Custom Script</strong>: Sets the partitions with a Partition Script you provide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partition Script</td>
<td>Script to return a partition key. The system ensures that data set rows with the same partition key go to the same import set. Visible only if you set Partition Method to Custom Script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute pre-import script</td>
<td>Check box to specify a script to run before the import is performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre script</td>
<td>Script to run before the data is imported. Visible only if you select the Execute pre-import script check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute post-import script</td>
<td>Check box to specify a script to run after the import is performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post script</td>
<td>Script to run after the import is performed. Visible only if you select the Execute post-import script check box.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For concurrent imports, the script runs after the last Import Set Transformer job completes.

3. Click **Submit**.
   To stop an import that is taking too much time, navigate to **System Import Sets > Advanced > Progress**.
   1. Open the Progress Worker that must be canceled.
   2. In the Related Links, click **Cancel job**.
Scheduled data import scripting options

Multiple JavaScript objects are available in the Scheduled Data Import **Pre script** and **Post script** fields.

### Data import scripting options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| cancel      | Set this object to true to stop the import action. | Use the **Pre script** field to evaluate the conditions of the import and determine whether to cancel the import process. To cancel the import process, use the following call:  
```javascript
cancel = true;
```
| import_set  | Get the GlideRecord object for the new import set. This variable allows you to query the following columns from the sys_import_set table:  
• number  
• sys_id  
• state  
• table_name | If you want to use information from the import set, you can specify one of the properties of the import_set variable.  
```javascript
var x = import_set.number;
```
| data_source | GlideRecord of the data source to be used for the scheduled import. | Typically, you define the data source with the Scheduled Data Import record. If you want to access this data source or modify the data source in certain conditions, you can use the following.  
```javascript
data_source.import_set_table_name = 'new_set_from_scheduler';
data_source.update();
```

### Monitor concurrent import sets

Check the status of import sets and import set jobs, resume or reprocess import sets, and view transform history.

When a scheduled concurrent import runs, each concurrent import creates a concurrent import set record. All related import sets, concurrent import set jobs, and transform histories are shown in the form view.

Role required: import_admin

1. Navigate to **System Import Sets > Concurrent Import Set Jobs**.
2. Select the scheduled import for which you want to check status.
3. In the Related Links, reprocess or continue import sets, check the status of import sets or concurrent import set jobs, or view transform history.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reprocess</td>
<td>Start another scheduled import to reprocess the records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue</td>
<td>Restart a scheduled import that was not completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import Sets</td>
<td>State of import sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>State</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Pending if the system has not started processing the import set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Running if the system is processing the import set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Processed if the system has completed processing the import set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Error if the import set processing failed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select an import set to see processing details for Import Set Runs and Import Set Rows for the import set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concurrent Import Set Jobs</th>
<th>Type and state of concurrent import set jobs:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Regular if you are running the scheduled import for the first time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Reprocessing if you are rerunning the scheduled import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Resuming if you are resuming a scheduled import that had an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>State</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Pending if the system has not started processing the import set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Running if the system is processing the import set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Completed if the system has completed processing the import set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Error if the import set processing failed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select an import set job to see processing details for Import Set Runs and Import Set Rows for the import set job.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transform Histories</th>
<th>Check statistics in the transform histories for the scheduled import.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Select a start time to see Import Set Row Errors (including error codes and messages) and the Import Log for the scheduled import.

**Monitor concurrent import set jobs**

Check the status of concurrent import set jobs.

Role required: import_admin

1. Navigate to **System Import Sets > Concurrent Import Set Jobs**.
2. Review the **Type** and **State** of each parent import set job.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
<td>Type of concurrent import set job:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Regular if you are running the scheduled import for the first time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Reprocessing if you are rerunning the scheduled import</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Resuming if you are resuming a scheduled import that had an error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Option Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pending</td>
<td>if import processing has not started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running</td>
<td>when import processing has started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>when import processing has finished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>if import processing did not finish successfully</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Select a parent import set job to review the **Type** and **State** of each of its child import set jobs.

### Post CSV or Excel files directly to an import set

An administrator can post CSV or Excel files directly to instance.

**Role required:** import_set_loader

The `sys_import.do` target lets you dynamically upload a CSV or Excel file into the import set table specified by the `sysparm_import_set_tablename` parameter. You must specify a name that matches an existing import set table name. If the import set table does not exist, pre-create it by performing a manual import. The `sysparm_transform_after_load=true` parameter causes the CSV transform to be executed immediately, if a transform map exists.

You can upload a file using POST to the following URL (replace placeholders with desired values):

```plaintext
https://<instance>.service-now.com/sys_import.do?
sysparm_import_set_tablename=<table_name>&sysparm_transform_after_load=<true>
```

**Important:** The body of the POST must contain the file as a multi-part attachment.

### Posting a CSV file - Perl and Java examples

An example using Perl to post a CSV file with basic auth credentials and Java Apache HttpClient class to post a CSV file with basic auth credentials.

**Perl example**

```perl
# file: uploadafile.pl
# call me like this:
# uploadafile.pl --url="https://instance.service-now.com/sys_import.do?
sysparm_import_set_tablename=dloo_test&sysparm_transform_after_load=true"
# --uploadfile=/Users/davidloo/Desktop/test_files/test_users.csv
#
# the "sysparm_transform_after_load=true" parameter instructs the import set
to transform immediately after loading
#
use strict;
use LWP::UserAgent;
use HTTP::Request::Common;
use Getopt::Long;
use File::Basename;

my ( $o_url, $o_fqn );
GetOptions(
   "url=s" => \$o_url,
   "uploadfile=s" => \$o_fqn,
);

# mandatory arguments: url
&usage unless ( $o_url && $o_fqn );
```

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
my $url   = $o_url;
my $fname = $o_fqn;

# put timeouts, proxy etc into the useragent if needed
my $ua  = LWP::UserAgent->new();

# setup basic authentication credentials
$ua->credentials(
    'demo.service-now.com:443',
    'Service-now',
    'admin' => 'admin'
);

my $req = POST $url, Content_Type => 'form-data',
          Content => [
            submit => 1,
            upfile => [ $fname ]
        ];
my $response = $ua->request($req);

if ($response->is_success()) {
    print "OK: ", $response->content;
} else {
    print $response->as_string;
}
exit;

sub usage {
    printf "usage: %s --url=%s --uploadfile=%s\n",
        basename($0),'https://....','c:/data/test.csv';
    exit
}

Java example

Attention: The Apache HttpClient may limit the amount of data you can import in a single transaction. This example is meant as a starting point and should not be used in production.

HttpClient httpclient = new HttpClient();
PostMethod post = new PostMethod("https://instance-name.service-now.com/
       sys_import.do?
       sysparm_import_set_tablename=u_test_upload&sysparm_transform_after_load=true");

try {
    Credentials defaultcreds = new UsernamePasswordCredentials("admin",
        "admin");
    httpclient.getState().setCredentials(AuthScope.ANY, defaultcreds);
    // Prepare HTTP post
    httpclient.getParams().setAuthenticationPreemptive(true);

    File targetFile = new File("/Users/davidloo/Desktop/test_files/
       nodeinfo2736820198834983863.csv");
    Part[] parts = { new FilePart(targetFile.getName(), targetFile) };
post.setRequestEntity(new MultipartRequestEntity(parts, post.getParams()));

int result = httpclient.executeMethod(post);

// Display status code
System.out.println("Response status code: "+ result);

// Display response
System.out.println("Response body: "+post.getResponseBodyAsString());
}

try {
    catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
    } finally {
        // Release current connection to the connection pool
        // once you are done
        post.releaseConnection();
    }

Import sets properties

Multiple properties control import set behavior.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.import_set.preserve.leading.spaces</td>
<td>Specifies whether the import process preserves leading spaces in Excel data cells. When false, the import process removes leading spaces from Excel data cells. When true, the import process preserves leading spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The import process always removes trailing spaces from Excel data cells.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                              | • Type: true | false  
|                                              | • Default value: false  
|                                              | • Location: [Add the property](#)  |
| glide.import_set_row.dynamically_add_fields  | Specifies whether an import set can add new columns to the staging table (true) or not (false). Instances that contain large numbers of import sets can sometimes become unresponsive when an import adds a column because the instance must alter every row in the staging table. In some cases, the database alter table action causes an outage. Setting this property to false prevents an import set from adding columns to the staging table and produces a log message. As a workaround, administrators can manually add a column to the staging table by creating a new dictionary entry and then reimporting the import set. |
|                                              | • Type: true | false  
|                                              | • Default value: true  
<p>|                                              | • Location: <a href="#">Add the property</a>  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.loader.verify_target_field_size</td>
<td>Enables dynamic resizing of import set fields. By default, up to 20 records of the source data are sampled to determine the import set field length. If the field is empty in all the sampled records, the default length of 40 is used. Any data loaded that exceeds the import set table field length is truncated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                              | • Type: true | false  
|                                              | • Default value: true  
|                                              | • Location: [Add the property](#) |
| glide.ds.file.http.variable_replacement      | Enables system property expansion for File-type data sources that are retrieved using HTTP or HTTPS.  |
|                                              | • Type: true | false  
|                                              | • Default value: true  
|                                              | • Location: [Add the property](#)  
|                                              | • More information: [Data source fields](#) |
| glide.scheduled_import.stop_on_error         | Set this object to true to stop the import process when the parent scheduled import generates an error. This behavior can be useful when one import set depends on the results of another import set.  |
|                                              | • Type: true | false  
|                                              | • Default value: false  
|                                              | • Location: [Add the property](#) |
| glide.impex.transformer.empty_value_nil      | Controls how empty string values are handled during transformation from an import set staging table. Set this property to true to preserve empty strings. Set this property to false to convert empty strings to the string "NULL". |
|                                              | **Note:** An empty string is always stored as a null value in the database, regardless of this property value. |
|                                              | You can use this property when you run an onBefore script during transformation. Setting this property to true allows you to check for null values using hasValue() or nil() functions.  |
|                                              | • Type: true | false  
|                                              | • Default value: false  
|                                              | • Location: [Add the property](#) |
### Property "com.glide.loader.max_scan_rows"
- **Description**: Controls how many rows of source data are sampled to automatically generate staging table fields when you import data. This property applies to JDBC, XLS, CSV, and XML imports but not to JSON and XSLX imports.
  - **Type**: integer
  - **Default value**: 20
  - **Location**: [Add the property](#)

### Concurrent import sets properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.scheduled_import.max.concurrent.import_sets</td>
<td>Maximum number of import sets for one concurrent import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.concurrent_import_set_insert_mutex_spin_wait</td>
<td>Wait time mutex spends if the lock is acquired (in milliseconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.concurrent_import_set_insert_mutexExpiration_time</td>
<td>Mutex expiration time (in milliseconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.concurrent_import_set_mutex_fast_lock</td>
<td>Specifies whether to use fast lock (true) or SQL-based slow lock (false).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Web Service Import Sets properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.ws_import_set.column_resize</td>
<td>When true, enables dynamic column resizing on import staging tables for web service import sets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.ws_import_set.column_resize.max_row_count</td>
<td>The maximum number of rows an import staging table can have for dynamic column resizing with web service import sets. Import staging tables with more than this number of rows will not use dynamic resizing with web service import sets, even if com.glide.ws_import_set.column_resize is true. This property has a maximum value of 500,000.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| · Type: Integer  
· Default value: 100,000  
· Location: Add a system property |

### CSV properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.csv.loader.ignore_non_parseable_lines</td>
<td>Allows an instance to ignore one or more lines (rows) that contain bad data in a CSV import, such as a row that is missing a column of data. By default, imports cannot ignore bad data in CSV files and fail on the first error.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| · Type: true | false  
· Default value: false  
· Location: Add a system property |
| com.glide.csv.loader.max_errors_allowed | Specify the maximum number of lines (rows) that an import can ignore before failing. If the import succeeds, the import lists the number of rows the import ignored due to errors. |
| · Type: integer  
· Default value: 100  
· Location: Add a system property |
| glide.import.csv.charset | The charset of the CSV file to import. Valid values are UTF-8 and WINDOWS-1252. You may need to use UTF-8 formatting when importing special characters. |
| · Type: String  
· Default value: WINDOWS-1252  
· Location: Add a system property |
## Excel import properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.excel.multiplier</td>
<td>The maximum amount of instance memory to allocate to an Excel import. This property applies when importing .XLS files only. The value of this property is multiplied by the file size of the Excel file to determine the total memory allocation. The memory used cannot exceed the limit specified by the <code>glide.excel.max_memory_percent</code> property. For example, with the default value 8 and a 10MB Excel file, the instance will use up to 80MB of memory for the import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: <a href="#">Add a system property</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.xlsx.multiplier</td>
<td>The maximum amount of instance memory to allocate to an Excel import. This property applies when importing .XLSX files only. The value of this property is multiplied by the file size of the Excel file to determine the total memory allocation. The memory used cannot exceed the limit specified by the <code>glide.excel.max_memory_percent</code> property. For example, with the default value 10 and a 10MB Excel file, the instance will use up to 100MB of memory for the import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: <a href="#">Add a system property</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.excel.max_memory_percent</td>
<td>The maximum amount of memory allowed for Excel imports, as a percentage of the total instance memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: <a href="#">Add a system property</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.excel.use_disk_backed_strings_table</td>
<td>Controls if the instance uses disk storage to maintain large file data during XLSX import. Set this property to false to store XLSX file data only in memory. Setting this property to false increases the memory used during XLSX import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Default value: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Location: <a href="#">Add a system property</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| glide.excel.in_memory_strings_table_size_mb | The maximum amount of memory, in megabytes, available to store XLSX file data before writing to disk storage when glide.excel.use_disk_backed_strings_table is true. Setting a lower value for this property will use less memory during XLSX import but may result in slower imports.  
   - Type: integer  
   - Default value: 5  
   - Location: [Add a system property](#) |
| glide.xlsx.import.debug | Enables debug logging for XLSX imports.  
   - Type: true | false  
   - Default value: false  
   - Location: [Add a system property](#) |
| glide.import.excel.enhanced_number_conversions | When true, numeric values greater than 10 million are preserved in import staging tables. When false, imported values greater than 10 million are converted to scientific notation that may not match the original imported value. This property should be set to true for importing most kinds of data.  
   - Type: true | false  
   - Default value: true  
   - Location: [Add a system property](#) |

### JDBC Connection Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| glide.jdbcprobeloader.retry | The number of times a JDBC probe loader attempts to process data returning from a JDBC data source. Sleeps on the value defined in "glide.jdbcprobeloader.retry.millis" between retries.  
   - Type: integer  
   - Default value: 60  
   - Location: [Add a system property](#) |
| glide.jdbcprobeloader.retry.millis | How many milliseconds a JDBC probe loader waits in between retry attempts to process data from a JDBC data source.  
   - Type: integer  
   - Default value: 5000  
   - Location: [Add a system property](#) |
## Logging and debug properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| com.glide.import_set.importlog_level | Specifies how much information import sets add to the log. Possible values are INFO, WARNING, and ERROR. You can set this to INFO in dev environment and change it to WARNING or ERROR in production to reduce amount of logging noise traffic to the database.  
  
  **Note:** This property does not impact logging related to the cleanup of staging tables.  
  
  - Type: string  
  - Default value: INFO  
  - Location: [Add a system property](#) |
| glide.import.debug | Enables debug logging for all import processes.  
  
  - Type: true | false  
  - Default value: false  
  - Location: [Add a system property](#)Add to the System Property (sys_properties) table |
| glide.import.sftp.debug | Enables additional debug logging for SFTP imports. Enabling this property will cause the instance to log all outgoing and incoming messages during the SSH session.  
  
  - Type: true | false  
  - Default value: false  
  - Location: [Add a system property](#) |
| glide.import.scp.debug | Enables additional debug logging for SCP imports. Enabling this property will cause the instance to log all outgoing and incoming messages during the SSH session.  
  
  - Type: true | false  
  - Default value: false  
  - Location: [Add a system property](#) |

## Web service import sets

Web service import sets complement direct web services and scripted SOAP web services providing a web service interface to import set tables.
Web service import set

By default, this type of web service transforms the incoming data synchronously based on the associated transform maps. If the associated import set mode is set to Asynchronous, the behavior is to save the data for transformation at a later time. Web service import sets tables publish all the default web service functions in the WSDL.

System web services

This plugin also provides the following standard import set tables:

- Computer
- Location
- Notification
- User

You can access a web service import set WSDL by specifying the import set table name + ".do?WSDL" on the URL.

For example:

http://<instance name>.service-now.com/imp_notification.do?WSDL.

Creating an import set web service

Create a web service import set table to define how to stage and transform imported data.
Navigate to **System Web Services > Create New.**

![Create Web Service](image)

**Create Mapped Web Service**

The Name of the web service is the table name of the import set table whereas the Label field is the resulting table field.

If you want to create a transform map after creating the web service, check the **Create transform map** checkbox and choose the target table you want the data to transform into. After the **Create** button is clicked, the web service will be created and you will be immediately put into the Table Transform Map form. You may then continue to specify the transform map or script.

**Web Service Fields**

The fields available for this web service. All fields by default are published as the XSD type of `xsd:string`. The Name is the field that is exposed for the web service and therefore appears as the name of the field in the WSDL. The Label is the label of the field as it appears for the import sets table.

You can Add, mark for Delete or modify (double-click the field) an existing web service field in this list.

**Note:** After adding web service fields, click **Create** to create the web service import set table.
To add other fields after the Web Service is created, find the target table, and add the fields to that table.

**Mapping web service import sets**

During the creation of the web service import set, you may optionally create the transform map for it.

All transform maps are executed for the service when it is invoked and the import set mode is set as "Synchronous" (the default).

The following image is an example of the transform map associated with the Notification web service import set.
Soap Transform Map

Related Links

Mapping Assist
Auto map matching fields
Adding Web Service Response Values

In the transform map script associated with a web service import set, some variable values can change the response values of the web service. In addition to the normal variables that are available in a transform map script, the table documents the variables that are available and their effects.

Adding Web Service Response Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>response</td>
<td>Output Object</td>
<td>Javascript object that holds dynamically created response elements used to customize the output response of a web service import set insert.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```javascript
// create new elements called "transaction_id"
// and "hello" in the web service response
response.transaction_id="abc123";
response.hello="world";

status_message="message 1";
// this is the normal status_message variable
```

The code snippet example results in the following response being generated back to the web service consumer

```xml
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:imp="http://www.service-now.com/imp_notification"

xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"

<soapenv:Header/>

<soapenv:Body>

<insertResponse xmlns="http://www.service-now.com/imp_notification">

<sys_id>969d157c0a0a0baf008ba5770ffa798c</sys_id>

<table>incident</table>

<display_name>number</display_name>
<display_value>INC0010091</display_value>

<status>Inserted</status>

<status_message>message 1</status_message>

<transaction_id>abc123</transaction_id>

<hello>world</hello>

</insertResponse>

</soapenv:Body>

</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Debugging web service import sets

To debug a SOAP Request coming into the system, create the system property glide.processor.debug.SOAPProcessor.

Once you have created it, set it to true to have all SOAP requests be logged in the System Log. Set it to false when you are done to keep the size of your System Log to a managed length.

Web service import set mode

When a SOAP message inserts a record into an import set table, and there is no import set for that table in the Loading state, a new import set will be created with the Mode set to Synchronous.
An import set with a Mode of Synchronous will transform the data as soon as it is inserted (provided that the transform map already exists). This import set will also have a default State of Loading. By default, all Synchronous import sets will automatically be modified to Processed at midnight. As a result, when a new insert happens to the same table, a new Synchronous import set will be created.

Changing this import set to a mode of Asynchronous and a state of Loading has the effect of not transforming the incoming data as it is inserted, but rather ‘loading’ the import set and deferring the data transformation later, either manually, or with a scheduled script job.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asynchronous</td>
<td>Loading</td>
<td>Data transformation is not occurring automatically and immediately. Data added to import set row has a state of “Pending”. Transform can be scheduled or executed manually when state is changed to Loaded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asynchronous</td>
<td>Loaded</td>
<td>Marks the completion of data loading. Data transformation can now occur in a scheduled fashion or manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronous</td>
<td>Loading</td>
<td>Data transformation is occurring automatically and immediately whenever data is inserted into the associated import set row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronous</td>
<td>Loaded</td>
<td>When new data is inserted into this associated import set, a new import set of mode Synchronous and state Loading will be created. Changing the state to Loaded is a way to indicate that a new Synchronous import set should be created for the next import set row insert (and transformed immediately)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Controlling Insert Behavior**

In imports sets that specify one or more coalesce fields, records with a matching coalesce value are transformed from source to target table serially (one at a time) to prevent duplicates.

In import sets that do not specify any coalesce field, records are transformed concurrently. You can control this behavior using the `glide.import_set_insert Serialized_when_no_coalesce` property.

The `glide.import_set_insert Serialized.<table name>` system property controls how the instance inserts records from web service calls into a specific import set table. When true, this property prevents identical simultaneous inserts from creating duplicate records by serializing the database insert operations. If a target table does not have any coalesce fields defined in a transform map, set this property to false to improve web service import set performance.

**Note:** Setting this property to false can result in the creation of duplicate records.

**Note:** The `glide.soap.import_set_insert_serialized.<table name>` system property provides equivalent functionality to `glide.import_set_insert_serialized.<table name>`, but if both properties are defined, `glide.import_set_insert_serialized.<table name>` supersedes `glide.soap.import_set_insert_serialized.<table name>`.

**Standard SOAP Response**

The SOAP response from a web service import set insert call returns the following standard values:

```xml
 xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
 xmlns:SOAP-ENC="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">
 SOAP-ENV:encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">
<SOAP-ENV:Body><insertResponse><sys_id>fa648f5f0a0b2b0048e7012448b8f1</sys_id><table>incident</table><display_name>number</display_name><display_value>INC10014</display_value><status>inserted</status></insertResponse></SOAP-ENV:Body></SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

**Standard SOAP Response**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sys_id</td>
<td>The Sys_id of the resulting record that was created or modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>The table name of the table that was affected. In the case of an Asynchronous call, the table name would be the import set table eg. imp_notification for the Notifications web service import set table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display_name</td>
<td>The name of the field that is set as the display field for the record that was created or modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display_value</td>
<td>The value of the field designated as the display field. For example, the display field for the Incident table is the Number field and an example value would be INC10001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>A string value that indicates the action that occurred as a result of the web service invocation, relating to the record defined by the sys_id and table field values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status_message</td>
<td>This value translates to the value found in the Comment field of the import set row and usually contains information related to the status value eg. &quot;No field values changed&quot; when the status is &quot;ignored&quot;. Setting this value to a customized string value will cause the SOAP response to contain an optional status_message field to be returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error_message</td>
<td>The message related to a status of error. When an error occurs, setting this value to a customized string value will cause the SOAP response to contain an optional error_message field to be returned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tailoring the SOAP Response**

It is possible to include information other than the information specified in the WSDL by overwriting the contents of status_message using the transform script.

**Inserting multiple records using insertMultiple**

You can insert multiple records in one SOAP request by using the insertMultiple operation.

By default, insertMultiple operations create new import sets in **Synchronous** mode. To process new import sets asynchronously, activate the business rule Insert multiple asynchronous mode.

The insertMultiple operation is available for the Direct Web Service API and Web Service Import Sets. To enable insertMultiple, activate the Insert Multiple Web Service plugin.
**Note:** Activating this plugin adds a new operation to the SOAP WSDL. After this plugin is activated, consume a new WSDL to update your web services client.

### Web service import sets security requirements

Web Service Import Sets use the same security mechanisms as SOAP Web Services.

- Basic authentication requires a Web Service user provide a valid user name and password.
- Contextual security requires a Web Service user meet the access control rule of the queried table.

If your instance uses high security settings, the Web Service user may also need the soap role.

### Web service import sets related links

When displaying a mapped web service table, you have the following related links.

- Import Sets — The import sets related to this web service import set.
- Transform Maps — A list of transform maps related to this web service.
- Transform History — The transformation history.
- Edit Web Service — Edit the web service.

The following image shows a record that was inserted into the web service import set Notification. The target record is the resulting creation or modification to the Incident table record as a result of the transform.

![Image of Notifications table]

#### Related Links

- Import Sets
- Transform Maps
- Transform History
- Edit Web Service

---

**Soap Notification**

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Web service import sets example

This example demonstrates the WSDL, SOAP envelope and response, Perl invocation, and result of a SOAP web service import.

Sample WSDL

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <wsdl:types>
    <xsd:schema xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" elementFormDefault="unqualified" targetNamespace="http://www.service-now.com/imp_notification">
      <xsd:element name="insert">
        <xsd:complexType>
          <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="corrective_message" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="duration" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="expires_on" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="message" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="severity" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="source" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="timestamp" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="type" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="uuid" type="xsd:string"/>
          </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:complexType>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="insertResponse">
        <xsd:complexType>
          <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1" name="sys_id" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1" name="table" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1" name="display_name" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1" name="display_value" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1" name="status" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1" name="status_message" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="error_message" type="xsd:string"/>
          </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:complexType>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:schema>
  </wsdl:types>
  <wsdl:message name="insertSoapOut">
    <wsdl:part name="imp_notification" element="tns:insertResponse"/>
  </wsdl:message>
  <wsdl:message name="insertSoapIn"/>
  <wsdl:portType name="ServiceNowSoap">
    <wsdl:operation name="insert">
      <wsdl:input message="sncns:insertSoapIn"/>
    </wsdl:operation>
  </wsdl:portType>
    <soap:body use="literal"/>
  </wsdl:binding>
</wsdl:definitions>
```
Sample SOAP Envelope

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <SOAP-ENV:Body>
    <insert xmlns="http://www.service-now.com">
      <message xsi:type="xsd:string">Host 198.10.10.210 is down</message>
      <uuid xsi:type="xsd:string">HGAF76251HGF1</uuid>
    </insert>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

Sample SOAP Response

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <SOAP-ENV:Body>
    <insertResponse>
      <sys_id>b54aafbf0a8006f0058db95dea5b8d</sys_id>
      <table>incident</table>
      <display_name>number</display_name>
      <display_value>INC10008</display_value>
      <status>ignored</status>
      <status_message>No field values changed</status_message>
    </insertResponse>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

Example Invocation using Perl

The following example script uses the Notification web service to create an Incident as the itil user. It uses the Perl language and the SOAP::Lite package.

```
#!/usr/bin/perl -w

use SOAP::Lite; # use SOAP::Lite ( +trace => all, maptype => {} );
sub SOAP::Transport::HTTP::Client::get_basic_credentials { return 'itil' =>'itil'; // set basic auth credentials for the itil user }

my $soap= SOAP::Lite->proxy('http://localhost:8080/glide/imp_notification.do?SOAP');
my $method= SOAP::Data->name('insert') -> attr({xmlns =>'http://www.service-now.com/'});

# insert into the web servicedmy@params=( SOAP::Data->name(message =>'problem detected for database DB12DG'));
push(@params, SOAP::Data->name(source =>'DB12DG'));
push(@params, SOAP::Data->name(uuid =>'HGAF76251HGF2'));

my $result=$soap->call($method=>@params);

print_fault($result); # print any SOAP faults
print_result($result); # print any results
```

sub print_fault {my($result)=@_;if($result->fault){print"faultcode=". $result->fault->{'faultcode'}."\n";print"faultstring=".$result->fault- >{'faultstring'}."\n";print"detail=".$result->fault->{'detail'}."\n";}}

The following is the result printed by the Perl script on the console.

name=display_value   value=INC10011
name=status   value=inserted
name=table   value=incident
name=display_name   value=number
name=sys_id   value=cd45649c0a0a0b0e6f27649d6bd2c

The following image shows the resultant row created for the import set table Notification (imp_notification).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Set</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Target record</th>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>UUID</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2009-01-12 15:55:23</td>
<td>ISET10002</td>
<td>Inserted</td>
<td>Incident INC10011</td>
<td>problem detected for database DB12DG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Easy import**

Easy import is a simplified import process that enables you to import only the columns you want. Only admins can use easy import. You can import data to tables within the current scope and tables that grant write access to other applications.

**Easy import template validation**

Each import template must pass two sets of validation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of validation</th>
<th>Stored in</th>
<th>Results of failing validation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Client-side validation</td>
<td>Import template</td>
<td>The template highlights the invalid cell.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Download an import template

Select the list you want to import data to and create an import template from that list.

**Role required:** admin

1. Navigate to any list, such as **Self-Service > Incidents**.
2. Right-click the column heading.
3. Select **Import**.
4. Select if you want to **Insert** or **Update** records.

#### Import template

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Template</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insert</td>
<td>Use this template to add new records to a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update</td>
<td>Use this template to change values within existing records in a table. This template contains one row for each record in the list. The current list filter determines what records the template contains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Optional: Clear the **Include all fields in the template?** check box to include only columns that appear in the list in the template. Certain fields in the table are updated by system processes, and you cannot import values into them. An example is the **Created by** field, which is populated during import with the logged-in user who performs the import. Leave this check box selected to include all columns from the table in the template, even those columns that are hidden in the list.

6. Select the **Export template format** you want, either XLS or XLSX.
XLSX is the preferred format. XLS is available for legacy support. The Export template format field appears only if the property glide.legacy.excel.export is true.

7. Click Create Excel template.

Open the spreadsheet using your preferred application.

**Note:** Each template contains a Directions tab describing how to use the template.

**Add a record in the template**

Add rows to the template to create new records.

**Role required:** admin

**Note:** The template only imports records on the first page of the template. The import process ignores all other pages.

[Image of spreadsheet]

**Easy import insert template**

1. Add a row for each record you want to add to the table. Each column corresponds to a field in the target table. Use the UI field hints to learn about the purpose and content of the field.

The template validates values as you enter them and highlights cells containing invalid data. While you do not have to provide a value for every column, certain fields may fail validation if you do not provide a value.

2. Review any highlighted cell and resolve the issue.

3. When you finish entering new rows, save the spreadsheet as an Excel Workbook.

The insert templates uses special processing for certain fields:

- Created by Field: The insert template always lists the system administrator user (admin role) in the Created by field regardless of whether the import includes a Created by column. Even if you provide a different user value in the template, the import process overwrites this value with the system administrator user.
- Blank Values: Leaving a cell blank in the insert template results in a blank value in the imported record, provided the field supports a blank value. Fields that do not support a blank value will produce a validation error if you provide a blank value.

**Update a record in the template**

Modify rows in the template to update existing records.

Role required: admin

**Note:** The template only imports records on the first page of the template. The import process ignores all other pages.

**Easy import update template**

1. Edit the row for each existing record to be updated. Replace existing values with new values. Use the UI field hints to learn about the purpose and content of the field.

   The template validates values as you enter them and highlights cells containing invalid data. While you do not have to provide a value for every column, certain fields may fail validation if you do not provide a value.

2. Review any highlighted cell and resolve the issue.

3. When you finish updating existing rows, save the spreadsheet as an Excel Workbook (.xls).

   The insert templates use special processing for certain fields:

   - **Updated by Field:** The update template always lists the system administrator user (admin role) in the Updated by field regardless of whether the import includes an Updated by column. Even if you provide a different user value in the template, the import process overwrites this value with the system administrator user.

   - **Blank Values:** The update template uses these rules when handling blank values in spreadsheet cells.
### Blank values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Original Value</th>
<th>New Value</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blank value</td>
<td>Any non-blank value</td>
<td>Valid update: the update changes the blank value to the new value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any non-blank value</td>
<td>Blank value</td>
<td>Invalid update: the update preserves the existing non-blank value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Import a record from the template

After updating the import template with new data, import the template to your instance.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to the same list you used to download the import template.
2. Perform the appropriate action for the list version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List v2</td>
<td>Right-click the column heading and select <strong>Import</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List v3</td>
<td>Open the list title menu and select <strong>Import</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. From Insert or update, select the import type.
4. From File, select the import template to import.
5. Click **Upload and Preview Import Data**.

ServiceNow validates the template.

If the template passes validation and the imported preview matches your expectations, click **Complete Import** to import records into the current table. If the template fails validation,
review the errors. Click **Ignore Errors and Complete Import** to continue the import by skipping any bad data cells.

**Easy import template validation**

Each import template must pass two sets of validation.

### Template validation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of validation</th>
<th>Stored in</th>
<th>Results of failing validation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Client-side validation</td>
<td>Import template</td>
<td>The template highlights the invalid cell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server-side validation</td>
<td>Instance</td>
<td>The import pauses and displays an error message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Template data validation**

Some cells in the template contain calculations or validation rules. These rules are intended to help you enter data that is appropriate for the field (column).

If you want to paste data from another spreadsheet, use the Paste Special command to paste only values or match the existing formatting.
Easy import paste special

Paste special values only
Template type validations
Server-side validation verifies that the import template contains the necessary format.

**Template type validation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Template type</th>
<th>Validation done</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insert template</td>
<td>• Template contains a header row with valid field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Template contains one or more data rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Template does not contain a sys_id column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update template</td>
<td>• Template contains a header row with valid field names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Template contains one or more data rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Template contains a sys_id column to match a row to an existing record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data type validations
Both client-side and server-side validation verify that template cells contain data that matches the ServiceNow field type.

**Data type validations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ServiceNow field type</th>
<th>Validation done</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choice list</td>
<td>Cell contains a value that matches a choice option from the choice list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Cell contains a number without any decimal points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Cell contains a value that matches an existing related record. This validation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>applies only to fields in which the list of possible choices is relatively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>small and mostly static. It does not apply to fields such as ‘Assigned To’ in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which the list of possible choices is dynamic and large. Validation takes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>place when the data is inserted into the database, but not in Excel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** When you enter reference field values in the Excel spreadsheet, enter the display value and not the sys_id of the referenced record. Enter this value the same as you would on a form. For example, for a reference to a user record, enter the username.

| True | False | Cell contains a true or false value. |

Easy import properties
Several properties control the behavior of easy import.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.import_template.row_limit</td>
<td>Controls the maximum number of rows included in an easy import template. By default, if a table contains more than 10,000 records, only the first 10,000 are exported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                              | - Type: Integer  
- Default value: 10,000  
- Location: [Add the property](#)                                                                                                                                 |
| glide.easy_import.run_business_rules         | When true, business rules, workflows, approval engines, auditing, and field normalization apply when easy import inserts or updates data. This functionality is equivalent to setting GlideRecord.setWorkflow() to true or false.              |
|                                              | - Type: true | false  
- Default value: true  
- Location: [Add the property](#)                                                                                                                                 |
| glide.import_template.field_types_to_ignore  | A list of fields that will be ignored when a record is imported with easy import feature.                                                                                                                    |
|                                              | - Type: String  
- Default value: table_name, order_index, collection, user_image, video, timer, translated_field, conditions, field_name, sys_class_name, journal, journal_input, due_date, user_input, image, workflow, template_value, domain_id, documentation_field, user_roles, glide_list  
- Location: [Add the property](#) |

### Troubleshoot import set performance

Review these performance issues to troubleshoot and improve the performance of your import set jobs.

### Running business rules during transform

Running business rules during transform may cause the transform to take longer than expected, or cause the instance to slow down.

**Becomes an issue:** When importing a very large amount of data. For example, importing all data from an old system.

**Symptoms:** The transform takes much longer than expected. Also, the entire instance may be slow during that time.

**How to avoid this:** Do not run items like business rules, workflows, approval engines, and so on during a transform unless you want all insert and update business rules, notifications, and workflows to run. For example, when importing all data from an old system, you may not want notifications to run. To disable these items from running and to cease auditing and field normalization within the transform map for that import, deselect the **Run business rules** check box.
Transform Map Checkbox

**Note:** Consider using an onComplete transform script to run business logic such as calculations at the end of an import rather than on each record as business rules do.

### Slow transform scripts

Using multiple GlideRecord queries or large loops may slow down transform scripts.

Becomes an issue: When the transform scripts are using multiple GlideRecord queries or looping through large collections of objects for each row. This issue may appear when the transform script is not efficient. In most cases, script goals can be accomplished using built-in functionality within the Import Set application. For example, you can script case-sensitive coalesce instead of writing scripts that use GlideRecord queries. GlideRecord queries typically slow down the import.

Symptoms: The transform takes much longer than would be expected. Depending on the script, the entire instance may be slow during that time.

How to avoid this: Use base system functionality whenever possible instead of writing custom scripts and if you do write scripts, avoid writing complicated scripts that use GlideRecord queries.

### Importing data that has not changed

Repeatedly importing data that has not changed leads to many skipped rows.

Becomes an issue: When a customer is importing data from a table that is very large and most of the records are not getting updated on a regular basis.

Symptoms: The import set takes longer than expected. Under **System Import Sets > Progress**, expect to see an import with a Total count that is very high with a Skipped count that is also very high - this is found under the Message column. Indicating that most of the records imported had not actually changed. These records did not need to be imported.

How to avoid this: If you are running a JDBC import, use the last run datetime option in your import set **Data Source**. For a type of File import, be sure that whatever is generating your files is only adding data that is new, or has been changed.

### Coalescing on non-indexed fields

Coalescing on non-indexed fields with a large amount of data may cause transforms to slow down.
Becomes an issue: When matching on fields that are not indexed, this causes the transform stage of an import to run slowly. However, it only becomes an issue if there is a large enough amount of data. In extreme cases, this causes performance issues with the database due to added load.

Symptoms: Time spent in the transform stage of the import is large relative to the time taken to load the data. Expect to see high transform times.

How to avoid this: If possible, you should coalesce on a field that unique and already indexed. To determine if a field is already indexed, navigate to System Definition > Tables & Columns and find the table. In the list of columns for that table, an indexed column has a blue icon with an i next to it if indexed. For assistance indexing a field contact ServiceNow Technical Support.

Running imports simultaneously
Running imports simultaneously may cause excessive load on the database.

Becomes an issue: When importing large amounts of data puts an additional load on the database. For example, importing 500,000 users and importing 200,000 configuration items at the same time. This can have a significant performance impact on all queries on the system due to the increased load on the database. This issue is especially severe when two imports are importing to the same table. In such a case, there is a possible contention issue for the table. Additionally, depending on which table is involved in processing, this can severely degrade performance of the import and the instance.

Symptoms: Multiple simultaneous imports running slowly combined with load on the database. You see large numbers of inserts and updates along; and if there is enough load or contention, high IO Wait times.

How to avoid this: Stagger your imports so they do not overlap.

Large import set tables
Failing to clean import set tables may lead to those tables becoming cluttered and slow.

Becomes an issue: When the Import Set Deleter job is not running.

Symptoms: This is a size issue. If the import sets are not cleaned on a regular basis (a cleanup is recommended after seven days worth of data) the table fills causing imports to stop.

How to avoid this: Verify the Import Set Deleter job is running. If it is not currently running, contact ServiceNow Technical Support as they will truncate all import set tables before enabling this job.

Altering table schema during import
Changing the table schema, such as by importing a new column locks the import set table.

Becomes an issue: Any time a new column is imported, the entire import set table is locked during that schema change and depending on the size of the table, can take between five and ten minutes. During that time, no data can be selected or inserted. If that table is not used often, this may not cause any problems. However, if that table is frequently used, for example the LDAP import table, issues may arise.

Symptoms: The symptoms of this problem may vary. In our example of the LDAP import table, any transactions requiring a query of the LDAP import table will have to wait until the schema change has completed. As the LDAP import table is used when logging into the instance, no users are able to log in while the schema change is happening.

How to avoid this: Truncate the import table before importing with a new column.

Importing very large data sets
Importing a very large data set takes longer than importing multiple smaller data sets.
Becomes an issue: When very large data sets are imported in a single job.

Symptoms: The import job takes a long time to complete.

How to avoid this: Break a very large data set into multiple, smaller jobs for faster results. Consider import sets under 100,000 records as a guideline. For example, importing 10 sets of 100,000 records completes faster than one import of 1 million records even though the total data imported is the same.

**Importing from another ServiceNow instance**

There are several methods for moving data from one instance to another.

All of these methods assume you need to periodically move a collection of records from a table on one instance to a table on another instance. If you want an action on an individual record to trigger a corresponding action on another instance, consider using a REST web service instead.

**Identifying Needed Related Records**

All import processes work by fetching data from one table at a time. This process can produce unexpected results if the incoming data references new records in other tables such as users, locations, or companies. To prevent importing broken references to other tables you must identify the connections between your tables and import the common data prior to importing the application data.

For example, prior to importing incident data, you might want to first import related configuration items, users, and locations. Furthermore you might want to import incidents before importing problems or changes that refer to these incident records.

**Available Import Processes**

The system offers the following processes to move data from one instance to another.

- Export and import XML records directly from lists
- Create XML import sets and transform data as needed
- Export and import CSV files from lists

**XML records from lists**

You can directly export records as XML from any list or form.

This export process preserves all record field values including system generated field values such as:

- Sys ID
- Creation date
- Update date

The XML import process directly inserts records into the target table. During the import the system:

- Ignores any business rules that normally apply to the table.
- Does not provide any opportunity to transform incoming data.
- Automatically matches a reference field’s display value to the local Sys ID for some tables.

This process is good for directly copying records from one system to another but does not remove the need to know the relationships between tables. If you need validate or transform data or reconcile the sys ID values of reference fields, use an XML import set instead.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Automatic matching of display values

During the import of XML records, the system attempts to match some reference field display values to a local sys_id value.

If the system finds an existing record with a matching display value on the local instance, the import uses the sys_id of the existing record rather than the sys_id of the imported record.

For example, suppose you export an incident record that is assigned to the user John Smith. In the exported XML file there is an entry such as:

```xml
<incident>
  ...
  <assigned_to display_value="John Smith">7712173d2ba80200c5244f74b4da159a</assigned_to>
  ...
</incident>
```

This user already exists on the target instance but has a different sys_id value such as:

```xml
<sys_user>
  <name>John Smith</name>
  ...
  <sys_id>18cab8de2be80200c5244f74b4da15f7</sys_id>
  ...
</sys_user>
```

Since the display value matches an existing record, the system uses the local instance's existing sys_id value for the reference field such as:

```xml
<incident>
  ...
  <assigned_to display_value="John Smith">18cab8de2be80200c5244f74b4da15f7</assigned_to>
  ...
</incident>
```

The system can match display values for the following tables.

- User (sys_user)
- Group (sys_user_group)
- Role (sys_user_role)
- Group Roles (sys_group_has_role)

Using XML import sets

Use an XML import set to import data from another instance.

This method allows you to:

- Apply business rules
- Transform incoming data
- Reconcile sys_id values if necessary

Note: Administrators cannot set the update_synch attribute in Dictionary records to move data as part of update sets. This attribute was being used incorrectly to migrate data in large tables and was causing significant performance problems.

Create an XML data source to another instance

Data sources are used to create an import set so that data can be processed, if necessary, prior to being mapped onto a production table.
1. Navigate to **System Import Sets > Administration > Data Sources**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form using the following values:
   - **Format**: XML
   - **Import set table label**: `<import_set_table_label>`
   - **Xpath root node**: `<source_table_name>`
   - **Expand node children**: true.
   - **File retrieval method**: HTTPS
   - **File path**: `<source_table_name>.do?XML`
   - **Server**: `<instance name>.service-now.com`
   - **User name**: A user account on the remote instance. The username used cannot be an email address.
   - **Password**: The password for the same remote account.
4. Click **Submit**.
5. Click **Test Load 20 Records** to create the import set table and to ensure your data source is functional.

   **Note:**
   The 20 loaded records cannot be transformed and are for testing purposes only.

---

**Create a transform map**

A transform map is a set of field maps that determine the relationships between fields in an import set and fields in an existing ServiceNow table, such as Incidents (incident) or Users (sys_user).

After creating a transform map, you can reuse it to map data from another import set to the same ServiceNow table.

1. Open the data source record that you just created.
2. In the **Transforms** related list, click **New**.
3. Populate all the usual fields and be sure to choose the proper **Target table**.
4. Submit the record.
5. Click **Auto map matching fields**.

**Add a field map for sys_id**

Add a field map to establish a relationship between the sys_id field in the source table (defined in the transform map) and the sys_id field in the target table.

1. Open the table transform map record you just created.
2. In the **Field Map** related list, click **New**.
3. Complete the form, using the following values
   - **Source field**: sys_id
   - **Target field**: Sys ID (You must do XML injection to make it work on older releases.)
   - **Coalesce**: Select the check box.
4. Click **Submit**.
Add onBefore scripts to the transform map
Create one onBefore transform map script to copy the sys_id of new records from the source to the target instance. Create a second onBefore transform map script to identify records on the target instance that have the same unique values but different sys_id values.

1. Open the table transform map record you created.
2. In the Transform Scripts related list, click New.
3. In the When field, select onBefore.
4. Enter the following script:

   ```java
   if (action == "insert") {target.setNewGuidValue(source.u_sys_id); }
   ```

5. Click Submit.
6. In the Transform Scripts related list, click New.
7. In the When field, select onBefore.
8. Enter the following Script:

   ```java
   /**
   * This script queries for a uniquely identifying value of the referenced record and then
   * updates the target reference field with the sys_id of the matching target record.
   * This sample assumes:
   * 1) The target table contains an assigned_to field which is a reference field.
   * 2) The reference field references the User [sys_user] table.
   * 3) You can use the email field to uniquely identify users. Alternatively you
   *    could use the user_name field.
   */
   var ref = new GlideRecord("sys_user"); //Replace sys_user with any reference table
   ref.addQuery("email", source.email); //Replace email with any unique field
   ref.query();
   if(ref.next()){
     target.assigned_to = ref.sys_id; //Replace assigned_to with any reference field
   }
   ```

9. Click Submit.

Retrieving data from a CSV formatted file
In this method, you import data from another instance using an HTTPS data source to return a CSV formatted file containing the rows to be imported.

This approach uses the Import Sets application to retrieve the data from the source and import it to the destination.
HTTPS Data Sources

1. Create a new data source by navigating to **Import Sets > Data Sources** on the destination instance.

2. Provide the following field values:
   - **Import set table name**: Select a table.
   - **Type**: File
   - **Format**: CSV
   - **File retrieval method**: HTTPS

**Note:**
If the **Server**, **File path**, **Username**, and **Password** fields are not visible when you select **HTTPS**, change the file retrieval method temporarily to **SCP** and enter this.
information. Remember to reset the **File retrieval method** to **HTTPS** after you enter these fields.

- **File path:** `incident.do?CSV`

  **Note:** To import specific change records, you can add qualifiers to the path. For example, the following path would return all active change records:
  ```
  incident.do ?CSV &sysparm_query=active=true
  ```

- **User name and Password:** Enter the user name and password for a valid user on the destination instance.

3. Click the **Test load 20 records** related link to verify that the import is configured correctly.
4. After setting up the data source, configure a standard transform map.

## System clone

Use the System Clone application to copy everything in a database from one instance to another. Cloning is typically used to copy a production instance to a pre-production instance to test changes. Cloning data comes from the most recent, nightly backup.

---

**Clone process**

In response to a clone request, the ServiceNow platform performs the following tasks:

1. Generates a file to preserve operational data on the target server.
   This file contains the data preserved by [data preservers](#).
2. Copies the database schema from the source instance to the target instance.
3. Creates tables in the target instance database using the source instance table definitions.
4. Copies data from the most recent nightly backup of the source instance to the target instance database. Certain large tables are normally excluded. These include audit, log, and email tables.

5. Briefly disables UI traffic and requests to the target instance server.

6. Displays the message **Clone in progress...** to any user accessing the target instance.

7. Restores operational data preserved from the target instance.

8. Runs any post-clone cleanup scripts on the target instance.

9. Briefly suspends all email functions on the target instance.

10. Queues an event to regenerate text indexes.

11. Enables UI traffic and requests to the target instance server.

During a clone, the target instance may be intermittently unavailable. After clone completion, you have up to 24 hours to contact ServiceNow Technical Support and request a rollback of the target instance to its pre-clone state. You are notified when the rollback is complete.

**Clone to an instance on a different version**

The System Clone application can target an instance running a different instance version from the source.

A central web service controls clone processing and automatically modifies the target instance version to match the source instance version. This matching process starts up to 8 hours before the time specified in the **Date and time** field on the System Clone form. This web service also ensures that there is enough disk space on the target instance for the clone to proceed.

When cloning from a backup, the target instance does not need additional time to upgrade or downgrade. The ServiceNow platform performs any version changes during a brief window where the target instance is unavailable, after it copies data from the source instance backup.

**Clone from a backup**

The platform uses data from the most recent, nightly backup of the source instance when cloning. Backups used for cloning are at most 36 hours old. System Clone begins the initial preparation, including selecting the latest backup to use, only at the date and time processing is scheduled to start.

If cloning from a source backup fails, the system uses the legacy clone engine instead. The legacy clone engine cannot preserve data from extended tables, relationships, hierarchies between tables, and dot-walked queries. You may want to restore the target instance from a backup and then reschedule the clone in such cases.

After cloning from a backup, the target instance is unavailable for several minutes before the clone is marked as complete in the source instance. If the source and target instances are on different versions of the ServiceNow platform, the target instance is modified to match the source instance version during this time.

When starting a clone from a backup, the date and time the backup was taken, as well as periodic progress messages, appear in the **Clone Log** related list.
System clone backup log

Clone over production instances

As long as the system property, `glide.db.clone.allow_clone_target` is TRUE, an instance can serve as a clone. Production clones are created during non-core business hours. Tables are backed up sequentially rather than simultaneously. Modifying data on the source instance during a clone can cause a data mismatch between records or duplicate record entries. This issue is minimized by running a clone after normal business hours.

When scheduling a clone for a production instance, the system automatically follows this process:

- Determines the instance region.
- Determines the non-core business hours for the region.
- Restricts the possible cloning time that can be specified on the **Clone Request** form to the non-core hours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Non-core business hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Americas East Coast</td>
<td>23:00 to 04:00 Eastern time (UTC −5) and all day Saturdays and Sundays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Americas West Coast</td>
<td>20:00 to 01:00 Pacific time (UTC −8) and all day Saturdays and Sundays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>23:00 to 04:00 Australian Eastern time (UTC +10) and all day Saturdays and Sundays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe Amsterdam</td>
<td>00:00 to 05:00 Central European time (UTC +1) and all day Saturdays and Sundays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe Madrid</td>
<td>23:00 to 04:00 British time (UTC) and all day Saturdays and Sundays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Hong Kong</td>
<td>23:00 to 04:00 Hong Kong time (UTC +8) and all day Saturdays and Sundays</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Request a clone

Request a clone to copy data from a production instance to a non-production instance, or to copy data between non-production instances.

Role required: admin

The platform uses data from the most recent, nightly backup of the source instance when cloning. Backups used for cloning are at most 36 hours old. System Clone begins the initial preparation, including selecting the latest backup to use, only at the date and time processing is scheduled to start.

If cloning from a source backup fails, the system uses the legacy clone engine instead. The legacy clone engine cannot preserve data from extended tables, relationships, hierarchies between tables, and dot-walked queries. You may want to restore the target instance from a backup and then reschedule the clone in such cases.

For instances that use an Oracle database, see KB0538884 - System Clone Support for Oracle Customers.

You can automate cloning by scheduling it in the Options pane.

1. Login to the instance you want to clone. This instance becomes the source instance of the clone request.
2. Create a clone target record for each target instance you want to receive clone data.
3. Verify the list of tables excluded from cloning and add or remove tables to exclude from the target instance.
4. Verify the list of tables and system properties that will be saved on the target instance by data preservers and create or modify data preservers as needed. The legacy clone engine does not support data preservers for these records.
   - Tables that extend Task
   - Relationships
   - Hierarchies
   - Dot-walked queries

If you are preserving any data not supported by the legacy clone engine, verify there is a recent backup of the target instance available. Should the clone-from-backup-process fail for any reason, you can restore the target instance from the backup.

5. Preserve any unpublished applications on the target instance.
7. Select the Target instance to receive the cloned data. You must create a separate clone request for each target instance you want to receive clone data.
8. Select the Clone Scheduled Start Time. You can schedule multiple clone requests for the same source instance. For example, create one clone request to copy data to non-production instance A and another clone request to copy data to non-production instance B. The scheduling engine determines whether multiple clone requests against the same source instance can occur simultaneously or whether they need to occur sequentially.
The system verifies the scheduled start time and either accepts the date-time value you selected, or suggests an available date-time value. The validation process prevents scheduling conflicts with other automations using the same target instance.

9. In **Email upon completion**, enter an address to receive alerts after the cloning finishes, is canceled, or has an error.

10. Click the **Options** arrowhead so it turns downward and use the following table to make appropriate selections in the **Options** pane.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Note: This option is not supported by the legacy clone engine.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exclude tables specified in Exclusion List</td>
<td>Prevent cloning records from the source instance specified in the <strong>System Clone &gt; Exclude Tables</strong> module. Use this option to create empty but usable tables on the target instance. By default, the system excludes tables for auditing, license usage, logging, and notifications. This option is selected by default.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude audit and log data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude large attachment data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude audit and log data</td>
<td>Prevents cloning audit and log records from the source instance. Use this option to create empty but usable audit and log tables on the target instance. This option is selected by default.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude large attachment data</td>
<td>Prevents the cloning of large attachments such as video files, image files, and other typically large binary file types. Excludes all common binary file types, regardless of file size. When selected, the clone also excludes attachments from the Attachments (sys_attachment) and Attachment Documents (sys_attachment_doc) tables that meet all these criteria.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The attachment table_name value does not indicate it is a small file. Small attachments have table name values that start with ZZ_.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The attachment data type value indicates it is a large file such as application or video.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The attachment table_name is not one of these system tables: sys_certificate, ecc_agent_jar, ecc_agent_mib, sys_store_app, or invisible.sys_store_app.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of data copied from large tables</td>
<td>Select the number of days of historical data to clone from large source tables, including task, pa_scores, and metric_instance. By default, the target instance receives the latest 90 days of historical data from the source instance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preserve theme</td>
<td>Preserves the theme and CSS elements on the target clone.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preserve users and related tables</td>
<td>Prevents Users and user-related tables from being overwritten on the target clone.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clone frequency</td>
<td>Specify how often this target automatically receives clone data. For more information about scheduling cloning, see Schedule cloning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of occurrences</td>
<td>Specify the number of automatic clonings. The maximum value is 9.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. Click **Submit**.  
   The system displays the Authenticate Target modal.
12. Enter the **Username** and **Password** for an administrator account on the target instance and click **Authenticate**.  
13. Review the clone settings and click **OK**.  
   An email is sent to the supplied address after the clone finishes, is canceled, or has an error.

You can:
- Schedule automatic clonings.
- Cancel your clone request.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.  
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
- View the cloning history of completed clonings.

Create a clone target

A clone target record specifies the instance URL and credentials used for cloning.

- User credentials for the target instance: provide credentials for a user with the admin role. Use a local, user account, not an LDAP or SSO user account. The target instance credentials must exist in the User (sys_user) table as a user record or as part of an LDAP integration. Clone requests cannot redirect authentication requests to a single sign-on identity provider.
- System property on target instance: verify the system property glide.db.clone.allow_clone_target is set to True. By default, this property is enabled on instances whose name ends in Dev, Test, Stage, UAT, or QA.
- IP Access controls on target instance: if the target instance uses IP range based authentication, it must allow the IP range 10.0.0.0/10.255.255.255 to communicate on a local network.
- Role required: clone_admin or admin.

1. Navigate to System Clone > Clone Targets.
2. Click New.
3. Enter the URL for the receiving instance (target).

   The system validates the instance allows clone targets and that High Availability Cloning is active. Production and demonstration instances fail these validation checks.

   ![Clone target invalid](image)

   **Clone target invalid**

4. Enter the basic authentication credentials for a user account with the admin role on the target instance.

   ![ServiceNow Instance](image)

   **Note:** You cannot request cloning multiple targets from the same source. Instead, make a separate request for each target.
The system validates the user credentials have admin access to the target instance.

5. Click Submit.

The system checks connectivity and validates the user credentials against the target instance.

Exclude a table from cloning

Exclude a table to create an empty but usable table on the target instance.

The System Clone > Exclude Tables module lists the tables that are not copied during a system clone. By default, the system excludes tables for logging, auditing, notifications, workflow contexts, and license usage.

Note: Excluded workflow context data includes records stored in the wf_context table, and in related tables with names starting with a prefix of wf_. This also includes the workflow scheduler table. This prevents occurrence of workflow timer syncing issues that might take place due to the length of the cloning process if workflow contexts were included.

The system cannot exclude tables that extend the Task table and are also flattened into it as part of the table per hierarchy extension model. Since these extended tables are actually part of the same physical database table, the system clones the data when it clones the Task table. You can exclude tables that extend the Task table under two conditions. Either the system stores the tables in their own physical tables as part of the table per class extension model, or you exclude the Task table itself.

To preserve the existing data on the target instance, see Create a data preserver. Data on tables that reference the table, such as business rules, is not excluded.

1. On the source instance, navigate to System Clone > Exclude Tables.
2. Click New.
3. Enter the table Name.
   Entering a parent table results in the clone process also excluding its child tables. For example, excluding the Task table would also exclude the Change, Incident, and Problem tables.
4. Click Submit.

Data preservation on cloning target instances

Data preservers prevent specified target instance data from being overwritten.

Data preservers

Sometimes it is necessary to preserve some data on an instance targeted for cloning. For example, if the target is a MID Server, you must not overwrite the MID Server [ecc_agent] table. Preserved data is stored on the target instance before cloning begins and is restored on the target instance after cloning.

Warning: You must define data preservers on the source instance. Defining them on the target instance does not preserve the data.

Data preservers typically preserve system settings and themes, such as:

- Instance-specific authentication settings
- Bookmark (sys_ui_bookmark)
- Recent Selection (sys_ui_recent_selection)
- User Preference (sys_user_preference)
Do not use data preservers to transfer large sets of data, such as user groups. If you must preserve table data, such as users, groups, and roles, consider exporting the records to a file and importing them after cloning.

**Data preservers for Multi-SSO**

The system automatically creates the necessary data preservers for cloning when you activate Multiple Provider Single Sign-On integration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certificate</td>
<td>X.509 Certificates (sys_certificate)</td>
<td>(OR) (Name) is one of (glide.authenticate.external, glide.authenticate.external.logout_redirect)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(OR) (Name) starts with (com.snc.integration.saml_esig)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(OR) (Name) is one of (glide.smtp.port, glide.smtp.auth, glide.smtp.encryption)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(OR) (Name) starts with (glide.authenticate.multisso)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(OR) (Name) is (glide.authenticate.sso.redirect.idp)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Instance Properties</td>
<td>System Property (sys_properties)</td>
<td>Note: The properties glide.smtp.port, glide.smtp.auth, and glide.smtp.encryption are deprecated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digest Properties</td>
<td>Digest Properties</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(digest_properties)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identity Providers</td>
<td>Identity Providers</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sso_properties)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAML2 Update1 Properties</td>
<td>SAML2 Update1 Properties</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(saml2_update1_properties)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Although you can modify these data preservers, it is good practice not to. The Digest Properties (digest_properties), Identity Providers (sso_properties), and SAML2 Update1 Properties (saml2_update1_properties) tables are required for multiple source, single sign-on (SSO) to function properly. If multiple source, single sign-on is disabled on the target instance, you can safely remove all three data preservers. Remove them at the same time, as the system terminates the clone with an error message when you attempt to clone with one or two of these tables being preserved.
Data preservers for SAML

Preserving SAML SSO-related settings can prevent the target instance from using the wrong issuer and audience parameters when making authentication requests to your IdP. To preserve SAML settings, create data preservers for the following tables:

- System Property (sys_properties): to preserve SAML properties.
- X.509 Certificates (sys_certificate): to preserve SAML certificates.
- User (sys_user): to preserve SAML users.

You also need to preserve properties and users that are involved in SAML.

Preservation of unpublished applications

You cannot use data preservers to save unpublished applications. Instead, application developers must choose how they want to preserve unpublished applications.

The cloning process does not preserve version differences for applications in development. Instead, the system clone only copies the application version installed on the source instance onto the target instance. If the target instance had a development version of the same application, the application will be editable after the clone, but it will be at whatever version was installed on the source instance. If the application was missing from the source instance, the cloning process deletes the application from the target instance.

Create a data preserver

Data preservers maintain specified data on a target instance.

Role required: clone_admin or admin

Sometimes, preserving certain data on a target instance is desirable. For example, when using a MID Server, you can avoid overwriting the MID Server (ecc_agent) table. Preserved data is stored in a dynamically generated list on the target instance before the clone and restored on the target instance after the clone is complete. You define data preservers on the source instance.

Data preservers are primarily intended to preserve system settings and themes, such as instance-specific authentication settings. Do not use data preservers to transfer large sets of data, such as user groups. If you must preserve table data such as users, groups, and roles, consider exporting the records to a file and importing it after the clone is complete.

Consider whether to preserve the data in the following tables.

- Bookmark (sys_ui_bookmark)
- Recent Selection (sys_ui_recent_selection)
- User Preference (sys_user_preference)

If you set a data preserver on a table where the source instance has more records than the target instance, the data preserved on the target instance also includes the additional records from the source instance.

For example, assume that the data preserver is already in place.

- In the source instance, the sys_temp table contains 100 records.
- In the target instance, the sys_temp table contains 20 records.

After the clone, the sys_temp table in the target instance contains 100 records.
- The 20 records in the target sys_temp table are preserved successfully (per the data preserver specification).
The source sys_temp table brings over the remaining 80 records to the target sys_temp table.

To resolve this issue and to preserve only the records in the target table, create an exclude table record for the target table, in addition to setting the data preserver on the source table.

**Important:** Configure preservers on the source instance. If, however, a table you want to preserve is on the target but not on the source, use the following procedure on the target and then import the clone_data_preserver file to the source.

1. On the source instance, navigate to **System Clone > Preserve Data**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the table label as the **Name**, for example, User Preference for the (sys_user_preference) table.
4. Select the **Table** to be preserved.
5. Select the **Theme** check box if the data being preserved is a UI property.
6. Define the data to be preserved using the **Condition Builder**.
   
   You can use conditions to define particular records you want to preserve during a clone. For example, to only preserve particular system properties, you can add conditions for each property name you want to preserve.
Warning: If the clone from backup fails for some reason, the clone process fails over to the legacy clone engine. The legacy clone engine cannot preserve data from extended tables, relationships, hierarchies between tables, and dot-walked queries. You may want to reschedule a system clone or manually transfer data in such cases.

7. Click Submit.

If you want to delete the data preserver later, make sure not to modify or delete the following data preserver records:

- Core Instance Properties
- Semaphores
- Email Accounts

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Preserve SAML properties
If you want a clone target instance to keep its existing SAML integration, you must edit the Core Instance Properties data preserver to include the SAML properties.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Clone > Preserve Data.
2. Select Core Instance Properties.
3. Add the following Conditions.
   - (OR) (Name) (is one of) (glide.authenticate.external, glide.authenticate.external.logout_redirect, glide.authenticate.failed_requirement_redirect)
   - (OR) (Name) (starts with) (glide.authenticate.sso.saml2)
   - (OR) (Name) (starts with) (com.snc.integration.saml_esig)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditions</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>starts with</td>
<td>glide.db</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>starts with</td>
<td>glide.ui.max.transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>starts with</td>
<td>glide.email</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>starts with</td>
<td>glide.pop3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>starts with</td>
<td>instance.id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>starts with</td>
<td>instance.name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>starts with</td>
<td>glide.installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>is one of</td>
<td>glide.authenticate.external glide.authenticate.external.logout_redirect glide.authenticate.failed_requirement_redirect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>starts with</td>
<td>glide.authenticate.sso.s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>starts with</td>
<td>com.snc.integration.san</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: Ensure the Theme check box is cleared so these properties are preserved regardless of whether you preserve the instance theme.

4. Click Update.

Preserve unpublished applications during a system clone
Application developers must manually save a copy of each application currently in development prior to cloning over their development instance.

- Role required: admin
- Write access to the application record
- A source control repository

The cloning process does not preserve version differences for applications in development. Instead, the system clone only copies the application version installed on the source instance onto the target instance. If the target instance had a development version of the same application, the application will be editable after the clone, but it will be at whatever version was installed on the source instance. If the application was missing from the source instance, the cloning process deletes the application from the target instance.

1. Use one of these actions to preserve the application on the clone target instance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application version state</th>
<th>Action to take</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The application version on the clone target instance is different than the source instance version.</td>
<td>Export each application from the clone target instance. Choices include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The application version on the clone target instance is the same as the source instance version.</td>
<td>None. The system clone process will copy this application version onto the target instance during the clone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The application is only available on the clone target instance.</td>
<td>Export each application from the clone target instance. Choices include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: If the application is already linked to a source control repository, commit the latest version to it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publish each application to an update set.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Request a system clone of the source instance over the target instance. For example, clone your production instance over your development instance.

3. After the clone process finishes, log in to the clone target instance.

4. If you saved each application to a source control repository, use one of these actions to retrieve them from the source control repository.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application installation state</th>
<th>Action to take on clone target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The application was previously installed on the source instance.</td>
<td>Apply remote changes from source control repository.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The application was never installed on the source instance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application installation state</th>
<th>Action to take on clone target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The application was never installed on the source instance.</td>
<td>Import the application from source control repository.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. If you saved each application to an update set, use one of these actions to retrieve them from the update set.

Retrieve applications from an update set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application installation state</th>
<th>Action to take on clone target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The application was previously installed on the source instance.</td>
<td>1. Delete the application version cloned from the source instance. 2. Load the update set containing the current application version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The application was never installed on the source instance.</td>
<td>Load the update set containing the current application version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The applications previously in development are available for further development on the clone target instance.

Preserve the Marketing Events application

Suppose your company previously created version 1.0 of a custom application called Marketing Events. You have already published version 1.0 of the Marketing Events application to the application repository and installed it on your production instance.

Over time, users have submitted enhancement requests for the application, and you decide to develop version 2.0 of the Marketing Events application on a non-production instance to address these requests. As development nears completion, you want to update your non-production instance to the latest copy of production for some comprehensive testing.

Since you previously used a source control integration to develop version 1.0 of the Marketing Events application, you have already linked the Marketing Events application to a source control repository. You commit version 2.0 of the Marketing Events application to the source control repository.

You schedule a clone of the production instance over the development instance. After completion, you log in to the development instance and see that it has version 1.0 of the Marketing Events application, because that was the version installed on the source instance.

Since the application was already installed on the source instance, you apply remote changes from the source control repository to receive the latest application version. The development instance now has version 2.0 of the Marketing Events application available for further development and testing.

Cancel a clone

You can cancel requested, scheduled, and active clones without negatively impacting system stability or usability. Canceling a clone restores the target instance to the pre-clone state, retaining all original data.
Role required: admin

Active system clone

After starting a clone, the **Clone Log** and **Database Table Clones** related lists appear on the form. These related lists show general log messages, and the details of individual tables respectively.

The duration a clone remains active varies upon the amount of data being cloned, and whether the source and target instance are in the same physical location. If a clone takes longer than anticipated, ServiceNow Technical Support can identify additional details about the clone progress.

1. Navigate to **System Clone > Live Clones > Active Clones**. The system displays the list of currently active clones.
2. Select the clone you want to cancel. The system displays the System Clone record.
3. From **Related Links**, click **Cancel Clone**. The **Cancel Clone** modal displays.
4. In **Specify Reason**, select a reason for the cancellation and click **OK**, or select **Others**, enter a reason in the text box and click **OK**.
   The system stops any current clone activities and sets the **State** to **Canceled**.

If you want to restart a canceled clone, you must create a new clone request.

**Schedule cloning**

You can use System Clone to schedule automatic clonings, which is the easiest way to keep your cloned instances up to date.

Role required: admin

Instead of manually cloning instances, you can schedule clonings that happen automatically. You create a cloning schedule in the same interface you use to create a clone. This topic assumes that you created a clone but not a cloning schedule for it.

1. Click **System Clone** > **Active Clones** > `<one-of-your-clones>`.
2. Click the **Options** arrowhead so it turns downward.
   The **Options** panel displays.
3. Enter values in the following fields to schedule automatic clonings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clone frequency</td>
<td>Specify how often this target automatically receives clone data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of occurrences</td>
<td>Specify the number of automatic clonings. The maximum value is 9.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Submit**.
   The system displays the **Authenticate Target** modal.

5. Enter the **Username** and **Password** for an administrator account on the target instance and click **Authenticate**.
   The System Clone form displays for the target clone.

6. To see the cloning schedule for this target, click the **Recurring Clones** tab.
   Each line in the list shows a separate, scheduled cloning session.

7. To see log messages for past clonings on this target, click the **Clone Log** tab.

8. To see cloning schedules for all the clones in the system, click **System Clone > Live Clones > Clone History**.
   The **System Clones** page lists all the cloning instances in the system along with their scheduled clonings.

**Modify cloning schedules**

You can cancel scheduled clonings but not modify them.

Role required: admin
This topic assumes that you have a cloning schedule that you want to modify. Cloning schedules cannot be modified. Instead, you have to cancel scheduled clonings and create a new cloning schedule.

1. Click System Clone > Active Clones > <one-of-your-clones>. The System Clone record opens for your cloning instance.
2. To delete one or more scheduled clonings, on the Recurring Clones tab, select the check box next to the row(s) you want to cancel and on Actions on selected rows, click Delete.
3. If you deleted all future clonings, you can create a new cloning schedule. You cannot create more than one cloning schedule for a target instance.
4. To stop a cloning that is already in progress, under Related Links, click Cancel Clone. The system stops any current cloning activities and sets the State to Canceled. Future, scheduled clonings are not deleted.

View clone status

You can view the status of a clone to make sure the cloning process isn’t stuck.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Clone > Live Clones > Active Clones. The system displays the list of currently active clones.
2. Select the clone you want the status of. The system displays the System Clone record of that clone.
3. Under Related Links, click Check Clone Status. The system updates the State field and produces a log entry in the Clone Log that shows the status of the clone.
If a cloning status is failed, you might roll back the cloning and schedule a new cloning.

**View clone history**

You can view the status and history of any system clone request.

Role required: clone_admin or admin

The System Clone (clone_instance) table stores records for all previously and currently scheduled clones.

1. Navigate to System Clone > Live Clones > Clone History.

Clone history also displays the State for current and past clones. Clones in the Draft state do not appear on the Clone History table.
Clone states

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clone state</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requested</td>
<td>The clone was requested and is awaiting approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheduled</td>
<td>The clone is ready to begin at the scheduled time and date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>The clone is currently running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>The clone completed successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canceled</td>
<td>A user canceled the request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold</td>
<td>The server rejected the clone request. This can happen either because the clone was not ready to proceed by the scheduled time or because additional clone requests were submitted before the first one completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>The clone encountered an error while running. Contact technical support for help resolving this issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draft</td>
<td>The clone is scheduled to be created. This state never appears in the Clone History table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Select a System Clone record to view its history.

Roll back a clone

Return a clone target to its state before the latest cloning. Roll back cloning if something went wrong in the cloning process.

Role required: admin

Rollbacks remove the latest cloning updates on a cloning target. You can only roll back the latest cloning updates. Rollbacks must occur no more than seven days after the cloning.

1. Navigate to System Clone > Live Clones > Clone History.
2. Select the clone to roll back.
4. In **Specify Reason**, select a reason for the rollback and click **OK**, or select **Others**, enter a reason in the text box and click **OK**.

The system rolls back the clone and sets the **State** to **Rollback Requested**, and, if successful, to **Rolled Back**, or, if unsuccessful, to **Rollback Failure**.

You can retry a rollback but if you get repeated failures, contact ServiceNow Technical Support.

The instance contains the same data it had before the clone was applied.

**Post-clone cleanup scripts**

Cleanup scripts automatically run on the target instance after the cloning process finishes.

Use cleanup scripts to modify or remove bad data. Cleanup scripts run after data preservers and the clone is complete.

You can add new post-cloning scripts on the source instance to perform any action that can normally be accomplished through script-includes or business rules. To add a script, navigate to **System Clone > Clone Definition > Cleanup Scripts** and click **New**.

The following post-clone cleanup scripts perform various actions on the target instance.
Post-clone cleanup scripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Script</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bad MID Server credentials after clone</td>
<td>Runs a script include called BadMIDCredentialAfterClone on a cloned instance to detect bad MID Server user credentials. This script include creates scheduled jobs that log MID Servers in the Down state to the MID Server Issue (ecc_agent_issue) table after an instance clone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear scheduled job node association</td>
<td>Resets any scheduled jobs that were active on the source instance to the Ready state. This script also clears the value of the System ID and Claimed by fields on all scheduled jobs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configure Email Accounts</td>
<td>Migrates email accounts that existed on the source instance to the target instance if they are not enabled there. This script also migrates the email properties to the target instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable emails</td>
<td>Disables email on the target instance. A default data preserver maintains other email settings from the target instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install deactivated plugin</td>
<td>Enables the Domain Separation plugin for instances that use this feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regenerate all text indexes</td>
<td>Rebuilds text indexes on the target instance after a clone. Text indexes are not cloned from the source to the target instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule drop backup tables</td>
<td>Schedules the deletion of the data contained in the target instance database prior to the clone. This original data is preserved for 24 hours following a clone to allow you to roll back an instance to the pre-clone state. If the target instance is downgraded as part of the clone, backup data is not available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Database rotation

Database rotation involves managing table size growth and archiving old data.

With data constantly being added to the system, and activity being logged into system tables in the database, these tables grow in size and require management. As data sets increase in size, the amount of I/O traffic associated with actions such as cleaning, deleting, and archiving can negatively affect the performance of an instance. Additionally, working with all rows in a data set, rather than a smaller working set, can create unnecessary risk.

The Database Rotation plugin preserves instance performance and averts risk associated with querying growing data sets utilizing two techniques. Both techniques are based on the concept of managing large quantities of data by separating whole sets into individual tables based on user-specified time parameters. After this task is performed, each technique handles data in a different manner:

- Table Rotation works by rotating among a small set of tables, and deleting and reusing the old tables for new data.
- Table Extension works by periodically starting a new table and allowing old tables to be easily archived and removed from the system.
Table rotation plugins

- **Database Rotations Plugin** activates Table Rotation and Extension without any tables automatically included (com.snc.db.rotation)
- **Database Rotations Default Tables Plugin** applies Table Rotation and Extension to specific tables (com.snc.db.rotation_default_tables)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functionality</th>
<th>Tables applied to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table Rotation</td>
<td>syslog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sys_querystat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ecc_queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ecc_event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cmdb_metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sysevent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table Extension</td>
<td>sys_audit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sys_email</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference values converted to strings

Archived data is stored as a flat file with no reference fields to other tables. The archive process converts any references to other tables to string values.

In the case of a reference field, the string uses the **display value** such as the caller’s user name. For example, the **Caller** reference field in an incident would display the string ITIL User. If the reference was a document ID and the archive rule included the option to archive related document IDs, then the string is the document ID of the related record.

It is important to note that archive records do not receive any future changes to referenced values. For example, if you change the user name for “John Smith” to “John A Smith”, all active incident records automatically show the caller as “John A Smith” because of the reference between the Incident and User tables. However, all archived incident records display the user name that existed at the time of the archive. Any incident for “John Smith” continues referencing this user. Likewise, if you delete a user from the system, current incidents no longer display the deleted user as a caller. However, there can be archived incidents that still display the string ‘John Smith’ as the user because the user existed at the time of the archive.

Table rotation and extension

The System Definition Table Rotation module allows you to define a new table rotation, a new table extension or modify an existing one.
Table rotation groups

- **Name**: auto-generated from table name
- **Duration**: overall time parameter for function
- **Initialized**: sets function as active (true) or inactive (false)
- **Rotations**: number of tables to be created within Duration
- **Type**: indicates Extension (archiving) or Rotation (deletion) functionality

When you define a new rotation, a schedule is created and new data is subsequently written to one of the tables in the rotation group. You'll notice that the group includes the original table plus a number of additional tables. Be aware that deleting a rotation will delete the additional tables and all the data, therefore the rotation should not be deleted if the data is needed.

See these topics for more information on managing tables:
- **Table Rotation**
- **Table Extension**

Activate database rotation

For new instances, database rotation is active by default. If you are upgrading from a previous version, you can activate the Database Rotations plugin if it is not already active.

**Note**: Deployment of this plugin should be executed in partnership with a ServiceNow representative.

If it is not already active, you can activate the Database Rotations plugin if you have the admin role.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.
   
   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. Activate the plugin.
   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.
   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click **Install**, and when you see the dialog box, click **Activate**.
   - To view plugin details before activation:
     1. Click the plugin name.
     2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.
     3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
        If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
     4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**.
        Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.
5. Click **Activate**.

Do not activate the **Database Rotations Default Tables** plugin. Instead, specify the tables manually, after consulting a ServiceNow representative.

**Domain separation and Data Management**

This is an overview of domain separation and Data Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can then control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

**Overview**

Domain separation is not supported in this application. For more information, see [Application support for domain separation](#).

**Integration with third-party applications and data sources**

ServiceNow integrates with many third party applications and data sources. The most common integrations are with CMDB, Incident Management, Problem Management, Change Management, User Administration, and Single Sign-on. A variety of techniques can be used, most notably Web Services, JDBC, LDAP, Excel, CSV, and Email, as well as any industry standard technologies that use SOAP, REST, or WSDL. Additionally, API and command-line integrations can be done using a MID Server. ServiceNow has performed the following integrations with enterprise systems and platforms.

This podcast offers additional information on integrations.

**Technologies**

The ServiceNow platform is based on service-oriented architecture (SOA), in which all data objects can use web services to access bi-directional data-level integration. The interface is also direct and dynamic because all modifications to existing objects and all new objects are automatically published as a Direct Web Service. A more indirect web service creation and usage can be achieved through Mapped Web Service where a transform map is used to gather incoming web service data into the final targeted tables. Finally, an advanced Scripted Web Service technique is available for defining process-based web services, where data is irrelevant, but serves more as a trigger for a process or a composite of actions that execute at the server.

Additionally, the platform offers a rich interface for loading external data using import sets. Using this feature, you can load from various data sources such as HTTPS, FTPS, and SCP using file formats such as XML, CSV, and Microsoft Excel XLS files. Information can also be pulled from a data source using a direct JDBC connection, provided the network connectivity allows.

Information can be pulled from the platform to an external platform using an **ODBC Driver**.

Forms, lists, and reports on the platform can be accessed directly using a URL, which facilitates integration on the UI level between two or more web applications.
A handful of single sign-on technologies is identified and implemented out of the box to allow fast integration with your portal, however, the technique is customizable in a script to allow for flexibility in the different SSO environments our customers have.

Integration between ServiceNow Instances

There are times when you find you need to perform a specific integration between your instance and another ServiceNow instance. Instance-to-Instance integrations are a snap because all of the integration points exist between the two instances.

Integration options

Nearly all ServiceNow customers obtain additional value by integrating with third-party applications.

ServiceNow customers have the following options for integrating with third-party applications.

- Activate a ServiceNow provided integration.
- Install a certified integration from the ServiceNow Store.
- Install an integration from Share.
- Contact your sales representative for available custom-built integrations.
- Build your own custom integration using the platform’s integration interfaces.

**Note:** Certified integrations have passed a set of interoperability, security, and performance test criteria defined by ServiceNow.

ServiceNow provided integrations

ServiceNow provides many integrations as part of the platform.

These integrations are considered part of the platform and are provided at no additional charge.

**Provided Integrations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integration</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Integration Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Altiris (version 6.5)</td>
<td>MID Server</td>
<td>CMDB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Google Maps</td>
<td>Web services</td>
<td>Varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Google Custom Search</td>
<td>Web services</td>
<td>Knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration — IBM Watson Conversation Service</td>
<td>Web services</td>
<td>Varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft SMS / SCCM</td>
<td>MID Server</td>
<td>CMDB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verizon eBonding</td>
<td>Web services</td>
<td>Incident</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set up Google Maps API

Map pages enable you to graphically display data on a Google map page based on location data.

Role required: admin

Maps can be generated using basic JavaScript, but are flexible enough to display even the most complicated of queries. The maps you generate use standard Google Maps API mapping...
features, including various link types to records in your instance. This feature requires the Google Maps plugin.

1. If necessary, obtain a Google Maps for Work license key to cover development use of the Google Maps API.
   See the Getting Started Guide on the Google web site for details on obtaining a key, using the API, and relevant terms of service.
2. When you receive your key, enter it in the System Properties > Google Maps property form, and configure your maps using the property definitions from the table.
3. After you complete the configuration, create map pages or use the default pages included with the plugin.

Map pages define what data is displayed on the map and the appearance of the links. For a tutorial on how to display all markers that link to your records, see the Display Map Markers on Google Maps blog post on the Now Community.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>google.maps.auto_close</td>
<td>If true, automatically closes a map information window before opening a new one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: true/false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Location: System Properties &gt; Google Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google.maps.client</td>
<td>Client ID for Google Maps API for Work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: gme-servicenow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Location: System Properties &gt; Google Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google.maps.private.key</td>
<td>Private key for Google Maps API for Work. This key activates the geolocation feature, which locates users in the system precisely, using data from their mobile devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Default value: empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Location: <strong>System Properties &gt; Google Maps</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google.maps.version</td>
<td>Version number of the current installation of Google Maps API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Default value: current version number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Location: <strong>System Properties &gt; Google Maps</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google.maps.key</td>
<td>The Google Maps API key that is tied to the URL of the server. This key authorizes development use of Google Maps API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Default value: empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Location: <strong>System Properties &gt; Google Maps</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google.maps.latitude</td>
<td>Starting latitude of the map. This value determines the starting position displayed in Google Maps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Default value: 36.008522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Location: <strong>System Properties &gt; Google Maps</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google.maps.longitude</td>
<td>Starting longitude of the map. This value determines the starting position displayed in Google Maps pages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Default value: -95.221764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Location: <strong>System Properties &gt; Google Maps</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google.maps.max_items</td>
<td>Maximum number of items to display on the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type: integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Default value: 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Location: <strong>System Properties &gt; Google Maps</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google.maps.table</td>
<td>Table used by the map. The table needs the following fields: name, longitude, latitude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: cmn_location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Location: System Properties &gt; Google Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google.maps.zoom</td>
<td>Starting zoom level of the map (1 is the lowest)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Location: System Properties &gt; Google Maps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Request Google custom search integration**

The Google Custom Search Integration plugin is available by request.

Role required: admin

There are two ways to request a plugin:

- Access the HI Service Catalog directly by clicking Service Catalog > Activate Plugin on HI.
- Access the HI Service Catalog through the All Applications page on your instance by following these steps.

1. From your instance, navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
2. On the All Applications page, click Request Plugin to open the request form on HI.
3. On HI, select to be redirected to the HI Service Portal Service Catalog.
4. On the Activate Plugin request form, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target Instance</td>
<td>Instance on which to activate the plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Name</td>
<td>Name of the plugin to activate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the date and time you would like this plugin to be enabled</td>
<td>Date and time must be at least two business days from the current time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason/Comments</td>
<td>Information that would be helpful for the ServiceNow personnel who are activating the plugin. For example, if you need the plugin activated at a specific time instead of during one of the default activation windows, specify it in the comments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit.

Microsoft SCCM integration

The Microsoft SCCM integration is a one direction import of SCCM data into the ServiceNow's Configuration Management Database (CMDB).

Scheduled imports bring relevant SCCM data into the ServiceNow instance from an SQL Server database and map it to tables in the CMDB. You can configure either a full or incremental data import. The import is achieved using a JDBC connection via the MID Server. The integration keeps the ServiceNow CMDB synchronized with the SCCM SQL Server database, so that only relevant data is imported from the SCCM database to the CMDB. The SCCM database is considered an authoritative source and is not written to.

Supported versions

These are the plugins for the currently supported SCCM versions, all of which support Asset Intelligence and Incremental Software Reconciliation:

- Microsoft SCCM 2007
- Microsoft SCCM 2012 v2
- Microsoft SCCM 2016
Note: If you upgrade your instance to a version of the Now Platform that does not provide support for your version of SCCM, you can continue to use that version. However, all new instances require the use of a supported SCCM version.

The Integration - Microsoft SCCM 2016 (com.snc.integration.sccm2016) plugin is compatible with SCCM versions 1702, 1802, and 1902.

Available modules

- **Setup:**
  - Configure the data sources.
  - Specify database server settings and the MID Server.
  - Test the configuration.

- **Scheduled Import:** Schedule the import or execute the import immediately.

- **Data Sources:** A list of the pre-configured data sources defining the external CMDB database.

- **Progress:** The progress log for scheduled imports.

- **Transform History:** A log of transformations performed by scheduled imports.

- **CI Identification:** Identifiers used by SCCM to match import set data with the CMDB.

- **Import Set Data:** Tables that store imported SCCM data.

- **Web Services:** List of web services used to add or remove fields in the transform maps.

**Asset intelligence**

Asset Intelligence is an SCCM feature that can filter, normalize and clean up software records. When enabled, it populates normalized software data in a separate table within the SCCM database. You can target this separate table instead of the raw software data table. When you import software records into the CMDB with this feature enabled, you get a cleaner set of software data. To use this feature, you must [Activate SCCM Asset Intelligence scheduled imports](#) in the target ServiceNow instance, as well as in the source SCCM database.

**Activate a supported Microsoft SCCM plugin**

The SCCM plugins can be activated by an administrator and requires the Integration - JDBC and CI Identification plugins. These dependent plugins are activated automatically with SCCM activation.

For a complete listing of the plugins that need to be activated, see [Activate SCCM Asset Intelligence scheduled imports](#).

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.
   
   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

   ![Redirect to All Applications](#)

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. Activate the plugin.

You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.

- If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click Install, and when you see the dialog box, click Activate.

![](Activate Plugin.png)

- To view plugin details before activation:
  1. Click the plugin name.
  2. On the form, click the Activate/Update related link.
  3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
     - If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
  4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click Load demo data.
     - Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking Load demo data only on the plugin form.
  5. Click Activate.

SCCM data import process and source tables
The Microsoft SCCM versions supported in the ServiceNow® platform offer identical features and the same imported data.
Data import process

1. A schedule called **SCCM System <version> Import** determines when the SCCM tables are imported into the ServiceNow® instance. Imports can be executed immediately or scheduled to run at defined intervals.

2. A MID Server retrieves the SCCM data and imports it into staging tables on the instance.

3. Transforms run on the data in the staging tables and map the SCCM data to existing fields in the CMDB.
SCCM data imported

This table shows the SCCM source tables, the corresponding import set staging tables in the ServiceNow® instance, and the target tables in the CMDB.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCCM table</th>
<th>Staging table</th>
<th>CMDB table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>· v_GS_Computer_System</td>
<td>SCCM &lt;version&gt; Computer Identity</td>
<td>Computer (cmdb_ci_computer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· v_GS_Workstation_Status</td>
<td>(imp_sccm&lt;version&gt;._computer_id)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· v_GS_System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· v_GS_PC_Bios</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· v_GS_Operating_System</td>
<td>SCCM &lt;version&gt; Operating System</td>
<td>Computer (cmdb_ci_computer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· v_GS_Computer_System_Product</td>
<td>(imp_sccm&lt;version&gt;._os)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· v_GS_System_Enclosure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· v_GS_Baseboard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v_GS_Disk</td>
<td>SCCM &lt;version&gt; Disk</td>
<td>Disk (cmdb_ci_disk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(imp_sccm&lt;version&gt;._disk)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v_GS_Network_Adapter_Configuration</td>
<td>SCCM &lt;version&gt; Network</td>
<td>Network Adapter (cmdb_ci_network_adapter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(imp_sccm&lt;version&gt;._network)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v_GS_Operating_System</td>
<td>SCCM &lt;version&gt; Operating System</td>
<td>Computer (cmdb_ci_computer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(imp_sccm&lt;version&gt;._os)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v_GS_Processor</td>
<td>SCCM &lt;version&gt; Processor</td>
<td>Computer (cmdb_ci_computer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(imp_sccm&lt;version&gt;._processor)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· v_GS_Add_Remove_Programs</td>
<td>SCCM &lt;version&gt; Software</td>
<td>· Software (cmdb_ci_spkg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· v_GS_Add_Remove_Programs_64</td>
<td>(imp_sccm&lt;version&gt;._software)</td>
<td>· Software Installation (cmdb_sam_sw_install)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(when Software Asset Management is enabled*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCCM_Ext.Add_Remove_Programs</td>
<td>SCCM &lt;version&gt; Removed Software</td>
<td>· Software (cmdb_ci_spkg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(imp_sccm&lt;version&gt;._removed_sw)</td>
<td>· Software Installation (cmdb_sam_sw_install)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(when Software Asset Management is enabled*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCCM_Ext.Add_Remove_Programs_64</td>
<td>SCCM &lt;version&gt; Removed Software</td>
<td>· Software (cmdb_ci_spkg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(imp_sccm&lt;version&gt;._removed_sw)</td>
<td>· Software Installation (cmdb_sam_sw_install)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(when Software Asset Management is enabled*)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For more information about Software Asset Management and how to enable it, see Request Software Asset Management.*

SCCM data sources

The ServiceNow® SCCM integration uses JDBC data sources to import software data from the SCCM database. Each data source contains the connection specifics for the SCCM database and names the MID Server the instance will use to import the data. The transforms that map the SCCM fields to the CMDB are defined in a related list in each data source record.
Transform maps

Transform maps are accessed from the Transforms related list in each data source record. The source fields in SCCM and the target fields in the CMDB are listed in the Field Maps related list in each Table Transform Map record. The SCCM integration uses the transform map utility provided with the ServiceNow® platform. For instructions on editing or creating a transform map, see Transform maps.

The SCCM integration provides two transform maps for incremental software imports. Only one transform map can be enabled (Active) at a time.

- **Incremental Import**: Enabled by default. This map should be configured as Active when ServiceNow® Software Asset Management is not enabled on the instance.
- **Incremental Import (SAM enabled)**: If the Software Asset Management plugin is activated, set this transform to Active

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note: To force a one-time full import of all software data from the SCCM database, clear the value in the Last run datetime field. This operation can take a long time to execute, so the most efficient method is to use an incremental transform after the first full import.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Transforming the assigned user

The SCCM <version> Computer Identity transform script attempts to set the Assigned to field in the CMDB record by looking up the name of the user in the SCCM source table and comparing the value with the matching field in the ServiceNow sys_user table. If a match is found, that user is assigned to the record. If no match is found, the Assigned to field is left blank. The matching field is controlled by the glide.discovery.assigned_user_match_field system property, which is set to user_name by default.

Identifiers

The SCCM integration uses CI identification to update CIs created from data imported from SCCM with a resource ID. The Hardware Rule identifier returns the resource ID of a computer from SCCM and stores it in the Source (sys_object_source) table. When resource IDs are first imported, either from SCCM or Discovery, the (sys_object_source) table is populated with IDs for each CI it identifies. In subsequent imports, if an incoming ID matches that of an existing CI, IRE (Identification and Reconciliation Engine) updates the information for that CI in the CMDB. If the incoming resource ID does not match that of an existing CI, IRE creates a new CI and populates it with the resource ID.

For more information about CMDB Identification and Reconciliation and IRE, see CMDB Identification and Reconciliation.

Scripts

Data population scripts populate the related data in the CMDB for each target CI discovered by the Hardware Rule identifier.
Software

The Microsoft SCCM integration reconciles the software package count in the records for a CI and removes a software instance from the Software Instance (cmdb_software_instance) table if the software package is uninstalled from the CI. For a full software import, the transform populates the Software (cmdb_ci_spkg) and Software Instance (cmdb_software_instance) tables. If the Software Asset Management plugin is enabled, the transform populates the Software Installation (cmdb_sam_sw_install) table.

**Caution:** The table data imported from SCCM must contain complete data for the CI. The instance assumes that the import represents all relationships that exist and adjusts the CMDB accordingly. Partial data received from SCCM tables can cause the deletion of active relationships.

Configure the SCCM integration and schedule an import
Importing data from Microsoft SCCM requires a connection to the SCCM database via a JDBC data source and a schedule that tells the MID Server when to fetch the data.

You must have credentials to query the SQL Server that contains the SCCM database.

Role required: admin

The system uses the details of the database connection you create in this procedure to configure the default SCCM data sources automatically.

**Note:** If you want to configure the JDBC data source to authenticate on your SQL Server database using the Windows MID Server service user, select the *Use integrated authentication* box on each of the existing data sources.

1. Navigate to *Integration - Microsoft SCCM <version> > Setup*.
2. Complete the required fields to configure connection to the SCCM SQL database. Make sure to include a valid MID Server that has access to the SQL database server.
SCCM data import setup

3. Under Related Links, click **Test data source connections** to test the connection to the SCCM database.

4. If the data source connects to the SCCM database, navigate to **Integration - Microsoft SCCM > Scheduled Import**.

   The Scheduled Data Import form appears for your version of the SCCM integration. The Computer Identity data source runs first. The other data sources listed on the form run in sequence, based on their default order.
5. Select a calendar interval (Day, Week, etc.) in the Run field and specify the time of day the import should run.
   Your selection displays additional fields required to complete the schedule.
6. Click Update to schedule the import or click Execute Now to perform the import immediately.
   After the instance imports data using the SCCM <version> Computer Identity data source, the other data sources run in the order configured to retrieve the remainder of the SCCM data.

**Activate SCCM Asset Intelligence scheduled imports**
To prevent duplicate software imports, activate either the Asset Intelligence (AI) or the non-AI scheduled import.

Role required: admin

Make sure to limit the software import frequency to be no greater than the frequency of the table cleanup that tracks deleted software in SCCM.

Asset Intelligence is supported in these SCCM plugins:
- Integration - Microsoft SCCM 2007
- Integration - Microsoft SCCM 2012 v2
- Integration - Microsoft SCCM 2016

---

**Important:** To improve the performance of your initial SCCM import, you can prevent the system from checking against deleted software prior to the import date. Navigate to Integration - Microsoft SCCM <version> > Data Sources > SCCM <version> Removed Software and enter the current date in the Last run datetime field, using the format yyyy-mm-dd 00:00:00.0. This field is populated automatically for each subsequent run of the removed software data source, so it is not necessary to alter the value after the initial import.

1. Navigate to the System Import Sets > Administration > Scheduled Imports.
2. Set Active to false for these data import schedules:
   - SCCM <version> Software
   - SCCM <version> Removed Software
3. Set Active to true for these data import schedules:
   - SCCM <version> Software (with AI)
   - SCCM <version> Removed Software (with AI)

---

**Upgrade the SCCM integration version**
If you are using an earlier version of an System Center Configuration Manager (SCCM) plugin, you can switch over to a later version to take advantage of new features.

Role required: admin

The ServiceNow SCCM integrations are self-contained and can exist independently. They each use their own import set tables, data sources and transform maps. However, all SCCM integrations will transform data into the same tables within the ServiceNow CMDB. To avoid the data being overwritten by another source:

- Use one SCCM integration and disable all other SCCM scheduled imports.
- Perform a full import to clear the cmdb_software_instance table, the cmdb_sam_sw_install table, and other tables of old SCCM data.
Note: It is possible to configure each plugin to integrate with SCCM 2007 or 2012 because the mechanism of the integration is actually the same, which is to leverage Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) imports. However, a data source must be modified if it is used for an SCCM version for which it was not written. Use the plugin version that corresponds to the SCCM version for which the data source is intended.

To change the SCCM integration:
- Disable the current integration by deactivating the SCCM import schedule.
- Activate the new SCCM plugin.
- Reimport all the software records when you are switching to an integration that supports incremental imports of removed software.

To disable the SCCM import schedule:
1. Navigate to Integration - Microsoft SCCM 20xx > Scheduled Import.
2. Clear the Active check box.

Scheduled Import form

3. Click Save or Update.
4. To activate the new SCCM plugin, navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
5. Search on the name *SCCM to see all the available SCCM integrations plugins.
6. Activate the plugin.
Migrate the Verizon eBonding Integration to a Production System

This topic outlines the tasks required for moving the Verizon eBonding integration from a Dev/Test environment to a Production environment.

This process requires coordination with your assigned Verizon implementation manager.

General Tasks

The following work can be performed any time:

- Obtain a production SOAP password from Verizon. Your Verizon SOAP user ID is the same as that used against the Verizon test broker.
- Create an integration user for Verizon in the ServiceNow Production instance. Use the same user name and password that was created for the development instance, so that the communication between Verizon and ServiceNow is properly authenticated.

Migrating to a Production Environment

Perform these tasks in order.

- Task 1: Request the Verizon eBonding plugin for the production instance. When the plugin is installed, the only immediate user interface change is an additional **Category** field named **VZ eBonding**. All of the triggers for the integration are dependent on the category being set to **VZ eBonding**. Enabling the plugin on the production instance should not affect your users. If you wish to take additional precautions, disable the **VZ eBonding** category from the list when the plugin is activated for the instance.
- Task 2: Set up the Verizon certificate and keystore. Copy these directly over from the Dev instance or regenerate them so that you have separate versions for the Dev and Production instances.
- Task 3: Configure the integration properties to work with the Production Verizon eBonding system. This is userID, password, and other properties provided by your Verizon representative.
- Task 4: Change all the Verizon eBroker SOAP Message functions to use Verizon’s production SOAP Endpoint. In most cases, the endpoint URL will be: https://pubwebsvc.vzbi.com:443/Trouble_Management_v3r0. Verify this URL with the Verizon implementation specialist.
  - In the **SOAP Message Functions** related list, click each function, clear the **Lock** check box, and enter the production endpoint.
  - Configure the **SOAP Message Functions** related list and add the **SOAP endpoint** column. In the **SOAP Message Functions** list view, unlock and update the endpoint for all records by editing multiple records.
- Task 5: Apply any customizations. If customizations to the integration on the Dev system were captured in an update set, apply that update set to the Production system.
- Task 6: Provide Verizon with the production SOAP Endpoint. The SOAP endpoint should look something like this: https://yourproductioninstance.service-now.com/ETMSPublish.do?WSDL.
- Task 7: Coordinate a Production turn up with your Verizon representative to do basic testing.

**Warning:** Do not create test tickets against the production system without working with the Verizon team. Any tickets created are treated as real tickets.

Legacy: Altiris integration 2.0

The Altiris integration is deprecated in the Istanbul release.
The Altiris integration a one direction import of the Altiris data into ServiceNow CMDB (Configuration management database). The integration keeps the ServiceNow CMDB up to date with Altiris SQLServer database.

**Data Import**

Relevant data is imported from the Altiris database to the CMDB. The Altiris database is not written to, it is considered an authoritative source. The import is achieved using a JDBC connection via the MID Server.

Information pulled from Altiris includes:

- PC Hardware (Model, Manufacturer, memory, clock speed, number of CPUs, etc.)
• Operating System Information (Name, Service Pack)
• Printers
• Disk information (physical, network, and logical)
• Network (IP Address, Netmask)

Configuration and Operational Modules

Enabling this integration will create the Integration - Altiris application.
The following are the configuration and operational modules for this integration.

• Setup
  • Configure the data sources from one form
    • Provide the Database Server IP Address
    • Provide the Database Name
    • Provide the Database User ID and Password (this will need to be created on SQL DB
      side, see this article for help with this step: http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/
      aa337562.aspx
    • Find and select the MID Server
  • Specify Database server settings and MID server
  • Test configuration

• Scheduled Import
  • Schedule the execution of the import or import immediately

• Data Sources
  • A list of the pre-configured data sources defining the external CMDB database

• Progress
  • A historical list of progress on scheduled imports

• Transform History
  • A historical list of transformations performed during scheduled imports

---

**Warning:** If you have activated an existing integration of the previous version:

1. Activating the 2.0 plugin does not "add to" or "remove" anything from the existing
   integration.
2. If transitioning from the old integration to this new one, considerations need to be
   given to customizations already done eg. mapping enhancements or using different
   coalesce values, these will have to be re-implemented.
3. Both plugins could run at the same time, provided data is coalescing the same way -
   until there is no need for the older plugin at which time it can be turned off.

---

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States
and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Supported Versions

The Altiris integration only supports Altiris version 6.5. The integration does not currently support Altiris version 7.0.

Legacy Import set data for Altiris

This topic lists module names displayed by the Altiris import set data.

The Altiris import set data section shows a list of *import sets* tables used in containing data retrieved from using JDBC to query the Altiris database. The module names (hence the import set tables they point to) match Altiris's table names and structure that it is loading from.

Module names

---

**Note:** Functionality described here requires the Integration - Altiris 2.0 plugin.

- Scheduled Cleanup
  - Configure a schedule to cleanup/delete import set data that have already been transformed

- vComputer
- Inv_AeX_OS_Operating_System
- Inv_AeX_HW_CPU
- Inv_AeX_HW_Memory
- Inv_AeX_HW_Serial_Number
- Inv_AeX_HW_Logical_Disk
- Inv_AeX_OS_Add_Remove_Programs
- Inv_AeX_AC_TCPIP

When viewing each of these table lists, at the end of the list you have links to other operational functions of the import set.
Altiris integration application

- **Import Sets**
- **Transform Maps**
- **Transform History** - Log of completed import operations (where an import set was transformed into a table).
- **Edit Web Service**

**Legacy: Web services import set tables for Altiris**

This topic will list the modules that define the web service import set tables - the schema for the import set tables that are receiving the JDBC import.

From each web service, you can add/remove fields as well as access the transform maps to make modifications.

**Note:** Functionality described here requires the Integration - Altiris 2.0 plugin.
Edit Web Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label:</th>
<th>Altiris vComputer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name:</td>
<td>imp_altiris_vcomputer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Update

Related Links
- Import Sets
- Input Rows
- Transform History

Changes made to this list will be saved when the Edit Web Service form above is saved

Web Service Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CreatedDate</td>
<td>u_createddate</td>
<td>Default (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>u_domain</td>
<td>Default (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guid</td>
<td>u_guid</td>
<td>Default (40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Import set tables
Import set tables

Supported integration interfaces

ServiceNow provides a number of interfaces to be able to directly integrate with the platform. These interfaces are considered part of the platform and are provided at no additional charge.

**Supported Integration Interfaces**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSO - SAML 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digest token authentication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Export</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syslog probe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Telephony Integration**

Computer Telephony Integration (CTI) is accomplished by the CTI client on the user machine sending a URL to the instance.

The URL must have the following components:
1. The base URL. For example: https://<instance name>.service-now.com/cti.do? would get to the instance and ask for CTI processing.

2. Parameters identify what parts of the incident form to display.
   - **sysparm_caller_name**=name where ‘name’ is the name for a user.
   - **sysparm_caller_phone**=phone where ‘phone’ is the user’s phone number. Either a name or phone should be provided if you want to identify the user on the call. Other parameters may be supplied to identify the user as discussed later.
   - **sysparm_task_id**=taskID where ‘taskID’ identifies an existing issue that the caller is calling about.
   - **sysparm_view**=view where ‘view’ is the name of the view to be used to display the data.
   - **sysparm_xxxx**=value where ‘xxxx’ is the name of a field within the ‘incident’ record that should be populated with the specified ‘value’. For example sysparm_priority=1 would result in the priority field set to value of 1 when the new incident screen is shown.
   - **sysparm_cti_rule**=name where ‘name’ is the name of a function to be invoked for CTI processing rather than using the default script. The function must be defined in a sys_script entry marked client callable. If the function needs to insert, update, or delete any GlideRecord(s), it must call a separate non-client callable function to perform the update(s).

**Note:** While the CTI Processing script has been changed to be client callable, the code implementing the task view has been commented out. You must implement a new non-client-callable function for the code that performs the task.update().

**Note:** To make a script client-callable you must check the client-callable checkbox on the form that displays when the sys_script entry is displayed. The client-callable checkbox might not show by default. To show the client-callable checkbox, you may need to modify the fields that show on the form using the gear icon and slushbucket mechanism.

Parameters on the URL are available to the business rule as global values. For example:

```javascript
var name = sysparm_caller_name;
```

The business rule you specify must return the URL for the pop-up screen, and set the ‘answer’ global variable.

An example URL to bring up a screen shot for user Don Goodliffe would look like the following.

https://<instance name>.service-now.com/cti.do?sysparm_caller_name=Don %20Goodliffe

Multiple sysparm parameters can be used, separated by ampersands (&).

**CTI Processing script**

When the **sysparm_cti_rule** parameter is not specified, the system uses the CTI Processing script to provide the following functionality.

The CTI Processing script does the following:

1. Tries to identify the user by the **sysparm_caller_name** value if it was supplied.
2. If no user has been found, the script tries to identify the user by the **sysparm_caller_phone** value if it was supplied.
3. If a user has been identified then one of the following is done
   a. If the user has open incidents, the popup screen shows information about the current caller and all the user’s open incidents.
b. If the user does not have any open incidents, the popup screen shows a new incident with information provided in the URL shown.

4. If a user was not identified and a taskID is given and the taskID exists, then nothing happens. The code to handle this case is commented out. If you want the popup screen to show the details for the task, you must modify the CTI Processing script to put the functionality in a separate non-client-callable function.

Integrating ServiceNow with your Intranet

There are several ways you can add a ServiceNow login link to your intranet.

You can add a login link by:

- Enabling the PortletLogin Script include to be Client Callable.
- Creating a simple HTML link to your instance that takes your users directly to the ServiceNow login page.
- Adding an iframe link to the ServiceNow login portlet in one of your HTML pages to permit direct login.

Note: The ServiceNow login portlet is the only content supported within an iframe HTML element. To deliver ServiceNow content from a web page, see Service Portal instead.

Creating a Simple Link

Edit a web page on your intranet and add a direct link to your ServiceNow instance.

For example:

```html
<a href = "https://yourinstance.service-now.com">Help Desk</a> 
```

Enabling the PortletLogin Script include to be Client Callable

The login portlet (https://yourinstance.service-now.com/portal/login.html) uses the PortletLogin Script Include.

Since this script is not client callable by default, you must enable the client callable option.

1. Navigate to System UI > Script Includes.
2. Open the script PortletLogin.
3. Check the Client Callable check box.
4. Click Update.

Add the Login Portlet

Adding the login portlet to an iframe HTML element creates an unbranded user and password prompt on any HTML page.

The user enters their user id and password and either presses the ENTER key or clicks the Login button. Once validated, the browser transfers to the logged-in ServiceNow session.

The portlet's size is 240 pixels wide and 125 pixels high. The portlet looks like:
To enable the login portlet:
1. Set the high security properties `glide.security.use_csrf_token` and `glide.set_x_frame_options` to `false`.
2. Add the following HTML code to your portal:

```html
<iframe border="0" frameborder="0" width="240" height="125" src="https://yourinstance.service-now.com/portal/login.htm" />
```

If you do not want to change your instance’s High Security settings, create a simple link instead.

**JDBCProbe**

A JDBC probe runs on the MID Server to query an external database via (JDBC) and returns results to ServiceNow.

Probes interact with the MID Server via the ECC Queue, therefore the response of a JDBC probe returns as an XML payload in an "input" ECC Queue record. By default, each response payload will contain up to 200 returned rows, this value can be modified by setting the probe parameter `jdbcprobe_result_set_rows` to the desired number.

**Activating the Plugin**

Contact ServiceNow Technical Support to activate the Integration - JDBC (com.snc.integration.jdbc) plugin.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
2. Right-click the plugin name on the list and select Activate/Upgrade.
   
   If the plugin depends on other plugins, these plugins and their activation status are listed.
3. (Optional) Select the Load demo data check box.
   
   Some plugins include demo data—sample records that are designed to illustrate plugin features for common use cases. Loading demo data is a good policy when first activating the plugin on a development or test instance. You can load demo data after the plugin is activated by repeating this process and selecting the check box.
4. Click Activate.

**Direct JDBC Probe**

A direct JDBC probe specifies all the parameters necessary in the outbound ECC Queue XML payload.

It is a standalone probe that is decoupled from a JDBC Data Source and does not insert into an import set. The required field in the ECC Queue record for a direct JDBC probe is **Topic** and it must
equal JDBCProbe. The Source field is reserved for the sys_id of the data source record in the case of a JDBC data source.

**Note:** If you have ServiceNow Discovery enabled on your platform, add the skip_sensor parameter to the probe to avoid the discovery sensors from processing the probe and resulting in a "No sensors defined" error.

### XML Structure

A direct JDBC probe has the following XML payload structure:

```xml
<parameters><parameter name = "skip_sensor" value = "true" /><parameter name = "parameter_name" value = "parameter_value" />
...
<parameter name = "work" ><select  ... >
   ...
</select></parameter></parameters>
```

### JDBC Probes via Data Source

JDBC probes are executed via a JDBC data source when an import is running against the data source.

A JDBC data source JDBC probe is described by the JDBCProbe Topic and the sys_id of the data source in the Source field of the ECC Queue output record.

The data source record would look like this...
The following ECC Queue output probe will be created when you load from the data source.
JDBC Data Source Probe

Select * JDBC Probe short cut
Alternatively, you may specify a table_name parameter instead of a work element and the following query could be executed.

```sql
select * from <table_name>
```

For example, using the following XML payload

```xml
<parameters>
    <parameter name="jdbc_driver" value="com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver"/>
    <parameter name="connection_string" value="jdbc:sqlserver://xxx.service-now.com;databaseName=SMS_CRICKET;user=sms;password=sms"/>
    <parameter name="table_name" value="System_DATA"/>
</parameters>
```

Counting Rows

To count the number of rows in a table, you can indicate a select count(*) type query by including the count_rows parameter with a value of true.

For example

```xml
<parameters>
    <parameter name="jdbc_driver" value="com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver"/>
    <parameter name="connection_string" value="jdbc:sqlserver://xxx.service-now.com;databaseName=SMS;user=sms;password=sms"/>
    <parameter name="count_rows" value="true"/>
    <parameter name="table_name" value="System_DATA"/>
</parameters>
```

The resulting response XML payload

```xml
<parameters>
    ...
    <result query="SELECT count(*) as row_count FROM System_DATA" row_id="1" row_count="2312"></result>
</parameters>
```
Parameters

The following parameters are available in a direct JDBC probe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| jdbc_driver     | Required. Java class name for the JDBC driver to use, the currently supported drivers are:  
|                 | - Oracle: oracle.jdbc.OracleDriver                                           |
|                 | - Microsoft SQL Server: com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver        |
|                 | - MySQL: com.mysql.jdbc.Driver                                              |

Example

com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| connection_string | Required. JDBC connection string/URL for defining the connection, usually contains information about the database server and name, the user ID and password for connecting to the database. The syntax is vendor specific, refer to the following links for reference:  
|                 | - Oracle: [jdbc:oracle:thin:<username/>password@<database>]  
|                 | - Microsoft SQL Server: [jdbc:sqlserver://localhost;user=MyUserName;password=*****;]  
|                 | - MySQL - [jdbc:mysql://localhost/database?user=username%26password=passwd] |

Example

jdbc:sqlserver://xxx.service-now.com;  
databaseName=SMS;  
user=sms_user;  
password=sms_password;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| work      | Required if not using the table_name parameter short cut.  
|           | Parent element of an XML fragment describing the SQL command to execute. |

Example

...  
<parameter name="work">  
<select table="System_DATA" where="InstanceKey=692">  
<MachineID /></select><SMSID0 /></parameter>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>query_timeout</td>
<td>Optional during SELECT. Number of seconds the JDBC driver will wait for a query (SELECT) to complete. Zero means no timeout. If timeout is exceeded, the integration considers the JDBC result inaccessible and places it in an error state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table_name</td>
<td>Optional (except required during count_rows == true). Alternate way of executing a select * query; instead of using the work element. Equivalent to executing select * from &lt;table_name&gt;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>count_rows</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether a select count(*) query should return the number of rows (true/false). The result of the count will be returned as a row_count element in the result element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query</td>
<td>Optional. Type of query. Possible choices are “All Rows from Table” or “Specific SQL”. If “Specific SQL”, the sql_statement will be required to specify the SQL statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sql_statement</td>
<td>Optional. Use a specific SQL query. The presence of this element executes a direct query specified in the value attribute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```plaintext
... select * from any_table where id = 123 ...
```

For example, to query a table using a direct JDBC probe, requires the following parameters:

- JDBC driver class name
- JDBC connection string
- Database server
- Database name
- User name
- User password
- The table name

Queue form

Using the Work Element

The work element encodes SQL statements to be executed by the probe.

The following are the valid work child elements.

- select
- update
- insert
- delete
**SELECT**

Retrieve rows from the specified table in the database specified by the JDBC connection string. The simplest **select** work just specifies the table name and will retrieve all fields in a row, for example:

```xml
...<parameter name= "work" ><select table = "System_DATA" /></parameter>
...
```

To specify a search criteria, specify the **where** attribute on the **select** element, for example:

```xml
...<parameter name= "work" ><select table = "System_DATA" where = "InstanceKey=692" /></parameter>
...
```

To specify the fields you want returned, embed the fields as child elements of the **select** element, for example:

```xml
...<parameter name = "work" ><select table = "System_DATA" where = "InstanceKey=692" ><MachineID /><SMSID0 /></select></parameter>
...
```

To use a direct SQL statement, specify it in the **query** parameter

```xml
...<parameter name = "query" value = "Specific SQL" /><parameter name = "sql_statement" value = "select * from any_table where value='test'" />
...```

**UPDATE**

An **update** SQL can be executed by specifying the **table**, optional **where** clause and required child elements for the fields and their values to update.

```xml
...<parameter name = "work" ><update table = "alerts.status" where = "ServerName %= 'NCOMS' AND ServerSerial=3935" ><Agent>ServiceNow - INC10020</Agent><URL>http://Macintosh-9.local:8080/glide/incident.do?sys_id=17a31f380a00b0ae0048ca875c8891d0</URL><Severity quoted = "false" >3</Severity><Acknowledged quoted = "false" >0</Acknowledged></update></parameter>
...
```

**INSERT**

An **insert** SQL can be executed by specifying the **table**, and required child elements for the fields and their values to insert.

```xml
...<parameter name = "work" ><insert table = "alerts.status" ><Agent>ServiceNow - INC10020</Agent><URL>http://Macintosh-9.local:8080/glide/incident.do?sys_id=17a31f380a00b0ae0048ca875c8891d0</URL><Severity quoted = "false" >3</Severity><Acknowledged quoted = "false" >0</Acknowledged></insert></parameter>
...```
DELETE

A delete SQL can be executed by specifying the table, and optional where clause.

Build a search provider for your instance

ServiceNow Search Providers allow you search this Wiki and our Forums from the IE and Firefox search bar.

In Firefox 3.x you can also assign a keyword to each Search Provider and access them from the address bar. For example, assign w to the wiki search provider and you can search the wiki for Business Rules by typing: w business rules in the address bar.

Search Bar

1. Create an opensearch description document. You can review the OpenSearch standards for details on additional attributes of this document such as including an icon.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<OpenSearchDescription xmlns="http://a9.com/-/spec/opensearch/1.1/">
  <ShortName>Demo Search</ShortName>
  <Description>Demo Search provider</Description>
  <InputEncoding>UTF-8</InputEncoding>
  <Url type="text/html" template="https://www.service-now.com/demo/nav_to.do?url=incident_list.do?sysparm_query=active%3Dtrue&%23TEXTQUERY321%3D{searchTerms}"/>
</OpenSearchDescription>
```

2. Save the file to a web server with xml extension. The method used to install doesn't allow local file calls.
3. Create a simple html page to install the provider.

```html
<a href="javascript:window.external.AddSearchProvider('http://yourServer/yourFile.xml');"
title="MySearch" name="ServiceNow Custom Search">Add ServiceNow Custom Search Provider</a>
```

You could try running the JavaScript command from the browser location box instead of using the html file. This works with FF not IE.

**Syslog probe**

The ServiceNow Syslog probe uses the MID Server to deliver log messages from a ServiceNow instance to another machine, such as a dedicated log server, using the syslog protocol over an IP network.

**How the Syslog Probe Works**

The syslog probe is launched by a ServiceNow *Script Include* (called Syslog) that can be invoked from a *business rule*, event, or Orchestration activity and is launched by a MID Server. A syslog server or any server that can receive messages using the syslog protocol must be installed on the recipient (target) machine. Typically, a dedicated log server in the network is configured to receive all internal syslog messages. Some products that accept syslog messages are:

- ArcSight
- Splunk
- LogLogic
- syslog-ng

**Example**

The Acme Corporation wants to send a log message from their ServiceNow instance to an ArcSight syslog server inside their corporate firewall each time a user login fails. The system administrator uses the login.failed event to trigger a business rule that invokes the Syslog Script Include each time a login fails. Acme’s MID Server checks the ECC Queue for work and picks up the syslog probe, which contains the log entry. The MID Server then sends the log message to the ArcSight server, which gathers log messages from all the machine in the internal network.
Code sample

The following code sample, included in an event or a business rule, directly calls the Syslog Script Include and sends a syslog message to a designated syslog server:

```javascript
var sl = new Syslog('FQDN of your syslog server', 'mid.server.Eclipse', 16);
sl.log('This is a sample log message', 6);
```

This code does the following:

- Sends the log message to facility 16
- Sets the priority to 6 (informational)
- Sends the message to your syslog server
- Launches the probe via the MID Server named "Eclipse"

**Domain separation in third-party application and data source integration**

This is an overview of domain separation and integration of third-party applications and data sources. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can then control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

**Overview**

**Support: Data only**

Domain separation in this application is supported at the Data only level, meaning it supports the data security model of separating visibility of data from one domain to another. To learn more, see [Application support for domain separation](Application support for domain separation).

**User administration**

Manage the individuals who can access your instance by defining them as users in the system. Create user groups, and assign users to them. Use roles to specify what different users and user groups can see and do.

A group is a set of users who share a common purpose. Members of groups perform tasks such as approving change requests, resolving incidents, receiving email notifications, or performing change request tasks. Assign every user to at least one group.

A good practice is to assign roles to groups rather than to users. Administrators can assign roles quickly to multiple users by adding the users to the group. If a user moves to another group, the role assigned to the new group is applied automatically.

**Manage user administration system properties**

The administrator can add or modify system properties to let users view their profile, automatically create a user record from a registration request, and modify the impersonate option.

**Allow a user to view a profile**

Users are able to view their profile by clicking their name in the Welcome banner. If your users cannot do this, enable a system property.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to the System Properties (sys_properties) table.
2. Search for the glide.ui.welcome.profile_link property.
3. Set the value to true.

**Enable auto processing of a request**

You can enable auto processing of user self-registration requests by setting a property.

Role required: admin
When the **Enable auto processing of user registration requests** property is enabled, user accounts are automatically created upon registration.

1. Activate the User Registration Request (com.snc.user_registration) plugin. The User Registration Request plugin provides the ability for unregistered users to request access to a ServiceNow instance.
   For more information, see [Activate a plugin](#).
2. Navigate to **System Properties > System**.
3. Select the check box for the property **Enable auto processing of user registration requests**.
4. Click **Save**.
   If enabled, registration requests do not require approval. Instead, the business rule **Auto-Process User Registration** creates the user record from the information provided.

Request activation of the **Explicit Roles** (com.glide.explicit_roles) plugin. The Explicit Roles plugin creates two roles to differentiate between internal and external users.

### Show or hide impersonation button

You can set a system property to show or hide the impersonation button. By default, the system shows the impersonation button.

**Role required:** admin

The system property only controls the visibility of the impersonation button, which is rendered by the `impersonate_button` UI macro. The impersonation button opens the `impersonate_dialog` UI page. Modifying either the impersonation UI macro or impersonation UI page are not recommended.

1. Navigate to **System Properties > UI Properties**.
2. Clear **Enable impersonation button in banner line** to hide the impersonation button, or select it to show the impersonation button.
3. Click **Save**.

Administrators can still access impersonation by navigating directly to the `impersonate_dialog` UI page.

### Add a new company

You can add companies that represent vendors, manufacturers, or customers with whom you do business. These companies provide a way to categorize users, groups, and assets.

**Role required:** user_admin or admin

1. Navigate to **User Administration > Companies**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the fields, as appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company fields</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name of the company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>Company phone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fax phone</td>
<td>Company fax number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturer</td>
<td>Whether the company is a manufacturer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vendor</td>
<td>Whether the company is a vendor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock symbol</td>
<td>Three or four letter stock symbol for the company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock price</td>
<td>Current price at which company stock is sold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street</td>
<td>Mailing street address of the company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City</td>
<td>City in which the company is located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>State or province in which the company is located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zip/Postal code</td>
<td>Zip or postal code for the company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>Any information about the company that would be helpful for others to know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latitude</td>
<td>The latitude of the company, if applicable. This field is populated by a business rule called <code>get_lat_long</code>. Deactivate this business rule to prevent the system from overwriting any values populated in the field manually. Latitude is expressed as a floating point data type. Latitude from upgraded versions of ServiceNow expressed in any format other than floating point appears in a column called <code>Old Latitude</code>. The system attempts to convert all latitude values from previous versions to the floating point notation, where possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitude</td>
<td>The longitude of the company, if applicable. This field is populated by a business rule called <code>get_lat_long</code>. Deactivate this business rule to prevent the system from overwriting any values populated in the field manually. Longitude is expressed as a floating point data type. Longitude from upgraded versions of ServiceNow expressed in any format other than floating point appears in a column called <code>Old Longitude</code>. The system attempts to convert all longitude values from previous versions to the floating point notation, where possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The IT Finance application adds a Finance view to the Company form. The Finance view adds a chart that shows expenses that were allocated to the company. For more information, see [Finance Service Management overview](#).

---

**Add a department**

Departments provide another way to categorize users, groups, and assets. You can add departments and assign them to users.

Role required: user_admin or admin
An administrator may need to configure the form to show all the fields listed in the steps.

1. Navigate to **User Administration > Departments** and create a new record.
2. Enter or modify the department name, ID, and description.
3. Optional: Select the company the department is associated with.
4. Optional: Add a department head, primary contact, or both from your list of users.
5. Optional: Add the parent department, if applicable.
6. Click **Submit**.

## Create a user

You can add a user to your instance to allow them to log in and use the features.

**Role required:** user_admin or itil

1. Navigate to **User Administration > Users**.
2. Click **New** and enter the following information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User ID</td>
<td>Create a unique identifier for this user’s ServiceNow login user name. Typical examples of user IDs are cwitherspoon and charlie.witherspoon. You cannot create a new user whose User ID duplicates an existing user. If you do import duplicates from an update set, the more recently created name takes the duplicate User ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First name</td>
<td>Enter the user’s full first name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last name</td>
<td>Enter the user’s last name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Enter a title or job description, or select one from the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Select the user’s department from the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Assign a password to the user. This password can be permanent or temporary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password needs reset</td>
<td>Select this check box to require the user to change the password during the first login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locked out</td>
<td>Select this check box to lock the user out of the instance and terminate all their active sessions. The system prevents users with the admin role from locking themselves out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Active             | Select this check box to make this user active. Only the administrator sees inactive user in:  
  - Lists of users  
  - The selection list on reference fields (magnifying glass icon)  
  - The auto-complete list that appears when you type into a reference field |
<p>| Web service access only | Select this check box to designate this user as a non-interactive user. This field is available with <strong>Non-Interactive Sessions</strong>. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal Integration User</td>
<td>Select this check box to designate this user as an internal integration user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date format</td>
<td>Select the user’s preferred format for dates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td>Enter the user’s email address. To enter a non-standard email address that does not pass field validation, you must deactivate the validation script first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Navigate to System Definition &gt; Validation Scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Select the email record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Clear the Active check box and save the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Complete the user profile, including the email address, and update or submit the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Reactivate the email validation script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification</td>
<td>Select the type of notification to send to this user. The default is Email. If you select None, the user can still receive notifications if they subscribe to the notification or are specified as a recipient in the Email Notifications form. To prevent notification completely, set a condition on the Email Notification form itself that does not deliver the notification if this field is set to None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar integration</td>
<td>Select Outlook to have this user receive meeting notifications via email directly to the calendar. Otherwise, select None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time zone</td>
<td>Select the user’s time zone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business phone</td>
<td>Enter this user’s business phone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile phone</td>
<td>Enter this user’s mobile phone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photo</td>
<td>Attach a photo of the user, if appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geolocation tracked</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable location tracking. The Geolocation tracked field, which is available when Geolocation is activated, provides the option to track a user’s location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Select the user’s usual location. This field is visible when geolocation is active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Optional: Customize the form to add the Schedule field and assign a schedule to the user.
4. Optional: Customize the form to add a Language field or a Country code field to associate a specific language or location with a user.
5. Click Submit.
   The new user record appears at the top of the list.
Deactivate the validation script during user creation

To enter a non-standard email address that does not pass field validation, you must deactivate the validation script first.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Validation Scripts.
2. Select the email record.
3. Clear the Active check box and save the change.
4. Complete the user profile, including the email address, and update or submit the record.
5. Reactivate the email validation script.

User preferences

Individual users can configure many UI features, such as the number of rows per page in a list or whether the response time displays at the bottom of a v2 list or form.

These user customizations are stored as records in the User Preference (sys_user_preference) table, and are updated each time the user changes the setting.

The UI displays according to each user's preferences.

For example, by default the response time may appear at the bottom of v2 lists and forms. If a user hides the response time, a user preference record is created showing the response time indicator as hidden. During the user's future sessions, the response time indicator is hidden. If the same user later displays the response time, the user preference record is updated appropriately and future sessions open with the response time indicator visible.

Navigate to User Administration > User Preferences for a list of user preference records. Click a preference name to display that preference in form view.

**Note:** Having more than 10,000 user preferences causes system degradation and UI performance issues.
### User Preferences Form

#### User Preference Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name of the feature or functionality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>An optional short description of the feature or functionality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td>Shows whether this record indicates the system-wide default (TRUE), or not (FALSE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Shows the data type of entry accepted for the Value. For example, you can select string or integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>Shows the name of the user for whom the setting is customized. If User is blank, the record is for a system-wide default.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Records for the system-wide value, which applies to users who have not customized the feature, have these values: **System=True** and **User=blank**. For each user who customizes the features, a separate record is created with these values: **System=False** and **User=<username>**. As a result, the same customizable UI feature may have multiple user preference records.

For some features, the system-wide record does not appear in the User Preferences module initially. The system-wide record may be added to the User Preferences list when a user record is created for the same feature.

When an administrator manually changes a user's preference value through this module, the user's next session uses the administrator's setting. However, the user can customize the features again through the UI, which updates their user preference record. If the administrator deletes the user preference record for a particular user, that user's next session uses the system-wide value for that feature. When the user later customizes the feature, the system creates a user preference record for the user.

### Global user preferences

Create global preferences to set a default preference for your users. To make a preference the default, create a preference, check the **System** check box, and leave the **User** field blank. The preceding image is an example of a global preference. This preference is applied to all users. This preference is overridden for a specific user by creating a preference with the same name that has a value in the **User** field.

**Note:** You should never have more than one preference with the same name set as a global user preference.

### User preferences and update sets

User preference records for system-wide values, also called the default or global values, are stored in update sets. Any changes are implemented when you import the update set and affect all users who have not customized the feature. User preference records for specific users are not stored in update sets, so user customizations are retained when you import an update set.

### Troubleshooting user-specific UI differences

If a user encounters an unexplained behavior in the user interface, an administrator can check their user preferences. Navigate to **User Administration > User Preferences**. Search for the user name to find all that user's records. Delete the record that affects the behavior in question.

The system-wide preference is active during the user's next session. If the user customizes the behavior, a new user preference record is created and used for subsequent sessions.
User self-registration

The User Registration Request plugin provides the ability for unregistered users to request access to a ServiceNow instance. An administrator can activate the plugin.

A user can request an account by navigating to the instance. If the plugin is installed, the following section is added to the welcome screen.

Request a user account

If you do not yet have a user account you can request one using the self registration form.

The user can complete and submit the self-registration form, and see a confirmation that it was submitted. The user receives an email when the account is registered.

Note: If the email address entered in the self-registration form is already in the system, the request is not submitted.

Approve an account

When a user submits a self-registration form, it can be reviewed and approved.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to User Administration > Pending User Registrations and open the request.
2. Use the Create User and Reject related links on the registration request form to approve or deny the request.
   - If Create User is selected, a new user is created using the email address as the User ID.
   - If Reject is selected, the request is marked Rejected.

The user is sent an email notification with the login information if the request was accepted, or the rejection information.

3. Optional: To view past registration requests, remove the (State) (is) (Pending) condition from the filter in the list view.
Impersonate a user

Administrators can impersonate other authenticated users for testing purposes and view impersonation logs. The impersonation option is not visible in the mobile view of the platform.

When impersonating another user, the administrator has access to exactly what that user can access in the system, including the same menus and modules. The instance records anything the administrator does while impersonating another user as having been done by that user.

Impersonation limitations

- When you impersonate any user, all scope-protected roles and encryption context roles are removed from the user being impersonated. However, if the impersonating user (the admin, for example) has a scope-protected role, that role is not removed from the list of roles for the user being impersonated.
- When you impersonate a user with an application-specific admin role (for example, an application admin for Human Resources or Security Incident Response), you cannot access features granted by the application admin role, including security incidents, profile information, or other scope-protected features, unless you already have those roles. Access to modules and applications in the navigation bar is also restricted. Admins cannot change the password of any user with an application admin role.
- Impersonating a user is not supported for mobile phones. For most mobile phones, however, you can impersonate a user by switching to standard view, performing the impersonation, and switching back to mobile view. Some mobile devices may have problems rendering the Impersonation dialog.
- The following actions or conditions cause a user impersonation to end:
  - The user impersonates a different user
  - The user session ends, for example after a user logs out of their instance
**Note:** The Impersonate Begin event appears in the system log (syslog.list) when impersonation begins, and the Impersonate End event appears in the system log when impersonation ends according to one of the two conditions listed above.

**Impersonation requirements**

The user account to be impersonated must have a user ID. You can find this ID in the User (sys_user) record for the account. If this value is missing, the message *The user you selected could not be impersonated* appears.

You need several different logins to test the system:
- An admin account to do work.
- An itil (or similar) login to test as a technician.
- An ess login to test as an end user.

More logins may be required to adequately test the system.

**Note:** When you impersonate a user who is locked out or is inactive, the system forces a logout after you generate an event or click a link. All changes made while using impersonation affect the current session. Make sure you properly logout, then login after impersonation is completed.

**Impersonate a user in UI16**

You can select a user or enter a different user name to perform impersonation.

Role required: impersonator

1. In the banner frame, click your user name to open the user menu.
2. Select **Impersonate User**.
   The Impersonate User dialog box appears.
3. Select a user from the **Recent Impersonations** list or enter a different user's name in the user selection field.
4. To return to your original login, follow these same steps then select your name from the list.

**Impersonate a user in UI15**

You can click the impersonate icon and select a user name to perform impersonation.

Role required: impersonator

1. Click the impersonate icon in the banner frame.
   The Impersonate User dialog box appears.
2. Select the user from the **Recent Impersonations** list, click the lookup icon and select the user's name from the full list, or type the user's name.
3. Click **OK**.

**Impersonation logs**

Impersonations are logged in the System Log.
Log impersonations for either interactive (UI) or non-interactive sessions.

**Impersonation logging for interactive sessions**

Interactive sessions are performed through the user interface (UI). Enable or disable impersonation logging for interactive sessions using the `glide.sys.log_impersonation` property.

If you enable impersonation logging for interactive sessions by setting `glide.sys.log_impersonation` to `true`, all interactive sessions are recorded in the impersonate log.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>glide.sys.log_impersonation</code></td>
<td>Enables (<code>true</code>) or disables (<code>false</code>) impersonation logging for interactive sessions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Impersonation logging for non-interactive sessions**

Non-interactive sessions are performed by applications and scripts, not through the UI.

Impersonation logging of non-interactive sessions is turned off by default. If you enable impersonation logging by setting the `glide.sys.log_impersonation.non_interactive` property to `true`, impersonations of non-interactive sessions are recorded in the impersonate log.

Even with `glide.sys.log_impersonation.non_interactive` set to `true`, the system does not log certain common impersonation tasks performed on behalf of the default users (`system`, `soap.guest`, and `guest`) because the application impersonates those default users to perform a variety of tasks.

Use the `glide.sys.log_impersonation.non_interactive.exclusion` property to exclude impersonations by other users in addition to the default users.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>glide.sys.log_impersonation.non_interactive</code></td>
<td>Enables (<code>true</code>) or disables (<code>false</code>) impersonation logging for non-interactive sessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>glide.sys.log_impersonation.non_interactive.exclusion</code></td>
<td>Excludes impersonation logging of non-interactive sessions for specified users. Enter user names as a comma-separated list. Default users (<code>system</code>, <code>soap.guest</code>, and <code>guest</code>) do not need to be included in the list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Force logout**

In some cases, impersonating a user might cause an issue that makes it difficult to switch back (for example, if in a test environment, the user is being presented with a broken page).

To return to the user, navigate to `http://<instance name>.service-now.com/logout.do` and log back in.

**Manage user sessions**

The Now Platform provides the ability to view and terminate individual user sessions, lock out users from the system, and make users inactive.
• Terminating a specific user session effectively logs that user out of the next transaction, which is usually the next browser click. Use the terminate sessions feature when you want to perform system maintenance.
• Locking a user out of the system means the user can no longer log in or generate any actions from any email messages that the user sends to the instance. Locking out users also terminates their user sessions.
• Making a user inactive means that the user does not show up in any fields that reference active users on the User table.

Modify session timeout

The base system uses the default Apache session timeout of 30 minutes.

Role required: admin

After 30 minutes of inactivity in the application, the platform logs the user out automatically, unless the Remember Me check box in the login screen is selected. Making the interval longer can lead to the unnecessary maintenance of inactive sessions in memory. Adjust this timeout setting to no more than a few hours, although up to 24 hours is workable.

**Note:** Regardless of how many windows a user has open in a browser, it is considered to be one session. However, if a user has two separate browsers open (such as Internet Explorer and Firefox), it is considered to be two separate sessions.

1. Clear the Remember Me check box in the login screen.
2. Add a new property using the following values:
   • **Name:** glide.ui.session_timeout
   • **Description:** Type a brief description. In this case, enter something like Override the default session timeout (30). This value is in minutes.
   • **Type:** Select the appropriate data type. In this case, select Integer.
   • **Value:** Change the default value from 30 minutes to a value of your choice.

**Note:** The session timeout can also be set through installation exit customizations.

• Ajax calls to the server keep the session alive (such as Labels and Refreshing homepages).
• Polling keeps the session alive when the chat desktop is open (requires the Chat plugin).
• Administrators can add the following properties to the System Properties table.
  • **glide.security.csrf.handle.ajax.timeout**: Handles errors for timed out Ajax requests when set to true.
  • **glide.security.auto.resubmit.ajax**: Automatically resubmits timed-out Ajax requests when set to true and the Remember Me check box is selected or automatically set. A popup appears to users asking them to continue.
  • **glide.ui.auto_req.extend.session**: When set to true, the system automatically extends a user's session by the value the user selects for the homepage refresh time. If there is no homepage refresh time, the standard timeout value applies. Tablet and mobile devices do not support this property. When set to false, user sessions time out when the Remember me check box is clear. The timeout is based on whether there is a homepage refresh time. When there is no homepage refresh time, the standard timeout value applies. When there is a homepage refresh time, the user session times out after the timeout value plus one interval of the homepage refresh time. For example, if a user selects to refresh interval of five minutes, then user sessions expires after the timeout value plus five minutes.
Note: Users who select the **Remember me** check box are unaffected by session timeout properties.

- Administrators can also add the following properties to configure an alternate session timeout value for guest sessions. You can do this to conserve system resources:
  - **glide.session.unauthorized.timeout.enabled**: If set to **true**, enables an alternate session timeout for unauthenticated, guest sessions. Guest sessions are created for HTTP requests to the instance that do not contain authentication information. By default this property is set to true.
  - **glide.unauthorized.session_timeout**: The session timeout value in minutes that controls the lifespan of an unauthenticated (unauthenticated) guest session. Set the property to a value greater than 0 and less than the value in the **glide.ui.session_timeout** property.

**Lock out a user**

Lock out a user when you do not want the user to access the instance.

Role required: user_admin or admin

1. Navigate to **User Administration > Users** and select the user from the list.
2. Select the **Locked Out** check box, and update the record.

**Mark a user inactive**

You can mark a user inactive so the user does not show up in any fields that reference active users on the User table.

Making a user inactive does not lock out the user. The Lock Out Inactive Users business rule, which is active by default in all instances, sets the **Locked Out** flag to **true** on the User record when the Active flag is set to **false**. If you do not have this business rule active, inactive users are not automatically locked out and can still log in the instance.

1. Navigate to **User Administration > Users** and select the user from the list.
2. Clear the **Active** check box, and update the record.

**Terminate a specific user session**

You can terminate a user session, for example, if you are going to perform system maintenance and users are still logged in.

1. Navigate to **User Administration > Logged in users**.
   You can only see users who are logged into the same application node as you. If the Active field on a user record value is false, the user is logged in but not currently running a transaction. Most users appear as inactive at any given time.
2. Select the session you want to end.
3. Click **Lock Out Session**.
   The session is terminated, and the user is redirected to the login page at the next attempted transaction. The user is not locked out. Multiple user sessions may be associated with one user. Terminating a user session only affects the specific session.
Groups

A group is a set of users who share a common purpose. Groups may perform tasks such as approving change requests, resolving incidents, receiving email notifications, or performing work order tasks. Any business rules, assignment rules, system roles, or attributes that refer to the group apply to all group members automatically. Users with the user_admin role can create and edit groups.

Create a user group

Create groups and assign roles to them. Users assigned to the group inherit the roles.

Role required: user_admin or itil

Navigate to User Administration > Groups and create a new record (see table for field descriptions).

To see some of the fields, you may need to personalize the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name of the group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>Group manager or lead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Category for this group. For example, a group designated as type catalog is a service catalog group and can also be accessed under the Service Catalog &gt; Catalog Policy &gt; Fulfillment Groups module. You may need to personalize the form to add the Type field. Activating the Work Management plugin adds the Type field automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group email</td>
<td>Group email distribution list or the email address of the point of contact, such as the group manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>Other group of which this group is a member. If a group has a parent, the child group inherits the roles of the parent group. The members of the child group are not members of the parent group. For example, if an incident is assigned to the parent group and you click the Assigned to lookup icon, only the members in the parent group are available. The members of the child group are not available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: ITIL is added for groups with an empty group type. Also, the default reference qualifier for tasks allows these groups to assign tasks and other task types to the group.
### Field | Description
---|---
Active | Check box that indicates whether the group is active or inactive. Inactive groups still appear in any reference field that already references the group, but are not visible by non-admin users in:
- lists of groups
- the reference lookup list for reference fields
- the auto-complete list of groups displayed when you type into a reference field

Exclude manager | Check box that controls whether the group manager receives email notifications.

Include members | Check box that controls whether the group members receive individual emails when someone sends an email to the Group Email address. The only exception to this functionality is for approval notifications, whereby all members of a group receive an approval notification, regardless of the Include members selection. See Receive notifications for more information.

Description | Helpful information about the group.

---

### Add a user to a group

Add a user to a group so the user inherits all the roles assigned to the group.

Role required: user_admin or itil

If you are a non-admin user, you cannot add a user to a group that contains the admin role.
If you do not have a security_admin role, you cannot add a user to a group that contains the security_admin role.

1. Navigate to User Administration > Groups.
2. Click a group Name.
3. In the Group Members related list, click Edit.
4. Select one or more names in the Collection list.
5. Click Add.
6. Click Save.

### Remove a user from a group

Remove a user from a group when they change roles.

Role required: user_admin or itil

1. Navigate to User Administration > Groups.
2. Click a group Name.
3. In the Group Members related list, select the check box next to each group member name you wish to remove.
4. From the Actions on selected rows menu, select Delete.
Note: Before selecting Delete, first make sure you have properly selected the rows containing the specific users you wish to remove from the group.

Hide groups
You can hide groups by introducing a hidden field to the group form and then creating a business rule to filter out groups marked as hidden.

Only users in the hidden group will be able to see the hidden field when selecting a group in a reference field.

Add a hidden field to a group form
Add a custom check box field to the group form to allow the group to be hidden by the business rule.

Create a new true/false field labeled Hidden on the Group form.

The system creates a new field called _u_hidden_ on the (sys_user_group) table and enables use of the Hidden check box to designate a hidden group.

Add a business rule to filter out hidden groups
After creating a custom field on the group form to hide the group, add a business rule to filter out hidden groups. Only users within the hidden group and users marked admin or groups_admin can see the group.

Create a new _before query_ business rule on the (sys_user_group) (Group) table with the following script:

```java
if (!gs.hasRole("admin") && !gs.hasRole("groups_admin") &&
    gs.getSession().isInteractive()) {
    var qc = current.addQuery("u_hidden", "!=" , "true"); //cannot see hidden groups...
    qc.addOrCondition("sys_id", "javascript:getMyGroups()" ); //...unless in the hidden group
}
```

Configure group types for assignment groups
Use the Type field to define categories of groups. Once defined, you can use these categories to filter assignment groups based on the group type using a reference qualifier.

For example, when selecting an assignment group from the Incident form, Type can be used to filter groups based on whether they are typically involved in the Incident management process. Groups such as Network or Help Desk are displayed as they are typically involved. Groups such as HR or New York are omitted.

The following items are provided in the base system.

- The types catalog, itil, and survey.
- The reference qualifier on (task.assignment_group) filters on (Type) (equals) (null).
- A reference qualifier named GetGroupFilter is available to filter for group types using dynamic filters.

Note: Dictionary overrides allow administrators to filter for a group type on an extended table with a simple _reference qualifier_ override.
Add a new group type
You can add additional group types to filter assignment groups for tasks.
Role required: admin
You may need to configure the form to display the Type field.
1. Navigate to User Administration > Groups.
2. Select a group record.
3. Click the lock icon beside Type.
4. Click the lookup icon beside the selection field.
The Group Types dialog opens.
5. Complete the following steps.
   a) Click New.
      b) Enter the group type name and description.
         For example, to define a type for a group as incident and problem, enter: incident,problem.
         Click Submit.

      The Group form reopens with the new type listed.
6. Optional: Add additional group types if needed.
7. Click Update.

Assign a group type
You can assign group types to filter assignment groups for tasks.
Role required: admin
1. Navigate to User Administration > Groups and select the desired group.
2. Click the lock icon beside Type.
3. Click the lookup icon beside the selection field and select one or more group types.

   Note: Because the default behavior of task.assignment_group is to filter out groups with group types defined, adding a type to a group filters it out of the Assignment Group field on tasks. To change the behavior, set up the reference qualifier.
4. Click Update.

Roles
Roles control access to features and capabilities in applications and modules. The admin role provides access to all features and capabilities.
After access has been granted to a role, all the groups or users assigned to the role are granted the access. Roles can contain other roles, and any access granted to a role is granted to any role that contains it.

For a complete list of the roles included with the ServiceNow platform, see Base system roles.

Create a role
Create a role to control access to features and capabilities in applications and modules. The new role does not have access to any application or module until you add other roles to it or add the new role to the appropriate applications and modules.
Role required: admin

Once access has been granted to a role, all of the groups or users assigned to the role are granted the access. Roles can contain other roles, and any access granted to a role is granted to any role that contains it.

For a complete list of the roles included with the base instance, see Base system roles.

1. Navigate to User Administration > Roles and create a new record.
2. Complete the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a name for the role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requires Subscription</td>
<td>Indicates if users with this role must be allocated to a subscription in the Subscription form in Subscription Management) to stay in compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Chargeable user role that requires allocation of users with this role to subscriptions. These user roles display in the Associated Roles related list in the Subscription form when this user role is associated with downloaded plugins for a subscription. To learn more, see Subscription form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Not a chargeable role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>Neither</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Select the application that contains this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elevated privilege</td>
<td>A role that requires elevated privilege prevents the system from assigning it to a user at login. Instead, a user must manually elevate privileges to receive the elevated role. Select this option to mark this role as required to elevate to high security. See Elevated privilege roles for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Select the roles to delegate to the group member.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grant a role access to applications and modules

Roles control access to features and capabilities in applications and modules. You add a role to an application or module to enable the role to grant access to the application or module for all users with the role.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Applications or System Definition > Modules.
2. Click the appropriate application or module to open it in form view.
3. Click the lock to open the Roles field.
4. Use the slushbucket to add the desired roles to the application or module.
5. Click the lock to close the Roles field, and then save your changes.

Create a group role

Create a group role to control access to features and capabilities in applications for all members in a group.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to User Administration > Group Roles.
2. Click New.
3. Fill in the fields on the form and then click Submit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Select a group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role</td>
<td>Select the role to apply to the group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherits</td>
<td>Select this option to have all members of the group inherit the role. This option is selected by default.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add a role to an existing role

When you add a new role to an existing role for a user, the user inherits the access that is granted by the new role.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to User Administration > Roles and open the existing role.
2. Click Edit in the Contains Roles related list.
3. Use the slushbucket to add one or more roles to the existing role.
4. Click Save.

The users with the existing role inherit the access that is granted by the new role.

Assign a role to a group

You can assign a role to a group to grant access to applications and modules to group members.

Role required: user_admin or admin

When you assign roles to groups rather than to individual users, members of the group inherit the role. When a user switches groups, the new group role is assigned automatically. For information about the Service Mapping roles, see Control user access to application services.

1. Navigate to User Administration > Groups.
2. Click the group to assign a role.
3. In the Roles related list, click Edit.
4. Use the slushbucket to add the desired roles to the group.
5. Click Save.
Assign a role to a user

A user inherits roles from all groups to which the user belongs. You can also assign roles directly to a user. Whenever a user is assigned a new role, it only takes affect after logging in with a new session.

Role required: user_admin or admin

To grant the admin role to a user, you must also have the admin role. To grant the security_admin role to a user, you must also have the security_admin role, and must elevate to the security_admin role before granting the security_admin role to other users. See Elevate to a privileged role.

You cannot delete roles that are assigned to the group from the user record. You must remove the user from the group record.

1. Navigate to User Administration > Users and then open a user record.
2. In the Roles related list, click Edit.
3. In the Collection list, select the desired roles, and then click Add.
4. Click Save.

Base system roles

Administrators can assign one or more base system user roles to grant access to base system platform features and applications.

The following standard roles are included in the base ServiceNow system with a new instance.

---

**Note:** The system does not support changing the name of any base system role. Changing the name of a base system role will prevent users and groups from accessing base system resources that depend on these roles.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base system roles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agent_admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approval_admin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>approver_user</td>
<td>Can modify requests for approval routed to them. They also have all capabilities of Requesters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> There is a fee associated with this role. Do not assign it to users without confirming your organization has the appropriate entitlement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assignment_rule_admin</td>
<td>Can manage Assignment Rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset</td>
<td>Can manage hardware and software assets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalog</td>
<td>Has access to service catalog requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalog_admin</td>
<td>Can manage the Service Catalog application, including catalog categories and items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalog_editor</td>
<td>Can create, modify, and publish items within categories they are assigned to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalog_item_designer</td>
<td>Can view the status of their category requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalog_manager</td>
<td>Can view and assign catalog editors to their categories. Can also create, modify, and publish items within their categories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>category_manager</td>
<td>Can create, edit, and delete model categories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmdb_read</td>
<td>Can read any CMDB table. Contained in admin and itil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>communication_manager</td>
<td>Manages communication for major incidents and is responsible for communicating with all stakeholders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contract_manager</td>
<td>Can create, edit, and delete contracts through the Contract Management application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecmdb_admin</td>
<td>Can administer the CMDB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filter_admin</td>
<td>Can manage filters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filter_global</td>
<td>Can create global filters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filter_group</td>
<td>Can create filters that belong to groups of which the user is a member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gauge_maker</td>
<td>Can create gauges from reports. Starting with Helsinki, reports are no longer made into gauges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>image_admin</td>
<td>Can manage image files on the Images (db_image) table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impersonator</td>
<td>Can impersonate users. Does not allow impersonation of admin users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>import_admin</td>
<td>Can manage all aspects of import sets and imports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>import_scheduler</td>
<td>Can schedule imports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>import_set_loader</td>
<td>Can load import sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>import_transformer</td>
<td>Can manage import set transform maps and run transforms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incident_manager</td>
<td>Manages Incident properties and Major Incident trigger rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inventory_admin</td>
<td>Can create and delete stock information. Only users with the inventory_admin role can edit stock rules, stockrooms, and stockroom types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inventory_user</td>
<td>Has access to stock information. Can create and manage transfer orders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itil</td>
<td>Can perform standard actions for an ITIL helpdesk technician. Can open, update, close incidents, problems, changes, configuration management items. By default, only users with the itil role can have tasks assigned to them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itil_admin</td>
<td>Possesses more privileges than the itil role and is intended for team leads. This role has the ability to delete incidents, problems, changes, and other related entities when both the itil and itil_admin roles are assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knowledge</td>
<td>Can create, edit, and review knowledge base articles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knowledge_admin</td>
<td>Can manage the knowledge base.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_updater</td>
<td>Can use Update Entire List and Update Selected menu options on lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maint</td>
<td>Reserved for ServiceNow use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mid_server</td>
<td>Role that any MID server user should be granted. This role gives the MID server access to the tables it ordinarily uses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>model_manager</td>
<td>Can create new CMDB models. Model manager can control the base models and any model extensions that are not software or consumables. Consumable models are controlled by the asset manager role (asset). Software models are control by the software asset manager role (sam).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>major_incident_manager</td>
<td>Initiates the major incident process by assessing and approving major incident candidates or creating a major incident. Maintains the ownership and accountability for the lifecycle of the incident. Identifies the users and groups to be involved in the resolution activities and sets up communication channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nobody</td>
<td>The nobody role means that no user has access - not even admin or maint. Use the nobody role carefully. The nobody role takes precedence over the admin override option on ACLs, so even admins cannot have access. See <a href="#">Create an ACL rule</a>. Do not assign it to specific users. You can use this role in ACLs that control access to resources, such as UI pages, processors, script includes, and records. <strong>Warning:</strong> Applying the nobody role may be irreversible if applied to some important system functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize</td>
<td>Can configure forms, lists, rules, controls, scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize_choices</td>
<td>Can configure <em>choices</em> and predefined responses for non-journal fields designated as choice or suggestion fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize_control</td>
<td>Can configure controls on lists, such as filters, links, and buttons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize_dictionary</td>
<td>Can configure dictionary entries and <em>labels</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize_form</td>
<td>Can configure <em>forms</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize_list</td>
<td>Can configure <em>lists</em> and list <em>calculations</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize_responses</td>
<td>Can configure predefined responses for <em>journal fields</em> designated as suggestion fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize_rules</td>
<td>Can configure business rules and scripts. This role contains the following specialized roles for granting selective, administrative access to rules and scripts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <em>business_rule_admin</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <em>client_script_admin</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <em>ui_policy_admin</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <em>ui_action_admin</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize_styles</td>
<td>Can configure <em>field styles</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize_ui</td>
<td>Can configure forms and lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public</td>
<td>No login is required to access features or functions with the public role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>release_admin</td>
<td>Can edit Release history for a release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report_admin</td>
<td>Can manage reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report_global</td>
<td>Can create global reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report_group</td>
<td>Can create reports and share reports with groups that the user is a member of. Users with this role can edit reports shared by other users in the group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report_publisher</td>
<td>Can make reports available on a public page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report_scheduler</td>
<td>Can schedule a report to be emailed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>script_fix_admin</td>
<td>Can manage fix scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sn_appclient.app_client_company_installer</td>
<td>Can install applications containing the same company as the currently logged in instance. User role that allows for first time installation of only those applications for the company associated with the currently logged in instance. A user with this role cannot install an application for another company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sn_appclient.app_client_user</td>
<td>Can install applications containing the same company as the currently logged in instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soap</td>
<td>Can query, create, update, and delete records on all tables, as well as execute scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soap_create</td>
<td>Can create records on all tables and columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soap_delete</td>
<td>Can delete records on all tables and columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soap_ecc</td>
<td>Can query, create, and update on the ECC Queue table only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soap_query</td>
<td>Can query records on all tables and columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soap_query_update</td>
<td>Can query and update records on all tables and columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soap_script</td>
<td>Can execute business rule endpoint function via script.do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soap_update</td>
<td>Can update records on all tables and columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>survey_admin</td>
<td>Can manage survey masters, questions, and instances. Contains the assessment_admin role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>survey_reader</td>
<td>Can read survey instances and responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task_editor</td>
<td>Can edit protected task fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>template_admin</td>
<td>Can create and modify templates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>template_editor</td>
<td>Can create templates for personal use, and modify or delete personal templates. Included in the itil role in the base system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>template_editor_global</td>
<td>Can create templates for global use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>template_editor_group</td>
<td>Can create templates for groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>template_scheduler</td>
<td>Can schedule template-based record creation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_search_admin</td>
<td>Can customize Global Text Search groups and tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timecard_admin</td>
<td>Can approve, modify, and delete the time cards of other users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts_admin</td>
<td>Can administer Zig text indexing and search engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlimited_createnow</td>
<td>Role for CreateNow unlimited licensed users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upgrade_app</td>
<td>Can upgrade installed applications containing the same company as the currently logged in instance. Cannot perform first time installations of applications published to the Application Client page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Available for customer use, has no function in the base system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user_admin</td>
<td>Can administer users, groups, locations, and companies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>view_changer</td>
<td>Can switch active views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>workflow_admin</td>
<td>Can create, edit, publish or delete graphical workflows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>workflow_creator</td>
<td>Can create new graphical workflows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>workflow_publisher</td>
<td>Can publish graphical workflows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special administrative roles

Certain roles grant specific administrative rights without the full privileges of the admin role. For example, an administrator can grant a user the right to change UI policy but not client scripts. These roles do not change the behavior of the admin role, which grants full administrative privileges.

**Note:** The system does not support changing the name of any special administrative role. Changing the name of a special administrative role will prevent users and groups from accessing base system resources that depend on these roles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Privilege</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>assignment_rule_admin</td>
<td>Allows management of Assignment Rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ui_script_admin</td>
<td>Allows management of UI Scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>script_include_admin</td>
<td>Can manage Script Includes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ui_page_admin</td>
<td>Can manage UI Pages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ui_macro_admin</td>
<td>Can manage UI Macros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form_admin</td>
<td>Can manage Forms, and Form Sections and Section Elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>business_rule_admin</td>
<td>Can manage Business Rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client_script_admin</td>
<td>Can manage Client Scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ui_policy_admin</td>
<td>Can manage UI Policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ui_action_admin</td>
<td>Can Manage UI Actions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Read-only role

The read-only role (snc_read_only) restricts a user or a group of users to read-only access on the tables to which the user already has access.

This role is not intended to be the only role a user has. It is intended to be an extra role to restrict insert, update, and delete operations on the tables that the user can access as defined by the other roles.
After you assign this role to a user, they can no longer can create, update, or delete records on ANY tables.

**Note:** Assign this role only to users. Do not assign this role to other resources in the system, including applications, ACLs, and so on.

The snc_read_only role can be assigned to any user as a simple way to limit access to data without having to create ACLs for system and custom tables and fields. This practice is useful for performing internal or external audits without allowing a user to have insert or update access to data.

Users with the snc_read_only role have the following restrictions regardless of other roles and privileges they have.

- Cannot insert, update, or delete records from the UI or when using the GlideRecord API.
- Cannot activate or upgrade plugins.
- Cannot directly run SQL.
- Cannot upload XML files.
- Can only run background scripts when on an instance in the public sandbox environment.

**Note:** These role restrictions are in place even if impersonating another user with write access such as an admin.

**Activate the read-only role**
If it is not already active, an administrator can activate the Read-Only User Role (com.snc.read_only.role) plugin.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.
   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in [Request a plugin](#).

3. Activate the plugin.
   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.

   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click **Install**, and when you see the dialog box, click **Activate**.
To view plugin details before activation:

1. Click the plugin name.
2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.
3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
   
   If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**.
   
   Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.
5. Click **Activate**.

**Read-only role properties**

These system properties control the snc_read_only role. The following default values are used for the properties.

**Read-only role properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.security.snc_read_only_role.tables.exempt_create</td>
<td>Specifies which tables are exempt from the read-only role enforcement and allow the creation of new records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Default value: sys_user_session, sysevent, syslog, syslog_transaction, sys_user_preference, sys_ui_list, sys_ui_list_element, sys_db_cache, user_multifactor_auth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Location: System Properties (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.security.snc_read_only_role.tables.exempt_write</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.security.snc_read_only_role.tables.exempt_delete</td>
<td>Specifies which tables are exempt from the read-only role enforcement and allow the deletion of existing records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Default value: sys_user_preference, sys_ui_list, sys_ui_list_element, sys_db_cache, user_multifactor_auth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Location: System Properties (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After you configure these properties, assign the read-only role as needed. When users log in, they are restricted from creating, updating, or deleting records on ANY tables unless you modified these properties.

**Note:** Test the read-only role by assigning it to a user and then impersonating that user.

### Role delegation

Administrators can authorize users to be role delegators to assign roles to users who are in a particular group. Role delegators can assign only the roles that are assigned to them.

### Role delegation and record producers

These graphical workflows include the following:
- Grant role_delegator role to user in group
- Delegate roles to group member

These workflows can be customized as desired to add approval steps.

### Group manager change business rule

The Group Manager Change business rule, which is disabled by default, automatically grants the role_delegator role to a user who is designated manager of a group in the Manager field on the Group form. The role is removed when the user is no longer the manager of the group.

Activate the business rule to take advantage of it.
View delegated roles

An administrator can view role designation in user records, the Role Delegators module, or the Role Audit module.

User records
Open a user record by navigating to **User Administration** > **Users** and selecting the user. You can see all the roles assigned to that user in the Roles related list.

Role Delegators module
To view existing role delegators and the groups in which they can delegate roles, navigate to **User Administration** > **Role Delegators**.

Role Audit module
The Audit Role list view displays all the role changes made in the instance by user and group. To access the Audit Role list, navigate to **System Security** > **Reports** > **Role Audit**.

Define role delegators and delegate roles
You can designate role delegators. A role delegator can assign roles to users who are in a particular user group.

Role required: admin to define role delegators, and role_delegator to delegate roles

The roles that delegators can assign to other users include the roles that the delegator inherits from a group and those roles that the administrator assigns to the delegator.

1. Navigate to **User Administration** > **Designate Role Delegator**.
2. Select the group that includes the user who you want to be the role delegator.
3. Select the user.
4. Click **Submit**.
   A change request for the role delegator request is created and automatically approved.

5. If you are a role delegator, complete the following steps to delegate a role.
   a) Navigate to **User Administration** > **Delegate Roles in Group** and fill out the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Select the group in which to delegate a role or roles to a member. Any group can be selected, including groups that the role_delegator does not belong to or groups that the role_delegator does not manage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>Select the group member to delegate a role or roles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roles to delegate</td>
<td>Select the roles to delegate to the group member. The roles available for delegating are only the roles that the role_delegator has.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   b) Click **Submit**.
Upon submission, a change request is created for the delegation request. This change request is approved automatically, and the specified roles are granted to the named user in the group selected.

Delegated roles can be removed in the same form by reversing the process. Select the group and user, remove the unwanted roles from the Roles slushbucket, and then resubmit the request.

c) Optional: To remove a delegated role from a user, open the delegation record and remove the unwanted role or roles.

**Prevent a role from being delegated**

You can prevent roles from being delegated to users.

Role required: admin

By default, the following roles cannot be delegated.

- admin
- public
- nobody
- role_delegator, a user with the role_delegator role cannot delegate this role to other group members

1. Navigate to User Administration > Roles.
2. Open the role.
3. Configure the form to add the **Grantable** or **Can delegate** fields.
4. Clear the check box for one or both of these fields.
5. Click Update.

**Security jump start - ACL rules**

The Security Jump Start (ACL Rules) Plugin is installed automatically on all new instances.

---

**Note:** The Security Jump Start (ACL Rules) plugin is required for the following functionality. The plugin is automatically installed for new instances.

---

These rules were written to provide a jump start on securing many system tables, to make it easier for an organization to more quickly get into production.

This plugin is not intended for existing instances, as it might modify security access to tables that are already in use in a production environment. If an admin is interested in the new ACL rules provided by this plugin, one or more of them may be created manually in an existing instance as specific needs dictate. This list of ACLs may be used as a guideline in that case. Should an admin strongly want this plugin installed on an existing instance, we highly recommend the plugin be tested extensively in a test instance first, to ensure that the rules do not conflict with the operational needs of the organization's current implementation.

The following ACLs are included in this plugin. Click the icon in a header row to sort that column in ascending or descending order. The Operation key is as follows:

- R=read
- W=write
- D=delete
- C=create
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cmdb_ci</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>asset or itil role required to write/create/delete Configuration Item records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmn_department</td>
<td>WD</td>
<td>user_admin role required to write/delete Department records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmn_location</td>
<td>WC</td>
<td>user_admin role required to write/create Location records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>core_company</td>
<td>WD</td>
<td>user_admin role required to write/delete Company records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kb_knowledge</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>knowledge role required to created Knowledge records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldap_ou_config</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>user_admin role required to read/write/create/delete LDAP OU Definition records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldap_server_config</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>user_admin role required to read/write/create/delete LDAP Server records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process_guide</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete Process Guide records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process_step</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete Process Step records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_category</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>catalog_admin role required to create Service Catalog Category records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_category</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>catalog_admin role required to delete Service Catalog Category records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_category</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>catalog_admin role required to write to Service Catalog Category records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_cat_item</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>catalog_admin role required to write to Catalog Item records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_cat_item</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>catalog_admin role required to delete Catalog Item records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_cat_item</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>catalog_admin role required to create Catalog Item records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysevent_email_action</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>all users can read Email Notification records (for subscription purposes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysevent_register</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>admin role required to read/write/create/delete Event Registry records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysevent_script_action</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>admin role required to read/write/create/delete Script Action records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syslog</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>admin required to read/write/create/delete Log Entry records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysrule</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>admin required to read/write/create/delete Rule records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Email Notifications, Inbound Email Actions, Approval Rules, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysrule</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>all users can read Email Notification records for (subscription based notifications)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.sys_app_application</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin required to write/create/delete Application records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_app_category</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete Application Category records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_app_module</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin required to write/create/delete Module records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_audit</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>admin required to read/write/create/delete Audit records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_dictionary</td>
<td>RWC</td>
<td>personalize_dictionary role required to read/write/create Dictionary records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_dictionary.*</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>personalize_dictionary role can read Dictionary fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_documentation</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>personalize_dictionary role required to delete Field Label records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_documentation</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>personalize_dictionary role required to create Field Label records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_documentation</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>personalize_dictionary role required to write to Field Label records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_gauge</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>admin role required to read/write/create/delete Gauge records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_gauge_count</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>admin role required to read/write/create/delete Gauge Count records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_group_has_role</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>itil role required to see Group Role records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_home</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>itil_admin role required to write/create/delete Welcome Page Section records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_installation_exit</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete Installation Exit records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_job</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete Sys Job records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_nav_link</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete Navigation Link records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_perspective</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete Menu List records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_portal</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>admin role required to read/write/create/delete Portal records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_portal_page</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>admin role required to read/write/create/delete Homepage records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_portal_preferences</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>admin role required to read/write/create/delete Portal Preferences records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_processor</td>
<td>WC</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create Processor records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_properties</td>
<td>WC</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create System Property records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_properties_category</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete Property Category records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_report</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>roles that can delete Report records (does not restrict deleting through Report UI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_report</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>roles that can write to Report records (does not restrict editing through Report UI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_report</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>users can read their own Report records, those of their groups, and GLOBAL ones (does not affect viewing through Report UI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_report</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>roles that can read Report records (does not restrict viewing through Report UI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_reportroles</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>admin role required to read Report Roles records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_script</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete Business Rule records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_script_ajax</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete AJAX Script records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_script_client</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete Client Script records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_script_include</td>
<td>WCD</td>
<td>admin role required to write/create/delete Script Include records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_security_acl</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to Access Control records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_security_acl_role</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>admin role required to create Access Roles records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_security_acl_role</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>admin role required to delete Access Roles records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_security_acl_role</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to Access Roles records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_security_operation</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>admin role required to delete Security Operation records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_security_operation</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>admin role required to create Security Operation records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_security_operation</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to Security Operation records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_security_type</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to Security Type records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_security_type</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>admin role required to create Security Type records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_security_type</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>admin role required to delete Security Type records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_status</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>admin role required to create System Status records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_status</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>admin role required to delete System Status records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_status</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to System Status records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_template</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>template_editor role required to write to Template records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_template</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>template_editor role required to create Template records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_template</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>template_editor role required to delete Template records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_template</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>template_editor role required to read Template Roles records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_action</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>admin role required to create UI Action records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_action</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>admin role required to delete UI Action records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_action</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to UI Action records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_action_view</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to UI View Action records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_action_view</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>admin role required to create UI View Action records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_action_view</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>admin role required to delete UI View Action records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_policy</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>admin role required to create UI Policy records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_policy</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>admin role required to delete UI Policy records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_policy</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to UI Policy records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_policy_action</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>admin role required to create UI Policy Action records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_policy_action</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>admin role required to delete UI Policy Action records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_policy_action</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to UI Policy Action records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_script</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to UI Script records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_script</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>admin role required to delete UI Script records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_ui_script</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>admin role required to create UI Script records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>Users with no role cannot update any user record but their own</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_group</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>Only itil and above can create group records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_group</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>Only itil and above can write to group records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_has_role</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>itil role required to see User Role records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_role</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>admin role required to create Role records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_role</td>
<td>delete</td>
<td>admin role required to delete Role records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_role</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to Role records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_role_contains</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>itil role required to see Contained Role records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_role_contains</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>admin role required to write to Contained Role records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_token</td>
<td>RWCD</td>
<td>admin role required to read/write/create/delete User Token records</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Audit user roles**

Changes to user roles are automatically tracked in the Audit Roles (sys_audit_role) table.

Role required: admin

**Note:** If the Contextual Security: Role Management V2 plugin is installed, you must Enable role auditing with Contextual Security: Role Management V2.

Navigate to the Audit Roles (sys_audit_role) table.
The Audit Roles table displays changes to user roles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Changed by</td>
<td>The user who made the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count after change</td>
<td>Direct role added as a result of the change (if any), plus the number of inherited roles added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granted by group</td>
<td>If the role was inherited, the group that the role was inherited from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>The type of change. Values include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role</td>
<td>The affected role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>The affected user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Non-interactive sessions**

The Non-Interactive Sessions plugin creates a distinction between interactive and non-interactive users.

**Interactive users**

New users added to the instance automatically become interactive users. Interactive users can perform the following actions:

- Use their user name and password to log in to the UI or a service portal.
- Connect to an instance from a URL that calls a UI page, form, or list, for example, https://<instance name>.service-now.com/incident.do.
- Connect with single sign-on, for example, digest authentication or SAML.
- Use their credentials to authorize SOAP connections if allowed by strict security.
- Use their credentials for other API connections such as WSDL, JSON, XML, or XSD without restriction.

**Non-interactive users**
Non-interactive users can only use their credentials to authorize API connections such as JSON, SOAP, and WSDL. They cannot log in to the ServiceNow UI. The strict security high security setting determines if non-interactive users are subject to Contextual Security requirements.

Distinguishing between interactive and non-interactive users increases instance security by ensuring that users conform to the principle of least privilege.

Installed with Non-Interactive Sessions

Note: Non-Interactive Sessions is enabled for all new instances since the Calgary release. If you do not see it in the list of plugins, request it using the Activate Plugin service catalog item in HI.

- Adds a column Web Service Access Only (web_service_access_only) to the User (sys_user) table.
- Changes all existing users to be interactive users (web_service_access_only=false).
- Updates the User form to display the Web Service Access Only (web_service_access_only) field by default.

Create a non-interactive user for web services

Non-interactive users can only connect to a ServiceNow instance from an API protocol. Use this feature to set up user accounts for web service authentication purposes.

Role required: user_admin or admin

Non-interactive users cannot log in to an instance or a service portal or connect through single-sign-on, but can be used as a MID Server user if they are flagged as an Internal Integration User.

1. Navigate to User Administration > Users.
2. Search for the user to be updated. For example, SOAP user.
3. Select the Web Service Access Only check box.
4. Click Update.

Note:
The ServiceNow platform always uses any user name and password credentials supplied with a request even if the High Security Settings do not require authorization for a given API protocol. For example, if a SOAP request supplies a user name and password, the instance verifies those credentials even if SOAP requests do not require authorization. To avoid verifying user credentials, the request must not include them.

Make a non-interactive user record interactive

Manually switch a non-interactive user to an interactive user.

Role required: user_admin or admin

1. Navigate to User Administration > Users.
2. Search for the user you want to update. For example, System Administrator.
3. Clear the Web Service Access Only check box.
4. Click Update.
Update web service user accounts for strict security

If your instance requires strict security, add the soap role to any user accounts used for web services.

Role required: user_admin or admin

1. Navigate to User Administration > Users.
2. Select a web service user from the list.
3. From the Roles related list, click Edit.
4. Add soap to the Roles List.
5. Click Save.
6. Click Update.

Require authentication

You can specify whether non-interactive sessions require authentication from the High Security Settings module.

Role required: admin with elevated privileges

A non-interactive session bypasses the UI to connect to the instance at an API level. Typically, non-interactive sessions use set protocols such as JSON, SOAP, XSD, or WSDL. By default, all non-interactive sessions require authentication.

1. Log in with an administrator user with the security_admin role.
2. Elevate your privileges to use security_admin.
4. Select the matching Requires authorization... option for the protocol you want to set. For example, Requires authorization for incoming SOAP requests.
5. Select the check box to require authentication for the non-interactive session method. Clear the check box to allow the non-interactive session method to connect without providing any credentials.

Note: Activating the Non-Interactive Sessions plugin on an existing system may prevent any existing users that authorize SOAP and WSDL-based integrations from logging in unless they already have the soap role.

Instance Usage

The Instance Usage modules track usage for ServiceNow applications and for ServiceNow Store apps.

The usage analytics process collects data on all your instances and regularly updates the reports in the Application Usage Overview and ServiceNow Store Usage Overview modules. Application usage data is collected whenever an application is opened, and counts on tables are collected once a day. Data is collected on:

- The number of active users in the system
- The hardware CIs discovered (for instances that use Discovery)
- The number of cloud management service catalog items available to users in instances that use Cloud Management

All users with the admin role can view Application Usage Overview and ServiceNow Store Usage Overview reports.
Application Usage Overview reports

The Application Usage Overview module displays reports on the use of ServiceNow applications and ServiceNow Store applications on your instance.

See the illustration for tips on using the charts. Navigate to **Instance Usage > Application Usage Overview** and **Instance Usage > ServiceNow Store Usage Overview** to view the following reports and charts.

**Application Usage Overview reports**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chart or report</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Usage of ServiceNow Applications</strong> and <strong>Usage of ServiceNow Store Applications</strong></td>
<td>Shows the number of views or operations performed for each of the listed applications, grouped by month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Users of ServiceNow Applications</strong> and <strong>Users of ServiceNow Store Applications</strong></td>
<td>Shows the number of active users who have used the instance, grouped by month. An active user is any user who could have accessed the applications, not only users who actually did access the applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Usage of Custom Applications</strong></td>
<td>Shows the number of views or operations performed for each of the listed custom applications, grouped by month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Users of Custom Applications</strong></td>
<td>Shows the number of active users who have used custom applications, grouped by month. An active user is any user who could have accessed the custom applications, not only users who actually did access the applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chart or report</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Metrics</td>
<td>Shows any of the following items, depending on your licensing agreement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Size of the primary database in the instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Performance analytics of all indices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· NotifyNow messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Discovery plugin active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Password reset plugin active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Cloud management — VMWare instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Vendor custom applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Custom applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Event management plugin active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Active benchmark indicators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Customer updated PA indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Active users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Cloud management — EC2 instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Orchestration core plugins active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Custom tables extending out-of-box tables other than Task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Virtual node count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Active users for subscriptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· NotifyNow conference calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Number of Google map page hits during the current month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· ServiceNow Edge Encryption plugins active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Physical node count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Cloud provisioning plugins active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Working with charts on the Application Usage Overview report
Authentication

ServiceNow authentication validates the identity of a user who accesses an instance, and then authorizes the user to features that match the user’s role or job function.

Available authentication methods

You can use several different methods to authenticate users. User credentials are matched to different saved credentials for each method.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authentication methods</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local database</td>
<td>The username and password in their user record in the instance database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Single Sign-on (SSO)</td>
<td>The username and password configured in identity providers, which have a matching user account in the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDAP</td>
<td>The username and password in their LDAP account, which has a matching user account in the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAuth 2.0</td>
<td>The username and password of OAuth identity provider, which has a matching user account in the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digest Token</td>
<td>An encrypted digest of the username and password in the user record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multifactor</td>
<td>The username and password in the database and a passcode sent to the user’s mobile device that has Google Authenticator installed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The OKTA SSO plugin has been deprecated for the New York release. It is still available in Jakarta.

External single sign-on (SSO)

External SSO allows organizations to use several SSO identity providers (IdPs) to manage authentication as well as retain local database (basic) authentication.

The integration supports any combination of local and external authentication methods on a single instance:

- LDAP
- SAML 2.0
- Digest Authentication
- Local database authentication

For example, a globally dispersed corporation might require one SSO provider for their employees, a different one for their vendors, and local database authentication for their administrators. Alternatively, a company might implement SAML 2.0 and a digest token authentication solutions on the same instance.
Multi-Provider SSO properties, tables, and scripts

The Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On Installer plugin includes the following system properties, tables, and scripts.

Properties

Multi-Provider SSO adds the following system properties.

### Multi-Provider SSO properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.multisso.debug</td>
<td>Enables (true) or disables (false) debug logging for the multi-provider SSO integration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.multisso.enabled</td>
<td>Enables (true) or disables (false) multi-provider SSO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tables

Multi-Provider SSO adds the following tables.

### Multi-Provider SSO tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SSO Properties [sso_properties]</td>
<td>Stores data for each IdP, schema, common SSO data, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAML 2 Update 1 Properties [saml2_update1_properties]</td>
<td>Stores data for SAML 2.0 Update 1 configurations such as SAML certificates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digest Properties [digest_properties]</td>
<td>Stores data for digest token authentication configurations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSO Federation [sso_federation]</td>
<td>Stores data for each SSO federation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripts

Multi-Provider SSO adds the following scripts.

### Multi-Provider SSO scripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MultiSSO</td>
<td>Allows a customer to have an SSO type defined on a company basis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Activate Multi-Provider SSO plugin

This integration requires the Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On Installer (com.snc.integration.sso.multi.installer) plugin.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.

   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**
   
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

   ![Banner redirecting to legacy list view]

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. Activate the plugin.

   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.

   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click Install, and when you see the dialog box, click Activate.
To view plugin details before activation:

1. Click the plugin name.
2. On the form, click the Activate/Update related link.
3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
   If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click Load demo data.
   Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking Load demo data only on the plugin form.
5. Click Activate.

Set up Multi-Provider SSO

You must perform several steps to set up Multi-Provider SSO, including configuring properties, creating identity providers (IdPs), and configuring users to use SSO.

Multi-SSO (SAML) IdP authentication flow

Describes the different entities that can authenticate a user through the SAML multi-SSO.

You can follow the authentication flow to understand when an entity authenticates a user using Multi-SSO.
Multi-SSO (SAML) IdP authentication flow

1. Access SNC Instance
2. Multi-SSO enabled? (Yes/No)
   - Yes: SAML SSO Cookie exist? (Yes/No)
     - Yes: IdP used to create cookie
     - No: Auto-redirect IdP
   - No: Local DB
3. Federated IdP
4. Federation:xxx
5. Is IdP specified on SSO source? (Yes/No)
   - Yes: Does user exist? (Yes/No)
     - Yes: Auto-provisioning IdP
     - No: Active default IdP
   - No: SSO associated IdP
7. Redirect fails. Contact your administrator.
If Multi-SSO is not enabled, authentication directs to a local DB.

**SAML SSO Cookie IdP**
If a SAML SSO cookie exists, the IdP which is specified with this cookie authenticates the user.

**Auto-redirect IdP**
If the auto-redirect IdP is enabled, this IdP authenticates the user.

**Federated IdP**
If the user browser is redirected to the external authorization (login Locate sso.do) login screen, and the user exists in the user table with the IdP set in the SSO Source field as federation: xxx, then the federated IdP authenticates the user.

**Associated IdP**
If the user browser is redirected to the external authorization (login Locate sso.do) login screen, and the user exists in the user table with the IdP set in the SSO Source field as sso: xxx, then the associated IdP authenticates the user.

**Auto-provisioning IdP**
If the user browser is redirected to the external authorization (login Locate sso.do) login screen, and the user does not exist in the user table, but auto-provisioning is enabled, then the auto-provisioning IdP authenticates the user.

**Default IdP**
If the user browser is redirected to the external authorization (login Locate sso.do) login screen, and the user either:

- Does not exist in the user table, auto-provisioning is not enabled, and there is an active default IdP
- Exists in the user table, an IdP is not specified on the SSO source user or company record, and there is an active default IdP

then the default IdP authenticates the user.

**Configure Multi-Provider SSO properties**
Configure SSO properties and also add a property to the System Properties table to configure an IdP white list.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **Multi-Provider SSO > Properties**.
2. Select the **Enable Multi-Provider SSO** check box. This selection adds the link Use external login to the login page.
3. To **update the user table** with the users in the IdP, select the **Enable Auto Importing** option.
4. To enable the debug messages to appear at the bottom of the content frame, select the **Enable debug logging for the Multi-Provider SSO Integration** check box.
   If enabled, the debug logging feature slows down performance and uses up disk space to generate logs.
5. In the property **The field on the user table that identifies a user accessing the User identification login page**, enter the field on the User table that contains the value the IdP uses to identify the user. The default value is **user_name**.
Multiple Provider SSO Properties

Please edit your changes and press Save.

Customization Properties for Multiple Provider SSO

Enable multiple provider SSO
- Yes
- No

Enable Auto Importing of users from all identity providers into the user table
- Yes
- No

Enable debug logging for the multiple provider SSO integration
- Yes
- No

The field on the user table that identifies a user accessing the "User identification" login page. By default, it uses the 'user_name' field.

**user_name**

Save

**Multiple Provider SSO properties**

6. Click **Save**.
7. Instruct your users to click the **Use external login** link when they log in to the instance.

**Create a SAML 2.0 configuration using Multi-Provider SSO**

You can create or update a SAML 2.0 SSO configuration from the Multi-Provider SSO feature.

Role required: admin

**Note:** New to the Jakarta release, you must validate your configuration by using the Test Connection functionality before you can activate your IdP configuration. You can still use the Update functionality to save your configuration data, but it is not an active configuration without a successful test connection.

1. Navigate to **Multi-Provider SSO > Identity Providers**.
2. Do one of the following options:
   - To update a configuration, click an SSO configuration record.
   - To create a new configuration, click **New > SAML**.

3. For a new configuration, enter the IdP information by one of the following methods:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using a metadata descriptor URL</td>
<td>Click the URL check box and enter the URL of the IdP that you are using.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using metadata descriptor XML file</td>
<td>Click the XML check box and paste in the XML data generated from the IdP you are using.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entering metadata manually</td>
<td>Close the popup window and manually enter the data in the property fields.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
All required fields must be filled-in on the **Identity Provider** form.

![Image of Identity Provider form]

### Multi-provider single sign-on fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Enter the name for the SSO property record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Active should be set to true for the IdP to be used for authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The option to set this property only comes after a successful test connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>The Auto Redirect IdP, formerly known as the Primary IdP, automatically redirects users to access the base instance URL. This property sets this IdP configuration as the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Redirect IdP</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Sets this IdP configuration as the Auto Redirect IdP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> If you make a new Auto Redirect IdP configuration active, the <code>glide_sso_id</code> cookie updates with the new Auto Redirect IdP. The <code>glide.authenticate.sso.update.idp.cookie</code> system property, automatically enabled, controls this feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identity Provider URL</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Enter the URL to your IdP. Each IdP URL must be unique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identity Provider's AuthnRequest</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Enter the URL to the HTTP-Redirect binding obtained from the SingleSignOnService element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identity Provider’s SingleLogoutRequest</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Enter the URL obtained from the SingleLogoutService element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceNow Homepage</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Enter the URL, including login page, of the instance for which the IdP authenticates. For example: <a href="https://yourinstance.service-now.com/navpage.do">https://yourinstance.service-now.com/navpage.do</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entity ID/Issuer</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Enter the base URL, excluding login page, of the instance for which the IdP authenticates. For example: <a href="https://yourinstance.service-now.com/">https://yourinstance.service-now.com/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audience URI</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Enter the base URL, excluding login page, of the instance for which the IdP authenticates. For example: <a href="http://yourinstance.service-now.com/">http://yourinstance.service-now.com/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NameID Policy</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Enter the value of the NameIDFormat element the integration uses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External logout redirect</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Enter the URL where the integration redirects users after they log out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failed Requirement Redirect</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Enter the URL for redirecting failed authentication requests. Typically, the URL endpoint is an error page or logout page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Optional: Encryption And Signing tab

![Encryption And Signing tab](image)
Encryption And Signing fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signing/Encryption Key Alias</td>
<td>Enter the alias of the key entry stored in SAML 2.0 SP Keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signing Key Password</td>
<td>Enter the password of the key entry stored in SAML 2.0 SP Keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encrypt Assertion</td>
<td>Select the check box to encrypt the assertion in the SAML response. The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>metadata generated for the IDP embeds the x509 certificate, which the IDP uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to encrypt the assertion in the SAML response that it generates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signing Signature Algorithm</td>
<td>Enter the URL that points to the SAML 2.0 Identity Provider AuthnRequest Consumer for eSignature Authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign AuthnRequest</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable the IDP single-sign on service to receive a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>signed AuthnRequest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign LogoutRequest</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable the IDP single-sign on service to receive a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>signed LogoutRequest.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Optional: User Provisioning tab

User Provisioning fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auto Provisioning User</td>
<td>Enable automatic user provisioning, which creates a user in the instance User table when the user exists on the IDP but does not exist in the User table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update User Record Upon Each Login</td>
<td>Updates user information in the instance User table with the information in the IDP each time the user logs in using SAML.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Optional: Advanced tab
Advanced fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User Field</td>
<td>Enter the field on the User table that contains the value the IdP requires to identify the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NameID Attribute</td>
<td>Leave this field blank unless you configure a new NameID policy. If you configure a new policy, the system requires the User table it must use to identify the user logging in. The system matches the NameID token to the name of that User table field here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create AuthnContextClass</td>
<td>Select the check box to specify a particular context class such as Password Protected Transport. If the check box is cleared, the IdP selects the most appropriate context class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AuthnContextClassRef Method</td>
<td>Enter the URN of the login mechanism you want the IdP to use to authenticate users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force AuthnRequest</td>
<td>Select the check box to force AuthnRequests to occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is Passive AuthnRequest</td>
<td>Select the check box if the AuthnRequest is passive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Sign-On Script</td>
<td>Select the Single Sign-On script. The default is MultiSSO_SAML2_Update1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock Skew</td>
<td>Enter the number of seconds between the two attributes that make up the SAMLResponse nonce. The default is 60. A valid SAMLResponse must fall between the notBefore and notOnOrAfter date-time values. See Sample SAML 2 Response with the SubjectConfirmation and SubjectConfirmationData Elements and Sample SAML 2 Response with the AudienceRestrictions and Audience Elements for a sample SAMLResponse message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protocol Binding for the IDP’s SingleLogoutRequest</td>
<td>Enter one of the supported values listed in the Binding attribute from the SingleLogoutService element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metadata URL from which IDP properties are imported</td>
<td>The IdP properties import from this URL. If set, it enables the automatic import of SAML certificate from the IdP if the previous certificate has expired.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If you upgrade from SAML 2 Update 1 to Multi-Provider SSO or if you manually set up your SSO connection, the IdP Metadata URL does not automatically populate.

X.509 certificates for SAML

Store and activate the necessary IdP certificates for your SAML configuration.

The X.509 certificates are the IdP certificates that a SAML configuration uses. After you install a certificate, you can add as many certificates as necessary. When there are multiple certificates, the system uses the first active certificate that is found. If a certificate is no longer valid, the system automatically polls the IdP for a current, valid certificate. It appends this certificate to your instance, and uses it for your active SAML configuration.

Note: Polling occurs if the IdP is accessible outside of your network.
Create and update identity providers
After you have configured the multi-provider SSO properties, you can update or create new SAML 2.0 Update 1 or digest token identity providers.

Role required: admin
1. Navigate to Multi-Provider SSO > Identity Providers.
2. To edit an identity provider record, click the record.
   - For digest token configurations, manually update the properties.
   - For SAML2 Update 1 configurations, automatically update the identity provider metadata with the Import Identity Provider Metadata related link or update the properties manually.
3. To create a new identity provider, click New.
   - For digest token configurations: Click Digest SSO and enter the digest properties for multi-provider single sign-on.
   - For SAML2 Update 1 configurations: Click SAML2 Update 1 and import the identity provider metadata from a URL, as XML, or manually enter the identity provider information.
4. To make the IdP the failover IdP that is used when the default IdP is not available, select the Default check box.

If you have SAML 2 Update 1 active and you upgrade to the Fuji release, the SAML 2 Update 1 IdP is selected as the default failover. No default failover IdP is selected for new instances or if you are upgrading from a release on which SAML 2 Update 1 is not active.

**Note:** The metadata import process automatically creates a certificate record for the identity provider. Navigate to the x509 Certificate module to see the certificate.

**Note:** Certificates for single-sign on should always be in PEM format to work with SAML certificates.

5. If E-Signature is active, configure the Identity Provider form and add the **Assertion Consumer URL for eSignature authentication** field.

In most cases, this URL is: https://YOURINSTANCE.service-now.com/consumer.do. However, if you employ a customized method of handling the SAML authentication for E-Signature, you can set up your own consumer URL. If you are only using SAML 2.0 Update 1 and not using Multi-Provider Single Sign-on, configure the assertion consumer URL with E-signature SAML properties.

Generate instance service provider (SP) metadata for SAML

As part of your SSO configuration, you can generate the instance SP metadata to provide to the IdP.

**Role required:** admin

The IdP needs the instance SP metadata to authenticate and forward requests.

1. Choose your installed SSO plugin:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Provider SSO</td>
<td>Navigate to Multi-Provider SSO &gt; Identity Providers. Choose an IdP and click the Generate Metadata button. The integration automatically generates the instance's SP metadata from the system property settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAML 2 SSO</td>
<td>Navigate to SAML 2 Single Sign-on &gt; Metadata. The integration automatically generates the instance’s SP metadata from the system property settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Copy the SP metadata in the text box.

For example:

```xml
<EntityDescriptor xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata" entityID="https://yourinstance.service-now.com">
  <SPSSODescriptor AuthnRequestsSigned="false"
    WantAssertionsSigned="true"
    protocolSupportEnumeration="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol">
    <SingleLogoutService
      Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-Redirect"
      Location="https://yourinstance.service-now.com/navpage.do" />
    <NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress</NameIDFormat>
    <AssertionConsumerService isDefault="true" index="0"
      Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"
      Location="https://yourinstance.service-now.com/navpage.do" />
    <AssertionConsumerService index="1"
      Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"
      Location="https://yourinstance.service-now.com/consumer.do"/>
  </SPSSODescriptor>
</EntityDescriptor>
```

3. Provide the instance SP metadata to the IdP.

For example, SSOCircle allows a user to provide the SP metadata online.

**Configure users for Multi-Provider SSO**

Administrators can configure Multi-Provider SSO for individual users or for all users who belong to a company. You cannot configure Multi-Provider SSO for groups.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to Multi-Provider SSO > Identity Providers.
2. Right-click an identity provider record and select Copy sys_id.
3. Copy the data to your clipboard.
4. Navigate to a user record or a company record.
5. Configure the form and add the SSO Source field.
6. In the SSO Source field, enter one of the following:
   - **SAML users**: enter sso: followed by the sys_id of the identity provider's record.
   - **SSO Federation users**: enter federation: followed by the sys_id of the federation record.
7. Click Update.

**Testing IdP connections**

Testing the connection to an IdP validates the settings before enabling external authentication.

Role required: admin
The Jakarta release supports the test connection within a pop-up window. If your IdP does not work correctly with this option, you can turn off this default setting.

1. Navigate to Multi-Provider SSO > Identity Providers.
2. Select a defined IdP or click New to define a new IdP.
3. Optional: Configure an identity provider if setting up a new IdP.
4. Click Test Connection, enter login credentials for the IdP to check login.
   You cannot activate the IdP until you have a successful test connection. If the test fails, you can update to save your configuration information, but you cannot activate this configuration.
5. Verify results using the SSO Test Results/Summary or the Testing SSO Logs section to see log messages.
   If there are any errors, refer to the Multi-SSO (SAML 2.0) errors and fixes
6. Click Cancel when testing is complete.
SSO Login Test Results

☑ SAML Login response received
☑ SAML Assertion retrieved
☑ Signature Validated
☑ Certificate Validated
☑ AudienceRestriction/Condition Validated
☑ Certificate Issuer Validated
☑ Subject Confirmation Validated

SSO Logout Test Results

☑ SAML Logout response received
☑ SAML Logout Response 'inResponseTo' validated
☑ SAML Logout Response 'Status' validated

SSO Test Connection Summary

☑ Test connection is successful.

Click the "Activate" button to save and activate this configuration. Click the "Close" button to close this window and continue editing the SSO configuration.
Common IdP connection errors
The following table describes some of the common IdP connection errors and their solutions.

**Troubleshooting IdP test connections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error messages</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User field validation failed. Invalid User Field <code>&lt;field name&gt;</code> is not a field on sys_user table.</td>
<td>Verify the contents of the User table field you selected matches the SAML NameID token.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assertion issuer is invalid.</td>
<td>Verify <strong>Identity Provider URL</strong> contains a valid URL to your IdP. Each IdP URL must be unique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AudienceRestriction validation failed.</td>
<td>Verify the <strong>Audience URI</strong> contains a valid URL to your instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannot logout of IdP's session.</td>
<td>Verify the <strong>SingleLogoutRequest URL</strong> contains a valid URL to your IdP's logout service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signature did not validate against the credential's key.</td>
<td>Verify the IdP has a valid certificate installed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Multi-SSO (SAML 2.0) errors and fixes**
A list of common errors and associated fixes for a Multi-SSO (SAML 2.0) setup and configuration.

**Errors during Multi-SSO (SAML 2.0) setup**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error in instance logs</th>
<th>Test Connection Message</th>
<th>SAML property</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Fix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| NotAfter: <Thu Jun 05 22:57:44 PDT 2014> | Ensure that the IDP x509 certificate is present, valid, and active. | N/A | The current certificate or the SAML assertion has expired. | • Sync the SNC clock with the SAML IdP server clock.  
  • Update the SAML 2.0 certificate record. |

  • Unable to locate SAML 2.0 certificate.  
  • Could not find a digital signature stored in the ServiceNow instance.  
  Ensure that the IDP x509 certificate is present, valid, and active.  
  The PEM-formatted string should be entered into the PEM Certificate field.  
  The SAML certificate does not exist. It might be inactive.  
  Ensure that the correct PEM-formatted certificate is uploaded to the instance.  
  Verify that the certificate has the name **SAML 2.0**. No other names are allowed.  

**Note:** This naming convention is only applicable for the SAML2 update 1 plugin.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error in instance logs</th>
<th>Test Connection Message</th>
<th>SAML property</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Fix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Certificates do not match. Expect: `<certStr>`, actual: `<inboundCert>`. | Ensure that the IDP x509 certificate is present, valid, and active. | N/A | The available certificate in SNC does not match the certificate in assertion. Causes include:  
  - The certificate is updated on the IdP but not in the ServiceNow instance.  
  - The certificate is in the wrong format. | Confirm that the PEM-formatted string in the SAML 2.0 certificate record matches the X509 Certificate in the SAMLResponse for the user IdP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Failure to check the validity of the certificate. | Ensure that the IDP x509 certificate is present, valid, and active. | N/A | The current certificate might have expired. | Update the SAML 2.0 certificate record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Failure to validate signature profile.           | Ensure that the IDP x509 certificate is present, valid, and active. | N/A | The assertion might be signed with a different certificate. | Check if the IdP has the same certificate as the SNC instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| InResponseTo attribute in SubjectConfirmationData mismatch. Expect: `<inResponseTo>`, actual: `<inResponseTo>`. | Subject confirmation validation failed. | N/A | This error appears if either of the following situations occurs:  
  - The IdP returns a SAMLResponse for a different SAMLRequest  
  - A user bookmarks the URL with the SAMLRequest instead of just the instance URL  
  - If a null value is expected, the response might be sent to a different node when the instance has multiple nodes. | The IdP admin should confirm that the expected SAMLResponse is being returned. This situation can be a load balancer or infrastructure issue.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
<p>| SessionIndex value not found: <code>&lt;message&gt;</code>...     | SessionIndex not valid. | N/A | The <strong>SessionIndex</strong> is required in the SNC instance. The IdP returns it in the SAML response to authenticate successfully. | The IdP admin should confirm that the <strong>SessionIndex</strong> is defined in the SAMLResponse.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error in instance logs</th>
<th>Test Connection Message</th>
<th>SAML property</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Fix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| No valid SubjectConfirmation found.                                                   | Subject confirmation validation failed.  | N/A                            | **Conditions** could be missing due to an error on the IdP.  
The **StatusCode** in the response would contain **Responder** instead of the expected **Success**. | Review SAMLResponse to determine if **Conditions** are included in the SAMLResponse. 
The valid subject confirmation data could be expired or not for the right audience.    |
| Assertion audience mismatch. Expect: <propAudience>, actual: <audienceUri>.          | Ensure that the 'Audience URI' field is set correctly | The audience URI that accepts the SAML2 token. 
(Normally, it is your instance URI. For example: https://demo.service-now.com.) | The SNC instance configured audience URI must match the value in the IdP. | Locate <saml2:Audience> in the SAMLResponse in the logs and verify that the value matches the one on the instance. |
| Assertion issuer is invalid. Expect: <value on instance>, actual: <value returned by IdP> | Assertion issuer is invalid.             | The Identity Provider URL that issues the SAML2 security token with user info. | The IdP entity id (issuer) does not match the value defined in the SNC instance. | - Check if IdP or SP is not configured properly.  
- Confirm that the SAML property (the Identity Provider URL that issues the SAML2 security token with user info) is set correctly. |
| Subject is valid in the future. Now: <now>, NotBefore: <notBefore>                  | Subject validation confirmation failed.  | The number in seconds before notBefore constraint, or after notOnOrAfter constraint, to consider still valid. | The IdP clock is not synced with SP clock. | Update the SAML property glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.clockskew to a larger value. The default is 180 seconds. Some cases require a setting of 300 or higher. You may also need to check the time on your IdP server. |
### Error in instance logs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Fix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assertion is valid in the future, now: <code>&lt;now&gt;</code>, notBefore: <code>&lt;notBefore&gt;</code> or Assertion is expired, now: <code>&lt;now&gt;</code>, notOnOrAfter: <code>&lt;notOnOrAfter&gt;</code></td>
<td>IdP clock is not synced with SP clock</td>
<td>Update the SAML property to a larger value. Default of 60 seconds. Some cases require a setting of 300 or higher. You may also need to check the time on your IdP server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Common login and IdP errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error or Symptom</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Fix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Login requests generate an infinite loop between the system and the IdP when High Security is active. | - Typically the URL endpoint is an error page or logout page.  
- The logout_redirect.do might create this loop when you define glide.security.url.whitelist without adding the IdP host name to the property value. | Set (or create) the system property glide.authenticate.failed_redirect to redirect failed authentication requests to this URL. |
| The token used to authenticate the user or the request is signed with the signature algorithm http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmldsig-more#rsa-sha256 which is not the expected signature algorithm http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1. | Check the Alert Context tab for event details. | Navigate to the Advanced tab of the Relying Party Trust configuration dialog and verify that the algorithm is set to SHA-1 and not SHA-256. |

### Troubleshoot script issues with SAML

You might encounter script issues if SAML is already active at the time you activate Multiple Single Sign-On and if you already customized the installation exits.

**Role required:** admin

1. Back up the modified installation exit SAML2SingleSignon_update1 and script include SAML2_update1.
2. Revert both the installation exit and script include to the version that is available with the baseline system.
3. Activate or upgrade the Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On Installer plugin. The system upgrades SAML and all necessary files to SAML 2 Update 1.
4. Open the Multiple SSO properties page and select the Enable Multi-Provider SSO check box to enable it.
5. Put the SAML2SingleSignon_update1 installation exit changes into the baseline script include MultiSSO_SAML2_Update1 and the SAML2_update1 script include changes into the baseline SAML2_update1 script include.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Log in using Multi-Provider SSO

The recommended and most efficient method for users to log in using Multi-Provider SSO is to use a specifically configured URL.

Role required: admin

After multi-provider SSO is configured, you can send a URL to your users with the correct IdP in the parameter string. For example:

`/login_with_sso.do?glide_sso_id=sys_id of the sso configuration`

After a user successfully logs in to the IdP page, a cookie containing the IdP sys_id is added to the browser. The next time the user attempts to log in, the system redirects the user to log in to the IdP server, which automatically logs in to the instance.

If a URL parameter is not set or the browser cache has been cleared, users can also do the following:

1. Click the **Use external login** link on the login page.
   
The external login page appears. Users can click **Use local login** to return to the standard login page.

2. Enter the value for the specified field on the user table that you configured in Multi-Provider SSO properties.
   
The user is redirected to the IdP server, where they log in.

After users successfully log in to an IdP, they are automatically redirected to that IdP whenever they attempt to access the instance. To have a user access a different IdP, send the user a URL with the new IdP information in the parameter. The new IdP overwrites the old IdP in the cookie if the user successfully logs in. If the user does not log in successfully, the old IdP information is retained in the cookie.

Allow users to choose the identity provider for login

SSO federation support allows users to choose which IdP to log into.

Role required: admin

SSO federations aggregate metadata from multiple IdPs and service providers, including your instance. Federations then publish the metadata as an XML file, which includes information like IdP names and IdP certificates. Administrators can then instruct the instance to read the XML file and automatically populate the SSO Properties table with all the necessary IdP information.

1. Navigate to **Multi-Provider SSO > SSO Federation**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Fill in the fields, as appropriate (see table).
4. Click **Submit**.
5. After you configure a federation, enable the Refresh SSO Metadata scheduled job, and then configure the users who you want to access the federation IdPs. Use the sys_ID of the federation record you just created.
The instance populates the SSO properties table with the IdP information. When users who are configured to use the federation log in, they are redirected to the discovery service URL you configured. Then they select the IdP and provide the necessary credentials. Alternatively, you can send users a URL with the IdP in the parameter.

**Allowing users to choose the identity provider for login**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a descriptive name for the federation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Select the check box to enable the instance to pull the XML file from the federation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Select the type of authentication this federation supports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovery Service URL</td>
<td>Enter the URL of the discovery service for this federation. This is the site where users are directed to select an IdP and log in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meta Data URL</td>
<td>Enter the URL of the XML file that holds the federation metadata.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x509 Certificate</td>
<td>Select the federation certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>Select the domain that the data will belong to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The InCommon federated identity management IdP is preconfigured.

*Use ESS pages with Multi-Provider SSO*

You can redirect ESS users to an employee self-service page by adding a system property.

Role required: admin
You can add a global property to the system properties table. It applies to all IdPs. You cannot set multiple values for different IdPs.

1. Add the following system property: `glide.entry.loggedin.page_ess`.
2. Set the value of this property to the ESS page name: `myesspages`.

   If the user has no role, they are redirected to that URL. If the user has a role, they are redirected to `instance.service-now.com/navpage.do`.

**Use Multi-Provider SSO to set up an SSO approval for a SAML 2.0 authentication**

An SSO approval with e-signature requires configuration on the SAML IdP and the ServiceNow instance.

The SAML IdP must support and honor the `forceAuthn` attribute in SAML assertion requests. E-signature does not function without this IdP setting. To set up an approval with e-signature using credentials from a SAML 2.0 authentication:

1. Activate or upgrade to SAML 2.0 with the [Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On Installer plugin](https://app.service-now.com/ssoinstaller).  
2. Activate the [Approval with E-Signature plugin](https://app.service-now.com/approvalplugin).
3. Navigate to [Multi-Provider SSO > Identity Providers](https://app.service-now.com/multisso) and verify your 2.0 SAML IdP configuration. Advanced tab shows the `Force AuthnRequest` attribute checked.

Your SAML 2.0 IdP must support the `Force AuthnRequest` attribute, or e-signature is not supported.

4. On the eSignature Approval tab, enter the following e-signature SAML properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assertion Consumer URL for eSignature authentication</td>
<td>This property defaults to the appropriate URL. To configure this property, click the lock icon to make this field editable. After edits, click the icon to lock the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assertion Consumer Index for eSignature authentication</td>
<td>If your Service Provider has more than one URL set for the AssertionConsumerURL, you can set the index to use for eSignature, starting with index 1 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AuthnRequest URL for eSignature Authentication</td>
<td>You can enter the URL that points to the SAML 2.0 IdP AuthnRequest URL for eSignature authentication. If the URL is the same as the Assertion Consumer URL, you can leave this setting blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication Pop-up Dialog Width</td>
<td>When a user approves a request using eSignature, a dialog opens and a user can enter credentials. This setting controls the width of that dialog box. The default is 500.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication Pop-up Dialog Height</td>
<td>When a user approves a request using eSignature, a dialog opens and a user can enter credentials. This setting controls the height of that dialog box. The default is 300.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Click the **Generate Metadata** button underneath the tabs to regenerate the service provider metadata. Copy this data and update it on the SAML IdP.

### Activate Approval with e-Signature plugin

The Approval with e-Signature plugin (`com.glide.e_signature_approvals`) allows users to approve requests by re-entering their login credentials.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.
   
   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**
   
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

   ![You have been redirected to All Applications. To see the Plugins list click here](image)

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
   
   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. Activate the plugin.
   
   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.
   
   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click **Install**, and when you see the dialog box, click **Activate**.
To view plugin details before activation:

1. Click the plugin name.
2. On the form, click the Activate/Update related link.
3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
   - If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click Load demo data.
   - Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking Load demo data only on the plugin form.
5. Click Activate.

Changes to SAML 2.0 and digest token configuration

Multiple provider single sign-on allows administrators to configure SAML 2.0 Update 1 and digest token as authentication methods.

Multiple provider single sign-on should be activated before you configure your SAML 2.0 Update 1 and digest token properties. After you request and activate multi-provider SSO, you must then set it up. After setting up multi-provider SSO, you can create or update the SAML 2.0 Update 1 and digest token configurations. You can use either or both authentication solutions with multi-provider SSO.

Note: The Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On Installer plugin removes the SAML application from the navigator. The necessary SAML settings are migrated to the Multi-Provider SSO application into the SAML2 Migrated table. You can still modify items like the x509 certificate, IdP details, and so on through the Multi-Provider SSO application.
**LDAP integration**

An LDAP integration allows your instance to use your existing LDAP server as the master source of user data.

Administrators integrate with a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) directory to streamline the user login process and to automate administrative tasks such as creating users and assigning them roles. An LDAP integration allows the system to use your existing LDAP server as the master source of user data. Typically, an LDAP integration is also part of a single sign-on implementation.

The integration uses the LDAP service account credentials to retrieve the user distinguished name (DN) from the LDAP server. Given the DN value for the user, the integration then rebinds with LDAP with the user’s DN and password. The password that the user enters is contained entirely in the HTTPS session. The integration never stores LDAP passwords.

The integration uses a read-only connection that never writes to the LDAP directory. The integration only queries for information, and then updates its internal database accordingly.

![Example LDAP Integration - User Import](image)

**Note:** For detailed information about setting up the integration, see [LDAP integration setup](#).
Note: If your instance is using an LDAP integration and the Active Directory settings require users to reset their password upon login, your users will not be able to log in the instance. The instance cannot change any user’s active directory password.

Features of LDAP integration

LDAP integration features include the following.

Scheduled LDAP refresh

A scheduled scan of your LDAP server is usually run once a night. It queries all applicable user records’ attributes and compares them with the account on our servers. If there is a difference, we modify our user record with the changed attribute. The load placed upon the LDAP server during the refresh depends on how many records are queried, and the number of attributes being compared. We recommend scheduling the refresh during off-peak hours. A large refresh operation can affect other scheduled operations, such as running reports, and should be planned to minimize any conflicts.

LDAP listener

LDAP listener is our version of a persistent query (or persistent search). We issue a standing query for changes made to your LDAP server, and constantly listen for a response. Assuming your server supports a persistent search, any changes made to any of your applicable LDAP accounts are returned to the LDAP listener and sent to your instance within approximately 10 seconds. This is an extremely useful tool, allowing us to have a nearly real-time copy of your users’ account details, without having to wait for the next scheduled refresh.

On-demand LDAP login

After an LDAP integration is established, the instance can allow new users to log in to the system even if they do not yet have an account on the instance. When a new user attempts to log in to the instance, the integration checks to see if this user has an account in the instance. If the integration does not find an existing user account, it automatically queries the LDAP server for the username that was entered. If a matching LDAP account is found, the integration tries to authenticate with the password the user entered. If the password is valid, the instance creates an account for the user, populates the account with all applicable LDAP information, and logs the user in to the instance.

On-demand login uses the LDAP User Import transform map. For more information on transform map requirements, see LDAP transform maps.

LDAP data population

Note: Functionality described in this integration is not available by default. This integration involves post-deployment customization performed by an experienced administrator or by ServiceNow professional services consultants.

An integration to the LDAP servers allows you to quickly and easily populate the instance’s database with user records from the existing LDAP database. To prevent data inconsistencies, you can create, ignore, or skip incoming LDAP records.

You can also limit the data the integration imports by specifying LDAP attributes, thereby importing only the data that you want to expose to an instance. Typically, the LDAP attributes you specify become part of the integration transform map. If you do not specify any LDAP attributes, the integration imports all available object attributes from the LDAP server. The
instance stores imported LDAP data in temporary import set tables, so the more attributes you import, the longer the import time. For more information, see Specify LDAP attributes.

**LDAP authentication**

Use LDAP authentication to access using LDAP credentials.

When a user enters network credentials in the login page:

1. The instance passes the credentials to an LDAP server to find the instance.
2. With RDNs, it validates the user's DN string. It validates only if at least one of the LDAP OU configurations with `table=sys_user` has an RDN configured.
3. The LDAP server responds with an authorized or unauthorized message that the system uses to determine whether access should be granted.

By authenticating against your LDAP server, users access the platform with the same credentials that they use for other internal resources on your network domain. Also, you can reuse any existing password and security policies that are already in place. For example, the LDAP server may already have account lockout and password expiration policies.

When you enable LDAP, the system updates user records with these fields.

**LDAP user record updates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Identifies whether or not LDAP is used to validate a user. If the source starts with <code>ldap</code>, then the user is validated via LDAP. If the source does not start with <code>ldap</code>, then the password on the user record is used to validate the user upon login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDAP Server</td>
<td>Identifies which LDAP server authenticates the user when there are multiple LDAP servers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The system does not support LDAP password authentication through a MID Server. An instance must be able to directly connect with an LDAP server to support password authentication.

**Understanding LDAP integration**

An LDAP integration allows your instance to use your existing LDAP server as the master source of user data.

**LDAP integration prerequisites**

- The directory services server must be LDAP v3 compliant
- Inbound network access through the firewall must be allowed (to the LDAP server)
- External IP or Name of the LDAP server
- User credentials with read-only access
- For LDAPS, a PKI certificate
LDAP integration timing

LDAP integrations are usually done before the instance Go Live, but can be integrated at any time.

LDAP server data integrity

Some users are concerned about a third party (the instance in this case) making changes (writing) to your LDAP server. In an LDAP integration, your instance does not write to the internal LDAP directory. The instance queries for information, and updates its database accordingly.

No changes are made to the internal LDAP server by the instance. The service account is read only.

Most changes (including additions) to your LDAP server are available to the instance within seconds, depending on how many components of the full LDAP integration are in place.

To keep LDAP records synchronized, schedule a periodic scan of the LDAP server to pick up changes.

The instance does not synchronize department records. Users and group memberships are kept up-to-date by the LDAP Listener mechanism and a daily full LDAP Browse, but the instance does not delete any of these entries once they disappear from LDAP.

If an entry were to be deleted, the entire history would also get deleted, and any references to it would be cleared or deleted. Configuration Items (CIs), SLA Agreements, Software Licenses, Purchase Orders, and Service Catalog Entries all have a reference to Department, and if Department is deleted, then those references get cleared. There are many references to Users, and so deleting a user would lose all history of what that user did. Currently, the decision to delete or not to delete is made by our customers.

Security

The connection is made from a single machine using a fixed IP address through a specific port on your firewall. Authentication is done with a read-only LDAP account of your choosing. You can use standard LDAP, or load the public side of an SSL certificate installed on your directory, in which case we can use LDAPS. To add another layer of security, we also offer the option of a point-to-point IPSEC VPN tunnel. Speak to your account manager for details and pricing.

Secure LDAP connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connection</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MID Server</td>
<td>To shield your LDAP server from external network traffic, install a MID Server on the local network and configure the system to communicate with the MID Server over a secure channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDAPS</td>
<td>To establish an encrypted LDAPS connection, load the public side of your LDAP server’s SSL certificate. The integration uses the certificate to encrypt all communication between the LDAP server and the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPN</td>
<td>To secure the LDAP server with an encrypted point-to-point IPSEC VPN tunnel, speak to your account manager for details and pricing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Another security aspect to consider is the data shared in an LDAP integration. To limit the data exposed to your instance, specify attributes in your transform map. For more information, see [LDAP transform maps](#).

### Importing LDAP data to the instance

It is recommended that attributes are defined to import only required data. Defined attributes get mapped into the instance user database.

We cannot answer the question of which specific attributes are needed because this is determined by the scope of the project and business requirements.

### Supported types of LDAP servers

The instance has successfully integrated with Microsoft Active Directory, Novell, Domino (Lotus Notes), and Open LDAP. We use JNDI to interface with the LDAP Server. As long as your LDAP server is LDAP v3 compliant, the integration is successful.

### LDAP single-sign-on

Along with the data population functionality provided with the LDAP import, you can use the External Authentication functionality supported by the application to prevent your users from needing to sign on each time.

### Multiple LDAP domains

The recommended method for handling multiple domains is to create a separate LDAP server record for each domain. Each LDAP server record must point to a domain controller for that domain. This means the local network must allow connections to each of the domain controllers.

After expanding to more than one network domain, it is critical that you identify unique LDAP attributes for the application usernames and import coalesce values. A common unique coalesce attribute for Active Directory is `objectSid`. Unique usernames may vary based on the LDAP data design. Common attributes are `email` or `userPrincipalName`.

### Handling query limits

By default, Active Directory 2000/2003 has an LDAP query limit (`maxPageSize`) of 1000 objects to prevent excessive loads and denial of service attacks. We have two methods of dealing with this limit.

The default method is to break up the query to return less than 1000 objects at a time. For example, query only for objects starting with the letter ‘a’, then query for ‘b’ objects. The more efficient method for large environments is to enable paging. Paging is supported by default on all Microsoft Active Directory servers. It automatically splits the results into multiple result sets, so we don’t have to split up the query into multiple requests.

### LDAP query type

If an LDAP password is supplied then a “Simple Bind” is performed. If no LDAP password is supplied then “none” is used, in which case the LDAP server must allow anonymous login.
LDAP authentication

We use provided service account credentials for LDAP to retrieve the user DN from the LDAP server. Given the DN value for the user, we then rebind with LDAP given the users DN and the provided password.

Password storage

The password that the user enters is contained entirely in their HTTPS session. We do not store that password anywhere.

Setting up LDAP authentication

These fields on the user record pertain to LDAP:

- **Source**: The Source field identifies whether or not a user is validated using LDAP. If the source field starts with "ldap", then the user is validated via LDAP. If the Source field does not start with "ldap", then the password on the user record is used to validate the user upon login.
- **LDAP Server**: The instance supports multiple LDAP servers, so the LDAP Server field determines which server should be used to authenticate the user.

LDAP integration requirements

Review the requirements for LDAP integration, which include a PKI certificate an LDAP compliant directory services server.

LDAP integration requires:

- An LDAP v3 compliant directory services server
  - Allows inbound network access through the firewall (to the LDAP server)
  - (Optional) Accepts anonymous login
  - (Optional) Supports paging for large LDAP queries

- The external IP address or fully-qualified domain name of the LDAP server. You can also use a **MID** server.
- A read-only LDAP account of your choosing
- For multiple domains, network access for each domain controller
- For LDAPS, a PKI certificate
- For LDAP listener, a Microsoft Active Directory server that supports persistent queries (ADNotify)

Supported LDAP servers

Using JNDI to interface with the LDAP server, the instance has successfully integrated with the following servers:

- Microsoft Active Directory
- Novell
- Domino (Lotus Notes)
- Open LDAP
LDAP query limits

By default, Active Directory 2000/2003 has an LDAP query limit (maxPageSize) of 1000 objects to prevent excessive loads and denial of service attacks. The system has two methods of dealing with this limit.

- The default method is to break up the query to return fewer than 1000 objects at a time. For example, query only for objects starting with the letter a, then query for b objects.
- The more efficient method for large environments is to enable paging, which is supported by default on all Microsoft Active Directory servers. Paging automatically splits the results into multiple result sets so the integration does not have to split up the query into multiple requests.

LDAP integration setup

Administrators can enable LDAP integration to allow sign-on of users from their company LDAP directory.

LDAP typically uses one of these types of communication channels.

**LDAP communication channels**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connection</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>LDAP import support?</th>
<th>LDAP authentication support?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MID Server connection</td>
<td>Communicates over HTTP on port 80 by default. This communication channel does not require a certificate. The connection between the MID Server and the instance is over HTTPS (port 443). You can use the MID Server to import data over LDAP, but you cannot use the MID Server for LDAP authentication. Proceed to Define the LDAP Server.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard LDAP integration</td>
<td>Communicates over TCP on port 389 by default. This communication channel does not require a certificate. Proceed to Define the LDAP Server.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSL-encrypted LDAP integration (LDAPS)</td>
<td>Communicates over TCP on port 636 by default. This communication channel requires a certificate. Proceed to Upload the LDAP X.509 SSL certificate to obtain and upload the certificate.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>LDAP import support?</td>
<td>LDAP authentication support?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPN connection</td>
<td>Communicates over an IPSEC tunnel. Purchase or create an IPSEC tunnel on your local network. Proceed to Define the LDAP Server.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If using a MID Server, the MID Server connects to the instance and the MID Server also connects to the LDAP server. In both cases, the MID Server initiates the connection:

1. First, the MID Server connects to the LDAP server via LDAP on Port 389.
2. Then, the MID Server initiates an HTTPS encrypted connection to the instance on Port 443 to push the data to the instance.

For more information about VPNs, Mid Servers, and LDAP, see You Don’t Need A VPN Part II on the community.

**Upload the LDAP X.509 SSL certificate**
If your administrator is setting up an SSL-encrypted LDAP integration (LDAPS) to communicate over TCP on port 636, and has not already uploaded a certificate as part of your instance Go Live activities.

Role required: admin

1. Purchase or generate an SSL certificate on your LDAP server.
2. Upload the LDAP certificate to the instance.

**Define an LDAP server**
Create a new LDAP server record in the instance.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System LDAP > Create New Server.
2. Fill in the form fields.
In the Server URL field, the valid URLs of all servers appear separated by a space. Servers are first ordered by operational status, with servers that are **Up** listed first, then ordered by the Order value that you specify. The first server listed is the primary LDAP server. The others are redundant servers.

**Note:** There is a slight delay between the change in the actual operational status and the display.

Alternatively, you can add a redundant LDAP server by navigating to an existing LDAP server record and inserting a row in the LDAP Server URLs embedded list.

3. **Click Submit.**
4. Make changes to the fields as necessary.

**Field** | **Description**
--- | ---
Name | Enter the name of the server.
Active | Select this check box if the server is active.
LDAP Server URLs | Enter the URLs of the primary and backup LDAP servers. Servers are first ordered by operational status, with servers that are Up listed first, then ordered by the Order value that you specify. The first server listed is the primary LDAP server. The others are redundant servers.
Server URL | Enter the URL of the server. Configure the form to add this field if necessary. It is a calculated read-only field that shows the list of LDAP servers that you can also see in the LDAP Server URLs field, separated by a space, and ordered by operational status and the order values of the URLs.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Login distinguished name</strong></td>
<td>Enter the distinguished name (DN) of the user authenticating the LDAP connection. To access an LDAP directory server, the username must be in the full distinguished name format: • <a href="mailto:servicenow@service-now.com">servicenow@service-now.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Login password</strong></td>
<td>Enter the server's password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Starting search directory</strong></td>
<td>Enter the relative distinguished name (RDN) of the default search directory. All queries to this LDAP server will start from this RDN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MID Server</strong></td>
<td>Select the MID Server you want to use to connect to the LDAP server. Using a MID Server to establish an LDAP connection prevents you from having to expose the LDAP server to external network traffic. It also eliminates the need to establish a VPN tunnel between your LDAP server and ServiceNow data centers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>• The MID Server user must have the user_admin role in order to be able to read LDAP server configuration records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The following are not available with the MID Server: • LDAP authentication • SSL connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connect timeout</strong></td>
<td>If a MID Server is configured, the connection times out after 10 seconds, regardless of this setting. This setting is hard-coded and cannot be altered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Read timeout</strong></td>
<td>Specify the number of seconds the integration has to read LDAP data. The integration stops reading LDAP data after the connection exceeds the read timeout. If you enable an SSL connection, you can also set a read timeout value with the <code>com.glide.ssl.read.timeout</code> system property. If you enter timeout values for both this field and the system property, the lowest timeout value takes precedence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSL</td>
<td>Select this check box to require the LDAP server to make an SSL-encrypted connection. If you selected a MID Server, this field is not available. If you use an LDAPS integration and the default SSL port is 636, no further configuration is necessary; SSL is automatically enabled. If the LDAPS integration uses another SSL port, define the alternate SSL connection properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Be sure a network administrator configures the local firewall to allow the application server to access the LDAP server. If the LDAP server is located within an internal network, the firewall forwards (or NATs) the application server’s IP address through the firewall on the correct port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listener</td>
<td>Select this check box to enable the integration to periodically poll Microsoft Active Directory servers or LDAP servers that support persistent search request control. Additionally, if you selected a MID Server, the listener functionality is available for that MID Server. See Enable an LDAP listener and set system properties for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listen interval</td>
<td>Specify the listener timeout value in the number of minutes that the integration listens for LDAP data with every connection. The integration stops listening for LDAP data after the connection exceeds the listen interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listen interval (timeout value)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging</td>
<td>Select this check box to have the LDAP server split up LDAP attribute data into multiple result sets rather than submit multiple queries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If you provide an LDAP password, the integration performs a Simple Bind operation. If you do not provide an LDAP password, the LDAP server must allow anonymous login or the integration cannot bind to the LDAP server.

When an LDAP Server record is set to active, the system automatically tests every connection to validate it.

Validations include:

- The LDAP server is accessible at the provided URL and port
- The LDAP server URL is properly formatted
- The login credentials are valid

Starting with the Fuji release, the system displays colored dots next to each server URL:
## LDAP server connection icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The server if active and operational.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray</td>
<td>The server is neither active nor operational.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>The server is active but not operational.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LDAP server connection status

Enable an LDAP listener and set system properties
Enabling a listener is optional. If enabled, a listener notifies the system to process LDAP records soon after there is an update on the LDAP server.
Role required: admin

A listener is a dedicated process that periodically searches for changes on the LDAP server.

The listener can be deployed on a Microsoft Active Directory server that supports persistent queries (ADNotify), or on an LDAP server that supports persistent search request control (with OID 2.16.840.1.113730.3.4.3).

If the LDAP server supports a persistent search, the LDAP listener recognizes any user and group changes made to any of the applicable LDAP accounts and forwards them to your instance within approximately 10 seconds. This allows the instance to have a nearly real-time copy of your users’ account details without having to wait for the next scheduled refresh. The LDAP listener can only synchronize objects that map to the User (sys_users) and Group (sys_user_group) tables.

**Note:** If a user is added via the listener, but the user does not meet the requirements as defined by the OU filter, then the instance ignores the record on the LDAP server. If it meets the criteria, the user is added to the instance.

To enable a listener:

1. Navigate to **System LDAP > LDAP Servers**.
2. Select the LDAP server to configure.
3. Select the **Listener** check box.
4. Click **Update**.

**Note:**

The system only imports user records that match the LDAP OU filter. Incoming user records that do not meet the filter requirements are flagged as invalid and ignored by the import. Administrators can enable verbose LDAP logging to determine if incoming records are not matching the LDAP OU filter.

5. Optionally navigate to the sys_properties table and set LDAP listener system properties.

**LDAP listener properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.ldap.listener.use_background_transaction</td>
<td>When true, the LDAP listener is started as a background transaction. By running the LDAP listener as a background transaction, the quota rule LDAP Listener Start/Stop Transaction can cancel the transaction after the maximum duration is reached, 5 minutes by default. This behavior prevents an LDAP listener from waiting indefinitely.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This property applies only to LDAP connections that do not use a MID Server. Use glide.ldap.listener.mid.use_background_transaction to control the behavior of LDAP connections that go through a MID Server.

- Type: true | false
- Default value: false
- Location: Add to the System Property (sys_properties) table
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| glide.ldap.listener.mid.use_background_transaction | When true, the LDAP listener is started as a background transaction. By running the LDAP listener as a background transaction, the quota rule LDAP Listener Start/Stop MID Transaction can cancel the transaction after the maximum duration is reached, 5 minutes by default. This behavior prevents an LDAP listener from waiting indefinitely.  
  
  **Note:** This property applies only to LDAP connections that use a MID Server. Use glide.ldap.listener.use_background_transaction to control the behavior of LDAP connections that do not go through a MID Server.  
  
  - Type: true | false  
  - Default value: false  
  - Location: Add to the System Property (sys_properties) table |
| glide.ldap.listener.mid.one_listener | When true, only a single ECC queue message is created to start or stop the LDAP listener through a MID Server. When false, multiple ECC queue messages can be created, leading to the creation of multiple threads to start or stop the LDAP listener.  
  
  - Type: true | false  
  - Default value: true  
  - Location: Add to the System Property (sys_properties) table |

**Specify LDAP attributes**  
Specify the attributes included in LDAP server queries using the LDAP server Attributes field. This can enhance performance as well as security.  
Role required: admin  
By default, the system loads all of the attributes for each object that it has permission to read from your LDAP server. Using the Attributes field, you can specify and thereby limit the attributes the LDAP query returns. Using this approach for large LDAP imports can greatly improve the speed of those imports.  
Explicitly define attributes where possible. If there is information that you do not want exposed to the instance, exclude the attribute.  
If you do not specify LDAP server attributes, user transactions may freeze for extended periods of time when new attributes are added to an LDAP server object because the system will be busy loading data from the new attributes.  

**Note:** To use the manager lookup scripts described in Select or Create a Transform Map for LDAP Data, specify manager and dn (distinguished name) in the Attributes field. Neither attribute is required to be a part of a transform map.
Test an LDAP connection
The instance tests the connection automatically every time a user opens the LDAP Server form. Alternatively, you can manually test the connection to the LDAP server from the LDAP server form.

Role required: admin

By default, error messages appear on the LDAP server form if there are any issues connecting to the LDAP server.

**Note:** Employees can also verify connectivity between the instance and the LDAP server. Contact Technical Support for assistance verifying LDAP connectivity.

To manually test a connection:

1. Navigate to **System LDAP > LDAP Servers**.
2. Select the LDAP server to test.
3. Under **Related Links**, click **Test connection**.
4. Under **Related Links**, click **Browse** to verify that the appropriate LDAP directory structure is visible to the system.
5. (Optional) If the connection was successful, click **Browse** to view the source LDAP directory structure that is visible to the instance.

**Note:** The **Filter** and **RDN** fields on the left of the **Browse** window are ignored when you use the search field on the right.

The instance changes the operational status of LDAP servers depending on the result of the connection test.

- If your instance establishes a connection to a server that has a **Operational Status** value of **down**, the **Operational Status** value is automatically changed to **up**. This functionality is supported for both automatic and manual connection tests.
- If a connection cannot be established to a server that has a **Operational Status** value of **up**, the **Operational Status** value is automatically changed to **down**. This functionality is supported for automatic connection tests only, not manual tests.

**Define LDAP organizational units**

An organizational unit (OU) definition specifies the LDAP source directories available to the integration.

Role required: admin

OU definitions can contain locations, people, or user groups. Every LDAP server definition contains two sample OU definitions: one for importing groups into the system and the other for users.

1. Navigate to **System LDAP > LDAP Servers**.
2. Select the LDAP server to configure.
3. In the **LDAP OU Definitions** related list, select either the **Groups** or **Users** sample OU definition.
4. Complete the LDAP OU Definition form (see table).
5. Click **Update**.
   The system automatically tests the connection to the LDAP server.
6. Under **Related Links**, click **Browse** to view the LDAP directory records that the OU definition returns.
## OU Definition form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Specify the name the integration uses when referencing this OU. The name you enter here becomes an LDAP target in the data source record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDN</td>
<td>Specify the relative distinguished name of the subdirectory you want to search. This RDN is combined with the start-searching directory from the LDAP server definition to identify the subdirectory containing information for this organizational unit. For example, the sample OU definition uses the RDN value of <code>CN=Users</code> to search the LDAP directory <code>CN=Users,DC=service-now,DC=com</code> and any directory below this point. This field must match a subdirectory in your LDAP system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query field</td>
<td>Specify the name of the attribute within the LDAP server to query for records. The query field must be unique in both single and multiple domain instances. For best results, use email addresses or other credentials that uniquely identify the user in a multiple domain instance. Active Directory uses the <code>sAMAccountName</code> attribute. Other LDAP servers tend to use the <code>cn</code> attribute. <strong>Note:</strong> The Query field must map to the User ID field in the User (sys_user) table. For example, if an Active Directory user logs in as <code>joe.example</code>, there must be a user record with a User ID value of <code>joe.example</code> and an LDAP record with an <code>sAMAccountName</code> value of <code>joe.example</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Select this check box to activate the OU definition and to allow administrators to test importing data. However, the integration can only bring data into the system from active OU definitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Specify the table that receives the mapped data from your LDAP server. For users, select User (sys_user), and for groups, select Group (sys_group).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Example organizational unit definitions

Suppose you have an LDAP server with the following directory structure:

- `dc=my-domain,dc=com`
  - `ou=Groups`
    - `cn=Development`
    - `cn=HR`
    - `cn=Sales`
  - `ou=Users`
    - `ou=Development`
    - `ou=HR`
    - `ou=Sales`

Further suppose that you want to exclude the HR group and HR users from the application. Do the following:

1. Create an LDAP server record with a starting search directory of `dc=my-domain,dc=com`.
2. Create an OU definition record for `ou=Groups` with a filter to exclude `cn=HR`.
3. Create an OU definition record for `ou=Users` with a filter to exclude `ou=HR`.

If you do not specify additional attributes or filters with an OU definition, the LDAP query returns the entire sub-tree from the starting directory and RDN.

In these examples, an OU definition with the RDN value of `ou=Groups` and no filter would have returned all groups. Likewise, an OU definition with the RDN value of `ou=Users` and no filter would have returned all users and child organizational units.

### Create a data source for LDAP

Each LDAP organizational unit (OU) definition has its own related list of data sources.

Role required: admin
Note: Both the LDAP Server and LDAP OU Definition must be active for the test load action to function properly. When the test load is activated for the first time, the system samples up to 20 records to determine the length of the import set fields. If the sampled records do not contain values for the User ID field, the system sets the field length for all subsequent imports to the default length of 40. The import truncates any imported data that exceeds the import set table field length. Additionally, the User ID field is truncated to a maximum of 40 characters. Be aware that the 20 loaded records cannot be transformed and are for testing purposes only. If the test records contain values for the User ID field, the field length is set based on the field length of the longest user ID in the test records.

To create a new data source:
1. Navigate to System LDAP > LDAP Servers.
2. Select the LDAP server to configure.
3. In the LDAP OU Definitions related list, select an item, such as Groups or Users.
4. In the Data Sources related list, click New.
5. Complete the Data Source form (see table).
6. Click Submit.
7. Under Related Links, click Test Load 20 Records to test whether the data source can bring LDAP data into the import table.

Data Sources form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Specify the name the integration uses when referencing this data source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import set table name</td>
<td>Enter the name of the staging table where the system temporarily places the imported LDAP records and attributes. Review this table to view imported LDAP records. You can use the same import set table name for all LDAP data sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Select LDAP to indicate the imported data is LDAP data. After you select the type LDAP, the form displays the LDAP target field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDAP target</td>
<td>Select the LDAP OU definition associated with this data source.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auto provision LDAP users
You automatically provision users who are in the LDAP server but not yet in your instance.
Role required: admin
- Create the following properties in the System Properties (sys_properties) table:

LDAP properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LDAP property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.ldap.authentication</td>
<td>Enables LDAP authentication by using LDAP to authenticate users. Set this property to true (the default value).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LDAP property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LDAP property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.ldap.user.autoprovision</td>
<td>Enables LDAP the system to automatically create users in the User (sys_user) table when the user exists in LDAP but is not yet in the instance. Set this property to <code>true</code> (the default value).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Both of these properties must be set to `true` for auto-provisioning to work.

**LDAP integration via MID Server**

Administrators can integrate using an LDAP data source over a Management, Instrumentation, and Discovery (MID) Server.

The MID Server facilitates communication and movement of data between the platform and external applications, data sources, and services. For details on installing a MID Server, see [MID Server installation](#).

You can use the MID Server to import data over LDAP, but you cannot use the MID Server for LDAP authentication. A MID Server does not support SSL connections.

Using a MID Server to establish an LDAP connection prevents you from having to expose the LDAP server to external network traffic. It also eliminates the need to establish a VPN tunnel between your LDAP server and data centers.

**Note:**
- The MID Server user must have the `user_admin` role in order to be able to read LDAP server configuration records.
- The following are not available with the MID Server:
  - LDAP authentication
  - SSL connection
  - Using the UI action **Refresh from LDAP** to refresh user and group records from LDAP

A MID Server connection communicates over HTTP on port 80 by default. This communication channel does not require a certificate. The connection between the MID Server and the instance is over HTTPS (port 443).

An instance can connect to an LDAP server via the MID Server. When you do this, the instance communicates with the MID Server via HTTPS, and the MID Server communicates with the LDAP server via LDAP (port 389). The instance can also connect to the LDAP server directly, using LDAP or LDAPS, either over the internet or through a VPN tunnel.

**Note:** LDAP cannot communicate via the MID Server with password authentication.

To set connection properties for a specific LDAP server, see [Define an LDAP server](#).

Configure LDAP connection monitoring

Change or disable LDAP connection monitoring and notifications.

Role required: admin

The instance automatically sends an email to users configured in the LDAP Admins group when an LDAP server connection fails. This uses the **email notification**, which is launched by the **LDAP Connection Tests** scheduled job. This email notification is enabled by default.
Note: The instance does not send the email notification unless there is at least one member in the LDAP Admins group. Make sure to populate this group with the users you want to receive the email.

By default, the scheduled job tests the connection every 15 minutes. To change this interval or disable monitoring:

1. Navigate to System Definition > Scheduled Jobs.
2. Open LDAP Connection Test.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Change the interval in the Repeat Interval field.
   - Disable monitoring by clearing the Active check box.

Import binary data through a MID Server
As an administrator, you can import binary large object (BLOB) data with an LDAP integration through the MID Server.

Role required: admin

1. Add the name of the LDAP column you want to import binary data from to the system property glide.ldap.binary_attributes.
2. Add a MID Server property with the Name glide.ldap.binary_attributes and the same value you set for the system property.

Troubleshooting LDAP integration via MID Server
You may encounter issues in the following areas while integrating LDAP via MID Server.

You can troubleshoot these issues by viewing the outputs found in the External Communication Channel (ECC) Queue (Discovery > Output and Artifacts > ECC Queue).

Test Connection Issues

When defining OUs within the server, there is a Test connection related list that is used to verify the LDAP connection. When you click this link, the ECC Queue should show a single output message with a topic name of LDAPConnectionTesterProbe. After the test has completed on the MID Server, the ECC Queue should show an input message with the same topic name. If the Name column for the input message shows true, the test was successful. Drill down into the record to view the payload and ensure it does not contain error messages.

Test Connection

Browse Issues

When defining OUs within the server, there is a Browse related list that is used to view the LDAP directory records that the OU definition returns. When you click this link, the ECC Queue should show a single output message with a topic name of LDAPBrowseProbe. After data has been returned from the MID Server, the ECC Queue should show an input message with the same topic
name. If the Name column for the input message shows true, the test was successful. Drill down into the record to view the payload and ensure it does not contain error messages.

**Load Import Issues**

When uploading data (for example, using the Test Load 20 Records feature), the ECC Queue should show a single output message with a topic name of LDAPProbe.

After data has been returned from the MID Server, the ECC Queue should show another input message called LDAPProbeCompleted. The Name column for this input message shows the total number of records returned.

An additional input messages, also named LDAPProbe, is displayed. The Name column for this input message displays the highest record number in the batch. If the total number of records returned is 258 and the batch size is 200 (the default), two LDAPProbe (200, 258) incoming messages will be received, and one LDAPProbeCompleted (258) incoming message will be received.

Drill down into the record to view the payload and ensure it does not contain error messages.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Queue</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Processed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
```

**Import Load**

Also keep an eye out for an output message called LDAPProbeError.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Queue</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Processed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014-02-20 14:53:02</td>
<td>mid.server.localmid</td>
<td>LDAPProbeError</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>output</td>
<td>error</td>
<td>2014-02-20 14:53:02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Error message**

Click the link in the Name column to view the details of the error.

**LDAP paging**

LDAP paging does not work if the paging size on the LDAP server is less than 1000. Set the MID Server property glide.ldap.max_results to a value less than or equal to the LDAP server paging size.

**LDAP fails to import binary data**

To import binary data via LDAP, such as a user photo, you must include the binary attribute in the MID Server property glide.ldap.binary_attributes. For the user photo example, the attribute may be jpegphoto.

**Import and map data**

LDAP import maps match fields in your LDAP database to fields in your instance.
Note: LDAP mapping has a performance effect, so the recommended approach is to schedule it during off-peak hours, or process a few records at a time to maintain system availability.

Define a transform map that only imports the needed or required attributes. Depending on the version of the instance you are using, the method for specifying LDAP mapping relationships varies.

The easiest way to know whether or not you are running a version which uses the System LDAP application for LDAP integration is to find the application from the application navigator. The Run Business Rules option is applied only for the target table. Only transform maps associated to the target table run the business rules associated with different tables. If you are updating a user group and have business rules running on a user group table, the group must have roles defined.

### LDAP import mapping options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System LDAP application?</th>
<th>Map</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Use a transform map to specify your mapping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Use a LDAP legacy import map to specify your mapping, or the default LDAP transform that is included in baseline instances. Remember to adjust the Coalesce field to match against the correct fields.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheduled imports

A scheduled import allows administrators to import LDAP data on a regular schedule. By default, the LDAP integration includes two sample scheduled imports:

- Example LDAP User Import
- Example LDAP Group Import

Neither example is active by default. Change these scheduled imports to meet your company’s business needs.

### LDAP transform maps

The transform map moves data from the import set table to the target table (User or Group). The LDAP integration uses standard import sets and transform maps. You can also create custom LDAP transform maps.

**Important:** Whether you select or create custom LDAP transform maps, there should be one active transform map for a set of source and target tables. Enabling multiple transform maps for the same source and target tables can produce duplicate entries in the target table unless you coalesce against the matching fields.

### Default LDAP transform maps

By default, the system provides two transform maps for LDAP data.
Default LDAP transform maps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transform Map</th>
<th>Source Table</th>
<th>Target Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDAP User Import</td>
<td>[ldap_import]</td>
<td>[sys_user]</td>
<td>Default transform map for creating user records from LDAP credentials as part of LDAP on-demand login. Contains mappings for an Active Directory LDAP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDAP Group Import</td>
<td>[ldap_group_import]</td>
<td>[sys_user_group]</td>
<td>Default transform map for creating group records from LDAP OUs. Contains mappings for an Active Directory LDAP server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** By default, the system does not have a transform map for LDAP department records.

Requirements for custom LDAP transform maps

If you choose to create a custom transform map, the transform map must meet the following mapping requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Table</th>
<th>Source Field</th>
<th>Target Table</th>
<th>Target Field</th>
<th>Coalesce</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ldap_import</td>
<td>u_source</td>
<td>sys_user</td>
<td>source</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The u_source field identifies the LDAP DN of the imported user or group. The system uses this field to determine that a user requires LDAP authentication, to find a user’s manager, and to put users into groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Table</td>
<td>Source Field</td>
<td>Target Table</td>
<td>Target Field</td>
<td>Coalesce</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ldap_import   | Select one of the following fields:  
  · u_samaccountname  
  · u_dn  
  · u_cn | sys_user     | user_name    | true      | If LDAP integrates to Active Directory, select u_samaccountname as the source field. If other LDAP directories are used, select u_dn or u_cn as the source field. |

**Differences between LDAP transform maps and legacy import maps**

When specifying LDAP mapping relationships using transform maps, there is a major difference in how reference fields are set for manager and department.

When using a *transform map*, it is necessary to use a *transform script* to create references. This is because the value associated with an LDAP attribute like “manager” is the distinguished name (DN) of the manager.

Without some extra logic in place, the result is the creation of a user record with a manager name that is the distinguished name of that user in LDAP. The integration includes a transform script to facilitate the creation of these references. The default transform map ‘LDAP User Import’ includes transform scripts for these references.

**Existing mapping relationships**

When updating legacy import maps to transform maps, you can retain the LDAP mapping relationships that existed prior to the addition of the System LDAP application. The LDAP server has a *Map* field that is a reference to the legacy import map.

**Note:** By default this field is hidden, so you have to configure the form to display it.

If you want to transition to using a transform map, clear the reference to the legacy import map.

**LDAP import map settings**

Verify and use attributes to limit the fields the integration imports from the LDAP source. Additionally, it is important to map the user_name field to the LDAP attribute that contains the user’s login ID. For Active Directory this is usually the sAMAccountName attribute. If you would like to import and coalesce on a binary attribute (such as objectSID or objectGUID), you have to create a custom transform script.

**Note:** Any value mapped to the user_name field must be unique.

If you do not specify a transform map (such as LDAP User Import), the integration uses the following default mappings:
LDAP import default mapping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User field or variable</th>
<th>LDAP attribute</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>user_name</td>
<td>sAMAccountName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>email</td>
<td>mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phone</td>
<td>telephoneNumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>home_phone</td>
<td>homePhone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobile_phone</td>
<td>mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first_name</td>
<td>givenName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last_name</td>
<td>sn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>department</td>
<td>department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manager</td>
<td>manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>middle_name</td>
<td>initials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u_memberof</td>
<td>groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u_member</td>
<td>members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u_manager</td>
<td>manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LDAP data transformation

If an LDAP attribute contains simple data, the transform map links an imported LDAP attribute to an appropriate field in the target table (User or Group). For example, sample data in the sAMAccountName attribute maps to the User ID field in the User table.

If the imported LDAP data maps to a reference field, the instance searches for an existing matching record. If no matching record exists, the instance creates a new record for the reference field unless the field mapping specifies otherwise.

For example, suppose the LDAP attribute l maps to the Location reference field in the User table. Whenever the import brings in an attribute value that does not match an existing location record value, the transform map creates a new location record. The new location record has the same value as the imported attribute, and the imported user record now has a link to the new location record.

However, there are times when LDAP attribute returns a distinguished name (DN), which is essentially a reference to another record within the LDAP directory. For example, the manager attribute typically contains the distinguished name for the manager of the current LDAP directory entry. An imported DN typically uses a long text string such as: cn=Beth Anglin,ou=Users,dc=my-domain,dc=com.

Warning: Make sure your target fields are long enough to contain a DN. Many text fields use the default length of 40, which may not be long enough for some DN values. The ServiceNow system truncates any value that exceeds the field length.

Administrators do not typically want the system to create new users from the DN value because the new user has no association with an existing user. Instead, administrators want the import to locate the manager’s existing user record and associate it with the newly imported user. The LDAPUtils script include contains the setManager and processManagers functions that can
parse a DN and search for an existing user. For best results, use these functions to create a custom transform map.

For example, the LDAP User Import transform map script calls the setManager function:

```java
// The manager coming in from LDAP is the DN value for the manager.
// The line of code below will locate the manager that matches the
// DN value and set it into the target record. If you are not
// interested in getting the manager from LDAP then remove or
// comment out the line below
ldapUtils.setManager(source, target);
```

In some cases, the integration imports a user's record before importing the associated manager's user record. To handle such cases, you may want to call the processManagers function after the transform completes. For example, the LDAP User Import transform map uses an onComplete transform script to call the processManagers function.

```java
// It is possible that the manager for a user did not exist in the database when // the user was processed and therefore we could not locate and set the manager field. // The processManagers call below will find all those records for which a manager could // not be found and attempt to locate the manager again. This happens at the end of the // import and therefore all users should have been created and we should be able to // locate the manager at this point
ldapUtils.processManagers();
```

Remove or comment out the setManager and processManagers function calls if your LDAP integration does not use the manager attribute.

**LDAP scripting**
Create custom transform maps, scripts, and business rules to specify requirements when importing data.

Custom transform maps should include onStart and onAfter transform scripts.

The onStart script should call the LDAPUtils script include and start logging. For example, the LDAP User Import transform map has an onStart script that uses this code:

```java
gs.include("LDAPUtils"); var ldapUtils = new LDAPUtils();
ldapUtils.setLog(log);
```

The onAfter script should call the addMembers function. For example:

```java
ldapUtils.addMembers(source, target);
```

Set disabled Active Directory users to inactive
Use the following script to automatically deactivate users when the associated AD user is disabled.

Role required: admin

You can identify disabled Active Directory users by checking the value of the userAccountControl attribute. This rule executes whenever the userAccountControl value changes and deactivates user accounts if the User Account Control signifies a disabled AD account.

Use the following script to automatically deactivate users when the associated AD user is disabled.

1. Configure the User form and create a new integer field called User Account Control.
2. Add mapping for userAccountControl (external) to the new field.

3. Create a new business rule with the following properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business rule field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Disable AD Users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>User (sys_user)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When</td>
<td>Before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>current.u_user_account_control.changes()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Script field should contain the following:

```javascript
var disabledFlag = 2;
//perform a bitwise comparison on userAccountControl to see if the 2 bit flag is enabled
if (current.u_user_account_control && disabledFlag) {
    gs.log('Disabling user: ' + current.user_name + ' userAccountControl=' + current.u_user_account_control);
    current.active='false';
    current.locked_out='true';
}
```

Assign LDAP field values
You can use a script to assign a value to any field for which there is a field mapping.

For example, to assign a value to the sys_user.company field, create a field map for the company field and add a transform script of:

```javascript
company = "Don's Sporting Goods";
```

Exclude particular LDAP users
If you cannot completely filter the LDAP user list using LDAP filter properties, you can exclude users with a map script.

After you have run the logic to identify a user that should not be imported, set the user_name field to an empty string and this user will not be imported.

```javascript
user_name='';
```

One way to identify users to filter out is to look for a string in the distinguishedName attribute. For example, this script excludes accounts that are not in a Users OU. You might use this script if you have too many Users OU to include in the target OU LDAP Option.

```javascript
//vdn is a variable mapped to distinguishedName
gs.include("LDAPUtils");
var vdn = source.getElementById(this.distinguishedName);
if (vdn.indexOf('OU=Users')<0) {
    user_name='';
    gs.log('LDAP Import Skipping User: ' + vdn);
}
```

A more complex method of filtering is to use regular expressions.

```javascript
//vcn is a variable mapped to cn
//vdn is a variable mapped to distinguishedName
```
Set choice action for reference field imports

The LDAP transform map determines how fields in the Import Set table map to fields in existing tables such as Incident or User.

Role required: admin

If the LDAP transform map updates a field in the import set table, the integration automatically creates a new record whenever there is a new record in the LDAP data. If the LDAP transform map updates a reference field storing data from another table, the administrator can choose to create, ignore, or reject new LDAP records.

For example, if the integration receives a new department record that does not match any existing department, you may want to update all of the other LDAP record fields without creating a new department record in the instance. The transform map allows you to set the record creation options for each reference field.

1. Navigate to System LDAP > Transform Maps.
2. In the Field Maps related list, select one of the following actions from the Choice action field:
   - create – creates a new reference field record if a matching record does not exist.
   - ignore – ignores new records in the reference field and completes processing of all other fields in the transform map.
   - reject – stops the transform for the entire record.

Note: The field map only displays the Choice action field for reference fields.

Verify LDAP mapping

After creating an LDAP transform map, refresh the LDAP data to verify the transform map works as expected.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System LDAP > Scheduled Loads.
2. Click your LDAP import job.
3. Click Execute Now.

LDAP integration troubleshooting

If you are integrating your LDAP server and have questions, these items may help you troubleshoot the issue.
Preliminary checks

- If the LDAP is unavailable, users cannot log in to the instance. A good practice is to have local accounts for administrators so that if the LDAP is down, administrators can still access the instance.
- Check the service account to ensure that it is not expired or locked out.
- Check the format of the username. Instead of using just the username, try using the domain with the username, or username@domain.
- Verify that you have changed the `system_id` entry on the `ldap_server_config` record. If you modify the `system_id` unintentionally with an update set, `system_id` points to the wrong node for the target instance and does not work.

Error codes

The LDAP log file lists industry standard error codes for both LDAP and Active Directory (AD). The LDAP log file is contained in the wrapper file. The LDAP error codes are two-digit numbers, while the Active Directory error codes are three-digit numbers. For a list of the most-common error codes, see [LDAP Error Codes](#).

Multiple domain integration

You can integrate multiple domains within the same forest or in completely non-trusted domains. It is recommended that you create a separate `LDAP server record` for each domain. Each LDAP server record must point to a domain controller for that given domain. This means you will have to allow connections to each of the domain controllers. Multiple AD forests through LDAP with one LDAP account is not supported.

When you expand to more than one domain, it is critical that you identify unique LDAP attributes for the application usernames and import coalesce values. A common unique coalesce attribute for Active Directory is `objectSid`. Unique usernames will vary based on your LDAP data design. Common unique attributes are `email` or `userPrincipalName`.

Incoming records

See [LDAP transform maps](#) to set how the integration processes incoming LDAP records that are missing matching values in reference fields.

Common authentication errors

- User Cannot Log In (Invalid DN)
- Invalid CN
- Invalid Connection

Automatic LDAP connection tests

You can manually test connections to LDAP servers or allow ServiceNow to automatically test the connections.

The system tests the connection automatically:
Every time a user opens the LDAP Server form.
Through the LDAP Connection Test scheduled job, which runs every 15 minutes by default.

You can change how often this scheduled job runs. If this scheduled job is not able to establish a connection, a new one-time schedule job retries the connection test after either five minutes, or half the Repeat Interval value in the scheduled job, whichever occurs first.

Error messages appear on the form if there are any issues connecting to the LDAP server. Also supported are test connections for servers behind a MID server.

View the LDAP monitor
You can view current information about LDAP servers and listeners using LDAP monitor.

Role required: admin

The available states are:

- Active
- Inactive
- Error
- Active (Shutting down...)
- Error (Shutting down...)

In addition to its current state, the monitor also shows:

- The last message detected by the listener, such as waiting for LDAP changes, error connecting, and so forth.
- The last LDAP user change, such as new user, updated user, and so forth.
- The last error that occurred.

To view LDAP monitor:

Navigate to LDAP > System LDAP > LDAP Monitor.
See the table for descriptions of the properties and fields in the screen.

### LDAP monitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Refresh</td>
<td>You can configure the refresh rate by clicking the Refresh field in the LDAP Server Monitor header bar, and selecting the number of seconds between each data refresh. You can also select None to suppress refreshing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection Status</td>
<td>The server connection indicator is located on the right side, above the LDAP Listener Status fields. When the server is connected, the box is green and shows Connected. When the server is not connected, the box is red and shows Not Connected. When the server connection is being tested, the box is yellow and shows Testing Connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LDAP Server Properties
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>As you monitor LDAP servers, you can make changes to the properties by clicking Edit in the LDAP Server Monitor screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Server URL         | The combination of the server name and server port where the LDAP Server is listening. Frequently, the port is set to one of the following:  
                      - 389: the default port for connecting to LDAP in clear text  
                      - 636: the standard port for connecting to LDAP via an SSL connection  
                      Example value: ldap://10.10.10.3:389/  
                      Your LDAP Server may have more than one URL address. This does NOT establish multiple directory structures from which you can import data, which is done by creating another LDAP Server entry, but does provide for redundancy when you have multiple LDAP Servers to avoid a single point of failure. The LDAP URL addresses are separated with a space character, and the system automatically tries each server address in turn until a valid connection can be made. |
| Starting search directory | The starting directory or RDN (Relative Distinguished Name) where the system begins searching for users or groups.  
                        Example value: DC=service-now,DC=com  
                        No data ABOVE this point is available for import. The instance has visibility into the specified directory and directories BELOW it in the LDAP hierarchy. |
| MID Server Status  | The current connection status of the MID Server.                                                                                                      |
| LDAP Listener Status | Current Status | This indicates whether the listener is active.                                                                                     |
|                    | Last Info Message | This shows the last message the LDAP server received relating to user and group changes, and the time the message was received. |
|                    | Last Change      | This shows the last change made to the LDAP server, and the time it was made.                                                  |
|                    | Last Error       | This shows the last error that occurred on to the LDAP server, and the time it occurred.                                           |

**LDAP error codes**  
The LDAP Log file lists industry standard error codes for both LDAP and Active Directory (AD).
### Standard error codes

#### Standard LDAP errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error / data code</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>LDAP_SUCCESS</td>
<td>Indicates the requested client operation completed successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LDAP_PROTOCOL_ERROR</td>
<td>Indicates that the server has received an invalid or malformed request from the client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>LDAP_TIMELIMIT_EXCEEDED</td>
<td>Indicates that the operation's time limit specified by either the client or the server has been exceeded. On search operations, incomplete results are returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDAP_SIZELIMIT_EXCEEDED</td>
<td>Indicates that in a search operation, the size limit specified by the client or the server has been exceeded. Incomplete results are returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>LDAP_COMPARE_FALSE</td>
<td>Does not indicate an error condition. Indicates that the results of a compare operation are false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>LDAP_COMPARE_TRUE</td>
<td>Does not indicate an error condition. Indicates that the results of a compare operation are true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>LDAP_AUTH_METHOD_NOT_SUPPORTED</td>
<td>Indicates that during a bind operation the client requested an authentication method not supported by the LDAP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>LDAP_STRONG_AUTHREQUIRED</td>
<td>Indicates one of the following: In bind requests, the LDAP server accepts only strong authentication. In a client request, the client requested an operation such as delete that requires strong authentication. In an unsolicited notice of disconnection, the LDAP server discovers the security protecting the communication between the client and server has unexpectedly failed or been compromised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error / data code</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>LDAP_REFERRAL</td>
<td>Does not indicate an error condition. In LDAPv3, indicates that the server does not hold the target entry of the request, but that the servers in the referral field may.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>LDAP_ADMINLIMIT_EXCEEDED</td>
<td>Indicates that an LDAP server limit set by an administrative authority has been exceeded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>LDAP_UNAVAILABLE_CRITICAL_EXTENSION</td>
<td>Indicates that the LDAP server was unable to satisfy a request because one or more critical extensions were not available. Either the server does not support the control or the control is not appropriate for the operation type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>LDAP_CONFIDENTIALITY_REQUIRED</td>
<td>Indicates that the session is not protected by a protocol such as Transport Layer Security (TLS), which provides session confidentiality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>LDAP_SASL_BIND_IN_PROGRESS</td>
<td>Does not indicate an error condition, but indicates that the server is ready for the next step in the process. The client must send the server the same SASL mechanism to continue the process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>LDAP_NO_SUCH_ATTRIBUTE</td>
<td>Indicates that the attribute specified in the modify or compare operation does not exist in the entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>LDAP_UNDEFINED_TYPE</td>
<td>Indicates that the attribute specified in the modify or add operation does not exist in the LDAP server's schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>LDAP_INAPPROPRIATE_MATCHING</td>
<td>Indicates that the matching rule specified in the search filter does not match a rule defined for the attribute's syntax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>LDAP_CONSTRAINT_VIOLATION</td>
<td>Indicates that the attribute value specified in a modify, add, or modify DN operation violates constraints placed on the attribute. The constraint can be one of size or content (string only, no binary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>LDAP_TYPE_OR_VALUE_EXISTS</td>
<td>Indicates that the attribute value specified in a modify or add operation already exists as a value for that attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error / data code</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>LDAP_INVALID_SYNTAX</td>
<td>Indicates that the attribute value specified in an add, compare, or modify operation is an unrecognized or invalid syntax for the attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-31</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>LDAP_NO_SUCH_OBJECT</td>
<td>Indicates the target object cannot be found. This code is not returned on following operations: Search operations that find the search base but cannot find any entries that match the search filter. Bind operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>LDAP_ALIAS_PROBLEM</td>
<td>Indicates that an error occurred when an alias was dereferenced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>LDAP_INVALID_DN_SYNTAX</td>
<td>Indicates that the syntax of the DN is incorrect. (If the DN syntax is correct, but the LDAP server's structure rules do not permit the operation, the server returns code 53: LDAP_UNWILLING_TO_PERFORM.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>LDAP_IS_LEAF</td>
<td>Indicates that the specified operation cannot be performed on a leaf entry. (This code is not currently in the LDAP specifications, but is reserved for this constant.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>LDAP_ALIAS_DEREF_PROBLEM</td>
<td>Indicates that during a search operation, either the client does not have access rights to read the aliased object's name or dereferencing is not allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37-47</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>LDAP_INAPPROPRIATE_AUTH</td>
<td>Indicates that during a bind operation, the client is attempting to use an authentication method that the client cannot use correctly. For example, either of the following cause this error: The client returns simple credentials when strong credentials are required...OR...The client returns a DN and a password for a simple bind when the entry does not have a password defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error / data code</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>LDAP_INVALID_CREDENTIALS</td>
<td>Indicates that during a bind operation one of the following occurred: The client passed either an incorrect DN or password, or the password is incorrect because it has expired, intruder detection has locked the account, or another similar reason. See the data code for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 / 52e</td>
<td>AD_INVALID_CREDENTIALS</td>
<td>Indicates an Active Directory (AD) AcceptSecurityContext error, which is returned when the username is valid but the combination of password and user credential is invalid. This is the AD equivalent of LDAP error code 49.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 / 525</td>
<td>USER_NOT_FOUND</td>
<td>Indicates an Active Directory (AD) AcceptSecurityContext data error that is returned when the username is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 / 530</td>
<td>NOT_PERMITTED_TO_LOGON_AT_THIS_TIME</td>
<td>Indicates an Active Directory (AD) AcceptSecurityContext data error that is logon failure caused because the user is not permitted to log on at this time. Returns only when presented with a valid username and valid password credential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 / 531</td>
<td>RESTRICTED_TO_SPECIFIC_MACHINES</td>
<td>Indicates an Active Directory (AD) AcceptSecurityContext data error that is logon failure caused because the user is not permitted to log on from this computer. Returns only when presented with a valid username and valid password credential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 / 532</td>
<td>PASSWORD_EXPIRED</td>
<td>Indicates an Active Directory (AD) AcceptSecurityContext data error that is a logon failure. The specified account password has expired. Returns only when presented with valid username and password credential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 / 533</td>
<td>ACCOUNT_DISABLED</td>
<td>Indicates an Active Directory (AD) AcceptSecurityContext data error that is a logon failure. The account is currently disabled. Returns only when presented with valid username and password credential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error / data code</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 / 568</td>
<td>ERROR_TOO_MANY_CONTEXT_IDS</td>
<td>Indicates that during a logon attempt, the user's security context accumulated too many security IDs. This is an issue with the specific LDAP user object/account which should be investigated by the LDAP administrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 / 701</td>
<td>ACCOUNT_EXPIRED</td>
<td>Indicates an Active Directory (AD) AcceptSecurityContext data error that is a logon failure. The user's account has expired. Returns only when presented with valid username and password credential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 / 773</td>
<td>USER MUST RESET PASSWORD</td>
<td>Indicates an Active Directory (AD) AcceptSecurityContext data error. The user's password must be changed before logging on the first time. Returns only when presented with valid user-name and password credential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>LDAP_INSUFFICIENT_ACCESS</td>
<td>Indicates that the caller does not have sufficient rights to perform the requested operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>LDAP_BUSY</td>
<td>Indicates that the LDAP server is too busy to process the client request at this time but if the client waits and resubmits the request, the server may be able to process it then.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>LDAP_UNAVAILABLE</td>
<td>Indicates that the LDAP server cannot process the client's bind request, usually because it is shutting down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52e</td>
<td>AD_INVALID_CREDENTIALS</td>
<td>Indicates an Active Directory (AD) AcceptSecurityContext error, which is returned when the username is valid but the combination of password and user credential is invalid. This is the AD equivalent of LDAP error code 49: LDAP_INVALID_CREDENTIALS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error / data code</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>LDAP_UNWILLING_TO_PERFORM</td>
<td>Indicates that the LDAP server cannot process the request because of server-defined restrictions. This error is returned for the following reasons: The add entry request violates the server's structure rules...OR...The modify attribute request specifies attributes that users cannot modify...OR...Password restrictions prevent the action...OR...Connection restrictions prevent the action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>LDAP_LOOP_DETECT</td>
<td>Indicates that the client discovered an alias or referral loop, and is thus unable to complete this request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-63</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>LDAP_NAMING_VIOLATION</td>
<td>Indicates that the add or modify DN operation violates the schema's structure rules. For example, The request places the entry subordinate to an alias. The request places the entry subordinate to a container that is forbidden by the containment rules. The RDN for the entry uses a forbidden attribute type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>LDAP_OBJECT_CLASS_VIOLATION</td>
<td>Indicates that the add, modify, or modify DN operation violates the object class rules for the entry. For example, the following types of request return this error: The add or modify operation tries to add an entry without a value for a required attribute. The add or modify operation tries to add an entry with a value for an attribute which the class definition does not contain. The modify operation tries to remove a required attribute without removing the auxiliary class that defines the attribute as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>LDAP_NOT_ALLOWED_ON_NONLEAF</td>
<td>Indicates that the requested operation is permitted only on leaf entries. For example, the following types of requests return this error: The client requests a delete operation on a parent entry. The client request a modify DN operation on a parent entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error / data code</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>LDAP_NOT_ALLOWED_ON_RDN</td>
<td>Indicates that the modify operation attempted to remove an attribute value that forms the entry's relative distinguished name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>LDAP_ALREADY_EXISTS</td>
<td>Indicates that the add operation attempted to add an entry that already exists, or that the modify operation attempted to rename an entry to the name of an entry that already exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>LDAP_NO_OBJECT_CLASS_MODS</td>
<td>Indicates that the modify operation attempted to modify the structure rules of an object class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>LDAP_RESULTS_TOO_LARGE</td>
<td>Reserved for CLDAP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>LDAP_AFFECTS_MULTIPLE_DSAS</td>
<td>Indicates that the modify DN operation moves the entry from one LDAP server to another and requires more than one LDAP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72-79</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>LDAP_OTHER</td>
<td>Indicates an unknown error condition. This is the default value for NDS error codes which do not map to other LDAP error codes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Customized error codes**

**Customized LDAP error codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error / data code</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_GENEREL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10001</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_MAL_FORMED_URL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10002</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_UNAUTHENTICATED_BIND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10300</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_EXCEPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10301</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_SOCKET_TIMEOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10302</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_CONNECTION_REFUSED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10303</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_CONNECTION_RESET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10304</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_NO_ROUTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10305</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_UNKNOWN_HOST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10400</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_SSL_EXCEPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10401</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_SSL_EMPTY_CERT_STORE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10402</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_SSL_CERT_NOT_FOUND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error / data code</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10403</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_SSLCERT_EXPIRED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10500</td>
<td>LDAP_ERROR_INVALID_SEARCH_FILTER_EXCEPTION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Send a one-time password when the LDAP server is down
An LDAP property is available to send a one-time password to a user if the user is unable to log in because the LDAP server is down. You can also configure another property to control how long the password is valid.

Role required: admin

To receive a one-time password, the user must have notifications enabled on their user profile. The notification is an email message only. SMS messages are not supported.

Both properties are enabled by default. The default value for property that controls password validity is 10 minutes.

1. Open the list of system properties by entering `sys_properties.list` in the filter of the application navigator.
2. Find the `glide.ldap.onetime.password.enabled` property.
3. Set the property to `true`.
4. To change the password validity time for a user, set the following property to an integer number of minutes: `glide.authenticate.onetime.password.validity`.

LDAP record synchronization

Administrators can synchronize inactive, disabled, or deleted LDAP records with their LDAP records.

LDAP record synchronization is the process of detecting inactive records on the LDAP server and updating the corresponding LDAP records. Detecting inactive LDAP records involves defining consistent data indicators for each user object, importing LDAP data, and evaluating the data indicators.

A data indicator can be:
- a date field
- membership in a specific OU (identify by parsing the `dn` attribute), using the `useraccountcontrol` attribute
- a combination of these indicators

Imported data comes into the instance through import set tables where the data can be evaluated and processed.

The import process can use:
- **LDAP extraction**: a single import job to gather all user records into the import set temporary tables for evaluation
- **LDAP refresh filters**: multiple import jobs to divide different types of user records, segregating records for separate processing

**LDAP refresh filters**
Filters on the LDAP refresh process can be used to specify processing that ignores inserts of disabled users.

You can loosen the LDAP OU filter to bring all of the data into your import set table (including inactive users) and then specify processing that ignores inserts of disabled users. The sample ‘Users’ OU definition that the instance provides in its out-of-box LDAP sample contains a filter.
This filter is important because it defines which user records are brought into the import set table to be evaluated. While achieving a smaller data load, a limitation of this filter is that it filters out inactive users, so the inactive user records are not imported into the import set temporary tables. Since there is not visibility of the inactive user records, there is no ability to evaluate the record indicators.

**LDAP OU filter**

To use filtering within the main LDAP refresh process, change the filter to bring in all of the user records. The result is that all the records will be loaded into the import set temporary table where they can be evaluated and transformed.

**Note:** There is a precaution here: because the filtering brings in all the records, you may end up with a vast amount of older inactive LDAP accounts that should not be inserted into the instance. A user record should never be created for a disabled user.

**Alternative method**

*LDAP extraction* uses a single import job to gather all user records into the import set temporary tables for evaluation.

*LDAP extraction*

An LDAP extraction process can be implemented to detect disabled users.

An extract from your LDAP source can be filtered for disabled users using an active flag that can be set for every record in the import to ‘false’. Specify ‘(target.active=false)’ and copy into the *Script* field directly on the Table Transform Map record.

**Benefits**

Benefits to this method include:

- Simple scripting
- Existing user records are not involved in processing
- Inactive users are not loaded into a temporary import table
- No performance impact
Drawbacks

Drawbacks to this method include:

- An additional process is created
- The extract set must be placed in a location where your data source can access it

Alternative method

**LDAP refresh filters** use multiple import jobs to divide different types of user records, segregating records for separate processing.

**Inactive LDAP user accounts**

Detect that an existing, current, user account is inactive or has been disabled or deleted from an Active Directory (AD) LDAP.

A common LDAP integration issue is how to detect disabled or deleted users in an Active Directory (AD) and then deactivate them in the instance. In an Active Directory LDAP, a filter is usually set to exclude inactive users when refreshing, so the instance is not aware of users that are disabled or deleted in AD. The issue is how to detect that an existing, current user is inactive or has been deleted from AD.

**Note:** The recommended approach is to **deactivate** user records and all other types of records, not delete them. Each record is linked to other records, and deleting a record destroys all the relationships to those other records. Deactivating records keeps those relationships in place.

Find inactive LDAP accounts using the userAccountControl field

Identify when an Active Directory (AD) user is deleted (or made inactive).

Role required: admin

One method is to track the active status of AD users and create a business rule to update corresponding accounts when an AD account is inactive.

1. Create a new string field on the User (sys_user) table to track the value of the AD userAccountControl field. For example: u_ad_user_account.
2. Create an LDAP transform script to set the field value.

```
target.u_ad_user_account = source.userAccountControl
```
3. Update the LDAP filter to show disabled AD accounts.

Here is an example of a filter.

```
(&(objectClass=person)(sn=*)(!(objectClass=computer))(!(userAccountControl:1.2.840.113556.1.4.803:=2)))
```

Here is an example of a replacement filter you can use.

```
(&(objectClass=person)(sn=*)(!(objectClass=computer)))
```
4. Create an onChange business rule to set the active field to false whenever the u_ad_user_account field has the value 514. ‘514’ indicates an inactive account.

**LDAP script examples**

The following script examples assume you use an Active Directory (AD) for your LDAP server.
userAccountControl attribute values script

This example tests the source for the userAccountControl attribute values associated with a disabled user (514 or 546).

```java
// Deactivate LDAP-disabled users during transform based on 'userAccountControl' attribute
if(source.u_useraccountcontrol == '514' || source.u_useraccountcontrol == '546'){
    target.active=false;
    target.locked_out=true;
}
```

Here is an example using a bitwise check:

```java
if(source.u_useraccountcontrol & 2){
    active = false;
}
```

userAccountControl attribute script

This example examines the userAccountControl attribute but does not test for specific values. It also contains the option of reactivating LDAP user accounts.

```java
/*
 * Deactivate LDAP-disabled users during transform based on 'userAccountControl' attribute
 * Convert the userAccountControl attribute back to a hex value
 */
var ctrl = parseInt(source.u_useraccountcontrol, 10);
ctrl = ctrl.toString(16);

/*
 * The only digit we care about is the final one
 * A final hex digit value of '2' in 'ctrl' means disabled
 */
if(ctrl.substr(-1) == "2"){
    // Deactivate and lock the user account
    target.active = false;
    target.locked_out = true;

    // Ignore any insert of a disabled record
    if(action == 'insert'){
        ignore = true;
    }
} /* Optional: Uncomment else block to reactivate and unlock the user account
else {
    target.active = true;
    target.locked_out = ctrl.substr(-2, 1) == "1";
} */
onBefore transform map script

Here is an example of a onBefore transform map script. The script identifies disabled records and records being inserted. If an insert of a disabled user is occurring, then the operation transform ignores the record.

```javascript
//Ignore any insert of a disabled record as defined by the 'userAccountControl' attribute
var uc = source.u_useraccountcontrol;
if((uc == '514' || uc == '546') && action == 'insert'){
  ignore = true;
}
```

DN member script

This script example introduces flexibility by not relying on the 546 and 514 userAccountControl values, but instead checking whether the user is a member of a particular Distinguished Name (DN). You can use this script either in the Script field of the ‘Table Transform Map’ record or in an onBefore transform map script.

```javascript
//Deactivate LDAP-disabled users during transform based on OU membership in 'dn'
if(source.u_dn.indexOf('OU=Disabled Accounts') > -1){
  target.active = false;
  target.locked_out = true;
}
```

Active Directory Application Mode (ADAM)

Active Directory Application Mode (ADAM) is an Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)-compliant directory service.

**Note:** A basic level of understanding with Microsoft Windows Server and Active Directory is needed for understanding this topic. You must also have administrator permissions on the server you are configuring for ADAM.

These are sample procedures. Due to installation and environment variations, we cannot offer direct support. We recommend working with a Microsoft consultant.

ADAM has a simple install and runs as a service on Windows operating systems. It can be fully customized and distributed as an application component or used as a stand-alone LDAP directory. ADAM uses the same technologies found on Active Directory Domain Controllers (including replication and delegation features) and has its own administration and customization features. It can be run as a Windows service. ADAM can be installed on Windows XP, 2000, 2003, and 2008 operating systems. ADAM is included as part of Windows Server 2003 R2 and Windows Server 2008. A download is available at [http://www.microsoft.com/downloads](http://www.microsoft.com/downloads) for earlier operating systems.

Security

Some company security policies prohibit external vendors and partners from connecting directly to an Active Directory (AD) Domain Controller. If exposing certain AD objects or attributes to an external vendor or partner is prohibited, access to objects and attributes can be blocked using AD Security Access Control Entries (ACE or ACL). Depending on security requirements, this method can introduce complexity in the integration. Consolidating multiple domains and forests is recommended. If all LDAP imports and authentications need to be channeled through
a single source, ADAM can be used as a consolidated source. With the release of Windows 2008 this functionality has been renamed to Light-Weight-Directory Service, LDS. Installation and configuration is similar to Windows Server 2003 R2.

Recommended Knowledge

For this task, you must understand AD, object classes and attributes. To have a successful integration, you need to be knowledgeable of the current AD object structure, familiar with Active Directory delegations, and have a strategy on how to use ADAM and for what purposes. If you are not familiar with AD or ADAM, work with your AD administrator to configure a new ADAM environment.

Trusts

If userProxy objects is used, the computer hosting ADAM needs to be a member of the domain that has the AD accounts, or a member of a trusted domain.

Internal Connectivity

If userProxy objects is used, the ADAM computer must be able to connect to the related Domain Controllers to perform proxy authentication.

Configuring an instance with ADAM

The first install copies the ADAM files to your computer, registers requires components, and creates the application shortcuts.

Role required: admin

By default, all of the application files are installed to %systemroot%\ADAM.

- Windows Server 2003 R2 - ADAM can be installed using the Control Panel > Add and Remove Programs > Optional Component Manager.

Create the first instance service which functions as the first directory service hosted by ADAM. Do one of the following:

- Run adaminstall.exe from the ADAM folder.
- Use the Create an ADAM instance shortcut from the Start Menu > Programs > ADAM folder.

  a) Select the A unique instance install option.

  **Note:** You can use this option to install an instance replica on a second server to provide a fault tolerant system.

  b) Complete the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instance Name</td>
<td>used primarily to identify the Windows Service name and display name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field
### Description

**Ports**
sets the port numbers to be used for LDAP and LDAPS Listeners. The default LDAP port is 389, LDAPS is 636. If these ports are in use on the server, the setup wizard selects new ports. Work with your network administrator to determine the best ports to use.

**Application Directory Partition**
creates an application directory partition. Not needed at this step, we recommend creating the new partition now. A good practice is to use the same distinguished name as your forest or domain, but replace the highest level domain with adam instead of com or local. For example, if your forest partition is `dc=myCompany,dc=com`, you could create the ADAM partition as `dc=myCompany,dc=adam`.

**File Locations**
selects the location(s) for the ADAM partition data.

**Service Account Selection**
selects a service account that the instance runs as. For stand-alone services, you can use the default network service account. If you plan on using replicas, you need to use an account that has access to all ADAM instances.

**ADAM Administrators**
the delegation on the ADAM directory that leverages Windows integrated authentication. This is how the initial access is granted for administration. Once the initial account is granted rights, this user or group delegates rights to other Windows users or ADAM users. You can select the default to only grant admin access to the current user, or grant access to a different user or group based on your needs.

**Import LDIF Files**
the files to import. MS-UserProxy is the most important file to import, but it’s worth adding all available files since there is little overhead to the schema and you won’t have to worry about extending it later if your needs expand. Confirm the details and the wizard complete the configuration.

---

**Setting up the ADAM console**

Even though there are many similarities between ADAM and Active Directory, the administration can be very different since there is no **Users and Computers** management console.

Role required: admin
Most of the general administration is performed using the ADAM ADSI MMC console available from the ADAM start menu. The first time you run the ADAM ADSI console, you must connect to the partition you created.

1. Right-click the ADAM ADSI Edit item in the left frame.
2. Give the new connection a name and update the server name, port fields with the information used when you created the instance.
3. Select distinguished name or naming context and specify the distinguished name of the application partition you created earlier. You can connect to the Configuration and Schema partitions for advanced configuration options.
   You should now be able to see into the partition and the default containers for LostAndFound, NTDS Quotas, and Roles. The Roles container has not been configured yet.

Create containers and organizational units for ADAM
Objects stored in ADAM can be logically grouped into containers and organizational units (OU) just as they would in Active Directory.

Role required: admin

1. Right-click the root partition and select New > Object > organizationalUnit. You can also view the list of other objects that are available. This list varies based on the schema extensions installed when you imported the LDF files.

   Note: You can also view the list of other objects that are available. This list varies based on the schema extensions installed when you imported the LDF files.

2. When prompted for a value, enter the name of OU, for example Users.
3. The next screen displays a More Attributes button; use this to assign values to additional attributes. For OUs and containers, no additional values are needed.
   After creating OUs, the new OUs are listed as a child of the root object.

Delegation with ADAM
Once the OU structure is created, define the permission delegations to properly secure the objects to limited users.

As with Active Directory, there are two general ways to grant permissions:

- Add users to a group that already has the appropriate permissions assigned.
- Define new permissions on the ADAM objects.

For this task, we discuss object level permissions. Refer to the Group Administration section for information on group memberships.

Since we don’t have a Users and Computers console for ADAM, all object level permissions are defined using the Active Directory utility DSACLS.exe. This file is found in the ADAM program directory. When running ADAM utilities it is best to launch the ADAM Tools Command Prompt. This ensures the proper versions of the tools. DSALCS is used to view and set object access rights.

Example: "dsacls \localhost:50010\dc=myCompany,dc=adam" displays the permissions assigned to the root of partition dc=myCompany,dc=adam running on the localhost, port 50010. DSACLs is a complex tool used to create complex delegation. Run "DSACLs /?" for usage notes.

Populating ADAM Objects
ADAM Objects include User Objects, UserProxy Object, and Group Objects.
User Objects

Users can be created using the ADAM ADSI Edit console just as we did for OU creation. Users can also be administered using AD command line tools, which is beyond the scope of this document. The only mandatory attribute for new user objects is the cn, which is a short name or the user’s full name. There are also a wide range of optional attributes similar to Active Directory user attributes. You can access the full list of attributes by selecting properties from the user object.

UserProxy Objects

For ServiceNow LDAP integration we recommend you use UserProxy objects in ADAM which creates a proxy account that links to the related AD user account. This allows you to have ADAM authenticate logon credentials using AD usernames and passwords from the domain without ServiceNow directly connecting to the Domain Controller. UserProxy objects are very similar to AD and ADAM User objects except that do not store passwords and has an objectSID attribute that contains the SID from the linked AD User object. This is how the proxy works. UserProxy objects are created using the ADSIEdit console or command line tools, but this can be tedious. It is recommended that you use an automated process as defined below.

Group Objects

Groups are created using the ADSIEdit console and AD command-line tools. Group concepts are similar to AD and are used to integrate groups and members to ServiceNow. The biggest difference is ADAM groups can contain members from ADAM or from trusted AD Domains.

Automating ADAM Object Creation

If you are interested in synchronizing Active Directory accounts to ADAM, we recommend you use Microsoft ADAMSync tool. This is the most common use of ADAM for ServiceNow LDAP integration.

About Permission Delegation

ADAM contains some built-in groups with default permissions. These groups are found in the container cn=roles,dc=myCompany,dc=adam. These are similar to domain level groups and have rights to objects in the current partition. Similar to AD Forests you can also set a higher level of permissions using the default groups in cn=roles,cn=configuration,dc=myCompany,dc=adam. You must connect to the configuration partition in ADSIEdit. The Administrators group by default includes the account specified during the setup. This member is not always visible since it’s inherited through the configuration groups. Administrators have full control of all partition objects. The Readers group does not contain any members by default and has read access to all objects in the partition. The Users group is a dynamic group just as it is in Active Directory. Transitively it includes all ADAM users created in the partition.

Testing and troubleshooting ADAM setup

The primary tool used for testing is LDP. This allows you to fully test user authentication.

Most of the object management can be completed using the ADAM ADSI Edit console which will provide access to the entire collection of objects and attributes. The highest level of control and troubleshooting ADAM services is using the Windows service created during the instance setup. The service name will vary and depends on the name of the instance created. This service must be running in order for the ADAM service to run. If you are experiencing connection problems, you should review the network configurations to ensure you have the appropriate network access to
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, New York, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

connect to the server and ADAM port. For each ADAM instance installed, a Windows Event Log is created. This is also a great tool for troubleshooting ADAM services.

The Windows Security Event Log is also helpful when troubleshooting userProxy authentications. All userProxy logon attempts are logged in the Security Log and reference the remote client device address, the distinguished name of the user trying to log on, and the result or status code.

Backup and recovery with ADAM
All ADAM data can be backed up using standard file system backup methods.

Redundancy

ADAM has built-in replication utilities based on the same technology as AD. A full read and write replica of an ADAM partition can exist on the same or different computer. You can use this replica in a variety of ways to provide a fault-tolerant LDAP integration with the instance. One option is to expose both partitions to the instance through the firewall and define both servers in the LDAP Properties server field.

Use LDAPS with ADAM
The default configuration for userProxy object authentication is to enforce LDAPS (secure LDAP) communications. LDAPS requires SSL certificates to secure the network traffic.

To remove this requirement make the following change using the ADSIEdit console connected to the configuration partition.

```
Object: CN=Directory Service, CN=Windows NT, CN=Services, CN=Configuration
Attribute: msDS-Other-Settings
Value: change RequiresSecureProxyBind from 1 (enforced) to 0 (disabled)
```

Restart the ADAM service to use the new setting.

To support secure binds and encrypt the user and password information being transmitted, a SSL certificate must be installed on the server and any LDAP client. Since there is limited and controlled uses to the ADAM service, it is feasible to use a self-signed certificate which would meet the needs without incurring certificate costs or building a Certificate Authority (CA) infrastructure. If you already have a CA, you can issue a certificate. Otherwise, create a self-signed certificate.

Creating a Self-Signed Certificate

To use the selfssl utility, Internet Information Services (IIS) must be installed. This service can be removed after you generate the certificate. You can get the selfssl.exe utility from the IIS Resource Kit. If IIS is already installed, create a new website so that the current sites will not be impacted during the certificate generation. Selfssl needs to temporarily attach the new self-issued certificate to a valid web site.

Selfssl is a command-line tool and has the following common parameters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/T</td>
<td>Adds the cert to ‘Trusted Certificates’ on the local machine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/N:cn</td>
<td>Set the common name of the certificate. This must match the fully qualified domain name of the server running the web service using the certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/K</td>
<td>Sets the strength of the key size in bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/V</td>
<td>Number of days the cert is valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/S</td>
<td>Web site ID to attach the certificate to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/P</td>
<td>IP port of the web service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The common name attribute should match the external name or address that the instance will use to connect to your ADAM computer. You will need to get the IIS Website site id unless you are using the default website which is 1 and does not need to be defined in the selfssl command. A sample command to generate a certificate for myCompany would be:

```
selfssl /N:CN=myCompany.externaldomain.com /K:1024 /V:3650 /S:12345 /P:50001 /T
```

This statement creates a certificate that is valid for 10 years. Set the value to any duration, but be aware the new certificate must be generated and submitted to the instance before the old one expires. We recommend making a note of the expiration date on the certificate.

Once the certificate is generated you can remove it from the website, or delete the entire web site if you created a temporary site.

**Assigning the Certificate to ADAM**

To support secure binds and encrypt the user and password information being transmitted, a SSL certificate must be installed on the server and any LDAP client.

Role required: admin

Since there is limited and controlled uses to the ADAM service, it is feasible to use a self-signed certificate which would meet the needs without incurring certificate costs or building a Certificate Authority (CA) infrastructure.

To assign the certificate to ADAM.

1. Open the Certificates MMC console. Create two console connections, one for Local Computer Certificates, and the other for Local Computer Services Certificates on the new ADAM service. The new certificate can be found under Certificates (Local Computer) \Personal\Certificates.
2. Copy the certificate to the container for the ADAM service, Certificates - Service (ADAM Service Name) \ADAM_ADAM Service Name\Trusted Root Certificates \Certificates. Also copy the certificate to Certificates - Service (ADAM Service Name) \ADAM_ADAM Service Name\Personal\Certificates.
3. Open the details tab on the certificate you copied. Note the Valid from date stamp. Now assign read access to the certificate key file. Go to C: \Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Microsoft\Crypto\RSA\MachineKeys and identify the certificate with the matching time stamp. Assign Read & Execute rights to the service account running ADAM. By default this is **Network Service**.
4. Restart the ADAM service to activate the new certificate.

**Exporting the Public Key Certificate**

LDAPS clients, including the instance need the public key certificate in order to make a secure connection to ADAM.

Role required: admin
From the server certificate consoles you used above, export a public key to be used by the clients.

1. Select the certificate, right-click, select **all tasks/export**. Do not export the private key. Select the default DER encoded binary X.509 format and specify the export file name.

2. Install the public certificate on the LDAP clients that connect to the server using LDAPS. When prompted, add the certificate to the **Trusted Root Certificate Authorities store**.

**Active Directory Application Mode (ADAM) Access Account**
The system requires a user account to read the Active Directory Application Mode (ADAM) object information that is imported into the application instance.

Create the account by using one of the following methods:

- Create a local ADAM user account and assign it a password and assign permissions.
- Assign permission to a Windows domain account on the ADAM partition.
- Use a **userProxy** account.

When using ADAM as an LDAP source, you must specify the fully qualified distinguished name (FQDN) of the ADAM account in the instance's LDAP server's **Login distinguished name** field.

**Testing LDAPS Connections**
There are two console connections, one for Local Computer Certificates, and the other for Local Computer Services Certificates on the new ADAM service.

Role required: admin

1. Run **LDP.exe** from the ADAM install folder `c:\windows\adam`. Verify that the ADAM version is selected because this is not the standard Windows LDP client.

2. Open a new connection using the **Connection/Connect** menu. The server name must match the CN assigned to the certificate.

3. Enter the **LDAPS port** and select the **SSL** checkbox.

   The results of a successful connection are some general server information and no errors.

4. Bind (log in) to the service. To replicate typical LDAP client connections select the Simple bind option. Enter a valid ADAM user or **userProxy** distinguished name in the user field and the associated password.

   If you see a return message stating ‘Authenticated as:…..’ then you have successfully connected using LDAPS.

**Use ADAMSync to populate ADAM**
Administrators use MS ADAMSync to populate LDAP directories that use MS ADAM.

---

**Note:**

This document assumes you have at least a basic level of understanding with Microsoft Windows Server, Active Directory, and ADAM and that you already have a functional ADAM instance with a partition.

These are sample procedures. Due to the complexity and the fact that it is running in your environment, we cannot offer direct support. We recommend you work with Microsoft or a Microsoft consultant if you run into any trouble.

Once **ADAM** has been installed and the first partition has been created, you can populate it with objects.

The following options are available:

- Manual object creation using GUI or scripts. This option is inefficient and slow.
• Integrate with Active Directory using Microsoft Integration Information Server. This option ultimately provides the most flexibility and functionality but does require some advanced configurations. There is a free version of MIIS available that is compatible with Active Directory, ADAM, and Microsoft Global Address Lists from Exchange. Unless you already have experience with MIIS we advise that you don’t attempt to implement a new environment for LDAP integration only.

• Use ADAMSync, a synchronization tool that Microsoft provides with ADAM. This is the option that is explained here.

Define ADAM user accounts
Define the following user accounts in ADAM. One is used for the instance to connect with and the other for ADAMSync.

Role required: admin

These accounts can be local ADAM User objects, UserProxy objects, or a Windows account from a trusted domain.

User Account
This account requires read-only access to the directory structure you are importing to your instance. The best way to accomplish this is to add the account to the member attribute on the Readers group found in cn=roles,dc=myCompany,dc=adam.

New ADAM User accounts are disabled by default. You will need to enable the new accounts and set a password.

1. Enable users by changing the attribute msDS-UserAccountDisabled to FALSE.
2. Right-click the user object and reset the password.
3. Test the new accounts using LDP as defined in ADAM to make sure they can connect. Use the LDAP > View/Tree option, leaving the Base DN blank to make sure you can view the objects in the directory using the new accounts. The Configuration, Schema, and the domain partition should be visible in the left pane. Traverse the domain partition. If you are using a new local ADAM account, it will show ‘No Children’ which means you don’t have read access to the objects. Verify the Setup group memberships and re-test.

ADAMSync User Account
ADAMSync uses this account to manage objects in the ADAM partition. This account requires admin level rights since it will create, update, and delete ADAM objects.

ADAMSync AD Account
ADAMSync uses this account to read the AD objects that will be synchronized to ADAM.

Set up ADAMSync
ADAMSync is included with Windows Server 2003 R2. Download and install ADAMSync if you are using a different OS.

Extending the schema

The ADAM schema needs to be extended to support ADAMSync.

1. Run the following command from c:\windows\adam to import the ADAMSync schema extensions. You may have to change the server:port and add credentials if the current user doesn’t have access. See the AdamSyncMetadata.ldf file for details.

```
ldifde -i -f MS-AdamSyncMetadata.LDF -s localhost:50000 -j . -c "cn=Configuration,dc=X" #configurationNamingContext
```
2. Do the same with MS-AdamSchemaW2k3.ldf to support Windows 2003 attributes.

```
ldifde -i -u -f MS-AdamSchemaW2K3.LDF -s localhost:50000 -j . -c "cn=Configuration,dc=X" #configurationNamingContext
```

Recommended schema changes

Here are some additional schema changes we recommend.

1. Open a new MMC console and add the ADAM Schema Snap-in.
2. Connect to the ADAM instance.
3. Expand the Classes folder and locate the userProxy class, open Properties.
4. Verify the following optional attributes on the Attributes tab, add any that do not already exist.
   - company
   - department
   - givenName
   - mail
   - physicalDeliveryOfficeName
   - sAMAccountName
   - sn
   - telephoneNumber
   - title
   - userAccountControl
   - userPrincipalName
5. Restart the ADAM Service to enable the new settings.

Install the ADAM configuration file

You can install the ADAM configuration file through the Windows command line.

Role required: admin

1. Install the configuration file.

   ```
   C:\WINDOWS\adam>adamsync /install localhost:50000 MS-AdamSyncConf-SNC.XML
   ```

2. Run the synchronization file. This will log to the console and may run for a long time.

   ```
   C:\WINDOWS\adam>adamsync /sync localhost:50000 "ou=users,dc=service-now,dc=adam" /log -
   ```

3. Review the results by using the ADSIEdit console. You should see the new objects and attributes that were created by ADAMSnc.
4. Run ldap to test the UserProxy authentication.

Automating the sync process

Setup the sync process as a Windows Scheduled Task. You must either provide the credentials in the config file, command line, or run the Scheduled Task with an account that has access.

Special notes
- You can create multiple configuration files and scheduled jobs to sync ADAM from multiple sources.

This example imports the sAMAccountName attribute which can be used as the application logon. If you are going to sync source you need to make sure you have a unique attribute value that can be used for the logon credentials. sAMAccountName is guaranteed to be unique within a domain, but not across multiple domains.

- If you are using Microsoft Exchange, we recommend excluding cn=SystemMailbox* objects as part of the object-filter configuration.

Example ADAM configuration files
All of the configurations for ADAMSync are stored in xml files.

**Default configuration file with comments**

There is a default configuration file called MS-AdamSyncConf.xml included with the ADAMSync install. Make a copy of this file so you have a base example to refer to in the future. This example is the default configuration file with comments added.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<doc>
  <configuration>  
    <!-- Sync File Description -->
    <description>MyCompany ADAMSync Configuration</description>  
    <security-mode>object</security-mode>;  
    <!-- source-ad-name = fqdn of the domain controller -->;  
    <source-ad-name>fully.qualified.domain.name.of.domain.controller</source-ad-name>;  
    <!-- source-ad-partition = root AD domain partition -->;  
    <source-ad-partition>dc=myCompany,dc=com</source-ad-partition>;  
    <!-- source-ad-account = use this to specify an account to connect to AD -->;  
    <!-- if not used, the current user will be used -->;  
    <source-ad-account>;</source-ad-account>;  
    <account-domain>;</account-domain>;  
    <!-- target-dn = target ADAM OU -->;  
    <target-dn>ou=servicenow users,dc=myCompany,dc=adam</target-dn>;  
    <query>;  
    <!-- base-dn = should be the root AD partition if you want all users -->;  
    <base-dn>dc=myCompany,dc=com</base-dn>;  
    <!-- object-filter = standard ldap query format, this will grab all users -->;  
    <!-- need to review results to see if you should modify this filter -->;  
    <object-filter>(objectCategory=person)</object-filter>;  
    <attributes>;  
    <!-- include=userproxy requires objectSID to link back to the AD account -->;  
    <include>objectSID</include>;  
    <include>givenName</include>;  
    <include>sn</include>;  
    <include>description</include>;  
    <include>title</include>;  
    <include>company</include>;  
    <include>department</include>;  
    <include>mail</include>;  
    <include>physicalDeliveryOfficeName</include>;  
    <include>telephoneNumber</include>;  
    <include>sAMAccountName</include>;  
  </attributes>
</configuration>
</doc>
```
LDAP filters configuration file

You can provide any level of filtering in the object-filter value in the configuration file. Use standard LDAP query syntax with the following xml escape characters in place of the standard operators.

- AND = "&" replace with &\#38;
- OR = "|" (vertical line) replace with &\#124;
- NOT = "!" replace with &\#33;

Reference configuration file

Here's an actual configuration file that can be referenced as a sample.
Configure Microsoft Active Directory for secure LDAPS communication

Use certificate pairs to enable Microsoft Active Directory (AD) LDAPS communications.

**Note:** These procedures were designed and tested using Windows 2003 R2 Standard Edition and work with all versions of Windows 2003.

Secure LDAP (LDAPS) communication is similar to SSL (HTTPS) communication in that both encrypt the data between servers and clients. To accomplish this, the server and clients share common information by using certificate pairs. The server holds the private key certificate and the clients hold the public key certificate. These certificates are required to enable Microsoft Active Directory (AD) LDAPS communications.

To configure LDAPS for Active Directory you must:

- Ensure that the Active Directory domain is set up and that the instance is able to connect to the Active Directory server through the firewall.
- Verify that there is a Certificate Authority (CA) that can issue a certificate for the domain controller (DC). If you don’t already have a CA infrastructure there are two options.
  - Setup a stand-alone CA to issue the certificate
- Request a third party certificate
- If you already have a CA in place, you can generate a certificate from an internal CA.

All certificates have a defined expiration date which can be viewed in the certificate properties. If the certificate expires, all LDAPS traffic fails, and your users can no longer log into the instance. To resolve this, a new certificate must be issued and installed on your instance.

The default expiration for Microsoft CA certificates is one year. External CA certificates are usually purchased in one year increments. Note when your certificate expires, or use the application’s Expiration Notification function (located in System LDAP > Certificates). Ensure that you have a new certificate ready before the old one expires. This gives you time to install and test the new certificate before the old one expires.

**Set up a stand-alone certificate authority for active directory**

The first step to configure Microsoft Active Directory for SSL access is to set up a stand-alone Certificate Authority (CA).

Role required: admin

Do not worry about addition resource utilization because both of the required services (IIS & CA) can be disabled after issuing the certificate(s).

1. Install Internet Information Server (IIS).
2. Install Certificate Authority Services in stand-alone mode.
3. Verify the Certificate Services web application is installed and active.

Using the IIS Manager console, expand the local computer and select Web Sites. The state of Default Web Site should be Running. You should also see a CertSrv application listed under the Default Web Site. If the site is not running or the application is missing, you must resolve the issue before you proceed.

**Generate a certificate from an internal certificate authority**

When you configure Microsoft Active Directory for SSL access, you must generate an internal certificate and request the external certificate.

Role required: admin

These steps apply to Microsoft CA services. If you have a different internal CA platform, see your local CA administrator for assistance.

1. From the domain controller (DC) you want to create a certificate for, browse to \http://localhost/certsrv or specify the CA server name if it is on a remote server.
2. From the Welcome page, click Request a certificate and select advanced certificate request.
3. On the Advanced Certificate Request page, select Create and submit a request to this CA.
4. Complete the Advanced Certificate Request as follows:

   **Advanced Certificate Request fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the DC that is requesting the certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-Mail</td>
<td>The email address of the person responsible for the certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>Your company name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Options settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create new key set</td>
<td>Select it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSR</td>
<td>Microsoft RSA SChannel Cryptographic Provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Usage</td>
<td>Exchange.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Size</td>
<td>1024 is recommended. The instance supports up to 2048.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic key container name</td>
<td>Select it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Store certificate in the local computer certificate store</td>
<td>Select it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click **Submit**.
   You are directed to a page that provides your Request ID, make note of this ID.

6. To process the pending request, complete the following:
   a) Open the Certificate Authority management console.
   b) Expand the server node and select **Pending Requests**.
   c) Locate the Request ID for the request you just submitted, right-click, and select All Tasks/Issue to approve the request and issue the certificate.

7. To retrieve the issued certificate, complete the following:
   a) From the DC you made the request from, browse to `http://localhost/certsrv`, or specify the CA server name if it is on a remote server.
   b) Select **View the status of a pending certificate request**.
   c) Select the link to the new certificate.
   d) Select the link to **Install this certificate**.

You need to request a third party certificate. Certificates from external CAs can be purchased for as little as $30 per year. For detailed procedures on requesting a certificate from an external CA, see Microsoft article [321051](#). After it is received, installed, and tested, follow the export procedure.

**Test the LDAPS Connectivity Locally**
When you configure Microsoft Active Directory for SSL access, you must test the LDAPS connectivity after installing the internal and third party certificates.

**Role required:** admin

1. Ensure that Windows Support Tools are installed on the domain controller (DC).
   The Support Tools setup (suptools.msi) can be found in the `\Support\Tools` directory on your Windows Server CD.
2. Select **Start > All Programs > Windows Support Tools > Command Prompt**. On the command line, type `ldp` to start the tool.
3. From the ldp window, select **Connection > Connect** and supply the local FQDN and port number (636). Also select the SSL.
   If successful, a window displays and lists information related to the Active Directory SSL connection. If the connection is unsuccessful, try restarting your system and repeat this procedure.

**Export the public key certificate to trust the LDAP certificate**
When you configure Microsoft Active Directory for SSL access, you must export the public key certificate and import it into the application.

**Role required:** admin
If your Certificate Authority is not a trusted third party vendor, you must export the certificate for the issuing CA so we can trust it, and, by association, trust the LDAP server certificate. For MS Certificate Services users, you can view the certificate path by viewing the certificate in the console used to export; select the Certificate Path tab. You must export all certificates in the chain. You can find the CA certificate in the same folder as the LDAP certificate by looking for the name in the Certificate Path. Submit all certificates for importing to your instance.

1. From a current or new MMC console, add the Certificate (Local Computer) snap-in.
2. Open the Personal/Certificates folder.
3. Locate the new certificate. The Issued To column shows the FQDN of the domain controller.
4. Right-click the certificate and select All Tasks/Export.
5. Export to DER or Base-64 format. Name the file using the format: MyCompany.cer.
   This is the public key certificate the needs to be used on the instance to communicate securely with your domain controller.
6. Test LDAPS locally before you submit the certificate to the instance.

After completing this procedure, import the public key certificate into the application.

See Upload the LDAP X.509 SSL certificate to upload the certificate into the application.

**LDAP global catalog usage**

A DC can be granted the Global Catalog (GC) role. Global Catalog (GC) role is an LDAP-compliant directory consisting of a partial representation of every object from every domain within a forest.

Administrators configure Active Directory to host Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) directory information using one of the following hosting methods.

- The common method of hosting LDAP directory information is to use the default LDAP or LDAPS (secure LDAP) on ports 389 or 636. These standard LDAP ports always exist on a Domain Controller (DC) and are rarely changed. Accessing this directory partition provides access to all of the objects within the domain that is hosted on the DC. There is no way to access objects from other domains using this method.
- A DC can also be granted the Global Catalog (GC) role. Global Catalog (GC) role is an LDAP-compliant directory consisting of a partial representation of every object from every domain within the forest. This LDAP directory can be accessed on port 3268, with LDAPS on port 3269. LDAPS and the default LDAP ports’ certificate requirements are the same.

**Global Catalog LDAP dependencies**

- The domain controller that your instance connects to must have the Global Catalog role enabled.
- Firewall rules must allow inbound traffic to the domain controller on port 3268 (LDAP) or 3269 (LDAPS).

**Special notes**

- Not all attributes are replicated to the GC partition. Common attributes such as first name, last name, email, phone number, description, and address are included. Additional attributes can be added to the GC but should be limited to minimize the impact to forest replication traffic.
- Standard LDAP integrations usually use sAMAccountName as the instance’s UserID and as the coalesce key in the LDAP import map since this is guaranteed to be unique within a domain. This attribute is no longer unique when viewing an entire forest of domains. A new unique
attribute needs to be identified and as the UserID and the coalesce key. These do not need to
be the same attribute and may vary based on your forest design. Consult your Active Directory
administrator. Typically, the userPrincipalName is a unique attribute across domains but this
may not be a user-friendly name to login with, but it could be used for the unique identifier on
imports. A common attribute that is used for the UserID is email address. These decisions impact
the LDAP Properties and LDAP Mapping.

- The value used for the coalesce key on the LDAP import map must be unique and exist on
every object being imported. If it is not unique or does not exist, incorrect records are updated
with changes.
- If you already have an LDAP integration and wish to change it to a GC, change the import
coalesce key. The new key values must be imported before you can change the coalesce key.
- If you make any changes to your LDAP integration that break your integration, your first step
should be to revert those changes. After that, contact ServiceNow Technical Support with
complete information about what you’re attempting.

OpenLDAP minor schema modification

In OpenLDAP 2.3 systems that use the back-bdb (Berkley backend), administrators make a minor
modification to their schema to facilitate the integration.

Caution: The customization described here was developed for use in specific instances,
and is not supported by ServiceNow Technical Support. This method is provided as-is and
should be tested thoroughly before implementation. Post all questions and comments
regarding this customization to our community forum.

In OpenLDAP 2.3, back-bdb has limited support for inequality indexing (ordering). It is
implemented only for generalizedTime and ChangeSequenceNumber syntax. It cannot be
supported on syntax that support substrings. Search filters containing inequalities are processed
using the presence index.

We recommend creating a custom attribute for this purpose, instead of changing what is already
indexed or present in the schema (for example, servnowid).

Modify the OpenLDAP schema

These steps detail a schema modification to OpenLDAP 2.3 provided by one of our customers that
helped them integrate with their instance.

Role required: admin

Caution: The customization described here was developed for use in specific instances,
and is not supported by ServiceNow Technical Support. This method is provided as-is and
should be tested thoroughly before implementation. Post all questions and comments
regarding this customization to our community forum.

To modify the OpenLDAP schema for integration with the instance:

1. Create a custom attribute.

```attribute ( 1.3.6.1.4.1.3403000.2.1.8
    NAME 'servnowid'
    ORDERING caseIgnoreOrderingMatch
    EQUALITY caseIgnoreMatch
    SYNTAX '1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.15' )
```

2. Include the attribute in the selected objectclass OID.

```objectclass ( 1.3.6.1.4.1.3403000.2.2.1
    NAME 'BcfUserIdentifiers' SUP top AUXILIARY
```
In OpenLDAP 2.3, you can dynamically change the server configurations, but you can only extend the schema. You cannot modify or delete the existing schema. Instead of creating another objectclass for this attribute in the dynamic configuration, use the static configuration file, slapd.conf.

3. In slapd.conf, include indexing for the new attribute in the bdb section of your main database backend.

```plaintext
database bdb (configs here) ....
index servnowid pres
(other indexes here) ..... 
```

4. As root, run slapindex to index this attribute to make it available in search filters. Make sure that the OpenLDAP daemon is not running or is in read-only mode before starting slapindex.

### Record LDAP deletions

By default, the instance does not delete any entries after they disappear from LDAP.

Deleting an entry, also referred to as a record, also deletes the entire history and references to the deleted entry.

For example, configuration items (CIs), SLA agreements, software licenses, purchase orders, and service catalog entries all have a reference to Department, and if a department is deleted, then the integration clears all references to the department. Also, deleting a user results in losing all history of what that user did.

Decide whether to retain or manually delete records according to your organization's needs.

### Authentication with SAML

The Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) is an XML-based standard for exchanging authentication and authorization data between security domains.

SAML exchanges security information between an identity provider (a producer of assertions) and a service provider (a consumer of assertions). SAML is a product of the OASIS Security Services Technical Committee. When implemented correctly, SAML is one of the most secure methods of single sign-on (SSO) available.

The SAML 2.0 integration enables SSO by exchanging XML tokens with an external Identity Provider (IdP). The IdP authenticates the user and passes a NameID token to the system. If the system finds a user with a matching NameID token (for example, the email address), the instance logs that user in.

If you are using the SAML 2.0 plugin for SSO authentication, you need to set the glide.ui.rotate_sessions property to false. Otherwise, it interferes with the session information sharing that takes place between the instance and the Identity Provider. Users with the security_admin elevated privilege can access this high security property by selecting System Security > High Security Settings.

**Note:** It is recommended that customers using an existing SAML 2.0 integration upgrade to the latest Multi-Provider SSO plugin.

### Activate and set up SAML 2.0

SAML 2.0 activates through the Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On Installer plugin.
Note:
Activate the Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On Installer plugin to set up SAML 2.0 authentication. Refer to this plugin when directed to find and click the plugin name.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.

   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in *Request a plugin*.

3. Activate the plugin.

   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.

   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click **Install**, and when you see the dialog box, click **Activate**.

   - To view plugin details before activation:
     1. Click the plugin name.
     2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.
     3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.

        If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**. Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.

5. Click **Activate**.

---

**Clone an instance with a SAML integration**

Before cloning an instance that uses SAML 2.0, preserve the SAML SSO-related settings on the target instance. Failing to do so might make the target instance inaccessible.

Role required: admin

1. On the source instance, navigate to **System Clone > Preserve Data > Core Instance Properties**.

2. Make sure that the following SAML SSO-related properties are preserved using conditions, as shown:
   - glide.authenticate
   - glide.security
   - glide.entry
   - glide.script
   - glide.session
   - glide.saml2
   - com.glide.communications
   - com.snc.integration.saml_esig
Note: When you create the clone, include attachments so that certificates carry over to the target instance. Also, make sure the Theme check box is cleared so these properties are preserved regardless of whether you preserve the instance theme.

3. On the source instance, navigate to **System Clone > Preserve Data** to preserve SAML certificates on sys_certificate and SAML users on sys_user related to SAML/SSO/Multi SSO. If you need them, export them into XML, then manually import them on the target.

Warning: Do not try to clone the SAML/SSO/Multi SSO setup from one system to another. Most transfers of SAML/SSO or Multi SSO settings do NOT work because they must be configured on the identity provider. If you overwrite a working setup, the target instance will fail to authenticate so your target instance will become inaccessible. Also, do not change the sys_id of your Multi SSO provider record; doing
that will force your users to flush their cookies. For more information about cloning precautions, see Checklist before cloning an instance.

4. Exclude the Multi SSO tables sso_properties, digest_properties and saml2_update1_properties.
5. Manually create the SAML/SSO/Multi SSO records on each instance independently and set up the records on your identity provider as well.
6. Make sure that you manually create a LOCAL admin account on sys_user (not in LDAP or SAML) record on the target instance and with a sys_id that does not exist on the source instance.
7. Click Update.

Identity Provider (IdP) system properties
An IdP generally offers an XML document containing their authentication and logout metadata.

For example, SSOCircle publishes their metadata online.

Browse the IdP metadata to find these entries:

- The SingleSignOnService element with a Binding attribute that contains a value of HTTP-Redirect. The Location attribute lists the URL the integration requires for the AuthnRequest service.
- The SingleLogoutService element with a Binding attribute that contains a value of HTTP-Redirect. The Location attribute lists the URL the integration requires for the SingleLogoutRequest service.

**Note:** The SAML 2.0 integration only supports binding to IdP services by HTTP-Redirect.

For example:

```xml

```
IdP properties

Set the IdP issuer URL

Provide the URL to the IdP's who will issue the security token.

Role required: admin

The integration verifies that each SAML response contains the same URL listed in this system property as the URL listed in the Issuer element. For example:

```xml
<samlp:Response xmlns:samlp="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol"
    Destination="https://demoi2.service-now.com/navpage.do"
    ID="s29da6774c88ae1ab292b625fe625db81919d8e1e"
    InResponseTo="SNC841720c227c81948cfd68cadcad235c6"
    IssueInstant="2012-01-30T20:07:10Z" Version="2.0">
    ...
    <saml:Assertion xmlns:saml="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:assertion" ID="s2f347f973c063836c70ea38302d94976f9c5b851"
        IssueInstant="2012-01-30T20:07:10Z" Version="2.0">
        ...
    </saml:Assertion>
</samlp:Response>
```

1. Navigate to SAML 2 Single Sign-on > Properties.
2. In the property The Identity Provider URL which will issue the SAML2 security token with user info., enter the URL to your IdP. Each IdP URL must be unique.
By default, the integration contains the URL to SSOCircle http://idp.ssocircle.com.

Set the AuthnRequest service URL
Using the IdP's metadata, set the request service URLs for the integration's IdP.

Role required: admin

1. In the property The base URL to the Identity Provider's AuthnRequest service. The AuthnRequest will be posted to this URL as the SAMLRequest parameter, enter the URL to the HTTP-Redirect binding obtained from the SingleSignOnService element.

2. Select the check box next to Sign AuthnRequest to enable the Identity Provider's single-sign on service to receive a signed AuthnRequest.

3. In the property When SAML 2.0 single sign-on fails because the session is not authenticated, or this is the first login, redirect to this URL. This is the base URL where the initial SAML 2.0 AuthnRequest is sent using the SAMLRequest parameter, enter the URL to the HTTP-Redirect binding obtained from the SingleSignOnService element.

By default, the integration contains the URL to the SSOCircle service.

Set the SingleLogoutRequest service URL
Using the IdP's metadata, set the request service URLs for the integration's IdP.

Role required: admin

1. In the following property, enter the URL obtained from the SingleLogoutService element: The base URL to the Identity Provider's SingleLogoutRequest service. The LogoutRequest will be posted to this URL as the SAMLRequest parameter. The LogoutRequest is posted to this URL as the SAMLRequest parameter.

By default, the integration contains the URL to the SSOCircle service.

2. In the property URL to redirect users after logout, typically back to the portal that enabled the SSO (e.g. http://portal.companya.com/logout), enter the URL where you want to redirect users after they successfully logout. If your IdP uses form-based authentication, enter the URL to your IdP's login form. If your IdP uses a non-form-based authentication method such as Kerberos, you should set the URL to a static logout page. This way, users who log out do not get immediately get redirected to the IdP and login again.

By default, the integration contains the URL to the static UI page external_logout_complete.do.

(Optional) Enable signed logout requests
Some IdPs require the Service Provider to sign logout requests with a certificate.

Role required: admin

If your IdP requires signed logout requests, use the IdP's metadata to set the following system properties.

1. From the property Sign LogoutRequest. Set this property to true if the Identity Provider's SingleLogoutRequest service requires signed LogoutRequest, select Yes to specify that your IdP requires a signed logout request, or select No to use unsigned logout requests.

2. If you selected Yes to Sign LogoutRequest, then in The protocol binding for the Identity Provider's SingleLogoutRequest service. (Value can be either 'urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-Redirect' or 'urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST') property, enter the one of the supported values listed in Binding attribute from the SingleLogoutService element.

By default, the integration uses an HTTP-Redirect binding.

3. Click Update.
4. **Install a Service Provider (SP) key store.**

Example third-party SAML identity provider (IdP) configuration
View a video showing a third-party SAML IdP configuration.

An instance does not typically provide instructions for configuring third-party SAML IdP products, but customers might occasionally provide examples of how they have implemented their SAML IdP with their instance.

**Note:** The instance does not provide support for example configurations.

**IdP setup configuration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identity Provider</th>
<th>Example Setup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SSOCircle</td>
<td>SSOCircle (Video Tutorial)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Service Provider (SP) system properties**
These system properties define how the instance interacts with the IdP as a Service Provider.
**Service Provider properties**

Set the instance URL for SAML
Set the instance-specific URLs so the IdP can authenticate users.
Role required: admin

1. In the property The URL to the Service-now instance (usually this instance), enter the URL (including login page) of the instance for which the IdP authenticates. For example: https://yourinstance.service-now.com/navpage.do

2. In the property The entity identification, or the issuer, enter the base URL (excluding login page) of the instance for which the IdP authenticates. For example: https://yourinstance.service-now.com/

Set the audience URL for SAML

The Audience system property allows your instance to verify that it is the intended recipient of a SAML response.

Role required: admin

The integration verifies that each SAML response contains the same URL listed in this system property as the URL listed in the Audience element. For example:

```xml
<samlp:Response xmlns:samlp="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol"
    ID="s2cdc74f37f923e26felaec42b70a93d24230334f"
    InResponseTo="90AA6073F01567BFB0DF194F596314E2" Version="2.0"
    IssueInstant="2010-04-29T23:21:51Z" Destination="https://dloomac.service-
    now.com/navpage.do">...
    <saml:Conditions NotBefore="2012-01-30T19:57:10Z"
    demoi2.service-now.com</saml:Audience></saml:AudienceRestriction>
    ...
</samlp:Response>
```

1. Navigate to SAML 2 Single Sign-on > Properties.
2. In the property The audience uri that accepts SAML2 token. (Normally, it is your instance URI. For example: https://<instance name>.service-now.com.), enter the URL of your instance. For example, https://demoi2.service-now.com. This URL must match the value of the Audience element in the SAML Response.
3. Click Update.

Set up a NameID policy for SAML

SAML 2.0 requires the IdP to exchange a NameID token with the service provider.

Role required: admin

For the SAML 2.0 integration the NameID token must map to a particular field in the User table. The integration uses the NameID token`s value to determine what user the IdP authenticates.

1. Browse the IdP metadata to find the NameIDFormat element that contains a value of emailAddress. The value of this element is the default format that the integration uses.
2. Review other NameIDFormat elements to determine if there are formats that match other fields in the User table.

Determine what User table field matches the NameID token

Identity providers specify what format the NameID token has.

Role required: admin

Setting up SAML 2.0 requires selecting a field from the User table that matches the format of the NameID token. Typically, IdPs offer the option to use an email address as the NameID token. Since the User table contains an email field, this field is a logical choice for use as a NameID token. To use another field from the User table as the NameID token, first verify that the IdP offers a NameID.
format that matches the value of a User table field. This may require adding the field to the User table.

1. Compare the available formats in the IdP’s NameIDFormat element to fields in the User table.
2. Select a NameID format where there is a matching value in the User table.
3. In the The User table field to match with the Subject’s NameID element in the SAMLResponse field, enter the name of the User table field to search for matching values in the NameID token.

By default, the integration uses the email field.

Set the IdP NameID policy
Specify what format the IdP uses for the NameID token.

Role required: admin

This format is listed as part of the IdP’s metadata.

1. In the property The NameID policy to use for returning the Subject’s NameID in the SAMLResponse. Your SAML identity provider will have to support this by declaring the policy in its metadata. The NameID value is used to match with the specified field in the User table to lookup the user, enter the value of the NameIDFormat element the integration uses.

By default, the integration uses the SSO Circle NameIDFormat for email addresses.

2. Click Save.

Values in the User table field for SAML
Ensure that the integration’s User table field contains appropriate matching values.

For example, if the integration uses the email field as the NameID token, ensure that the instance lists the same email address as the IdP. The integration fails to authenticate any user who does not have a matching value for the NameID token.

(Optional) Enable providing an authentication context class for SAML
You can enable the instance to send an authentication context class request to the IdP containing your instance’s preferred authentication request format.

Role required: admin

If you enable creating an AuthContextClass message, then you must also specify an authentication context class reference format.

**Note:** Some IdPs do not allow the Service Provider to set the authentication context class. Disabling this setting allows the IdP to choose the authentication context class.

1. From the property Create an AuthnContextClass request in the AuthnRequest statement, select Yes to specify a particular context class such as Password Protected Transport, or select No to have the IdP select the most appropriate context class.
2. If you selected Yes to Create an AuthnContextClass request in the AuthnRequest statement, then in The AuthnContextClassRef method that we will request in our SAML 2.0 AuthnRequest to the Identity Provider property, enter the URN of the context class you want to use for authentication (see table).

**AuthnContextClass URN options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authentication type</th>
<th>Authentication context class URN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forms-based authentication</td>
<td>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:PasswordProtectedTransport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerberos-based authentication</td>
<td>urn:federation:authentication:windows</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
By default, the integration uses a Password Protected Transport authentication method.

3. Click **Update**.

(Optional) Set keystore properties for signing logout requests for SAML
The Keystore properties allow the integration to sign logout requests using your signed server and signed CA certificates.

Role required: admin

1. In the property The alias of key entry stored in SAML 2.0 SP Keystore used to sign SAML 2 requests, enter the alias name you created for the SAML 2.0 Keystore. By default, the integration looks for the alias saml2sp.
2. In the property The password of key entry stored in SAML 2.0 SP Keystore used to sign SAML 2 requests, enter the password to your SAML 2.0 Keystore. By default, the password is the same as the default alias name.
3. Click **Update**.
4. Regenerate your **SP metadata**.

Install a service provider keystore for signing SAML requests
Use the following steps to remove the existing example key store and install your own Service Provider key store containing your public and private key pair.

Role required: admin

1. Create a Service Provider key store.
2. Navigate to SAML 2 Single Sign-on > Certificate.
3. Click **SAML 2.0 SP Keystore**.
4. Click the **Manage Attachments** link.
5. Select the Delete checkbox next to saml2sp_keystore.
6. Click **Remove**.
7. Click **Choose Files** and select the Keystore containing your signed certificates.
8. Click **Attach**.
9. Close the Attachments popup.
10. In **Key store password**, enter the password to access the SAML 2 alias.
11. Click **Update**.

Create a service provider keystore for SAML
In order for your instance to sign logout requests, you must create a Java Key store containing the following items.

- Signed server certificate for the instance
- Signed CA certificate
- Public and private key pair

You may create your own signed certificate with a private certificate authority or purchase one from a public certificate authority.

The following steps illustrate how to generate a new Java Keytool keystore file, create a certificate signing request (CSR), and import certificates. Any root or intermediate certificates need to be imported before importing the primary certificate for your domain. Type these commands in a command line interface.
**Note:** These instructions are not specific to the platform and require technical knowledge of security certificates to complete. Technical Support cannot assist in creating the certificates.

1. Generate a Java keystore and key pair.
   
   ```
   keytool -genkey -alias mydomain -keyalg RSA -keystore my.keystore
   ```

2. Generate a CSR for an existing Java keystore.
   
   ```
   keytool -certreq -alias mydomain -keystore my.keystore -file mydomain.csr
   ```

3. Import a root or intermediate certificate authority CA certificate to an existing Java keystore.
   
   ```
   keytool -import -trustcacerts -alias root -file Thawte.crt -keystore my.keystore
   ```

4. Import a signed primary certificate to an existing Java keystore.
   
   ```
   keytool -import -trustcacerts -alias mydomain -file mydomain.crt -keystore my.keystore
   ```

**(Optional) Advanced SAML properties**

The following advanced settings allow you to further increase security and debug the integration.

### Advanced settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The number of seconds “notBefore” constraint, or after “notOnOrAfter” constraint, to consider still valid</td>
<td>Enter the number of seconds to add to the NotBefore and NotOnOrAfter constraints to account for time differences between the IdP clock and SP clock. These constraints prevent against replay attacks by denying requests that are not made within the specified time frame. If the IdP clock and SP clock are significantly different, network latency may result in the SAML request being unauthorized. This property adds a grace period during which SAML requests and responses are still considered valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn on debug logging for SAML 2.0 Authentication</td>
<td>Select Yes to enable additional logging information for SAML 2.0 events.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Install the identity provider certificate
You can paste a PEM certificate into a X.509 Certificate form so the identity provider can verify communications with the service provider.

Role required: admin
The IdP's certificate is located within the IdP's metadata. The IdP developer determines where the certificate metadata resides when creating the local IdP.

**Note:** Certificates for single-sign on should always be in PEM format to work with SAML certificates.

1. Navigate to SAML Single Sign-on > Certificate.
2. Fill in the form fields (see table).
3. Click Save.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Expiration notification</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notify on expiration</th>
<th>Valid from</th>
<th>Expires</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Expires in days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAWI 2.0</td>
<td>PEM</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Trust Store Cert</td>
<td>System Administrator</td>
<td>2011-05-17</td>
<td>2018-08-13</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>1,837</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Short description: idp.asociate.com

Issuer: CN=CA, O=SSOCircle, C=DE

Subject: CN=idp.asociate.com, OU=idp, O=SSOCircle, C=DE

**PEM Certificate**

```
MIICCGCSGAgwIAggEAMgIAJUxvEiQZzZr7x9hVn0QsEeRWEeWhwT0V0WcO8K1L

---END CERTIFICATE---
```

**Related Links**

Validate Store/Certificates
**Note:** The integration does not currently sign the certificate in communications between the instance and the IdP.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The certificate name. Do not change the Name entry. The name of the X.509 certificate must be SAML 2.0 in order for the integration to use it. This requirement is only true if you are not using <a href="https://www.service-now.com">External single sign-on (SSO)</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiration notification</td>
<td>Select this option to send a notification to the users selected in the Notify on expiration field. By default, this is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notify on expiration</td>
<td>Select the users to revive the notification regarding certificate expiration. If no users are selected, the logged in user is added by default, along with the last two logged in users with the administrator role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warn in days to expire</td>
<td>The number of days before expiration that the instance send the notification. Enter a value of at least 20. Instances upgraded to Istanbul and later releases have this value set to 20 unless a greater value is specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>A check box to indicate that this certificate is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>The format of the certificate. SAML uses the PEM format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>The certificate container. The instance recognizes certificates from trust stores, Java keystore, and PKCS#12 keystores.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valid from</td>
<td>The instance automatically adds the certificate valid from date to this field. Attach the certificate to the X.509 certificate record to populate this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expires</td>
<td>The instance automatically adds the certificate expiration date to this field. Attach the certificate to the X.509 certificate record to populate this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expires in days</td>
<td>The calculated number of days to expiration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>A description for the certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>The instance automatically adds the certificate issuer to this field. Attach the certificate to the X.509 certificate record to populate this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>The instance automatically adds the certificate subject to this field. Attach the certificate to the X.509 certificate record to populate this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM Certificate</td>
<td>Enter the value of the X509 certificate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Click **Validate Stores/Certificates** to test the trust store and certificate.

Replacing a missing certificate for SAML

If the **Certificate** module displays a blank page, the SAML 2.0 certificate record has been deleted. You can replace the missing certificate by manually creating a certificate record.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Certificates**.
2. Create a new record called **SAML 2.0**.

   **Important:** You MUST use this name. This requirement is only true if you are not using **External single sign-on (SSO)**.

3. Click **SAML 2 Single Sign-on > Certificate**.
4. In the PEM Certificate field, enter the value of the `ds:X509Certificate` element from your IdP's metadata.
5. Click **Save**.

Add a Java keystore for SAML

You can add Java keystores to the SAML application if you want another repository for your SAML security certificates.

Role required: admin

By default, SAML 2 Single Sign-on provides a default keystore named **SAML 2.0 SP Keystore** which uses 1024 bits and is SHA1. This keystore is active by default. If you need to use a key with 2048 bit key and SHA256, you need to activate this certificate before you generate your metadata with the x509 certificate. You can add keystores as needed and specify which one to use by default with a property.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Certificates**.
2. Fill in the fields on the form (see table).
3. Click **Submit**.
X.509 Certificate form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a descriptive name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Select <strong>Active</strong> to keep the key store available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>Enter a description for the key store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Select <strong>Java Key Store</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key store password</td>
<td>Enter the password for the key store.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. To set the default key store, enter `sys_properties.list` in the application filter. The list of system properties opens.

5. Find and open the following property: `glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.keystore`. The Value field shows the Sys ID of the default key store: **SAML 2.0 SP Keystore**. Use this property when the system has multiple key stores for signed authentication or signed logout. Starting with Geneva patch 7, this property uses your configured key store if you upgrade from a version prior to the Geneva release. Prior to the Geneva patch 7, this property kept the default value upon upgrade, regardless of any changes you made.

6. Paste the Sys ID of the key store record that you created into the **Value** field.

7. Click **Update**.

Install a service provider keystore for signing SAML requests
Use the following steps to remove the existing example key store and install your own Service Provider key store containing your public and private key pair.
Role required: admin
1.  Create a Service Provider key store.
2.  Navigate to SAML 2 Single Sign-on > Certificate.
3.  Click SAML 2.0 SP Keystore.
4.  Click the Manage Attachments link.
5.  Select the Delete checkbox next to saml2sp_keystore.
6.  Click Remove.
7.  Click Choose Files and select the Keystore containing your signed certificates.
8.  Click Attach.
9.  Close the Attachments popup.
10. In Key store password, enter the password to access the SAML 2 alias.
11. Click Update.

Test the SAML integration
After completing all other setup tasks, test the integration.
Role required: admin
1.  Log in to the instance as a user with the admin role.
3.  In the property Enable external authentication, select Yes.

Note:
Enabling external authentication requires all users to use SAML 2.0 single sign-on. Thus, if anyone tries to access the application in an unauthenticated state, the instance automatically sends an authentication request to the (IdP) and redirects the user to the SAML IdP Authentication page.

4.  Click Save.
5.  Log out of the instance.
6.  Browse to the instance URL. If the integration is functioning properly, the IdP should ask for the users credentials.

Multi-SSO (SAML 2.0) errors and fixes
A list of common errors and associated fixes for a Multi-SSO (SAML 2.0) setup and configuration.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error in instance logs</th>
<th>Test Connection Message</th>
<th>SAML property</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Fix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Unable to locate SAML 2.0 certificate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure that the correct PEM-formatted certificate is uploaded to the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Could not find a digital signature stored in the ServiceNow instance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Verify that the certificate has the name SAML 2.0. No other names are allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The SAML certificate does not exist. It might be inactive.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: This naming convention is only applicable for the SAML2 update 1 plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificates do not match. Expect: &lt;certStr&gt;, actual: &lt;inboundCert&gt;.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Confirm that the PEM-formatted string in the SAML 2.0 certificate record matches the X509 Certificate in the SAMLResponse for the user IdP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to check the validity of the certificate.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Update the SAML 2.0 certificate record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to validate signature profile.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check if the IdP has the same certificate as the SNC instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error in instance logs</td>
<td>Test Connection Message</td>
<td>SAML property</td>
<td>Diagnosis</td>
<td>Fix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| InResponseTo attribute in SubjectConfirmationData mismatch. Expect: <inResponseTo>, actual: <inResponseTo>. | Subject confirmation validation failed. | N/A | This error appears if either of the following situations occurs:  
- The IdP returns a SAMLResponse for a different SAMLRequest  
- A user bookmarks the URL with the SAMLRequest instead of just the instance URL  
- If a null value is expected, the response might be sent to a different node when the instance has multiple nodes. | The IdP admin should confirm that the expected SAMLResponse is being returned. This situation can be a load balancer or infrastructure issue. |
| SessionIndex value not found: <message>... | SessionIndex not valid. | N/A | The SessionIndex is required in the SNC instance. The IdP returns it in the SAML response to authenticate successfully. | The IdP admin should confirm that the SessionIndex is defined in the SAMLResponse. |
| No valid SubjectConfirmation found. | Subject confirmation validation failed. | N/A | Conditions could be missing due to an error on the IdP.  
The StatusCode in the response would contain Responder instead of the expected Success. | Review SAMLResponse to determine if Conditions are included in the SAMLResponse.  
The valid subject confirmation data could be expired or not for the right audience. |
or  
AudienceRestriction validation failed. No matching audience found. | Ensure that the 'Audience URI' field is set correctly.  
The audience URI that accepts the SAML2 token. (Normally, it is your instance URI. For example: https://demo.service-now.com.) | The SNC instance configured audience URI must match the value in the IdP. | Locate <saml2:Audience> in the SAMLResponse in the logs and verify that the value matches the one on the instance. |
### Error in instance logs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error or Symptom</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Fix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Assertion issuer is invalid. Expect: `<value on instance>`, actual: `<value returned by IdP>` | The Identity Provider URL that issues the SAML security token with user info. The IdP entity id (issuer) does not match the value defined in the SNC instance. | - Check if IdP or SP is not configured properly.  
- Confirm that the SAML property (the Identity Provider URL that issues the SAML2 security token with user info) is set correctly. |
| Subject is valid in the future. Now: `<now>`, NotBefore: `<notBefore>` | Subject validation confirmation failed. The number in seconds before notBefore constraint, or after notOnOrAfter constraint, to consider still valid. | The IdP clock is not synced with SP clock.  
Update the SAML property glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.clockskew to a larger value. The default is 180 seconds. Some cases require a setting of 300 or higher. You may also need to check the time on your IdP server. |
| Subject is expired. Now: `<now>`, NotOnOrAfter: `<notOnOrAfter>` | Assertion invalid. The number in seconds before notBefore constraint, or after notOnOrAfter constraint, to consider still valid. | IdP clock is not synced with SP clock. Update the SAML property to a larger value. Default of 60 seconds. Some cases require a setting of 300 or higher. You may also need to check the time on your IdP server. |

### Common login and IdP errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error or Symptom</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Fix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Login requests generate an infinite loop between the system and the IdP when High Security is active. | Typically the URL endpoint is an error page or logout page.  
The logout_redirect.do might create this loop when you define glide.security.url.whitelist without adding the IdP host name to the property value. | Set (or create) the system property glide.authenticate.failed_redirect to redirect failed authentication requests to this URL. |
Error or Symptom | Diagnosis | Fix |
---|---|---|
The token used to authenticate the user or the request is signed with the signature algorithm http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmldsig-more#rsa-sha256 which is not the expected signature algorithm http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1. | Check the Alert Context tab for event details. | Navigate to the Advanced tab of the Relying Party Trust configuration dialog and verify that the algorithm is set to SHA-1 and not SHA-256. |

**Force single sign-on login (SSO) only**

When single sign-on is enabled, you might not want users to see the login page or allow user to login locally.

In other words, if a user attempts to go to https://customerX.service-now.com, the internal company portal should be displayed instead of the default login page. Likewise, when a user logs out of the application, the browser should redirect them to a specific internal page. You can set redirection properties within the instance to ensure that users see the single sign-on page rather than the default login page.

**Redirection properties**

When a user logs out, or if there is a failed attempt to sign on using SSO, you can define where the user is taken next, such as a main portal page or a knowledge base article with SSO login information. Use the following properties to specify the URLs. If one of these properties does not exist in your instance, you can create the property.

- **glide.authenticate.failed_requirement_redirect**
  
  URL to redirect users when they attempt to access a page that is private (for example, to view an incident) and do not provide SSO credentials. The property is typically set to a customer’s login portal (for example, http://portal.companya.com/).

- **glide.authenticate.failed_redirect**
  
  URL to redirect users after a failed SSO attempt. You can redirect to a public knowledge article that describes the error and has helpful links (for example, http://portal.companya.com/error).

- **glide.authenticate.external.logout_redirect**
  
  URL to redirect users after logging out, typically back to the portal that enabled the single sign-on log in (for example, http://portal.companya.com/logout).

- **glide.authentication.external.disable_local_login**
  
  When set to true, requires SSO credentials for the main login page. Defaults to false. This property needs to be used in conjunction with the glide.authenticate.failed_requirement_redirect property.

The following table shows the relationship between the Installation Exit return values, the properties, and the expected behavior.
Forcing login using SSO only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return value</th>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>failed_missing_requirement</td>
<td>glide.authenticate.failed_requirement_redirect</td>
<td>When this value is returned, it indicates that the required SSO credentials are not present in the session. Login fails and the session is redirected to the URL specified by the property. This is usually the URL for the SSO provider where login is challenged and credentials are collected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failed_authentication</td>
<td>glide.authenticate.failed_redirect</td>
<td>When this value is returned, it indicates that the supplied SSO credentials failed authentication, the user does not exist, or the user is locked out. Login fails and the session is redirected to the URL specified by the property. This is usually the URL for the SSO provider where login is challenged and credentials are collected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;user_id&gt;</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Login authorized for the user specified by &lt;user_id&gt;. This value matches with the field name defined in the SSO property glide.authenticate.header.value (&quot;the instance’s field name to match against the incoming header&quot;)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restricting local login

As a security precaution, you should do more than rely on redirection properties to prohibit logging in locally. If a user should never log in locally and will always be authenticated by your internal single sign-on system, then a random password should be assigned to each user that is imported into the instance. The random password is most easily set at the time of the user import. If the user data is imported into your system through an import set, you can create an onBefore transform script using the following code.

```javascript
var r = new Packages.java.util.Random();

var str1 = Packages.java.lang.Long.toString(Packages.java.lang.Math.abs(r.nextLong()), 36);
var str2 = Packages.java.lang.Long.toString(Packages.java.lang.Math.abs(r.nextLong()), 36);

var newPass = str1 + str2;
target.user_password = newPass;

//password now set to a random string like this:
//qvm81zdrn7cwwy1p9w4e9ck
```
SAML 2.0 concepts

Familiarize yourself with these SAML concepts.

Typical SAML process flow (diagram)
A typical SSO logic flow involves looking for an active session, checking user credentials, and creating the necessary token.

SSO Standard

Login (AuthnRequest) process flow
SAML 2.0 specifies a Web Browser SSO Profile that involves exchanging information among an identity provider (IdP), a service provider (SP), and a principal (user) on a web browser.

The identity provider can be any SSO service offering SAML authentication services (for example SSOCircle). The service provider is always an instance. The message flow begins with a request for a secured resource at the service provider.
Request the target resource at the SP

The principal requests a target resource at the service provider:

https://instance.service-now.com/

The instance checks the request to see if the SAMLRequest and RelayState URL parameters are present. If they exist, the user has already validated with the IdP and can skip steps 2-6.

Issue AuthnRequest to Identity Provider

The instance constructs an AuthnRequest to be sent to the IdP using the SAMLRequest value. The instance also constructs and sends a RelayState URL parameter value.

The RelayState token is an opaque reference to state information maintained at the service provider. The value of the SAMLRequest parameter is the deflated and base64 encoded value of the `<samlp:AuthnRequest>` element:

```
```

The integration then URL-encodes the `<samlp:AuthnRequest>` element and sends it as the SAMLRequest URL parameter.

The SSO service processes the `<samlp:AuthnRequest>` element by URL-decoding, base64-decoding and inflating the request, in that order. It then performs a security check. If the user does not have a valid security context, the IdP identifies the user by prompting for login credentials. If the user is already logged in, the IdP simply responds with the SAMLResponse and RelayState URL parameters (see step 3).

Respond with an SAMLResponse and RelayState

After collecting the required login credentials, the SSO service validates the request and responds with a document containing an XHTML form:

```
<form method="post" action="https://instance.service-now.com/navpage.do" ...><input type="hidden" name="SAMLResponse" value="response ..." /><input type="hidden" name="RelayState" value="token ..." />
...<input type="submit" value="Submit" value="Submit" /></form>
```

The value of the RelayState parameter comes from this step. The value of the SAMLResponse parameter is the base64 encoding of the following `<samlp:Response>` element:

```
```

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Validate SAMLResponse

The SAMLResponse value is base64 decoded and inflated to reveal the XML document in step 3. The login script extracts the XML value from the //Subject/NameID element and uses it to look up an existing user in the User table.

The login script also extracts the session ID from the //AuthnStatement/@SessionIndex element and stores it for the LogoutRequest.

Logout (LogoutRequest) process flow
During logout, the instance issues the SAML 2.0 LogoutRequest service call to the IdP.

This service logs the user out and then redirects back to the specified logout URL.
User Clicks the Logout Button

The user clicks the **Logout** button and the instance executes the logout script.
LogoutRequest issued

The logout script constructs a SAML 2.0 LogoutRequest and posts it to the preconfigured SingleLogoutRequest SAML 2.0 service at the IdP. The IdP deflates the request and then base64 encodes it. An example LogoutRequest looks like this:

```xml
<saml2p:LogoutRequest xmlns:saml2p="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol"
  ID="21B78E9C6C8ECF16F01E4A0F15AB2D46"
  IssueInstant="2010-04-28T21:36:11.230Z" Version="2.0">
  <saml2:Issuer
  <saml2:NameID
    xmlns:saml2="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:assertion"
    Format="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress"
    NameQualifier="http://idp.ssocircle.com"
    SPNameQualifier="https://dloomac.service-now.com/navpage.do">david.loo@service-now.com</saml2:NameID>
  <saml2p:SessionIndex>s211b2f811485b2a1d2cc4db2b271933c286771104</saml2p:SessionIndex>
</saml2p:LogoutRequest>
```

User Logs Out

The user logs out of the IdP. The IdP redirects back to the instance, which in turns redirects back to the IdP since the user is not logged in.

URL information for an SSO provider

During a login challenge resulting from a URL link into the instance that requires an SSO session, the referring URL might need to be supplied to the SSO provider so that after authentication, the URL can be passed back to the instance and linked to the correct resource.
SSO Target Redirect

Installation exit return values have been enhanced to pass a URL instead of, or in addition to the URL defined by the properties. Usually, you would return a username or a predefined string value.
to control authorize or challenge the SSO session. The following examples show the extended behavior of passing a URL.

```java
return \"failed_missing_requirement:\%26amp\%3BTARGET=https://instance.service-
now.com/nav_to.do?uri=incident.do?sys_id=12345\";
```

The example above passes the URL `https://instance.service-now.com/nav_to.do?uri=incident.do?sys_id=12345` to the SSO provider in the form of a URL parameter named TARGET.

**Note:** It is assumed that the SSO provider will use that information in the TARGET parameter to redirect back to the instance when the user credentials have been collected and authentication passed.

A colon `:` demarcates the two return values and an encoded `& (%26amp;)` concatenates the URL defined in the property `glide.authenticate.failed_missing_requirement` and the TARGET parameter.

### SAML 2.0 Single Sign-On — Update 1

The SAML 2.0 Single Sign-On — Update 1: security enhancements plugin improves integration security by requiring additional checks against the SAMLResponse URL parameter.

The integration explicitly checks the SAML response for the proper Identity Provider (IdP) and intended audience URLs.

#### Additional SAML response validations

With Update 1, the integration validates these elements in the SAMLResponse.

- An Issuer element that matches the value listed in the issuer system property
- The SubjectConfirmation and SubjectConfirmationData elements with a Recipient attribute
- The AudienceRestriction and Audience elements that match the value listed in the audience system property

#### Support for Signed SingleLogoutRequest

With Update 1, the SAML 2.0 integration has the option to sign SingleLogoutRequest elements. Some IdPs, such as Microsoft ADFS, require a signed SingleLogoutRequest.

#### Support for AuthnContextClass

With Update 1, the SAML 2.0 integration has the option to specify the method by which the IdP authenticates the user in the AuthnContextClass element. For example, the integration can now specify contexts such as form-based Password Protected Transport or Kerberos. See *(Optional)* [Enable Providing an Authentication Context Class](#) for instructions on setting an authentication context class.

#### Properties

The SAML 2.0 Update 1 plugin includes the following system properties.
### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Identity Provider URL which will issue the SAML2 security token with user info.</td>
<td>Enter the value of the Issuer element that the integration uses to validate the IdP URL. Each IdP URL must be unique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.idp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign LogoutRequest. Set this property to true if the Identity Provider's SingleLogoutRequest service requires signed LogoutRequest.</td>
<td>Select whether the IdP requires a signed logout request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.require_signed_logoutrequest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select whether the IdP requires a signed logout request.</td>
<td>Enter the URL where the integration redirects users after they log out. Typically, you set this property to a UI page if you are using Kerberos authentication to prevent users from being redirected back to the IdP and logging in again after a logout request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.external.logout_redirect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The audience URI that accepts SAML2 token. ( Normally, it is your instance URI. For example: https://&lt;instance name&gt;.service-now.com.)</td>
<td>Enter the value of the Audience element that integration uses to validate the SP URL in the SAMLResponse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.audience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create an AuthnContextClass request in the AuthnRequest statement.</td>
<td>Select whether to create an AuthnContextClass element in the SAMLRequest that specifies the login mechanism the IdP should use to authenticate the user. Not all IdPs support a AuthnContextClass element in the SAMLRequest. If you select Yes, you must specify the URN of the context class with the glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.authncontextclassref property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.createrequestedauthncontext</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The AuthnContextClassRef method that we will request in our SAML 2.0 AuthnRequest to the Identity Provider</td>
<td>Enter the URN of the login mechanism you want the IdP to use to authenticate users. For example, by default the system uses the forms-based Password Protected Transport authentication context urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:PasswordProtectedTransport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.authncontextclassref</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The alias of key entry stored in SAML 2.0 SP Keystore used to sign SAML 2 requests.</td>
<td>Enter the alias of the key that signs SAML 2 logout requests. You will have to create a Java Keystore for the alias.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.signing_key_alias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The password of key entry stored in SAML 2.0 SP Keystore used to sign SAML 2 requests.</td>
<td>Enter the password for the key that signs SAML 2 logout requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.signing_key_password</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The number in seconds before &quot;notBefore&quot; constraint, or after &quot;notOnOrAfter&quot; constraint, to consider still valid.</td>
<td>Enter the number of seconds between the two attributes that make up the SAMLResponse nonce. A valid SAMLResponse must fall between the notBefore and notOnOrAfter date-time values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.clockskew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AuthnRequest URL for eSignature Authentication. com.snc.integration.saml_esig.idp_authnrequest_url</td>
<td>Enter the URL that points to the SAML 2.0 Identity Provider AuthnRequest Consumer for eSignature Authentication. In most cases, this will be the same as the AuthnRequest URL used in general authentication. Leave this setting blank if you intend to use the same AuthnRequest Consumer URL that is used for general SAML 2.0 authentication in your instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SAML 2.0 Assertion Consumer URL for eSignature authentication. com.snc.integration.saml_esig.approval_consumer_url</td>
<td>In most cases, this URL will be: <a href="https://YOURINSTANCE.service-now.com/consumer.do">https://YOURINSTANCE.service-now.com/consumer.do</a>. However, if you employ a customized method of handling the SAML authentication for eSignature, you can set up your own consumer URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SAML 2.0 Assertion Consumer Index for eSignature authentication. com.snc.integration.saml_esig.assertion_consumer_service_index</td>
<td>If your Service Provider has more than one URL set for the AssertionConsumerURL, you can set the index to use for eSignature, starting with index 1 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication Pop-up Dialog Width. com.snc.integration.saml_esig.popup_dlg_width</td>
<td>When a user approves a request using eSignature, a dialog allows the user to enter their credentials. This setting controls the width of that dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication Pop-up Dialog Height. com.snc.integration.saml_esig.popup_dlg_height</td>
<td>When a user approves a request using eSignature, a dialog allows the user to enter their credentials. This setting controls the height of that dialog box.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SAML 2.0 update 1 requirements**

The SAML 2.0 update requires:

- Activating the SAML 2.0 Update 1 plugin
- Additional metadata from the SAML 2.0 Identity Provider (IdP)
  - SAML Request can include an AuthnContextClass element to specify the Service Provider’s preferred login mechanism such as form-based authentication or Kerberos. If this element is not specified, the IdP chooses the login method.
  - SAML Response must include an Issuer element that matches the value listed in the issuer system property
  - SAML Response must include SubjectConfirmation and SubjectConfirmationData elements with a Recipient attribute
  - SAML Response must include AudienceRestriction and Audience elements that match the value listed in the audience system property

**SAML 2.0 integration requirements**

The SAML 2.0 integration requires several items, such as an IdP that provides a certificate and a single logout service.

- Activating the latest SAML 2.0 plugin
- Access to a SAML 2.0 Identity Provider (IdP)
- Must provide an authentication request service
- Must provide a single logout service
- Must have a valid certificate
- Must accept Service Provider (SP) metadata
- Must use the NameID element in the SAMLResponse

Upgrade from previous versions

The following table lists the actions to take if you are running a previous versions of SAML.

**Previous Version Actions Table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Previous SAML version</th>
<th>Action required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAML 1.1</td>
<td>Contact ServiceNow Technical Support to migrate your instance to SAML 2.0 Update 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAML 2.0</td>
<td>Update to SAML 2.0 Update 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Integrating SAML 2.0 with other features

You can integrate your SAML 2.0 solution with other features like E-Signature, deep linking, and ADFS.

**Add E-Signature support for SAML**

Configure the following properties for E-Signature with SAML 2.0 update 1.

When E-signature is active with Multi-SSO, SAML properties are not used. The system adds E-signature properties to the SAML2 Update1 Properties (saml2_update1_properties) table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assertion Consumer Index for eSignature authentication</td>
<td>An index number that identifies the endpoint.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assertion Consumer URL for eSignature authentication</td>
<td>The URL that identifies the consumer.</td>
<td><a href="https://yourinstance.service-now.com/consumer.do">https://yourinstance.service-now.com/consumer.do</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AuthnRequest URL for eSignature Authentication</td>
<td>The URL for authentication</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you are using E-Signature with SAML 1.0 or SAML 2.0 (not including update 1), see the special configuration instructions: [Using E-Signature with Single Sign-On (SSO)](https://<instance name>.service-now.com/nav_to.do?uri=incident.do?sys_id=46c88ac1a9fe1981014de1c831fbcf6d).

**Note:** If you are a Life Science Customer using E-Signature, deactivate the User self-lockout prevention business rule. See [KB0547061](https://<instance name>.service-now.com/nav_to.do?uri=incident.do?sys_id=46c88ac1a9fe1981014de1c831fbcf6d) for more information.

**Add deep linking support for SAML**

Deep linking allows instances to support direct email links to a particular record in the system.

With the SAML 2.0 integration enabled, deep-linking URLs must pass an authentication check before the IdP redirects the user to the originally requested URL. For example, consider an email that contains this URL: https://<instance name>.service-now.com/nav_to.do?uri=incident.do?sys_id=46c88ac1a9fe1981014de1c831fbcf6d

The instance sends an authentication request to the IdP and uses the RelayState URL parameter to preserve the originally requested resource (in this case, uri=incident.do?sys_id=46c88ac1a9fe1981014de1c831fbcf6d). After the IdP authenticates the user, the
instance reads the value of the RelayState URL parameter and redirects the user to the requested resource (if it exists in the instance).

To add support for deep linking verify that the identity provider supports the RelayState URL parameter.

**ADFS integration with SAML 2.0**

SAML 2.0 single sign-on (SSO) supports integration with Microsoft Active Directory Federation Services (ADFS) 3.0.

For information about installing and configuring ADFS, see [Active Directory Federation Services Overview](#).

---

**Note:** Multi-line attributes are not supported in the SAML Response in ServiceNow for ADFS.

---

**Set up ADFS for SAML**

This procedure uses ADFS 2.0 and shows samportal.example.com as the ADFS website. Replace this with your ADFS website address.

Role required: admin

1. Log into the ADFS 3.0 server and open the management console.
2. Right-click **Service** and choose **Edit Federation Service Properties**.
3. Confirm that the General settings match your DNS entries and certificate names.
4. Browse to the certificates and export the Token-Signing certificate.
   a) Right-click the certificate and select **View Certificate**.
   b) Select the **Details** tab.
   c) Click **Copy to File**. The Certificate Export Wizard opens.
   d) Select **Next**.
   e) Ensure the **No, do not export the private key** option is selected, and then click **Next**.
   f) Select **DER encoded binary X.509 (.cer)**, and then click **Next**.
   g) Select where you want to save the file and give it a name. Click **Next**.
   h) Select **Finish**. The instance requires that this certificate be in PEM format. You can convert this certificate using client tools or even online tools such as: SSL Shopper.

5. Use the DER/Binary certificate that you just created, and export it in Standard PEM format.
Set up the instance for ADFS

After you set up ADFS 2.0 or 3.0, set up the instance and SAML 2.0 settings to work with ADFS.

Role required: admin

1. If not already active, activate the Integration - Multiple Provider Single Sign-On Installer plugin.
2. Configure Authentication with SAML, but when you install the IdP certificate, attach the PEM certificate you created when you Set up ADFS for SAML.
3. Click Save.
4. Verify that the Issue and Subject fields have values and that there are no errors. If an error occurs, open the saved PEM formatted certificate in Notepad and copy and paste the certificate into the PEM Certificate field.
5. Verify that the SAML2SingleSignon_update1 installation exit is active.
6. Continue the SAML 2.0 configuration.

Note: When a certificate is updated on the ADFS server, you also need to upload an updated certificate to the instance.

Configure an ADFS relying party

At this point you can take the instance metadata and import it into your ADFS server. However, manual configuration of the relying party appears to be easier to implement.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to Multi-Provider SSO > Identity Providers > SAML2 Update1 > Encryption And Signing and verify that the SAML property Sign AuthnRequest (glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.require_signed_authnrequest) is not active. Only keep this property active if your ADFS administrator can verify that you require signed requests.
2. Copy the metadata that you generated through the SAML 2 metadata link and save it to a file.
3. Log into the ADFS server and open the management console.
5. Select Add Relying Party Trust from the top right corner of the window.
   The add wizard appears.
6. Click Start to begin.
7. Use the Import File option to import the metadata file.
8. Give it a display name such as ServiceNow and enter any notes you want.
9. Select ADFS 3.0 Profile.
10. Do not select a token encryption certificate. It will use the certificate that is defined on the service that has already been exported. Defining a certificate here will prevent proper communication with the instance.
11. Do not enable any settings on the Configure URL.
12. Enter the instance site to which you connected as the Relying Party trust identifier. In this case use https://company.service-now.com and click Add.
13. Permit all users to access this relying party.
14. Click Next and clear the Open the Claims when this finishes check box.
15. Close this page. The new relying party trust appears in the window.
16. Right-click on the relying party trust and select Properties.
17. Browse to the Advanced tab and set the Secure hash algorithm to SHA-1.

Configure ADFS relying party claim rules
Edit the Claim rules to enable proper communication with the instance.

Role required: admin

1. Log into the ADFS server and open the management console.
2. Right-click the relying party trust and select Edit Claim Rules.
3. Click the Issuance Transform Rules tab.
4. Select Add Rules.
5. Select Send LDAP Attribute as Claims as the claim rule template to use.
6. Give the claim a name such as Get LDAP Attributes.
7. Set the Attribute store to Active Directory, the LDAP Attribute to E-Mail-Addresses, and the Outgoing Claim Type to E-mail Address.
Edit Rule - Get Attribute

You can configure this rule to send the values of LDAP attributes as claims. Select an attribute store from which to extract LDAP attributes. Specify how the attributes will map to the outgoing claim types that will be issued from the rule.

Claim rule name:
Get Attribute

Rule template: Send LDAP Attributes as Claims

Attribute store:
Active Directory

Mapping of LDAP attributes to outgoing claim types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LDAP Attribute (Select or type to add more)</th>
<th>Outgoing Claim Type (Select or type to add more)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E-Mail Addresses</td>
<td>E-Mail Address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
c:[Type == "http://schemas.microsoft.com/ws/2008/06/identity/claims/windowsaccountname", Issuer == "AD AUTHORITY"] => issue(store = "Active Directory",)
```
8. Select Finish.
9. Select Add Rules.
10. Select Transform an Incoming Claim as the claim rule template to use.
11. Give the Claim a name such as Email to Name ID.
12. Set the Incoming claim type to the Outgoing Claim Type in the previous rule. For example, E-Mail Address.
13. Set the Outgoing claim type to Name ID and the Outgoing name ID format to Email.

   Note: These values must match the Name ID policy you define during SAML 2.0 configuration.

14. Select Pass through all claim values.
This claim rule should look similar to the following rule language.

c:[Type == "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2005/05/identity/claims/emailaddress"]
Create a SAML logout endpoint

Create a SAML logout endpoint to allow single logout.

Role required: admin

See this article on ADFS signout for more information.

**Note:** An IdP initiated logout is not supported.

1. Go to **ADFS manager > Trust Relationships > Relying Party Trusts > properties.**
2. Under the Endpoints tab, click **Add.**
3. Configure the settings:
   - **Endpoint Type:** SAML Logout
   - **Binding:** POST
   - **URL:** https://myadfsserver.domain.net/adfs/ls/?wa=wsignout1.0

Test the ADFS configuration

Test your ADFS configuration to verify that it is properly functioning as an identity provider.

Role required: admin

1. Open an Internet Explorer browser.

   This page contains a drop down list of all configured Relying Party Trusts.
3. Select the relying party associated with your instance.
4. Click **Continue to Sign In.**

   If you have configured the SAML 2.0 external authentication properly, you should be automatically logged into the instance.

(Workaround) Enable service provider-initiated authentication

A workaround is available if authentication fails because you do not have SAML 2.0 Update 1. This can happen if users attempt to skip IdP authentication and navigate directly to the instance.

Role required: admin

This is an error with the instance not providing ADFS with the needed definition and semantics for the SPNameQualifier attribute in the SAMLResponse.

To enable service provider-initiated authentication, do one of the following

- Upgrade to SAML 2.0 Update 1 and clear the option to create an AuthnContextClass request. See Activate and set up SAML 2.0.
- Modify the SAML2 script include to comment out the definitions of the SPNameQualifier attribute when you have SAML 2.0 active (not SAML 2.0 Update 1).
Comment out these lines in the createNameID and createNameIDPolicy functions:

```java
//nid.setSPNameQualifier (serviceURL ) ;
//nameIdPolicy. setSPNameQualifier (serviceURLStr ) ;
```

If you do not want the login prompt from your ADFS server to appear when you access the instance, set the following SAML 2.0 Update 1 property to false: Create an AuthnContextClass request in the AuthnRequest statement (glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.createrequestedauthncontext).

(Workaround) Support Kerberos authentication

A workaround is available for the SAML 2.0 integration that changes the authentication context from forms-based authentication to Windows-based authentication.

Role required: admin

Currently, the SAML 2 integration uses a PasswordProtectedTransport or “forms-based authentication” authentication context. This authentication context requires the IdP to present users with a form for authentication credentials. With Kerberos, a SAML session is already active through an established Windows login, so the user does not need to authenticate with the IdP.

1. Navigate to Multi-Provider SSO > Identity Providers.
2. Open the SAML2 Update1 IdP record.
3. Set the The AuthnContextClassRef method that we will be included in our SAML 2.0 AuthnRequest to the Identity Provider to one of the following:

   AuthnContextClassRef method values
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:PasswordProtectedTransport</td>
<td>(Default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urn:federation:authentication:windows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Update.

Email links with external authentication

You can use email links when using the Digestive token external authentication, however, you must establish how to handle links in email notifications.

The default links contain a URL that directs you to a specific location in the instance, like an Incident or Change Request, without incorporating SSO credentials. Below are examples for directing the user to the location in the instance without logging in on the instance login page.

- **Unencrypted HTTP technique to connect to the /demo instance (it does not navigate to specific record):**

  ```url```
  https://<instance name>.service-now.com/?
  SM_USER=user_name&DE_USER=1Qj1Vp7aRjtyPx5+2O/vgU24tbE=

- **Link (in an email notification) to a specific record, so that the user first goes to the company’s own login portal:**

  ```url```
  https://login.company_portal_page.com/nav_to.do?uri=incident.do?
  sys_id=009f8eda0a0a0b2b01ab4eb094223466%26sysparm_stack=incident_list.do
  %3Fsyparm_query=active=true

You must set the `glide.email.override.url` property in your instance to contain the URL of the company portal page. If this property does not exist, you can create it.
The company portal must then take that URL and construct the redirect URL to the instance preserving the segment necessary to access the specific record, and adding the SSO credentials to the end of the URL:

https://<instance name>.service-now.com/nav_to.do?uri=incident.do?sys_id=009f8eda0a0a0b2b01ab4eb094223466%26sysparm_stack=incident_list.do%3Fsysparm_query=active=true&SM_USER=user_name&DE_USER=lQj1Vp7aRJtyPx5+2O/vg024tbE=

Migrating an existing SAML 1.1 integration to SAML 2.0

To migrate from a SAML 1.1 integration to a SAML 2.0 integration, contact ServiceNow Technical Support.

Update existing SAML 2.0 integration

Perform these steps to update your existing SAML 2.0 integration.

Role required: admin

Request the SAML 2.0 Update 1 Plugin

Contact ServiceNow Technical Support to request the SAML 2.0 Single Sign-On - Update 1: security enhancements plugin. The plugin applies updated versions of the SAML2SingleSignon installation exit (login script), SAML2Logout installation exit (logout script), and SAML2 script include (script object).

Merge Customizations from Existing Installation Exit Scripts into New Scripts

The update saves an inactive copy of the integration's original installation exit scripts. You can use these copies to merge any customizations you made to the login and logout scripts to the new versions of these installation exits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Original Installation Exit Script Name</th>
<th>Original Script Status</th>
<th>New Installation Exit Script Name</th>
<th>New Script Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAML2SingleSignon</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>SAML2SingleSignon_update1</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAML2</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>SAML2_update1</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAML2Logout</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>SAML2Logout_update1</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can navigate to the SAML 2.0 login and logout installation exit scripts using these paths.

- SAML 2 Single Sign-on > Login script.
- SAML 2 Single Sign-on > Logout script.
- System Definition > Installation Exits.

You can navigate to the SAML 2.0 update 1 script include using these paths.

- SAML 2 Single Sign-on > Script object.
- System Definition > Script Includes.

Test the Update

Perform these steps to troubleshoot your integration update.

1. Add a system property called glide.authenticate.sso.saml2.debug with a value of true.
2. Attempt SAML 2.0 login.
3. Review the system log. SAML2 validation errors begin with the text SAML2ValidationError.
4. Identify and fix typical login errors. See Multi-SSO (SAML 2.0) errors and fixes.

Sample SAML 2 responses after the update
The following sections illustrate the new required elements and attributes that the IdP should provide in the SAML Response.

Sample SAML 2 Response with Issuer Element
The following SAML 2 response uses the Issuer element.

```xml
<samlp:Response xmlns:samlp="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol"
    Destination="https://demoi2.service-now.com/navpage.do"
    ID="s28da6774c88ae1eb292bf25fe625db81919d8e1e"
    InResponseTo="SNC841720c227c81948cf6d6c4d235c6"
    IssueInstant="2012-01-30T20:07:10Z" Version="2.0">
    ...
    <saml:Assertion xmlns:saml="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:assertion"
        ID="s2f347f973c063836cf70ea38302d94976f9c5b851"
        IssueInstant="2012-01-30T20:07:10Z" Version="2.0">
    ...
</saml:Assertion>
</samlp:Response>
```

Sample SAML 2 Response with the SubjectConfirmation and SubjectConfirmationData Elements
The following SAML 2 response uses the SubjectConfirmation and SubjectConfirmationData elements with the NotOnOrAfter and Recipient attributes.

```xml
<saml:SubjectConfirmationMethod="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:cm:bearer">
    <saml:SubjectConfirmation xmlns:saml="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:assertion"
        ID="s2f347f973c063836cf70ea38302d94976f9c5b851"
        IssueInstant="2012-01-30T20:07:10Z" Version="2.0">
    ...
</saml:SubjectConfirmation>
```

Sample SAML 2 Response with the AudienceRestrictions and Audience Elements
The following SAML 2 response uses the AudienceRestrictions and Audience elements with the NotBefore and NotOnOrAfter attributes.

```xml
<saml:Conditions xmlns:saml="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:assertion"
    <saml:AudienceRestriction>https://demoi2.service-now.com</saml:AudienceRestriction>
    ...
</saml:Conditions>
```

SAML user provisioning
If users exist in your IdP but are not in your instance, SAML user provisioning can automatically create the users in your instance's User (sys_user) table.

SAML user provisioning is supported for SAML 2.0 Update 1 when Multi-SSO is enabled.
How SAML user provisioning works

When SAML user provisioning is enabled and the system encounters a new user that is not in the instance, the instance automatically creates a record in a temporary table with the name u_imp_saml_user_<suffix>, where <suffix> is an automatically generated text identifier. The system also creates transform map that specifies the data relationships between the import table and the User table. Each IdP in identified in the system has its own transform map. The transform map is created once for each IdP. Administrators can update it as necessary.

When the user logs in, they access an IdP to log in.

- The system presents a list of all IdPs that are able to use SAML user provisioning. If there is only one IdP that can use SAML user provisioning, that one is used automatically.
- If none of the above conditions are true, the system uses the Auto Redirect IdP.

Administer SAML user provisioning

To update the User table with the users in your IdP, you must first set up field mapping and then enable user provisioning through Multi-SSO IdP settings.

Set up your IdP mapping to identify what fields in the IdP are mapped to the correct fields in the User table.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to Multi-Provider SSO > Properties.
2. Select Enable Auto Importing of users from all identity providers into the user table (glide.authenticate.multisso.user.autoprovision) to activate this feature.
3. Click Save.
5. Open the SAML2 Update1 record.
6. To create a record in the User table when the user does not already exist, select Auto-provision Users. If you upgraded to this release, you need to configure the form and add this field.
7. To enable user records to be updated when users log in to the IdP and the information on the IdP is out of date with the information on the User table, select Update User Record Upon Each Login. If you upgraded to this release, you need to configure the form and add this field.
8. Click User Provisioning Transform Map to see the map that the system automatically creates.
9. Make changes to the map as needed.

When the first unknown users tries to log in, the system creates the fields in the import set table from the metadata.xml file.

Note: You cannot map the fields from the IdP table until this first user logs in.

SAML 2.0 troubleshooting

Before contacting support, try the troubleshooting solutions available in the knowledge base on Hi.

Note: The instance does not support solutions provided by external sites.

See the following knowledge base article: KB0540617 "SAML Error Matrix."
### Other Common Issues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error or Symptom</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Error message: “is not a function.”</td>
<td>This error occurs because the plugin was not active and did not load the .jar file. Therefore, the code appears to be missing. Contact Technical Support to restart nodes that are missing the plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAML does not authenticate users accessing CMS pages.</td>
<td>By default, CMS pages are public and therefore do not require authentication. If you want SAML to authenticate CMS pages, change the view_content.do public page from active=true to active=false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannot redirect a user back to a CMS page after SAML authentication.</td>
<td>By default, the SSO integration uses a URL parameter called URI to control where the user is directed after authentication at the IdP. SSO ignores relative URLs. For example, SSO cannot redirect users to a /ess relative URL. Instead, the user has to navigate to a URL such as /nav_to.do?uri=/ess, which uses deep linking syntax. However, this puts the ESS portal inside the main navigation content IFrame. In other words, the site does not take up the full page, but rather loads as a page in your instance. For more information, see CMS Sites and Single Sign-On. If you change the CMS entry page to make it private by setting view_content.do to active=false, deep linking behavior then requires a customization to the Installation Exit login script. Create a script that looks for the URI portion of the URL and constructs a RelayState URL parameter containing the relative URL path to redirect users after authenticating at the IdP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAML does not redirect users to the appropriate page after authentication.</td>
<td>Determine if the relay state is passed out to the IdP and then passed back during authentication. You can do this with a browser capable of saving HTTP request headers and POST info, such as Chrome with its built-in developer tools, or Firefox with the add-on called HTTPfox. For Internet Explorer, use a third-party application such as Fiddler. The goal is to watch the requests pass from the client (browser) to the instance, and from the client to the IdP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Monitor the event queue for login activities*

Every single sign-on integration creates events for login activities.

You can use these events to monitor for login failures and determine if there are any security concerns to address.
Monitoring the event queue for login failures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Record</th>
<th>Parameter 1</th>
<th>Parameter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>external.authentication.succeeded</code></td>
<td>External authentication succeeded and the user accessed the instance URL.</td>
<td>Session ID</td>
<td>User ID of user who successfully logged in</td>
<td>The URL the user accessed (which may be a deep link)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>external.authentication.failed</code></td>
<td>The single sign-on requirements are not present or are missing.</td>
<td>Session ID</td>
<td></td>
<td>The missing authentication requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>external.authentication.failed</code></td>
<td>The user does not exist in the User [sys_user] table</td>
<td>User ID</td>
<td></td>
<td>The string, &quot;User does not exist&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>external.authentication.failed</code></td>
<td>The user is locked out.</td>
<td>User ID</td>
<td></td>
<td>The string, &quot;User locked out.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Event queue login events**
The SAML 2.0 integration creates events for login activities.

You can use these events to monitor for login failures and determine if there are any security concerns to address.

**Login activities events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Record</th>
<th>Parameter 1</th>
<th>Parameter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>saml2.logout.validation.failed</code></td>
<td>The logout response from the IdP failed validation against your logout request. The event validates the &lt;inResponseTo&gt; element against the session ID (ID attribute of the <a href="">saml2p:LogoutRequest</a> element). For example, see the workflow for logout request issued.</td>
<td>Session ID</td>
<td></td>
<td>The string, 'SAML2 LogoutResponse validation failed.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>external.authentication.succeeded</code></td>
<td>External authentication succeeded and the user accessed the instance URL.</td>
<td>Session ID</td>
<td>User ID of user who successfully logged in</td>
<td>The URL the user accessed (which may be a deep link)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>external.authentication.failed</code></td>
<td>The single sign-on requirements are not present or are missing.</td>
<td>Session ID</td>
<td></td>
<td>The missing authentication requirements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Limit concurrent sessions

You can limit the number of concurrent interactive sessions for a user or role on an instance across all nodes.

Concurrent interactive sessions refer to the number of sessions a user can have active per ServiceNow instance. An active instance session occurs with every new login to a specific ServiceNow instance. By default, there are no limitations on the number of active instance sessions a user can have.

With the Jakarta release, you can limit the number of active concurrent sessions per user. When the user logs in after hitting the maximum number of sessions active, the oldest active session terminates and a new interactive session becomes active. If a user tries to access a closed session through a browser, the user is redirected to the login page.

Note: The Limit concurrent sessions plugin must be active to enable a maximum session limit. Limits are set through the glide.authenticate.max.concurrent.interactive.sessions property. A maximum limit value applies to any user or role that has the limit property active. For the Jakarta release, this feature does not support sessions created through the native mobile app or non-interactive mechanisms.

A typical use case if a maximum concurrent session of 1 is set:

1. The user accesses the initial ServiceNow instance through Chrome.
2. After the user successfully logs in, ServiceNow creates session 1 (S1) for the user.
3. The user decides to initiate another access to the ServiceNow instance through Firefox.
4. After the user successfully logs in, ServiceNow creates session 2 (S2) for the user.
5. Since the user has a maximum concurrent session limit of 1, the S1 session invalidates when S2 is created.
6. When the user goes back through Chrome to access the S1 ServiceNow instance, the user is redirected to the login page as S1 is invalid.

Concurrent session limits work with all the ServiceNow authentication mechanisms: SAML, LDAP, and local database authentication. It also works with Multi-factor authentication and all interactive ServiceNow authentication mechanisms. The source of the session is viewable through the `sys_user_session` table, under the column **Type**. The values can be:

- Web Browser
- Mobile Browser
- ServiceNow Mobile App
- Non-Interactive (SOAP, WSDL, OAuth)
Activate and configure limit concurrent sessions plugin

You can activate the Limit Concurrent Sessions plugin (com.glide.limit.concurrent.sessions) if you have the admin role.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
2. Find and click the Limit Concurrent Sessions plugin.
3. On the System Plugin form, review the plugin details and then click the Activate/Upgrade related link.
4. Click Activate.
5. To enable this feature and set a maximum limit of concurrent sessions, go to the Plugin Files tab, find the following properties, and change the setting values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.limit.concurrent.interactive.sessions</td>
<td>You can enable the ability to limit concurrent sessions by setting the value to True. By default, this property is set to False, which means there is no limit on the number of interactive sessions a user can have active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>To disable this feature, set this property back to False.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.max.concurrent.interactive.sessions</td>
<td>You can set the maximum number of concurrent active interactive sessions a user can have on the instance across all nodes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Optional: You can also amend the following properties, if necessary:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.authenticate.session.types.to.limit.concurrency</td>
<td>This property limits session types. By default, only the web browser sessions have a limit. Session types include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Web Browser (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Mobile Browser (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ServiceNow Mobile App (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Non-interactive (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can configure and set the value to ‘1’ for web browser, ‘2’ for mobile browser, or ‘1,2’ for both.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>Only web and mobile browser sessions can have a limit. There are no limits for sessions that originate from the ServiceNow mobile app or non-interactive sessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glide.authenticate.limit.concurrent.sessions.across.all.nodes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Click Update to have the settings take effect.
Set a concurrent session limit by user or role

You can set a concurrent session limit on a specific user or on a particular role.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to User Administration > Users or User Administration > Roles.
2. Select a user or role that you want to set a concurrent session limit, check the Limit Concurrent Sessions check box, and click Update.

The user or role has a limit of how many concurrent sessions can be open at one time.

Disable a concurrent session limit by user or role

You can disable a concurrent session limit on a specific user or on a particular role.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to User Administration > Users or User Administration > Roles.
2. Select a user or role that you want to disable a concurrent session limit, uncheck the Limit Concurrent Sessions check box, and click Update.

The user or role is not subject to a limit of how many concurrent sessions can be open at one time.

OAuth 2.0

OAuth 2.0 lets users access instance resources through external clients by obtaining a token rather than by entering login credentials with each resource request.

You must have the security_admin role to manage the OAuth integration. Configure OAuth 2.0 for the following scenarios:

- **OAuth external client scenario**: Your instance provides an endpoint for third-party clients to pull data from the instance.
- **OAuth provider scenario**: Your instance pulls data from a third-party provider.

Both the simple security and high security frameworks support OAuth 2.0. High Security is recommended. See High Security Settings for information about which versions have high security already active and how to activate high security.

Key concepts of the OAuth 2.0 implementation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resource Owner</td>
<td>An entity capable of granting access to a protected resource. A resource owner who is a person is called an <em>end user</em>. The resource owner is always a user account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client</td>
<td>An application that, with the authorization of the resource owner, makes requests for protected resources on behalf of the resource owner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Server</td>
<td>The server that hosts the protected resources, capable of accepting and responding to requests for protected resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorization Server</td>
<td>The server that issues access tokens to the client after successfully authenticating the resource owner and obtaining authorization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorization Request</td>
<td>The permission that a client requires to access a protected resource. The authorization request is always an HTTP POST message that contains the ID of the client that is acting on behalf of the resource owner and credentials that authorize the request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorization Grant</td>
<td>A credential that represents the authorization from the resource owner to access a resource. The authorization grant is either user login credentials or a refresh token.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Token</td>
<td>A secure string that a client uses to access protected resources. An instance issues access tokens to clients that have a valid authorization grant. Each access token has a specific scope, lifespan, and other attributes. By default, an instance issues access tokens with a 30-minute lifespan in the scenario where the instance is the OAuth provider. For third-party tokens, 30 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refresh Token</td>
<td>A credential that a client uses to obtain new access tokens without requiring additional user authorization. An instance issues a refresh token to a client when it is first authorized to have an access token. By default, an instance issues refresh tokens with a 100-day lifespan in the scenario where the instance is the OAuth provider. For third-party tokens, 365 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User agent</td>
<td>The user who delegates access rights to a client application, which is often a website. The access rights permit the client application or website to access data in the instance that the user has access rights to. The user agent is used in the <em>authorization code grant flow</em> scenario.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OAuth grant types**

A *grant type* is the way that the client obtains the access token. The following grant types are supported:

- **Authorization code**: The consumer first gets an authorization code and then uses it to get an access token. You can *Specify an OAuth profile* and specify this grant type. The process that uses the authorization code is also referred to as *auth code flow* or *authorization code flow*.
- **Resource owner password credentials**: The consumer of the resource already has the user credentials to get the access token. This process is also referred to as *password flow*.
- **Client credentials**: The consumer of the resource uses the client ID and client secret that is already configured in the application registry.
Storage of authentication credentials

The OAuth client secret is stored as a **password2** type field, which is encrypted in Triple DES. User passwords, which are used to check incoming endpoint requests, are stored as a hash value in the User table in a **password** type field (SHA 256).

Set up OAuth

Set up and activate OAuth, enable the OAuth system property, create an OAuth application endpoint for external client applications to access the instance, and set OAuth parameters.

Role required: admin

1. Make sure the **OAuth plugin** is active and the **OAuth activation property** is set to true.
2. Create an OAuth application registry using one of the following methods:
   - Create an endpoint for external clients that want to access your instance. This creates an **OAuth client application** record and generates a client ID and client secret that the client needs to access the restricted resources on the instance.
   - Use a third-party **OAuth provider** that provides the authorization for access to your instance.
     - **Specify an OAuth profile** and **Specify an OAuth scope** when you are connecting to another OAuth provider.
3. Configure your client applications to create an HTTP POST that requests an OAuth token. The application must also be able to parse the JSON response to use the returned access token and refresh token.

Activate OAuth

By default, the OAuth plugin is active on new and upgraded instances. If the plugin is not active on your instance, you can activate it.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.
   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

   ![Redirect to legacy list view](image)

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in **Request a plugin**.
3. Activate the plugin.
   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.
   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click **Install**, and when you see the dialog box, click **Activate**.
To view plugin details before activation:

1. Click the plugin name.
2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.
3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
   
   If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.

4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**.
   
   Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.

5. Click **Activate**.

**Set the OAuth property**

To generate OAuth 2.0 tokens to registered applications, the `com.snc.platform.security.oauth.is.active` property must be active for the instance.

**Role required:** admin

1. Type `sys_properties.list` in the application navigator filter and then click **New**.
2. Fill out the form with the following settings:
   
   - **Name**: com.snc.platform.security.oauth.is.active
   - **Type**: true | false
   - **Default value**: true

3. Set the property to **true** to use OAuth 2.0.

**Create an endpoint for clients to access the instance**

Create an OAuth application endpoint for external client applications to access the ServiceNow instance.
Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System OAuth > Application Registry and then click New.
2. On the interceptor page, click Create an OAuth API endpoint for external clients and then fill in the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>A unique name that identifies the application that you require OAuth access for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client ID</td>
<td>(Read-Only) The auto-generated unique ID of the application. The instance uses the client ID when requesting an access token.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Secret</td>
<td>(Required) The shared secret string that both the instance and the client application or website use to authorize communications with one another. The instance uses the client secret when requesting an access token. Leave this field blank to have the instance auto-generate a client secret. To display existing client secrets, click the lock icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redirect URL</td>
<td>The callback URL that the authorization server redirects to. Enter the full URLs of the clients requesting access to the resource, appended by /oauth_redirect.do. For example, http://token_consumer:port/oauth_redirect.do. Enter as many URLs as needed for all possible token consumers. The instance matches the URL of the incoming request to one of the redirect URLs. If no match is made, the instance uses the first redirect URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logo URL</td>
<td>The URL that contains an image to use as the application logo. The logo appears on the approval page when the user receives a request to grant a client application access to a restricted resource on the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Select the check box to make the application registry active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refresh Token Lifespan</td>
<td>The number of seconds that a refresh token is valid. The instance uses the lifespan value when requesting a refresh token. By default, refresh tokens expire in 100 days (8640000 seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Token Lifespan</td>
<td>The number of seconds that an access token is valid. The instance uses the lifespan value when requesting an access token. By default, access tokens expire in 30 minutes (1800 seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Additional information to associate with the application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Click Submit. The record is saved in the Application Registries (oauth_entity) table.
The system creates a record in the Application Registries (oauth_entity) table with type OAuth Client. When the instance actually issues tokens and authorization codes, they are stored in the table. See Manage OAuth tokens for more information.

Create an OAuth OIDC provider

Create an OAuth OIDC provider to accept identity tokens generated by a third-party OIDC provider for inbound API calls.

Role required: admin

OIDC is not supported by our external Single Sign-On implementation. It is only intended for a REST message.

1. Navigate to System OAuth > Application Registry
   - Click New, click Configure an OIDC provider to verify ID tokens, and then fill in the form.
   - Select an existing template for an OIDC provider (AFDS, Auth0, Azure AD, Google, Okta), and then fill in the form.

Note: OIDC provider templates are available after loading demo data with the OAuth 2.0 plugin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>A unique name that identifies the OAuth OIDC entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client ID</td>
<td>The client ID of the application registered in the third-party OAuth OIDC server. The instance uses the client ID when requesting an access token.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Secret</td>
<td>The client secret of the application registered in the third-party OAuth OIDC server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAuth OIDC Provider Configuration</td>
<td>Choose the OIDC provider (AFDS, Auth0, Azure AD, Google, Okta) used for validating the JWT token. Click the record of your OIDC provider configuration to validate the User Claim and User Field are set appropriately. If you check Enable JTI claim verification, the ServiceNow JWT token validation also validates the JTI sent by the provider. Note: If validation is not checked, the JTI cannot be validated, regardless if it is present in the JWT token.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock Skew</td>
<td>The number, in seconds, for the constraint to be considered valid. The default is 300.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Additional information to associate with the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>The name of the application containing this entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessible from</td>
<td>Select an option to make it accessible from all application scopes, or this application scope only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Click **Submit**. The record is saved in the Application Registries (oauth_entity) table. The system creates a record in the Application Registries (oauth_entity) table with type **External OIDC Provider**. When the instance actually issues tokens and authorization codes, they are stored in the table. See [Manage OAuth tokens](#) for more information.

3. Optional: Go to the related list on the record OAuth Entity Profiles to validate a system generated default profile for the new OAuth provider without any scope.
   You can change or add an OAuth provider profile including the name, grant type, and OAuth Scope.

4. Optional: Go to the related list on the record OAuth Entity Scopes to define all available OAuth scopes for this OAuth provider. The scopes defined can be selected when you create or update a profile.
   Each OAuth scope defined contains a name and a scope that you must get from the provider specification, such as a read-scope or a write-scope. Each scope must be defined separately.

5. Optional: Go to the related list on the record User Provisioning to enable automatic user provisioning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatically provision users</strong></td>
<td>Check the box to enable user provisioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Provision data source</strong></td>
<td>Specify and configure the data source to use to transform an OIDC token to a ServiceNow user. Use the Lookup list to select the pre-defined data source template, then open the record to configure the Transforms table mapping. When configuring the Transform mapping, the source fields are from the JWT token, the target fields are from the sys_user table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User roles applied to provisioned users</strong></td>
<td>Specify the user roles to apply to newly provisioned ServiceNow users.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Connect to a third-party OAuth provider**
Configure how the client ID and secret are sent to your OAuth provider.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System OAuth > Application Registry** and then click **New**.
2. On the interceptor page, click **Connect to a third-party OAuth provider** and then fill in the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Unique name for the third-party OAuth connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client ID</td>
<td>The client ID of application registered in the third-party OAuth server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Secret</td>
<td>The client secret of the application registered in the third-party OAuth server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAuth API Script</td>
<td>The script used to customize request and response to the external OAuth provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logo URL</td>
<td>The OAuth application logo URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Grant type</td>
<td>The default grant type used to establish the token. Choices include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Authorization Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Resource Owner Password Credentials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Client Credentials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- JWT Bearer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refresh Token Lifespan</td>
<td>Time, in seconds, that the refresh token is valid. The default time is 8,640,0000 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKCE required</td>
<td>Enables public clients to require PKCE for an authorization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> You can use only Authorization Code as the <strong>Default Grant type</strong> when PKCE is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code challenge method</td>
<td>The code challenge method used in OAuth PKCE workflow. Choices include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- S256 (Default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Add any comments regarding the OAuth app.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Application and scope that contain this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessible from</td>
<td>Make this app accessible from all application scopes or from this scope only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Select the check box to make the app active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorization URL</td>
<td>The OAuth authorization code endpoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Token URL</td>
<td>The OAuth server token endpoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Token Revocation URL</td>
<td>The OAuth server token revocation endpoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redirect URL</td>
<td>The OAuth callback endpoint. If blank, the instance auto-generates an entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use mutual authentication</td>
<td>Check the box to use mutual authentication for token request and revocation. This feature requires a mutual authentication profile to be specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Credentials</td>
<td>The OAuth client populates the client credentials in the request:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- In Request Body (Form URL-Encoded)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Basic Authorization header</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The system creates a record in the Application Registries (oauth_entity) table with type **OAuth Provider**.
3. Optional: Go to the related list on the record OAuth Entity Profiles to validate a system-generated default profile for the new OAuth provider without any scope.
   You can change or add an OAuth provider profile including the name, grant type, and OAuth Scope.
4. Optional: Go to the related list on the record OAuth Entity Scopes to define all available OAuth scopes for this OAuth provider. You can select the scopes when you create or update a profile.
   Each OAuth scope contains a name and a scope that you must get from the provider’s specification, such as a read scope or a write scope. Each scope must be defined separately.

**Change OAuth password parameter**

Use this property to insure only POST body parameters are accepted as input for all supported grant types.

Sending sensitive information over URI query parameters might lead to sensitive information disclosure by clients, the server, or any host between the requests. Starting with the Madrid release, this new property insures only the POST body parameters are accepted as input for all supported grant types. Supported grant types include:

- authorization code
- password
- client credential
- refresh token

---

### OAuth password parameter property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.oauth.allow.parameters.in.post.body.only</td>
<td>This property is set to true for zBoots only, as part of the OAuth 2.0 plugin. If you need this setting for your instance, create and set the property to true.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### OAuth parameters for default profile support

The default profile feature requires a set of parameters that you can use with the `setParameter()` API to specify the OAuth requestor, a context for the request, and the provider profile.

In the OAuth provider scenario, you must set three parameters that tell the OAuth provider which OAuth profile to use by default. When these three parameters are set, the access token is saved in the instance database. Use the parameters with `GlideOAuthClientRequest`.

#### OAuth parameters for default profile support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oauth_requestor</td>
<td>The sys_id of the object, which can be a user record or an email account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oauth_requestor_context</td>
<td>Descriptor that provides context for the OAuth requestor. As a good practice, use the name of the table where the oauth_requestor object is saved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oauth_provider_profile</td>
<td>The sys_id of the OAuth profile record that is the default (see Specify an OAuth profile).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You do not need to use parameters to set the grant type and scope because the values are configured in the OAuth profile record. If you do not use the parameters, you can use the GlideOAuthClientRequest API methods `setScope` and `setGrantType`. For additional information, see and .

OAuth API request parameters
Access token requests use the following request parameters.

### Access token request parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>grant_type</td>
<td>(Required) The type of credentials authorizing the request for an access token. This parameter must have one of the following values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <strong>password</strong>: A set of user credentials authorize the access token request. Specify the user credentials in the <code>username</code> and <code>password</code> parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· <strong>refresh_token</strong>: An existing refresh token authorizes the access token request. Specify the refresh token in the <code>refresh_token</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client_id</td>
<td>(Required) Auto-generated unique ID of the client application requesting the access token.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client_secret</td>
<td>(Required) Shared secret string that the instance and the OAuth application use to authorize communications with one another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>User account name that authorizes the access token request. This parameter is required for access token requests with a <code>grant_type</code> of <code>password</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password for the user account that authorizes the access token request. This parameter is required for access token requests with a <code>grant_type</code> of <code>password</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refresh_token</td>
<td>Existing refresh token that authorizes the access token request. This parameter is required for access token requests with a <code>grant_type</code> of <code>refresh_token</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Requests Using User Credentials

The instance requires clients to provide user login credentials when first authorizing the client or when authorizing the creation of a new refresh token. This type of request always returns two tokens:

- An access token
- A refresh token

The instance verifies that the user is active, not currently locked out, and has an interactive session. If any of these conditions are false, the instance does not produce an access token. Access requests made within the expiration time of the access token always return the current access token.
Note: This type of authorization grant relies on TLS encryption to protect the user credentials during transmission.

The following example illustrates requesting an access token with a set of user credentials. (Spaces have been added to improve readability.)

```
$ curl -d"grant_type=password&client_id=be3aeb583ace210011c15b24a43e25d8
&client_secret=client_password
&username=admin&password=admin"
https://instancename.service-now.com/oauth_token.do
```

Requests Using a Refresh Token

The instance can use an existing refresh token to create a new access token. This type of request returns only an access token. The instance confirms that the refresh token has not expired before generating a new access token. Access requests made within the refresh token expiration time always return the current refresh token. Transmitting refresh tokens is generally more secure than transmitting user credentials. The following example illustrates requesting an access token with an existing refresh token. (Spaces have been added to improve readability.)

```
$ curl -
-d"grant_type=refresh_token&client_id=be3aeb583ace210011c15b24a43e25d8
&client_secret=client_password
&refresh_token=w599voG89897rGVdmDP12r9ESEg8c1CJTPi8g4HGC4NWaz62k6k1K0FMxHN40H8yO03h"
https://instancename.service-now.com/oauth_token.do
```

OAuth API response parameters

The OAuth 2.0 API produces a JSON response containing the following parameters as name:value pairs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access token response parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Response parameter</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>token_type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expires_in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refresh_token</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### OAuth authorization code grant flow

Authorization code grant flow allows a user to access a resource by authenticating directly with an OAuth server that trusts the resource, in contrast with authenticating with username/password credentials.

This implementation of OAuth authorization code flow allows access to a resource via REST. The authorization code framework gets the access token through the authorized URL that the user configures rather than requiring the user to enter a username/password. The username/password are never exposed to the client that is requesting access to the resource.

### A ServiceNow instance as the authorization server

The OAuth server is typically a third-party authorization server. You can also specify a ServiceNow instance as the authorization server that issues the tokens for authorization code flow.

The user who owns the restricted resource must authorize access. The user can also revoke the issued access token at any time to terminate access.

### Authorization code grant flow process

The Authorization code grant flow process consists of these three steps:
In step one, the client application or website initiates a REST API call in the form of a GET request to the instance via the user agent. Typically, the REST call is initiated when the end user clicks a button or a link on the client application or website to request an access token. In the client application, the end user also has to specify the authorization URL, token URL, client ID, and client secret. For an explanation of these items, see the field descriptions in this topic: Use a third-party OAuth provider. If the client asks for a grant type, the end user must select Authorization Code.

Example GET request from the client application to the instance:

```
https://myinstance.servicenow.com/oauth_auth.do?
response_type=code&redirect_uri={the_redirect_url}&client_id={the_client_identifier}
```

**Note:** The response_type must be code to use the standard OAuth code grant flow.

The end user must manually allow access to the restricted resource on the instance. In the ServiceNow implementation, the end user must be logged into the instance. The instance prompts the end user with a UI page that has Allow and Deny buttons. See Authorize access to an OAuth endpoint using auth code flow for instructions.

The item that the client application is actually requesting the token from is the OAuth provider application registry record that you created, also known as the authorization endpoint (see Use a third-party OAuth provider). The auth code is sent from the authorization endpoint to the client. It does not go to the client directly but to the Redirect URL that you specify on the authorization endpoint form. This URL is also known as a callback URL. You can obtain this URL from the client application or website.

Example response from the instance to the client application, providing an authorization code:

```
https/http://{callbackURL}?code={the actual auth code}
```
Now that the client application has the authorization code, the client uses the code to request the access token. The authorization code proves that the user has consented in step 1.

Example GET request from the client application to the ServiceNow instance that provides the auth code and requests the access token:

```
https://myinstance.servicenow.com/oauth_token.do?grant_type=code&code={the auth code}&redirect_uri={the_same_redirect_url}&client_id={the_same_client_identifier}
```

The endpoint on the instance returns an access token and a refresh token. The refresh token can be used to request additional access tokens.

You can manage the tokens, including revoking the token, in the instance. See Manage OAuth tokens.

The client application uses the access token to authenticate to the REST API. After authenticating the client application, the REST API returns the requested data in a JSON payload.

Example GET request for the JSON payload of data for the Incident (incident) table:

```
https://myinstance.service-now.com/api/now/table/incident?access_token={the_token}
```

**Note:** The system also supports OAuth implicit grants, also known as implicit grant code flow.
Integration support

Authorization code flow supports the following integrations on the instance:

- Multi-SSO
- SAML 2.0 Update 1
- Multifactor authentication

The mobile interface is also supported.

OAuth implicit grants

ServiceNow instances support the implicit grant of an access token.

The implicit grant type, also known as implicit grant code flow, allows the access token to be given directly to the client application via the user agent, which is typically the web browser or mobile device. No refresh tokens are granted. The end user must still grant access to the protected resource on the instance, just as with standard authorization code grant flow.

OAuth implicit grant flow process

Just as with the standard authorization code flow process, the client application makes a request to use the restricted resource on the instance and the end user approves it. The request is in the form of a URL sent to the instance. The URL must include the following parameters:

- **client_id=(the necessary client ID)**. This is mandatory to identify which protected resource the client application wants access to.
- **response_type=token**. This is mandatory to request the access token directly (as opposed to asking for an authorization code). The value must be **token** for implicit grants. In the standard authorization code flow example, the response type is **code**.
- **redirect_uri=(a URL)**: The location where the token is sent.

The authorization server sends the access token, rather than an authorization code, to client application via the user agent.

Here is an example GET request to receive the JSON payload of data for the Incident (incident) table:

```
https://myinstance.servicenow.com/oauth_auth.do?
response_type=token&redirect_uri={the_redirect_url}&client_id={the_client_identifier}
```

If the user grants access, the token is included in the redirect (callback) URL:

```
https/http://{callbackURL}?access_token={the_token}
```

Authorize access to an OAuth endpoint using auth code flow

End users who own a protected resource on the ServiceNow instance must authorize access to the resource before the instance can provide the access token.

You must already be logged in to the instance that holds the protected resource. Alternatively, you can log in using the authentication method (such as multi-factor authentication or SAML) that your ServiceNow administrator already set up.

1. Click the link or button on the client application where you are requesting access to the protected resource on the instance. This kicks off the token request.
   If you are making a REST call from one instance to another, this link is **Get OAuth Token** on the REST Message form.
2. If you are not logged in, log in now. If you are not the same user as the user specified in the upper-right corner, click Not You? and log in.

3. Click account permissions to open the list of access tokens that you have already issued. The list view of tokens is the same as the Self-Service > My connected apps token list.

4. Click Allow to allow access and have the instance issue the authorization code (if using auth code flow) or the access token (if using implicit grant type). If you click Deny, the authorization is not allowed, but you are not logged out of the instance.

Test endpoint would like to connect to your ServiceNow account on instance {instance name}

By clicking Allow, you allow Test endpoint to connect to your ServiceNow account on instance {instance name} and allow it to interact with records as you. You can change this and other account permissions at any time.

A message that confirms access should appear. If you are requesting access from the REST Message form on an instance, the following message appears at the top of the form: OAuth Refresh token is available and will expire at {date}.

Authorization code flow state parameter requirement
The glide.oauth.state.parameter.required system property enables the State parameter to be required in an OAuth request for authorization code flow.

State parameter
Beginning in the Madrid release, the system property glide.oauth.state.parameter.required adds a State parameter for an OAuth request. For zbooted instances, the property is true. For upgraded instances, the property is not present, so the State parameter is not enabled. The State parameter is a string value, and should not contain special characters. The State parameter cannot be empty or " ".

Validating the state parameter
Create an endpoint for clients to access the instance. Initiate an authorization code flow for an oauth_auth.do. For example:

http://10.11.95.5:16001/oauth_auth.do?grant_type=authorization_code&client_id=e9dba45b380d1300e676ccc91cef468f&response_type=oauth
If you do not specify the state parameter in the request, you get an error and the authorization code is not returned. Missing State parameter in request.

Adding the State parameter to the request:

```
http://10.11.95.5:16001/oauth_auth.do?
grant_type=authorization_code&client_id=e9dba45b380d1300e676ccc91cef468f&response_type=code&state=123
```

Adding the State parameter redirects you to the login screen and the regular authorization code flow returns the authorization code.

**Note:** The response URL contains the state parameter passed in the request. In the example, the added parameter is `state=123`.

If the authorization code flow starts from oauth_initiator.do:

```
http://10.11.95.5:16001/oauth_initiator.do?
oauth_requestor_context=sys_rest_message&oauth_requestor=eab8341fec0d1300964f214a2c2fcf67&oauth_provider_profile=dfa8f01fec0d1300964f214a2c2fcf51&response_type=code
```

The State parameter is automatically added when redirected by oauth_auth.do.

```
http://10.11.95.5:16001/oauth_auth.do?
response_type=code&amp;state=-790938844&amp;redirect_uri=http://10.11.95.5:16001/
oauth_redirect.do&amp;client_id=e9dba45b380d1300e676ccc91cef468f
```

authcode flow: ServiceNow instance as authorization server (example)
You can use an instance as an authorization server to issue tokens to a client using authorization code flow.

This example uses two instances: one as the authorization server and the other as the client. One instance uses a REST call to request tokens from another instance.

You must **Activate OAuth 2.0** on both instances.

1. On one instance (running the Istanbul or later release), navigate to **System OAuth > Application Registry** and then click **New**.
2. Click **Create an OAuth API endpoint for external clients**.
3. Fill out the form fields for the OAuth application record as described in **Create an endpoint for clients to access the instance**.
   Completing these steps sets up an authorization server. Follow the next steps to set up the client server.
4. On another instance, navigate to **System OAuth > Application Registry** and then click **New**.
5. Click **Connect to a third party OAuth Provider**.
6. Fill out the form fields for the OAuth application record as described in **Use a third-party OAuth provider**.
   Note the following field values:
   - **Client ID**: Client ID of the application registry record that you created for the authorization server.
   - **Default Grant type**: Select **Authorization code**.
   - **Authorization URL**: URL of the instance that is the authorization server. Remember to append `oauth_auth.do` at the end of the URL.
   - **Token URL**: URL of the instance that is the authorization server. Remember to append `oauth_token.do` at the end of the URL.
   - **Redirect URL**: URL of this instance: the client server instance. Remember to append `oauth_redirect.do` at the end of the URL.
7. Create a profile for the record with the **Authorization code** grant type.
The client server is setup. You can now create an outbound REST message and get an OAuth token.

8. Navigate to System Web Services > Outbound > REST Message and then click New.

9. Fill out the form fields for the OAuth application record as described in Create a REST message.

   Note the following field values:
   - **Endpoint**: URL of the instance that is the authorization server.
   - **Authentication type**: OAuth 2.0.
   - **OAuth profile**: OAuth profile that you created for the client server.

10. On the REST message record, click Get OAuth Token.

11. Authenticate with the instance that provides the token—the method depends on the single-sign on integration. You might use:
   - Your username and password that you use to authenticate to the instance.
   - The username and password for the IdP if Multi-SSO is enabled. Click Use External Login to access the IdP login screen.
   - Your Multi-factor Authentication code, if MFA is enabled.

12. Click Allow or Deny to complete the authorization and issue the tokens.

   The process that follows is outlined in OAuth authorization code grant flow.

Manage OAuth tokens

Open OAuth tokens to provide access to restricted resources.

Role required: any user or admin

Only the tokens that the instance issues are available, not the tokens that the instance can receive to access third-party resources.

1. Navigate to one of the following menu options:
   - **Self-Service > My Connected Apps** to see the tokens that the instance created when you granted access to a resource on the instance.
   - **System OAuth > Manage Tokens** to see all tokens. Only administrators can access this module.

2. Click the Name to open the token.

3. Click Revoke Access to prevent access to the restricted resource.

4. You can also view other information about the token, including the scope it allows access to and the expiration date.

Revoke an OAuth token

You might want to revoke an OAuth access or refresh token for security reasons.

Role required: admin

Revoking the token pertains to the situation where your instance acts as the OAuth resource server. You can revoke the token through a URL or by accessing the token in the instance.

- Access your instance using oauth_revoke_token.do and append the access or refresh token.
  
  **For example:**
  https://[Your_ServiceNow_Instance]:[port]/oauth_revoke_token.do?
  
  token=[access or refresh token] without the brackets [ ].

This endpoint access does not require authentication. The token in this request is marked as expired.
Set up OAuth provider with JWT Bearer grant type

JSON Web Tokens (JWTs) enable the capability to configure server-to-server API interactions between ServiceNow and external API providers without requiring any user intervention. This support enables IntegrationHub or other automated tasks using JWTs to configure API and Service integrations with different providers.

Role required: admin

The following tasks show how ServiceNow can be set up to use JWTs for OAuth 2.0 client authentication and authorization grants. ServiceNow is the OAuth client, and you can configure an OAuth provider, such as Box or Docusign.

1. **Upload Java Key Store certificate**
   Attach a JKS certificate to your instance to use to enable the JWT client authentication.

2. **Configure a JWT signing key**
   Create a JWT signing key to assign to your Java KeyStore (JKS) certificate.

3. **Create a JWT provider with a JWT signing key**
   Add a JWT provider to your ServiceNow instance.

4. **Connect to a third-party OAuth provider**
   Create a third-party OAuth provider with a JWT Bearer as the default grant type in the ServiceNow Application Registry.

5. **Specify an OAuth profile**
   Open the OAuth entity profile of the OAuth provider and assign a JWT provider.

**Upload Java Key Store certificate**
You can attach a Java KeyStore (JKS) certificate to your instance to use to enable the JWT client authentication.

Role required: admin

1. **Navigate to Multi-Provider SSO > x509 Certificate.**
2. **Fill in the form and click Submit:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>A unique name for your certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notify on expiration</td>
<td>Designate whom to notify when the certificate expires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warn in days to expire</td>
<td>Send an email notification to your certificate manager before your certificate expires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Enables the certificate to use for token requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>The type of certificate you are uploading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expires in days</td>
<td>The amount of days until the certificate expires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key store password</td>
<td>The password associated with the certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configure a JWT signing key**
Create a JSON Web Token (JWT) signing key to assign to your Java KeyStore (JKS) certificate.

Role required: admin

1. **Navigate to System OAuth > JWT Keys.**
2. **Fill in the form and click Submit:**
Create a JWT provider with a JWT signing key
Add a JSON Web Token (JWT) provider to your ServiceNow instance.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System OAuth > JWT Provider.
2. Fill in the form and click Submit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>A unique name for your JWT provider configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiry Interval (sec)</td>
<td>The lifespan of the tokens, in seconds, generated by the JWT provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signing Configuration</td>
<td>The ServiceNow JWT signing key configuration to apply.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Generate a JSON Web Token (JWT)
Create a JSON Web Token (JWT) for representing claims securely between two parties on the Now Platform.

The GlideJWT API is a scoped, scriptable API which generates a JWT. There are three arguments necessary before generating the JWT:

- Sys_id of JWT Provider
- JSON serialized header
- JSON serialized payload

There are two JWT API scripts, JWTTokenInternal and JWTTokenRestricted, that you can use when configuring a JWT Provider. The JWTTokenRestricted script enables administrators to configure who can generate a JWT. The JWTTokenInternal script is read-only and enables only logged in users to generate a JWT.

To generate a JWT:

- Create a JWT Key with a shared key (HMAC) or a signing keystore (RSA)
- Associate a JWT provider with the signing configuration referring a JWT key
You can use the API to create your token. You can use standard and custom claims when configuring a JWT provider. You can pass dynamic header and payload claims as part of the generateJWT API signature.

Sample script to test API:

```javascript
var jwtAPI = new sn_auth.GlideJWTAPI();
var headerJSON = { "kid": "a1234" };
var header = JSON.stringify(headerJSON);

var payloadJSON = { "jti": "testjti", "iss": "testiss", "sub": "testsub" };
var payload = JSON.stringify(payloadJSON);

var jwtProviderSysId = "7a40dde2d5303300964fb7c14ab5";
var jwt = jwtAPI.generateJWT(jwtProviderSysId, header, payload);

gs.info("JWT:" + jwt);
```

**OAuth client APIs**

The OAuth client API provides methods to request and revoke OAuth tokens. The OAuth client provides these classes:

- : Methods for requesting and revoking the refresh and access tokens.
- : Methods for handling client requests.
- : Methods for handling client responses.
- : Methods for retrieving the access token and information about the access token.

You can also customize the OAuthUtil script include to intercept the request parameters and also parse the responses from external OAuth providers.

When using OAuth classes in a scoped script, use the `sn_auth` namespace identifier.

**Scoped OAuth APIs**

OAuth supports application scoping by providing access to all OAuth methods in the available OAuth classes using the `sn_auth` namespace identifier.

For example, the following code accesses the requestToken:

```javascript
var oAuthClient = new sn_auth.GlideOAuthClient();
var tokenResponse = oAuthClient.requestTokenByRequest('TestClient', text);
```

When using these methods in the global scope, omit the `sn_auth` namespace identifier.

**Digest token authentication**

The digest token authentication passes user credentials and a digest token within an unencrypted HTTP header. The instance reads the HTTP header value and compares its computed hash value of the digest token. If the computed hash value matches the digest token value, then the instance searches for a matching value in the User table. If there is a matching value in the User table, the instance considers the user pre-authenticated and logs the user in.

Digest token authentication is more secure than simple unencrypted HTTP headers because any accidental or intentional change to the unencrypted HTTP header produces a different hash.
value. If the hash value fails to match, the instance denies the user access to the requested instance. This prevents users from attempting to login with another user's credentials.

### Integration requirements

A Digest Token Authentication integration requires:

- A web server
- SiteMinder or another single sign-on application to pre-authenticate the user on the local network
- A web page or portal that passes user credentials to the target instance in one of these formats
  - HTTP Header
  - URL parameter
  - Cookie
- A web page or portal that creates and passes a digest token to the target instance using one of these encoding techniques
  - SHA1
  - MD5

### Set up Digest Token Authentication

Setting up digest token authentication involves generating an unencrypted HTTP header and token, then enabling an installation exist and configuring properties.

**Generate an unencrypted HTTP header**

1. Choose an HTTP header that matches data from the User (sys_user) table.
2. Configure your single sign-on software or authentication portal to generate the desired HTTP header.

For example, here are some sample SiteMinder HTTP headers.

**Sample SiteMinder HTTP headers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User credential</th>
<th>Sample HTTP header</th>
<th>Matching sys_user field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>SM_USER</td>
<td>user_name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email address</td>
<td>EMAIL</td>
<td>email</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Generate a digest token**

After generating an unencrypted HTTP header, generate a digest token for authentication.

Role required: admin
The system only accepts one HTTP header as the source of pre-authentication.
Configure your single sign-on software or authentication portal to generate an HTTP header to contain the digest token.

For example, here is a sample SiteMinder HTTP header.

```
Sample SiteMinder HTTP headers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample HTTP header</th>
<th>Sample digest HTTP header</th>
<th>Sample HTTP headers with digest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SM_User</td>
<td>DE_USER</td>
<td>SM_USER=joe.employee;DE_USER=KfNr4nlf86b9gEfc0rYLM0=</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Typically, the authentication portal or web page runs the code to generate a digest token from the unencrypted HTTP header and includes the digest token in the URL to the target instance. See SNC Guru for code samples of generating a digest token.

*Enable digest installation exit script*
After generating a digest token for authentication, enable a digest installation exist script.

Role required: admin

The system uses an installation exit to identify and decode incoming digest tokens. By default, the installation exit uses SHA1 to compute a hash value.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Installation Exits**.
2. Click **DigestSingleSignOn**.
3. Set **Active** to true.
4. Click **Update**.
5. To use MD5 for computing the digest token hash value, change this line:
   ```javascript
   var MAC_ALG = "HmacSHA1";
   ```
   to this:
   ```javascript
   var MAC_ALG = "HmacMD5";
   ```

*Enter single sign-on system properties*
After enabling a digest installation exist script, configure properties for single sign-on.

Role required: admin

If you are configuring digest token for multi-provider SSO, skip this step and enter the digest properties for multi-provider single sign-on. Set these properties to enable single sign-on with an unencrypted HTTP header.

1. Navigate to **System Properties > Single Sign-on**.
2. For **Enable external authentication**, select Yes.
3. For **HTTP header name to look for an externally authorized user (e.g. for SiteMinder)**, enter the HTTP header you generated. For example, SM_USER.
4. For **HTTP header name to look for an externally authorized user (e.g. for Digest Encryption)**, enter the HTTP header you generated. For example, DE_USER.
5. For **Service-now.com field name to match against the incoming header**, enter the sys_user field that contains matching data. For example, user_name.
6. For **Secret passphrase for single sign-on (SSO) encryption/decryption**, enter the secret key (password) to use for encoding digest keys. For example, SecretKey123.
7. Click **Save**.
Enter the digest properties for multi-provider single sign-on
After enabling a digest installation exist script, configure properties for multi-prover single sign-on.

Role required: admin

If you are not using multi-provider single sign-on, configure standard single sign-on properties.

1. In the Name field, enter the name of the digest token.
2. In the User field, enter the sys_user field that contains the matching data for the incoming header.
3. In the HTTP Digest header name field, enter the HTTP header you generated. For example, DE_USER.
4. In the HTTP header name field, enter the HTTP header you generated in Step 1. For example, SM_USER.
5. In the Secret Passphrase field, enter the secret key to use for encoding digest keys. For example, SecretKey123.
6. In the Failed SSO Redirect field, enter the URL to redirect users after a failed authentication.
7. In the External logout redirect field, enter the URL to redirect users after a logout.
8. In the Single Sign-on Script, select MultiSO_DigestedToken.
9. Click Update.

Test the integration
This single sign-on method allows pre-authentication from URL parameters, HTTP headers, or cookies.

Role required: admin
- Verify users can sign-on from all methods.
For example:

- **URL Format**: https://<instance name>.service-now.com?
  SM_USER=joe.employee&DE_USER=KfNr4nl8b9gEfcoiT0dU/YLM0=
  
- **HTTP Header Format**:
  SM_USER=joe.employee;DE_USER=KfNr4nl8b9gEfcoiT0dU/YLM0=
  
- **Cookie Format**:
  'SM_USER=joe.employee;
  DE_USER=KfNr4nl8b9gEfcoiT0dU/YLM0="; expires=Fri, 27 Jul 2012
  02:47:11 UTC; path=/'

Create links for digest authentication

After you set up digest token authentication, construct URLs to take users to a particular page or resource.

Role required: admin

- Create a URL to your instance and append the appropriate user (SM_USER) and digest (DE_USER) request parameters.

Example URLs are as follows:

https://demo.service-now.com/nav_to.do?
uri=ess&SM_USER=itil&DE_USER=nqQ82LOYeYQnXPmqddxnsvsArrQ=

https://demo.service-now.com/nav_to.do?uri=incident.do?
sys_id=9d385017c611228701d22104cc95c371&SM_USER=itil&DE_USER=Uj/
HopjjPczCnPzxcXCX17kQy4=

http://demo.service-now.com/nav_to.do?uri=incident_list.do?
sysparm_userpref_module=4dedbac7d0bbf538017a7f13c4a1f257%26sysparm_query=caller_id=javascript:gs.getUserID()^active=true^EQ&SM_USER=itil&DE_USER=Uj/
HopjjPczCnPzxcXCX17kQy4=

**Note**: If you are using request parameters inside a URI (nav_to.do?uri=), ampersands (&) are encoded as `%26`.

Sample digest token implementations

Here are several samples of creating a digest token.

**Sample digest authentication implementations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digest built with</th>
<th>Secret key value</th>
<th>Hash method</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Java</td>
<td>abc123</td>
<td>SHA1</td>
<td>Sample Java Digest Algorithm for Encryption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Value of sharedKey parameter</td>
<td>Value of strEncryptionMethod parameter (SHA1 or MD5)</td>
<td>Sample C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sample Java digest algorithm for encryption**

This Java algorithm illustrates creating a digest token from an HTTP header.

This sample assumes:
- The web server supports Java
- The hash computation method is SHA1
- The secret key value is abc123
- The unencrypted HTTP header name is user_name

Change the Java code to use another hash computation mechanism (such as MD5), change the secret key value, or HTTP header name.

```java
import javax.crypto.Mac;
import javax.crypto.spec.SecretKeySpec;
import sun.misc.BASE64Encoder; // public class DigestTest {
    private static final String MAC_ALG = "HmacSHA1"; // default to something JDK 1.4 has String
    fKey = "abc123";
    public byte[] getDigest(String acct) {
        byte[] bkey = fKey.getBytes();
        byte[] data = acct.getBytes();
        Mac mac = null;
        try {
            mac = Mac.getInstance(MAC_ALG);
            mac.init(new SecretKeySpec(bkey, MAC_ALG));
        } catch (Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        byte[] sig = mac.doFinal(data);
        String signature = new String(sig);
        System.out.println("value:" + acct);
        System.out.println("digested value:" + signature);
        return sig;
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        BASE64Encoder encoder = new BASE64Encoder();
        DigestTest test = new DigestTest();
        String userName = "user_name";
        System.out.println("base 64 digest username:" + encoder.encode(test.getDigest(userName)));
    }
}
```

Sample C

This C class illustrates creating a digest token from three input parameters.
- strEncryptionMethod - lists the hash computation method (SHA1 or MD5)
- message - lists the value to be converted into a digest token
- sharedKey - lists the secret key

This sample assumes:
- The web server supports C
- Other code calls this class and passes the expected parameters

Sample Code

```c
private string digestData(string strEncryptionMethod, string message, string sharedKey) {
    UnicodeEncoding myUnicodeEncoding = new UnicodeEncoding();
    byte[] messageBytes = System.Text.Encoding.ASCII.GetBytes(message);
    byte[] sharedKeyBytes = System.Text.Encoding.ASCII.GetBytes(sharedKey);
    byte[] hashedMessage;
    string b64SHA1Message;
    if (this.DEBUG) {
        MessageBox.Text = message;
        MessageBoxSecret.Text = sharedKey;
    }
    return b64SHA1Message;
}
```
switch ( (strEncryptionMethod ) )
{
    case "SHA1":
        HMACSHA1 hmacsha1 = new HMACSHA1 ( ) ;
        hmacsha1. Key = sharedKeyBytes ;
        hashedMessage = hmacsha1. ComputeHash (messageBytes ) ;
        b64SHA1Message = Convert. ToBase64String
        (hashedMessage ) ; if (this. DEBUG ) TextBoxDigest. Text = Convert.
        ToString (hashedMessage ) ; break ;

    case "MD5":
        HMACMD5 hmacmd5 = new HMACMD5 (sharedKeyBytes ) ;
        hashedMessage = hmacmd5. ComputeHash (messageBytes ) ;
        b64SHA1Message = Convert. ToBase64String
        (hashedMessage ) ; if (this. DEBUG ) TextBoxDigest. Text = Convert.
        ToString (hashedMessage ) ; break ;

    default :
        b64SHA1Message = "Unknown Encryption Method" ; break ;
}

TextBoxBase64. Text = b64SHA1Message ; return b64SHA1Message ;

Multifactor authentication (MFA)

MFA, also known as two-step verification, is a security requirement that asserts a user enter more than one set of credentials to authenticate to an instance.

The basic level of authentication to an instance is local database authentication where a user enters a username and password combination. MFA gives administrators and users the ability to require a second level of authentication where a user must enter a passcode or token in addition to the password. A mobile application on a user mobile device generates the passcode.

- Users can require MFA for their own login credentials.
- Administrators can require MFA for any user login credentials or specific roles.

Supported authentication methods

- You can use MFA with the following authentication methods:
  - Local Database Authentication (native ServiceNow authentication)
  - LDAP integration

Authentication methods that are not supported

- MFA does not support with the following authentication methods:
  - SSO SAML
**SSO Digest**

**Administrator MFA authentication flow**

**Note:** If a user performs a password change while MFA is enabled on the user profile, the user does not need to enter the authorization code.

1. The administrator goes to a user profile or role in the instances and initiates MFA.
2. The instance displays a QR code and a QC code number.
3. Using a compatible authenticator, scan the QR code with the authenticator, or manually enter the QC code number in the MFA registration screen.
4. A TOTP code generates and displays within the authenticator application along with your associated ServiceNow instance name and username.
5. For every subsequent login, enter the TOTP code generated from your authenticator application in the MFA challenge screen that displays after you enter your username and password.
6. If the challenge is correct, the user authenticates to the instance.

You can also skip the MFA challenge screen and directly logon to the instance:

1. You can also append your TOTP code to your password from the initial login screen. If your password is ‘XXX’ and your TOTP code is ‘123’, you can enter ‘XXX123’ as your password to skip the MFA challenge screen.
2. If the username, password, and passcode combination are correct, the MFA challenge screen does not appear and the user directly logs into the instance.

**MFA FAQs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Questions</th>
<th>Answers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What if I do not own a smart phone?</td>
<td>If you do not have access to a smart phone, you can use the Chrome browser Authy extension to set up and use MFA. Download and add the extension to your Chrome browser. Then, set up an account and master password with the Chrome extension before you set up MFA with the extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Questions</td>
<td>Answers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I use Firefox instead of Chrome. Is there an Authy plug-in for Firefox that I can use?</td>
<td>Currently, Firefox does not support the browser-based Authy plug-in. However, you can install the Authy plug-in through the Chrome browser. You can use the Authy app standalone (without using the Chrome browser) for generating the code to use in Firefox to log on to ServiceNow MFA-enabled applications. Note: After you install Authy, you must select the Multi-Device option from the Devices section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What if I do not have a smart phone while logging in?</td>
<td>After the initial pairing, if you do not have your smart phone available, you can email yourself a code to log in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can I enter the code and my password in one login screen instead of two different screens?</td>
<td>Yes. After initial setup, you can enter your password followed by the 6-digit code in the first login screen to log in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What if I must change devices and re-pair or reenter the code into a different mobile device?</td>
<td>Go to your user profile in the ServiceNow instance under My Profile and click multi-factor authentication to get access to the code to reenter and pair your device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What should I do if the authenticator code obtained from Authy does not work on my computer?</td>
<td>Update the preference on your computer to set the time automatically to generate the correct code. If you manually set the time on your laptop, a time difference could cause the codes to fail. After you sync the time on your laptop, the app confirms that the time syncs and you can use your verification codes to sign in. Note: The sync only affects the internal time of your authenticator app and does not change the date and time settings on your device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can I turn it off?</td>
<td>No, when an administrator enables MFA, you cannot disable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For help or questions with MFA, contact your ServiceNow administrator.

**Activate the MFA plugin**

The **Integration - Multifactor Authentication plugin** is active by default.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.

   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   **Note:**

   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in Request a plugin.

3. Activate the plugin.
   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.
   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click Install, and when you see the dialog box, click Activate.

   ![Activate Plugin dialog box]

   - To view plugin details before activation:
     1. Click the plugin name.
     2. On the form, click the Activate/Update related link.
     3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
        If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
     4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click Load demo data.
        Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking Load demo data only on the plugin form.
     5. Click Activate.
Configure MFA

You can enable MFA on an instance by user or role. You can also specify how many times users can skip the additional passcode requirement.

Role required: admin

2. Configure these properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Multifactor Authentication (glide.authenticate.multifactor)</td>
<td>Select this check box to allow users and administrators to use this feature.</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of times a user can bypass multifactor authentication (glide.authenticate.multifactor.setup.bypass.count)</td>
<td>Enter a number that represents how many times a user can choose to skip the additional passcode requirement. This gives your users the ability to still log in the instance if they do not have their mobile device with them. If you disable this feature and then re-enable it, the counter starts over again.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The time in minutes, the one time code sent to user's email address is valid for (glide.multifactor.onetime.codeValidity)</td>
<td>Enter a number in minutes that specifies how long the reset code is valid. See Log on with multifactor authentication.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional time in seconds for which the code will be valid to accommodate for the clock skew. Max value is 60 seconds.</td>
<td>Enter a number in seconds with a maximum of 60. By default, the instance validates the code entered by the user against the single app-generated code generated at whatever the current time is. You can skew the time window with this property and allow one or more codes generated during a time window to be considered valid. The property’s value is used in the following calculation: current time - x/2 and current time + x/2, where ‘x’ is the value of this property. If you use the value of 10, for example, the instance considers any codes generated by the app between the time range [the current time - 5 seconds] and [current time + 5 seconds] to be valid. Use this property to prevent log in issues where the user is unable to enter the correct code in the default time allotted.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Click **Save**.

**Tested third-party authenticators with MFA**

Users must install and use an authenticator that supports Time-based One-time Password (TOTP) to generate a temporary MFA passcode.

**Tested third-party authenticators**

Users should install the recommended authenticator to their mobile devices. MFA has been tested with the following authenticators:

- Google Authenticator
- Microsoft Authenticator
- LastPass Authenticator
- Authy
- FreeOTP
- Duo
- Okta Verify

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Logging into your instance using MFA
You can log into your instance with your credentials and a generated passcode.

1. Go to your instance login screen and enter credentials. An MFA registration screen displays with a QR code and a QC code number.
2. Using a compatible authenticator, scan the QR code with the authenticator, or manually enter the QC code number in the authenticator application. A TOTP code generates and displays within the authenticator application associated to your ServiceNow instance.
3. For every subsequent login, enter the TOTP code generated from your authenticator application in the MFA challenge screen that displays after you enter your username and password.

Note: You can also append your TOTP code to your password from the initial login screen. If your password is ‘XXX’ and your TOTP code is ‘123’, you can enter ‘XXX123’ as your password to skip the MFA challenge screen.

If you properly enter your credentials and current passcode, you should authenticate to the instance.

Require MFA for a user
Enable MFA for any user record in the system that you have access to.
Role required: admin

1. Navigate to User Administration > Users.
2. Configure the list to show the Enable Multifactor Authentication column.
3. Change the values of the Enable Multifactor Authentication column for the selected users to true.

When the user logs in with their username and password, they are prompted to set up multifactor authentication.

Enable MFA for high privileged roles
Automatically enable and enforce MFA for users who have high privileged roles that you have access to.
Role required: admin
All users designated with a high privileged role go through MFA before authenticating into the instance. This functionality also makes it easier to administrate MFA for many users based on their roles instead of enabling MFA for them at a per user level.

2. Select Role based multi-factor authentication.
3. Check the Active box.
4. Click Update to save.

When the user with the designated role logs in with their user name and password, they go through the setup for MFA.
Set up multifactor authentication upon initial login

If your administrator enabled multifactor authentication on your profile but you have not yet set up the application, you can set it up upon login.

Role required: none

1. Log into your instance using your username and password. The multifactor authentication setup screen intercepts your login.
Enable multi-factor authentication

1. Download the Authenticator app for your mobile device
2. Open the app and scan the QR code below to pair your mobile device
3. Enter the code generated by the Authenticator app below

- Apple iTunes
- Google Play
- Windows store

Or type in: N6M5 FDM7 BSU7 MGZ

2. If you want to skip the authentication setup at this time, click Bypass Setup. You can bypass multifactor authentication for a limited number of times that your administrator allows. Eventually you need to configure multifactor authentication.

3. If you do not yet have the Google Authenticator application in your mobile device, you can download it from one of the links provided under Download the app.

4. Take a photo of the QC code with the Google Authenticator application or enter the string in the application manually.

5. Enter the code and click Pair device and log in.

The application responds with a six digit code that refreshes every 30 seconds. If you entered the correct code, a message appears telling you that Multifactor Authentication is set up. If you entered an invalid code, look for the code on your mobile device again as it may have refreshed, and enter the code that you see.
Note: For the code to work properly, the system time on your computer must be in the same time zone as the time on your mobile device.

Log on with multifactor authentication

After multifactor authentication is enabled for your User profile, you can log in with the addition of the passcode that the Google Authenticator app gives you.

You must have multifactor authentication enabled for your profile. You can enable it yourself on your user profile or your administrator can enabled it for you.

Role required: none

1. Go to the URL of your instance to open the log in screen.
2. Open the Google Authenticator application on your mobile device and make note of the number. The number refreshes every 30 seconds.
3. Enter your username and password, and append the passcode that you currently see on your mobile device to your password without any extra spaces. For example, if your password is 12345 and the current passcode is 424058, enter 12345424058.
   If you forget to enter the code and you only enter the password, you are prompted to enter the code in a new window.

4. Enter the code and click Login.
5. If you do not remember the passcode, click the Click to send one-time passcode link.
   The temporary passcode is sent to your email address. You can append this passcode to your password as you would the original passcode. You can only use this temporary passcode once and it is only valid for 10 minutes.

Note: You must have an email address configured in your user profile on the instance to receive this email message.

Set up multifactor authentication on your own profile

You can set up multifactor authentication on your own User profile.

Role required: none
Note: If you are trying to reset multi-factor authentication, log in to the instance first by requesting the temporary code via email, and then follow the steps below.

1. Navigate to **Self-Service > My Profile**.
2. Click the **Multifactor Authentication** related link on your User record.

The multifactor authentication window appears.

Complete the steps below to enable multifactor authentication

1. Download the app
   - Apple iTunes
   - Google Play
   - Windows Store

2. Scan the QR Code:

3. Type in the App's response:

   Or type in: KW2YUUCQ65IB/IOEN

3. If you do not yet have the Google Authenticator application in your mobile device, you can download it from one of the links provided under **Download the app**.

4. Take a photo of the QC code with the Google Authenticator application or enter the string in the application manually.

5. Enter the code and click **Validate Response**.

   The application responds with a six digit code that refreshes every 30 seconds. If you entered the correct code, a message appears telling you that Multifactor Authentication is set up. If you entered an invalid code, look for the code on your mobile device again as it may have refreshed, and enter the code that you see.

**Note:** For the code to work properly, the system time on your computer must be in the same time zone as the time on your mobile device.
Disable multifactor authentication on an admin user profile

Only admins can disable multifactor authentication on their own user profile, as long as MFA is not required for the admin role.

Role required: admin

1. Log in the instance using your multifactor authentication code appended to your password.
2. Navigate to **Self-Service > My Profile**.
3. Click the **Multifactor Authentication** related link on your User record.
4. Click **Disable Multifactor Authentication**.
5. Confirm the action.

You return to the user record. The setting is automatically saved. You do not need to save your User record again.

Disable multifactor authentication on the User table

You can disable multifactor authentication for the users that you have access to on the User table.

Role required: admin

1. Log in the instance.
2. Open the User \[sys_user\] table.
3. Configure the list to show the **Enable Multifactor Authentication** column.
4. Change the values of the Enable Multifactor Authentication column for the selected users to **false**.

These users will no longer need the passcode. However, each user can still enable multifactor authentication for their own user profile. To disable the ability for any user to enable multifactor authentication, disable the system property.

Enable external authentication

You can enable external authentication on your instance.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Installation Exits**.
2. Activate the **ExternalAuthentication** installation exit.

   **Note:** If you are using the Digest authentication method, you must also enable the DigestSingleSignOn installation exit.

3. Navigate to **System Properties > Single Sign-on**.
4. Select **Enable external authentication** and click **Save**.

   You can also navigate to the **sys_properties.list** and search for the glide.authenticate.external property and set it to True.

Administrators might need to bypass external authentication when testing an SSO integration. Use the following URL to bypass external authentication and log in with a local user: http://<your-instance>.service-now.com/side_door.do

- A logged-in user cannot access the page
- Attempting to access the page while logged in produces a 'page not found' error
Associating custom URLs to your instance

You can enable your ServiceNow instance to be accessible from a company-branded or custom URL.

Custom URL overview

You can configure one or multiple custom URLs to your instance, and configure your custom URL to Service Portal mapping.

**Note:** Custom URLs are not available for on-premise customers or developer instances. Also, the URL must be public-facing.

When you configure a custom URL to a DNS sub-domain, you must be the owner of the top-level domain (TLD) to use the TLD or any sub-domain as a custom URL. For example, your instance might have the following designated URL and additional custom URLs:

**Custom URL example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example URLs</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="https://acme.service-now.com">https://acme.service-now.com</a></td>
<td>The initial domain name for Acme that came with the ServiceNow instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="https://support.acme.com">https://support.acme.com</a></td>
<td>A custom URL that associates to your ServiceNow instance. This URL is referred to as an alias (CNAME) of the initial domain name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="https://US-support.acme.com">https://US-support.acme.com</a></td>
<td>A secondary custom URL that associates to a service portal on your instance. Your instance can support multiple custom URLs to the same service portal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Custom URL considerations outside of your instance**

Before you can associate a custom URL, you must own (or purchase) a URL through a domain provider. There are also specific configurations necessary before you can create and associate a custom URL on your instance.

**Custom URL configurations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuration items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the CNAME with the provider</td>
<td>The CNAME record must be set as the ServiceNow instance URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determine your dedicated VIP status</td>
<td>Your ServiceNow instance must be on a dedicated VIP. Contact ServiceNow Technical Support for any issues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Activate custom URLs**

Enable custom URLs to be set up on your ServiceNow instance. You can activate the Custom URL plugin (com.snc.customurl) if you have the admin role.
Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.
2. Find and click the **Custom URL** plugin.

   **Note:** Do not select the **Custom URL - Internal** plugin, which is an internal component for scripted custom URL APIs.

3. On the Custom URL record, click the **Activate/Repair** related link.
4. In the Plugin Activation window, click **Activate**.

   When the Plugin Activation window reopens with a message that the plugin is activated, click **Close & Reload Form** to stay on this form.

5. In the Plugin Files related list, find the following property, and change the setting value:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.customurl.enabled</td>
<td>To enable custom URLs, set the value to <strong>True</strong>. By default, this property is set to <strong>False</strong>, which means that you cannot associate a custom URL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   **Note:** To disable this feature, set this property back to **False**.

6. Click **Update**.

**Set your custom URL as the instance URL**

Add a custom URL to your instance configuration to use instead of your ServiceNow-designated URL.

Role required: admin

You must have purchased or registered a URL before adding the custom URL to your instance.

1. Navigate to **Custom URL > Custom URLs**.
   - Click **New** to associate a new domain name.
   - Select a custom URL to set as your instance.

2. Fill in the appropriate fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Domain Name</td>
<td>Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the custom URL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   **Note:** For example, servicenow.acme.com is the FQDN of the https://servicenow.acme.com URL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is Instance URL</th>
<th>Check box to enable this custom URL for all outbound URLs. Only one active custom URL can be the instance URL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To enable this setting for a custom URL, click <strong>Set as Instance URL</strong> on the URL record. Any previous custom URLs are then removed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   | Status               | Status of the custom URL record. If the status is **Active**, the custom URL is provisioned and ready to use. |

   | Service Portal       | Choose the service portal to redirect users when they access your instance using the custom URL. |
A custom URL should activate within six hours. Polling for custom URL job completion occurs every 30 minutes.

**Custom URL datacenter job information**

Every custom URL that is associated to your instance has a corresponding ServiceNow datacenter job which runs and shows pertinent custom URL information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Job ID</td>
<td>Unique ID of the job that checks the domain of the custom URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Run At</td>
<td>Date and time when the job last ran.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payload</td>
<td>List of domains or custom URLs that were sent to the datacenter for CERT provisioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poll Count</td>
<td>Number of times that the results have polled for this job.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result</td>
<td>Verifies and validates each domain or custom URL sent in a payload.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Status of the datacenter job.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Generate SP metadata for SAML/SSO custom URL installations**

A SAML or SSO installation needs the SP metadata generated for the IdP before the custom URL instance generates.

Role required: admin

The IdP needs SP metadata for the instance to authenticate and forward requests.

**Note:** Adding the Assertion Consumer Service URL (SP login URL) might be different for each IdP (Azure, ADFS, or Okta).

1. Choose your installed SSO plugin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Provider SSO</td>
<td>Navigate to Multi-Provider SSO &gt; Identity Providers. Choose an IdP and click the Generate Metadata button. The integration automatically generates the instance’s SP metadata from the system property settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| SAML 2 SSO | Navigate to SAML 2 Single Sign-on > Metadata. The integration automatically generates the instance’s SP metadata from the system property settings. |

2. Copy the SP metadata in the text box.

For example:

```xml
<EntityDescriptor xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata" entityID="https://yourinstance.service-now.com">
  <SPSSODescriptor AuthnRequestsSigned="false" WantAssertionsSigned="true" protocolSupportEnumeration="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol">
```

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<SingleLogoutService
Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-Redirect"
Location="https://yourinstance.service-now.com/navpage.do" />

<NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress</NameIDFormat>

<AssertionConsumerService isDefault="true" index="0"
Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"
Location="https://yourinstance.service-now.com/navpage.do" />

<AssertionConsumerService index="1"
Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"
Location="https://yourinstance.service-now.com/consumer.do"/>
</SPSSODescriptor>
</EntityDescriptor>

3. Provide the instance SP metadata to the IdP.
   For example, SSOCircle allows a user to provide the SP metadata online.

4. Optional: To set up custom URLs in Azure:
   a) Go to App Registrations
   b) Select All apps from the dropdown menu
   c) Select the ServiceNow App and click settings

5. Optional: To use OAuth authentication, set up the redirect URL as all the registered custom URLs in the OAuth application endpoint configuration for the external client applications.
   The redirect URL is synonymous with the callback URL that the authorization server redirects to.

6. Optional: To use Google reCAPTCHA service, set up an API key pair.

Custom URL errors and fixes
A list of common errors and associated fixes for a custom URL setup and configuration.

Errors during setup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error message</th>
<th>Fix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unable to create a Custom URL. Try again later.</td>
<td>There might be an issue outside of your control interfering with the custom URL creation. Run at a different time before contacting support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: It usually takes 30 minutes to create a custom URL. If it is taking longer, contact ServiceNow Technical Support.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unable to submit your new Custom URL request because another Custom URL request for your instance is still in progress.</td>
<td>Check the status on your Custom URL Jobs before you submit a new request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You must clear the following properties before the instance URL can be set: Glide Proxy, Glide Servlet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The provisioning of &lt;custom_domain&gt; is still in progress. This process can take up to X hours. Your instance administrator will receive a notification when this process completes.</td>
<td>After the provisioning on an instance starts for a custom URL, you must wait for the process to complete before the status changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error message</td>
<td>Fix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;custom_domain&gt;</code> is now set as the new instance URL. <code>&lt;base.service-now.com&gt;</code> is still in service, but all new URLs, such as in notifications, will use <code>&lt;custom_domain&gt;</code>.</td>
<td>Only one URL can be designated as the instance URL. The other URLs that are associated with your instance can be active, but only the instance URL can use notifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Custom URL <code>&lt;custom_domain&gt;</code> is set to be immediately removed from the instance configuration and revert back to <code>&lt;base.service-now.com&gt;</code>. <code>&lt;custom_domain&gt;</code> continues an association to this instance as long as the CNAME record in your DNS is set.</td>
<td>This message confirms that you intend to change your custom URL. By accepting this confirmation, you initiate the change of the URL to your instance. Any URL that is on your Domain Name list, as a custom URL, can be active unless you remove it from the CNAME record on your provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You cannot modify glide.servlet.uri. This property is set by Custom URL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You cannot modify glide.proxy.host. This property is set by Custom URL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The CNAME record for <code>&lt;custom_domain&gt;</code> does not point to <code>&lt;base.service-now.com&gt;</code>.</td>
<td>The configuration on the URL provider side is not correct. Check your configuration on the CNAME record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing CNAME record for <code>&lt;custom_domain&gt;</code>.</td>
<td>The CNAME record must be configured from your URL provider before the custom URL can be set for your instance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Normalization Data Services**

The Normalization Data Services plugin helps maintain consistency for table fields that refer to a company name.

Tables related to configuration items and assets usually contain columns referring to a company name, such as a vendor or manufacturer. Often, these tables refer to the same company by several different names. This situation can happen for many reasons. For example, vendors sometimes use different company names depending on the device. This inconsistency creates problems, especially for reports that rely on these company names.

The Normalization Data Services plugin helps alleviate this problem.

When you enable and configure the Normalization Data Services plugin, the system downloads a list of standard company names that ServiceNow has compiled. It also downloads a list of common variants of that name. Any time the plugin finds a company-name field with one of those variants, it substitutes the standard name in its place.

**Note:** The Normalization Data Services plugin refers to a standard name as a **normalized** name and to a variant name as a **discovered** name.

While the Normalization Data Services plugin provides services similar to the field normalization feature, this plugin does not require you to manually set up the mappings from one name to another. If you like, you can add your own mappings to the set. However, you automatically start with extensive lists of common company names (normalized names) and their variants (discovered names).

The Normalization Data Services plugin stores data in two tables. The Normalized Company Names table contains the list of normalized company names. The Normalized Mappings table contains the mappings between each discovered name and its normalized name.
**Caution:** If you edit a field whose value is a normalized name, you change the normalized name for ALL discovered names that map to it. This change occurs regardless of the table in which you edit the field.

**Using guided setup to implement Normalization Data Services**

Normalization Data Services guided setup provides a sequence of tasks that help you configure the Normalization Data Services plugin on your ServiceNow instance. To open Normalization Data Services guided setup, navigate to **Normalization Data Services > Guided Setup**. For more information about using the guided setup interface, see **Using guided setup**.

**Note:** Because the Normalization Data Services feature requires an internet connection to download mapping information, this feature is not supported for on-premise instances.

**Normalized Company Names table**

The Normalization Data Services plugin stores the normalized company names in the Normalized Company Names table.

**Normalized company names fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The normalized name for this company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The table in which this name is stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>(optional) A description with further information about this company or record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>The field in which this name is stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer override</td>
<td>True, if the customer has an override in place for this name. Otherwise, false.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Normalized company names related lists**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normalized mappings</td>
<td>A list of all the discovered names that map to this normalized name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Normalized Mappings table**

The Normalized Mappings table lists all the discovered names and the normalized name to which each maps.

**Normalized mappings fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discovered name</td>
<td>A variant of a normalized name in the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normalized name</td>
<td>The normalized name to which the discovered name maps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The table in which this name is stored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

**Field**

The field in which this name is stored.

### Normalized company names related lists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related mappings</td>
<td>A list of all the discovered names that map to the same normalized name as the selected record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Promote discovered name</td>
<td>Replaces the normalized name with the discovered name for the selected record and for all the records in its related mappings list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Normalization Properties

On the Normalization Properties form, you can see and change the configurable properties for the Normalization Data Services plugin.

#### Normalization Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reference qualifiers on all tables that reference Company will be updated to use the Normalized field.</td>
<td>If Yes, any reference field for Company – for any table across the platform – uses the Normalized name. This service only works if you have run the Update Reference Qualifiers task in the Guided Setup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable business rule that automatically normalizes manufacturer names for configuration items.</td>
<td>If Yes, the system normalizes company names when you add or update configuration items by a mechanism other than Discovery (such as by manual import sets).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Discovery to use the normalization service for manufacturer name.</td>
<td>To have Discovery use the normalized company name for the manufacturer name, click Yes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This property is to enable or disable the Normalization API.</td>
<td>To enable the Normalization Data Service API, click Yes. To disable, click No. For details, see Normalization Data Services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Changing normalized company names

You can change a normalized company name several different ways. In all cases, that change affects all normalized fields referring to that company.

You have several options for changing a normalized company name:

- Edit the Normalized Name field in the Normalized Mappings table. This method is preferred.
- Edit the Normalized Company name table.
- Edit the Company Name field on any table that refers to the Company (core_company) table.
Caution: If you edit a field whose value is a normalized name, you change the normalized name for ALL discovered names that map to it.

Change a normalized company name

You can change normalized company names by editing records in the Normalized Company Name table.

Role required: admin

You can edit records in the Normalized Company Names tables, but you cannot add records to it.

1. Navigate to User Administration > Normalization Data Services > Normalized Mappings.
2. Find the record with the name you want to replace and edit the Normalized name field.

   The system changes the Normalized Company name for every discovered name that maps to that normalized name.

Metrics

A metric measures and evaluates the effectiveness of IT service management processes.

For example, a metric could measure the effectiveness of the incident resolution process by calculating how long it takes to resolve an incident.

Sometimes a metric can be easily obtained from the data. For example, to find the number of incidents that were created today, a report will simply count the number of incidents in the incident table with a Created date of today. Often, however, metrics need to be gathered as data is updated. For example, determining how long an incident was assigned to a certain group requires collecting information about assignment changes and calculating the duration of each assignment.

The Metric plugin provides an easy, declarative way of defining metrics. Once defined, the data for the metric will be gathered, and instances of the metric will be calculated and stored. By an instance we mean a specific occurrence. For example, the "Assigned to Duration" metric measures the duration of time an incident is assigned to an individual. The metric is defined by creating a metric definition of type "Field value duration" and selecting the "Assigned to" field from the Incident table. A metric instance is then created for each incident assignment showing its duration. Reporting on the duration of incident assignments becomes easy.

Reporting on a metric is done using the database view that links the metric to the table on which it is defined.

Create a metric

Create a metric definition for a task table.

1. Navigate to Metrics > Definitions.
2. Click New.
3. Complete the Metric definition form then click Submit.

New metric definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>The system generates a unique record number for the metric definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a unique name to describe what metrics are collected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Select the table that you want to collect metrics for. A metric can only apply to one table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The list shows only tables and database views that are in the same scope as the metric definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Select the table column you want to monitor for changes. Metrics only work on audited fields. Creating a metric for non-audited field produces unreliable metrics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Select what values this metric generates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Field value duration:</strong> This type of metric measures the duration of time from when the value of the specified field is set until it is changed. A Field value duration metric can optionally specify a script. The script can either return a duration value or set the answer variable to false to stop processing the metric. For example, the baseline incident metrics stop calculating duration when the Active field of an incident is set to false. The script can also carry out any other action such as closing the duration of other metrics defined on the same record. See the example script for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Script calculation:</strong> This type of metric creates a metric instance using a script. The script has access to the current row in the table (for example an incident) and the metric definition. The script must perform metric calculations and insert data into the metric_instance table. The calculation does not have to result in a duration. It can calculate any type of value and store it in the metric instance value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeline</td>
<td>Check this box to display the metric on a <strong>Timeline pages</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Check this box to monitor changes for this metric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>(Optional) Specify what data the metric monitors and its conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script</td>
<td>Enter the script you want the metric to run to either calculate a duration or perform some calculation on the metric_instance table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: In the base system, metrics are configured to work on the task table only. To apply metrics to cmdb_ci tables, duplicate the metric events business rule that currently runs on the task table for the cmdb_ci table. Without the events created, no metric processing can occur.

Sample field value duration script

Review the existing Incident Open metric definition to see how you can create your own custom metric.

This script either provides a duration value or stops processing durations (sets the answer variable to false) when an incident is closed.

```java
// script can set answer to false to terminate processing of the metric
// mi - MetricInstance
// answer
if (!current.active) {
  answer = false;
  mi.endDuration();
gs.log("Closing field durations");
closeDurations(mi.current);
}

function closeDurations(current) {
  var gr = new GlideRecord('metric_instance');
gr.addQuery('id', current.sys_id);
gr.addQuery('calculation_complete', false);
gr.addQuery('definition.type', 'field_value_duration');
gr.query();
while (gr.next()) {
  gs.log("closing: " + gr.definition.name + " for: " + current.number);
  var definition = new GlideRecord('metric_definition');
definition.get(gr.definition);
  var mi = new MetricInstance(definition, current);
  mi.endDuration();
}
}
```

Metric instance

A metric instance is a record in the metric_instance table. A record holds one instance of a metric.

Metric instance records get created and updated in one of two ways: 1) If the metric is a duration, the system automatically populates the metric_instance table with duration values. 2) If the metric is calculated from a script, the script itself must populate the metric_instance table.
Some of the notable fields in the metric_instance table are:

- **Metric definition**: the metric definition for which this metric instance was gathered.
- **Value**: For a “Field value duration” metric this is the value of the table field for which duration is calculated. For example, for the “Assigned to Duration” metric, the Value is the name of the person assigned to the incident. For other metrics, the value can be any value calculated by the metric.
• **ID**: Identifies the specific record for which the metric is gathered. For example, the specific incident.
• **Duration**: Time duration for a Field value duration metric.

### Platform performance

Ensure system optimization through performance monitoring and diagnostics.

- **Application server response**: Time for the application server to process a request and render the resultant page.
- **Network latency and throughput**: Time for the network to pass your request to the server and the response back.
- **Browser rendering and parsing**: Time for your browser to render the HTML and parse/execute Javascript.
- **Instance Cache**: The amount of system resources available for processing.

### Instance cache effects on performance

There is a performance degradation whenever you purge and rebuild the instance cache. During core business hours, avoid or minimize any of the following actions that cause a purge and rebuild of the instance cache.

- Adding or updating system properties
- Adding or updating dictionary entries
- Committing update sets
- Adding or updating translations

### Transaction log response times

The instance automatically logs the vital statistics of every transaction it processes, and that information is available to you as an administrator.

To look at the log, navigate to **System Logs > Transactions**.

To see the average response time of all listed transactions, right-click the column **Response time**. Select **Configure > List Calculations**, and then select the **Average value** check box.

It is a good practice to limit the list to those transactions that took place during the time period of interest. The default filter returns transactions from today.
Transaction log

For each completed transaction, the following information is available (times are in milliseconds):

- Date/time, User ID, IP address, and URL of the transaction.
- Total response time, which does not include the browser time because the server does not have that information.
- **Network time**: network transmission time, both from and to the user.
- **SQL time**: time spent executing SQL commands.
- **SQL count**: number of SQL commands executed.
- **Business rule time**: time spent processing business rules.
- **Business rule count**: number of business rules executed.
- **Output length**: how many bytes the transaction returned, after any compression.

Response time on forms

A response time indicator (clock) appears at the bottom right of many forms and lists. This indicator provides the processing time for a completed transaction, including the total time and the time for each step. Click the icon to show and hide the response time details. Point to the icon to see a tooltip with the details. The following example shows the response time for retrieving a filtered list in a demo instance.

_business rule count_:

Response time

In this example, the transaction took the following amount of processing time:

- 1019 milliseconds total time
- 3 milliseconds moving data across the network
- 526 milliseconds on the server

**Note:** Server time is calculated using the following formula:

\[ \text{server time} = (\text{client response time} - \text{browser time} - \text{client network time}) \]

- 490 milliseconds in the browser, rendering the HTML and parsing and executing JavaScript

Response does not appear for simple operations, such as paging, changing a list sort order, or for the first transaction in a session.

To view a detailed breakdown of the browser processing time on forms, click **browser**.

![Browser response time details](image)

Administrators can disable the response time by setting the `glide.ui.response_time` property to `false`.

When you review response times, look for the following issues.

1. A period where all transactions took an unusually long time. For example, transactions that normally took 1 second took 15 seconds between 11:00 AM and 11:20 AM. This issue can indicate that an unusual load, such as a large report, ran on that app server during that time.

2. A specific transaction which repeatedly took an unusually long time. For example, the list of closed incidents sorted by short description took 30 seconds each time it was displayed. This issue can indicate that a particular transaction put an unusual database load on the system, such as sorting 500,000 records on an unindexed field.

Try the following actions to improve performance.

1. Look for one or more transactions that span the entire window. For example, you observe that the response was slow for six minutes and one transaction ran the entire time. You can try adding additional indexing to the database to make the transaction faster. Certain types of queries are always going to run more slowly than others, regardless of indexing.

2. Ensure that a cache flush is not being run during business hours. Cache flushes are intended to prevent older data from interfering with changes and updates, and are performed automatically when using update sets. Scheduled cache flushes, using cache.do, can affect overall performance, and degrade system response times. Do not run cache flushes during business hours, and do not trigger cache flushes automatically.

3. If you cannot find any specific issues when experiencing slow response time, contact support to see if there are global issues with the application server hardware.
Client transaction timings

The Client Transaction Timings plugin provides extra information about the amount of time spent on both the client and server side, and by the browser and network. This feature not only helps find long-running processes, but also provides information about where in the process the performance issue is caused.

Network response times

Troubleshooting a poor network response time can be difficult, but there are certain quick tests you can perform.

One clear indicator of a network issue is when you find that users in one location have good performance, and users in another location have poor performance. That tells you that the server and application are fine. Assuming that browser settings are identical, the only meaningful difference is the network.

Ping times

The coarsest measure of network response time is a ping. A ping measures the total time for a packet to make it from the source machine to the target and back again.

To perform a ping in Windows, bring up a command window (DOS prompt) and type:

```
ping -t <yourinstancename>.service-now.com
```

Look for a time under 100 ms if you are in the U.S., or 150 ms if you are in Europe or Asia. In practice, anything less than 250 ms is not of concern as it is not generally a major component in your perceived response time.
Traceroute

If you are seeing slow ping times, you can run a traceroute. Some networks refuse to forward ICMP, and your traceroute request may not work. If it does work, it is a great tool for identifying network bottlenecks. To run a traceroute on Windows, bring up a command window and run the following command.

```
tracert <yourinstancename>.service-now.com
```

Sample output:

```
C:\dev\mysql5\bin>tracert mycompany.service-now.com
Tracing route to mycompany.service-now.com [70.87.98.130]
over a maximum of 30 hops:
 1     1 ms     1 ms     1 ms  12.192.116.193
 2     4 ms     4 ms     4 ms  12.116.227.37
 3     32 ms    32 ms    32 ms  gbr1-p90.sd2ca.ip.att.net [12.123.145.178]
 4     34 ms    33 ms    33 ms  tbr1-p013503.phmaz.ip.att.net [12.122.2.142]
 5     34 ms    33 ms    33 ms  tbr2-cl1521.phmaz.ip.att.net [12.122.10.194]
 6     32 ms    33 ms    33 ms  tbr2-cl1592.dlstx.ip.att.net [12.122.10.81]
 7     31 ms    50 ms    31 ms  gbr1-p370.dlrtx.ip.att.net [12.123.16.173]
 8     31 ms    31 ms    31 ms  12.119.136.14
 9     31 ms    31 ms    31 ms  te9-1.dsr02.dllstx3.theplanet.com
               [70.87.253.22]
10    37 ms    37 ms    37 ms  vl41.dsr01.dllstx4.theplanet.com
               [70.85.127.83]
11    31 ms    37 ms    31 ms  gil-0-1.car16.dllstx4.theplanet.com
               [67.18.116.67]
12    32 ms    32 ms    32 ms  70.87.98.130
Trace complete.
```

Each line in the traceroute represents a network step between the source machine and the destination machine. In the sample traceroute, there were a total of 12 steps required to get the network traffic from the laptop to <yourinstancename>.service-now.com.

- The left column is the step number.
- The next three columns are latency estimates, performed three times to give an average.
- The last column is the machine you are hopping to.

For example, from rows #1 and #2 above, you can tell:

```
 1     1 ms     1 ms     1 ms  12.192.116.193
 2     4 ms     4 ms     4 ms  12.116.227.37
```

At the end of row 1, it was at 12.192.116.193. It then took 4 ms (on average) to get to 12.116.227.37.

Generally, with a traceroute, you are looking for individual steps that take a long time, like 500 ms for a particular hop. You are also looking for steps that show an asterisk (*) instead of a step time, for example:

```
 1     100 ms   *      500ms  12.192.116.193
```

The asterisk indicates that a particular packet failed to arrive, which can indicate network problems on that particular hop. You also see an asterisk if that particular router is set to not forward ICMP. This outcome is potentially a false alarm if all three latency times for a step are asterisks.
Browser settings and performance

Depending on the browser you use, browser settings can affect the performance of your instance.

Web pages in your instance can be large, for example, over 500 kb for a long list of incidents with many columns. To speed performance, most browsers can accept compressed data from an application server so that the full 500 kb does not have to be sent over the wire. Instead, the browser indicates that it can accept compressed data if the server can send it. The app server then compresses the response, which transforms the 500 kb data to about 20 kb.

Compression is enabled by default on all ServiceNow application servers. The application server always sends compressed data if your browser accepts it. There are browser settings that control whether your browser accepts compressed responses.

In Microsoft Internet Explorer (IE), navigate to Tools > Internet Options. Ensure that the following two check boxes are selected in the Advanced tab.

- Use HTTP 1.1
- Use HTTP 1.1 through a proxy server

Frequently, a proxy or edge device in the environment disables gzip compression. Enabling gzip compression also speeds up the interactions.

Cache items from https locations

If you enforce an IE policy to never cache items from an https location, every interaction must refetch a large amount of JavaScript and images from the server, which affects performance. The IE option is Do not save encrypted pages to disk, and the default is off.

Diagnostics page

Administrators can use the system diagnostics page to look for root causes of platform performance issues.

This page provides an overview of useful diagnostic information about a running instance and cluster nodes.

Navigate to System Diagnostics > Diagnostics Page.
### System Diagnostics

**Cluster Nodes Status**
- Name: `app120021.iad4.service-now.com:demo nightly helsinki:001`
- Status: `online`
- Logged in users: 28
- Last reported: 0 seconds
- Last reported (seconds ago): 0
- JVM UP time: 13 hours 1 minute
- JVM CPU time: 3 hours 8 minutes
- Scheduler running: `true`
- Scheduler queue length: 0

#### Memory (MB)
- Used: 613.0 of 1980.0

#### JVM Classes
- Loaded: 27289.0
- Unloaded: 1503.0

#### Garbage Collection
- ConcurrentMarkSweep.Count: 329 (2 per 5 minutes)
- ConcurrentMarkSweep.TotalTime: 202286 (4 minutes)
- ConcurrentMarkSweep.AverageTime: 0.88840425
- Parallel.Count: 7426 (47 per 5 minutes)
- Parallel.TotalTime: 144463 (2 minutes)
- Parallel.AverageTime: 0.019483676

### System Overview
- Emails (recent last 60 minutes): 0
- Emails (sent) last 60 minutes: 0
- Events pending: 1
- Log entries last 60 minutes: 409
- POP3 Status: ?
- SMTP Status: There is currently no active SMTP account configured, cannot send email

### Database Overview
- URL: `jdbc:mysql://db120144.iad4.service-now.com:3441/asf5b33df1f8b5b0a5`
- Name: `demo nightly helsinki:1`
- Driver: `mysql.jdbc.Driver`
- Type: `MySQL JDBC`
- Version: 5.6.18-log
- JDBC: 1.1
Memory

To see how much memory each node is using, you can use the 'stats' page for each node in System Diagnostics. Each 'stats' page lists the available and in-use memory. Bear in mind that memory use will fluctuate, and it's not uncommon for it to 'creep' up to beyond 95% usage before memory garbage collection reduces it back to normal levels.

Cluster Nodes

If you're running a multiple-node cluster, it's useful to know the status of each of the nodes. The nodes check in every 30 seconds and display their current status in the 'sys_cluster_state' table. You can see this information by clicking the 'Note States' module in the 'System Cluster' application.

Transactions

If you're looking for 'what was this user doing at this time', the transaction log is your friend. The transaction log lists all transactions, the user who performed it, and the URL the user was going to. You can get to the transaction log by going to System Logs > Transaction Log.

Email

The email log can help you determine whether emails are sending, who they're sending to, and the format of the message itself. The email log also shows all inbound email. You can get to the email log by going to System Logs > Email Log.

Configuring System Diagnostics Properties

Use properties to define when things appear red on the page. Navigate to System Properties > System Diagnostics.
System Diagnostics

Please edit your changes and press Save

Customization Properties for System Diagnostics

Auto refresh the system_diagnostics_page after this many seconds:

60

Condition used to flag Emails Received value:

Condition used to flag Emails Sent value:

Condition used to flag Pending Events value:

> 1000

Condition used to flag number of log entries in last 24 hours value:

Condition used to flag a node’s Last Reporting Time value:

> 180

Condition used to flag a node’s Scheduler Is Running value.

! = 'true'

Condition used to flag a node’s Schedule Queue Length value.

> 10

Condition used to flag a node’s Status value:

! = 'online'

Condition used to flag POP3 Status value:

Condition used to flag SMTP Status value:
System Diagnostics Stats Tools

To aid in performance evaluation, the Stats Tools records statistics for system activities that affect performance such as the execution of queries, scripts, and transactions.

Note: The Stats Tools plugin is activated by default. It requires the admin role to activate or upgrade, and it requires the com.glide.monitor.round_robin_database.

Stats Tools adds modules under System Diagnostics > Stats, including Slow Queries, Slow Scripts, and Slow Transactions. Each module accesses a table of activity patterns (sys_query_pattern), (sys_script_pattern), (sys_transaction_pattern). Each pattern table represents a collection of unique activities. Each collection is an aggregation of executions of that unique activity over all time. Each record provides basic timing analysis with example identifiable details of the activity.

Activity patterns are immediately recorded to a cache and are later persisted to their pattern table. If you flush server caches, then recorded activities that have not been persisted are cleared.

Following are examples of pattern records.

- Each time a query is executed that meets the recording and persistence threshold it is aggregated and stored as a query pattern record.
- Each time a particular business rule is executed it aggregates to a script pattern record.
- Each time a particular background job runs it aggregates into a unique transaction pattern record.
- Each click of the New button on the Incidents list counts as a list type transaction pattern with specific form action.

Metrics

Metrics include total and average times of interest per unique execution pattern over the total execution count. Metrics are aggregated with each new instance of the unique activity and persisted to the pattern record.

Metadata

Example data from specific executions are included on each pattern to identify execution details.

Characterizations of each activity type

| Transactions | Any transaction type includes server-side and related client-side transactions.  
Metrics include Total server load time, which aggregates the total server-side time excluding semaphore and session wait times. It also aggregates relevant server transaction times that are found on the syslog_transaction table.  
Transaction types:  
- An HTTP Request transaction is identified by a URL, transaction type, processor, form/list action, URL query (filters), and related table name. |

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.  
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Any other transaction is identified by its transaction URL/page/name, transaction type, and processor or thread name.

### Scripts

Any script activity type includes scripts evaluated by GlideScopedEvaluator.

**Script Types:**
- A Jelly Script is identified by the sys_jelly_file table, jelly file path, line number, and script that was executed.
- Any other script is identified by the table and sys_id.

### Queries

Any query activity includes prepared statements executed by GlideDBI.

**Query Types:**
- All queries are identified by MongoDB query or insert, update, or select statements, as well as other components of the statement like selected columns, where clause, unions, column sets, and limits.

## Slow mutex locks record detail

Administrators can use slow mutex logs to gain insight into how mutex locks are affecting platform performance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mutex name</td>
<td>The name of the mutex lock for this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is Fast Lock</td>
<td>If false, the lock was placed on a record in the ServiceNow platform. If true, the lock was placed on a record in the underlying database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average execution time</td>
<td>The average time for which the mutex lock was held.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-hour moving average (ms)</td>
<td>The average of the moving average values of execution time, calculated over periods of two hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day moving average (ms)</td>
<td>The average of the moving average values of execution time, calculated over periods of one day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month moving average (ms)</td>
<td>The average of the moving average values of execution time, calculated over periods of one month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution count</td>
<td>The number of similar occurrences that are aggregated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last sighting</td>
<td>The time and date the last occurrence was noted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First sighting</td>
<td>The time and date the first occurrence was noted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example stack trace</td>
<td>A stack trace for an individual mutex lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total execution time</td>
<td>The sum of execution time for the aggregated occurrences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has</td>
<td>The hash value for this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>The mutex lock label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example URL</td>
<td>The URL for an individual mutex lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Execution Time / Event Count Trend graphs</td>
<td>The Mutex Execution Time Trend graphs show the total execution time of these mutex locks over the most recent period of two hours, one day, or one month. The Mutex Count Trend graphs show the mutex lock counts over the most recent period of two hours, one day, or one month.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Slow events log record detail**

Administrators can use slow events logs to gain insight into how events are affecting platform performance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event name</td>
<td>The name of the event for this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>The event queue containing this event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution count</td>
<td>The number of similar occurrences that are aggregated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average execution time (ms)</td>
<td>The average duration to execute one of these similar events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day moving average (ms)</td>
<td>An average of the moving average values of execution time, calculated over periods of one day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last sighting</td>
<td>The time and date the last occurrence was noted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First sighting</td>
<td>The time and date the first occurrence was noted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hash</td>
<td>The hash value for this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month moving average (ms)</td>
<td>An average of the moving average values of execution time, calculated over periods of one month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>The event label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example URL</td>
<td>The URL for an individual event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example stack trace</td>
<td>An example stack trace for an individual event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total execution time</td>
<td>The sum of execution time for the aggregated occurrences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Execution Time / Event Count Trend graphs</td>
<td>The Event Execution Time Trend graphs show the total execution time of these events over the most recent period of two hours, one day, or one month. The Event Count Trend graphs show the event counts over the most recent period of two hours, one day, or one month.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use a slow query log

Administrators can use slow query logs to gain insight into how queries are affecting platform performance. The Slow Queries log aggregates data for similar queries. Use slow query data to evaluate the need for new indexes, changes to existing indexes, or changes to frequent queries.

Role required: admin

Queries are similar when they select from the same table and query the same field in the WHERE clause, but search for different values in the field. For example, these queries are aggregated as similar queries.

```
SELECT * FROM sys_user WHERE name="ITIL User"
SELECT * FROM sys_user WHERE name="System Administrator"
```

Aggregating similar query data allows administrators to monitor the performance impact of slow queries and of queries that occur frequently. The log reports data for similar queries where the total execution time exceeds 5 seconds.

1. Navigate to **System Diagnostics > Stats > Slow Queries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>An SQL statement for an individual query, before being canonicalized to aggregate it with similar queries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hash</td>
<td>The hash value for this record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Open a query record for more details.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Example stack trace</td>
<td>A stack trace for an individual query. Lines referencing script code (includes both custom and base system code) appear in the following format:&lt;br&gt;table name.sys_id:line number&lt;br&gt;For example, this stack trace indicates a function call from line 119 of a script include.&lt;br&gt;sys_script_include.105f70abc0a8010300d4d79ed1b93eb0:119&lt;br&gt;For more information, see stack traces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example URL</td>
<td>The URL for an individual query, depending on how the query was called.  &lt;br&gt;• User transactions: lists the transaction parameters. For example, if a user navigates to the incident list, the URL is /incident_list.do sysparm_query=active=true&lt;br&gt;• Scheduled jobs: lists the name of the scheduled job.&lt;br&gt;• Any other method: lists an empty field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First sighting</td>
<td>The first occurrence of a similar query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last sighting</td>
<td>The last occurrence of a similar query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total execution time</td>
<td>Total execution time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution Count</td>
<td>The number of similar query occurrences that are aggregated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average execution time (ms)</td>
<td>The average duration to execute one of these similar queries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. To see what the database is doing to retrieve the data, click **Explain Plan**. <br>The query plan is reported in the **MySQL Explain Plan** related list. Use the query plan to evaluate the need for new indexes or changes to existing indexes. For more information, see MySQL explain plan documentation. <br>This feature works on other supported databases, including MongoDB and Oracle.  
4. To generate an index suggestion for a slow query, click **Index Suggestion**. For details, see Generate an index suggestion for a slow query.

**Index suggestions for slow queries**

The Index Suggestion Engine (ISE) can generate an index suggestion for a selected slow query. When you request an index suggestion for a slow query, the ISE analyzes the query and recommends an index that can improve the query execution time. 

If you choose to use the index suggestion and create the index, the ISE continues to review the effectiveness of that index during a 14-day evaluation period. The ISE provides details on the index during the evaluation, including recommendations for managing the index.

Administrators use the ISE to:
• Generate an index suggestion for a slow query.
• Review index suggestions for slow queries in your instance.
• Export an index suggestion to a non-production instance for evaluation and testing.
• Schedule an index for creation.
• Monitor the effectiveness of an index during the index evaluation period.
• Test index performance (this test is an immediate performance assessment of the index).
• Drop an index that does not optimize query performance, as recommended by the ISE.

In new and upgraded instances, the Index Suggestion Engine plugin (com.glide.index_suggestion) is activated by default.

Note: The ISE supports MySQL databases only.

How index suggestions work

You start the index suggestion process by requesting an index suggestion for a selected slow query. The ISE runs a daily job that collects column statistics from tables in the slow query, gathering data such as cardinality (unique columns in a table) and null/not null count.

Next, the ISE aggregates and analyzes the information collected, applies a weighted column ranking algorithm to the slow query, and generates an index suggestion for the query.

After an index suggestion is generated, you review the suggestion and determine whether to create the index for the slow query. When you create the index, the ISE provides information on the index as it moves through its life cycle. You can track the index suggestion through three main processing stages:

Index suggestions to review

During this initial stage, you can review index suggestions that the ISE generated for your slow queries. You can choose to ignore a suggestion, export the index suggestion to a non-production instance for further testing, or schedule the index for creation. If the ISE successfully generates an index suggestion and you choose to schedule the index for creation, the index suggestion moves to the next processing stage. However, if the database cannot use the suggestion or the suggestion degrades query performance, the ISE recommends that you drop the index suggestion.

Index in progress

In this stage, the ISE creates the index and the 14-day evaluation period begins. The ISE does an hourly evaluation to determine whether the index improves or degrades the query execution time. The ISE updates the index state, including recommended actions that you can take. For example, if the index does not improve the performance of the slow query, the ISE advises that you drop the index. You can then schedule the index to be dropped from the database. During this stage, you can also choose to test index performance or accept an index, even if the ISE recommends dropping it.

Index done

In the last processing stage, the ISE describes the final state of the index and related processing activity. If the index improved the slow query time, the ISE changes the index state to Created and the database continues to use the index. If the index did not improve the query time and you chose to drop the index, the ISE drops the index from the database and changes the index state to Dropped.

Index suggestion life cycle

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
## Processing states for index suggestions

The Index Suggestions (sys_index_suggestion) table provides state information on your indexes as they move through the three main processing stages:

- **Index Suggestions > To review**
- **Index Suggestions > In Progress**
- **Index Suggestions > Done**

### Index Suggestions table
The ISE uses the following states to describe the processing activity for an index.

## Index suggestion states

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index suggestions to review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggested</td>
<td>ISE generated an index suggestion for the slow query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Suggested—Unused</td>
<td>ISE recommends that you drop the index, since the database is not using the index for the slow query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Suggested—Performance Degradation</td>
<td>ISE recommends that you drop the index because the index did not improve the query time or made the performance worse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index in progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation Scheduled</td>
<td>You scheduled the index for creation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation in Progress</td>
<td>ISE is creating the index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation Failed</td>
<td>ISE could not create the index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluating Effectiveness</td>
<td>ISE created the index and is assessing index performance during the 14-day index evaluation period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Suggested—Unused</td>
<td>ISE recommends that you drop the index from the table for which the index was created, since the database is not using the index for the slow query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Suggested—Performance Degradation</td>
<td>ISE recommends that you drop the index because the index did not improve the query time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Scheduled</td>
<td>You scheduled the index to be dropped from the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop in Progress</td>
<td>ISE is dropping the index from the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Failed</td>
<td>ISE could not drop the index. Contact ServiceNow Technical Support for assistance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index done</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>After the 14-day evaluation period, the ISE determined that the index improved query performance. Indicates that the database continues to use the index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignored</td>
<td>You chose to ignore the index suggestion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dropped</td>
<td>ISE successfully dropped the index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accepted</td>
<td>You chose to keep the index even though the ISE recommended dropping it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superseded</td>
<td>A recent index suggestion replaced the index for the same table and slow query.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Generate an index suggestion for a slow query

Use the Index Suggestion Engine (ISE) to generate an index suggestion for a slow query.

**Role required**: admin

When the ISE generates an index suggestion for a slow query, it reviews query metrics and information from tables in the query. If the ISE does not have the information required to generate an index suggestion, the system displays messages informing you about the data needed. These messages typically provide links for obtaining more information, such as updated query metrics or gathering column statistics from tables in the query. Sometimes the ISE may be unable to suggest an index for the query and lets you know why the suggestion cannot be generated.

1. Navigate to **System Diagnostics > Stats > Slow Queries**.
2. In the Slow Queries table, click the query record for which the index suggestion is to be generated.
3. In the Slow Queries record, click **Suggest Index**.

   If the ISE needs more information, the system may display one or more messages with details for obtaining that information. After you respond to each message, click **Suggest Index**. Repeat this process until the ISE has the information required to generate the index suggestion.

   For example, the ISE may need:
   - Recent metrics—If the system displays a message indicating that query metrics are outdated, the message provides a link for obtaining the most recent metrics.
     - Click the link to get the updated query metrics.
     - Click **Suggest Index**.
   - Column statistics—If the column statistics do not exist for the query, the system displays a message asking you to schedule the Collect Column Stats job. You can choose to run the job at the default time when the system is less busy, or you can have the system collect the statistics immediately.
· If you schedule the Column Stats job to run later, the ISE generates the index suggestion after it collects the column statistics. After the column stats job runs, return to the Slow Queries record and click Suggest Index.
· If you choose to collect column stats immediately, the system displays the Collect Column Statistics progress indicator while it gathers column statistics. In the Slow Queries record, click Suggest Index.

When the ISE successfully generates an index suggestion, the Index Suggestion record for the query shows the index State as Suggested.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Export</td>
<td>Downloads the index suggestion as an .xml file so that you can export it to a non-production instance for testing and evaluation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignore</td>
<td>Sets the index suggestion state to Ignore, which indicates that the index suggestion is not to be used. Index suggestions with an Ignore state are listed in the Index Suggestions &gt; Done view of the Index Suggestion table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule creation</td>
<td>Opens the Schedule Index Creation window for scheduling index creation,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Review index suggestions for slow queries**

You can review index suggestions and indexes created by the Index Suggestion Engine (ISE). The ISE provides three main views of index suggestions as they move through their life cycle: index suggestions in review, index in progress, and index done.

Role required: admin

Access index suggestions from the Application Navigator or the Performance homepage.

1. Access the index suggestions for your instance:
2. In the Index Suggestions table, click the **Table Name** associated with the index suggestion you want to view.

3. Review the index suggestion for the selected table.
### Index Suggestion fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Slow query</strong></td>
<td>The slow query for which the index suggestion was generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Example</strong></td>
<td>An actual SQL statement for an individual query, before being canonicalized to aggregate it with similar queries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table name</strong></td>
<td>Name of the table used in the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Column names</strong></td>
<td>Names of the columns used in the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Index name</strong></td>
<td>Name of the index, assigned by the ISE after the index is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>State</strong></td>
<td>Processing state of the index. For details, see the <a href="#">Index suggestion states</a> table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imported</strong></td>
<td>This box, if checked, indicates that the index suggestion was imported from a different instance for evaluation and testing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. **Choose the next processing step for the index suggestion.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Export</strong></td>
<td>Downloads the index suggestion as an .xml file, which can be exported to a non-production instance for testing and evaluation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Export an index suggestion to a non-production instance

You can export an index suggestion from a production instance to a non-production instance for evaluation and testing, before implementing the index on your production instance.

**Role required:** admin

This task involves exporting an index suggestion as an .xml file from your production instance and importing it to a non-production instance. You can then create the index and evaluate its performance on the non-production instance.

1. In your production instance, navigate to the Index Suggestion to be exported:
   a) Access the Index Suggestions table to review the index suggestions for slow queries.
      - Navigate to **System Diagnostics > Index Suggestions > Index Suggestions > To review**.
      - If the suggestion icon indicates that one or more index suggestions are available ( ), click it to open the Suggested Indexes window, and click **View all suggested indexes**.
      
      **Note:** In the Suggested Indexes window, you can click **View** next to a specific table name to open its index suggestion record.
      
   b) In the Index Suggestions table, click the **Table Name** to open the index suggestion.

2. In the Index Suggestions form, click **Export**.
   The ISE downloads the index suggestion as an XML file with the file name `sys_index_suggestion_<alphanumeric identifier>.xml`. The file name has a unique alphanumeric string to differentiate it from other index suggestions.

3. In your non-production instance, navigate to **System Diagnostics > Index Suggestions > Index Suggestions > To review**.

4. In the Index Suggestions table under Related Links, click **Import Suggestions**.

5. In the Import XML form, choose the index suggestion file that you exported and click **Upload**.

---

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
After the import, the imported index suggestion appears in the Index Suggestions table on your non-production instance.

6. To continue the index evaluation process on your non-production instance, you can schedule the index suggestion for creation and test index performance.

Schedule an index suggestion for creation

Use the Index Suggestion Engine (ISE) to schedule an index suggestion for creation.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to the index suggestion for the slow query:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From the Application Navigator</td>
<td>Navigate to System Diagnostics &gt; Index Suggestions &gt; Index Suggestions &gt; To review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the Performance homepage</td>
<td>If the suggestion icon has a number ( ), click the icon to open the Suggested Indexes window, and click View all suggested indexes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: In the Suggested Indexes window, you can click View next to a specific table to open its index suggestion record.

2. In the Index Suggestion table, click the Table Name for which the index is to be created.

3. In the Index Suggestion form, click Schedule Creation.

4. In the Schedule Index Creation window, select the time that the index is to be created and click Create. You can schedule index creation later when your instance is less busy.
**Note:** If the index to be created involves large tables, such as the Incident or CMDB table, index creation may take up to one hour or longer.

- **Create now**—The Schedule Index Creation progress indicator window shows the progress of the index creation. When index creation is complete, click **Close**.
Create later—If you select this option, the state changes to Create Scheduled, and the index is created at the scheduled time. After the index is created, the index state changes to Evaluating Effectiveness.

When the ISE creates the index at the selected time, it assigns an index name based on the tables used in the slow query.

5. Verify that the index was created by reviewing the index State in the Index Suggestion record or in the Index Suggestion table (System Diagnostics > Index Suggestions > Index Suggestions > In Progress).

The Index Suggestion record shows the state, Evaluating Effectiveness. The ISE begins the 14-day index evaluation period.
6. During the evaluation period, you can monitor the index **State** in the Index Suggestion record or in the Index Suggestion table (**System Diagnostics > Index Suggestions > Index Suggestions > In Progress**).
Test index performance

After the Index Suggestion Engine (ISE) creates an index for a slow query, you can test the index to see if it improves the query time.

Role required: admin

This test is a quick assessment of the index and is not part of the 14-day index evaluation process. If you are evaluating an index suggestion on a non-production instance, you can run this test after creating the index to get immediate results on index performance.

**Note:** Index test results from your non-production instance may not necessarily predict similar performance results on your production instance.

1. Open the Index Suggestion record for the index to be tested:
   a) Navigate to **System Diagnostics > Index Suggestion > Index Suggestions > In progress**.
   b) In the Index Suggestions table, click the **Table name** for the index to be tested.

2. In the Index Suggestion record, click **Test Performance** to start the performance test.

3. When the Test Index Suggestion progress indicator shows that testing is complete, click **Go to Result**.

   ![Test Index Suggestion](image)

4. In the Query Performance Test Results form, compare the **Average with index** and **Average without index** fields to see if the index improved the query time.

   In the following example, the index improved the query time. The **Forced** check box is unchecked, indicating that the database is using the index. If the check box is checked, the database was forced to use the index during the test but is not using the index outside of the test.
Query Performance Test Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index Suggestion</td>
<td>Name of the index suggestion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Date and time this performance test was run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average with Index (ms)</td>
<td>Query time using the index suggestion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average without Index (ms)</td>
<td>Query time before using the index suggestion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forced</td>
<td>Check box indicating whether the database is using the index. If this box is checked, the database was forced to use the index suggestion, but only for this test. If the box is unchecked, the database is using the index.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click the back arrow to navigate back to the Index Suggestion record for the table. The result of this index performance test does not change the index state recorded in the Index Suggestion record.

Schedule an index to be dropped

You can drop an index for a slow query when the index is not used by the database or does not improve query performance.

Role required: admin

During the index evaluation period, the ISE may recommend that you drop the index when the database does not use the index or the ISE finds that the index does not improve the query time. You can drop the index immediately or schedule the drop for a later time.
Note: If you want to retain an index even though the ISE recommends dropping it, you can use the Accept option in the Index Suggestion record to continue using the index. Before using this option, contact ServiceNow Technical Support for guidance.

1. Navigate to System Diagnostics > Index Suggestions > Index Suggestions > In Progress.
2. In the Index Suggestions table, click the Table Name for the index to be dropped.
3. In the Index Suggestion record, click Schedule Drop.
4. In the Schedule Index Drop window, select the time you want the index dropped and click Drop. You can schedule the index drop at a later time, when your instance is less busy.

Note: If the index you want dropped involves large tables, such as the Incident or CMDB table, dropping the index may take up to one hour or longer.

Schedule Index Drop

Select Time
- [ ] Drop now
- [x] Drop later

2017-05-06 17:17:57

- Drop now—The Schedule Index Drop progress indicator window shows the progress of the index drop. When the index drop completes, click Close. If the drop is successful, the Index Suggestion record shows the index state as Dropped.
Schedule Index Drop

- **Drop later**—When you schedule the drop, the index state changes to Drop Scheduled. When the system drops the index at the scheduled time, the index state changes to Dropped.

5. Verify that the index was dropped by reviewing the index state in the Index Suggestion record or in the Index Suggestion table (*System Diagnostics > Index Suggestions > Index Suggestions > Done*).

**Transaction cancellation**

A user can cancel a transaction that takes longer than expected to load.

Causes of slow-loading transactions include the following scenarios.

- Sorting a large number of records by an unindexed string field.
- Grouping a large table on a field that has predominantly distinct values.
- Exporting all rows from a large table.
- Testing a poorly scripted business rule that has an infinite JavaScript loop.

**Note:** You cannot cancel an import with these controls.
Transaction cancel timer

During a long-running transaction, a timer and a red cancellation button appear in the banner frame.

![Welcome: James Capaldo ▶️ Running: 26.1s](image)

Cancel request

To cancel the transaction, click the cancellation button. The timer indicates that the transaction is being canceled. When it is finished, you see a message that the transaction was canceled.

If the transaction completes successfully, the timer indicates how long it took for the transaction to complete.

![Welcome: James Capaldo ▶️ Completed: 9.0s](image)

Transaction completed

Canceled transaction logs

Canceled transactions appear in the transaction log with CANCELLED appended to the URL. Transactions canceled by a user are logged differently from transactions canceled by Transaction quotas.

Cancel transaction properties

Administrators can configure the behavior of the transaction cancel capability using the following properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.glide.request_manager.active</td>
<td>Let users cancel long running transactions (enabled by default).</td>
<td>Open the sys_properties table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.ui.transaction.long_response.time</td>
<td>Delay in seconds before the cancel transaction button appears for a long-running transaction.</td>
<td>Navigate to System Properties &gt; UI Properties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
View and kill active transaction

Administrators can view active transactions and kill long-running transactions.

**Note:** Functionality described here requires the Admin role.

This action is intended to stop background processes, such as scheduled jobs, and not user-initiated transactions.

1. If high security is enabled, elevate privileges to security_admin.
2. Navigate to the appropriate Active Transactions module.
   - To view and kill transactions on the current node for your instance, navigate to User Administration > Active Transactions.
   - To view and kill transactions on all nodes for your instance, navigate to System Diagnostics > Active Transactions (All Nodes).
3. Select the transaction you want to stop.
4. Either right-click the record and select Kill, or select the check box next to the record and select Kill from the Actions on selected rows drop-down at the bottom of the list.

Canceled-transaction logging to a table

The system logs canceled-transactions to a table in addition to the transaction log.

Transactions canceled manually or by a quota rule are logged to the Transaction Cancellation Log (syslog_cancellation). The Transaction Cancellation Log is an extra debugging feature, and will not contain information on all cancellations.

**Note:** There are safeguards in place to prevent infinite loops and issues related to synchronicity, which mean it is not always possible to log a cancellation to a database table.

You can find the Transaction Cancellation Log by clicking System Logs > System Log > Transaction Cancellations

You can turn off canceled-transaction logging to a table by changing a property.

### Canceled-transaction log property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.quota.manager.log.cancellation</td>
<td>Indicates whether canceled transactions are to be logged to the Transaction Cancellation Log table. Type: Boolean Default value: true Location: Add to the System Properties (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Import set performance

The algorithm transforms import sets from their staging table into their final destination.

Importing data via an import set requires two phases:
1. The data is loaded from a data source into a staging table
2. The data is transformed from the staging table into a target table

The transform algorithm operates in "blocks" of 100 records at a time as opposed to the previous algorithm which transformed a single record at a time. The newer approach allows the application server to pre-fetch a variety of information relevant to each block of records, reducing the number of unique interactions with the database and improving throughput.

**Who should expect to see a performance improvement?**

Any customer using import sets should expect to see a performance improvement in large transformations.

**What kinds of transformations benefit the most from these changes?**

Transformations with a large number of reference or choice type columns see the largest improvement.

**What kind of transformations benefit the least?**

Transformations that with complex or unkeyed coalesce conditions see a proportionately smaller benefit.

**Thread performance monitoring**

The instance tracks the performance of individual threads, which administrators can view in the transaction log or System Overview graph in the Performance homepage.

Thread performance can be monitored in two places as described in the following sections.

**Transaction log**

The amount of time a thread waits for an available semaphore or session synchronization is included in the **Response Time** field in the transaction log. To view the transaction log, navigate to **System Logs > Transactions**.

**Performance graph**

Every second, the system looks at all active threads (both UI and background) and places them into one of the following categories.

- **CPU**: The thread is active, but is not executing any of the steps. This condition typically means non-business rule compute time, although in this case a few other internal wait states are categorized as CPU. Therefore a 1:1 correlation between threads in a CPU count and hardware CPU utilization is not expected.
- **Database**: Waiting for information from the database.
- **Business Rule**: The system is running a business rule (synchronous or asynchronous) and is not currently executing a query (which would be database).
- **Network**: Writing data out to the network or waiting for an outbound network buffer to flush.
- **Concurrency**: Cannot run because they are waiting on a semaphore or session synchronization.

Every minute, the system averages these transactions and records them in the database. These averages are displayed in the **System Overview** graph available in the ServiceNow Servlet metrics. For details, see [ServiceNow servlet performance metrics](https://www.servicenow.com/support/doc-123456789).
The **System Overview** chart can be added to any homepage. For more information, see *Add existing reports to a homepage*.

**Performance metrics**

You can view a wide range of platform performance metrics for your instance and for the machine on which your instance is running. The ServiceNow Performance homepage provides central access to different graph sets for monitoring the performance of your instance.

The Performance homepage features time series graphs for analyzing system behavior and patterns over selected time periods. The homepage interface provides:

- Aggregate summaries of time series graph data
- Graph overlay capability to compare two different data sources within a single graph
- Diagnostic event overlay on each graph to highlight performance anomalies
- Zoom controls to expand each graph and view time series details

You can also filter the data in each graph by using different measurements, such as maximum and minimum values, means, and medians.

The graph sets provide performance data for the following functional areas: Asynchronous Message Bus (AMB), Database, Discovery, MySQL Global Status, ServiceNow Servlet, and Slow Pattern. Some of these graphs are intended for use by ServiceNow Technical Support to troubleshoot performance issues or help you tune your system for maximum efficiency.

To open the Performance homepage, navigate to **Self-Service > Homepage** and in the homepage list, select **ServiceNow Performance**.

---

**Note:** An administrator or any user who can modify a homepage can also add performance metric graphs to a custom homepage. For more information, see *Add existing reports to a homepage* and *Customize your homepage content*.

---

**Performance homepage features**

The Performance homepage provides the following graph and display controls.
Performance homepage elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1      | Graph controls:  
- **Graph set** - Graph collections for viewing performance in specific functional areas: AMB, Database, Discovery, MySQL Global Status, and Slow Pattern.  
- **Monitorable items** - Name of the instance under evaluation.  
- **Timespan** - Period over which the data is captured: 1 hour, 2 hours, 1 day, 7 days, or 30 days  
- **Compare with graph list** - Graph overlay feature that lets you select a graph from a different data source and compare it to the current graph set. |
<p>| 2      | Suggestion icon - Opens the Index Suggestion window, which provides links to index suggestions that have been created for slow queries. For details, see <a href="#">Review index suggestions for slow queries</a>. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 3      | Display controls:  
|        | - Information tooltip - Point to an area to see details about it.  
|        | - Documentation icon - Opens the documentation page for the graph set.  
|        | - Fullscreen icon - Opens an enlarged view of the graph, which includes a legend that identifies the graph data. |
| 4      | Diagnostic Events widget - Lists system events that occurred during the selected timespan. Provides controls for displaying diagnostic events on graphs. |

**Display and zoom controls**

**Fullscreen graph view**

Click the fullscreen icon to open an enlarged view of a graph. The fullscreen view includes a legend with check boxes for controlling data displayed in the graph. To disable the display of a data item in a graph, clear its check box. On some graphs, you can also change the sort order of certain metrics in the legend.
Zoom in on a selected area of the graph

Click and drag across a portion of the graph area to zoom in on that area and view details over a smaller time interval. To return to the original view, click **Reset Zoom**.
Graph overlays

Use the graph overlay feature to look for trends or patterns between different data sets. For example, you can overlay the Database Response graph over the System Overview graph to determine possible correlations.

- In the Compare with graph list, select a performance graph to overlay the current graph set.
- To remove the graph overlay, select None in the Compare with graph list.
Diagnostic event overlays

Display controls for diagnostic events

Use the following features in the Diagnostic Events widget to control the diagnostic events overlaid on graphs:

- **Show on graphs** switch - Click to enable or disable the event overlay on the graph set. The event overlay is enabled when the switch is green. The following severity flags identify diagnostic events on the graphs:
- I - Information
- W - Warning
- E - Error

- Filter - Click the filter icon to limit events displayed on the graphs. Clear the check boxes for events you do not want displayed.
- Clear filter - Click to reset the filter to its default state (show all events).

Diagnostic event information

- If you enabled the diagnostic event display, point to an event in the graph to see its information.
For quick access to details on a particular event, click the event listed in the Diagnostic Events widget to open the Event Details form.

### Event Details fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type of event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported on</td>
<td>Date and time of event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detail</td>
<td>Additional information on the event, such as type of plugin activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severity</td>
<td>Type of diagnostic event:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· I - Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· W - Warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· E - Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Event state:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration item</td>
<td>Infrastructure component, if applicable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ServiceNow servlet performance metrics

Each instance has a servlet, and you can monitor its performance using the servlet graph set on the Performance homepage.
To view servlet graphs on the Performance homepage, select ServiceNow Servlet in the Graph Set list, an instance in the Monitorable Items list, and a time period in the Timespan list.

For details on using the graph and display controls on the Performance homepage, see Performance metrics.
• **System Overview:** Provides thread performance information. Every second, the system looks at all active threads (both UI and background) and places them into one of the following categories:

  - **CPU:** The thread is active, but is not executing any of the steps. This condition typically means non-business rule compute time, although in this case a few other internal wait states are categorized as CPU. Therefore a 1:1 correlation between threads in a CPU count and hardware CPU utilization is not expected.
  - **Database:** The thread is waiting for information from the database.
  - **Business Rule:** The system is running a business rule (synchronous or asynchronous) and is not currently executing a query (which would be database).
  - **Network:** The thread is writing data out to the network or waiting for an outbound network buffer to flush.
  - **Concurrency:** The threads cannot run because they are waiting on a semaphore or session synchronization.

The system averages these transactions every minute and records them in the database. The graph shows the averages for each category.

• **Transactions:** Displays all UI transactions initiated by users. This graph can show large spikes in end-user traffic and identify when peak end-user activity occurs.

• **Response Time:** Displays the interval (in milliseconds) between the time the instance receives a transaction and the time the instance responds. Displays the time the server takes to complete a transaction on average, during the given time span. An increase in average response time might indicate there is a systemic issue or an influx of generally slower transactions. To identify possible performance problems, you can correlate response time with other areas, such as memory, database, or CPU.

• **Sessions:** Shows active sessions, including those sessions initiated by the MID Server and external integrations. A large number of stale but active sessions can lead to memory and performance issues. Session counts larger than 10,000 can typically result in performance degradation. Consider reviewing integration session guidelines and limiting session timeouts.

• **Session Wait Queue:** Displays the number of transactions that are waiting on another transaction for the same user. Waiting sessions occur when a user submits a duplicate request before the prior request completes. Can indicate a slow page or a transaction that requires further investigation. To identify the transactions that are waiting, check the Transaction Log Entry (syslog_transaction) and view the Session wait time to find the transactions that are waiting. Next, find the transaction (Transaction Number?) that the user is waiting on.

• **Semaphore Use:** Shows the number of semaphores in use by the selected instance. Semaphores control the number of user transactions that can run in parallel. Long-running transactions on a semaphore can back up all semaphores, causing transactions to wait. The platform manages semaphores, requiring no customer administration. The semaphore graph is used only by ServiceNow Technical Support for troubleshooting.

• **Semaphore Wait Queue:** Shows the wait queue for a semaphore. Use this graph with the Semaphore Use graph. A high wait queue indicates long-running transactions on the semaphore. A high and persistent semaphore queue can indicate that the instance node is overloaded with work. Check the Transaction Log (syslog_transaction) to find the longest-running transactions during that time period and identify the problem. This graph is used only by ServiceNow Technical Support.

• **Scheduler:** Displays all scheduler activity for the selected instance, including Discovery probes. You can determine the backlog of scheduled jobs in the queue for a particular time period. You can then compare that against the rate at which the jobs are being processed during the same period.

• **Java Memory:** Records memory usage and indicates when the instance is running out of memory. The Java Memory graph is a useful problem indicator.

• **Java Garbage Collection Floor:** Shows the minimum memory floor and the memory currently consumed. Use this graph to identify high memory consumption. The higher the minimum
memory floor, the less memory is available for processing on the server. When less memory is available, excessive garbage collection (memory management) can occur, which can degrade performance. This graph can help identify low memory situations due to objects not picked up during garbage collection.

- **Garbage Collection Activity**: Shows the percent of time the server performs garbage collection. When the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) collects garbage, all processing stops until garbage collection is completed. High garbage collection times over a few percent can lead to service performance degradation.
- **Metaspace**: Shows the native memory used for storing the class metadata in Java SE Development Kit 8 (JDK 8). Metaspace replaces PermGen space in JDK 8.
- **Logs**: Shows the average number of logs created for the instance during the given timespan.
- **Errors**: Shows any severe errors printed to the localhost logs or syslog. Multiple severe errors indicate a problem that requires further investigation.
- **Events Processed**: Shows the average number of events processed during the selected time period.
- **Events Logged**: Shows the average number of events queued and added to the event log in the selected time period.
- **HTTP Transactions**: Displays all completed HTTP transactions, including UI, integration, and AMB traffic. This graph can show large spikes in HTTP traffic and can help identify when peak user activity occurs.

### Database performance metrics

Database graphs, available to view on the Performance homepage, display metrics for various database operations, for example, insertions and deletions. They also display a current count of database connections for the selected ServiceNow instance.

All the traffic shown in the graphs is specific to your cluster node or instance. If you are looking at the database graph for your Discovery node, it does not include traffic for your UI node or vice versa. If you are running on a single node, which is typical, the graphs show everything.

If you have the admin role, you can review performance metrics.

- To view database metrics on the Performance homepage, select Database in the **Graph Set** list, an instance in the **Monitorable Items** list, and a time period in the **Timespan** list.
- For details on using the graph and display controls on the Performance homepage, see [Performance metrics](#).
- **Database Throughput**: Displays the count (per minute) for each type of database operation (inserts, deletes, and so on) over time.
- **Database Response**: Displays the response time (in milliseconds) for each type of database operation.
- **DB Connection Use**: Shows how many connections this instance has open to the database. View the maximum, median, and minimum number of database connections in use by the selected node.
- **Replication Throughput**: Measures the difference in the data (delta) between the production instance and the replicated instance as user activity changes the database. Replication is the process whereby an entire instance is replicated on a second machine for failover protection. ServiceNow Technical Support uses this information to monitor the progress of replicating a customer instance.

**Discovery performance metrics**

Discovery metrics, available to view on the Performance homepage, measure the performance of the probes and sensors in your instance as they collect information about configuration items (CIs) in the network.

**Note**: Functionality described here requires the Discovery plugin.

Users with the admin role can review performance metrics.

- To view Discovery metrics on the Performance homepage, select Discovery in the **Graph Set** list, an instance in the **Monitorable Items** list, and a time period in the **Timespan** list.
- For details on using the graph and display controls on the Performance homepage, see [Performance metrics](#).

The available measurements to apply are **Count**, **Maximum**, **Mean**, **Median**, and **Minimum**. All times in these graphs are measured in milliseconds.
Discovery graphs

Graph Set: Discovery
Monitorable Items: demo
Timespan: 1 day
- **Discovery Probe Run Time**: Indicates elapsed time, in milliseconds, that probes take to run. Use this chart to check the performance of your MID Server. Slow run times can indicate a resource problem on the MID Server machine.

- **Discovery Sensor Queue Time**: Indicates how long a sensor task sits in the scheduler queue on the instance before it runs.

- **Discovery Sensor Run Time**: Measures how long a sensor task takes to run after it is started.

**MySQL Global Status performance metrics**

The MySQL Global Status graphs, available to view on the Performance homepage, provide an aggregate view of all traffic going to your database server.

These graphs are distinct from the Database graph set, which monitor only queries originating at your particular application instance. All the traffic shown in the MySQL Global Status graphs is specific to your cluster node/instance.

Users with the admin role can review performance metrics.

- To view metrics for MySQL server status global variables on the Performance homepage, select MySQL Global Status in the **Graph Set** list, an instance in the **Monitorable Items** list, and a time period in the **Timespan** list.

- For details on using the graph and display controls on the Performance homepage, see [Performance metrics](#).

**Note:** The MySQL Global Status graphs are intended for use by ServiceNow Technical Support to troubleshoot performance issues.
Slow pattern metrics

You can identify slow patterns (transactions, scripts, slow queries, events, mutexes, and cache) in your instance by using the slow pattern graph set on the Performance homepage.

Users with the admin role can review performance metrics.

- To view slow pattern graphs on the Performance homepage, select Slow Pattern in the Graph Set list, an instance in the Monitorable Items list, and a time period in the Timespan list.
- For details on using the graph and display controls on the Performance homepage, see Performance metrics.

**Note:** In the fullscreen view of each slow pattern graph, the legend provides links to the slow pattern records represented in the graph. For example, the legend in the Slow Query Time graph lists the slowest queries for the instance during the selected timespan. Clicking a slow query item in the legend opens the Slow Queries record for that item. You can review query details and determine what action to take on the slow query. For convenience, associated slow pattern graphs appears below the record so you can review and compare the graphs with details from the slow pattern record.
Graph Set: Slow Pattern
Monitorable Items: demo
Timespan: 1 day

Slow Transaction Count
Slow Transaction Time
Slow Script Count
Slow Script Time
Slow Query Count
Slow Query Time
Asynchronous Message Bus performance metrics

Asynchronous Message Bus (AMB) graphs, available to view on the ServiceNow Performance homepage, use asynchronous communication to monitor the transaction count and response times, which provide a performance analysis.

If you have an admin role, you can review performance metrics.

- To view AMB graphs on the ServiceNow Performance homepage, select AMB in the Graph Set list, an instance in the Monitorable Items list, and a time period in the Timespan list. The AMB graphs are intended for use by ServiceNow Technical Support to troubleshoot performance issues.
- For details on using the graph and display controls on the ServiceNow Technical Support Performance homepage, see Performance metrics.

The following graph displays the maximum, median, and minimum response times in milliseconds over a user-selected timespan. The second graph shows the number of AMB transactions over a user-selected timespan.
AMB performance graphs

Table rotation

Table rotation preserves instance performance and averts risk associated with querying growing data sets by using the External Communication Channel (ECC) Queue and the `sys_created_on` field to separate data sets into multiple tables based on date.

**Functionality**

The administrator specifies the time parameter (duration) of the process and the number of tables (rotations) within. After the rotation writes the last table in a rotation, the rotation overwrites the first table in the rotation. Please contact ServiceNow Technical Support before applying table rotation to a custom table.
Examples:

- The query `Records created between 2015/12/10 08:49 and 2015/12/09 07:34 where topic=SystemCommand` is translated to a SQL query on a single table, because the clause on `sys_created_on` targets a single shard.
- The query `Records updated between 2015/12/10 08:49 and 2015/12/09 07:34 where topic=SystemCommand, or without a date range, needs to target all shards and therefore is translated as a union query on all shards.

Advantages

- Allows deletion of old data without affecting current data (for example, to drop or truncate a table).
- Ensures tables only grow to a reasonable size.
- Reduces working set of data when date is known for query.

Disadvantages

Queries that do not use the table rotation date (for example, by using the `sys_created_on` field), force an inefficient union query to query time ranges that span multiple tables and can be extremely slow if the number of sub-tables is large.

To improve performance, it is recommended that the query includes a window of created dates.

You can use table rotation for sequentially-written tables or for insert-only tables. You cannot use table rotation for sys_import tables or tables that extend the Task (task) table.

Disk partition statistics

Disk partitions let you view the input and output statistics for partitions on the server that hosts your ServiceNow instance.

The available measurements are the read and write requests per minute and the number of bytes read and written per minute.
Disk partition performance metrics

You can display the statistics for each partition or the cumulative totals for all partitions. To view cumulative I/O for the entire disk, select the first item in the CI choice list. Select one of the individual partitions from the list to view the statistics for that partition alone.
Four of the disk partitions that appear in the list are generated as business services and are used to populate the performance graphs with data. If they are deleted, the instance automatically regenerates them. They appear in the list of business services.

**Business services disk partitions**

**Linux statistics**

The Linux Stats graph displays performance data for the server on which your instance is running. These graphs are used as a tool to locate and resolve issues with your instance.

- **CPU Usage**: The measurement of this graph indicates the percentage of the available CPUs that are running on this machine. This aggregated data indicates what portion of the machine’s resources are being used at any given time. The most useful metric on this chart is the `IOWait` time measurement, which can indicate performance issues.

- **Load**: The load on the Linux machine indicates the average sum of the number of processes waiting. It includes those processes executing over increments of 1 minute, 5 minutes, and 15 minutes.
CPU usage metrics:

The following selections are available for CPU metrics.

- **Idle**: No threads are running. This statistic indicates the percentage of the machine's CPUs that are idle.
- **IOWait**: Indicates how long the CPU spends in a waiting state for disk or network I/O.
- **Nice**: View threads with a modified (lower) scheduling priority that configures them to be run when time permits.
- **System**: Displays the percentage of a single CPU that is being used to run system threads.
- **User**: Displays threads initiated by the application (the instance and the database).

### Apply table rotation

You can apply table rotation by specifying the time parameter (duration) of the process and the number of tables (rotations) within.

Role required: admin

**Note:** Deploy this plugin in partnership with a ServiceNow representative.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Table Rotations**.
2. Click **New**, or select the table rotation group to modify.
3. Set the table rotation fields.

#### Table rotation group fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter the name of the table to which the action is to be applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>Set the overall duration for the action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initialized</td>
<td>Sets table rotation as active (true) or inactive (false). (This must be checked (true) for the rotation or extension to be active.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Choose either Rotation or Extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotations</td>
<td>Sets the number of tables to be maintained through the duration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean base rotation</td>
<td>Sets the date to clean (truncate) the base table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Submit** or **Update**.

**Note:** Deleting a rotation deletes the additional tables and all the data. Do not delete the rotation if the data is needed.

When you define a new rotation, a schedule is created and new data is subsequently written to one of the tables in the rotation group. The group includes the original table plus a number of additional tables.
### Table Rotation Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Offline</th>
<th>Table name</th>
<th>Valid from</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>syslog</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Log Entry [syslog0007]</td>
<td>2017-01-04 03:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Log Entry [syslog0006]</td>
<td>2016-12-28 03:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Log Entry [syslog0000]</td>
<td>2016-11-16 03:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Log Entry [syslog0005]</td>
<td>2016-12-21 03:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Log Entry [syslog0003]</td>
<td>2016-12-07 03:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Log Entry [syslog0001]</td>
<td>2016-11-23 03:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Log Entry [syslog0004]</td>
<td>2016-12-14 03:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Log Entry [syslog]</td>
<td>1969-12-31 16:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Log Entry [syslog0002]</td>
<td>2016-11-30 03:44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
**Table flattening**

Table flattening stores a hierarchy of related tables as one table in a relational database.

**Extension models**

Tables such as Task and Base Configuration Item (cmdb) have a hierarchy of related tables where one or more child tables extend from a parent table. The system offers these extension models to store a table hierarchy on a relational database.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extension model</th>
<th>Flattens tables?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table per class</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table per hierarchy</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table per partition</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The extension model does not affect how the tables appear or function in the instance. All table functionality, including database views, remains unchanged by the extension model.

**Table per class**

The *Table per class* extension model stores each table of the hierarchy in its own physical table on the relational database. The physical table is named after the source table of the hierarchy and each stores a different class of records such as Change, Incident, Problem, or Task. The parent table of the hierarchy, such as Task, stores a copy of every record in its descendant tables such as Change, Incident, or Problem.

To find records in a table hierarchy, the system queries records from multiple tables and joins the results. For example, when searching for incidents that have a related problem, the system must join results from the Incident, Problem, and Task tables.

Table joins cause a performance bottleneck on relational databases. The more classes a query includes, the worse the query performance. Therefore any query for records from the top of the table hierarchy has the worst performance because it requires joining all descendant tables.

The system uses the Table per class extension model by default when creating tables. Most system tables also use the Table per class extension model as there is no performance benefit from flattening them.

**Table per hierarchy**

The *Table per hierarchy* extension model stores an entire table hierarchy in a single flat physical table on the relational database. The physical table is named after the parent table of the hierarchy, such as Task. The physical table contains all records of the table hierarchy and assigns a class name column value to each descendant table of the hierarchy. The system uses the name of the source table as the class name value. For example, Task records can have class names such as Change, Incident, or Problem.

To find records in a table hierarchy, the system queries the physical table and uses the class name column to constrain the results. Since such queries do not require joining results from multiple tables, the system provides better search performance.
The system uses the Table per hierarchy extension model for the Task table hierarchy on MySQL databases. Other tables use the Table per class extension model because there is no performance benefit to flattening them. To use Table per hierarchy on an Oracle database, contact Technical Support.

**Table per partition**

The *Table per partition* extension model stores an entire table hierarchy in a single flat logical table on the relational database. Each logical table can have multiple physical storage tables called *partitions* supporting it. Each partition optimizes the database resources available to a physical table such as the column count, index count, and row size. The system adds a partition whenever the logical table needs additional relational database resources.

Each logical table is named after the parent table of the hierarchy, and each supporting physical partition consists of the logical name plus a partition name. For example, the Base Configuration Item (*cmdb*) table starts as a logical table with no partitions. Suppose your hardware configuration items consume enough database resources that the system creates a partition called *cmdb$par1* to store them. Later, computer configuration items could consume enough database resources to warrant the system creating a second partition called *cmdb$par2* to store these records.

Within each logical table, the system assigns a class name column value to each descendant table of the hierarchy. For example, within the Base Configuration Item (*cmdb*) table there are records with class names for Application, Computer, and IP Router. The system also assigns a two-digit class path value to each descendant table of the hierarchy. The class path is based on the table location in the hierarchy. For example, the parent class Hardware might have a class path such as /!1/!D and the child class Computer might have a class path such as /!1/!D/!!.

To find records in a table hierarchy, the system queries the logical table and its partitions and uses the class path column to constrain the results. Since these queries do not require joining results from multiple tables, the system provides better search performance. In addition, the class path reduces the total number of records to search, which further improves search performance.

The system uses the Table per partition extension model for the Base Configuration Item (*cmdb*) table hierarchy on MySQL databases. To use Table per partition on an Oracle database, contact Technical Support.

**View a table hierarchy and the extension model**

The extension model used by a table is not immediately apparent. While a hierarchy can use a single physical table, the platform displays tables as if each logical table has a unique physical table. For example, when specifying a table for a workflow, you can select Change (*change_request*) or Incident (*incident*) even though the parent table, Task (*task*), uses a single physical table.

Role required: admin

Administrators can view the status of flattened table hierarchies, but cannot flatten additional hierarchies. You can configure the form to add the Extension model field if necessary.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Tables.
2. Select a table record.
3. Review the Extension model field value, which indicates whether the table hierarchy uses multiple unique tables or a single flat table.
   - **None**: Indicates that the table uses the table per class model. Defines a unique physical table per logical table in a hierarchy. For example, there are separate physical tables for
Task (task), Incident (incident), Problem (problem), and Change (change_request) on the MySQL database.

- **Table per hierarchy**: Defines a single physical table per logical table hierarchy. For example, there is a single Task (task) table on the MySQL database that contains all the Task, Incident, Problem and Change records. This single physical table is represented as separate logical tables.

### Add a module to test connection speed

A connection test can indicate the connection speed between your computer and your instance. A connection speed test (/connection_test.do) is available as a UI page.

**Role required**: admin

---

**Connection Test**

Connection test is used to determine the type of connect between the end computer and your Service-now.com instance.

To start the connection test, press this button:

![Start Connection Test](button)

**Average time**: 594ms (per 170k)
**Estimated connection**: T1/Cable (average download was 282K/s)

---

**Connection Test page**

1. Perform the appropriate action for your version of the UI:

   **UI16**
   
   1. Navigate to **System Definition > Application Menus**.
   2. Open the application menu to which you want to add the module, for example, **System Diagnostics**.

   **UI15**
   
   Right-click an application menu, such as **System Diagnostics**, and select **Edit Application Menu** or click the pencil icon.

2. Click **New** in the list of modules.

3. Complete the Module form using the following values:
   - **Title**: Unique name such as **Connection Test**
   - **Link type**: URL (from Arguments)
   - **Arguments**: connection_test.do
4. Click Submit.

This ServiceNow instance

Performance graph statistics are attached to the This ServiceNow instance business service. These statistics are the ones you can see on the Admin homepage when you add a Performance Graph Controls widget, and then add one or more performance graphs.

Do not delete this business service, or else the instance becomes unable to track its own performance.
Transaction quotas

Transaction quotas allow you to define a quota policy for different types of transactions. A transaction quota cancels any transaction in violation of the policy and notifies the user of the cancellation.

The Transaction Quotas plugin is active by default on all new and upgraded instances.

Transaction canceled

The transaction quota also writes the cancellation message to the log file as a warning.

Transaction canceled log

Typically, administrators set transaction quotas to prevent poorly performing queries and scripts from consuming system resources. This ensures that no transaction consumes enough resources to prevent other transactions from running. Administrators can also view cancellation log messages to identify transactions that might consume excessive resources.
How transaction quotas work

Transactions use the Quota Manager, which is a background thread that cancels transactions. The Quota Manager performs the following actions.

1. Obtains a list of active transactions, similar to the list under User Administration > Active Transactions.
2. Cycles through each transaction and checks all quota rules with conditions matching the transaction. The first occurrence that exceeds any of the quota limitations triggers a transaction cancellation. If a transaction changes or there is a new quota rule, the Quota Manager re-evaluates the transaction.

Note: The Order field on a quota rule affects the order in which the quota rules are checked. The Quota Manager checks lower-order rules first (for example, order 80 before order 90), but ultimately checks all rules. This might have marginal performance implications, depending on the conditions of the rules involved.

3. Cancels the transaction if it has been running longer than the specified quota maximum.
4. Logs the running transactions.
5. Sleeps until the next heartbeat, which is controlled by the glide.quota.manager.heartbeat system property.

Transaction cancellation examples

Transactions can be canceled for more than one reason. Look for the following indicators.

- **maximum execution time exceeded**: This message appears when the glide.quota.manager threads cancels the transaction.
- **canceled by other transaction**: This message appears when the transaction was canceled by the session thread that initially issued it, and not by the glide.quota.manager thread.
- **canceled by user request**: This message appears when the user clicked the red X button to cancel the running transaction.

If you are looking for transactions that were canceled by glide.quota.manager, Search for the (Message) (Contains) (maximum execution time exceeded) combination. For example:

```
Cancelling transaction /home.do - Default-thread-11.0 (maximum execution time exceeded): Thread Default-thread-11.0 (Default-thread-11.0, F530DD111B1111111FC031767DA158E), after 30000ms
```

Add variable information to the cancellation message

You can use the following methods of the jvar_transaction variable to add information to the cancellation message.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getURL()</td>
<td>Returns the URL for the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getReason()</td>
<td>Returns the reason for page cancellation, localized to the user’s language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getQuotaId()</td>
<td>Returns the sys_id of the quota rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getQuotaName()</td>
<td>Returns the name of the quota rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRunTime()</td>
<td>Returns the total run time for the page up to this point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getType()</td>
<td>Returns the type of transaction, such as form, list, report, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUser()</td>
<td>Returns the sys_id of the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHomepage()</td>
<td>Returns the sys_id of the homepage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHomepageWidget()</td>
<td>Returns the name of the homepage widget.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Transaction quota properties

An administrator can add the following system properties to manage transaction quotas.

#### Configuring Transaction Quota Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| glide.quota.manager.heartbeat               | The number of seconds between the start of each Quota Manager heartbeat. This value determines how often the Quota Manager checks for transactions that exceed a quota and how often it writes status in the log file.  
  Type: Integer  
  Default value: 1  
  Location: Add to the [sys_properties] table |
| glide.quota.manager.minimum_transaction_time | The minimum number of seconds a transaction must run before the Quota Manager matches it to a transaction quota. ServiceNow recommends setting this value to at least 1 second to avoid performance issues. For optimal performance, set this value to the value of your most restrictive quota. For example, if your most restrictive quota cancels transactions longer than 1 minute, set the minimum transaction time to 60 seconds.  
  Type: Integer  
  Default value: 1  
  Location: Add to the [sys_properties] table |
### Property Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.quota.manager.debug</td>
<td>Controls whether to display (true) or hide (false) additional debugging information related to the Quota Manager. Debugging information includes running transactions, canceled transactions, and what quotas are matched to transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type: True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Default value: True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Location: Add to the (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Enable transaction quota debugging

You can enable the logging of transaction quota debugging information by enabling the system property.

Role required: admin

1. Add the `glide.quota.manager.debug` system property, and set the value to true.
2. Navigate to **System Diagnostics > Session Debug > Debug Quotas**. The Debug Quota script runs to enable debugging.

After setting the above system property to true, go to your system log to see messages from the Quota Manager.

### Default quota rules

Various transaction quota rules are available in the base system.

- **Fix Script Processor**
  
  Allows the fix script processor to run for four hours.

- **Presence**
  
  Cancels presence requests quickly when the system is busy.

- **REST Import Set API request timeout**
  
  Prevents inbound REST Import Set API transactions from running for longer than 60 seconds.

- **REST Table API request timeout**
  
  Prevents inbound REST Table API transactions from running for longer than 60 seconds.

- **AMB Transactions**
  
  Cancels AMB transactions lasting longer than the specified maximum duration. Applies to all AMB transaction types: message send and message receive.

- **Reference Completer**
  
  Stops the reference completer transaction after five seconds.

- **REST Aggregate API request timeout**
  
  Prevents inbound REST Aggregate API transactions from running for longer than 60 seconds.

- **Homepage Widgets**
  
  Prevents all homepage widgets from running longer than 30 seconds.

- **REST Attachment API request timeout**
  
  Prevents inbound REST Attachment API transactions from running for longer than 60 seconds.
Prevents inbound REST Import Set API transactions from running for longer than 60 seconds.

**UA Count Persistor Quota**
Prevents UA count persistor scheduled jobs from running for more than one hour.

**UI Transactions**
Cancels UI transactions that are two seconds away from the 5-minute server disconnect. ServiceNow datacenter load balancers display an internal server error (HTTP Error 500) to users after five minutes. This quota rule returns a transaction canceled page instead of an error. This rule includes an exception to prevent the cancellation of background scripts.

**PA Diagnostics All**
Prevents any Diagnostics transaction that originates outside the scope of the Diagnostics application from running longer than 30 minutes. Diagnostics transactions refer to executing a diagnostic, opening a Diagnostics form, or opening a Diagnostics list.

**Normal transaction activities**
Before setting transaction quotas, navigate to **User Administration > Active Transactions** to review the normal transaction activities for your instance. You can view and terminate long-running transactions if necessary. Over time, you can determine the normal transaction load for your instance and set your quotas to match these norms.

**Configure a transaction quota rule**
Transaction quota rules allow you to define a quota policy for different types of transactions.
Role required: admin
Transaction quota rules allow you to specify the following conditions.
- The conditions under which the policy applies.
- The order in which transaction quotas apply.
- The maximum duration of a transaction before the quota manager cancels it.

**Warning:** Setting transaction quotas too low can severely impact your users and prevent normal instance operations. Test your transaction quotas rigorously before implementing them in production.

1. If necessary, activate the Transaction Quotas plugin.
2. Navigate to **System Definition > Quota Rules**.
3. Click **New**.
4. Complete the form.

**Transaction quota rule fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>A unique name to identify the rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>A check box that determines if this rule is active (selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Duration</td>
<td>The number of seconds a transaction has to complete before the quota cancels the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Business Rules</td>
<td>The number of business rules executions allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Database Time</td>
<td>The total number of seconds for all SQL requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum SQL Statement Time</td>
<td>The number of seconds a SQL statement can run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Outbound Requests</td>
<td>The number of outbound HTTPs requests allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>A number that represents the priority of the quota transaction in relation to other quotas. The transaction quota with the lowest timeout, the lowest order value, and matching conditions determines the applied quota policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Events</td>
<td>The number of sysevent inserts allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Jobs</td>
<td>The number of sys_trigger inserts allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum SQL Queries</td>
<td>The number of SQL queries allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Outbound Request Duration</td>
<td>The number of seconds for an outbound HTTP request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>A description of the transaction quota rule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Set a condition to specify when the transaction quota should take effect.
The transaction quota rule condition builder displays conditions that are only applicable to transactions as listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>The URL of the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thread Name</td>
<td>The name of the execution thread that is running the transaction. Foreground threads have names like http-bio-8080-exec-1. Background threads can have various names, and are useful where the URL is not sufficiently descriptive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreground</td>
<td>Whether the transaction was completed in the foreground or background:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>True</strong>: a foreground transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>False</strong>: a background transaction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field | Description
--- | ---
**Type** | The type of transaction:
- **List**: Any list transaction, such as `incident_list.do`.
- **Form**: All forms, UI pages, CMS pages, and so on.
- **XMLHttp**: Transactions that run through GlideAjax, where the URL is `xmlhttp.do`.
- **SOAP**: SOAP transactions.
- **Export**: When a list is exported in a format such as XML or Excel.
- **Scheduler**: When a scheduled job is performed.
- **Text Search**: The text search transaction or any of its related operations.
- **Other**: Any type that does not meet the qualities of another type.

**Note**: Match the transaction quota **Type** to the transaction type listed in the Quota Manager log entry for the transaction.

| **User** | The user performing the transaction. |
| **Homepage** | The homepage that is running. This condition is populated only if the URL is `home.do`. |
| **Homepage Widget** | The homepage widget that is rendered in the transaction. When a homepage is rendered initially, each homepage widget is rendered in parallel. |
| **Attributes** | Miscellaneous attributes that are related to the transaction. |

6. Click **Submit**.

**View a canceled transaction**

The Quota Manager logs each canceled transaction as a warning message in the system log.

Role required: admin

Use the following procedure to search for transaction warnings in the system log.

1. Navigate to **System Logs > System Log > Warnings**.
2. Edit the filter to add the condition (Message) (starts with) (Cancel).
3. Click **Run**.
Example system log messages

An example of system log messages for transactions.

- At every heartbeat interval, which is one second by default, the Quota Manager prints the running transactions:

```
2012-02-13 12:34:08 (096) glide.quota.manager SYSTEM URL= /incident_list.do;
  sysparm_userpref_module=b55fbec4c0a800090088e83d7ff500de&active=true&sysparm_query=active=true^EQ,
  THREAD= http-bio-8080-exec-3, FG= true, TYPE= 1, STATE= 2, USER= null,
  TIME= 8,807, MEM= 0, ATTRIBUTES= {}
```

- Every time the Quota Manager matches a quota to a transaction, it prints a message similar to the following example:

```
2012-02-13 13:25:31 (900) glide.quota.manager SYSTEM QuotaFinder: Assigning quota
"TEST PROBLEM FORM" with filter:
type=form^urlLIKEsys_id=46fb9e31a9fe198101492060c2a4f8cb^EQ to
transaction: URL= /problem.do?sys_id=46fb9e31a9fe198101492060c2a4f8cb,
  THREAD= http-bio-8080-exec-1,
  FG= true, TYPE= 1, STATE= 4, USER= null, TIME= 1,121, MEM= 0, ATTRIBUTES= {}
```

- Every time the Quota Manager cancels a transaction, it prints a message similar to the following example:

```
2012-02-13 13:25:33 (930) glide.quota.manager SYSTEM WARNING *** WARNING
*** Transaction: Cancelling transaction /problem.do (maximum execution time exceeded):
Thread http-bio-8080-exec-1
```

Modify the transaction cancellation page

The Quota Manager uses a UI page to control the contents of the transaction cancellation message.

Role required: admin

Knowledge of Apache Jelly is highly recommended when modifying the UI page. See Extensions to Jelly syntax for more information.

1. Navigate to System UI > UI Pages.
2. Open the UI page with the name transaction_canceled_quota.
3. In the HTML field, add or modify the new cancellation message. The following table describes available variables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getURL()</td>
<td>Returns the URL for the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getReason()</td>
<td>Returns the reason for page cancellation, localized to the user's language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getQuotaId()</td>
<td>Returns the sys_id of the quota rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getQuotaName()</td>
<td>Returns the name of the quota rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRunTime()</td>
<td>Returns the total run time for the page up to this point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getType()</td>
<td>Returns the type of transaction, such as form, list, report, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUser()</td>
<td>Returns the sys_id of the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHomepage()</td>
<td>Returns the sys_id of the homepage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getHomepageWidget()</td>
<td>Returns the name of the homepage widget.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Update.

Application quotas

You can set a limit on the number of events or jobs that can run in an application's scope within a specified time.

Application quota rules set application quotas. Each scoped application can have one application quota rule. When an application exceeds the quota limit, all transactions running in the application scope are canceled. New transactions are canceled when they start until the next update period. These actions effectively block transactions from an application scope from running for the update period.

An application quota rule applies to transactions created by all instances of an application and all transactions created by methods of the application called by other applications.

- If two users are running the same application, the application quota rule does not distinguish between transactions for each instance of the application. If, together, they violate the quota, all transactions in the application's scope are canceled.

If you check the Log Only option, transactions are not canceled by a quota violation. Instead, entries are added to the local host log that indicate the transactions are running under violation.

Transaction and application quota rules are evaluated separately. By defining an application quota rule, you simply introduce another restriction. A transaction is canceled if it violates a transaction quota rule, or if collectively with other application transactions, it violates its application quota rule.

You cannot define an application quota rule for the global application.

Application-quota property

An administrator can add a system property to specify how often application quota rules are evaluated.
### Application quota property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.quota.manager.cluster.update.seconds</td>
<td>Indicates the application quota update period in seconds. If this value is less than the glide.quota.manager.heartbeat property, the glide.quota.manager.heartbeat value is used. Type: Number Default value: 300 (5 minutes) Location: Add to the System Properties [sys_properties] table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Configure an application-quota rule

You can configure an application-quota rule to limit the number of events or jobs that can run in an application's scope within a specified time.

Role required: admin

You must be in the application scope of the application for which you want to create a rule.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Application Quota Rules.
2. Click New.
   The Application Quota Rule form is shown.
3. Fill in the fields.

### Configuring application quota rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>A unique name to identify the rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>The scoped application's name. To change this field, use the application picker to change the application. This field cannot be Global.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>A number that represents the priority of the quota transaction in relation to other quotas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>A check box that determines if this rule is active (selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log only</td>
<td>When checked, transactions are not canceled by a quota violation, but entries are added to the local host log that indicate the transactions are violating the quota rule. An entry is added to the Transaction Cancellation Log where the log only field is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Events</td>
<td>The maximum number of events allowed during the update period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Jobs</td>
<td>The maximum number of jobs allowed during the update period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Set a condition to specify when the application quota rule should take effect.
   The application quota rule condition builder displays conditions that are only applicable to transactions as listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>The conditions that determine when the transaction quota applies. The condition builder displays conditions that are only applicable to transactions. For example, Foreground is true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>A description of the transaction quota.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attributes</td>
<td>Miscellaneous attributes that are related to the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>When the transaction was created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created by</td>
<td>Who created the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreground</td>
<td>Whether the transaction was completed in the foreground or background:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· True: a foreground transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· False: a background transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homepage</td>
<td>The homepage that is running. This value is populated only if the URL is home.do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homepage Widget</td>
<td>The homepage widget that is rendered in the transaction. When a homepage is rendered initially, each homepage widget is rendered in parallel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Scope Name</td>
<td>Scope where the method that created the transaction is defined. Setting this name to anything other than the selected application means that the rule is never used. The rule only looks at transactions of the selected application, and this value has the rule look for a different application, so the condition is never satisfied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope Name</td>
<td>Scope of the application that called the method that created the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sys ID</td>
<td>A sys_id of the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thread Name</td>
<td>The name of the execution thread that is running the transaction. Foreground threads have names like http-bio-8080-exec-1. Background threads may have various names, and may be useful where the URL is not sufficiently descriptive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>The type of transaction:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>List</strong>: Any list transaction, such as incident_list.do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Form</strong>: All forms, UI pages, CMS pages, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>XMLHttp</strong>: Transactions that run through GlideAjax, where the URL is xmlhttp.do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>SOAP</strong>: SOAP transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Export</strong>: When a list is exported in a format such as XML, Excel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Scheduler</strong>: When a scheduled job is performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Text Search</strong>: The text search transaction or any of its related operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Other</strong>: Any type that does not meet the qualities of another type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Match the transaction quota **Type** to the transaction type listed in the Quota Manager [log entry for the transaction](#).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>The URL of the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated</td>
<td>When the transaction was updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated by</td>
<td>Who updated the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updates</td>
<td>What was updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>The user performing the transaction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click **Submit**.

**Use table extension**

This example shows you how to set the Table Extension parameter to a table rotation group.

Role required: admin

**Note:** Deploy this plugin in partnership with a ServiceNow representative.

Administrators typically specify the time parameter (duration) of the process, but may alternatively specify the number of tables (rotations). After the last table in a rotation is written, new tables are added and old tables are archived. Using table extension, tables are never overwritten.

An advantage of table extension is to partition data across tables. It also allows you to archive data while ensuring that tables stay reasonably-sized. The working set of data is reduced when a date is known for the query.

The disadvantage is that table extension requires a union query when you query for a time range that spans multiple tables. Union queries are less efficient than queries against a single table.
A good practice is to use table extension when you have sequentially-written tables or insert-only type tables (there are exceptions to this parameter). Table extension is also useful in tables where data is needed for long periods of time.

The following example describes how to set table extension for the `sys_audit` table.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Table Rotations**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the following information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Name    | Enter the name of the table to apply the action. In this example, the table is `sys_audit`.
| Duration| Enter the overall duration for the action. 30 days is the duration in this example. |
| Type    | Select **Extension**.                                                  |

4. Click **Submit**.

**Upgrades and conversions**

The ServiceNow platform includes tools to help you during and after an upgrade, and also allows you to convert a ServiceNow Express instance to a ServiceNow Service Management enterprise platform.

**See also**

*Upgrade to New York*

The upgrade process moves your instance to a new ServiceNow release version. Understand the difference between upgrading and patching, release definitions, rollback and backup options, and how to test your non-production and production instance upgrades.
Upgrade History module: Track every upgrade

The Upgrade History module tracks every upgrade made to an instance. Administrators can use the module to resolve upgrade conflicts and optionally to revert customizations to base system versions to take advantage of new features.

An upgrade history record is created for each upgrade that is run. To view an upgrade history record, navigate to System Diagnostics > Upgrade History and click the upgrade.

Note: Debug Upgrade provides detailed debugging output for transactions containing artifacts affected by the most recent upgrade, and is designed to assist in upgrade error resolution. See Debug upgrade.

Note: The Payload and Payload Hash fields have been removed from the Upgrade History record in a previous release.

Upgrade History record

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From</td>
<td>Name of the previous .war file (version).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To</td>
<td>Name of the applied .war file (version).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade started</td>
<td>Time stamp when the upgrade process began.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade finished</td>
<td>Time stamp when the upgrade process was completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes skipped</td>
<td>Total number of records that were different from the previous upgrade but were skipped, mostly likely due to customization. Changes skipped is the sum of the records that have disposition of skipped manual merge (where the value of changed is true), added to the number of records that have disposition of skipped error, added to the number of records that were skipped and different.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes applied</td>
<td>Total number of the changes that were applied in this upgrade. Changes applied is sum of updated and different records, added to the number of deleted records (where the value of changed is true) added to the number of inserted records (where the value of changed is true).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: To prevent your customizations from being overwritten during system upgrades, the upgrade process skips (does not apply the update to) objects that have been customized. One of your responsibilities as the administrator is to resolve each update that was skipped due to a customization. To resolve a skipped update, you review the reason for each skipped record and then either merge the customization or revert the customization to the base system.
### Upgrade History Details form section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Changes processed</td>
<td>Total number of items processed during this upgrade. Changes processed is the sum of Changes skipped, plus Changes applied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Review Skipped Records form section

The Skiped Changes to Review related list displays each record that was skipped during the upgrade process. Use the list to review the reason for each skipped record in the list and then either merge your customization or revert your customization to the base system.

### Skipped Changes to Review related list

To prevent your customizations from being overwritten during system upgrades, the upgrade process skips (does not apply the update to) objects that have been customized. To assist you in tracking and resolving skipped update records that need review, Skipped Changes to Review lists all updates skipped during the upgrade process.

By default, the list is filtered by disposition skipped error or (disposition skipped manual merge and changed is true) or (disposition skipped and changed is true) or (disposition skipped(second pass) and changed is true), and the resolution status is either empty or not reviewed.

Navigate to System Diagnostics > Upgrade History to view the Skipped Changes to Review related list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File name</td>
<td>Name of skipped Upgrade Detail record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Input Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposition</td>
<td>Action performed on this file during the selected upgrade:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Inserted: The system inserted a new record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Updated: The system updated this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Deleted: The system deleted this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Skipped: The system did not change this record in order to preserve customizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Reverted: This record was reverted to the base version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Table not found: The system could not find the table that contains this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Unchanged: The system did not change this record because the baseline component has not changed since the last release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Skipped Manual Merge: The system did not change this record because updating it requires manual intervention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Skipped Apply Once: The system skipped this record because it had already applied an update from an xml file in the apply once folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Not Latest: The system applied a change, but this change was overwritten later during the same upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Relative importance of the conflict that caused the skip based on the following criteria:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 1 (highest priority): xml content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 2: script or script_plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 3: html content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 4: sys_ui_form_section, sys_ui_related_list, or sys_choice_set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 5 (lowest priority): other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>* Reviewed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Retained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Reverted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>During the process of resolving a skipped update, you have the option to add a Comment to any record. For example, the comment might explain the action that you took to future reviewers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target name</td>
<td>Name of the record corresponding to the current file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>Plugin that contains the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Current file type (such as Business Rule or UI Policy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Table that contains the record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Resolve a skipped update and set a resolution status

To prevent your customizations from being overwritten during system upgrades, the upgrade process skips (does not apply the update to) objects that have been customized. One of your responsibilities as the administrator is to resolve each skipped update after an upgrade.

Role required: admin

You resolve an update by either retaining the customization or (when the software upgrade contains a feature that you would like to implement) by merging or overwriting the customization with the base system update.

**Note:** Objects that are customized and that did not change in the base system since the last upgrade require no action on your part.

When an object is customized, the system adds a corresponding record to the Customer Updates (sys_update_xml) table and then maintains current version information for all customized objects. The upgrade process skips changes to objects that have a current version in the Customer Updates table. When you follow the procedure, you perform one of the following actions:

- Retain (keep) a customization with no changes
- Retain a customization by merging changes from the updated object
- Revert a customized object to the updated version (that is, overwrite the customization)
- Review the skip and perform no action on the object

1. Navigate to **System Diagnostics > Upgrade History**.
2. Select the desired software version.
3. In the **Skipped Changes to Review related list**, select the update record to resolve.

   **Note:** By default, the list displays records with disposition of Skipped and resolution status of Not Reviewed.

4. Review the list of changes. For text fields, you can click in the field to open the Diff/Merge tool. Review the differences. Click a text box to view and edit the detailed differences.
5. Perform one of the following actions. You have the option to add a **Comment** to any record, for example, to explain the action to future reviewers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retain the customized record as is and do not update it.</td>
<td>After reviewing the changes, set Resolution Status to Reviewed and Retained. The record moves from the Skipped Changes to Review to <strong>Skipped Changes Reviewed related list</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retain the customization by merging changes from the updated object.</td>
<td>1. Click <strong>Resolve Conflicts</strong> to navigate to the <strong>Resolve Conflicts form</strong>. 2. Review the differences. 3. To merge a field: - Click the right-arrow button for the field. - Click a text box to view and edit the detailed differences. - When you have merged all appropriate fields, click <strong>Merge</strong>. After merging the customization changes: - The <strong>Disposition</strong> changes from <strong>Skipped</strong> to <strong>Merged</strong>. - The <strong>Resolution Status</strong> changes to <strong>Reviewed and Merged</strong>. - The record moves from the Skipped Changes to Review to the Skipped Changes Reviewed related list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discard the customization and update the record to match the base system for this upgrade.</td>
<td>After reviewing the changes, click <strong>Revert to Base System</strong>. - The <strong>Disposition</strong> changes from <strong>Skipped</strong> to <strong>Reverted</strong>. - The <strong>Resolution Status</strong> changes to <strong>Reviewed and Reverted</strong>. - The system creates a Customer Update record. - The record moves from the Skipped Changes to Review to the Skipped Changes Reviewed related list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review the skip and perform no action on the object.</td>
<td>After reviewing the changes, set <strong>Resolution Status</strong> to <strong>Reviewed</strong>. The record moves from the Skipped Changes to Review to the Skipped Changes Reviewed related list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave on the skipped list for a later decision, and note that you have not reviewed the record.</td>
<td>From the <strong>Resolution</strong> list, choose <strong>Not Reviewed</strong> to defer the decision on how to handle this conflict. The record stays on the Skipped Changes to Review related list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Click **Update**. Repeat the process to resolve each update record in the list.

Only skipped updates with a **Resolution Status** of **Not Reviewed** or without a resolution set appear in the Skipped Changes to Review related list. Any action you take that changes the **Resolution Status** to a value other than **Not Reviewed** or **--None--** removes the skipped update from list and moves it to the Skipped Changes Reviewed related list.
Skipped Changes Reviewed related list

Skipped Changes Reviewed lists update records that previously appeared on the Skipped Changes to Review related list and have been reviewed. When you select a skipped record to review and set a Resolution Status to a value other than Not Reviewed, the update record moves to the Skipped Changes Reviewed related list.

Navigate to System Diagnostics > Upgrade History to view the Skipped Changes Reviewed related list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File name</td>
<td>Name of reviewed Upgrade Details record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Disposition         | Action performed on this file during the selected upgrade:  
|                     | - Inserted: The system inserted a new record.  
|                     | - Updated: The system updated this record.  
|                     | - Deleted: The system deleted this record.  
|                     | - Skipped: The system did not change this record in order to preserve customizations.  
|                     | - Reverted: This record was reverted to the base version.  
|                     | - Table not found: The system could not find the table that contains this record.  
|                     | - Unchanged: The system did not change this record because the baseline component has not changed since the last release.  
|                     | - Skipped Manual Merge: The system did not change this record because updating it requires manual intervention.  
|                     | - Skipped Apply Once: The system skipped this record because it had already applied an update from an xml file in the apply once folder.  
|                     | - Not Latest: The system applied a change, but this change was overwritten later during the same upgrade. |
| Priority            | Relative importance of the conflict that caused the skip based on the following criteria:  
|                     | - 1 (highest priority): xml content  
|                     | - 2: script or script_plain  
|                     | - 3: html content  
|                     | - 4: sys_ui_form_section, sys_ui_related_list, or sys_choice_set  
|                     | - 5 (lowest priority): other |
| Resolution          | Reviewed  
|                     | Retained  
|                     | Reverted |
During the process of resolving a skipped update, you have the option to add a Comment to any record. For example, the comment might explain the action that you took to future reviewers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>During the process of resolving a skipped update, you have the option to add a Comment to any record. For example, the comment might explain the action that you took to future reviewers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target name</td>
<td>Name of the record corresponding to the current file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>Plugin that contains the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Current file type (such as Business Rule or UI Policy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Table that contains the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File differences</td>
<td>Comparison of the file in the upgrade with the customized version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed by vendor</td>
<td>Indicates whether the file has been changed by the vendor since the last upgrade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Customizations Unchanged related list

Customizations Unchanged lists all records that were skipped (due to a customization), but the changes that were going to be applied in this upgrade have not changed from the last upgrade.

Navigate to System Diagnostics > Upgrade History to view the Customizations Unchanged related list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File name</td>
<td>Name of unchanged sys_upgrade_history_log record. Select it if you want to access Upgrade Details and add comment text, or set a resolution status for it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Input Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposition</td>
<td>Action performed on this file during the selected upgrade:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Inserted: The system inserted a new record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Updated: The system updated this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Deleted: The system deleted this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Skipped: The system did not change this record in order to preserve customizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Reverted: This record was reverted to the base version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Table not found: The system could not find the table that contains this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Unchanged: The system did not change this record because the baseline component has not changed since the last release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Skipped Manual Merge: The system did not change this record because updating it requires manual intervention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Skipped Apply Once: The system skipped this record because it had already applied an update from an xml file in the apply once folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Not Latest: The system applied a change, but this change was overwritten later during the same upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Relative importance of the conflict that caused the skip based on the following criteria:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· 1 (highest priority): xml content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· 2: script or script_plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· 3: html content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· 4: sys_ui_form_section, sys_ui_related_list, or sys_choice_set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· 5 (lowest priority): other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>• Reviewed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Retained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Reverted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>During the process of resolving a skipped update, you have the option to add a Comment to any record. For example, the comment might explain the action that you took to future reviewers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed by vendor</td>
<td>Indicates whether the file has been changed by the vendor since the last upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target name</td>
<td>Name of the record corresponding to the current file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>Plugin that contains the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Current file type (such as Business Rule or UI Policy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Table that contains the record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Revert a customization

To prevent customizations from being overwritten by system upgrades, the upgrade process automatically skips changes to objects that have been customized. You may want to overwrite your customizations when a software upgrade contains a feature that you would like to implement.

Role required: admin

To identify customized objects, the system adds a corresponding record in the Customer Updates (sys_update_xml) table. The table maintains the current version information for all objects that have been customized. The upgrade process skips changes to objects that have entries in the table. The upgrade process does not skip objects if only excluded fields have changed.

1. Navigate to System Diagnostics > Upgrade History.
2. Select the desired software version.
3. Filter the Upgrade Details related list by Disposition is Skipped.
4. Optional: Add another filter condition for Changed is True to return only the objects that have changed since the last upgrade.
5. Select the update record to implement.
   - The File differences field displays a side-by-side comparison of the customization and the default version. Deletions are highlighted in red, additions in green, and modifications in yellow.
6. Click Revert to base system to overwrite your customized object with the system default version.
   - The Disposition changes from Skipped to Reverted.
   - After you revert a customization, you have the option to click Reapply Changes to reapply your customizations (undo the revert).

Changes Applied related list

Changes Applied lists all changes that were applied in this upgrade.

This list is ordered by priority and displays Upgrade Detail records for this upgrade that have a disposition of updated, updated(second pass), inserted, inserted(second pass), deleted, deleted(second pass), and for which the changed flag is true for all of the dispositions.

Navigate to System Diagnostics > Upgrade History to view the Changes Applied related list.
Changes Applied related list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Disposition            | Action performed on this file during the selected upgrade:  
  • Inserted: The system inserted a new record.  
  • Updated: The system updated this record.  
  • Deleted: The system deleted this record.  
  • Skipped: The system did not change this record in order to preserve customizations.  
  • Reverted: This record was reverted to the base version.  
  • Table not found: The system could not find the table that contains this record.  
  • Unchanged: The system did not change this record because the baseline component has not changed since the last release.  
  • Skipped Manual Merge: The system did not change this record because updating it requires manual intervention.  
  • Skipped Apply Once: The system skipped this record because it had already applied an update from an xml file in the apply once folder.  
  • Not Latest: The system applied a change, but this change was overwritten later during the same upgrade. |
| Priority               | Relative importance of the conflict that caused the skip based on the following criteria:  
  • 1 (highest priority): xml content  
  • 2: script or script_plain  
  • 3: html content  
  • 4: sys_ui_form_section, sys Ui_related_list, or sys_choice_set  
  • 5 (lowest priority): other |
| Resolution             | • Reviewed  
  • Retained  
  • Reverted |
<p>| Comment                | During the process of resolving a skipped update, you have the option to add a Comment to any record. For example, the comment might explain the action that you took to future reviewers. |
| Target name            | Name of the record corresponding to the current file. |
| Plugin                 | Plugin that contains the record. |
| Type                   | Current file type (such as Business Rule or UI Policy). |
| Table                  | Table that contains the record. |
| File name              | Current upgrade file name. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File differences</td>
<td>Comparison of the file in the upgrade with the customized version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed by vendor</td>
<td>Indicates whether the file has been changed by the vendor since the last upgrade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upgrade Details related list**

Upgrade Details lists all Upgrade Details records for this upgrade.

Navigate to **System Diagnostics > Upgrade History** to view the Upgrade Details related list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disposition</td>
<td>Action performed on this file during the selected upgrade:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Inserted: The system inserted a new record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Updated: The system updated this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Deleted: The system deleted this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Skipped: The system did not change this record in order to preserve customizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Reverted: This record was reverted to the base version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Table not found: The system could not find the table that contains this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Unchanged: The system did not change this record because the baseline component has not changed since the last release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Skipped Manual Merge: The system did not change this record because updating it requires manual intervention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Skipped Apply Once: The system skipped this record because it had already applied an update from an xml file in the apply once folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Not Latest: The system applied a change, but this change was overwritten later during the same upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Relative importance of the conflict that caused the skip based on the following criteria:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· 1 (highest priority): xml content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· 2: script or script_plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· 3: html content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· 4: sys_ui_form_section, sys_ui_related_list, or sys_choice_set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· 5 (lowest priority): other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>· Reviewed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Retained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>· Reverted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>During the process of resolving a skipped update, you have the option to add a <strong>Comment</strong> to any record. For example, the comment might explain the action that you took to future reviewers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target name</td>
<td>Name of the record corresponding to the current file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>Plugin that contains the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Current file type (such as Business Rule or UI Policy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Table that contains the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File name</td>
<td>Current upgrade file name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed by vendor</td>
<td>Indicates whether the file has been changed by the vendor since the last upgrade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upgrade Monitor module: Upgrade an individual instance**

The Upgrade Monitor helps you upgrade an individual instance. You can monitor the progress of an upgrade and resolve conflicts between the upgrade and customizations.

**Set up**
- Upgrade Monitor overview

**Use**
- Monitor an upgrade to an instance
- Process the skipped records list
- Resolve conflicts for an individual record

**Troubleshoot and get help**
- Debug upgrade for last upgrade session.
- Ask or answer questions in the Developer forum
- Search the HI knowledge base for known error articles
- Contact ServiceNow Technical Support

**Upgrade Monitor overview**

The Upgrade Monitor helps you upgrade an individual instance. You can monitor the progress of an upgrade and resolve conflicts between the upgrade and customizations.

**Set up for the Upgrade Monitor**

In New York, the Upgrade Monitor is installed by default.

If you log in with the admin role while an upgrade is underway, the system automatically displays the Upgrade Progress screen. If no upgrade is in progress, you can navigate to System Diagnostics > Upgrade Monitor.

**How the Upgrade Monitor fits into the upgrade process**

**Note:** For detailed information about the upgrade process, see Upgrade your instance.
The Upgrade Monitor concerns only part of the larger upgrade process:

1. Clone the production instance to a test instance and a non-production instance.
2. Apply the upgrade to the non-production instance.
3. On the upgraded non-production instance, process the skipped list.
4. Test the non-production instance to confirm that the instance still works and performs adequately. Compare to benchmark data from pre-upgrade production instance.
5. Apply the upgrade to the test instance. Import the update sets created on the non-production instance when you processed the skipped list. Repeat the testing to make sure that the process is working.
6. Apply the upgrade to the production instance. Import the update sets created on the non-production instance when you processed the skipped list. Test to confirm that the instance works and performs adequately.

Within this larger process, the Upgrade Monitor helps you upgrade individual instances:

- during the upgrade, it shows where in the process the system is
- after the upgrade, it reports what the upgrade did and for how long
- as you upgrade the first non-production instance, it helps you resolve conflicts between customizations and changes that are part of the upgrade
- on non-production instances, it provides information that can help you estimate how long the upgrade takes on the production instance.

**Note:** Debug Upgrade provides detailed debugging output for transactions containing artifacts affected by the most recent upgrade, and is designed to assist in upgrade error resolution. See [Debug upgrade](#).

---

**Monitoring an individual instance as it upgrades**

While the upgrade is in progress the Upgrade Progress shows what the upgrade process has done, what it is doing, and what remains to be done.

When the upgrade completes, the system displays the Upgrade Summary Report. The Upgrade Summary Report provides information about conflicts between customizations versus the upgrade and provides a link to reconcile these conflicts. For information about understanding and resolving these conflicts, see [Process the skipped records list](#).

When you upgrade a non-production instance, the Upgrade Summary Report can help you estimate how long the same upgrade takes on a production instance. For details about the elements on this report and how to use this information, see [Upgrade Details form](#).

---

**Resolving conflicts**

To prevent losing customizations, the system skips upgrading records you have customized and provides you with a list of these skipped records.

As you upgrade your first non-production instance, go through the Skipped Changes to Review related list and resolve these conflicts. The system records the changes you make during this process in update sets.

You do not need to reconcile the skipped list on any instances you later upgrade. Instead, you can apply the upgrade then import the update sets containing your changes.

For details on reconciling conflicts, see [Process the skipped records list](#).
Factors affecting upgrade duration

Various factors affect how long the system takes to perform an upgrade. The Upgrade Monitor can help you understand those factors and estimate how long the upgrade to your production instance takes.

Many factors can affect the duration of the upgrade process:

- The number of records in the database
- The number of customizations in the database
- The number of nodes in the instance
- The size of tables in the instance that require a schema-change in the instance.
- The number of fix scripts required and the size of the tables those fix scripts manipulate.

Upgrading a non-production instance can help you estimate how long the upgrade takes on production, but differences between the instances can significantly affect the duration:

- When you cloned the production instance to the non-production instance, you may have clone-excluded some tables. This reduces the size of the database and makes the non-production instance upgrade faster than the production instance.
- The production instance may have more memory and processing power.
- The production instance may have more nodes than the non-production instance.

After upgrading the first non-production instance, examine the Upgrade Summary Report for data to help estimate the impact of these factors.

Note: The performance of the upgrade engine is significantly enhanced and optimized for all types of upgrades (in-family, and family-to-family) in Madrid and later releases.

Upgrade Monitor

When an upgrade is not running, the Upgrade Monitor displays information about the next check for an available upgrade.

The Upgrade Monitor displays the next date and time when the system will check for an available upgrade.
No Upgrade Detected

Current: glide-04-03-2017_1930.zip
Next upgrade check: 2017-04-04 17:00:00

Check Now

Upgrade Monitor

To check immediately for an available upgrade, click **Check Now**.

If one or both of the triggers for upgrading the system ('Upgrade' and 'Check Upgrade Script') have been customized or are missing, the Upgrade Monitor displays a warning and provides a button for resolving the issues.

**Note:** If your instance is self-hosted (not hosted by ServiceNow) this message may not necessarily indicate a problem. If you have customized or disabled the upgrade job and want to keep that customization or disabled state, do not click the button to fix the upgrade issue.
Upgrade Monitor with Issue Detected

To resolve the issues with the upgrade jobs, click Fix Upgrade Jobs. This action reverts both upgrade triggers ('Upgrade' and 'Check Upgrade Script') to their base versions.

Monitor an upgrade to an instance

While the system is upgrading an instance, you can monitor its progress with the Upgrade Monitor. When the upgrade is done, you can view a summary of the results on the Upgrade Summary Report.

1. If necessary, navigate to System Diagnostics > Upgrade Monitor.
   When an upgrade is in progress, the Upgrade Progress page shows its status.
2. Monitor the progress of the upgrade.
   When the system finishes the upgrade, it displays the Upgrade Summary Report.

From the Upgrade Summary Report, resolve any conflicts that prevented the system from upgrading records.

Upgrade Progress

When an upgrade is underway, Upgrade Progress displays progress bars and other information to help monitor the process.
Screen elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade Progress</td>
<td>A progress bar depicting where the upgrade is in the overall process. The length of a section in the bar does not indicate the relative duration of that process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade Progress: Upgrading Platform</td>
<td>The system is applying upgrades to elements that form the foundation of the platform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade Progress: Updating Schema</td>
<td>The system is scanning the plugins to create a list of tables that require upgrading. This prevents the system from upgrading the same table multiple times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade Progress: Loading Plugins</td>
<td>The system is loading both core and optional plugins. Some features require more than one plugin, so the number of plugins listed may not match the number of optional features installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade Progress: Completing</td>
<td>The system is upgrading components that need to be completed after the previous three stages are done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: After the system finishes the Completing phase, it displays a separate screen showing Finalizing. The system tracks in update sets the changes made during the Upgrading Platform, Updating Schema, Loading Plugins, and Completing phases. It does not track changes made during Finalizing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Details</td>
<td>Shows the current activity, a progress bar for the current activity, and the file currently being updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Node Upgrades</td>
<td>The color of the icons represents the status of each node during this upgrade: Pending, Running, Successful, Failed, or Down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Node</td>
<td>The selected node indicated by the arrow. To change the selection, position the mouse cursor over the icon for the node to select.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running time</td>
<td>How long the selected node (indicated by the arrow) has been running. If the selected node is offline, this value stops updating and shows how long a node was online before going offline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>The current build for the selected node (indicated by the arrow).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Successful upgrade</td>
<td>When the selected node is online, shows how long the node has been online. If the selected node is offline, shows how long the node has been offline.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upgrade Summary Report**

This report summarizes the actions taken, provides tools to resolve conflicts between customizations and the upgrade, and provides information to help estimate time for upgrades to other instances.
Upgrade Summary Report: Database Upgrade Highlights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From version</td>
<td>Previous version of the instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To version</td>
<td>Upgraded version of the instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Started</td>
<td>When the upgrade process started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finished</td>
<td>When the upgrade process finished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>How long the upgrade process took</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skipped</td>
<td>In the example, 24 Skipped of 7016 changes reads as:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>24 Skipped</strong> - Total number of customizations that were skipped, skipped manual merge, or skipped in error, and the file changed in the distribution since the last upgrade of the instance. These are the number of records the system did not upgrade because of conflicts between customizations and the upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>7016 Changes</strong> - Total number of file changes in the distribution since the last upgrade of the instance, plus all inserts and deletes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The manner in which upgrade records are counted was changed in the Jakarta release, which may render different record counts than in previous releases.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Review Skipped Updates  
Click to reconcile conflicts that caused the system to skip some updates

---

**Node Upgrades**

The Node Upgrades section shows the status of the upgrade for each node in the instance. The color of the icon denotes the status, as illustrated by the legend (key) and to the right of the node icons. To see details about a node, position the cursor above the icon for that node. An arrow points to the node selected, and the information below the icons pertains to that node.
Schema Changes to Clone-excluded Tables

![Image of Node Upgrades](image)

Upgrade Summary Report: Schema Changes to Clone-excluded tables

The Schema Changes to Clone-excluded Tables section shows a list of tables affected by the upgrade that were clone-excluded when you cloned the production instance to this instance. Because clone-excluded tables are empty, upgrading them takes less time than upgrading those same tables on the production instance. To estimate how much longer the production upgrade takes, note the size of the clone-excluded tables on the production instance.
## Top 10 Fix Scripts by Duration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Name / Description</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Name / Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Minute</td>
<td>fix_promote_crdmb_attributes_to_crdmb.xml</td>
<td>21 Seconds</td>
<td>activate_amb_plugin.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Minute</td>
<td>cz_fix_index_for_identification.xml</td>
<td>20 Seconds</td>
<td>j(syslog_transaction_schema_change2).xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Seconds</td>
<td>x_metadata_conversion_6.xml</td>
<td>12 Seconds</td>
<td>activate_live_upgrade_plugin.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Seconds</td>
<td>fix_extended_web_server.xml</td>
<td>8 Seconds</td>
<td>activate_amb_msg_relation.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Seconds</td>
<td>fix_promote_database_application_fields.xml</td>
<td>7 Seconds</td>
<td>fix_related_list_calculated_name.xml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Upgrade Summary Report: Top 10 Fix Scripts by Duration

The Top 10 Fix Scripts by Duration helps you understand which fix scripts required the most time.
Top 10 Schema Changes by Duration

Upgrade Summary Report: Top 10 Schema Changes by Duration

The Top 10 Schema Changes by Duration helps you understand which schema changes required the most time.

Process the skipped records list

If you customized or altered a record affected by this upgrade, such as a business rule or script, the upgrade generates a skip log record. You must resolve the differences between the upgraded and customized versions of the record by processing the skipped record list, or, in other terms, just processing the skipped list.

Role required: admin

Review the changes you made to baseline records, such as business rules and scripts, that appear on the skipped records list and revert to the baseline version if appropriate. Post-upgrade, thoroughly test all changes you made to these records.

1. If necessary, navigate to System Diagnostics > Upgrade Monitor. If the upgrade is still in progress, the system displays the Upgrade Progress screen. When the upgrade finishes, the system displays the Upgrade Summary Report.
2. After the system displays the Upgrade Summary Report, click the Click here link in the Skipped box. The system displays the System Upgrades form.
4. Click the row for the first record you want to reconcile. The system displays the Upgrade Details form for that record.
5. Evaluate how you want to resolve the conflict for this record and take the appropriate action:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retain the customized record as is and do not update it.</td>
<td>After reviewing the changes, set Resolution Status to <strong>Reviewed and Retained</strong>. The record moves from the Skipped Changes to Review to <strong>Skipping Changes Reviewed related list</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Retain the customization by merging changes from the updated object. | 1. Click **Resolve Conflicts** to navigate to the **Resolve Conflicts form**.  
2. Review the differences.  
3. To merge a field:  
   - Click the right-arrow button for the field.  
   - Click a text box to view and edit the detailed differences.  
   - When you have merged all appropriate fields, click **Merge**.  
   
After merging the customization changes:  
- The Disposition changes from **Skipped** to **Merged**.  
- The Resolution Status changes to **Reviewed and Merged**.  
- The record moves from the Skipped Changes to Review to the Skipped Changes Reviewed related list. |
| Discard the customization and update the record to match the base system for this upgrade. | After reviewing the changes, click **Revert to Base System**.  
- The Disposition changes from **Skipped** to **Reverted**.  
- The Resolution Status changes to **Reviewed and Reverted**.  
- The system creates a Customer Update record.  
- The record moves from the Skipped Changes to Review to the Skipped Changes Reviewed related list.  

**Note:** At any time after you revert a customization, you can click **Reapply Changes** to reapply the customization (undo the revert). |
| Review the skip and perform no action on the object. | After reviewing the changes, set Resolution Status to **Reviewed**. The record moves from the Skipped Changes to Review to the Skipped Changes Reviewed related list. |
| Leave on the skipped list for a later decision, and note that you have not reviewed the record. | From the Resolution list, choose **Not Reviewed** to defer the decision on how to handle this conflict. The record stays on the Skipped Changes to Review related list.  

**Note:** The system tracks changes to records in an update set so you can apply these changes to another instance later. However, the system does not migrate the upgrade. |
details records from one instance to the next. These records apply to a specific upgrade of a specific instance. If you want to preserve the Comments, Resolutions, or other information from the skipped list, export it from this instance.

6. In the **Comment** field, write the reasons for making your decision and other information you want to document.

7. Click **Update**.
   
   Post-upgrade, thoroughly test all changes you made to the records on the skipped record list.

**System Upgrades form**

When an upgrade is complete, the System Upgrades form displays key statistics about the upgrade and a related list of skipped records (the *skipped list*).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>From</strong></td>
<td>The version of the instance before upgrading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To</strong></td>
<td>The version of the instance after upgrading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade started</td>
<td>The time upgrade started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade finished</td>
<td>The time the upgrade finished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skipped</td>
<td>The number of records the system did not upgrade because of conflicts between customizations and the upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unchanged</td>
<td>The number of records in the instance unchanged by the upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unchanged and customized</td>
<td>The number of customized records in the instance unchanged by the upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skipped error</td>
<td>The number of records the system did not upgrade because of one or more errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserted</td>
<td>The number of records the system inserted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated</td>
<td>The number of records the system successfully updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleted</td>
<td>The number of records the system deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>The total number of records the system inspected and/or processed for this upgrade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resolve conflicts for an individual record**

Reconcile differences between your customized record and the changes associated with the upgrade.

Role required: admin

1. From the Upgrade Details form for the record you are reconciling, click Resolve Conflicts. The system displays the Resolve Conflicts form, which highlights differences between the two versions of the record. The form displays information about the base system record on the left and the customized record on the right.

2. Compare the base system with the customized record for each field on this form. For non-script fields, edit the customized record on the right-hand side to include what you want from the base system and the customization.

3. If this record contains a script, check it for conflicts and resolve.
   a) Click inside the Script field. The system displays the Resolve Conflicts - Script form highlighting areas where the two versions of the script differ.
   b) Edit the right-hand side so that the script contains whichever content you want. To move a block of code from the left to right side, click the small arrows corresponding to that block in the middle column.
   c) Click OK. The system returns to the Resolve Conflicts form.

4. To save your changes to the record, click Save Merge. The system sets the Resolution for this record to Reviewed and Merged.
**Upgrade Details form**

From the Upgrade Details form, you can review an individual record affected by the upgrade and reconcile conflicts between the upgrade and customizations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File name</td>
<td>The record the system has flagged as needing to be reconciled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>The priority the system has assigned to resolving this conflict. Values range from one to five, with one representing the highest priority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>Comments to document your decisions about reconciling this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>How you elected to resolve this conflict:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Not Reviewed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Reviewed - reviewed but no action yet taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Reviewed and Merged - made changes to the record to reconcile the customized and upgraded versions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Reviewed and Retained - left customizations in place without update from upgrade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Reviewed and Reverted - customizations discarded, record updated according to upgrade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information, see Process the skipped records list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposition</td>
<td>Action performed on this file during the selected upgrade:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Inserted: The system inserted a new record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Updated: The system updated this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Deleted: The system deleted this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Skipped: The system did not change this record in order to preserve customizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Reverted: This record was reverted to the base version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Table not found: The system could not find the table that contains this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Unchanged: The system did not change this record because the baseline component has not changed since the last release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Skipped Manual Merge: The system did not change this record because updating it requires manual intervention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Skipped Apply Once: The system skipped this record because it had already applied an update from an xml file in the apply once folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Not Latest: The system applied a change, but this change was overwritten later during the same upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>The record type, for example Script include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target name</td>
<td>Name of the skipped record, if applicable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update set</td>
<td>Unused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>The plugin containing this record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The table containing this record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Resolve Conflicts form

The Resolve Conflicts form you compare to the base system version with the customized version of a record and reconcile the differences.

Fields

The fields this form displays depend on the type of record you are reconciling. The left column shows the records fields in the base system, including the proposed changes that are part of the upgrade. The right column shows the fields for your customized record.
Debug upgrade

Diagnose and resolve issues you suspect may have resulted from the most recent upgrade by enabling upgrade debugging during a user session. Each transaction lists whether an artifact was skipped, customized by the customer, or modified by ServiceNow during the last family-to-family or patch version upgrade.

Administrators and technical personnel can use this output as an adjunct to the Upgrade History and Upgrade Monitor modules. Debug Upgrade is a component of standard ServiceNow session debugging. You enable Debug Upgrade, process a transaction (for example, load a form), then analyze the reported upgrade information. See Session debug.

Reported debug information

Debug Upgrade includes several expandable sections:

- Skipped During Last Upgrade
- Customer Customized
- ServiceNow Modified During Last Upgrade

These sections serve as a starting point for diagnosing when a function or artifact does not operate as expected after an upgrade. Each listing sorts by the dates the artifacts were processed, with the most recent appearing first. Expand the appropriate section, and click the name of a listed artifact to view the underlying artifact record. These records include update version history, which represents the state of a customizable object at specific times. See .

The listed artifacts may require some kind of possible user intervention or action. Using underlying artifact detail, you can determine:

- what artifacts have changed?
- what artifacts have not been changed that would or should have?
- what changed artifacts were missed?
- what artifacts operate differently than expected (if referencing something that has changed during last upgrade)?

Depending on the answers to these questions, you may have to modify the selected artifact so it works in the way you expect. Conversely, you might simply accept the new updates made to the artifact, and its changed functionality.

Skipped during last upgrade

Lists artifact records that were skipped during the last upgrade that also ran during the last transaction. These records are standard objects that missed changes from ServiceNow because they were modified at some point by a user. See Resolve conflicts for an individual record.

Customer customized

Lists all artifact records that were customized at some point by users that also ran during the last transaction. This listing is not strictly related to the actual activities performed during the last upgrade session. The listing does include the records that appear under Skipped During Last Upgrade. However, not all records that appear in the Customer Customized list are included in Skipped During Last Upgrade.
Note: Customizations that you designate for replacement during upgrades, by setting the Replace on Upgrade field in the customization record to true, do not appear on the Customer Customized section list.

While this listing is not directly related to the activities performed during the last upgrade, it may be worthwhile to look at individual customization records listed on it. Some of the listed customization records may be referencing other records changed or skipped during upgrade. The activities performed during the last upgrade may have an impact on, or affect these relationships.

ServiceNow modified during last upgrade

Lists all standard (non-customized) artifact records modified by ServiceNow during the last upgrade that also ran during the last transaction.

Enable and use debug upgrade

Enable Debug Upgrade to analyze post-upgrade issues that may require follow up, then disable it when finished with the upgrade debugging session.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Diagnostics > Session Debug.
2. Select Debug Upgrade to enable the upgrade debugger.
3. Process a transaction (for example, load a form).
4. Click the Skipped During Last Upgrade, Customer Customized, or ServiceNow Modified During Last Upgrade header to view the appropriate list.

Upgrade Transaction List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name of record processed during the last upgrade session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Type of record processed during the upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Business rule</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Server-side script that runs when a record is displayed, inserted, updated, or deleted, or when a table is queried. See <a href="#">Business rules</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Client script</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Client JavaScript run when client-based events occur. See <a href="#">Client scripts</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Data policy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Policies that enforce data consistency. See <a href="#">Data policy</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Script include</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Script includes that store JavaScript run on the server. See <a href="#">Script includes</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>UI action</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buttons, links, and context menu items on forms and lists. See <a href="#">UI actions</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>UI macro</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discrete scripted components added to the user interface. See <a href="#">UI Macros</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>UI page</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pages used to create and display forms, dialogs, lists, and other UI components. See <a href="#">UI pages</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>UI policy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Policies that change the behavior of information on a form and control custom process flows for tasks. See <a href="#">UI policies</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** These are the only types of artifacts logged by the Upgrade Debugger.

| Last Modified | Date and time the record was last modified. |

5. The ten most recent artifacts appear in the selected list. Click **Show more** to view all remaining artifacts.
6. Click the name of a listed artifact to view the underlying artifact record.
   For example, if you click a Script Include artifact, the underlying Script Include record appears.
7. To turn off Debug Upgrade and all session debugging after completing your session:
   a) Navigate to [System Diagnostics > Session Debug](#).
   b) Select **Disable All** to disable the upgrade debugger.
Express conversion to ServiceNow Enterprise

When a ServiceNow Express instance is converted to the ServiceNow Service Management enterprise platform, the instance is changed significantly.

The following topics help you understand what to expect during and after you convert from the ServiceNow Express platform to the ServiceNow Service Management enterprise platform. The topics provide advice and recommendations for advanced features and applications for you to consider.

It is recommended that you read the topics in the following order.

Express conversion to Enterprise overview

As you plan your upgrade from the ServiceNow Express platform to the ServiceNow Enterprise platform, become aware of the many features and resources that are available to you, both inside and outside of your instance.

Your upgraded instance will have significant new functionality that is part of the standard service management suite, including the following.

- **Graphical workflow**: Simplify complex service catalog requests with the highly configurable drag-and-drop Workflow Editor.
- **Scripting**: Extend your instance beyond standard configurations.
- **Content management**: Create a custom interface for the ServiceNow platform and ServiceNow applications.

In addition to the standard service management suite, there are additional applications and suites that your organization can purchase, for example, financial and human resources applications, and the operation management suite. The ServiceNow Express platform did not offer these solutions, and it is recommended that you explore the resources available to learn about extending your ServiceNow Enterprise instance.

Where you may have been using the Express support site forums for help, a larger Enterprise community site is now available.

There are many resources available on the community site and on YouTube, but the ServiceNow Demo Center is the best resource to quickly learn about Enterprise platform functionality. The Demo Center offers on-demand videos and live presentations where you can ask questions via chat.

**Click here to access the Demo Center.** Enter email address you registered with ServiceNow as your username, and reset your password if you are attempting to access the Demo Center for the first time.

Recommended Demo Center videos for an organization that upgrades from the Express platform to the Enterprise platform include the following:

- Skinning the self service portals via Content Management
- Asset management life cycle
- Creating automation via Workflows

Working with support

After you become an Enterprise customer, you may receive XML files from support that are needed to fix issues. To import these XML files into your instance, navigate to any list view, right-click a column header, and select **Import XML**. Select the XML file you were provided and submit
it. The import takes place, although you see no confirmation or loading screen. You can import any XML file from any table list view. For example, if support provides XML files with report data, you can import the files from the Incidents list view, **Import XML** option.

**Express conversion to Enterprise process**

The conversion process includes an opportunity for you to review and test the ServiceNow Enterprise platform with a copy of your data before your production instance is converted.

**Conversion process**

The conversion process follows this timeline

1. A non-production instance is created from a cloned copy of your ServiceNow Express production instance. This non-production instance is for the full Enterprise Service Management platform.

2. You receive a letter indicating that you are entering a 15-day testing phase. The purpose is to verify that your ITIL and self-service portal users continue to experience the behavior they are familiar with.

3. After you verify with the non-production instance that the conversion completed and is acceptable, your designated Hi Administrator updates the change record advising ServiceNow Technical Support of your acceptance.

4. ServiceNow Technical Support schedules a full conversion of your Express production instance to ServiceNow Service Management. Your non-production instance is paired to it, and is available for you to configure new features, validate them, and roll them out to production.

**ESS and ITIL experience**

After an Express instance is converted to the Service Management platform, users with ESS and ITIL roles experience the look, feel, and behavior they are familiar with. They can access the same sets of applications and modules, lists and forms, and they experience the same underlying behavior. All functions that were accessible to ESS and ITIL users in the Express instance look and behave the same way for all users after the conversion.

For example:

- The incident form looks and works exactly the same way as it did in the Express instance. The same is true for the Problem, Change Request, and Configuration Item forms.
- Approvals are requested the same way as in the Express instance, and the approval process is the same.
- Survey responses are generated as in the Express instance.

**Administrator experience**

The Service Management platform is significantly different for administrators, who have access to all of its features. It is recommended that administrators attend the ServiceNow **System Administrator** training.
Express conversion to Enterprise considerations

Consider four core areas of functionality when planning your upgrade from the ServiceNow Express platform to the ServiceNow Enterprise platform. In these areas, Enterprise platform capabilities are more configurable, powerful, and flexible than in the Express platform.

Approval rule to workflow

As part of your migration from the Express platform to the Enterprise platform, reconsider your approval rules.

- In the Express platform, approval rules are applied to a record based on conditions when the record is saved. Approval rules run only when requested, and always occur first for catalog requests.
- In the Enterprise platform, approvals are an activity that is generally defined within the **graphical workflow**. This provides enhanced flexibility as you can define approval loops, reapprovals, and approvals that are nested at the beginning or end of a workflow. Reminder tasks can be defined to remind approvers that they need to take action.

Service level agreement (SLA) engine

The Express SLA engine is also record-based. In the Enterprise platform, the SLA engine has additional features, such as the ability to schedule jobs to auto-calculate time passed or time remaining metrics. In addition, workflow can be used to configure additional SLA complexity. You can activate the [Service Level Management](#) and [SLA timeline](#) plugins if they are not already active.

Security

The Express platform uses simple security for create, read, update, delete (CRUD) access through the dictionary. The Enterprise platform uses **contextual security** for more robust access control, referred to as access control lists (ACLs) or access control rules. During the conversion, your CRUD settings are converted to ACLs. The conversion does not change any of your security access.

The Enterprise platform offers additional benefits in the area of security. Security-based plugins are available and provide column level encryption, edge encryption, or encryption for data at rest.

There are also a greater number of roles available in the Enterprise platform that provide more granular options for granting access to the appropriate users to take action. Going forward, you will manage security settings using ACLs. For more information, see [Platform security](#).

Development Instance

On the Enterprise platform, you can utilize a development instance in addition to your production instance. The development instance gives you a place to test and validate new Enterprise configurations. As you make changes to the development instance, you can use **update sets** to track and push the configurations to your production instance.
Scripting and other configuration options

As an administrator of a ServiceNow Enterprise instance, you have more configuration options available than in an Express instance. For example, there are additional field types on forms and an extensive list of dictionary options for fields or tables.

Administrators have access to core ServiceNow platform features such as scripted business rules, client scripts, UI actions, UI pages, UI Macros, UI scripts, script includes, script actions, and so on. Administrators have access to all tables and dictionary entries, and can use scripting to accomplish any change in the instance. Examples of custom configurations include the following.

- You can use UI actions to define custom buttons.
- You can use Client scripts to define client-side scripts to run calculations or change fields dynamically before the form is saved.

Revisit your Express process as regards workflow and configuration in the context of how the Enterprise platform works. Determine ways to optimize your process based on Enterprise platform flexibility.

Enterprise plugins

The ServiceNow Enterprise platform offers enhanced functionality via plugins, and new plugins become available with each new release. When you upgrade, most plugins are not enabled on your converted Enterprise instance. This is slightly different from the plugins activated by default on a new Enterprise instance.

After the conversion, the administrator can navigate to System Definition > Plugins and review the list of plugins that are available and active. The administrator can also choose which capabilities to activate after the conversion. The List of plugins (New York) lists the available plugins.

List of plugins to consider activating after a conversion

After the conversion is completed, review the plugins that are available and choose the capabilities to activate. The plugins listed below are not activated on an Express to Enterprise platform conversion. Learn about the functionality these plugins provide and determine which ones to activate.

For a description of plugins not linked below, review the description in the list of Jakarta plugins.

1. Assessments (com.snc.assessment_core)
2. Assessment Designer Common (com.glide.assessment_designer.common)
3. Asset Management (com.snc.asset_management)
4. Best Practice - Change Risk Calculator (com.snc.bestpractice.change_risk)
5. Best Practice - ITIL KPI Reports (com.snc.bestpractice.itil_kpi)
6. Best Practice - Task Survey Management (com.snc.bestpractice.task_survey)
7. Catalog Designer Common (com.glide.ui.ng.cc)
8. Change Management - CAB Workbench (com.snc.change_management.cab)
9. Change Management - Core (com.snc.change_management)
11. Change Management - State Model (com.snc.change_management.state_model)
12. Change Management Workflows (com.glideapp.workflow_change_management)
15. Contextual Security: Role Management V2 REST API
   (com.glide.role_management.inh_count.rest_api)
16. Contract Management (com.snc.contract_management)
17. Data lookup and record matching support for Service Catalog
   (com.glide.data_lookup.catalog)
18. Depreciation (com.snc.depreciation) installed with Asset Management
19. DHTMLX Scheduler Library (com.snc.dhtmlx.scheduler)
20. Expense Line (com.snc.expense_line)
21. Fixed Asset (com.snc.fixed_asset)
22. Guided Setup for Performance Analytics (com.snc.pa.guided_setup)
23. ITSM Guided Setup (com.snc.guided_setup_metadata.itsm)
24. My Assets (com.snc.asset_myassets)
25. Organization Management (com.snc.organization_management)
26. Problem Tasks (com.snc.problem_task)
27. Role Delegation (com.snc.role_delegation)
28. SCSS Bootstrap Theme (com.glide.ui.scss.bootstrap)
29. SCSS Content Provider (com.glide.ui.scss)
30. Service Creator (com.glide.service-creator)
31. Service Level Management (com.snc.sla)
32. Service Portal - Core (com.glide.service-portal)
34. Service Portal - Service Catalog (com.glide.service-portal.service-catalog)
35. Service Portal - Service Status (com.glide.service-portal.service-status)
36. Service Portal Configuration Pages (com.glide.service-portal.config)
37. Service Portal Designer (com.glide.service-portal.designer)
38. Service Portal for Enterprise Service Management (com.glide.service-portal.esm)
40. Service Portal Surveys (com.glide.service-portal.survey)
41. Software Asset Management Extensions (com.snc.sam)
42. Survey designer (com.glide.survey_designer)
43. User guide (com.glide.user_guide)

Additional ServiceNow features and applications

There are a large number of additional ServiceNow applications available for purchase after your conversion from the Express platform is complete.
The following list include some examples of these applications. Contact your sales representative for more information.

- Service Mapping
- Password Reset
- Automated Software or Configuration Deployment
- Automated External Script Execution
- Event Management
- Security and Vulnerability Management
- Cloud management
- Advanced reporting through Performance Analytics
- HR Service Management
- Project and Portfolio Management

Important features in the base system

Review the features listed below for an understanding of more ways to extend platform functionality.

- Update sets
- Service Level Management concepts
- Workflow
- Project Management
- Agile development
- Import sets
- Transform maps
- LDAP
- Content Management System

Additional resources

A number of additional resources are available to learn more about the Enterprise platform. As mentioned, the Enterprise community is similar to Express forums, and it provides help and support to answer all of your questions. The community includes regional user conferences that are referred to as SNUGS (Service Now User Groups). Joining a SNUG is a great way to network and learn from other businesses that use the ServiceNow Enterprise platform.

Since the Enterprise platform comes with functionality to download and install update sets of external configurations, it is popular for users to share applications and configurations they have built via the Share portal.

Since the Enterprise platform has a large number of additional integration points, more pre-built content is available in the ServiceNow App Store. Certified partners are members of our large technology partner community, and through the App Store they offer popular applications and integrations to help you integrate with your 3rd party systems. The App Store is an excellent resource for acquiring additional functionality outside of ServiceNow applications and suites.
Platform security

Security is built into all levels of the system. Implement the security features that are appropriate for your organization, from managing failed logins and encrypted password protection, to access control rules and audit logs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Top Tasks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>High Security Settings</strong></td>
<td>High Security Settings refer to several security options available in your instance.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>• Request High Security Settings activation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Certificates</strong></td>
<td>Your instance requires certificates to establish secure connections and validate signatures. Requires configuration before use</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>• Upload a certificate to an instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Login and authentication security</strong></td>
<td>Configure login security options to control access to your instance.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>• Define login scenarios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Web service security</strong></td>
<td>Enforce security using basic authentication, mutual authentication, or WS-Security.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>• Setting up mutual authentication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Access control list rules</strong></td>
<td>Rules for access control lists (ACLs) restrict access to data by requiring users to pass a set of requirements before they can interact with it.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>• Create an ACL rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HTML sanitizer</strong></td>
<td>Remove unwanted code and protect against security concerns such as cross-site scripting attacks by sanitizing HTML markup in HTML fields and translated HTML fields.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>• Enable HTML sanitizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auditing</strong></td>
<td>Track record changes on auditing-enabled tables. By default, the system tracks changes to the incident, change, and problem tables, among others.</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>• Enable auditing for a table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Domain separation</strong></td>
<td>With domain separation you can separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logically defined domains. Requires a separate subscription</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Request domain separation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Domain separation setup and basic administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Domain separation in Encryption Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Domain separation in Edge Encryption</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Top Tasks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Virtual Private Network (VPN)**  | Use a virtual private network (VPN) to integrate your instance with external data sources over the Internet. | Available by request from ServiceNow personnel. | • Virtual Private Network (VPN)  
• Request a VPN service |
| **Encryption support**             | Use encryption contexts to allow or deny access to sensitive data based on user role. | Active          | • Set up encryption contexts  
• Domain separation in Encryption Support  
• Encrypt and decrypt MID Server attributes |
| **Edge Encryption**                | ServiceNow® Edge Encryption™ encrypts sensitive data on your company premises before sending it over the Internet to your ServiceNow instance (encrypted in flight), where it remains encrypted at rest. | Requires a separate subscription | • Edge Encryption installation  
• Edge Encryption configuration  
• Domain separation in Edge Encryption |
| **System logs**                    | View warnings and errors for instance processes, records, and non-critical events, such as memory usage on the server machine. | Active          | • Transaction logs  
• Event logs |
| **Antivirus Scanning**             | Use Antivirus Scanning to help protect your instance against virus infections that can be introduced by file attachments to your system records, such as incidents, problems, and stories. | Active          | |

### Access control list rules

Rules for access control lists (ACLs) restrict access to data by requiring users to pass a set of requirements before they can interact with it.

### Components of ACLs

All access control list rules specify:

- The **object** and **operation** being secured
- The **permissions** required to access the object

The **object** is the target to which access needs to be controlled. Each object consists of a type and name that uniquely identifies a particular table, field, or record.

For example, all these entries specify an object:
Each operation describes a valid action the system can take on the specified object. Some objects, such as records, support multiple operations, while other objects, such as a REST_Endpoint, only support one operation.

For example, all these entries specify an operation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Object secured</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>record</td>
<td>(incident).(-- None --)</td>
<td>create</td>
<td>Creating records in the Incident table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>record</td>
<td>(incident).(active)</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>Updating the Active field in the Incident table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST_Endpoint</td>
<td>user_role_inheritance</td>
<td>execute</td>
<td>Running the user_role_inheritance scripted REST API.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The permissions specify when someone can access the named object and operation. Security administrators can specify permission requirements by adding:

- One or more user roles to the Requires role list.
- One or more conditions.
- A script that evaluates to true or false or sets the answer variable to true or false.

To gain access to an object and operation, a user must pass all permissions listed in an access control. For example, this access control restricts access to write operations on the incident table.
Access Control Rules allow access to the specified resource if all three of these checks evaluate to true:

1. The user has one of the roles specified in the Role list, or the list is empty.
2. Conditions in the Condition field evaluate to true, or conditions are empty.
3. The script in the Script field (advanced) evaluates to true, or sets the variable "answer" to true, or is empty.

The three checks are evaluated independently in the order displayed above.

More Info

Requires role

Condition

Update Delete
To update a record in the incident table, a user must have the listed role and the record must meet the condition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permission type</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requires role</td>
<td>Requires role: itil</td>
<td>Only allow users with the itil role to update incidents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>(Incident state) (is not) (Closed)</td>
<td>Only allow updates to active incident records.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACL evaluation process**

An ACL rule only grants a user access to an object if the user meets all of the permissions required by the matching ACL rule.

- The condition must evaluate to true.
- The script must evaluate to true or return an answer variable with the value of true.
- The user must have one of the roles in the required roles list. If the list is empty, this condition evaluates to true.
- (Record ACL rules only) The matching table-level and field-level ACL rules must both evaluate to true.
Start

User requests access to an object

Find ACL rules matching object

Evaluate permissions of matching ACL rules

Does the user have one of the required roles?

Is the Condition true?

Does the Script return true?

Grant user access to the object

Deny user access to the object

No Matches

Matches Found

No

Yes

Yes

No

End

ACL evaluate permissions
Whenever a session requests data, the system searches for access control rules that match the requested object and operation. If there is a matching access control rule, then the system evaluates if the user has the permissions required to access the object and operation. If an access control rule specifies more than one permission, then the user must meet all permissions to gain access to the object and operation. Failing any one permission check prevents the user from accessing the matching object and operation.

If a user does not meet the permissions of the first matching rule, the system evaluates the permissions of the next matching access control rule as specified by the access control processing order. If the user fails to meet the permissions of any matching access control rule, the system denies access to the requested object and operation.

**Note:** If there are no matching access control rules for the requested object and operation, then the system grants the user access to it. In practice, it is rare for the system to find no matching rules because the system has a set of default access control rules that protect all record operations.

The effects of being denied access to an object depend on the ACL rule that the user failed. For example, failing a read operation ACL rule prevents the user from seeing the object. Depending on the object secured, the ACL rule hides a field on a form, hides rows from a list, or prevents a user from accessing a UI page. The following table contains complete list of results of failing an ACL rule for a given operation and object type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Results of failing an ACL rule on object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>execute</td>
<td>User cannot execute scripts on a record or UI page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create</td>
<td>User cannot see the <strong>New</strong> UI action from forms. The user also cannot insert records into a table using API protocols such as web services. <strong>A create</strong> ACL with a condition requiring that a field contain a specific value always evaluates as false. Fields on new records are considered empty until the record is saved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>User cannot see the object in forms or lists. The user also cannot retrieve records using API protocols such as web services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>User sees a read-only field in forms and lists, and the user cannot update records using API protocols such as web services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>User cannot see the <strong>Delete</strong> UI action from forms. The user also cannot remove records from a table using API protocols such as web services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edit_task_relations</td>
<td>User cannot define relationships between task tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edit_ci_relations</td>
<td>User cannot define relationships between Configuration Item (cmdb_ci) tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_as_template</td>
<td>Used to control the fields that should be saved when a template is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_to_list</td>
<td>User cannot view or personalize specific columns in the list mechanic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_edit</td>
<td>User cannot update records (rows) from a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Results of failing an ACL rule on object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report_on</td>
<td>User cannot create a report on the ACL table. For more information, see <a href="#">Restrict report creation with an ACL rule</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report_view</td>
<td>User cannot view the content of a report on the ACL table or on the ACL field. For more information, see <a href="#">Restrict report creation with an ACL rule</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize_choices</td>
<td>User cannot right-click a choice list field and select <em>Configure Choices</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACL matching requirements for objects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object Type</th>
<th>Matching ACL Rules Required to Access Object</th>
<th>Existing Wildcard ACL Rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Client-callable script includes</td>
<td>Users must meet the permissions of two ACL rules:</td>
<td>By default, there are no wildcard (*) rules for these object types. If you create a wildcard ACL rule for one of these objects, then the ACL rule applies to all objects of this type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processors</td>
<td>1. All wildcard ACL rules for the object (if any ACL rule exists for the operation).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The first ACL rule that matches the object's name (if any ACL rule exists for the operation).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI pages</td>
<td>Users must meet the permissions of two ACL rules:</td>
<td>By default, there are wildcard table rules (<em>) for the create, read, write, and delete operations and wildcard field rules (</em>.*) for the personalize_choices, create, and save_as_template operations. When you create a new table, create new ACL rules for the table unless you want to use the provided wildcard ACL rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record</td>
<td>1. The first ACL rule that matches the record's field (if any ACL rule exists for the operation).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The first ACL rule that matches the record's table (if any ACL rule exists for the operation).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The Security manager default behavior (*glide.sm.default_mode*) property determines whether users can access objects that only match against wildcard table ACL rules. When this property is set to Deny access, only administrators can access objects that match the wildcard table ACL rules.

**Note:** The wildcard field ACL rule (*.*) for the create operation reuses the same permissions as the write operation. This means that the create permissions are the same as the write permissions unless you define an explicit create operation ACL rule.
Multiple ACL rules at the same point in the processing order

If two or more rules match at the same point in the processing order, the user must pass any one of the ACL rules permissions to access the object. For example, if you create two field ACL rules for `incident.number`, then a user who passes one rule has access to the number field regardless of whether the user failed any other field ACL rule at the same point in the processing order.

Required role

Normal admin users can view and debug access control rules. However, to create or update existing access control rules, administrators must elevate privileges to the security_admin role. See Elevate to a privileged role for instructions.

ACL rules in scoped applications

You can create ACL rules for objects in the same scope as the ACL rule and for tables with at least one field that is in the same scope as the ACL rule.

For tables that are in a different scope than the ACL rule record, the types of rules are limited.

- You can create an ACL rule for any table, UI page, or other object that is in the same scope as the ACL rule.
- You can create an ACL for a field that is in the same scope as the ACL rule.
  - If the table is in the same scope, you can use a script to evaluate permissions.
  - If the table is in a different scope, you cannot use a script to evaluate permissions.
- You cannot create or modify ACL rules for objects that are in a different scope than the application you have selected in the application picker, including adding a role to an ACL in a different scope.
- You can create wildcard table rules (*) only in the global scope.
- You can create wildcard field rules (*) only for tables in the same scope as the ACL rule.

ACL rule types

Create ACL rules on different components of the system.

Record ACL rules

Record ACL rules consist of table and field names.

- The table name is the table that you want to secure. If other tables extend from this table, then the table is considered a parent table. ACL rules for parent tables apply to any table that extends the parent table.
- The field name is the field that you want to secure. Some fields are part of multiple tables because of table extension. ACL rules for fields in a parent table apply to any table that extends the parent table.

ACL rules can secure the following record operations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>create</td>
<td>Lets users insert new records into a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>Lets users display records from a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>Lets users update records in a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Lets users remove records from a table or drop a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edit_task_relations</td>
<td>Lets users extend the Task (task) table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edit_ci_relations</td>
<td>Lets users extend the Configuration Item (cmdb_ci) table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_as_template</td>
<td>Lets users save a record as a template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_to_list</td>
<td>Lets users view or personalize specific columns in the list mechanic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Conditions and scripts are not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list_edit</td>
<td>Lets users update records (rows) from a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report_on</td>
<td>Lets users report on tables. This operation is also valid for field ACL rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize_choices</td>
<td>Lets users configure the table or field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Record ACL rules are processed in the following order:

- Match the object against table ACL rules.
- Match the object against field ACL rules.

This processing order ensures that users gain access to more general objects before gaining access to more specific objects. A user must pass both table and field ACL rules to access a record object.

- If a user fails a table ACL rule, the user is denied access to all fields in the table, even if the user passes a field ACL rule.
- If a user passes a table ACL rule, but fails a field ACL rule, the user cannot access the field described by the field ACL rule.
Processor ACL rules

Processor ACL rules specify the processor you want to secure. For a list of available processors, navigate to System Definition > Processors.

By default, an ACL rule for the EmailClientProcessor is included to restrict the email client to users with the itil role.

Processor ACL rules honor the STAR (*) rule if they cannot find a more specific ACL for those resources.

Table ACL rules

The user must first pass the table ACL rule. Since the base system includes STAR (*) table ACL rules that match every table, the user must always pass at least one table ACL rule. The base system provides additional table ACL rules to control access to specific tables.

Table ACL rules are processed in the following order:

1. Match the table name. For example, incident.
2. Match the parent table name. For example, task.
3. Match any table name (*). For example, *.

If a user fails all table ACL rules, the user cannot access the fields in any table. If a user passes a table ACL rule, the system then evaluates the field ACL rules.

Field ACL rules

After a user passes a table ACL rule, field ACL rules are processed in the following order:

1. Match the table and field name. For example, incident.number.
2. Match the parent table and field name. For example, task.number.
3. Match any table (*) and field name. For example, *.number.
4. Match the table and any field (*). For example, incident.*.
5. Match the parent table and any field (*). For example, task.*.
6. Match any table (*) and any field (*). For example, *.*.

A user must pass the table ACL rule to be granted access to the table’s fields. For example, the user must first pass the table ACL rule for the incident table to access the Number field in the incident table.

The first successful field ACL evaluation stops ACL rule processing at the field level. When a user passes a field ACL rule, the system stops searching for other matching field ACL rules. For example, if a user passes the field ACL rule for incident.number, the system stops searching for other ACL rules that secure the Number field in the incident table.

UI page ACL rules

UI page ACL rules specify the UI page to be secured. For a list of available UI pages, navigate to System UI > UI Pages. When defining an ACL rule for a UI page, use the fully scoped page name. For example, x_myapp_mypage.
Note: You can use the STAR (*) character in the Name field on ui_page type ACLs to match any UI pages.

UI page ACL rules honor the STAR (*) rule if they cannot find a more specific ACL for those resources. For example, if you have a UI page named mysecretpage but do not define an ACL for this UI page, the STAR (*) rule for the UI page processor is used for access check.

ACL rules can secure the following UI page operation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>Allows users to display the UI page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Client-callable script include ACL rules

Script include ACL rules specify the client-callable script include to be secured. For a list of available script includes, navigate to System Definition > Script Includes. You can personalize the list to show the Client callable column.

The base system does not include any ACL rules for client-callable script includes.

Client-callable script include ACL rules honor the STAR (*) rule if they cannot find a more specific ACL for those resources.

Create an ACL rule

Create a custom ACL rule to secure access to new objects or to change the default security behavior.

Role required: security_admin

To create ACL rules, you must elevate privileges to the security_admin role. For tables that are in a different scope from the ACL rule record, the types of rules are limited.

1. **Elevate privileges** to the security_admin role.
3. Click New.
4. Complete the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access control fields</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin overrides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requires role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If the evaluated item is in a related list, current points to the item the related list is on, not to the current item the ACL is for. However, if the item you are evaluating the ACL for is not in a related list, current points to the actual item.

5. Right-click the form header and select Save.
Access Control Rules allow access to the specified resource if all three of these checks evaluate to true:

1. The user has one of the roles specified in the Role list, or the list is empty.
2. Conditions in the Condition field evaluate to true, or conditions are empty.
3. The script in the Script field (advanced) evaluates to true, or sets the variable "answer".

The three checks are evaluated independently in the order displayed above.
Secure records in an embedded list

To apply security to the records in embedded lists, limit editing and deleting records in embedded lists to specific roles.

Role required: security_admin

1. Navigate to **System Security > Access Control (ACL)**.
2. Open the **Write** or **Delete** record for the appropriate table.
3. In the Requires Role section of the form, add the roles that have write or delete permission for that table.
4. Save the changes.

When records from the associated table appear in an embedded list, the edit and delete options are available only to users with the specified roles.

Contextual Security Manager

Contextual Security Manager protects your data by controlling read, write, create, and delete authorization.

Key advantages

The Contextual Security Manager is aware of the system table hierarchy, enabling you to create specific security rules for a field based on where in the hierarchy it is displayed. Benefits of the Contextual Security Manager include:

- **Contextual security**: Secure a record based on the contents of the record.
- **Hierarchical security**: Apply security rules to any level in the object hierarchy.

Securing fields and tables

With the legacy Simple Security Manager, you could secure fields and tables by adding roles to the appropriate dictionary entry. With the Contextual Security Manager, these dictionary roles are no longer tested. Instead, the system looks for ACL rules on fields and tables.

**Warning:** After you install the Contextual Security Manager, you must secure fields and tables via ACL rules. Even if you configure the dictionary form and add roles to a dictionary entry, no change in rights occurs.

Contextual security and roles

You can grant roles to users or groups. However, after installing the Contextual Security Manager, the **roles** field on the user record is no longer checked and no longer appears on your user and group forms. Instead, you must add roles to the Roles related list instead of to the user or group record.

Applications and modules contain lists of the roles required to view them. For example, to view the System Definition application, the admin role is required. Security rights for applications and modules are still defined using role arrays.

Both catalog items and catalog variables contain lists of the roles required to view them. Security rights for catalog items and catalog variables are still defined via these role arrays.
Under the Contextual Security Manager, a group still automatically inherits any role granted to the group when the inherits flag for the role is set to true.

**Activating the Contextual Security Manager**

The Contextual Security Manager is active in the base system. If there are many duplicate entries in the User Roles table, you may need to upgrade to Contextual Security: Role Management V2 to eliminate duplicate roles. Plugins include:

**Contextual Security: Role Management (com.glide.role_management)**

Provides contextual security functionality. This plugin is automatically installed.

**Contextual Security: Role Management V2 (com.glide.role_management.inh_count)**

Prevents duplicate entries caused by inherited roles in the User Roles (sys_user_has_role) table. This plugin is automatically installed on new instances and can be activated for upgrades. The Contextual Security: Role Management Enhancements plugin is a previous version of this plugin. The Role Management Enhancements plugin does not include the RoleManagementVerify() script. This script returns a list of changes that an upgrade will perform, enabling you to monitor changes made by the plugin.

**Note:** After activating Role Management V2, you must set the glide.role_management.v2.audit_roles system property to allow the Audit Roles table to create audit records related to user roles. For more information about setting this property, see Enable role auditing with Contextual Security: Role Management V2. For more information about the Audit Roles table, see Audit user roles.

**Prevent duplicate entries with Contextual Security: Role Management V2**

Roles inherited from other roles are added as individual entries in the User Roles table (sys_user_has_role), potentially causing one role to have duplicate entries. Contextual Security: Role Management V2 eliminates these duplicate entries and prevents future duplicates.

**Eliminate duplicate entries through inheritance count**

Contextual Security: Role Management V2 uses the Inheritance Count (inh_count) column to track the number of times a role is inherited from another role or group. In the User Roles (sys_user_has_role) table, a user can inherit a specific role only one time, eliminating duplicate entries. The Inheritance Count (inh_count) column is read-only and calculates the number of times the user inherits a role.

**Activation changes**

Contextual Security: Role Management V2 is automatically installed on new instances and can be activated for upgrades. When activated, Contextual Security: Role Management V2 replaces both Contextual Security and Contextual Security: Role Management Enhancements.

When Contextual Security: Role Management V2 is activated, the following columns are deprecated, but remain in the User Roles table for backward compatibility:

- granted_by (used only by Role Delegation)
- included_in_role
- included_in_role_instance
Caution: If these columns are in use in any custom scripts on your instance, do not upgrade to Role Management V2.

Visualize role inheritance through the Role Inheritance Map

The Role Inheritance Map displays a visual representation of inherited roles. You can use this map to understand the roles represented in the Inheritance Count (inh_count) column. To view the Role Inheritance Map, configure the User Roles (sys_user_has_role) table to display the Role Inheritance Map column.

Upgrade to Contextual Security: Role Management V2

Contextual Security: Role Management V2 is automatically installed on new instances. You can upgrade from Contextual Security: Role Management to Contextual Security: Role Management V2 to eliminate duplicate roles in the User Roles table and prevent future duplicates.

Role required: admin

Note: Before upgrading to Contextual Security: Role Management V2, you must enable the Audit Roles table to create audit records related to user roles. To learn more about setting the required system property, see Enable role auditing with Contextual Security: Role Management V2.

If not already active, Contextual Security: Role Management V2 activates these related plugins.

Plugins for Contextual Security: Role Management V2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contextual Security: Role Management V2 (com.glide.role_management.inh_count)</td>
<td>Prevents duplicate entries in the User Roles (sys_user_has_role) table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Before upgrading from Contextual Security: Role Management to Contextual Security: Role Management V2, test the results of an upgrade by running the script. The script returns a list of changes that an upgrade will perform. If the changes are acceptable, install the Contextual Security: Role Management V2 plugin. If the changes are not acceptable, do not install the Contextual Security: Role Management V2 plugin. Alternatively, you can perform the upgrade and then manually make any necessary changes.

1. Test the impact of an upgrade prior to upgrading by running the following script.
   a) Navigate to System Definition > Scripts - Background.
   b) Run the following script in global scope.

   ```java
   new RoleManagementVerify().verifyInheritedRoles();
   ```

   For large sys_user_has_role tables, the execution may take up to several hours to complete. Do not edit or add user roles during this time.
   Example result based on test data:

   ```
   *** Script: 2016-12-01 19:58:54 Starting checking of inherited roles for all users...
   *** Script: User: itam, inherited roles to be ADDED: financial_mgmt_user
   *** Script: User: bernard.laboy, inherited roles to be DELETED: api_analytics_read,pa_viewer,rest_api_explorer,a123
   *** Script: User: bernard.laboy, inherited roles to be ADDED: dependency_views
   *** Script: Number of inherited-role records in sys_user_has_role, current: 260, after re-calculation: 258
   *** Script: Number of users with discrepancies for inherited roles: 2
   *** Script: 2016-12-01 19:58:55 Finished checking of inherited roles for all users!
   ```

   c) Evaluate the script results to determine whether the proposed changes are acceptable.

2. Activate the Contextual Security: Role Management V2 plugin.
   a) Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
   b) Find and click the plugin name.
   c) On the System Plugin form, review the plugin details and then click the Activate/Upgrade related link.
   d) Click Activate.

After activating Role Management V2, the changes outlined in the script result are enacted. The Inheritance Count (inh_count) column in the User Roles table is read-only and automatically reflects the number of times the user inherits a role.

### Enable role auditing with Contextual Security: Role Management V2

Set a system property to enable the Audit Roles table to create audit records related to user roles.

Role required: admin
When enabled, the Audit Roles (sys_audit_role) table maintains changes to user records. For more information about role audits, see Audit user roles. If the Contextual Security: Role Management V2 (com.glide.role_management.inh_count) plugin is installed, you must set a system property to true to enable role auditing.

1. Navigate to the System Properties (sys_properties) table.
2. Add the glide.role_management.v2.audit_roles system property and set it to true.

If the Contextual Security: Role Management V2 (com.glide.role_management.inh_count) plugin is installed, setting this property to true enables the Audit Roles (sys_audit_role) table to create records when user roles change.

Double-check form submission

When the system determines that a particular field (such as task.number) should not be written to by the current user, the system renders that field in a read-only mode, which is why the number field is not writable on most incidents.

If you set the system to double-check the values of any incoming fields for writability, then the system applies the same set of security rules to the inbound leg of a transaction. When you submit an incident, for example, the system double-checks to determine if the number field can be written to before posting any changes.

If you tell the system not to double-check inbound transactions, then the system allows you to write to a nominally read-only field if that is the transaction the client sends back. In many deployments this is actually a desirable behavior if, for example, you are using client scripts to set nominally read-only fields in response to user selections in other, writable fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Double check security on inbound transactions</td>
<td>System Properties &gt;</td>
<td>Disabled (no double-checking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(rights are always checked on form generation)</td>
<td>Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default deny property

The default deny property (glide.sm.default_mode) controls the security manager default behavior when the only matching ACL rules are the wildcard table ACL rules.

A set of wildcard table ACL rules for the most common record-based operations are available: read, write, create, and delete. A significant number of ACLs to provide role-based access to system tables are also available. For example, there are ACLs that grant sys_script access to the business_rule_admin role because that role is documented as being able to manage business rules.

Use the glide.sm.default_mode property to deny or allow these operations on all tables:

- **Deny Access**: The wildcard table ACL rules restrict the read, write, create, and delete operations on all tables unless the user has the admin role or meets the requirements of another table ACL rule. Other operations, such as report_on and personalize_choices, are unaffected by this setting.
- **Allow Access**: The wildcard table ACL rules allow the read, write, create, and delete operations on all tables unless there are specific table ACL rules in place to restrict such operations.

You cannot reset glide.sm.default_mode to **Allow Access** once it has been set to **Deny Access**.

---

**Note**: By default, the wildcard table ACL rules are the only ACL rules that check for the value of the glide.sm.default_mode property. If you want to control other operations with this setting, create your own ACL rules to check for this property value.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Advanced ACL configuration

In addition to creating new ACLs or modifying existing ones, you can configure other aspects of ACL functionality.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply ACL script conditions to reference fields</td>
<td>Enable a property to allow script conditions to apply to reference fields if you want to control access to the data that a reference field displays on a form or in a list. There might be an impact to the performance of your instance if you enable this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply ACLs to AJAXGlideRecord (client-side Glide record)</td>
<td>Apply ACLs to GlideAjax API calls so that the system queries only the data that the currently connected user has rights to access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate the admin override at the access level</td>
<td>Force ACL evaluation for admin overrides at the access level. By default, users with the admin role automatically pass the permissions check for this ACL rule when the Admin Overrides option is selected on the ACL rules form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use ACL debugging and troubleshooting tools</td>
<td>Use tools like the ACL watcher, field level debugging, and access ACL rule output messages to help you troubleshoot and debug ACLs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Provide external users access to a table

To enable users with only the snc_external role to access the list view of a table, you must create a series of ACLs.

Role required: security_admin

1. Elevate to the security_admin role.
2. Create a new ACL with the following settings:
   - Type: ui_page
   - Operation: read
   - Name: {table_name}_list
   - Required role: snc_external
3. On the default read ACL for the table, add snc_external in the Required role list. Create the ACL if it does not already exist.
4. Use these settings to create another ACL:
   - Type: ui_page
   - Operation: read
   - Name: {table_name}
   - Required role: snc_external
5. Use these settings to create another ACL to give the user write access to a field in the table:
   - Type: record
   - Operation: create
   - Name: {table_name} {column_name}
   - Required role: snc_external
Repeat this step for every field that you want to give the user write access to. Use an asterisk (*) instead of the column name to provide access to all fields at once.

**Apply ACL script conditions to reference fields**

If you want to enable script conditions for reference fields, you can add a system property. The default behavior is intended to improve instance performance. If you want to enable script conditions for reference fields, add the following system property.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.sys_reference_row_check</td>
<td>Controls whether the script conditions of Access Control Rules apply to a table's reference fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type: true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default value: false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: Add to the System Properties (sys_properties) table</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Apply ACLs to AJAXGlideRecord (client-side Glide record)**

From within client scripts, it is possible to query arbitrary data from the server via the AJAXGlideRecord (renamed GlideAjax) API, by using syntax similar to a server-side glide record. This is an extremely powerful and useful tool in many deployments. You can set a system property to perform ACL validation when server-side records (for example, tables) are accessed using GlideAjax APIs within a client script.

If you choose to apply access control lists (ACL) to GlideAjax API calls, then you can only query data to which the currently connected user has rights to access. For example, if the user is logged in as an ESS user who has no rights to read the cmn_location table, then any GlideAjax API call by the user will fail.

If you run the system without an ACL checking on GlideAjax calls, then the API can return information that the currently logged in user could not otherwise access via the UI.

**Note:** Set this property in System Properties > Security.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply standard security ACLs to AJAXGlideRecord calls</td>
<td>ACL checking enforced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Evaluate the admin override at the access level**

If you want to force ACL evaluation for admin overrides at the access level, you can add a system property.

Role required: security_admin

ACLS are evaluated cumulatively. If there are number of ACLs on any given field and the Admin Overrides option is false (not selected) on one of them, then the effective admin overrides for all the ACLs are considered to be false. This causes admins to be unable to pass even the ACL where the override should be in effect.

- Add the following property to the system properties table:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.security.admin.override.accessterm</td>
<td>Evaluates the admin override condition at the access term level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Default value: true for new instances, false for upgrades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Location: Add to the System Properties (sys_properties) table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ACL debugging tools

Field level debugging and access ACL rule output messages are available to help you troubleshoot and debug ACLs. The ACL configuration watcher lets you know what related ACLs exist when you modify one.

### Field level debugging

When debugging is enabled, a small bug icon (ignant) appears beside each field with an ACL rule. Clicking the icon lists the ACL rules that apply for the field and the evaluation results.

### Field level security on an incident

After enabling ACL debugging, you can impersonate another user to see what ACL rules the user passes and fails. When you impersonate a user, you can only see what that user is allowed to see. For example, you cannot view a record that an ACL prevents the user from seeing. To make debugging easier, read-only access to certain ACL-related tables is enabled by default, even when impersonating a user that does not have read access to the tables. To change this functionality, set the following property to false.

To enable ACL rule debugging, navigate to System Security > Debug Security Rules.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.security.access_acl_as_impersonator</td>
<td>Allows read access to the following tables while impersonating a user: sys_security_acl, sys_security_operation, sys_security_type, and sys_user_role. As a result, the impersonating user can read data that the impersonated user cannot read.</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** When the property is set to false, the impersonated user might be prevented from reading ACL-related data. In this case, a second session logged in as admin or security_admin might be required to debug ACLs.

**ACL rule output messages**

ACL debugging displays ACL rule output messages at the bottom of each list and form. The output message displays the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TIME</td>
<td>The total time used to process this ACL rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATH</td>
<td>Information that uniquely identifies each ACL rule in the format: &lt;ACL rule type&gt;/&lt;ACL rule name&gt;/&lt;Operation&gt;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTEXT</td>
<td>The object being evaluated by the ACL rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC</td>
<td>The return code of the ACL rule. A true value passes the ACL rule. A false value fails the ACL rule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Message element Description

### RULE

A brief summary of processors and scripts, followed by ACL results for each table-level and field-level ACL evaluation. Most ACL evaluations show an overall pass or fail result followed by a breakdown of the results for each type of ACL criteria:

- **iAccessHandler**: An internal system check using hidden source code on the platform. This is a system security check that you cannot modify. iAccessHandler can grant or deny access to a resource without evaluating ACLs. If iAccessHandler is ignored, then the ACLs are evaluated. You cannot modify the iAccessHandler checks in any way. For example, an iAccessHandler implementation is used for access checks on application resources and this cannot be changed.
  
  This is available starting with the Istanbul release.

- **Roles**: Verification that the user has the correct role.

- **Condition**: Verification that the user passed the condition specified on the ACL rule (if any).

- **Script**: Verification that the user passed the script specified on the ACL rule (if any).

### Icons that appear show how the ACL was evaluated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="#" alt="Green Checkmark" /></td>
<td>Indicates the table or field passed the criteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="#" alt="Red X" /></td>
<td>Indicates the table or field did not pass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="#" alt="Empty Circle" /></td>
<td>Indicates the ACL evaluation did not need to be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="#" alt="Blue Checkmark, X, or Empty Circle" /></td>
<td>Indicates that the ACL was taken from a cached result of a previous ACL check. The icons mean the same as the above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can perform these actions on the ACL debug output:

- **Select or clear these check boxes at the top of the debug output**:
  - **Security rules**: Show or hide the results of the ACL checks.
  - **Others**: Show or hide other warnings or messages.

- **Click the name of the ACL next to any of the output messages to open that ACL record.**
Hover the cursor over any of the icons for the four ACL checks to see more information.

**ACL troubleshooting reference**
A list of common ACL rule errors and their solutions.
Enable debugging to help troubleshoot an issue.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error or symptom</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You cannot access records from a custom table.</td>
<td>Create a table ACL rule for the custom table granting users access to the table. Without an explicit table ACL rule, users must pass the permissions in the table wildcard (*) ACL rule, which by default restricts access to administrators only. Enable <strong>debugging</strong> and determine what ACL rules are evaluated for the custom table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You create a custom ACL rule that does not work properly.</td>
<td>The most likely problems are that another rule takes precedence over your custom rule in the processing order or that the user does not meet all the permission requirements for the object type. Enable <strong>debugging</strong> and verify that the ACL rule is being evaluated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your field ACL rule does not work properly.</td>
<td>There is likely a table ACL rule that the user has not met. Enable <strong>debugging</strong> and determine what ACL rules are evaluated for the field. Verify that there is not a conflicting table ACL rule or duplicate field ACL rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your table ACL rule does not work properly.</td>
<td>There is either an ACL rule higher in the processing order or a duplicate table ACL rule interfering with the table ACL rule. Enable <strong>debugging</strong> and determine what ACL rules are evaluated for the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You can see a field in a list but not in form.</td>
<td>It is possible that the ACL rule conditions or script are being triggered in the list but not in the form. Enable <strong>debugging</strong> and determine when the ACL rules evaluate to true. Update the conditions or script to have the same behavior on the list and form.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Error or symptom**
You receive an error message when trying to execute a processor or client-callable script include.

**Solution**
There is an ACL rule for the processor or client-callable script include that the user has not met. If the user should have access to the object, enable debugging and determine what ACL rules are evaluated for the processor or script include. Update the ACL rule or the user roles as needed to access the object.

---

**ACL configuration watcher**
The ACL configuration watcher lets you know what related ACLs exist on a table when you insert, update, or delete an ACL on the same table.

The ACL configuration watcher is an interceptor window that displays every time you make important changes on the Access Control (sys_security_acl) table. It displays a security rules summary window where you can view ACLs related to the one you are modifying. You cannot modify any ACLs from the security rules window. To make any modifications, close the watcher window and go to those ACLs.

The ACL configuration watcher does not appear in the following situations:
- If you save or update an ACL record without actually making any changes.
- If you make minor updates (not an insert or delete), such as updating scripts, conditions, and the adminoverrides option.
- If the ACL record is not active.

**ACL Security Rules window**

The configuration watcher shows the **ACL execution plan**. The execution plan is displayed in the security rules pop-up window. You can view this kind of information:

**ACL configuration window elements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>red highlight</td>
<td>An ACL that is deleted or deactivated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue highlight</td>
<td>An ACL that is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green highlight</td>
<td>An ACL that is added or becomes active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masked</td>
<td>An ACL that was effective until you made a change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unmasked</td>
<td>An ACL that was just made effective when you made a change.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configuration watcher example

Show ACL execution plan
Administrators can view how ACLs relate to each other by viewing an execution plan for any ACL in the instance.

Role required: security_admin

1. **Elevate to a privileged role.**
2. Open an ACL that is a record-type ACL.
3. **Click Show ACL Execution Plan.**

   The security rules window appears for the ACL.
ACL execution plan window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UI item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>The name of the ACL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab name</td>
<td>If the ACL is create, read, write, or delete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row level</td>
<td>Row-level ACLs that run on this table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field level</td>
<td>Field-level ACLs that run only on this field (or column in the table).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Show all** to show all related ACLs, including those ACLs that are overridden and generic ACLs that apply to all records. Overridden ACLs have a line through the name, and generic ACLs have the wildcard character asterisk (*) for the name.

5. Click **Show Effective** to show only the immediate ACLs related to the one you are viewing. This action hides the ACLs on tables from which the ACL table is extended and the generic wildcard (*) ACLs.

Use the ACL configuration watcher

Use the ACL configuration watcher after you elevate to security_admin role.

**Role required:** security_admin

**Elevate to a privileged role**

1. Open an ACL that is a record-type ACL.
2. Perform an action on the ACL, such as modifying it, or selecting an option from the context menu like **Insert**.
3. If you modified any values on the Access Control form, right-click the header and select **Save** or click **Update** or **Delete**.

The Security Rules window appears. The system did not yet perform the database action on the ACL, so the changes are not yet saved.

These are examples of security rules on the Visual Task Board application’s Private Task (vtb_task) table. See **ACL configuration watcher** for a description of the items on this window.
4. Just as with the execution plan, you can click Show all to show all related ACLs, including those that are overridden and generic ACLs that apply to all records, or click Show Effective to show only the immediate ACLs related to the one you are viewing.

5. Hover your mouse over any of the ACLs to see a description.

General security settings properties

Security settings provide several properties to control the level of security on your instance. There are two ways to set or change general security settings properties.

- Navigate to System Properties > Security.

  Options on the Security page are Yes or No.

- Navigate to the sys_properties.list and search for the property you want to set or change.

  Options in the System Properties table (sys_properties.list) are true or false.
Warning: When implementing any of these security features, you must thoroughly test the features before you deploy them in a production instance.

Escaping and embedded script support

**glide.ui.security.allow_codetag**

Supports embedding HTML code using the (code) tag.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.ui.security.codetag.allow_script**

Allows embedded HTML (using (code) tags) to contain Javascript tags.

**glide.ui.escape_all_script**

Forces all expressions within Jelly JavaScript `<script type="text/javascript">` tags to be escaped by default. Enforces escaping only if the type attribute in the `<script>` tag is empty, or if the value is `text/javascript`, `text/ecmascript`, `application/javascript`, `application/ecmascript`, or `application/x-javascript`.
- Default value:
  - New/zbooted instances: Yes
  - Upgraded instances: Yes

Attachment limits and behavior

**com.glide.attachment.max_size**

Sets the maximum file attachment size in megabytes.

**glide.attachment.role**

Lists the roles (comma-separated) that can create attachments.

**glide.attachment.extensions**

Lists the file extensions (comma-separated) that can be attached to documents via the attachment dialog. Extensions should not include the dot (.). For example, xls, xlsx, doc, docx. Leave blank to allow all extensions.

**glide.ui.attachment.force_download_all_mime_types**

Forces download of all multipurpose internet mail extensions (MIME) type attachment files.
- Default value:
  - New/zbooted instances: Yes
  - Upgraded instances: No

**glide.security.file.mime_type.validation**

Enables (Yes) or disables (No) MIME type validation for file attachments. File extensions configured via **glide.attachment.extensions** are checked for MIME type during upload.
- Default value:
- New/zbooted instances: Yes
- Upgraded instances: No

Customer uploads

These properties affect customer uploads only. They do not affect attachments.

`glide.ui.strict_customer_uploaded_static_content`
When set to Yes, turns on the ability to restrict the types of files that can be downloaded, when they have been uploaded using the Upload File functionality of the Now Platform. Used with `glide.ui.strict_customer_uploaded_content_types`.

`glide.ui.strict_customer_uploaded_content_types`
When this parameter includes a list of comma-delimited file types, of the files that were uploaded using the Upload File functionality of the Now Platform, only these file types can be downloaded from the instance.

Security Manager and options

`glide.security.manager`
Security Manager.

`glide.sm.default_mode`
Security manager default behavior in the absence of any ACLs on a table.

`glide.security.strict.updates`
Double-checks security on inbound transactions during form submission. Rights are always checked on form generation.

`glide.security.strict.actions`
Checks conditions on UI actions before execution. Normally, conditions are checked only during form rendering.

`glide.security.granular.create`
Enforces create (as opposed to write) rules on new records.

`glide.security.explain.write.locks`
Displays an explanation on locked form elements.

Cookies

`glide.ui.forgetme`
Removes the Remember me check box from the login page when the instance is using either LDAP or DB logins. User’s active logged in sessions are timed out after X minutes of inactivity, where X is the value of the `glide.ui.session_timeout` system property.

- Default value:
New/zbotted instances: Yes

**glide.ui.secure_cookies**
Enables secure session cookies to enforce additional cookie security. If Yes, strict session cookie validation is enforced. With version 3 cookies enabled, additional security requirements are also enforced.

**glide.secure_cookie.debug**
Secure session cookie debugging. Select to enable extensive debug logging of secure session cookie operations.

**Security restrictions for execution of scripts originating from the client**

**glide.script.use.sandbox**
Run client-generated scripts (AJAXEvaluate and query conditions) inside a reduced-rights sandbox. If enabled, only those business rules and script includes with the **Client callable** check box selected are available, and certain back-end application programming interface (API) calls are disallowed.

**glide.script.allow.ajaxevaluate**
Enables the AJAXEvaluate processor.

**glide.script.secure.ajaxgliderecord**
Applies standard security access control lists (ACLs) to AJAXGlideRecord calls.

- Default value: Yes for new and upgraded instances. If Yes, cannot be changed to No.

**Miscellaneous**

**com.glide.communications.trustmanager_trust_all**
By default, the instance trusts a certificate's Certificate Authority (CA). Ensures that the instance accepts self-issued certificates. To validate a certificate's CA, set this property to No.

**glide.outbound.sslv3.disabled**
When active, forces outbound connections from an instance to use the transport layer security (TLS) instead of the secure sockets layer (SSL).

Additional properties are available for [High Security Settings](#).

**Explicit Roles**
You can give both internal users and external users access to your instance. However, you might not want both types of users to have the same level of access. To provide added security, every user must have at least one role so that the instance can distinguish between internal and external users.

External users must obtain, at minimum, the snc_external role. The snc_external role indicates that the user is external to your organization and should not have any access to resources unless explicitly allowed through ACLs for the snc_external role or additional roles that inherit the snc_external role. By default, users with the snc_external role cannot access:
• Scripted REST API resources that are not marked external.
• Tables without the role that inherits the snc_external role or the public role.
• Non-record type resources, such as processors and UI pages without the snc_external role or a role that inherits the snc_external role.

Do not mark the snc_internal role as elevated. Otherwise, internal users cannot access the instance.

---

**Note:** You can [Set up encryption contexts](#) with the snc_internal and snc_external roles. However, adding encryption contexts to more detailed roles is recommended.

---

**Explicit Roles plugin**

The Explicit Roles plugin (com.glide.explicit_roles) provides the snc_external and snc_internal roles. When the plugin is activated:

• All users must have the snc_internal role to access internal resources, the snc_external role to access external resources, or both. Users without at least one of these roles cannot access either internal or external resources, only public resources.
• All existing users are automatically assigned the snc_internal role. This role does not change existing access levels or system behavior. Instead, it provides a category to differentiate internal users from external users. All internal users maintain the same level of access as before the plugin was activated.

**Tip:** To prevent changing existing functionality for users, activating the Explicit Roles plugin assigns the snc_internal user role to all existing users in the instance, including any external users added before the Explicit Roles plugin was activated. After the Explicit Roles plugin is activated, do the following for all external users added before the Explicit Roles plugin was activated:

• Remove the snc_internal role.
• Add the snc_external role.

This ensures that external users added before activating the Explicit Roles plugin do not have access to internal resource that should be available only to internal users.

• Newly created users are automatically assigned the snc_internal role when they first attempt to log in to the instance, unless they have been explicitly assigned the snc_external role. You can add the snc_external role to a new user before they first log in to the instance to provide external user rights.

**Note:** The snc_internal and snc_external roles can be added or removed at any time to change user rights.

• All existing ACLs that do not have a role requirement are automatically assigned the snc_internal role. Because both existing ACLs and users are assigned the snc_internal role, existing access levels do not change.
• Newly created ACLs that do not have a role requirement are automatically assigned the snc_internal role. This role assignment does not apply to a newly created ACL with a role assigned.
• For all existing Processor (sys_processor) records or newly created Processor (sys_processor) records with `Type=script`, the snc_internal role is automatically added to the Roles field if the field is empty.
• To restrict access to UI pages to internal users, the plugin automatically assigns the snc_internal role to the * ACL with a `Type` of `ui_page`.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
To restrict access to processors to internal users, the plugin automatically assigns the snc_internal role to the * ACL with a Type of processor.

External users must obtain, at minimum, the snc_external role to access the instance. This role must be manually granted to external users. Access to records is granted through ACLs.

Do not move System update sets among instances with and without the Explicit Roles plugin enabled.

Note: This plugin also requires the Contextual Security Manager plugin.

Providing table access to external users

You can Provide external users access to a table by adding a role to the table that inherits the snc_external role.

The hasRoles() method

The hasRoles() method is still available, but is deprecated in the Geneva release. Use the hasRole(role name) method instead.

If you do use the hasRoles() method, note these changes:

- This method automatically excludes the default snc_internal role when it checks for roles. This means that if a user has only the snc_internal role, the hasRoles() method still returns false.
- If the user has the snc_external role, the method returns false because the instance considers external users to be without a role.

Elevated privilege roles

Elevated privilege roles require you to manually accept the responsibility of using the role before you can access the features of the role.

By default, you do not have elevated privilege roles upon login. You must manually elevate to the privilege of the role. An elevated privilege role lasts only for the duration of your user session. Session timeout or logout removes the role.

You can designate any role as an elevated privilege role, and then assign that role to one or more users. Do this when you want to restrict users from having access to the rights that the role provides immediately after login. You can designate the privilege role on the Role form. See Create a role for instructions.

To use an elevated role, you must meet these conditions:

- The elevated role must be assigned to you.
- You must manually elevate to a specific elevated role to get its privileges, even if you are already elevated to a second elevated role that contains the first elevated role.

For example, if elevated role A contains elevated role B, even if you elevate to role A, you must still elevate to role B to get its privileges.

The admin role

To grant the admin role to a user, the granting user must also have the admin role. For example, a user with only the user_admin role cannot grant the admin role to other users.
- Non-admin users cannot add a user to a group that contains the admin role.
- To grant the security_admin role to a user, the granting user must also have the admin role and must elevate to the security_admin role before granting the security_admin role to other users. A user with only the admin role cannot grant the security_admin role to other users.
- A user without the security_admin role cannot add a user to a group that contains the security_admin role.

**Warning:** The use of elevated privilege on the admin role is not supported and may cause unexpected behavior. To require administrators to manually elevate, see [Force administrators to manually elevate](#).

### The security_admin role

In the base system, the security_admin role is the only role that has elevated privileges. This role is automatically assigned to the user who is the default System Administrator (admin) user. It provides access to [ACLs](#) and [High Security Settings](#).

Roles assigned to the System Administrator (admin) user

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
The security_admin role record

security_admin role

The security_admin role is an elevated privilege role provided with High Security Settings that lets users create and change access controls and change High Security Settings.

In the base system, only the default System Administrator (admin) user has the security_admin role. Since it requires elevating privileges, the admin user does not have this role at login. After elevating privileges, the admin user has the security_admin role for the duration of the user session.
The security_admin role

**Note:** The record for the System Administrator (admin) role is only visible to users who elevate privileges to the security_admin role.

To maintain high security, the security_admin role requires elevating privileges. Limit the users and groups to which you assign this role.

**Elevate to a privileged role**

The base system admin can elevate to a privileged role to have access to the features of High Security Settings.

Role required: admin

**Note:** If you grant additional users the admin role, they cannot elevate to a privileged role. Only the out-of-box admin can elevate.

1. Do the appropriate action for your version of the UI:

| UI16                  | 1. In the banner frame, click your user name.  
|                      | 2. Select **Elevate Roles**. |
In the banner frame, click the lock icon (🔒) by your user name.

A dialog box appears.

![Elevate Roles dialog box]

2. Select an elevated role and click OK. This role grants the user elevated privileges to all resources controlled by the role for the remainder of the session. When the user logs out, the elevated privileges are terminated and must be reestablished at the next login. When elevated privileges are activated, the icon has an unlocked appearance.

**Note:** Any edits being made when the page reloads are lost.

### Force administrators to manually elevate

A property is available to force all users with the administrator role to manually select the role that they want to elevate to.

Role required: security_admin

1. Log in as a user with the security_admin role.
2. Elevate roles to security_admin.
3. Navigate to `sys_properties.list`.
4. Set the `glide.security.strict_elevate_privilege` property to `true`.

When the user logs in, they are presented with a dialog window to select the role to which they can elevate.
High Security Settings

High Security Settings refer to several security options available in your instance. There are two ways to set or change High Security Settings properties.

  - Options on the High Security Properties page are Yes or No.
- Navigate to the sys_properties.list and search for the property you want to set or change.
  - Options in the System Properties table (sys_properties.list) are true or false.

The High Security Settings module is activated with the High Security Settings plugin, which is active by default on new instances. If High Security Settings are not active on your instance, see Requesting High Security Settings activation.

Properties for these types of high security settings are available:

- Default property values: To harden security on your platform by centralizing all critical security settings to one location for management and auditing.
- Default deny property: Provides a security manager property to control the default security behavior for table access.
- Security Administrator role: Provides a role to prevent modification of key security settings and resources. The Security Administrator role is not inherited by the admin role and must be explicitly assigned.
- Elevated privileges: Allows users with the security admin role to operate in the context of a normal user and elevate to higher security role when needed.
- Property access controls: Allows security administrators to set the roles required to read and write properties.
- Transaction and system logs: Are read only.
- Access control rules: Control what data users can access and how they can access it.
Note: High Security Settings also automatically activates the Contextual Security plugin, if it is not already active. In addition, Platform Security Settings - High delivers settings and features in the context of increasing the security of your instance.

Property access control

Two additional columns are created in the Properties (sys_properties) table when High Security Settings are active:

- **read_roles**: A comma-separated list of role names that are allowed to read all fields of this property.
- **write_roles**: A comma-separated list of role names that are allowed to write/modify all fields of this property.

Properties listed in the Properties table have **read_roles** of admin, and **write_roles** of security_admin. Users with the admin role can view and read the property values, but must elevate to the security_admin role to modify them.

Notifications

Activation of high security settings also activates security warning messages. The following is an example of a message that appears after an approval.

![Security Warning](image)

Security Warning notification

High Security Settings properties

**glide.ui.escape_text**

Escape XML values at the parser level for the user interface. Prevents reflected and stored cross-site scripting attacks. This property is not applicable in Service Portal.

- Default value: Yes
**glide.ui.escape_all_script**
Forces all expressions within Jelly JavaScript `<script type="text/javascript">` tags to be escaped by default. Enforces escaping only if the type attribute in the `<script>` tag is empty, or if the value is `text/javascript`, `text/ecmascript`, `application/javascript`, `application/ecmascript`, or `application/x-javascript`.
- Default value: Yes in new instances

**glide.ui.rotate_sessions**
- Default value: Yes
  - If you are using the SAML 2.0 plugin for Single Sign-on authentication, set this property to No. Otherwise, it interferes with the session information sharing that takes place between the instance and the Identity Provider.

**glide.ui.secure_cookies**
Enable secure session cookies: Enable additional cookie security. If **Yes**, strict session cookie validation is enforced.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.security.password_reset.uri**
For mobile Password Reset, URL that the user is taken to when the user clicks the **Forgot password?** button.

**glide.security.strict.updates**
Double-check security on inbound transactions during form submission (rights are always checked on form generation).
- Default value: Yes

**glide.security.strict.actions**
Check conditions on UI actions before execution. Normally conditions are checked only during form rendering.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.security.use_csrf_token**
Enable usage of a secure token to identify and validate incoming requests. This token is used to prevent cross-site request forgery attacks.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.ui.escape_html_list_field**
Escape HTML for HTML fields in a list view.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.html.escape_script**
Escape JavaScript tags in HTML fields.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.ui.forgetme**
Remove the Remember me check box from the login page.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.smtp.auth**
Authenticate with the SMTP server by the user name and password properties.
- Default value: Yes

**Note:** This property is deprecated.

**glide.script.use.sandbox**
Run client-generated scripts (AJAXEvaluate and query conditions) inside a reduced-rights sandbox. If Yes, only those business rules and script includes with the Client callable check box set to Yes are available, and certain back-end API calls are disallowed. For more information, see the script sandbox property.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.soap.strict_security**
Enforce strict security on incoming SOAP requests. Requires incoming SOAP requests to go through the security manager for table and field access and checks SOAP users for the correct roles for using the web service.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.basicauth.required.wsd1**
Require authorization for incoming WSDL requests.
- Default value: Yes

**Note:** If you choose not to require authorization for incoming WSDL requests, you must modify the Access Control (ACL) rules to allow guest users to access the WSDL content.

**glide.basicauth.required.csv**
Require basic authorization for incoming CSV requests.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.basicauth.required.excel**
Require basic authorization for incoming Excel requests.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.basicauth.required.importprocessor**
Require basic authorization for incoming import requests.
- Default value: Yes
**glide.basicauth.required.pdf**
Require basic authorization for incoming PDF requests.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.basicauth.required.rss**
Require basic authorization for incoming RSS requests.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.basicauth.required.scriptedprocessor**
Require basic authorization for incoming script requests.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.basicauth.required.soap**
Require basic authorization for incoming SOAP requests.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.basicauth.required.unl**
Require basic authorization for incoming unload requests.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.basicauth.required.xml**
Require basic authorization for incoming XML requests.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.basicauth.required.xsd**
Require basic authorization for incoming XSD requests.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.cms.catalog_uri_relative**
Enforce relative links from the URI parameter on /ess/catalog.do. If Yes, only relative URLs are permitted through the /ess/catalog.do page using the `uri` parameter. If No, all URLs are permitted, which may permit linking to external unauthorized content.
- Default value: Yes

**glide.set_x_frame_options**
Enable this property to set the X-Frame-Options response header to SAMEORIGIN for all UI pages. The X-Frame-Options HTTP response header can be used to indicate whether a browser should be allowed to render a page in a `<frame>` or `<iframe>`. Sites can use this property to avoid clickjacking attacks by ensuring that their content is not embedded into other sites. [https://developer.mozilla.org/en/the_x-frame-options_response_header](https://developer.mozilla.org/en/the_x-frame-options_response_header)
- Default value: Yes

**glide.ui.attachment.download_mime_types**
A list of comma-separated attachment mime types that do not render inline in the browser. Prevents cross-site scripting attacks. For example, `text/html` forces HTML files to be downloaded to the client as attachments rather than viewed inline in the browser.

- Default value: `text/html, image/svg, image/svg+xml`

**glide.security.groupby_acl_check**

When this property is enabled, ACL checks for GroupBy operations are performed for the group names based on the actual data from the groups.

- Default value: Yes

**glide.security.diag_txns_acl**

If Yes, only the admin user or user from allowed IP address can access `stats.do`, `threads.do`, and `replication.do`.

- Default value: No

**glide.ui.security.codetag.allow_script**

Allow embedded HTML (using `<code>` tags) to contain JavaScript tags.

- Default value: Yes

**glide.script.allow.ajaxevaluate**

Enable the AJAXEvaluate processor. The `AJAXEvaluate` API call allows the client to send and execute arbitrary scripts on the server.

- Default value: No

**glide.login.autocomplete**

Allow browsers to use auto-complete on password fields on login forms.

- Default value: No

The following properties are defined in the `sys_properties` table, but are not visible on the High Security Settings page.

**com.glide.communications.httpclient.verify_hostname**

Verify the hostname and certificate chain presented by remote SSL hosts. Protect against Man-In-The-Middle (MITM) attacks.

- Default value: true

**Note:** This property overrides the `com.glide.communications.trustmanager_trust_all` property.

**glide.basicauth.required.schema**

Require basic authentication for inbound table schema requests.

- Default value: true

**glide.security.csrf_previous.allow**
Allow usage of an expired secure token to identify and validate incoming requests. This token is used to prevent cross-site request forgery attacks.

- Default value: false

**glide.security.csrf.previous.time_limit**

Time in seconds for a secure token to expire. Allows control over the length of time that the previous CSRF token is valid. When the user session expires, the secure token expires with it unless the `glide.security.csrf_previous.allow` property is enabled and it is within the timeframe described by this property. This token is used to prevent cross-site request forgery attacks.

- Default value: 86400 seconds or 1 day

**glide.security.csrf.strict.validation.mode**

Enforces strict validation on CSRF tokens so that users cannot resubmit a request if the CSRF token does not match.

- Default value: false

### The script sandbox property

Enable the script sandbox property (`glide.script.use.sandbox`) to run client generated scripts inside a sandbox that has restricted rights.

There are two cases within the system that allow the client to send scripts to the server for evaluation.

- Filters and/or queries: It is legal to send a filter to the server such as:
  
  `assigned_to=javascript:getMyGroups()`.  
- System API: The API call `AJAXEvaluate` allows the client to run arbitrary scripts on the server and receive a response.

If you enable the script sandbox property (`glide.script.use.sandbox`), the script being evaluated via either of these two entry points runs within a reduced rights sandbox with the following characteristics:

- Only those business rules marked **client callable** are available within the sandbox.
- Only script includes marked **client callable** are available within the sandbox.
- Certain API calls (largely but not entirely limited to those dealing with direct DB access) are not allowed.
- Data cannot be inserted, updated, or deleted from within the sandbox. Any calls to `current.update()`, for example, are ignored.

These methods are not allowed in client scripts when script sandboxing is enabled.

**Restricted methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GlideRecord</td>
<td><code>deleteMultiple()</code>, <code>deleteRecord()</code>, <code>insert()</code>, <code>update()</code>, <code>updateMultiple()</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you run the system without script sandboxing enabled, then none of these restrictions apply.

**Note:** This property is activated by default when you activate the High Security Settings plugin. Do not activate this property outside of the plugin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run client generated scripts (AJAXEvaluate and query conditions) inside a reduced rights “sandbox.” If enabled, only those business rules and script includes with the <strong>Client callable</strong> checkbox set to true are available and certain back-end API calls are disallowed.</td>
<td>Enabled (sandbox in use)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Request High Security Settings activation**

The High Security Settings plugin is active by default on all new instances. If it is not active on your instance, you can request the plugin.

Before **activating High Security Settings** on an existing instance:

1. Review the following information to understand the new behavior:
   - **Access control list rules**
   - **High Security Settings**
   - **Default deny property**

2. Enable the plugin on a non-production instance. A recent clone of production is preferable.

3. Test the revised functionality, especially the added ACLs and default-deny functionality. Continue testing until the system performs as expected. If users cannot access expected resources, ensure they have appropriate roles and ACL rules to grant them the access.

4. Create update sets of any needed changes so you can apply them to production.

Role required: admin

1. From your instance, navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.
2. On the All Applications page, click **Request Plugin** to open the request form on HI.
3. On HI, select to be redirected to the HI Service Portal Service Catalog.
4. On the Activate Plugin request form, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target Instance</td>
<td>Instance on which to activate the plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Name</td>
<td>Name of the plugin to activate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the date and time you would like this plugin to be enabled</td>
<td>Date and time must be at least two business days from the current time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason/Comments</td>
<td>Information that would be helpful for the ServiceNow personnel who are activating the plugin. For example, if you need the plugin activated at a specific time instead of during one of the default activation windows, specify it in the comments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit.

Login and authentication security

Configure login security options to control access to your instance.

Security options

You can control several aspects of user login and authentication security:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Related topics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Log in and log out controls   | Control several dimensions of the log in and log out process for users, such as specifying a landing page that the user sees upon login and control how users log out. | • Define login scenarios  
• Enable the logout confirmation prompt  
• Remove the Logout button  
• Installation exits  
• Specify lockout for failed login attempts |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Related topics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authentication security | Control the password reset process and features like the Remember Me option. You can also use IP address-based controls for access to the instance and implement a nonce to be used with single sign-on digest authentication.                                      | · Strengthen password validation rules  
· Example: The default self-service Password Reset process  
· Change settings for the Remember me check box and cookie  
· IP range based authentication  
· Implementing a nonce |

**Define login scenarios**

You can direct all users to the same page after login.

Role required: admin

When users log on to an instance directly, such as going to http://{instance_name}.service-now.com/, the system does the following:

1. Accesses the value in the property glide.entry.page.script. The default value of the property is derived from a script include named CMSEntryPage.
2. Directs the user to the instance login page if the entry page requires a login.
3. Applies login rules, if any, to the user.

To force the system to direct all users to the same page after login:

1. Navigate to **Content Management > Configuration > Configuration Page**.
2. Select a value for the Login page field, or create a new page as desired. If this page is not the site default page, it always redirects here. If it is a site default page, it applies login rules. If this value is null, the system uses navpage.do as the entry page. Do not enter a login page here; otherwise, users need to log in twice.

Logging Into an Instance to Access a Record:

When users log into an instance to access a record by its globally unique identifier (sys_id), such as http://{instance}.service-now.com/incident.do?sys_id={sys_id}, then the system does the following:

1. Directs the user to a login page if not already logged in.
2. Directs the user to the appropriate record if they are allowed to access it. If the user does not have access rights to the record, a denial of access message appears.

Logging Into a CMS Site:

When users log on to a CMS site, such as http://<instance>.service-now.com/site-name/page.do, the system does the following:

- If there is a value in the Login page field on the CMS site form, it directs the user to that login page and applies login rules, if any, to the user.
- If there is no login page specified, it directs the user to the value in the Home page field on the CMS site form.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Logging Into a CMS Site to Access a Record:

When users log on to a CMS site to access a record, such as http://{instance}.service-now.com/ess/incident_detail.do?sysparm_document_key=incident,{sys_id}, the system follows the same procedure and finally takes the user to the record. If the user does not have access rights to the record, a denial of access message appears.

Logins and the employee self-service portal

The system keeps track of the first starting page that a user is trying to access even if the user wants to log in to the Employee Self-Service Portal.

Consider the following scenarios.

Example 1:

1. A user is not logged in, and then tries to access a record using a specific SYS ID in the URL.
2. The system redirects the user to the login page.
3. Rather than logging in, the user tries to access another site, such as the Employee Self-Service (/ess) Portal.
4. The system redirects the user to the login page again.
5. The user logs in and is redirected to the record that the user was first trying to access rather than the Employee Self-Service Portal.

Example 2:

1. A user is not logged in, and then tries to access a record using a specific SYS ID in the URL through the Employee Self-Service (/ess) Portal.
2. The system redirects the user to the login page.
3. Rather than logging in, the user tries to access another record through the Employee Self-Service Portal.
4. The system redirects the user to the login page again.
5. The user logs in and is redirected to the first record rather than the second.

Specify a login landing page

By default, users see their homepage upon login. You can specify a different login landing page by using a system property or the content management system.

Role required: admin

To specify a login landing page for all users, change the property value on the sys_properties table.

1. Type sys_properties.list in the navigation filter.
2. Locate the glide.login.home system property.
3. In the Value field, enter the name of the page that all users see upon login.

   Use <page name>.do; you may omit the http://''instance''.service-now.com/ portion of the URL. To determine the page name or the URL of a page in the system, you can point to a link. Some possible pages are welcome.do and incident.do.

To specify a dashboard landing page, set the property to $dashboards.do?dashboard=<SYS_ID>. Replace <SYS_ID> with the sys_id of the dashboard.
You can also specify a login landing page with the content management system.

**Specify lockout for failed login attempts**

The system provides inactive script actions that enable you to specify the number of failed login attempts before a user account is locked and to reset the count after a successful login.

Role required: admin

Navigate to **System Policy > Script Actions** to view or activate the scripts.

---

**Note:** Starting with the Kingston release, following a zBoot, the script actions **SNC User Lockout Check with Auto Unlock** and **SNC User Clear** are activated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Script action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SNC User Lockout Check with Auto Unlock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Uses the value of the `glide.user.max_unlock_attempts` property to set the limit for failed login attempts.  
- Unlocks the user account after the time period that is specified for the `glide.user.unlock_timeout_in_mins` property. If no value is specified, then the system unlocks the user account after the default period of 15 minutes. |
| SNC User Lockout Check | Tracks the number of failed login attempts and locks the user account after a specified number of failed login attempts (default: 5). |
| SNC User Clear | Updates the user record after a successful login: Resets the number of failed login attempts and updates the date of the last login. |

Each time a user attempts to log in, the action is recorded in an event log. You can view a log of failed login attempts.

1. Navigate to **System Policy > Event Logs**.
2. Filter for `login.failed` in the **Name** field. You can view the attempted login name, date, and IP address logged for the attempt.

---

**Make UI pages public or private**

You can make pages public if you want your users to see the pages without logging in.

Role required: admin

Most pages are only viewable by logged in users. A limited number of pages are public so that users do not have to log in to view them, such as the welcome page, the front page, and the login and logout pages.

**Warning:** Several base system public pages are required for the functionality of many features. Do not disable base system public pages.

1. In the application navigator filter, type `sys_public.list`
2. Click **New**.
3. In the sys_public table, create a record with the following values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>The name of the page. For example: $sp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>When selected, the page is publicly accessible. Deselect the Active option when you want the page to be private.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Save. By setting active to true, the page is public, so anyone visiting `<instance_name>/sp` or `<instance_name>/sp.do` can access the page.

**Enable the logout confirmation prompt**

You can enable a logout confirmation prompt to prevent users from inadvertently logging themselves out.

**Role required: admin**

**Note:** The following procedure does not work in UI16.

1. Navigate to **System Properties > System**.
2. Locate the **Prompt user to confirm a logout request** property and select the check box.
3. When the user clicks the **Logout** button, a confirmation dialog box displays.

![Confirmation dialog box](attachment:image)

**Remove the Logout button**

You can remove the **Logout** button to prevent inadvertent logouts.

**Role required: admin**

**Note:** The following procedure does not work in UI16.

1. Navigate to **User Administration > User Preferences**.
2. Delete the system preference **user.can.logout**.

**Installation exits**

Installation exits are customizations that exit from Java to call a script before returning back to Java.
**Note:** Functionality described here requires the **Admin** role.

### Available installation exits

Navigate to **System Definition > Installation Exits**. Some installation exit names (Login, Logout, ValidatePassword, ExternalAuthentication) are reserved and cannot be changed. Other installation exits can override these with custom script that replaces the script in the default installation exit.

The following installation exits are available in the base system:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Installation Exit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Login</td>
<td>Takes a username and password pair and authenticates with the user object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logout</td>
<td>Takes the user to the welcome page upon signing out; can be overridden by LogoutRedirect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogoutRedirect</td>
<td>Takes the user to a specified URL upon signing out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalAuthentication</td>
<td>Authenticates using header, parameter, or cookie: can be overridden by DigestSingleSignOn and PGPSingleSignOn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigestSingleSignOn</td>
<td>Authenticates using header, parameter, or cookie and decrypts Digest encryption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGPSingleSignOn</td>
<td>Authenticates using header, parameter, or cookie and decrypts PGP encryption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ValidatePassword</td>
<td>Active by default, starting with the Helsinki release; allows customers to define their own password validation; can be overridden by ValidatePasswordStronger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ValidatePasswordStronger</td>
<td>Requires passwords be at least 8 characters long and contain a digit, an uppercase letter, and a lowercase letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetIntegrationSessionTimeout</td>
<td>Implements the default integration session timeout behavior.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Login modifications

The following modification to the **Login** installation exit sets each user’s session timeout value as the user is logging in. In this particular example, if the user name is admin, the session is set to timeout in 30 seconds.

```javascript
gs.include("PrototypeServer");

var Login = Class.create();
Login.prototype = {
    initialize : function() {
    
    
    process : function() {
        // the request is passed in as a global
        var userName = request.getParameter("user_name");
        var userPassword = request.getParameter("user_password");
```

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
var authed = GlideUser.authenticate(userName, userPassword);
if (authed) {
    // ***********************************************************
    // customization - if the userName == admin, set the session
    // timeout to be 30 seconds. You can implement your own
    // session timeout algorithm here by checking to see if a user
    // belongs to a certain group or has a certain role.
    // Values of setMaxInactiveInterval exceeding 1440 minutes are
    // treated as one day (1440 minutes).  
    if (userName == "admin") {
        request.getSession().setMaxInactiveInterval(30);
    }
    // ***********************************************************
    return GlideUser.getUser(userName);
}
this.loginFailed();
return "login.failed";
,

loginFailed : function() {
    var message = GlideSysMessage.format("login_invalid");
    var gSession = GlideSession.get();
gSession.addErrorMessage(message);

    var userName = request.getParameter("user_name");
EventManager.queue("login.failed", "", userName, "");
}
}

Session timeout can also be set according to IP address.

gs.include("PrototypeServer");

var Login = Class.create();
Login.prototype = {
    initialize : function() {
    },

    process : function() {
        // the request is passed in as a global
        var userName = request.getParameter("user_name");
        var userPassword = request.getParameter("user_password");

        var authed = GlideUser.authenticate(userName, userPassword);
        if (authed) {
            // ***********************************************************
            // customization - if the user is logging in from a particular IP
            // range starting with XXX.XXX you can implement your own
            // session timeout algorithm here by checking the login IP
            // Values of setMaxInactiveInterval exceeding 1440 minutes are
            // treated as one day (1440 minutes).
            var clientIP = gs.getSession().getClientIP().toString();
            // if client IP starts with specified range
        }
    }
if (clientIP.indexOf('XXX.XXX') == 0) {
    // set to 10 hours
    request.getSession().setMaxInactiveInterval(60 * 60 * 10);
}
// ***************************************************************
return GlideUser.getUser(userName);
}
this.loginFailed();
return "login.failed";
},

loginFailed : function() {
    var message = GlideSysMessage.format("login_invalid");
    var gSession = GlideSession.get();
gSession.addErrorMessage(message);

    var userName = request.getParameter("user_name");
    EventManager.queue("login.failed", "", userName, "");
}
}

Strengthen password validation rules

You can customize password strength validation rules for the change password screen by overriding the installation exit associated with password validation.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Installation Exits.
2. Locate ValidatePassword (inactive by default) and ValidatePasswordStronger (active by default, starting with the Helsinki release).
3. The ValidatePasswordStronger script (below) is a sample script that overrides the ValidatePassword script by using regular expressions to require that passwords be a minimum of 8 characters long, contain a numeric digit, and contain mixed-case letters.

```
gs.include("PrototypeServer");
var ValidatePasswordStronger = Class.create();
ValidatePasswordStronger.prototype = {
    process : function() {
        var user_password = request.getParameter("user_password");
        var min_len = 8;
        var rules = "Password must be at least " + min_len + " characters long and contain a digit, an uppercase letter, and a lowercase letter.";
        if (user_password.length() < min_len) {
            gs.addErrorMessage("TOO SHORT: " + rules);
            return false;
        }
        var digit_pattern = new RegExp("[0-9]", "g");
        if (!(digit_pattern.test(user_password))) {
            gs.addErrorMessage("DIGIT MISSING: " + rules);
            return false;
        }
        var upper_pattern = new RegExp("[A-Z]", "g");
        if (!(upper_pattern.test(user_password))) {
            gs.addErrorMessage("UPPERCASE MISSING: " + rules);
            return false;
        }
        var lower_pattern = new RegExp("[a-z]", "g");
```
if (!lower_pattern.test(user_password)) {
    gs.addErrorMessage("LOWERCASE MISSING: " + rules);
    return false;
}
return true; // password is OK
}

The script variable created by `Class.create()` must have the same name as the installation exit itself – “ValidatePasswordStronger” in this example. The script implements the `process()` function which returns true if the password is acceptable and false if the password must be revised. The `gs.addErrorMessage` function can be used to return error messages on the change password screen. You can try this Installation Exit in your instance by checking the active flag and updating the record. Be sure and clear the cache after doing this so the change is recognized.

Also, keep in mind that modifying these scripts will not change the default ServiceNow behavior: Blank passwords are still prohibited by default and the password and verify password fields must match.

To test, check the **Password needs reset** box on a user record then login with that user. Validation will occur at the point that the user attempts to set the password. Validation does not apply when an admin user updates the password in the user record directly (the admin can put anything in the password field).

---

**Note:** The change password screen only applies to customers who do not use single sign on and are not integrated with their local LDAP.

### Example: The default self-service Password Reset process

The default self-service Password Reset process enables a user to reset the password without assistance from service desk agents.

**The default self-service password reset flow**

1. If a user does not remember the password, the user can click the **Forgot Password?** link on the login screen.

   ![Login Screen](image)

2. The Password Reset application starts. On the **Identity** page, the user identifies himself or herself by entering a **Username**.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
3. On the **Verify** page, the user proves that they are the person who is associated with the username. In this example, the user enters the email address that is associated with the user profile. The admin can configure a different verification method or can require additional verifications, for example, a personal question that only the user can answer.

4. The **Reset** page tells the user to check email for instructions.

5. The user opens the email and clicks the **here** link to reset the password. The link is valid for a period that you specify (use the `password_reset.request.expiry` property).

6. The **Reset Password** page guides the user to reset the password.
The default self-service Password Reset process (com.glideapp.password_reset) defines:

- The URI that specifies where users are redirected when they click Forgot Password? By default this value is /$pwd_reset.do?sysparm_url=ss_default, which is the same value used in the glide.security.password_reset.uri property. In previous releases, this value was set to /reset_password.do.
- The Enable Password Reset URL option, which specifies that the user should receive an email with a link to reset their password after they click Forgot Password?.
- The Personal Data - Enter Email Address verification flow that specifies the three-step password reset flow.

See Configure your Password Reset process for instructions on accessing this form and configuring the fields.

**Note:**
- This feature works for locally authenticated users who enter the username and password specified in their user record. Users logging in to the instance via an SSO solution or an LDAP integration cannot reset passwords using the example self-service Password Reset process.
- The end user must enable and configure notification preferences. See Subscription-based notifications. Administrators can modify the email that is sent to the end user.

**Modify the Password Reset notification email text**

Users of the self-service Password Reset process receive an email notification when they request password reset. You can modify the text of the email and other aspects of the notification.

Role required: admin

This process is relevant only if users are subscribed to the notification.

1. Navigate to System Notification > Notifications.
2. Select the Password Reset URL notification.
3. Modify the text of the email in the What it will contain section.
Configure Password Reset properties

You can specify properties that configure the Password Reset experience for end users.

Role required: password_reset_admin

While there are no range limits for the values you can enter for properties, consider using only positive integer values starting at 1. When you determine the limit for the upper range of a property, consider the task that the user is performing.

For example, you would not want to allow 100 attempts for users to verify their identity. A more common value is 3 attempts. Similarly, you may not want to force users who are completing the enrollment process to spend time selecting and answering 30 security questions. The more commonly used number of security questions is between 5 and 7.

1. Navigate to Password Reset > Properties.
2. Update settings as needed and then click Save.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Label</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Email template for reminders</td>
<td>password_reset.enrollment_reminder.email</td>
<td>Template to use for the email messages that remind users to enroll for the password reset process. See Send email to remind users to enroll for Password Reset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workflow polling frequency</td>
<td>password_reset.wf.refresh_rate</td>
<td>Time period in milliseconds between checks on status of the Password Reset workflow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workflow expiration</td>
<td>password_reset.wf.timeout</td>
<td>Maximum wait time in milliseconds for the workflow to complete. The workflow is triggered during the password reset request when the user clicks Submit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Label</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Disable CAPTCHA validation functionality           | password_reset.captcha.ignore                    | Enables or disables CAPTCHA functionality.  
- Type: true | false  
- Default value: false
The Password Reset application uses Google re-CAPTCHA as the default CAPTCHA service. To use the base system CAPTCHA, change the system property to false. See Configure Google reCAPTCHA |
| Password Reset Request properties                  |                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Number of unsuccessful attempts allowed to reset/  | password_reset.request.max_attempt               | Number of password reset attempts a user is allowed before they are locked out for a period determined by the value in max_attempt_window.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 3 (attempts)                                                                 |
| change password                                    |                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Number of minutes a user must wait to reset/change | password_reset.request.max_attempt_window         | Time period that users are blocked or prevented from changing their passwords after trying the maximum number of times.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 1440 (minutes)                                                                 |
| password after exceeding the maximum allowed       |                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| unsuccessful attempts                              |                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Number of minutes a user must wait to reset/change | password_reset.request.success_window             | Time period that a user must wait after successfully resetting the password to reset the password again.
- Type: integer
- Default value: 1440 (minutes)                                                                 |
<p>| password after the last successful reset/           |                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| change                                             |                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Label</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of minutes a user must wait to start a reset request after the last</td>
<td>password_reset.request.unlock_window</td>
<td>Time period that a user must wait after a successful unlock operation before starting a new request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>successful unlock account</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: 1440 (minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of minutes before a password reset request expires</td>
<td>password_reset.request.expiry</td>
<td>Time period during which a user must perform the Password Reset process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: 10 (minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This setting takes precedence over the glide.pwd_reset.onetime.token.validity property (that has a 12-hour default).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Password Reset Security Question properties**

<p>| Minimum number of characters in any answer                                 | password_reset.qa.ans_min_len                                                | Minimum number of alphanumeric characters that the user must enter in the answer text box for any security question.                                                                                       |
|                                                                               |                                                                               | Default value: 3 characters                                                                                                                          |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Label</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of security questions required during the</td>
<td>password_reset.qa.num_reset</td>
<td>Number of security questions that are displayed on the Verify page while a user is attempting to reset the password. The user must answer all questions correctly to verify identity. The questions are selected at random and are presented in random order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password reset request</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: 3 (questions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Possible values: Integers that are less than the number specified for the Number of security questions required during enrollment property (the num_enroll parameter).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** You can override this property setting for a Password Reset process by configuring the `num_reset` parameter. See [Specify the number of required security questions](#).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Label</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Number of security questions required during enrollment | password_reset.qa.num_enroll | Number of questions that a user must provide answers to while enrolling for the Password Reset process.  
- Type: integer  
- Default value: 5  
- Possible values: Integers that are greater than or equal to the number specified for the **Number of security questions required during enrollment** property (the `num_reset` parameter).  

**Note:** While attempting to verify identity, if a user answers a question incorrectly, the application refreshes with a random set of the specified questions in random order. You should, therefore, require more questions than specified for the **Number of security questions required during enrollment** property (the `num_reset` parameter).  

**Note:** You can override this property setting for a Password Reset process by configuring the `num_enroll` parameter. See [Specify the number of required security questions](#).  

Password Reset SMS Code properties
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Label</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Maximum number of SMS codes sent for verification per day | password_reset.sms.max_per_day                    | Maximum number of SMS codes that are sent to a user within one 24-hour period. The 24-hour period begins when a user clicks **Send Code**.  
- Type: integer  
- Default value: 10 (per day)  
  **Note:** You can override this SMS code property by adding the **max_per_day** parameter in the SMS code verification. |
| Number of minutes before the user can attempt to send another SMS code for verification | password_reset.sms.pause_window                   | Time that must pass before another SMS code can be sent to a user.  
- Type: integer  
- Default value: 2 (minutes)  
  **Note:** You can override this SMS code property by adding the **pause_window** parameter in the SMS code verification. |
| Number of digits in the SMS code sent to the user       | password_reset.sms.default_complexity             | Number of characters required for a user to reset their password.  
- Type: integer  
- Default value: 4 (digits)  
  You can override this SMS code property by adding the **complexity** parameter in the SMS code verification. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Label</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Number of minutes before the SMS code expires | password_reset.sms.expiry | Time, in minutes, until the SMS code sent to the user expires.  
  - Type: integer  
  - Default value: 5 (minutes)  
  
  **Note:** You can override this SMS code property by the `expiry` parameter in the SMS code verification. |
| Time interval, in minutes, for counting blocked users | password_reset.activity_monitor.incident_window | Time window to count the number of blocked users.  
  - Type: integer  
  - Default value: 60 (minutes) |
| Number of blocked users, in the defined time interval, that triggers a system log event | password_reset.activity_monitor.incident_threshold | Number of blocked (or locked) users, within the specified time window, that triggers a system log event.  
  - Type: integer  
  - Default value: 10 (blocked users) |
| Style sheet to apply to end-user pages during the password reset process. | password_reset.stylesheet | Name of a custom CSS style sheet in the Style Sheet (content_css) table. You can use the default style sheet as a template for the custom style sheet. You cannot add element definitions to the style sheet.  
  - Type: string  
  - Default value: `css_pwd_reset_default` |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Label</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Email template for reminder emails</td>
<td>password_reset.email_template_default</td>
<td>Template to use to specify the subject and body of the email messages to remind users to enroll for the Password Reset process. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• (Subject) Reminder: Enroll in the Password Reset program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• (Body) Click here to enroll for the password reset service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: You must create an email template in the password_reset table to use it as a reminder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Type: string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Default value: email_template_default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Several components in the Self Service Password Reset (com.snc.password_reset) plugin and the Password Reset (com.glideapp.password_reset) plugin control the password reset flow. The following properties affect Password Reset, but do not appear on the Password Reset > Properties page:

- You can add the glide.pwd_reset.onetime.token.validity property to the System Properties (sys_properties) table to specify the number of hours that the Password Reset token should be valid. Default: 12.

**Note:** The setting for the password_reset.request.expiry property (time period during which a user must perform the Password Reset process) takes precedence over the setting for glide.pwd_reset.onetime.token.validity.

Properties accessible from the System Properties (sys_properties) table:

- For Password Reset on mobile devices, you can specify the URL that the user is taken to when user taps the Forgot password? button. See the glide.security.password_reset.uri property in High Security Settings. Default: /$pwd_reset.do?$sysparm_url=ss_default
- If glide.security.forgot_password.display.link is set to true, displays the Forgot Password? link on the login page.
Change settings for the Remember me check box and cookie

When the Remember me check box is selected at login, a cookie is stored on the user’s computer. This cookie automatically authenticates the user upon subsequent visits.

If the user logs out, the cookie is destroyed. The default value of the Remember me check box is controlled by one property, and whether or not the check box appears on the login page is controlled by a different property.

There are two properties, glide.ui.user_cookie.life_span_in_days and glide.ui.user_cookie.max_life_span_in_days, that control the glide_user system generated cookie expiration value. When a user accesses an instance with 'remember me' enabled, the access resets the cookie expiration period until the maximum (glide.ui.user_cookie.max_life_span_in_days) life span limit is reached.

Change the default value of the Remember me check box

You can change the default value of the Remember me check box.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Properties > UI Properties.
2. Locate the Default value of “Remember me” checkbox on login page property (glide.ui.remember.me.default).
3. To set the default value of the Remember me check box to No, clear the property check box.
4. To restore the default value of the Remember me check box to Yes, select the property check box.

Remove the Remember me check box

You can remove the Remember me check box so users do not have access to this feature.

Role required: security_admin

1. Elevate your role to security_admin.
3. Locate the Remove “Remember me” checkbox from login page property (glide.ui.forgetme).
4. Select the property check box.
   This setting removes the Remember me check box, invalidates existing cookies, and disables Remember me functionality entirely.
5. To restore the Remember me check box to the login page, clear the property check box.

IP range based authentication

One way to secure a web-based application is to restrict access based on the IP address.

You can block access to a specific address or range of addresses that you suspect belong to malicious individuals. The instance allows you to control access by IP address.

Notes and Limitations:

- The system won’t let you lock yourself out, so if you try to add a rule such that your current address would be locked out, the system warns you and refuses your insert.
- If you’re inside of a corporate intranet, be very careful about setting up your IP rules. The IP address you see on your own computer (like 10.10.10.25) generally bears no relationship to the IP address you’ll actually appear as out on the internet. Your company likely proxies and/or NATs your address into a predictable set of outbound addresses which you’ll likely need to ask your network team about.
• A user whose access is restricted based on an access rule gets a 403 error on their browser.
• Restricted users do not use transactions, semaphores, or count towards any server resource counts.
• This feature does not supersede or override your existing access control rules if, for example, you’re running a VPN to our data center. It’s an additional check that must be met in addition to any access controls we may have set up on your PIX.
• Allow rules always supersede deny rules. So if an address is both allowed (by one rule) and denied (by a second rule) it is, in fact, allowed.
• Asterisks and CIDR blocks are not currently supported.
• Regarding forwarded proxy addresses, the allow rules are applied to each address in the chain and then the deny rules are applied to each address in the chain if none of the allow rules matched.

IP Address Access Control

By default the list is empty, meaning that there are no particular restrictions on access to your instance.

Role required: admin

Navigate to System Security > IP Address Access Control to see a list of your IP access controls. You may need to activate this module.

You can add these types of rules:

• Allow: any IP address in this range is allowed to connect to this instance.
• Deny: any IP address in this range is not allowed to connect to this instance unless it is listed in an allow rule.

Note: These rules also affect transferring update sets. To ensure that IP Address Access Control does not cause update sets to fail, add the target instance as an exception on the source instance.

Example 1: Block a particular range

An example of how to block a particular range.

Let’s say we want to block a particular range of IPs, say 64.236.16.0 – 64.236.16.255. Click “new” to add a new rule. Then fill it in as follows. Range Start and Range End must be specific IP addresses as seen in the examples, without asterisks or CIDR blocks.

Deny range

Example 2: Block everyone except a particular range

An example of how to block everyone except a particular range.
For example, you want to allow addresses between 64.236.16.0 and 64.236.16.255 to connect, but want to deny all other addresses. To do this, designate two rules, one to allow the designated range, and a second to deny addresses outside the range.

Click **New** and add a new rule. Then fill it in as follows.

**Allow range**

Add the deny rule.

**Deny all**

**Find denied IP addresses**

Denied IP addresses are by default not viewable from the system logs. However, you can still find them in the instance’s node log files.

Role required: admin

Log entries for blocked IP address appear as follows:


1. Navigate to **System Logs > Utilities > Node Log File Browser**.
2. Browse the logs by criteria, such as time period and message.
3. You can also download log files when you know which log you are looking for, by navigating to **System Logs > Utilities > Node Log File Download**.

**Implementing a nonce**

You can implement a nonce to be used with single sign-on digest authentication.

To use a nonce with the unencrypted token or encrypted token methods of single sign on, these steps apply with only a few minor changes.
Note: The nonce is used only for login requests, not for any other type of request. If the system receives a nonce value after login, the nonce is not consumed.

Benefits

The usage of a nonce prohibits a malicious user from performing a replay attack in order to log into your system.

Nonce process flow

When a customer has implemented the digested token Single Sign-on and wishes to add the security of a nonce, they follow a certain process flow.

1. A user logs into the customer’s portal.
2. The customer generates the required SSO parameters and appends a random nonce to the end. For example, if the customer were forwarding the authentication response via the query string, it may look something like this:

```
SM_USER=itil&DE_USER=V1QuWMmxSfBgfRS099X0cAjkO5Q=&NONCE=1407743018
```

The instance receives this request and retrieves the authentication variables. Before attempting to verify the integrity of the authentication response, the instance checks the nonce against an internal table (u_authentication_nonce) to verify that it does not yet exist. If the nonce does not exist within that table, the nonce is then added to the table and the authentication process is allowed to continue. However, if that nonce value already exists within the table, the authentication attempt is cancelled and an error code of failed_missing_requirement is returned, which typically takes the user back to the login page.

Implement a nonce

Add a cryptographic nonce to the authentication header to ensure that it can only be used once.

- Create a system property called glide.authenticate.header.nonce_key and set its value to whatever variable name you’re using for the nonce, such as NONCE or NCE.
- Create a new table called u_authentication_nonce. Add a field to the table called u_nonce.
- Go to System Properties > Installation Exits and create an item called DigestSingleSignOnNonce which overrides ExternalAuthentication (see image below).
Nonce Installation Exit

- Add the following code to the script portion of the newly created DigestSingleSignOnNonce.

```javascript
gs.include("PrototypeServer");
var DigestSingleSignOnNonce = Class.create();
DigestSingleSignOnNonce.prototype = {
    process : function() {
        var headerKey = GlideProperties.get("glide.authenticate.header.key", "SM_USER");
        var headerDigestKey = GlideProperties.get("glide.authenticate.header.encrypted_key", "DIGEST");
        var headerNonceKey = GlideProperties.get("glide.authenticate.header.nonce_key", "NCE");
        var fieldName = GlideProperties.get("glide.authenticate.header.value", "user_name");
        var fkey = GlideProperties.get("glide.authenticate.secret_key");

        // Look in the Headers
        var data = request.getHeader(headerKey);
        var encdata = request.getHeader(headerDigestKey);
        var nonce = request.getHeader(headerNonceKey);

        // If not, then check the URL Parameters
        if (data == null || encdata == null || nonce == null) {
            data = request.getParameter(headerKey);
            encdata = request.getParameter(headerDigestKey);
            nonce = request.getParameter(headerNonceKey);
        }

        // then maybe its a cookie
        if (data == null || encdata == null || nonce == null) {
            var cookies = request.getCookies();
            data = GlideCookieMan.getCookieValue(cookies, headerKey);
            encdata = GlideCookieMan.getCookieValue(cookies, headerDigestKey);
            nonce = GlideCookieMan.getCookieValue(cookies, headerNonceKey);
        }

        // if found run encryption
        if (data != null && encdata != null && nonce != null) {
            try {
                // Encryption logic here
            } catch (e) {
                // Handle exception
            }
        }
    }

    // Other methods here...
}
```
// Replace all spaces with plus(+)’s, converted in url
encdata = encdata.replaceAll(' ', '+');

// ----- Encrypt the username|nonce
var key = this.getDigest( data + "|" + nonce, fkey);

// Check for match of received encoded data
// and your encoding of user name
if (encdata == key) {
    var ugr = new GlideRecord("sys_user");
    ugr.initialize();
    if (!ugr.isValidField(fieldName)) {
        GlideLog.warn("External authorization is set to use field: "+
        fieldName + " which doesn't exist");
        return "failed_missing_requirement";
    }
    ugr.addQuery(fieldName, data);
    ugr.query();
    if (!ugr.next()) {
        var userLoad = GlideUser.getUser(data);
        if (userLoad == null)
            return "failed_authentication";
        ugr.initialize();
        ugr.addQuery(fieldName, data);
        ugr.query();
        if (!ugr.next())
            return "failed_authentication";
    }

    if (this.processNonce(nonce)) {
        var userName = ugr.getValue("user_name");
        return userName;
    }
    else return "failed_missing_requirement";
} 
else {
    return "failed_authentication";
}

getDigest : function(data, fkey) {
try {
    // default to something JDK 1.4 has
    var MAC_ALG = "HmacSHA1";
    return SncAuthentication.encode(data, fkey, MAC_ALG);

} catch(e) {
    gs.log(e.toString());
    throw 'failed_missing_requirement';
}
}
ServiceNow access control

This SNC Access Control plugin (com.snc.snc_access_control) enables customers to control which ServiceNow employees may access their instance, and when.

When the plugin is first activated, ServiceNow employees cannot log into the customer’s instance. Any currently logged-in ServiceNow employees remain logged in. The customer creates records in the SNC Access Control table that grant access to specific SNC employees or all employees.

Login security

Security for authorized ServiceNow employee logins to customer instances employs encrypted tokens generated by a secure server. Only properly authenticated ServiceNow employees are granted access to a customer instances. Without the SNC Access Control plugin, the security server ensures that access rights are enforced on hi.service-now.com. When the plugin is enabled, the encrypted login tokens must match names in the plugin-provided access list, using the criteria defined in those records. This method of authentication enables our customers to determine precisely which ServiceNow employees may access their instances, and when these employees may do so.

The architecture chosen for this system has several features designed to enhance security for our customer’s instances:

- **Security server**: The security server is a locked-down, Linux host that can only be accessed by ServiceNow security personnel. This server is the only system that has access to the critical private encryption key necessary to produce the login tokens. By using this compartmentalization (a standard security practice), the private key is protected, even in the unlikely event that the HI instance is compromised by an attacker.
- **Synthetic users**: The facility on customer instances that enables authorized ServiceNow employees to log into their instance does not require an account to be provisioned on that instance. There is no user record provisioned, and no permanent or persisted credentials. Instead, a synthetic user is created for each ServiceNow employee logon. This user exists only

Once you’ve saved your new installation exit, go to the DigestSingleSignOn installation exit and make sure that it is set Active=false.

Your instance should now be configured to implement a nonce.
in memory and provides no ongoing privileges. ServiceNow can deauthorize any ServiceNow employee at any time, and if the SNC Access Control plugin is enabled, our customers can also deauthorize any ServiceNow employee at any time.

- Tokens: The security tokens are specific to a customer instance and a particular ServiceNow employee. In addition, the mechanism that generates the tokens only works with actual ServiceNow employee logins to HI, not impersonated users. Once a security token is generated, it may only be used by a specific ServiceNow employee to log into a particular customer instance.

- Time limit: Security tokens expire four hours after they are generated. This limits the utility of hijacked tokens, which can only be used during this short window.

- Logging: Logins by ServiceNow employees to customer instances are recorded as a login event, and every action taken by the logged-in ServiceNow employee is added to both the transaction log (in the database) and the instance log (on the file system, which is inaccessible to most ServiceNow employees). ServiceNow employee logins and actions are readily identifiable, since the user names all end in @snc (like frodo.baggins@snc). This provides our customers with easy-to-use, robust, and reliable security logging for non-employee access.

When a ServiceNow employee wants to log into a customer instance, the security processing flow is as follows:

1. A ServiceNow Technical Support technician requests a login for the customer’s instance through hi.service-now.com.
2. HI checks that the technician has the proper role authorizing access to customer instances.
3. If the user has the proper role, HI sends the request for access to the Security Server.
4. The Security Server verifies that the request came from HI’s IP address, and evaluates the request (user, role, and IP address of the requester). If the request is valid, the Security Server approves it and constructs a token. This token contains the user name, roles on the customer instance, the instance ID, and the time (the start of the 4-hour token life span). Finally, the Security Server encrypts the token with the private encryption key.
5. The Security Server sends the encrypted token to HI.
6. HI sends the token to the Support technician’s browser.
7. The Support technician’s browser initiates a login into the customers instance, using the special user name ending with @snc.
8. The customer’s instance uses the public key to decrypt the token. To verify the token, the instance matches it to the user name supplied in the previous step, the instance ID, and the authorized time window. If the SNC Access Control plugin is enabled, the instance verifies that the user is:
   - Listed
   - Active
   - Configured to access the instance in the current time window
9. If the user is authenticated, the customer instance creates a synthetic user in memory with the given roles. This user does not persist after the time limit expires, the user logs off, or the instance is restarted.
Audit logging

The following logging tracks logins and activity by ServiceNow employees:

- Event logs: The event logs show all ServiceNow logins to a customer instance.
- Transaction logs: The transaction logs show all activity on the instance, including any efforts to delete logs.

Request ServiceNow access control

You request activation of the SNC Access Control plugin (com.snc.snc_access_control).

Role required: admin

There are two ways to request a plugin:

- Access the HI Service Catalog directly by clicking Service Catalog > Activate Plugin on HI.
- Access the HI Service Catalog through the All Applications page on your instance by following these steps.

1. From your instance, navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
2. On the All Applications page, click Request Plugin to open the request form on HI.
3. On HI, select to be redirected to the HI Service Portal Service Catalog.
Activate Plugin

In order to enhance the user experience, we have redesigned Activate a Plugin service catalog item. You can also use Manage Instances page on Service Portal to Activate a Plugin.

Take me to the HI Service Portal Activate a Plugin Service Catalog.

4. On the Activate Plugin request form, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target Instance</td>
<td>Instance on which to activate the plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Name</td>
<td>Name of the plugin to activate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the date and time you would like this plugin to be enabled</td>
<td>Date and time must be at least two business days from the current time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason/Comments</td>
<td>Information that would be helpful for the ServiceNow personnel who are activating the plugin. For example, if you need the plugin activated at a specific time instead of during one of the default activation windows, specify it in the comments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit.

Configure ServiceNow access control

Configure an access control record to specify one or more ServiceNow employees who have permission to log in your instance.

Role required: admin

2. Click New.
3. Fill in the form fields (see table).
4. Click Submit.
SNC Access Control form fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form fields</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Names each ServiceNow employee who has permission to log in this instance. The names are expressed as firstname.lastname in lower case letters separated by a period (e.g., john.smith). Each name must have a corresponding user record in hi.servicenow.com. If more than one ServiceNow employee has permission to log in this instance, enter multiple names and separate them by commas. To allow all ServiceNow employees login rights to access the instance, enter an asterisk (<em>) in place of the name. For clarity, if you intend on restricting ServiceNow employee access to the instance, then the values in the Name field must not have an asterisk (</em>) anywhere in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason</td>
<td>Human-readable field that describes why permission is being granted. This field is optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start</td>
<td>Specifies the start date and time of the period during which the specified ServiceNow employees have login access. This field is mandatory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End</td>
<td>Specifies the ending date and time of the period during which the specified ServiceNow employees have login access. This field is mandatory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Controls whether this permission record is active. The default is active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Audit logging

The following logging tracks logins and activity by ServiceNow employees.

| Event logs | The event logs show all ServiceNow logins to a customer instance. |
| Transaction logs | The transaction logs show all activity on the instance, including any efforts to delete logs. |

Certificates

Your instance requires certificates to establish secure connections and validate signatures. Certificates are used for features such as:

- **LDAP**
- **Outbound web services mutual authentication**
- **Web services security**
In order to use a certificate, you need to generate or purchase a certificate for the secured server or client and upload it to an instance.

**LDAP certificates**

An SSL certificate is required for the instance to establish an LDAP over SSL (LDAPS protocol) connection with an LDAP server.

The instance accepts two types of LDAP certificates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Required for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDAP server certificate</td>
<td>Any supported type</td>
<td>All LDAP configurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDAP client certificate</td>
<td>Java keystore type</td>
<td>Mutual authentication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If there are multiple server certificates, the instance tries each server certificate in turn until the LDAP server allows the connection. If you use multiple LDAP servers, be sure to include the SSL certificate for each LDAP server.

If your LDAP server requires mutual authentication, which requires the client to present a certificate in addition to the server, you must also provide your LDAP server’s client certificate in a Java keystore type certificate.

**Certificate criteria**

A valid certificate must meet these criteria:

- The certificate can have a key size up to 2048 bits.
- The certificate must have one of these file extensions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extension</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DER</td>
<td>The Distinguished Encoding Rules format is a binary message transfer syntax. This format also supports the .CER and .CRT file extensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CER</td>
<td>Certificate file extensions for certificates using the Distinguished Encoding Rules format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRT</td>
<td>Certificate file extensions for certificates using the Distinguished Encoding Rules format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM</td>
<td>The Privacy Enhanced Mail format is a base-64 encoded DER certificate enclosed between &quot;-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----&quot; and &quot;-----END CERTIFICATE-----&quot; text strings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Certificate trust**

By default, your instance trusts the Certificate Authority (CA) for a certificate. This ensures the instance accepts self-issued certificates. If you do not want to trust all certificates by default, set the following general security property to false: `com.glide.communications.trustmanager_trust_all`. 
Generate an LDAP client certificate

Generate an LDAP client certificate for mutual authentication using OpenSSL. The final output is a PKCS#12 certificate stored within a Java keystore.

Role required: admin

See the OpenSSL documentation for more information about generating certificates. These steps assume you have access to OpenSSL.

Enter these commands in a command line interface.

1. Generate a self-signed client certificate.
   For example, this command creates a client certificate test1-cert.crt based on the test1-key.key private key.
   ```bash
   openssl req -x509 -nodes -days 365 -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout test1-key.key -out test1-cert.crt
   ```

2. Convert both the certificate file and private key to PKCS#12 (a file with a .pfx or .p12 extension).
   For example, this command converts the client certificate and private key to a PKCS#12 certificate called test1-certificate.pfx.
   ```bash
   openssl pkcs12 -export -out test1-certificate.pfx -inkey test1-key.key -in test1-cert.crt
   ```

3. Generate the Java Key Store and import the pkcs12 file into it.
   For example, this command imports the certificate to the test1.jks Java keystore.
   ```bash
   keytool -importkeystore -srckeystore test1-certificate.pfx -srcstoretype PKCS12 -destkeystore test1.jks
   ```

4. Upload the certificate in the keystore file (test1.jks) to the instance.

   Upload a certificate to an instance

Generate a server certificate

You can use keytool to generate a new Java keystore file, create a certificate signing request (CSR), and import the private key, public certificate pair, and signed certificates into the keystore.

Role required: admin

See the Java keytool documentation for more information on generating keys and CSRs.

Enter these commands in a command line interface:

1. Generate a Java keystore and key pair.
   For example, this command creates a keystore called my.keystore and generates a private key called mydomain within the keystore.
   ```bash
   keytool -genkey -alias mydomain -keyalg RSA -keystore my.keystore
   ```

2. Generate a CSR for an existing Java keystore.
   For example, this command generates a CSR called mydomain.csr or the mydomain key.
   ```bash
   keytool -certreq -alias mydomain -keystore my.keystore -file mydomain.csr
   ```

3. Import a root or intermediate certificate authority, or CA, certificate to the Java keystore.
For example, this command imports the CA certificate for Thawte. This command assumes that Thawte was the CA that signed the CSR.

```
keytool -import -trustcacerts -alias root -file Thawte.crt -keystore my.keystore
```

4. **Import a signed primary certificate to the Java keystore.**
   For example, this command imports the signed certificate mydomain.crt into the keystore.

```
keytool -import -trustcacerts -alias mydomain -file mydomain.crt -keystore my.keystore
```

5. **Upload the certificate in the keystore file (my.keystore) to the instance.**

**Upload a certificate to an instance**

**Upload a certificate to an instance**

You can add a certificate to the instance from the Certificates module.

Role required: admin

When a certificate is updated on the ADFS server, you also need to upload an updated certificate to the instance.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Certificates**.
2. Click **New**.
3. **Fill in the following fields (see table).**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
<td>Specify a unique name for the certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expiration notification</strong></td>
<td>(Optional) Select whether you want to send a notification when the certificate is about to expire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active</strong></td>
<td>Select whether the instance should use this certificate for secure communications and signing requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Short Description</strong></td>
<td>(Optional) Enter a text description of the certificate such as the requester or server name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Format</strong></td>
<td>Select the certificate format. The instance supports the PEM and DER formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
<td>Select the certificate container. The instance recognizes certificates from trust stores, Java keystore, and PKCS#12 keystores.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PEM Certificate</strong></td>
<td>Enter the base-64 encoded PEM-formatted text containing the DER certificate. The instance decodes the certificate to populate the <strong>Valid from</strong>, <strong>Expires</strong>, <strong>Expires in days</strong>, <strong>Issuer</strong>, and <strong>Subject</strong> fields.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. **Click Submit.**

During the upload, the module extracts and displays the certificate's read-only properties in these fields:

- **Valid from date**
- **Expiration date**
- **Issuer**
5. Click *Validate Stores/Certificates* to check if the certificate is correct. If the instance encounters any errors with the certificate or keystore, it displays an error message.

**Upload a trusted server certificate**

By uploading the service provider’s trusted server certificate, the instance ensures it is connecting to a valid and secure service.

Role required: admin

The instance validates outbound Web Service calls by using the certificate provided by the service provider.

1. Create a new Certificate record with the type “Trust Store Cert”.
2. Do one of the following actions:
   - Attach the service provider’s DER formatted certificate.
   - Copy and paste the service provider’s PEM format certificate into the **PEM Certificate** field.
Web service security

Enforce security using basic authentication, mutual authentication, or WS-Security.

Basic Authentication

To enforce basic authentication on each request for a WSDL document or posting of SOAP messages, you may set the property `glide.basicauth.required` to `true`. If you do so, each WSDL or SOAP request would have to contain the "Authorization" header as specified in the **Basic Authentication** protocol. Because the request is non-interactive, the Authorization header is always required during a request.
Supplying basic authentication information whether or not it is required has the added advantage that the data created or updated as a result of the Web Service invocation is done on behalf of the user supplied in the basic authentication credentials. As an example, when creating an Incident record, the journal fields have the user id of the basic authenticated user, instead of the default Guest user.

To make the authorization header ignore the capitalization rules, use the `glide.security.script.include.name.case.insensitive.list` property. You can modify this property in the System Properties (sys_properties) table and add the script includes that are necessary to process the authentication. By default, this property has these values:

- BasicAuth
- CustomAuth

Add other script includes as needed.

To supply basic authentication when using Perl and the SOAP::Lite libraries, you can implement the following function:

```perl
sub SOAP :: Transport :: HTTP :: Client :: get_basic_credentials { return 'user_name' => 'password'; }
```

- When using C# .NET VS 2005 or older, you can take advantage of the Credentials object, for example:

```csharp

service.ServiceNow proxy = new service.ServiceNow();
service.getService = newservice.get();

try {
    proxy.Credentials = cred;
    getService.sys_id = "bf522c350a0a14071972dbf876f1610";
    getResponse = proxy.get(getService);
} catch (Exception ex) { }
```

- When using C# .NET VS 2008, you can take advantage of the ClientCredentials object, for example:

```csharp
Demo_Incident.ServiceNowSoapClient client = new Test08WebService.Demo_Incident.ServiceNowSoapClient();
client.ClientCredentials.UserName.UserName = "admin";
client.ClientCredentials.UserName.Password = "admin";
```

Then in your app.config file look for the following and change "None" to "Basic":

```xml
<transport clientCredentialType= "None" proxyCredentialType= "None" realm= "" />
```

- When using VB .NET taking advantage of the Credentials object would look like the following:

```vbnet
Sub Main()
    Dim cred As New System.Net.NetworkCredential("user_name", "password")
    Dim proxy As New VB_Democm.incident.ServiceNow
    Dim get Incident As New VB_Democm.incident.get
    Dim get Response As New VB_Democm.incident.getResponse
```

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
proxy.Credentials = cred

getIncident.sys_id = "[your sysID here]"

getResponse = proxy. get(getIncident)

End Sub

The resulting response when Basic Authentication is turned on and no credentials are supplied looks like this:

```html
<html>
<head>
<title>Apache Tomcat/5.0.28 - Error report</title>
</head>
<style>
/*H1 {font-family:Tahoma,Arial,sans-serif;color:white;background-color:#525D76;font-size:22px;}*/
H2 {font-family:Tahoma,Arial,sans-serif;color:white;background-color:#525D76;font-size:16px;}
H3 {font-family:Tahoma,Arial,sans-serif;color:white;background-color:#525D76;font-size:14px;}
B {font-family:Tahoma,Arial,sans-serif;color:black;background-color:white;}
P {font-family:Tahoma,Arial,sans-serif;background:white;color:black;font-size:12px;}
A {color:black;}
A.name {color:black;}
HR {color:#525D76;}
</style>
<body>
<h1>HTTP Status 401 - </h1>
<hr size="1" noshade="noshade">
<p><b>type</b> Status report</p>
<p><b>message</b> <u> </u></p>
<p><b>description</b> <u>This request requires HTTP authentication ().</u></p>
<hr size="1" noshade="noshade">
<h3>Apache Tomcat/5.0.28</h3>
</body>
</html>
```

### Setting up mutual authentication

Mutual authentication establishes trust by exchanging secure sockets layer (SSL) certificates.

Before connecting to a server, the client requests an SSL certificate. The server responds by requesting that the client send its own certificate. Both respond by validating the certificates and sending acknowledgments before initiating an HTTPS connection.

Administrators do the preliminary work of setting up a keystore and generating certificates before certification requests are fulfilled.

**Warning:** This feature only enables mutual authentication on outbound https connections. The instance does not support mutual authentication on inbound requests.

### Creating the Key Store

The instance currently supports uploading a Java keystore file to contain the private key, public certificate pair, and its signed certificates.

The following steps use commands that allow you to generate a new Java Keytool keystore file, create a certificate signing request (CSR), and import certificates. Any root or intermediate certificates need to be imported before importing the primary certificate for your domain. Type these commands in a command line interface.

1. Generate a Java keystore and key pair.

   ```bash
   keytool -genkey -alias mydomain -keyalg RSA -keystore my.keystore
   ```
2. Generate a CSR for an existing Java keystore.

   ```
   keytool -certreq -alias mydomain -keystore my.keystore -file mydomain.csr
   ```

3. Import a root or intermediate certificate authority CA certificate to an existing Java keystore.

   ```
   keytool -import -trustcacerts -alias root -file Thawte.crt -keystore my.keystore
   ```

4. Import a signed primary certificate to an existing Java keystore.

   ```
   keytool -import -trustcacerts -alias mydomain -file mydomain.crt -keystore my.keystore
   ```

**Setting up the Key Store**

Now that the key store has been created, it can be uploaded to the Certificates table. On the System Definition > Certificates page, click New and set the following fields:

- Enter a certificate Name.
- Store the key store as Active.
- Set Type = Java Key Store.
- Provide a Key store password. This is the password that was used to create the keystore.

Click Submit to create the Java Key Store entry.

---

**Keystore**

**Specifying a Trusted Server Certificate**

During an outbound SSL connection, which is an HTTPS Web Service call, it is possible to specify a certificate provided by the service provider that ensures the validity of the service provider during the SSL connection. For example, a browser attempting to connect to a secure service which identifies itself by a certificate.

By uploading the trusted server certificate, ServiceNow ensures that the service it is connecting to is valid and secure.

Create a new Certificate entry with the type of ‘Trust Store Cert’ and attach a DER formatted certificate, or copy and paste its PEM format into the PEM Certificate field.
Processing Mutual Authentication Requests

Certificate Exchange

- When a client requests the server certificate for authentication, a certificate signing request (CSR) is generated.
- To respond to a CSR, the server generates two unique cryptographic keys: A public key, which is used to encrypt messages to the server and a private key, which is used to decrypt messages. Both keys are kept in the Key Store.
- Keys are used to decrypt the client secure messages so they can be read by the server. Any outgoing connection that is going to be HTTPS verifies the certification by checking the Key Store, offering its public certification, and uses the trust store certificates to verify mutual trust back.
- To complete the secure link between the client and the server, the server matches the certificate to the corresponding private key. Because only the server has access to the private key, the server can decrypt the data from the client.

Here is an example of a command that registers MYHTTPS with the com.glide.certificates.DBKeyStoreSocketFactory socket factory on port 443. The database key store factory is used during the SSL exchange process to offer a client certificate for mutual authentication.

```
glide.httpclient.protocol.myhttps.class = "com.glide.certificates.DBKeyStoreSocketFactory"
glide.httpclient.protocol.myhttps.port = "4433"
```

Having the above configuration affects any outbound myhttps://host.domain.com/target URL to use the custom socket factory and exchange certificates during SSL.

**Note:** Overriding the default HTTPS protocol socket factory affects every outbound HTTPS connection. This is usually undesirable.
The server responds by sending a certificate. Is this a certificate that the client accepts? If yes, a message is sent to the server accepting the certificate and a secure channel is initiated. If the certificate is not accepted, it may mean that the root authority is needed for certification.

**WS-Security**

Support for WS-Security 1.1 in the form of WSS X.509 Token Profile and WSS Username Token Profile is available for incoming SOAP requests.

The configuration to use WS-Security is separate from the requirement to enforce Basic Authentication, and is enforced when the SOAP envelope contains the WS-Security headers.

**WS Security Profiles**

The WS Security Profile module lists the WS-Security profiles that are currently in effect. The Order of the profiles indicates the order of authentication that is checked, all profiles are checked during the incoming SOAP request, when a profile fails authentication, it does not execute the next one in order. The Bind session check box indicates which profile to use to assume the session’s identity, there can only be one “bound” session.

![WS Security Profiles](image)

**WS Security List**

**WSS X.509 Token Profile**

Use the X.509 authentication framework as defined by the Web Services Security: SOAP Message Security specification. An X.509 certificate specifies a binding between a public key and a set of attributes that includes (at least) a subject name, issuer name, serial number, and validity interval. An X.509 certificate is used to validate a public key that is used to sign the incoming SOAP message. Upload the certificate in the Certificate module and reference it in the X509 Certificate field. If this is a bound session, select the user to impersonate when the WS-Security authentication succeeds.

See the following document: [http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/16785/wss-v1.1-spec-ops-x509TokenProfile.pdf](http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/16785/wss-v1.1-spec-ops-x509TokenProfile.pdf)
WS x509

**WSS Username Token Profile**

In addition to specifying the X.509 Token Profile, a UsernameToken can also be supplied in the SOAP request. A UsernameToken is used as a means of identifying the requester by “username”, and optionally using a password (or shared secret, or password equivalent) to authenticate that identity to the instance. The UsernameToken profile cannot be used independent of the X.509 Token Profile currently.

1. **Authenticate using the Username of the incoming SOAP request to lookup a User by the specified User field to match UserName value.** The password value in the incoming Username Token is used to authenticate the request. When the **Bind session** option is selected, the user that authenticates successfully is used for the session.

   ![WS Security Profile](image)

   **Selecting Bind session**

2. **Authenticate using a separate pair of user name / password that is unrelated to users in the User table.** When the **Bind session** option is selected, the user that is specified in the Run as user field is used for the session.

   ![WS Security Profile](image)

**Example WS-Security SOAP Envelope Headers**

*Note: This sample has been formatted with line returns to fit the content into the frame.*

```xml
<SOAP-ENV:Header>
<wsse:Security xmlns:wsse = "http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd">
<SOAP-ENV:mustUnderstand = "1" xmlns:wsu = "http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd">
<wsse:BinarySecurityToken EncodingType = "http://
```
The HTML sanitizer works by checking the built-in white list for markup that you always want to preserve. The sanitizer provides the HTMLSanitizerConfig script include that administrators can use to modify the built-in white list. Items can also be added to the black list, which overrides the white list, to remove HTML markup.

The following types of items can be added to white and black lists:

- Global attributes
- Any HTML elements

**Note:** By default, URL attributes like `href` and `src` support only these protocols:

- http
- https
- mailto
- data

For example:

```html
<a href="https://community.servicenow.com/community">Community</a>
```
Configure urlAttributes and the protocols

You can configure urlAttributes and their protocols in the HTMLSanitizer script include. For example:

```javascript
HTML_WHITELIST : {
    urlAttributes: { "protocols" : [ "file", "notes" ] },
        - -
    - -
}
```

Because `notes` is white listed in the example above, this URL is not sanitized:

```html
<a title="Lotus" href="Notes://ABC/X575C90019DE33/ABC594DCB76D86EB4925653E0011C4C1/Z290B7E2D33964749257EEA003456FD">Lotus</a></p>
```

The Default White List

```javascript
BUILTIN_HTML_WHITELIST :{
    globalAttributes:{ attribute:"id","class","lang","title","style"},
        attributeValuePattern:()},
    label:{ attribute:"for"},
    font:{ attribute:"color","face","size"},
    a:{ attribute:"href","nohref","name","shape"},
    img:{ attribute:
        ["src","name","alt","border","hspace","vspace","align","height","width"],
    table:{ attribute:
        ["border","cellpadding","cellspacing","bgcolor","background","align","no
            resize","height","width","summary","frame","rules"],
    th:{ attribute:
        ["background","bicolor","abbr","axis","headers","scope","nowrap","height","width","align
            off","char","colspan","rowspan"],
    td:{ attribute:
        ["background","bicolor","abbr","axis","headers","scope","nowrap","height","width","align
            off","char","colspan","rowspan"],
    tr:{ attribute:["background","height","width","align","valign","char
            off","char"],
    thead:{attribute:["align","valign","char off","char"]},
    tbody:{attribute:["align","valign","char off","char"]},
    tfoot:{attribute:["align","valign","char off","char"]},
    colgroup:{attribute:["align","valign","char
            off","char","span","width"]},
```
Enable HTML sanitizer

The HTML sanitizer provides a property to enable or disable the sanitizer for all HTML fields in the system.

Role required: admin

By default, the property is set to true for new instances.

1. In the navigation filter, enter `sys_properties.list`.
2. Set the properties `glide.html.sanitize_all_fields` and `glide.translated_html.sanitize_all_fields` to `true`.

If the properties do not exist in the System Properties table, you can add them.

Configure HTML sanitizer

You must modify a script include to make configuration changes to the HTML sanitizer.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to `System Definition > Script Includes`.
2. Open `HTMLSanitizerConfig`.
3. To add items to the black list, use the `HTML_BLACKLIST` class. To add items to the white list, use the `HTML_WHITELIST` class.

Use this format:

```plaintext
HTML_XXXXLIST :{
  globalAttributes :{
    attribute: [attribute-name1,...],
    attributeValuePattern: { attribute-name2:attribute-value-regex-pattern,...}
  },<html-element-name>:{// Same as Above},----}
```

- **globalAttributes** contains attribute or attributeValuePattern items that are applicable globally for all the HTML elements.
- **attribute** is a comma-separated list of attributes.
- **attributeValuePattern** is a dictionary of attribute to attribute-value-regex-pattern pairs.
  The attribute-value-regex-pattern is a regular expression which has to match the attribute value.

Consider the following example:

```plaintext
HTML_WHITELIST: {
  globalAttributes: {
    attribute: ["id","name"],
    img: {
      attribute: ["style","align"],
      attributeValuePattern: { src: ".*jpeg" },
    },
    iframe: {} }
}
```

It adds the following items to the white list:

- The global attributes `id` and `name`. This is a list of strings that can be applied globally to all the elements.
Enable sanitization on individual fields

You can use field attributes to enable or disable the sanitizer on individual fields.

Role required: admin

You need to first set the sanitizer property to false, and then enable the sanitizer on a per-field basis for any form.

1. Navigate to the sys_properties table and set the `glide.html.sanitize_all_fields` to false.
   This disables the sanitizer for all HTML fields in the system.
2. Navigate to the form that contains the HTML field.
3. Right-click the HTML field label, and select Configure Dictionary.
   The Dictionary Entry form opens for the HTML field.
4. Enter one of the following in the Attributes field:
   - To disable sanitization enter `html_sanitize=false`
   - To enable sanitization enter `html_sanitize=true`
5. Click Update.
6. To enable the HTML sanitizer for translated HTML fields, set the `glide.translated_html.sanitize_all_fields` property is true.

Enable HTML Sanitizer logging

When the HTML sanitizer removes elements or attributes, they are added to the system log.

You can review these sanitized elements by adding `/syslog_list.do?sysparm_query=source%3DHTMLSanitizer` to your instance URL.

1. To review these sanitized elements add `/syslog_list.do?sysparm_query=source%3DHTMLSanitizer` to your instance URL.
2. To enable or disable logging, add the `glide.html_sanitize.discarded_log.enable` property to the system properties and set the value to true (enabled) or false (disabled). This property is true by default.

Auditing

Track record changes on auditing-enabled tables. By default, the system tracks changes to the incident, change, and problem tables, among others.

Enabling auditing tracks the creation, update, and deletion of all records in the table. If you just want to audit individual fields in a table, you can hide fields you do not want to track using a dictionary attribute.

Auditing information is kept in these tables:

- The Audit table.
• The **History sets** table.

---

**Caution:** Auditing certain system tables that receive a large amount of traffic, such as Workflow Contexts (`wf_context`), can impact performance and is not recommended.

---

**Auditing parent and child tables**

Tables do not derive the audit flags from parent or child audited tables. For example, if you enable auditing for the `cmdb_ci` table, only CIs stored in that base table are audited. Likewise, if you enable auditing for the `cmdb_ci_computer` table, only the computer CI records are audited, including any fields on the `cmdb_ci_computer` table that are derived from the `cmdb_ci` table.

**Auditing system tables**

By default, the system does not audit the deletion of a record from system tables. To audit a system table, add it to the list of tables in the `glide.ui.audit_deleted_tables` property list.

**Auditing deletions from a form or list**

By default, the system audits deletions of individual records from a form. To prevent auditing, set the table's dictionary attribute `no_audit_delete`.

The system audits deletions from a list when `audit` is checked on the table dictionary and the table is not listed in the property `glide.db.audit.ignore.delete`.

**Information audited**

Auditing tracks the following record changes:

- Unique Record Identifier (sys_id) of the record that changed
- Field that changed
- New field value
- Old field value
- Number of times this record and field have been updated
- Date and time when the change occurred
- User who made the change
- Reason for the change (if any reason is associated with the change)
- Internal checkpoint ID for the record, if the record has multiple versions.

**Information exempted from auditing**

Some updates are not audited despite enabling auditing on a table. This is why you may see 132 updates in a record's history, but only seven audited ones.

Auditing excludes the following information:

- Updates made by an upgrade.
- Updates made through import sets.
- Records in parent or child tables.
- Fields with the `no_audit` dictionary attribute.
- System tables not listed in the `glide.ui.audit_deleted_tables` property list.
Fields that begin with the sys_prefix (system fields), except the sys_class_name and sys_domain_id columns.

Any time an inactivity monitor touches a record. This prevents you seeing possibly hundreds of updates listed against an incident, with the noise drowning out the useful data.

Auditing a table

For instructions on how to audit a table, see Enable auditing for a table.

By default, the system tracks all fields in an audited table. You can audit a subset of fields in a table in one of two ways:

- You can enable auditing for the entire table, then exclude those fields you do not want to include. This is appropriate when you want to audit most, but not all, fields and is referred to as blacklisting. For more information, see Exclude a field from being audited (blacklisting).
- You can enable auditing for the table but only for specified fields. This is appropriate when you want to audit only a small number of the table's fields and is referred to as whitelisting. For information on how to include a field using whitelisting, see Include a table field in auditing (whitelisting).

Sys Audit and Audit Relationship Change tables

The Now Platform tracks inserts changes to audited records in the Sys Audit (sys_audit) and Audit Relationship Change (sys_audit_relation) tables.

The Now Platform tracks audits tables for which you selected the Audit check box in the dictionary record. By default, it does not audit records from system tables, such as update sets tables.

Note: To prevent performance issues and infinite loops, the system skips any business rule or workflow triggered by inserts to the Sys Audit table.

Sys audit table columns

The following columns display in sys_audit table records:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table Name</td>
<td>Table that the audit record is for (for example, &quot;incident&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Name</td>
<td>Column in the table that the audit record is for (for example, &quot;assigned_to&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Key</td>
<td>Sys ID (Unique Record Identifier) for the originating record associated with the audit record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Value</td>
<td>Old value of the field change represented by this sys_audit record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Reference fields: Displays the unique sys_id value of the changed record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Date and time fields: Displays the value in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) as stored in the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

| New Value | New value of the field change represented by this sys_audit record.  
|           | - Reference fields: Displays the unique sys_id value of the changed record.  
|           | - Date and time fields: Displays the value in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) as stored in the database. |

### How the Audit Relationship Change (sys_audit_relation) table works

The sys_audit table records tracks activity in tables that flagged for auditing. This activity includes journal field entries and history sets. The Audit Relationship Change (sys_audit_relation) table changes in the relationships between records in the sys_audit table, the source tables audit records originate from, and also tracks when a record may have been deleted.

- Whenever you audit any record in a table, a relationship is created between the various originating tables to the store that records data. This relationship information is saved in sys_history_set, sys_history_line, and sys_journal tables.
- If you delete a field that is related to an audit table record, the deletion is recorded in the sys_audit_relation table. In other words, any time you change an audited record, the past history elements are first deleted, and a new relationship is created in the sys_audit_relation table with new document IDs.

### Enable auditing for a table

You can enable table auditing to track changes to all or some of the table’s fields.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Dictionary.
   - The system displays the list of dictionary entries. The list includes a row for each table as well as a row for each column (field) in the table.
2. In the list of dictionary entries, find the row corresponding to the table you want to audit, for example cmdb_ci_computer. You can distinguish the row for the table itself – versus a row for a column in the table – by finding the row with the correct table name, an empty entry for Column name, and a Type of Collection.
3. Select the dictionary entry for the table.
   - The system displays the dictionary entry form.
4. Check the Audit check box.
5. Click Update.

If you want to audit only a few fields in the table Enable whitelist auditing for a table. If you want to audit most – but exclude some – fields, Exclude a field from being audited (blacklisting).

### Enable whitelist auditing for a table

Enable a table to audit only those fields you explicitly designate. This is useful when you want to audit only a small number of an audited table’s fields.

Role required: admin

The table must be enabled for auditing.

1. Navigate to System Definition > Dictionary.
The system displays the list of dictionary entries. The list includes a row for each table as well as a row for each column (field) in the table.

2. If necessary, customize the list view to show the **Attributes** column.

3. In the list of dictionary entries, find the row corresponding to the table you want to audit, for example `cmdb_ci_computer`. You can distinguish the row for the table itself – versus a row for a column in the table – by finding the row with the correct table name, an empty entry for Column name, and a type of **collection**.

4. In the **Attributes** field for that row, enter `audit_type=whitelist`.

**Designate which fields you want to audit in this table.**

**Exclude a field from being audited (blacklisting)**

Prevent the system from tracking a subset of fields in an audited table by excluding those fields from an audit.

Role required: admin

To exclude a field in a table from being audited, you must have first [enabled auditing for that table](#).

Blacklist a set of fields when you want to audit most of an audited table’s fields. If you need to audit only a few fields, follow the [whitelisting procedure](#) instead.

---

**Note:** Disabling auditing on journal-based fields can impact the functionality of features, such as the Activity Formatter. For more information, see [KB0743142](#).

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Dictionary**.
2. If necessary, customize the list view to show the **Attributes** column.
3. Navigate to the row corresponding to the table and field (column) you want to exclude from auditing.
4. In the **Attributes** column for that row, enter `no_audit`.

**Include a table field in auditing (whitelisting)**

Track a subset of fields in an audited table by whitelisting those fields.

Role required: admin

To whitelist fields in a table, you must have first [enabled auditing for that table](#) and [enabled whitelist auditing for that table](#).

Whitelist a set of fields when you want to audit only a small number of an audited table’s fields. If you need to audit most fields, and exclude only a few, follow the [blacklisting procedure](#) instead.

1. Navigate to **System Definition > Dictionary**.
2. If necessary, customize the list view to include showing the **Attributes** column.
3. Navigate to the table and field (column) you want to whitelist.
4. In the **Attributes** field, enter `audit=true`.

**Enable auditing for a system table**

Deletions from tables with a sys prefix are not audited by default. To track deletions from these tables, add the table name to the `glide.ui.audit_deleted_tables` property. Enabling the Restore Deleted Records plugin adds several default values to this property.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Properties > UI Properties**.
2. Locate the **List of system tables (beginning with "sys", comma separated)** that will have the **delete audited** property.

![List of system tables](image)

3. Add or remove table names. Table names should be separated by commas, without any spaces.

4. Click **Save**.

**Note:** For more information about auditing, see [Understanding the sys audit Table](#).

---

### History sets

The system generates history set records when a user requests to view an audited record's history. Each record's History Set will be generated when the record is inserted, if the record is on an audited table. A user must view a record for the system to create or update a history set for that record.

**Note:** Do not use history sets to generate reports.

Several fields of information are captured in the History Set record, displayed in the list view.

**List View Record Fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>A Document ID for the record whose history is being recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The audited table for the record whose history is being recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Time</td>
<td>The amount of time it took to generate the history set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Audit History Record Fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Input Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>The label of the field which was changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old</td>
<td>The value before the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New</td>
<td>The value after the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Indicates if the entry is for a normal field, an email record, or a relationship change record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Number</td>
<td>The number of times this field has been changed. A value of -1 indicates when the record was created or deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Time</td>
<td>The date and time of the change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Name</td>
<td>The name of the user who created the change.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
History Sets in a Calendar View

Once History Sets are active, the context menu choice History will populate using information from the History Set, rather than from the sys_audit table.

From the user’s perspective, the same historical data is available in the same user interface, but the way the information is stored is different.

The History view includes a calendar view, but does not use the normal list interface to filter and interact with the history records. This allows:

- Searching and filtering historic data.
- Exporting historic data.

Viewing history sets

There are two ways of viewing the history set, accessible through the Context Menu action History.

Differences Between Audit and History Sets

The Audit (sys_audit), History Sets (sys_history_set), and History (sys_history_line) tables store the same data, but they serve different purposes and manage data differently.

The Audit (sys_audit) table is where the system stores historical information for all records. These records are intended to be kept forever so that administrators can always track the history of audited records. As the number of auditing records grows over time it becomes more and more inefficient to directly query the Audit table for historical information. It is much more efficient to run queries only on the smaller subset records you actually want to view historical information for.

The History Set (sys_history_set) table identifies which particular records from an audited table have historical information. The History (sys_history_line) table stores the actual changes to field values that occurred. The system automatically generates History Set and History records as needed from the Audit table when a user either creates a record or requests its history. Rather than containing a complete history of all changes in the system, History Set and History records only contain a recent subset of historical information for records where users have created or requested such information.

The system limits History Set and History records by:

- Having the table cleaner delete History Set records that have not been updated in 30 days.
- Using table rotation to rotate between four History tables every seven days. This means the system drops History records that are older than 28 days.

Should someone need historical information again at a later date, the system can regenerate it from auditing source records.

After the system generates History Set records, the context menu choice History uses the History Set rather than Audit records. From the user’s perspective, the same historical data is available in the same user interface, but the way the information is stored is different.

Control access to history

You can give a role access to view audit history by setting a system property.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Properties > System.
2. In the property List of roles (comma-separated) that can access the history of a record, enter the user roles you want to access history.
3. Click Save.

Any changes to a field are omitted if a user without read-access views the history of a record.

**Change the number of history entries**

By default, the history displays a maximum of 250 history entries, but you can change this value.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to **System Properties > System**.
2. In the property **Maximum number of field entries displayed in record history, default is 250**, enter a new maximum number of entries.

**History List**

The history list displays each change as its own row in the change list.
View History List

Click on a row item to view additional details about the change.
To view a history list, the following requirements must be met.

- **Auditing**: Auditing for the table must be enabled to view a history list.
- **ACLs**: By default, the List history option is only available to users with the admin user role. To enable this option to non-admins, create a custom ACL rule granting read access to the `Record History [sys_history_set]` table.
- **Roles**: At least one of the roles that the user has must be included in the `glide.history.role` property, which includes the `itil` role by default.
History Calendar

The history calendar shows you the days where the record was changed, who made the change, and when.

The History Calendar is sorted by update number. Each user is assigned a color so you can tell at a glance how many times a record was changed by a specific user. For example:

Changes made by system administrator

Changes made by ITIL user

To highlight changes to a particular field, select the field from the Highlight changes to field selection box. Picking a field from this selection box changes the calendar to highlight the times that field was changed. Hover over the text of one of a highlighted change to see the change in value.
If you hover over the icon within an entry, a popup displays all the value changes. This is the same information that is displayed in the top part of the form.
### Incident History Detail

**Details for INC0000039**

- **Created**: 2012-04-05 17:42:29 by admin
- **Last updated**: 2012-06-15 12:56:26 by itil
- **Update count**: 3 (1 audited)

**2012-04-05 17:42:29 Created by System Administrator (70 Days 1 Week)**

**2012-06-15 12:56:26 Updated by ITIL User (2 Minutes)**

Highlight changes to field: [ ] None

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approval</td>
<td>Not Yet Requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment group</td>
<td>Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caller</td>
<td>Bud Richman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration item</td>
<td>MailServerUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional comments</td>
<td>Routing from San Diego to the Oregon mail server appears to be getting packet loss!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact type</td>
<td>Phone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escalation</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>3 - Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incident state</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Salem OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Made SLA</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notify</td>
<td>Do Not Notify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>INC0000039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opened</td>
<td>2012-04-05 17:41:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opened by</td>
<td>Bud Richman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>4 - Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severity</td>
<td>3 - Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short description</td>
<td>Routing to Oregon mail server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA due</td>
<td>2012-04-26 17:41:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task type</td>
<td>Incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>global</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgency</td>
<td>3 - Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Mon</th>
<th>Tue</th>
<th>Wed</th>
<th>Sun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>May 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can click on the day number to get a view of the changes for that day. You can also click on the week number to the left to get a the week view. You can scroll to and from month to month to see changes.

**History Timeline**

You can view a timeline of changes for a CI and for its related records, relationships, baselines, and proposed changes for the CI. Timelines are available for CIs in the Configuration Item (cmdb_ci) table or a descendant of this table, if auditing is enabled for the tables.

Role required: The ACL for this view is based on the roles defined in the `glide.history.role` system property, which by default is set to `itil`. Also, the user must have read access to the History Set (sys_history_set) table, which by default is granted to admin.

You can open a timeline when you view the history of a CI. You can specify the time period, time range, and properties that are displayed in the timeline. You can view either what has changed in a particular change set, or view the entire CI to better troubleshoot any issues. You can also display a timeline of changes to the CI's related records, and export and compare snapshots of the CI at any point in time.

CI changes are represented by bubbles in different shapes and colors along the timeline. The shape of each bubble represents a different type of change and the color of each bubble specifies whether the change is valid or invalid. CI baselines are represented by black circles that you can hover over to display more details. Click the ? icon to display bubble shape and color definitions, and point to a bubble to display details about the change set.

A change to a relationship is considered valid only if it was applied through change management. If the change was applied via the Proposed Changes framework, it is valid. For additional validation steps, see [Create or edit a planned change validation script](#).

---

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Timeline bubbles

Note: Proposed changes that do not have a planned start date are placed at future points of time.

Timeline navigator

Use the handles on both ends of the timeline navigator to extend or to shorten the time period that is shown.

You can scroll to a different period of time by clicking on the bottom part of the timeline navigator and then dragging the navigator to the left or right.

Zoom

By default, the timeline for the last month is shown. Next to the **Zoom** label above the timeline, you can select another time interval. You can select intervals from a minute to the entire period of data.

If there are many changes of the CI during the time period, the bubbles displayed might get too crowded. You can zoom in or out to spread the bubbles in either method:

- Change the time interval on the timeline. As you shorten the time interval, you zoom in, and as you lengthen the time interval, you zoom out.
- Select the section of the timeline that you want to zoom into.

Property filter

You can filter the bubbles that are displayed. By default, all bubbles are displayed, representing changes to all of the CI’s properties. You can limit the view to display only the bubbles in which selected properties have changed and exclude bubbles in which only unselected properties changed.

The **Detail** and **Summary** views highlight properties within your filter scope that have changed. The changed properties are highlighted in light blue.

In the **Summary** view, you can choose to include all the properties of the CI, or only properties that have changed. If you choose to display all properties in the summary view, then changed properties are listed before unchanged properties.
Summary view

The **Summary** view displays snapshots of the CI's represented by each bubble. Each snapshot displays the changes to the CI's fields and relationships according to the change set. It displays old and new values before and after the change, and any relationships that were added or deleted.

Use the > and < buttons on both sides of the snapshot display to scroll through the next and previous change set records in a chronological order.

Detail view

The **Detail** view displays snapshots of the CI that correspond with the bubbles. Each snapshot includes the fields that are within the property filter scope, displaying the properties that have changed with a light blue background. Click on a bubble to display its corresponding snapshot of the CI. The data that is displayed is read-only.

Use the > and < buttons on both sides to scroll through the next and previous change set records in a chronological order.

**View timeline of changes to related records**

On the timeline of changes for a CI record, you can also view a timeline of changes for the CI's related records.

- Role required: admin
- Target table: the CI record must be in the Configuration Item (cmdb_ci) table or a descendant of this table.
- Auditing: must be enabled for the table containing the CI.

1. Open the timeline for the CI.
2. Click the Related Records icon and select related records from the List of Related Records to view. Click the Related Records icon again to display the related records timeline.

The timeline of changes to the CI's related records is displayed right above the CI's timeline. If you uncheck all related records, the related records timeline is hidden.

Hover over a change bubble on the related records timeline to display details about the change, such as date and number of changed properties. As you change the time interval in focus, or zoom in or out, it affects both the CI timeline and the related records timeline simultaneously.

**Export a snapshot of a CI**

You can export a snapshot of a CI from its timeline.

The CI must be in the Configuration Item (cmdb_ci) table or a descendant of this table. Auditing must be enabled for the table containing the CI.

Role required: admin

You can export a snapshot of the CI to an XML, PDF (Portal), or PDF (Landscape) format.

1. Open the timeline for the CI.
2. Select the bubble representing the time for which you want to export a snapshot of the CI.
3. Click the export icon ( ).
4. Select the file format to use for the export.
   You can download the file to your system for viewing.
**Compare CI snapshots**

You can compare the properties and relationships of a CI at two different points in its timeline.

The CI must be in the Configuration Item (cmdb_ci) table or a descendant of this table. Auditing must be enabled for the table containing the CI.

Role required: admin

1. Open the timeline for the CI.
2. Click **Compare**.
3. Select a **Start** date and an **End** date.
4. Click **Compare**.

**Tracking changes to reference fields**

Administrators can track changes to reference field display values.

Since reference fields only store an ID value, the system can normally only audit changes when the ID value changes. By default, the system does not audit changes when a reference field display value changes.

Consider the following situation. A user changes her name from Jane Smith to Jane Miller. Since the user name is the display value for the User table, any previous reference to Jane Smith instead refers to Jane Miller. If the administrator just updates the name of the existing user record, audit and history records will only display the new name Jane Miller. By default, the system does not provide a way to distinguish between changes made under the original user name versus those made with the new user name.

If your auditing policy requires tracking user name changes, you can:

- Create a new user record for the new name and deactivate the previous user record. The system preserves audit records for the old user name and creates future audit records with the new user name.
- Create custom fields and a business rule to save the previous name and the date of the name change. The system can use this information to construct the proper names in audit and history records.

**Tracking inserts**

By default, the system does not create Audit records for inserts because in a typical instance, inserts can account for over 80% of the size of the Audit table.

Not tracking inserts allows for better performance and a much smaller Audit table. Administrators can enable auditing of inserts by setting the `glide.sys.audit Inserts` property to true.

**Tracking CI Relationships**

Changes to a CI relationship (CI Relations, CI/User Relations, or CI/Group Relations) appear in the history of the items on both sides of the changed relationship regardless of whether the change was manual or a result of Discovery.

For example, if the computer alpha has a used by CI Relation with the computer beta, then the history for alpha has a record of when the relationship with beta was established, and likewise, the history for beta has a record of when the relationship with alpha was established. This example illustrates the history displayed when some CI Relations are established, and then one of the relations is removed:
CI Relationship History

The created bullet indicates the date that the CI, user, or group was created. The last activity bullet refers to when the relationships were last changed. If you don’t want to show CI relationship history for any or all CI relationship types, you can turn it off by disabling auditing on the CI relationship tables (CI Relationship [cmdb_rel_ci], CI/User Relationship Type [cmdb_rel_user_type], or Group Relationship [cmdb_rel_group]).

Domain separation

Domain separation allows you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can then control aspects in each domain, including which users can see and access the data.

Explore

- Upgrade to New York
- Understanding domain separation
- Domain separation recommended practices for service providers

Set up

- Request domain separation
- Access the Domain Configuration console
- Create a domain

Administer

- Validate domain hierarchy
- View a list of tables using domain separation
- Delegated administration
Understanding domain separation

With domain separation you can separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logically defined domains.

Domain separation is best for those customers who:

- Need to enforce absolute data segregation between business entities (data separation).
- Customize business process definitions and user interfaces for each domain (delegated administration).
- Maintain some global processes and global reporting in a single instance.
- Separate data between service providers, customers, partners, or sub-organizations.
- Have minor or moderate process differences among customers.

Domain separation compared to separate instances

While domain separation provides multi-tenancy support, multi-tenancy is still contained within a single instance. Some global properties, data, and processes are shared across all domains. For example, having the system Remember me on the login page of the system is global and cannot be specified per domain.

If you need complete and total separation of all system properties and do not require global reporting or global processes, then separate instances are the best option.

Data separation

Members of a domain see only the data contained within their domain or the child domains that are lower in the domain hierarchy. By default, all users and all records are members of the global domain unless an administrator assigns them to a particular domain. Once you assign a user or a record to a domain, the instance compares the user's domain to the record's domain to determine whether the user can view the record.

ServiceNow applications are defined with the following incremental support levels. These levels are based on the perspective of actual use cases and personas.

**Data Separation:** Tenants see only data that they have permissions to see. Tenants can be granted access to other tenant data, but cannot query tenant data if they don't have access.
**UI Separation**: Supports a tenant-specific experience for UI elements such as views, lists, labels, and so on.

**Business Logic Separation**: You can create tenant-specific system policies such as email notifications, business rules, client scripts, UI policy, and UI actions.

**Hierarchical Modeling**: Nested-multi-tenancy so parent tenants can access child tenant resources. Business logic for parent tenants runs automatically for child tenants, and can be overridden at any level.

**Cross-Tenant Intelligence (Domain Scope)**: Handles automatically the data, metadata, business logic, and processing context for tenants that have access to additional tenant data.

In general, data defined at a higher level in the domain hierarchy is not visible at lower levels in the hierarchy.
Domain path migration

Domain paths are used for all customers. Domain numbering is not used. ServiceNow Technical Support can assist in the upgrade.

Alternatives to domain separation

Separate instances are a common alternative to domain separation. This provides a great degree of flexibility in meeting the requirements for customers and stakeholders with little to no impact on others.

![Separate Instances Diagram]

*Pros*
- Build to suit each customer / organization
- Minimize impact of customizations on others
- Release schedule coordination
- Clean separation
- Choose data center region

*Cons*
- Cost
- Alignment amongst instances
- Testing effort for upgrades
- Duplication of effort
- Integrations required

**Warning:** Before activating domain separation, consult your representative to verify that it is suitable for your environment. Domain separation adds a level of administration overhead. Although it can be disabled, it cannot be removed from an instance.

Domain assignment

By default, domain separation adds a domain field to tables and their extensions.

You can also extend domain separation to any new tables you create by adding a `sys_domain` field to the table's dictionary definition. By default, the system only domain-separates platform and baseline application tables where appropriate.
Warning: ServiceNow does not recommend domain-separating platform tables (any table with the sys_prefix such as the Dictionary Entry [sys_dictionary] and Dictionary Entry Override [sys_dictionary_override] tables) because it can produce unexpected results.

Each record is assigned a single domain. That domain is stored in the sys_domain field. Several tables, by default, have the sys_domain column and are already domain separated.

The value of the sys_domain field contains the domain assigned to the record by any of the following:

- Company to which the user belongs
- Business rule when creating record
- Module used when creating record
- Form template used when creating record
- Domain of the parent record
- Domain assigned to user record
- Domain of the user who creates it

The system prevents the following tables from being domain-separated:

- Access Control [sys_security_acl]
- Script Include [sys_script_include]
- System Property [sys_properties]
- Security Black/Whitelist Entities [sys_security_restricted_list]
- Dictionary Entry [sys_dictionary]
- Dictionary Entry Override [sys_dictionary_override]

Assigning users to companies

Administrators can quickly assign users to a domain by assigning them to a company. After users are assigned to a domain, records automatically inherit the user's domain.

For example, assigning Bow Ruggeri to the ACME company automatically assigns him to the ACME domain. Assigning Don Goodliffe to the Initech company automatically assigns him to the Initech domain. Any records they create are automatically added to the appropriate domain.
Adding a user to a domain by setting the company

Using business rules to assign domains

Administrators can use a business rule to automatically set a domain value when creating a record. The business rule must set a value in the `sys_domain` field. Administrators must ensure there is a `sys_domain` column available for the record’s table.

Using modules to assign domains

Administrators can use the `sysparm_domain` URL parameter to automatically assign new records to a particular domain from a module. Administrators must create a module with an `Argument` value of `sysparm_domain=sys_ID of domain`.

Using form templates to assign domains

Administrators can use a form template to automatically assign new records to a particular domain. Administrators must add the `sys_domain` field to the form and select a domain value. For example, setting the `sys_domain` field to `TOP/ACME domain` automatically assigns all records from this template to the TOP/ACME domain.

Domain inheritance on tables

By default, related records inherit the domain of the parent record. For example:

- A change task record inherits the domain of the parent change request record.
- A problem record inherits the domain of the parent incident record.
Automatic domain assignment based on user domains

If no other domain conditions apply, a record automatically inherits the domain of the user who creates it.

Visibility domains and Contains domains

Visibility domains control what a specific user can see, while Contains domains control what an entire domain of users can see.

Visibility domains

Visibility domains is a related list on the user record that determines whether users from one domain can access records from another domain. Granting users a visibility domain grants all the rights they would normally have to the record based on ACL rule permissions.

A visibility domain:
- Is a user-to-domain relationship and is explicitly granted.
- Is not a child domain.
- Is not controlled by the selection in the domain picker. Once the user is granted access to a visibility domain, they always see data in that domain and its children.

Note: Using visibility domains excessively is not recommended. Although visibility is one method to allow users to access records, it is recommended that you use Contains domains for more robust control.

Contains domains

Normally parent-child relationships define the domain hierarchy. A Contains domain lets you relate domains on an as-needed basis, independent of parent-child relationships. However, Contains domains grant visibility only to domain data. Processes remain unaffected by Contains relationships.

A Contains domain:
- Is a many-to-many, domain-to-domain relationship.
- May have child domains. When a domain is selected, you can see the data from that domain and its children.
- Is controlled by the selection in the domain picker.

Contains domain example

A user has access to domain A (the user's home domain) and is granted visibility to domains B and C. The user selects domain A in the domain picker. In this case, the user has access to domains A, B, and C. If the user changes the domain picker to domain B, B and C are visible. C is still visible because the user still has visibility to it. A is not visible, because it is not selected in the domain picker and it is not a visibility domain.
Visibility domain example

Using domain visibility, if Don Goodliffe is in the Database domain, and Bow Ruggeri is in the Network domain, and no incidents are in the global domain, then Don Goodliffe cannot access Bow Ruggeri's incidents because of data separation.

Sample set of domain-separated incident records

Bow Ruggeri's incident list
You can add the database domain as a visibility domain to Bow Ruggeri’s user record. Then Bow Ruggeri can access Don Goodliffe’s incidents, since he now has visibility to the database domain. If you remove the visibility domain, then Bow Ruggeri can no longer access incidents in the database domain.

Inherit visibility domains based on group membership

If you set the domain table to the Group (sys_user_group) table, users can inherit visibility domains based on their group membership.

For example, as a member of the Database group, Don Goodliffe also automatically gains the Database domain as a visibility domain. Group membership grants visibility to any matching domain name.
Domain scope

Domain scope defines what users can and cannot access.

Every user has two domain scopes when establishing a session in a domain-separated instance.

- Session scope is set upon session establishment to the domain listed in the user's user record. Users can manually change their session domain scope from the domain picker.
- Record scope uses the domain of the record and is active when viewing the form of any record.

By default, the record scope takes precedence over the session scope so that users in higher level domains adhere to each record's data and process constraints. However, these users can choose to expand or collapse the domain scope to show or hide data from other domains. For example,
a user in the Service Provider (SP) domain also has visibility into child domains such as the ACME domain. When looking at an incident record from the ACME domain, the user can choose to expand the domain scope to show values from the SP domain or collapse the domain scope to show only record values that match the record's ACME domain.

**Note:** Users always have access to data from domains that have been explicitly granted to them by domain visibility.

Users with the domain_expand_scope user role can select the domain scope from the **Toggle Domain Scope** UI action on the form. When record scope is in effect, click the UI action to expand to session scope and display all data available based to the user's domain and child domains. When session scope is in effect, click the UI action to collapse to record scope and display only data that matches the current record's domain.

**Note:** A record does not display the UI action to toggle the domain scope if the record is in the global domain or if the user's domain matches the record's domain.

### Record value selection from other domains

Users who can see multiple domains have the option to select record values from a domain that is different than the record's domain.

For example, service desk agents working for a service provider might want to assign certain incidents to themselves to resolve issues on behalf of their customers. When they do this, the incident **Assigned to** field might contain a user from the SP domain, even though the incident record itself is associated with a child domain such as ACME.

Selecting a record value from another domain does not change the record's domain. The record retains its original domain. When a user views a record with values from multiple domains, the user's domain visibility determines what they see.

### Record value selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When these conditions are met</th>
<th>The user has access to these UI elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The user has access to the domain of the current record referenced in a field. | The user can:  
- See reference field display value. For example, sees the user name in the **Assigned to** field.  
- See the related record from reference icon. For example, sees the user record for the user in the **Assigned to** field.  
- Select values from any visible domain. For example, can select users from either the SP and ACME domains. |
| The user does not have access to the domain of the current record referenced in a field. | The user can:  
- Not see reference field display values. (This is the case if domain separation was activated in Madrid or later releases and the user doesn't have access to the domain of that record.)  
- Only select values from the record's domain. For example, can only select users from the ACME domain. |
Domains and associated companies

With domain separation you can cascade changes you make to a company record to the domain and other records associated to the company.

By default, the system automatically assigns users to the same domain as their company. For example, all users of the ACME company automatically become members of the TOP/ACME domain.

**Note:** Users with the admin role can change their own user records and therefore change domains. Service Providers may want to either disable delegated administration or set up an approval process to verify that the user needs the admin role.

When you change a company's domain, the instance automatically changes the domain of the following associated records to match the company's new domain.

- Locations
- Departments
- Groups
- Users

**Note:** The instance does not automatically change the domain of any record where you have selected the Managed domain checkbox.

Domain deactivation and associated companies

When you deactivate a domain, the instance also automatically completes the following actions.

- Deactivates all companies in the domain.
- Prevents all users assigned to the inactive company from logging in.

**Note:** When a user from an inactive company attempts to log in, the user sees an error message.

For example, if you deactivate the ACME domain from the sample data, the instance also deactivates the ACME company, and the three sample users are locked out.
Domain query methods

With a domain query method the instance can efficiently query large numbers of domains.

**Note:** Domain paths are used for all customers on Helsinki and all subsequent releases. Domain numbering is no longer used. ServiceNow Technical Support can assist in the upgrade.

Part of the Domain Support update is a new query engine designed to perform and scale to tens of thousands of domains. Prior methods, including domain numbering, have had limitations that domain paths resolves. While you can continue using your existing query method, we highly recommend that you switch to domain paths through the new Domain Configuration screen at your earliest convenience.

A domain path is a series of three-character codes separated by a slash (/) delimiter that uniquely identifies a domain. Each digit in the three-character code consists of one of the following 60 possible characters:

![Character set](image)

The three-character codes that make up a path are not unique across a domain tree. Rather, the entire path string itself is unique. For example:
An example domain tree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain name</th>
<th>Parent domain</th>
<th>Domain path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SNC</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>!!!/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC/US</td>
<td>SNC</td>
<td>!!!/!!!/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC/EU</td>
<td>SNC</td>
<td>!!!/!!!#/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SND/RU</td>
<td>SNC</td>
<td>!!!/!!!$/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC/US/NY</td>
<td>SNC/US</td>
<td>!!!/!!!/!!!#/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC/US/CA</td>
<td>SNC/US</td>
<td>!!!/!!!/!!!$/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC/EU/DE</td>
<td>SNC/EU</td>
<td>!!!/!!!#/!!!/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC/EU/FR</td>
<td>SNC/EU</td>
<td>!!!/!!!#/!!!#/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** With three-character codes delimited by a single character in a path string of 255 total characters, each node of the domain tree supports up to 216,000 child domains, and the maximum depth of the tree is 63 levels.

**Application support for domain separation**

Not all ServiceNow applications support domain separation in the base system. Some supported applications include limitations on the data and administrative settings that can be domain separated.

**Domain Separation support levels**

Not all ServiceNow applications support domain separation. The applications that do may support the separation of data only, have advanced business logic separation, or support tenant level administration of the application. ServiceNow applications are defined with the following
incremental support levels. These definitions delineate the domain separation support level system, which operates from the perspective of actual use cases and personas.

**Data only**

Enables the separation of tenant data only in an application. It is not domain separated in the truest sense, because logic to route data to domains in the application is absent. All data created is placed in the current domain of the session creating the data.

**Level 1 — Tenant data management**

Level 1 support targets tenant domain Requestor use cases in an application. The application has been designed to support Requestor activities within tenant domains. Logic is in place to route data to tenant domains, based on applicable use cases. For example, a chat response of a parent to a child is placed in the domain of the child.

**Level 2 — Tenant process management**

Level 2 support targets tenant domain Fulfiller use cases in an application. A Fulfiller can use an application that supports Level 2 domain separation within the tenant domains. Business logic is domain separated, enabling tenants to act under separate processes as configured by an administrator. For example, comments are mandatory on close of a record for one tenant, but not another.

An application with Level 2 domain support includes Level 1 (Requester) support.

**Level 3 — Tenant self-managed configuration**

Level 3 support targets tenant domain no-code administrator use cases in an application. Applications with Level 3 domain separation support have been designed with prescriptive domain-separated configuration capabilities administered by a tenant domain administrator. For example, making the impact/urgency/priority matrix configurable by tenants to drive how priority is set within their domain.

An application with Level 3 domain support includes Level 1 (Requester) and Level 2 (Fulfiller) support.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supported feature</th>
<th>Data only</th>
<th>Level 1</th>
<th>Level 2</th>
<th>Level 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supported tenant domain user role.</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Requester</td>
<td>Fulfiller</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data can be domain separated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain column is present for base system application tables.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain-specific configuration is managed by instance owner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenant domains can manage their own application data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application properties are domain aware when needed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Supported feature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supported feature</th>
<th>Data only</th>
<th>Level 1</th>
<th>Level 2</th>
<th>Level 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business logic and processes can be domain separated by instance owner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business logic and processes can be administered by tenant domain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Application support for domain separation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Suite</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Support level</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analytics, Intelligence, and Reporting</td>
<td>Dashboards</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Architectural support only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance Analytics</td>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td>Can be domain separated, except for separated properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reporting</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Business Management</td>
<td>Agile Development</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Application Portfolio Management</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost Management</td>
<td>No support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>No support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Project Portfolio Management</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Release Management</td>
<td>No support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scaled Agile Framework (SAFe)</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Test Management</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Business Applications</td>
<td>Delegated Development</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Application Administration must be enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC Driver</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>The ODBC user domain restricts access to data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Script debugger</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Web Services</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Additional support possible, but depends on use case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Service Management</td>
<td>Communities</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customer Service Management</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Suite</td>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Support level</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Service Management</td>
<td>Field Service Management</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance, Risk, and Compliance (GRC)</td>
<td>Governance, Risk, and Compliance (GRC)</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR Service Delivery</td>
<td>HR Service Delivery</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Operations Management</td>
<td>Cloud Management</td>
<td>No support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discovery</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Event Management</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operational Intelligence</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Service Mapping</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Service Management</td>
<td>Asset Management</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>License calculations supported in global scope only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benchmarks</td>
<td>No support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change Management</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continual Improvement Management</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contract Management</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Expense Line</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Incident Communications Management</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>Can be separated through customization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Incident Management</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On-Call Scheduling</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Problem Management</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>Task-outage relationship includes architectural support only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Procurement</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Product Catalog</td>
<td>No support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Request Management</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>System properties cannot be domain separated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Service Catalog</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>System properties cannot be domain-separated. For a requester, there is no cross-domain visibility of catalog items irrespective of the domain hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Service Desk Call</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Service Level Management</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Suite</td>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Support level</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Portfolio Management</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Architectural support only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vendor Performance</td>
<td>No support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walk-up Experience</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Now Platform Capabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Work Assignment</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predictive Intelligence</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>Agent Intelligence renamed to Predictive Intelligence in New York release.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agent Workspace</td>
<td>No support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessments</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Test Framework</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Because application tables are not domain separated, data is not visible in child domains.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Management (CMDB)</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>CMDB CIs are domain separated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect Support and Chat</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>Connect Chat supported within each domain only. Connect Support dashboard and queues do not support domain separation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Management System</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Can be separated with customization.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contextual Search</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credentials and Connections</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Certification</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Management</td>
<td>No support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dependency Views</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edge Encryption</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Architectural support only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption Support</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Designer</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>IntegrationHub is a part of Flow Designer; therefore has DS support as well.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homepage Administration</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrations with third-party applications and data sources</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Management</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Suite</td>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Support level</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Managed Documents</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MetricBase</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notifications</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Additional support possible, but depends on use case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Password Reset</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Platform Security</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schedules</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remote Tables</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Service Portal</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Architectural support only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State Flows</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subscription Management</td>
<td>No support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Survey Management</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Time Card</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Can be separated with customization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Agent</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visual Task Boards</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Workflow</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>Additional support possible, but depends on use case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analytics, Intelligence, and Reporting</td>
<td>Dashboards</td>
<td>Data only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Covcompanynames, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Suite</td>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Support level</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Service Management</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned Maintenance</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Management Core</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structured Problem Analysis</td>
<td>No support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Asset Management</td>
<td>Software Change Management</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Installed with domain separation

Several platform components are added or modified with domain separation.

### Roles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>domain_admin</td>
<td>Can create, edit, and delete domains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additions to (sys_domain) fields

The sys_domain field is added to the following tables:

**Tables with the sys_domain field**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sys_attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_has_role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_group_has_role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_email</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>core_company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmn_location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmn_department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_gauge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kb_feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysapproval_approver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys_user_grmember</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Field for the Task Table

Service Provider (SP) Extensions add a task_for field to the Task table to support the New Ticket module. This reference field refers to the User table.

The task_for column on the Task table

Options for the Group Type

SP Extensions add several new default options to the type field of the Group table. Add to or update these types as needed to support your domains.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tables</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visibility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Business rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Activate/Deactivate</td>
<td>core_company</td>
<td>Activates the related domain if at least one of its companies is active. Deactivates the related domain if all related companies are inactive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Cascade Company</td>
<td>core_company</td>
<td>Keeps a company’s domain in sync with its users, groups, departments, and locations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Cascade Domain - Email</td>
<td>sys_email</td>
<td>Keeps an email's domain in sync with its attachments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Cascade Domain - Group</td>
<td>sys_user_group</td>
<td>Keeps a group's domain in sync with its inherited roles (sys_group_has_role records).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Cascade Domain - Knowledge</td>
<td>kb_knowledge</td>
<td>Keeps a knowledge article's domain in sync with its related feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Cascade Domain - Task</td>
<td>task</td>
<td>Keeps the domain in sync with related tasks for wf_context, wf_executing, wf_history, attachments, emails, task_sla and its workflow, sysapproval_approver and its workflow, and sysapproval_group and its workflow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Cascade Domain - User</td>
<td>sys_user</td>
<td>Keeps a user’s domain in sync with its group membership (sys_user_grmember) and role (sys_user_has_role) records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Cascade Domain - Version</td>
<td>wf_workflow_version</td>
<td>Keeps domains in sync with related workflow versions for wf_activity and wf_transition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Deactivate Companies</td>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Deactivates related companies if a domain is deactivated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Default - Task</td>
<td>task</td>
<td>Sets the task domain based on the Task for user’s domain. If this domain would be global, sets domain to Default instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Default - User</td>
<td>sys_user</td>
<td>Sets a user’s domain to Default if the domain otherwise would have been global.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Disallow Global Domain Record</td>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Prevents creation of a domain with the name global.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Override Copy</td>
<td>sys_app_application</td>
<td>When an application is overridden for a domain, creates a copy of its modules for the new application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Override Copy</td>
<td>sys_data_policy2</td>
<td>When a data policy is overridden for a domain, creates a copy of its data policy rules for the new data policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Override Copy</td>
<td>sys_gauge</td>
<td>When a gauge is overridden for a domain, creates a copy of its gauge counts for the new gauge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Override Copy</td>
<td>sys_ui_action</td>
<td>When a UI action is overridden for a domain, creates a copy of its UI action views for the new UI action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Override Copy</td>
<td>sys_ui_list_control_embedded</td>
<td>When an embedded list control is overridden for a domain, creates a copy of its client and server scripts for the new embedded list control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Override Copy</td>
<td>sys_ui_policy</td>
<td>When a UI policy is overridden for a domain, creates a copy of its UI policy actions for the new UI policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - Approvals</td>
<td>sysapproval_approver</td>
<td>Sets the domain based on that of the record being approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - Attachment</td>
<td>sys_attachment</td>
<td>Sets the domain based on the parent record's domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - CMDB_CI</td>
<td>cmdb_ci</td>
<td>Sets a CI's domain to that of its company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - Department</td>
<td>crnn_department</td>
<td>Sets a department's domain to that of its company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - Domain</td>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Sets a domain's domain to itself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - Email</td>
<td>sys_email</td>
<td>Sets the domain based on the parent record's domain. An email's parent record is the record specified in the instance field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - Feedback</td>
<td>kb_feedback</td>
<td>Sets a knowledge feedback's domain to that of its knowledge article.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - Group Approvals</td>
<td>sysapproval_group</td>
<td>Sets the domain based on that of the record being approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - Group Role</td>
<td>sys_group_has_role</td>
<td>Sets a group role's domain to that of its group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - Location</td>
<td>cmnn_location</td>
<td>Sets a location's domain to that of its company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - Task SLA</td>
<td>task_sla</td>
<td>Sets a task SLA's domain to that of its task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - User</td>
<td>sys_user</td>
<td>Sets a user's domain to that of its company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - User Role</td>
<td>sys_user_has_role</td>
<td>Sets a user role's domain to that of its user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - WF Activity Hist</td>
<td>wf_history</td>
<td>Sets the workflow activity history domain based on the parent workflow context's domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - WF Context</td>
<td>wf_context</td>
<td>Sets the workflow context domain based on the referenced record's domain, if it has one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Domain - WF Exec Activity</td>
<td>wf_executing</td>
<td>Sets the workflow executing activity domain based on the parent workflow context's domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set task for - Change</td>
<td>change-request</td>
<td>When converting a ticket to a change request, sets the Requested by field to the ticket's Task for value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set task for - Incident</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>When converting a ticket to an incident, sets the Caller field to the ticket’s Task for value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Validate Default</td>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Ensures only one domain has the Default check box selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Validate Primary</td>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Ensures only one domain has the Primary check box selected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Business Rules Installed with Domain Support Plugin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Client script</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change Domain Set</td>
<td>sys_dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain support properties</td>
<td>sys_properties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Client scripts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Client script</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Domain - Set Company and Location (sys_script)</td>
<td>Monitors the incident caller field for changes. If the company and location fields do not already have a value, the script adds this information from the caller record. If the company and location fields already have a value, the script retains the existing values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deactivated script

(BP) Set Location to User | Monitors the incident location field and sets the location field to the caller’s location.

**Domain separation recommended practices for service providers**

The recommended practices section can help you more successfully create, implement, and maintain domain separation for your applications and services.

**Domain basics**

With domain separation (also known as ServiceNow Multi-Tenant Platform Architecture) you can segregate application data, User Interface, and business logic in a single customer instance, and support hierarchical modeling with cross-tenant intelligence.

Before you set off on the domain separation adventure, here are some basic good practices to follow. Select topics as you want or follow them in order by clicking the links below or from the navigation section at left.
What is domain separation?

With domain separation you can segregate application data, UI, and business logic in a single customer instance, and support hierarchical modeling with cross-tenant intelligence.

Domain basics

Domain, separation, aka ServiceNow Multi-Tenant Platform Architecture, adds considerable overhead to the management of an instance, but if used correctly and for the right reasons, it can improve efficiency, add greater security, and increase performance, improving the overall experience and management.

There are global standards and properties (such as system properties and table schema) that cannot be separated per tenant and must be considered globally for all customers.

Before setting off on the domain separation adventure, we recommend some basic good practices.

Features of domain separation

- **Data Separation**: Tenants see only data that they have permissions to see. Tenants can be granted access to other tenant data, but cannot query tenant data if they don't have access.
  - Data records, when updated, do not generate Update Set records.
  - Users, including service accounts used for integrations, see only data in domains based on their visibility settings.
• Typically, customers, agents, and fulfillers see data that pertain to customers and organizations they support.

• **UI Separation**: Supports a tenant-specific experience for UI elements such as views, lists, labels, and so on.
  
  - The browser-based user interface, including application menus, lists, forms, homepages, and dashboards may be overridden and customized for a specific domain or set of domains while preserving baseline process logic.
  - Service providers can alter the displayed branding and UI elements to meet individual customer needs.

• **Business logic Separation**: The creation of tenant-specific system policies such as email notifications, business rules, client scripts, UI policy, and UI actions.

• **Hierarchical Modeling**: Nested multi-tenancy, so parent tenants have access to child tenant resources. Business logic for parent tenants runs automatically for child tenants, and can be overridden at any level.

• **Cross-Tenant Intelligence**: Automatically handles data, metadata, business logic, and processing context for tenants with access to additional tenant data.
At a glance

What is Domain Separation?

Ability to establish sub-tenants (logically defined domains) within a single ServiceNow instance

Data Separation  Process Separation  UI Separation

Global Standards, Centralized Administration, and Reporting

Domain separation value proposition
Domain separation is designed to give service providers a multi-tenant instance architecture that delivers offerings efficiently and securely to their clients. Strong universal process standards, data-driven process design, strict governance, and centralized administration maximize these benefits.

Benefits

Domain tenants benefit from a quick return on investment, lower administrative overhead, and leverage of business services provided by instance owners.

Here is an "at a glance" view of these benefits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instance Owner</th>
<th>Domain Tenants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Provider employee productivity</td>
<td>Increased security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only process deltas maintained</td>
<td>Pre-built processes and features</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Definition of domain separation

With domain separation (aka the ServiceNow® Multi-Tenant Platform Architecture) you can segregate application data, UI, and business logic in a single customer instance, and support hierarchical modeling with cross-tenant intelligence.

#### Definition of domain separation

ServiceNow applications are defined with the following incremental support levels. These levels are based on the perspective of actual use cases and personas.

- **Data Separation**: Tenants see only data that they have permissions to see. Tenants can be granted access to other tenant data, but cannot query tenant data if they don't have access.
- **UI Separation**: Supports a tenant-specific experience for UI elements such as views, lists, labels, and so on.
- **Business Logic Separation**: You can create tenant-specific system policies such as email notifications, business rules, client scripts, UI policy, and UI actions.
- **Hierarchical Modeling**: Nested-multi-tenancy so parent tenants can access child tenant resources. Business logic for parent tenants runs automatically for child tenants, and can be overridden at any level.
- **Cross-Tenant Intelligence (Domain Scope)**: Handles automatically the data, metadata, business logic, and processing context for tenants that have access to additional tenant data.

#### How domain separation works

A common analogy for understanding domain separation is that of a single-family home (single-tenant) versus an apartment complex (domain-separated).

#### Single-family home vs. apartment complex

With a house, you pay more but you get more control. You can knock down walls, paint, add a room, a pool, and so on.

With an apartment complex, someone else decides all of those things. Sometimes you can't even paint.

---

**Instance Owner** | **Domain Tenants**
---|---
Administration efficiencies | Reduced staff required
Fewer client integrations | Faster onboarding
Upgradability and scalability | Leverage the latest releases
Data segregation | Services provided by instance owner
Global reporting |  

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Single vs multiple

Single
You’re a ServiceNow customer, you bought the licenses, and it’s up to you to decide what services you want. You can upgrade when you want, see previews of all the great new features, and configure your instance right away.

- Higher upfront costs and administrative overhead, but more freedom to remodel and expand.
- Higher costs to obtain and maintain the instance and supply administration staff. Although you are free to build out the environment as required, you must comply with ServiceNow recommended practices and standards.

Multiple
Someone else owns the instance, possibly a service provider with multiple customers. They upgrade when they want and put new services on the instance when they want. If you are a customer of a service provider you are most likely on their instance because you wanted what they offer.

- A centralized staff administers configurations, integrations, and upgrades.
- Instance owner provides added services.
- Domain tenants have lower upfront costs to use ServiceNow, have lower monthly costs because they are sharing it amongst many tenants, and do not have to employ a staff to administer the environment.
- May also benefit from requests or changes initiated by other tenants.

Summary

### Domain separation attributes at a glance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Single-Family Home</th>
<th>Single-Tenant Instance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mortgage</th>
<th>Instance costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Owner responsible for maintenance / utilities</td>
<td>Staffing to maintain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can remodel and expand</td>
<td>Can add Integrations, functionality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must comply with zoning laws</td>
<td>Comply with Support guidelines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Apartment Complex</strong></th>
<th><strong>Domain-Separated Instance</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First and last month’s rent</td>
<td>Shared costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrictions on remodeling</td>
<td>Process and apps pre-configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance &amp; amenities</td>
<td>Instance owner sets roadmap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully or partially furnished units</td>
<td>Instance owner administers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Domain separation hierarchies**

Hierarchies are a good practice for starting points in defining a domain architecture.
Sample domain separation hierarchies

In the Default domain, tasks

- In this example TOP is a process domain. It should never contain users, but should contain new process developed by the instance owner and overrides to processes as needed from global.
- **Default** is a data domain that only the service provider (SP) has access to. It should never contain active users, only lost data that should be reassigned to a proper domain.
  - Tasks and users without a domain are placed here when created or updated. The behavior can be overridden by either un-checking the **Default** field on this record or checking the **Default** field on another domain record. If no domain is set as default, tasks and users with no domain are placed in the global domain.
  - Moving data between domains is not a common practice and generally should not occur when using the instance.
• If any data is ending up in Default there is a configuration or procedural problem to be addressed.

• You do not see Global here as there is no global domain; Global is the absence of a domain on a record.
• For example, a table with no domain field contains all global records, and on a table that has a domain field, any record without a domain is global.

• You will see the word Global in the domain field. It is placed there auto-magically when the record has no domain.
• Not accounting for the security model, global records are available to all users of the instance.
• For this reason the Default domain is recommended to make sure records do not end up in Global on tables that should never have global records.
• The instance owner must then triage records in Default and move them to the correct domain.

Domain Hierarchy

• Parent/child – Process and Data affected
  • Primarily designed based on process flow, but keep in mind that parent domains have access to all data in child domains

• "Contains" domain – Only data is affected (for example, making MSP in the example above contain TOP does not make processes in MSP run in TOP and below).
  • Used to grant data access rights to individuals in groups that require dedicated access to certain domains
  • Use only as needed, contains causes or conditions to be added to DB queries that can cause performance issues with large domain and or data sets

• Visibility – Always visible once granted, only data is affected
  • Used to grant data access of a domain to another domain that did not gain that access when building the parent/child hierarchy
  • Use visibility sparingly: It breaks some of the intelligence model by allowing users to see all data in domains they are granted visibility to, all the time, regardless of the record they are working on.
Unrestricted and Restricted Use Cases for Domain Separation

Many SPs often have customers who implicitly state that access to their domains must be tightly regulated, which constrains the use of “Contains” at the TOP domain. Here is how to handle such a use case:

- Under TOP, create two domains, **Unrestricted** and **Restricted**.
  - For customers who do not have SP visibility restraints, place those customers and their domains under **Unrestricted**;
  - With customers who do have that requirement, place them and their domains under **Restricted**.
- System admins can then leverage “Contains” and “Visibility” functions in an efficient, targeted manner.
  - “Contains” is applied to **Unrestricted**, so a single “Contains” can grant visibility to most customers.
  - Domain visibility is applied using “domain visibility groups” to specific domains as needed.
Tasks and users without a domain are placed in this domain when created or updated. This behavior can be overridden by:

1. Un-checking the Default field on this record.
2. Checking the Default field on another domain record.

If no domain is set as Default, tasks and users with no domain are placed in the global domain.
Domain separation architecture data

Based on the domain hierarchy, users have access to data in their home domain and any child domains. The process flows down and the data bubbles up.
Domain architecture

User records are assigned a domain value, which represents the user’s home domain. Users have no access to data in parent domains, peer domains, or domains in other branches of the hierarchy.

See Contains and domain visibility for advanced options to grant additional domain visibility.
Context and domain separation

The context of a user's session determines processes, data, and UI as they browse list views, home pages, reports, and knowledge articles.
User session context

The user in this example has a home domain of Cloud Dimensions.

1. The branding reflects settings in the Cloud Dimensions domain and company record.
2. The navigation menu shows items inherited from higher-level domains as well as modules defined in the Cloud Dimensions domain.
3. Home pages and list data reflect data that is visible based on the user’s session context. In this case, the user in the Cloud Dimensions domain can see data in Cloud Dimensions, child domains, and global.
User session context starts in the home domain

Users’ home domains are set on their user records. Typically, a user’s home domain is set to the same domain as their company’s domain. When the user logs in, the domain picker sets automatically to the user’s home domain. Users can return to their home domain at any time by clicking the arrow icon on the domain picker.

The context of the user session includes home domain as well as any child domains. This set of domains in the user’s session context is automatically appended to every query sent to the database. That way the results are limited to just the data in these domains and global data. The logic controlling this is embedded in compiled code that is not accessible for manipulation through the application.

Service accounts used for integrations also have user session context. Database queries are limited in the same way as interactive users.

The domain picker’s list includes domains within the user’s session context. Users may further limit their session context by selecting child domains with the picker.

You can learn about additional ways to add domains to a user’s session context in Service provider reference architecture.
Record context

As a user drills into individual records, record context is activated. The record context determines the UI elements and processes to apply to the record.

A record’s domain dictates the process, data, and the availability of UI elements within the record.

Note:

- Record context persists regardless of the user’s domain.
- Records can be viewed concurrently in multiple browser tabs maintaining their own record context.

Segregate and secure domain separation data

There are multiple ways to segregate and secure data on the ServiceNow platform, depending on the breadth and depth of the customer need.
Multiple methods of data segregation

1. If departments or groups need to focus on work that pertains to them, using advanced reference qualifiers and filters may be sufficient. In this case, the consequences of one department or group seeing another’s records is low.

2. Contextual Security and Before Query business rules offer additional layers of security to guard against data breaches.

3. Domain separation adds another level of security, ensuring data returned from every database query is limited to data based on domain visibility before Contextual Security and business rules are executed.

4. For absolute segregation at the database and application layer, you may want to consider separate instances.

Not all organizations require domain separation. Depending on what the customer needs for separation and the consequences of data breaches, other alternatives may suffice.

Alternatives to domain separation

Separate instances are a common alternative to domain separation. This provides a great degree of flexibility in meeting the requirements for customers and stakeholders with little to no impact on others.
Separate instances

You can choose to time upgrades and releases so they are coordinated separately for each instance. However, separate instances also require a greater degree of coordination among the instance administration team. When you configure instances using contextual security, form views, reference qualifiers, filters, and robust conditions, these are also commonly considered as an alternative to domain separation.

This approach may address simple scenarios for data and process separation, but places the burden of maintaining and evolving extensive customizations with the instance owner.

**Evaluating the need for domain separation**

Domain separation is not always the best route to go; it's best to base your decision on numerous discussions and evaluations.
Indicators for Domain Separation

These factors may indicate that domain separation is recommended.

- Customers have moderate alignment of processes and general platform requirements.
- Customers plan to work on tasks as fulfillers rather than as requesters.
- Contractual agreement require isolation of data records, but instance owner determines that the requirement may be addressed at the application layer.
- Instance owner has entire entities that operate as physically separate organizations and do not share data, yet global reporting and entity reporting is required.

Indicators against Domain Separation

These factors can point to reasons not to set up domain separation.

- Customers want to administer their environment, have full ownership of it, and set the roadmap for expansion.
- Customers require complete isolation of data and process at the physical or database level. (Domain-separated instances contain a shared database.)
- Departments want to isolate records. (Access controls may suffice.)
- Customers all want their own processes, business rules, and workflows.
- The corporate culture is one of non-collaboration between organizations.
Customers interact with the platform as end users only.

Advantages to domain separation

There are clear advantages to domain separation. You must weigh your needs versus the benefits, as demonstrated in this topic.

Advantages at a glance

Domain Separation is enabled with a ServiceNow plugin with functionality built into the core platform. The functionality is managed by a product manager supported by a development team. Enhancements and fixes for domain separation functionality are included with ServiceNow releases and may be consumed by customers. Instance owners can use an array of ServiceNow Technical Support resources, such as the Service Portal for assistance with domain separation.

Database query with domain separation

Domain separation protects data and creates a more efficient performance.

How domain separation protects data

In this image, the Incident [incident] table has a domain field (inherited from Task). That means that the records in the table can have domain assignments.
When users log in, their home domain is identified along with the set of domains they may access. This is known as the user’s session context.

1. In the browser, the user clicks the **Open Incidents** module to view incidents where Active = true.

2. The filter is submitted to the application.

3. The application sends a query to the database appending a WHERE clause to limit the incident records returned to those in the user’s domain or domains they may access. Only records in these domains are returned to the application for processing.

4. Contextual Security is applied, further limiting the data returned to the user. The incident records display in the Open Incidents list.

To learn more about Contextual Security see **Context and domain separation**
Domain separation levels of support

There are four high-level considerations for domain separation of an application. These levels are explained in more detail in this topic.

ServiceNow applications are defined in the domain separation support level system, which operates from the perspective of actual use cases and personas.

Incremental support levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Data only</td>
<td>· The tenants of the instance can use the application without being aware of other tenants due to the domain field on the applications tables. But the instance owner has not created logic to route the data to the proper domains for all use cases. This level is not considered truly domain-separated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Tenant Data Management</td>
<td>· The owner of the instance needs to be able to set up the application to function normally across multiple tenants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>· Data routing to domains should be handled natively by the application for all applicable use cases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tenant Process Management</td>
<td>· The owner of the instance needs to be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>· configure MVP business logic and data parameters per tenant as expected for the specific application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tenant Self-Managed Configuration</td>
<td>· The tenants of the instance need to be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>· configure MVP business logic and data parameters for themselves that would be expected for the application's normal function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Domain separation is a framework that you have to use to make your applications tenant-aware.

What to understand: The domain framework capabilities, your applications business use cases, what the personas are, and how they use the application before you can use the framework to make your application supportable.
Service provider reference architecture

The Service Provider (SP) reference architecture is designed so that customers can access SP services via a portal to their domain-separated instance.

**SP Reference Architecture – Domain Separation**

- SP customers access SP services via a portal to the SP Domain Separated instance
- SP uses ServiceNow shared instance(s) to manage their service delivery
- SP could have a shared instance per region to support data sovereignty requirements

Legend:
- Centralized governance at the SP
- Centralized administration at the SP. Shared business requirements and configurations
- Both SP and customer fulfillers on one instance
- Customer requesters on each instance

The portal for SP services is dedicated or shared to the SP shared instance. Service Providers use ServiceNow shared instances to manage their service delivery.

**Attributes**

- Fulfillers are not assigned to a domain, fulfillers are SHARED across domains so it is nearly impossible to audit the number of fulfillers per domain (for split adjustments).
- Administration is shared and leveraged so there is no overhead and the SP can optimize licenses.
- The number of users on the instance can change drastically as a new customer can result in tens or even hundreds of thousands of net-new users on the system immediately at Go-
Live. That also means that the number of total users is virtually “unlimited” due to one shared environment.

Reference hierarchy for domain-separated instances
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standalone (SA)</th>
<th>Multi-Tenant (MT)</th>
<th>Hybrid (MT+SA)</th>
<th>SIAM (Multi-Vendor)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Platform as a Service</td>
<td>Enterprise scale</td>
<td>Processes simplified</td>
<td>Cost reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer wants full power of platform to solve own needs outside those offered by SP.</td>
<td>Large customer: Transactions or data amount stored cause for multiple nodes or dedicated hardware.</td>
<td>Global governance &amp; admin for business use case &amp; process can be developed &amp; maintained on the instance. Best when used w/ minor-to-moderate process differences among customers or sub-entities.</td>
<td>Lower administration, transaction, onboarding costs, &amp; ongoing operational costs for resources &amp; licensing. Faster onboarding = more revenue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SP reference architecture comparison**

Service provider reference architecture decision trees

Service Providers use dedicated instances to manage their service delivery. Use the decision trees and comparison chart to help you determine if a new customer should be added to the shared instance or to their own dedicated instance.

**Decision trees**

These decision trees can help the customer decide whether to use a managed or dedicated instance.
Customer decision tree
Physical sep required

Physical data sep

Logical sep is OK

Large customer: Transactions or data amount stored cause for multiple nodes or dedicated hardware

Scale

Standard customer: managed services on premise

As a Platform

Customer requires many processes or services not offered by SP

Customer wants full power of platform to solve needs outside of SP

Customer wants to administer own process

now.

Dedicated
Service provider reference architecture comparison chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standalone (SA)</th>
<th>Multi-Tenant (MT)</th>
<th>Hybrid (MT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Platform as a Service</td>
<td>Enterprise scale</td>
<td>Processes simplified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer wants full power of platform to Solve own needs outside those offered by SP.</td>
<td>Large customer: Transactions or data amount stored cause for multiple nodes or dedicated hardware.</td>
<td>Global governance &amp; admin for business use case &amp; process can be developed &amp; maintained on the instance. Best when used w/ minor-to-moderate process differences among customers or sub-entities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Service provider reference architecture – Dedicated Instances**

The dedicated instances Service Provider (SP) architecture is designed so that SP customers access their services via a portal to a dedicated instance. SPs use these dedicated instances to manage their service delivery.
Dedicated instances

- SP customers access SP services via a portal to a dedicated instance
- SP uses dedicated instance(s) to manage their service delivery

Legend:
- Centralized governance at the SP for instances managed by the SP
- Administration owned by the SP or customer for dedicated instances
- SP & customer fulfillers on each instance
- Customer requesters on each instance

Attributes

- Administration is separated and has dedicated teams for each instance. Administrators or developers who must log into multiple instances require multiple licenses.
- Each instance has a finite number of users (both requesters and fulfillers). A net-new customer is defined for size and scale and the instance is procured appropriately.
Dedicated instance
Dedicated vs. Shared

- **Scale**
  - Large customer: Transactions or data amount stored cause for multiple nodes or dedicated hardware
  - Customer wants full power of platform to solve needs outside of SP
  - Customer requires many processes or services not offered by SP
  - Customer wants to administer own process

- **As a Platform**
  - Standard customer: Expected to consume managed services on shared instances
  - Customer can work within products & services of SP
  - Customer can stay within 95% of delivered services
  - Customer needs to consume only managed services

- **Dedicated**
- **Shared**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standalone (SA)</th>
<th>Multi-Tenant (MT)</th>
<th>Hybrid (MT+SA)</th>
<th>SIAM (Multi-Vendor)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Platform as a Service</strong></td>
<td><strong>Enterprise scale</strong></td>
<td><strong>Processes simplified</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cost reduction</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer wants full power of platform to solve own needs outside those offered by SP.</td>
<td>Large customer: Transactions or data amount stored cause for multiple nodes or dedicated hardware.</td>
<td>Global governance &amp; admin for business use case &amp; process can be developed &amp; maintained on the instance. Best when used w/ minor-to-moderate process differences among customers or sub-entities.</td>
<td>Lower administration, transaction, &amp; onboarding costs, &amp; ongoing operational costs for resources &amp; licensing. Faster onboarding = more revenue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SP reference architecture comparison**

*Service provider reference architecture – Hybrid*

The hybrid Service Provider (SP) reference architecture provides a customized solution. The SP customers require a dedicated instance for a specific service. They can still use the shared SP instance for other services, but it requires integration.

**The hybrid architecture**

The SP customer may be responsible for delivering this additional service directly.
Attributes

- The administration of the instance is shared and leveraged so there is no overhead, and the SP can optimize licenses.
- If there is a net-new instance for a de-centralized environment, the program team is responsible, and funded accordingly as dedicated administrator users for that instance. For a centralized environment such as HCL where all instances stem from a blueprint, duplicate administration licenses are required.
- Fulfillers are not assigned to a domain, they're shared across domains. So it's nearly impossible to audit the number of fulfillers per domain (for split adjustments).
- If a resource is shared and supports a customer on the shared environment and a dedicated environment, that user requires a fulfillment in both the shared and the dedicated environment. It is also a productivity hit as processes are typically different from the shared instance to the dedicated instance.
- The number of users on the instance can change drastically as a new customer can result in tens or even hundreds of thousands of net-new users on the system immediately at Go-Live. Also, the number of total users is virtually “unlimited” since this is all on one shared environment.
- The dedicated instance has a finite number of users for scale.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standalone (SA)</th>
<th>Multi-Tenant (MT)</th>
<th>Hybrid (MT+SA)</th>
<th>SIAM (Multi-Vendor)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Platform as a Service</td>
<td>Enterprise scale</td>
<td>Processes simplified</td>
<td>Cost reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer wants full power of platform to solve own needs outside those offered by SP.</td>
<td>Large customer; transactions or data amount stored cause for multiple nodes or dedicated hardware.</td>
<td>Global governance &amp; admin for business use case &amp; process can be developed &amp; maintained on the instance. Best when used w/ minor-to-moderate process differences among customers or sub-entities.</td>
<td>Lower administration, transaction, &amp; onboarding costs, &amp; ongoing operational costs for resources &amp; licensing. Faster onboarding = more revenue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SP reference architecture comparison**

*Service provider reference architecture – SIAM*

The Service Integration and Management (SIAM) for service provider (SP) architecture integrates services for a unified customer experience.
SIAM architecture at a glance

SP Reference Architecture – SIAM

- Customer is contracting with best in class service providers for individual services but key operational data needs to be shared across multiple SPs.
- SIAM provides service integration layer for unified customer experience.
- Customer fulfillers operate out of the dedicated instances.

Often de-centralized as each supplier has their own governance programs. However, either a guardian provider or the customer SHOULD force a unified governance committee.

Administration is distributed to each supplier’s own ITSM platform. Integrations/eBonds must be governed for process interactions.

Requesters are generally at the central instance but fulfillers fulfill out of their own supplier instances with the eBonds connecting the flow.

Attributes

- SP customers access SP services on a dedicated or shared portal to the SP shared instance.
- SPs use ServiceNow shared instances to manage their service delivery.
Domain separation terms and conditions

Domain separation adds considerable overhead to the management of a ServiceNow instance. But if you use it correctly, and for the right reasons, domain separation can improve efficiency, add greater security, and increase performance. This topic focuses on terms and common configurations to help you get an improved overall experience and smooth management.
Managed domain

- **Common Use Cases**
  - Set admins to ‘global’
  - Set support groups to ‘global’
- **UI Policy shows Domain when Managed domain = true**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tables with managed_domain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User [sys_user]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group [sys_user_group]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Item [cmdb_ci]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In process tables, when the ` Overrides [sys_overrides]` field value is present, a process override record exists. That means that delegated administration is in effect. Admins in global can use `Expand/Collapse Domain Scope Related Links` to see override records.

**Note:** Reports are domain-separated and contain an `Overrides` field. To view all reports from global, use the `Expand Domain Scope` control.

When you view process tables from a domain, you see only the relevant process records for the selected domain. When you view a process table from global, `Expand Domain Scope` is available. All process records, including overrides, are visible when `Domain Scope` is expanded. To view only relevant process records for the global again, use `Collapse Domain Scope`.

This feature is used only for process tables and causes the visibility of data on the table to shift in the opposite direction. For example, a record in the parent domain can be seen in the child, but a parent cannot see a child record. This allows process to flow down to children.
Customer, process, and data domains, and user data

Domain hierarchy

Customer Domain
- UI, processes, and data for a single customer
- Example: ACME on the sample domain hierarchy

Process Domain
- Specific processes and UI settings for a set of domains
- No core data of any kind belongs here (for example, users).
- "TOP" in the sample hierarchy is a process domain.
Data Domain

- Domain that holds data relevant to multiple customers that can be shared, without sharing each other’s customer domains. The domain is contained by each customer who needs access to it. This kind of domain is not common and can cause performance issues if overused. Consult with an SP architect before use.
  - Example: The domain may hold tasks that ACME, Cisco, and the SP all need to interact with.
  - “Default” in the sample hierarchy is a data domain.

User Data

- User record data never belongs in global or any of the process domains. Users are primarily created in customer domains, and can on occasion be created in data domains.
- Admin accounts are special as they should not be used as everyday users of the instance, and should be in global to facilitate administrative functions.

Choice lists, admin, global process

Choice Lists

- From the global domain, if you right-click any choice field’s label, select **Configure Choices**, and then add a new choice, the choice pushes automatically to all domain-specific lists for that choice field. If the new choice is marked as **Selected**, it is added as active, and if the new choice is marked as **Available**, it is added as inactive.

Instance Administration

- All normal process creation, modification, and maintenance in a domain-separated instance has to be handled by the instance owner’s administrators. Some data-driven pieces of processes can be maintained by individual domain managers such as user administration, support group memberships, and locations, or when an application has been specifically designed with tenant administration in mind.

Global process/parameters: Common to all users of a domain-separated instance. Examples:

- System properties, dictionary overrides, `sys_documentation` (field labels), the data model (classes, CI types, etc), tables and fields `[sys_dictionary]` (access can be restricted), indexing (text indexes as well as database), ACLs, installation exits, inbound actions, public pages, and interceptors.

See

Domain-separate a custom table

Custom tables may need to be domain-separated. This topic covers both the procedure and the concept behind domain-separating a custom table.

1. Create a `sys_domain` field

If a system table or a table has not been domain-separated by the Domain Separation plugin, it’s best not to domain-separate it.
Create a new field and leave it as a string.
- Column Name: `sys_domain`
- Other attributes: Defined automatically

`Sys_domain_path` is created automatically

The column name “sys_domain” is reserved in ServiceNow. The system recognizes it and applies special handling to set the appropriate field type and attributes. The special handling also creates a corresponding `sys_domain_path` field.

**Note:**
- Be sure to set the Column Name to `sys_domain` rather than the label.
- Domain separation is not appropriate for EVERY table. In general, if a table is part of the base instance and that table does not have a `sys_domain` field, it is STRONGLY recommended that you leave it that way.

A `sys_domain` is created automatically when you create a string field with the name “sys_domain” on a table.

2. Add a business rule to set domain

**Without business rules**
- Domain is set to the current domain of the user who creates the record.

**With business rules**
- Domain is assigned using scripted logic, typically based on Company.
In addition to a `sys_domain` field, custom tables need a business rule similar to `Domain - Set Domain - Task` to set the value of the domain field. In addition, you will need `Domain - Default - Task`, which moves records without a domain to the default domain if the first rule fails to assign a domain.

On the task table, review the business rules for Domain. Pay particular attention to the Order field.

The first rule that runs, `Domain – Set Domain – Task`, attempts to set the domain of the record based on the record’s Company’s Domain.

If the first rule fails to find an appropriate domain, the second rule, `Domain – Default – Task`, executes. This rule sets the domain of the record to the default domain.

Finally, if the domain of a task record changes, the `Domain – Cascade Domain – Task` business rule changes the domain on all records related to the task, such as workflows, metrics, SLAs, and attachments.
2. Domain – Set Domain - Task

Name: Domain – Set Domain  
Order: 100

Description: Business Rule executes before an insert or update on the Task [task] table.

Condition: current.company.changes() && !current.company.nil()

Script: current.sys_domain = current.company.sys_domain;

3. Domain – set domain – default

3. Domain – Set Domain - Default

Name: Domain – Set Domain - Default  
Order: 9,000

Description: Business Rule executes AFTER Domain – Set Domain – Task.

Condition: current.sys_domain == 'global' || current.sys_domain.nil()

Script: /* essentially
   If (task_for is set)
       set the domain to the user’s domain
   ELSE
       set the domain to the default domain
*/
If the initial business rule fails to set a domain and Domain is still empty or global, a second business rule runs. This rule examines the `task_for` field (set based on caller or `requested_for`) to see if you can set the domain of the record based on the user’s domain. If not, the business rule sets the domain to the default domain.

4. Domain – cascade domain – task

Tasks do not work alone!

Tasks may have a number of related tables that work together for business objectives. These related records include workflow, SLA, approvals, attachments, and email. If the domain of a task changes, the related records domain must change, too, so they remain visible to users in the new domain.

This rule is commonly triggered when clearing records out of the Default domain.

Domain properties and themes

Service providers can customize their customers’ Company properties and themes. These are the recommended practices for domain properties, themes, and the Company setting domain.

Domain properties page

Use the domain of the record being viewed instead of the user’s own. When true, the admin can then run under the domain-specific processes of different domains even if working from a common list.
Company themes

On the company record, each company can have specific theming and logos.

Company sets domain on Task, User, Group, Location, Department, and CMDB

By default with the Service Provider plugin installed, there are business rules on core tables that cause the records domain to be set to the domain of the company associated with the record. This is recommended practice and should be replicated as new core tables are created. There is no reason for anyone other than admins to see the domain field on these tables. All of these tables, except Task, have a Managed Domain flag that can be set to override the domain a record is created in.

Emails, catalog, users, groups, views, and tables

Use these recommended practices for domain-separating email notifications and customizing the properties of catalog, tables, users, groups, and views.

Emails

Email notifications are domain-separated and override-capable. When domain-separating notifications, the overrides function based on the domain of the attached record, not the user’s domain. (ITIL User in MSP domain, Task in ACME. The notification sent is the ACME override)

Service Catalog

The Service Catalog is not domain-separated. Use entitlements, entitlement scripts, and roles for visibility and access. Entitlements are processed as “OR” conditions when multiples are used. Categories and Items should be administered by the service provider.

Users and groups

Only admin accounts should exist in the global domain. Do all your application testing from an actual domain and not in global because overrides do not process properly in global. Admins should be given user accounts in production if they are to use the application.

Forms, lists, fields, tables, columns

- Lists – Pay close attention when troubleshooting lists because there are Personal, Global, and Domain lists, as well as multiple views of each.
- Forms – Pay close attention when troubleshooting forms because there are Global and Domain lists as well as multiple views of each.
- There is only one database, so any fields created exist for all, and should be considered globally before you create one.
- ACL scripts cannot keep a field from being viewed in a list because they do not run. A READ ACL can hide a field from users if the ACL is only role-based.

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
• Creating tables – Every time you create a table, consider if it needs a sys_domain or sys_overrides field. Any table that holds data that instance users need to access, needs sys_domain. Tables that extend or support process and need to flow down to children domains also need sys_domain.

Domain picker and configuration process

Use the domain picker wisely, and remember the 80/15/5 approach.

Verify your domain before making changes

If your session times out, even if you do not get logged out, your session falls back to the domain on your user record. You also lose any elevated roles at the same time. In this case your domain picker could still show the last domain you selected if the top frame has not been reloaded. For this reason it’s best to reload your tab completely if you have been away from the instance for any time.

The 80/15/5 approach: Configure at the TOP domain or Global

Domain separation works best when providing services to customers that are mostly standard. Variations in process for services should be delivered in properties that work automatically for each customer, but can be adjusted as needed. Use great care when deciding when, and to what degree, tenant configuration should be approved for a single customer.

• Recommended approach:
  • 80% or more Standard
  • 15% or more Parametric
  • Less than 5% Configuration

• Do not write process in a vacuum. Always put on your "global" hat to determine if a suggested change should be global, or a configurable property.
• Do not overbuild.
  1. Start with base system features and verify gaps before making changes.
  2. Look for no-code solutions.
  3. Use server-side scripts, build modular APIs, and build in domain-separated properties.
  4. If you must use client scripting, use only ServiceNow APIs and limit AJAX, especially synchronous calls.

  • Write all scripts logically to keep them simple and effective. Enforce peer reviews of code changes and make sure everyone is following recommended practices.

Performance considerations

As you configure domain separation in your application and services, make sure you consider everything that can impact performance.
Limit the number of domains

Admins can create as many domains as needed, but make sure you do not create unnecessary domains on the instance. Why? Because everything comes with a price, and a large number of domains on the instance can impact performance.

For example, too many domains can slow down the domain picker, and that slows down the overall user experience. Specifically, if you are loading domain picker on the header and have a large number of domains, the domain picker has to load all domains before giving the user control in the session. This could lead to an outage: The user is unable to access anything on the instance until the domain picker finishes. Before creating new domains, check the domain hierarchy under Domain Admin --> Domain Map and make sure you actually need to create a new domain, or whether existing domain hierarchy will work.

Use the UI16 domain picker

Domain reference picker available in UI16: With the reference picker, you do not load all the domains at once, but rather the domain is searched as the user types into the domain picker. This gives better performance when the user logs into the instance.

Enable the domain reference picker in UI16 by following these steps:

1. Enter sys_properties.list in the application navigator.
2. Set the following property to true: glide.ui.domain_reference_picker.enabled
3. Refresh the browser.

   **Note:** Do not upload a large number of domains via integration or import sets without testing or you can bring down your instance.

Domain hierarchy

You can avoid slowdowns and glitches by knowing how domain hierarchies work and setting them up properly.

Make changes to the existing domain hierarchy only when absolutely needed. Once you've created the domain hierarchy it's best not to keep changing it. When you update the parent of a domain, the system re-parents all the related domains that change the domain hierarchy. When the domain hierarchy updates, the system triggers a cascade update on all domain-aware tables for the records created on that domain. As a result, it's not just one table updating, it's a large number of other tables in the backend, too.

For the same reasons, even if it's absolutely critical to change the domain hierarchy, never do a mass update. Imagine the number of queries the system has to run to change the domain hierarchy. Always do an update in small batches, and before starting the next batch, make sure Domain Work Request (DWR) records are processed.

How to track DWR records

In the syslog_domain table, there is an information entry for DWR execution completed. Always look for this entry to confirm that DWR is completed.
Domain logs for errors and warnings

Domain logs can help you find errors or warnings in your processes and configurations.

Always check domain logs for any errors or warnings. Domain logs are stored in the `syslog_domain` table. When the domain hierarchy updates, the system triggers a scheduled job to recalculate the domain paths. The domain logs table captures the results.

The system also captures the logs in the table when the domain validator runs and domain paths are recalculated. Look for any errors and warnings in this table. After reviewing this table, admins need to resolve these errors and re-run the domain path validator.

Here is an example of how the logs look:

In this image, 10 orphan records in the `sys_ui_list` table are detected. An admin must fix these records in order to run the domain path validator successfully.

To learn more see [Troubleshoot domain separation errors](#).
Importance of the Default domain

Keeping your domains organized is a crucial part of the domain separation process. Make sure you know the importance of the Default domain.

Always have one Default domain set for the domain records on your instance. The Default domain is where the system automatically assigns task and user records that are not already assigned to a domain.

Create a default domain with the name Default to differentiate it from other domains and check the Default check box. Here is what your default domain configuration will look like:

If you don’t set a default domain, new tasks and user records then go to the global domain. Anyone can see the records in the global domain, meaning data can be seen when it isn’t supposed to. If you set the default domain, its records are not visible to any user other than an admin.

However, admins should regularly maintain records created in the Default domain and move them to the correct domains. If records show up often in the Default domain, admins may need to investigate why. Ideally, you should make sure all records are created in their appropriate domains (not global or default domains).

Contains and domain visibility

"Contains" is a domain-to-domain relationship that is many-to-many, and has no effect on the flow of process. Creating domain contains and user or group visibilities for a domain should be an exception, used only when absolutely needed. This topic explains why.

Use domains-contains and user or group access only in special cases. One such case would be when a user or group needs to see the data from a domain that they don’t have access to, but moving those users or groups is not an option.

A large number of domain contains or visibility generates queries with too many "OR" conditions, which are slow and impact performance. Rather than using too many contains relationships, set up your domain hierarchy correctly.
Sample query

This query is for just one contains relationship. If you have a domain contain another domain, which is the parent of a number of other domains, you will have many more "OR" conditions like this. It's best to carefully create a Domain Map. Then, before moving the user to the domain, make sure the domain is appropriate for users to have all necessary access.

Note: You should not have too many domain contains and domain visibility set up on the instance.

Domain paths query method

You can create effective queries with domain paths.

Use domain paths instead of domain spooling (sys_domain) or domain numbering. Queries using domain path are much faster than spooling or numbering.

Domain path recently became the default query method for instances that had enabled domain separation, so if you are a fairly new customer, you don’t need to create one yourself. It's the default for instances that enabled domain separation in Eureka and above.

However, if you are a long-term customer on domain separation and want to verify the query method on your instance, look for the following system properties:

- **If domain path is enabled**: In the System Properties table, you see `glide.sys.domain.provider=domain_paths` and `glide.sys.domain.paths.installed=true`.
- **If domain path is not enabled**: In the System Properties table, you see `glide.sys.domain.provider != domain_paths, glide.sys.domain.paths.installed=false`

These properties confirm your query method.

Slow queries and SQL debugging

Debugging SQL can help you resolve slowness issues in an instance.

When admins debug an instance, they can enable SQL Debugging to look for slow queries. Another way to look for slow queries is to check the Slow Queries [sys_query_pattern] table by navigating to **System Diagnostics > Stats > Slow Queries**. This table stores slow queries in the instance.

You can search the table for, say, queries that contain `domain_path` to determine if there are any slow queries due to domain path in your instance.

If you do find slow queries, try to analyze why they are slow.
Common reasons for slow queries

- Too many "OR" conditions (as discussed in Contains and domain visibility): In the domain hierarchy, see if you can place the user or a domain at a hierarchy level where contains or visibility is not needed.
- Query method is not domain path (discussed in Domain paths query method): If you are not using domain path query method, contact ServiceNow Technical Support.
- Query needs indexing: If you are able to identify the slow query, run the "explain plan" to see if there are options for indexing available.

About Before Query business rules

You can use a 'Before Query' business rule to help support data segregation.

A 'Before Query' business rule is supplementary server-side code that system administrators can use to support data segregation within their domain-separated environments.

⚠️ Warning: This method must never be used to avoid using the Domain Separation plugin. This business rule doesn't perform as well nor is it as secure in preventing data leakage.

Before Query for data segregation

There are certain situations where Before Queries can work with data segregation:

1. When domain separation is not supported by a ServiceNow application AND table or row access must be granted or restricted to one or more non-internal customers outside of the service provider organization

   Note: Prior to beginning development, ask a ServiceNow representative about the application roadmap for that product; there may be domain support improvements planned for upcoming releases.

2. When a table is domain-separated but access to its rows must be granted or restricted based on certain conditions that apply only to a set of domains in the system
   - Example: A customer in "X" domain has multiple vendors supporting their domain and those vendors are granted access to see only records assigned to them

Points to consider

Before Query business rules can be scripted thoughtfully to prevent parent and child table access based on a combination of user information, group memberships, companies, roles, or record-specific field conditions.

- Before Query business rules are domain-separated and can be created to apply globally, or more appropriately, to a specific branch of a domain hierarchy.
  - Where you can, create Before Query business rules at the lowest possible part of the domain hierarchy so that the rule runs only for whom it applies.
  - There are scenarios in the system where business rules may not run or where a user-triggered interaction may not trigger a business rule to run. (Example: Transform Maps with "Run" business rules turned off, or scripts with workflow disabled, and so on.).
Always populate the condition field to specify when the rule runs (for example, if it applies only to certain vendors in a domain).

**Warning:** When designing and coding business rules (especially Query business rules) make sure the code is efficient by limiting “OR” clauses and searching non-indexed fields. Otherwise, you can cause slow queries or serious performance impact on the instance.

- Like salt on food, use Before Queries only when necessary; too many of these types of rules can impact performance.
- Before Query business rules fire before ACLs and perform better in general; this is especially true when limiting the returned results to users in SP environments who may have access to several domains in the system.
- In the user experience the data filtration is totally transparent (unlike ACLs) to users who will not see the message *Data Security restricts...* when interacting with data.

### When not to use Before Queries and ACLs

**Technical debt:** Using Before Queries and ACLs to segregate customer data creates customizations that must then be maintained, potentially causing performance issues. Teams should provide processes to make sure they don’t break the system.

Domain separation provides both scalability and governance with the current domain “path” query method (v3), a widely supported framework that the ServiceNow Platform and App teams - not the customer - are responsible to maintain.

**Performance Issues:** In large customers, excessive use of Before queries and ACLs get to a point where database queries don’t perform well.

### A little context

Domain separation started out using un-cached queries (v1) to separate companies. As service providers’ customers’ needs grew in complexity, that process evolved into cached (spooled) queries (v2), and then to new performant query methods required to handle the load.

Domain separation is enabled with a ServiceNow plugin with functionality built into the core platform. A product manager, supported by a development team, manages the functionality. Enhancements and fixes for domain separation functionality are included with ServiceNow releases. Instance owners can consult ServiceNow Technical Support resources such as the Service Portal at [https://hi.service-now.com](https://hi.service-now.com) for assistance with domain separation.

### Don’t use domain path in scripts

Domain paths can cause the values of your script to change so it’s best not to use them in scripts.

Your script should not depend on the domain path. Should you ever change the domain hierarchy, the domain path recalculates and its value changes. If this happens, your scripts are useless or can throw errors. The best strategy is not to write your scripts on the basis of domain path.

Always use the *sys_domain* field in your scripts to determine or evaluate the domain. Look for base system business rules, which use the *sys_domain* field, to get some ideas before creating your own scripts.
To learn more see Application support for domain separation, Request domain separation, and Domain Separation Center.

Domain assignment

How you assign the domain impacts the value of the sys_domain field.

Value of the sys_domain field

The value of the sys_domain field contains the domain assigned to the record by any of the following:

- Company to which the user belongs
- Business rule when creating record
- Module used when creating record
- Form template used when creating record
- Domain of the parent record
- Domain assigned to User record
- Domain of the user who creates it

Make sure that domain assignment strategies and design are well documented and tested so that as records are created they are inserted into the correct domain.

Domain separation and the Customer Service Management plugin

For the best outcome, be aware of how the properties in the CSM plugin work.

Instance owners are advised to turn on this property:

- csm_auto_account_domain_generation
  - Value: true

  **Note:** This is the base system property that is available after CSM plugins are enabled.

1. What does this property do?
   - Whenever a new account in the Customer Service application is created, a domain is created and placed under the TOP domain. If the parent field on the account form is populated, and a new record is inserted, it creates that new account as a sub-domain of the parent.

2. What happens if this property is not true, and domain is enabled?
   - New account records in a domain-separated environment are automatically placed in the Default domain.
Domain separation setup and basic administration

Setting up domain separation involves requesting activation of a plugin, setting options, and assigning users and records to domains.

Do the following to set up domain separation:

1. Request domain separation
2. Access the Domain Configuration console
3. Create a domain
4. Add a user and a record to a domain or Add a domain field to a table

You can also perform these basic administrative tasks on domains:

- Enable or disable a domain
- Use a custom table for the domain table
- View domain relationships
- Change domain visibility
- Create a domain-specific choice list

See Advanced domain separation administration for a list of tasks to perform after you set up domain separation and perform basic administration.

Request domain separation

All domain support features are activated with a plugin called Domain Support - Domain Extensions Installer. Administrators can request activation of this plugin.

To purchase a subscription, contact your ServiceNow account manager. The account manager can arrange to have the plugin activated on your organization’s production and sub-production instances, generally within a few days.

If you do not have an account manager, decide to delay activation after purchase, or want to evaluate the product on a sub-production instance without charge, follow these steps.

Role required: admin

If the Domain Support - Domain Extensions Installer plugin is already active, content in the Domain Support - Domain Extensions Installer plugin will not be installed to avoid potential conflict with an existing implementation.

Domain separation replaces Company Separation. Starting with the Helsinki release, the Company Separation plugin can no longer be activated. However, if company separation is
already active when you activate domain separation, both plugins are active at the same time. You can control the company separation activation status with the `glide.db.separation.field` property.

**Note:** Domain paths are used for all customers on Helsinki and later. Domain numbering is no longer used. ServiceNow Technical Support can assist in the upgrade.

1. From your instance, navigate to **System Definition > Plugins**.
2. On the All Applications page, click **Request Plugin** to open the request form on HI.

3. On HI, select to be redirected to the HI Service Portal Service Catalog.
4. On the Activate Plugin request form, fill in the fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target Instance</td>
<td>Instance on which to activate the plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Name</td>
<td>Name of the plugin to activate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the date and time you would like this</td>
<td>Date and time must be at least two business days from the current time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plugin to be enabled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason/Comments</td>
<td>Information that would be helpful for the ServiceNow personnel who are activating the plugin. For example, if you need the plugin activated at a specific time instead of during one of the default activation windows, specify it in the comments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Submit.

Activating the Domain Extension Installer plugin enables these features:
- Domain separation is based on the Domain [sys_domain] table.
- Delegated administration lets each domain have separate policy.
- All records are part of the global domain.
- The current user's domain determines the domain to use when viewing or operating on a record in a different domain.

Access the Domain Configuration console

Use the Domain Configuration module to enable, configure, and view the status of domain separation support.

You can set domain separation configuration options, such as selecting the domain table and enabling delegated administration. You can also view domain alerts.

1. Navigate to Domain Admin > Configuration.
   The Domains Configuration page appears.
2. Configure the following Domain Separation options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Domain Table</td>
<td>Shows the table containing domain names. By default, the system uses the Domain (domain) table. Click <strong>Change domain table</strong> to change the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change domain table</td>
<td>Select the table containing domain names for domain separation. You can select any existing table. By default, the system uses the Domain (domain) table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Warning:</strong> No domain can have the name <strong>global</strong>. Verify that the name <strong>global</strong> is not used in any of the domain names in the table before saving the domain configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain Validation</td>
<td>Shows the status of last domain validation run. Click <strong>Validate domains hierarchy</strong> to run Domain Validation. See the <strong>Domain Alerts</strong> section or the syslog_domain table to view any warnings or errors in detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validate domain hierarchy</td>
<td>Check the status of the domain validation in the Domain separation center. See <strong>Domain Separation Center</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show tables with sys_domain field</td>
<td>Show all the tables with the <strong>Domain</strong> field. Lists all the Dictionary Entries of tables with the <strong>Domain</strong> (sys_domain) field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain Progress Workers</td>
<td>Lists any currently running conversion or validation processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain Alerts</td>
<td>Lists any information, warning, or error messages relating to domain separation. You can also find this information in the syslog_domain table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Domain Separation</td>
<td>Select whether to enable or disable domain separation. By default, domain separation is enabled. You can manually disable domain separation with this setting. However, the sys_domain column will still be present on any table it was added to. This option maps to the glide.sys.domain.partitioning system property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Delegated Administration</td>
<td>Select whether to enable or disable delegated administration. Activating the plugin automatically enables delegated administration. You can manually disable delegated administration with this setting. This option maps to the system property glide.sys.domain.delegated_administration. This property controls process separation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable verbose domain logging</td>
<td>Select whether to enable additional debugging information for domain separation. This option maps to the system property glide.sys.domain.verbose.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Note:** When both `glide.sys.domain.delegated_administration` and `glide.sys.domain.partitioning` are disabled, all domains are disabled. Users logging in have their session domain set to `global`.

---

**Domain scope properties and user preferences**

Administrators have access to properties and user preferences that control domain scope.

**Properties**

New activations of domain separation automatically restrict domain scope to the record’s domain for all processes. When the user views a record in a form, the record’s related data (such as reference picker and related list data) and applied processes (such as business rules and client scripts) are restricted to the record’s domain scope. If there are records in multiple tabs, each tab has its own domain scope based on the record opened within that tab. The following properties restrict domain scope to either the record’s domain and the user’s current session domain.

**Domain scope properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `glide.sys.domain.use_record_domain_for_processes` | Restricts domain scope to the record’s domain for all processes. This property does not apply to business rules. Business rules are always processed from the domain record.  
  - Type: true | false  
  - Default value: true  
  - Location: System Property (`sys_properties`) table |
| `glide.sys.domain.use_record_domain_for_data` | Restricts domain scope to the record’s domain for all data.  
  - Type: true | false  
  - Default value: true in new domain activations from Fuji onwards (upgrades from instances older than Fuji do not have this property in the table)  
  - Location: System Property (`sys_properties`) table |

When either the `glide.sys.domain.use_record_domain_for_processes` or the `glide.sys.domain.use_record_domain_for_data` property is set to true, the following properties are not used, regardless of their setting:

- `glide.sys.domain.use_record_domain`
- `glide.sys.domain.use_record_domain_for_client_scripts`
- `glide.sys.domain.domain_change_notify`
- `glide.sys.domain.no_change_roles`

**Domain scope for business rules executed on the domain table**

In new activations of domain separation starting with the Jakarta release, the session domain determines the business rules executed on the domain table. In previous versions, business rules
executed on the domain table were set based on the newly created domain’s hierarchy. This behavior is modified by the `glide.sys.domain.skip_domain_insert_businessrules` property. Setting this property to true significantly improves domain insert performance.

### Domain scope properties for business rules executed on the domain table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.sys.domain.skip_domain_insert_businessrules</td>
<td>Specifies the domain scope for business rules executed on the domain table. In new activations of domain separation, the property default is true and business rules are determined by the session domain. In existing implementations, the property default is false and the business rules are determined by the newly created domain’s hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Default value: True in new domain activations starting with Jakarta. False in existing implementations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### User preferences

In addition, user administrators can set the following user preference globally or on a per-user basis:

#### Domain scope user preferences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preference</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Updated By</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glide.domain.session_scope</td>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>Admin Only</td>
<td>When true, sets the default scope to the user's session domain rather than the record's domain. When false, the default scope is the record's domain. Users with the domain_expand_scope user role can still change the domain scope as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default value: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glide.domain.session_scope_notification</td>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>Admin Only</td>
<td>When true, displays a visual cue that record values include an expanded domain scope. When false, the notification is hidden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Type: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default value: true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Create a domain

You can create a domain by creating a record in the (domain) table.

Role required: admin

When creating a new domain, keep the following in mind:

- Only one domain can be the default domain.
- Only one domain can be the primary domain.

1. Navigate to Domain Admin > Domains.
2. Click New.
3. Fill in the necessary fields (see table).
4. Click Submit.

Domain form fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Enter a unique name for the domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Select a domain type that describes the domain. By default the domain types are Vendor, Customer, and MSP. You can also add your own choices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>Select the check box if this domain is to be the top-level domain in the hierarchy. The top-level domain only has child domains and no parent domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>Select the name of the domain higher in the hierarchy that contains this domain. This field must have a value for the domain to appear in the domain map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Select the check box to make the domain available for use. You must select this option for this domain to appear in the domain map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Enter a description for the domain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each domain record can also have several related records:

- Companies
- Contains Domains
- Contained By

To change the domain hierarchy, go to the Contains Domains related list and select the domain records that is the child (contained) domains of the contains relationship.

**Add a user and a record to a domain**

By default, all users and records are part of the global domain and are therefore accessible to all users.

**Role required:** admin

To use data separation and delegated administration, you must first assign users and their relevant records to one or more domains.

1. Personalize the list or form to add the Domain field.
2. Set the Domain field for the user or record.

   For example, assign Bow Ruggeri to the Network domain. Assign Don Goodliffe to the Database domain. Add the Network and Database domains to relevant records such as incidents, configuration items, requests.

   ![Incidents](image)

**Make a domain the default**

The default domain is the domain to which the system automatically assigns task and user records that are not already assigned to a domain.

**Role required:** admin

1. Navigate to Domain Admin > Domains.
2. Open the domain you want to be the default domain. For example, Default.
3. Configure the form layout to add the Default field.
4. Select the Default check box.
5. Click Update.
Tasks and users without a domain are placed in this domain when created/updated. This is:
1) Unchecking the Default field on this record, or
2) Checking the Default field on another Domain record.
If no domain is set as Default, Tasks and Users with no domain are placed in the global domain.
Note: If you do not set a default domain, then new tasks and user records are placed in the global domain.

Manually manage the domain for particular records

By default, the system automatically assigns a domain based on the user's company record. In some cases, however, domain administrators want to manually manage which domain a particular record belongs to.

Role required: admin

The Managed domain field allows domain administrators to manually select a domain for the user, group, department, location, or CI record, rather than using the domain assigned automatically from the company record. The Managed domain field is available on these record types.

- User records
- Group records
- Department records
- Location records
- CI records

1. Navigate to the record you want to manually manage.
2. Select the Managed domain check box.
3. From the Domain field, select the domain for the record.
4. Click Update.
Clearing the Managed domain check box hides Domain field and the record uses the domain value from the record’s company.

Enable or disable a domain

When you activate or deactivate a domain, the activation status cascades to companies within the domain.

Role required: admin

When you activate a company record, domain separation automatically activates the company’s associated domain. For example, if you activate the ACME company, then you also activate the TOP/ACME domain.

1. Navigate to the domain record.
2. Clear or select the Active check box.
3. Click Update.

⚠️ Warning: Do not delete domains. Deactivate domains that you no longer need instead of deleting them.

Add a domain field to a table

Administrators can domain separate custom tables by adding a sys_domain field to it.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to the table’s list view. For example, type <table name>.list in the navigation filter.
2. Right-click the list header and select Configure > List Layout.
3. In the Create new field section, enter sys_domain as the Name and Domain ID as the Type.
4. Click Add.
5. Click Save.

Note: Any other means of creating a field adds a u_ prefix to the column name. For domain separation to work the column name must be sys_domain without any u_ prefix.

Use a custom table for the domain table

You can use a custom table as the domain table if the custom table contains a reference field column called parent that refers back to the custom table.

Role required: admin

1. Create a custom table to store the domain information. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>u_organization</td>
<td>u_name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u_organization</td>
<td>u_description</td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u_organization</td>
<td>u_location</td>
<td>reference</td>
<td>cmn_location</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Select the custom table from the list of tables in the **New Domain Table** list.
4. Click **Reset Data** to make these changes:
   - The domain table changes to the table you selected.
   - All existing records with a domain value are reset to the global domain.
   - All existing domain overrides are deleted.
   - All existing domain contains definitions are deleted.
   - All existing domain visibility settings, both user and group, are deleted.

5. Click **Ignore Data** to make these changes:
   - The domain table changes to the table you selected.
   - All domain visibility settings, both user and group, are deleted.
   - All existing records with a domain value refer to invalid domains until you migrate the domain data.
   - All existing domain overrides refer to invalid domains until you migrate the domain data.
   - All existing domain contains definitions refer to invalid domains until you migrate the domain data.

**Note:** Visibility settings are deleted whenever the domain table reference changes.

When you select the ignore option, no existing domain-separated tables are moved to the global domain, and it is your responsibility to migrate the domain records. Until the migration is complete, the domain validator shows warnings about inconsistent domain
data. If necessary, you can manually reset all domain-separated tables to the global domain.

View domain relationships

The domain map offers domain administrators a read-only representation of the active domains on the instance and how they relate to each other.

Role required: admin

All domain maps must have one domain set as the primary domain. In addition, each domain in the domain map must meet these criteria:

- The Parent field must be filled in (the primary domain is the only exception to this).
- The Active check box must be selected.

The domain map does not draw domain relationships for domains that fail to meet the mapping criteria.

1. Navigate to Domain Admin > Domain Map.
2. Click the plus (+) or minus (-) icons on the domain headers to show or hide sub domains.

Select a primary domain

The primary domain indicates the top-level domain in the domain map.

Role required: admin

The primary domain cannot have a parent domain and must have at least one child domain. There can only be one primary domain at a time. If you select another domain as the primary domain, it overrides the previous primary domain.

1. Navigate to Domain Admin > Domains.
2. Select the domain you want to be the primary domain. For example, TOP.
3. Select the Primary check box.
4. Click Update.
| Domain | Name: | TOP | Parent: | | Type: | MSP | Active: | | Primary: | | Description: |
|--------|------|-----|---------|--------|------|-------|--------|--------|
|        |      |     |         |        |      | Top level, process flows down from here. Overrides from global process are done here. |

| Default: | | Update | Delete |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Companies</th>
<th>New</th>
<th>Go to</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contains Domains</th>
<th>New</th>
<th>Edit...</th>
<th>Go to</th>
<th>Contains</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contained By</th>
<th>New</th>
<th>Edit...</th>
<th>Go to</th>
<th>Domain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- © 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
- ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Create contains relationships between domains
Creating a contains relationship between domains changes the domain hierarchy.

Role required: admin

Domains in a contains relationship inherit the visibility settings of the containing domain. The containing domain allows users to see data in the contained domain as well as any of its children. Processes are unaffected by a contains relationship.

1. Navigate to the domain table.
2. Select the domain record that is the parent (container) domain of the new contains relationship.
3. Toggle the domain scope to switch between the session scope and record scope, if necessary.
4. From the Contains Domains related list, click Edit.
5. Select the domain records that is the child (contained) domains of the contains relationship. Only child domains appear by default when the domain picker is set to Global. Toggle the domain scope to see all domains in slushbucket.
6. Click Save, and then click Update.

Change domain visibility
By default, when a user in the global domain views a table containing a sysoverrides column, the user sees records from only the global domain.

Role required: admin

1. Change the glide.sys.restrict_global_domain_processes property to true.
2. To view records from all domains, click Expand Domain Scope under Related Links.
3. To return to viewing records from the global domain only, click Collapse Domain Scope.

Add domains to a visibility domains list
Adding a visibility domain allows a user or group to see and potentially edit records from another domain regardless of the user or group's normal domain membership.

Role required: admin

Assigning visibility domains to all members of a group is preferred over granting them to individual users.

Note: Adding a visibility domain does not change a table or record's access control rule requirements.
2. Select the group you want to provide with visibility domains.
3. Add the Visibility domains related list to the form.
4. From the Visibility domains related list, click Edit.
5. Select the domain records you want the group or domain to see.
6. Click Save, and then click Update.

The Visibility domain embedded list contains the following fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>Domain that is visible to the group or user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherited</td>
<td>Domain is inherited from domain visibility or a parent domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granted By</td>
<td>Name of the group that granted domain visibility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent visibility</td>
<td>Name of the parent domain and used for grouping records.  If the parent record is deleted, then all records with the same parent are deleted as well.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Create a domain-specific choice list**

Administrators can configure choice lists to contain entries specific to a particular domain.

Role required: admin

1. Select the domain from domain picker where the choice should be added.
2. Right-click the field and select **Configure Choices**.
3. Update or add choices.
4. Push changes through the normal change process such as update sets.

**Note:** Administrators should ensure that choices are unique across domains to prevent administrative confusion in the global domain.

If an administrator adds a new choice from the global domain, then users from domains lower in the hierarchy see the new choice at the end of their current choice lists. If the new choice is not active at the global level, then it is available to the domain users via **Configure Choices** but does not show as an active choice.

**Advanced domain separation administration**

Administrators can view information about domain separation, identify potential issues, and change configuration settings.

You can perform these advanced administrative tasks on domains:

- **Use domain selection menus**
- **View domain relationships**
- **View a list of tables using domain separation**

**Use domain selection menus**

The instance offers domain selection via two menu formats.

- Domain selector: provides a simple drop-down list of available domains.
- Domain reference picker: enables a reference field that offers filtering and an auto-complete, type-ahead entry feature. Use this format for longer lists.

The placement of these pickers and the procedure to show or hide them differ depending on the user interface version.

**Enable domain selection menus in UI 16**

Displaying the domain picker in UI 16 enables the domain selector by default. After enabling the domain selector, you can add a system property to enable the domain reference picker.

Role required: admin
1. Click the gear icon in the header.
2. On the General tab, click the **Show domain picker in header** switch.
The domain selector appears in the UI16 header.
3. Optional: Enable the domain reference picker.

   **Note:** Enabling the domain reference picker removes the global option from the list. To return to your home domain, click the return arrow next to the reference field. Admin users can click the return arrow to return to the global domain.

   - a) Enter `sys_properties.list` in the application navigator.
   - b) If not already present, add the `glide.ui.domain_reference_picker.enabled` property and set the value to `true`.
   - c) Refresh the browser.

   The domain reference picker appears in the UI16 header.

---

**Enable domain selection menus in UI15**

Enable the domain selector or the domain reference picker. Use the domain reference picker with auto-complete for long lists that require excessive scrolling.

**Role required:** admin

On UI15, you must enable a UI macro.

1. Navigate to **System UI > UI Macros**.
2. Select a macro depending on the type of menu you want to enable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>domain_select</code></td>
<td>Enables the domain selector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>domain_reference_picker</code></td>
<td>Enables the domain reference picker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Select the **Active** check box, and click **Update**.

   **Note:** If using the domain reference picker, the `domain_select` macro must be set to `false`. If using the domain selector, the `domain_reference_picker` macro must be set to `false`.

4. Refresh the browser.
5. Click the gear icon in the banner frame to show the **Domain** field (UI15).
The domain selector for UI15
Restrict access to the domain picker
Use a system property to restrict access to the domain picker in UI16.

Role required: admin

By default, users with the itil role, and roles that include the itil role (such as the administrator), can access the domain picker in UI16. You can grant other roles access by adding them to the property or restrict roles by removing them.

1. Open the System Properties (sys_properties) table.
2. Add this property: glide.ui.domain_picker.role
3. Configure the property value as a comma-separated list of roles that you want to access the domain picker.

Restrict access to domain selection by role (UI15)
You can include a comma-separated list of roles in domain-related UI macros to restrict access to domain selection by user role.

Role required: admin

This procedure is valid for the pre-UI16 interface. Starting with UI16, you must use a system property to control access to the domain picker. See Restrict access to the domain picker.

1. Navigate to System UI > UI Macros.
2. Select either of the two domain-related UI macros: **domain_select** or **domain_reference_picker**.

3. Locate one of the following lines of code:
   - **domain_select**:
     ```javascript
     var ds = new DomainSelectControl("gsft_domain","itil","Domain","Domain");
     ```
   - **domain_reference_picker**:
     ```javascript
     var dp = new DomainPicker("${jvar_id}","itil","DomainReference","Domain");
     ```

4. Replace the parameter **itil** with a comma-separated list of roles to control who sees the domain selection menu.

**View domain relationships**

The domain map offers domain administrators a read-only representation of the active domains on the instance and how they relate to each other.

Role required: admin

All domain maps must have one domain set as the primary domain. In addition, each domain in the domain map must meet these criteria:

- The **Parent** field must be filled in (the primary domain is the only exception to this).
- The **Active** check box must be selected.

The domain map does not draw domain relationships for domains that fail to meet the mapping criteria.

1. Navigate to Domain Admin > Domain Map.
2. Click the plus (+) or minus (-) icons on the domain headers to show or hide sub domains.

**View a list of tables using domain separation**

You can view a list of all domain-separated tables from the Configuration module.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to Domain Admin > Configuration.
2. Click Show tables with sys_domain field.

**Exempt roles from the current record domain**

By default, all roles use the domain of the current record when **Use the domain of the record being viewed instead of the user's own property is true**.

Role required: admin

You can provide a list of roles that ignore this property and always use the user's domain rather than the record's domain. You may want certain roles such as administrators to always work from their own domain rather than use the domain of the record they are viewing.

1. Navigate to Domain Admin > Configuration.
2. For **List of roles (comma-separated) that will not trigger the automatic change of domain to the domain of the record that is being viewed**, enter a comma-separated list of roles that ignore automatic domain change behaviors.
3. Click Save.

Manually re-enable domain separation

Use the following steps to manually re-enable domain separation if it was previously disabled.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to Domain Admin > Configuration.
2. Select the domain table. For example, to navigate to the Group [sys_user_group] table, click User Administration > Groups.
3. Select the domain query method. For example, Switch to Domain Paths.
4. For Enable domain separation, select the Yes check box.
5. Click Save.

Domain Separation Center

Audit your domains regularly to reveal problems.

What is the Domain Separation Center?

The Domain Separation Center is a dashboard where you can schedule and configure audits for all of the domains stored in your domain_audit_definition table. The dashboard enables you to review audit results and dig deeper into domain errors and warnings. You can find the Domain Separation Center dashboard at <ServiceNow-instance-name>/domaincenter.

The Domain Separation Center provides many audits. You cannot create your own. You can, however, configure how often they run. Audits run on all of the domains stored in the domain_audit_definition table.
Configure audits

You can configure whether an audit is active and how frequently it runs.

1. In the Domain Separation Center, click Configure Audits.
   The Configure Audits page displays.

2. Configure each audit you want to be active. Audits are inactive by default.
   a. Click an audit.
   b. Click the Active box to activate the audit.
   c. Specify how often the audit runs in the Frequency field.
      The Domain Separation Center runs all audits marked with the same frequency at the same time. Do not select Daily for audits run on large tables.
d. Repeat these steps for each audit you want to activate.

3. Click **Save**.

**Schedule audits**

You configured one or more audits to run daily, weekly, or monthly. The scheduler specifies what days and times to run those audits. All audits with the same scheduling frequency run sequentially starting at the time you configure.

1. In the Domain Separation Center, click **Audit Schedules**.
   
   The **Audit Schedule** page displays.

2. Configure the audit schedules.
   
   a. Click a schedule name.
   
   b. Specify the time of day to run the audit.
      
      Time units are 24 hour clocks, that is, 14 equals 2 PM.
   
   c. For weekly schedules, select the day of the week to run the audit, where 1 is Sunday.
   
   d. For monthly schedules, select the day of the month to run the audit.
   
   e. Repeat the procedure for the other schedules.

3. Click **Save** to save the configuration changes.

4. Click **Execute Now** to run all of the audits scheduled to run at the frequency shown at the top of the right pane, for example, if the pane title is, **Domain Audit Schedule - Daily**, all of the audits that run daily are run.

To see the status of a running audit, in the Domain Separation Center, click the number in the **Running Audits** box.

**Execute audits immediately**

Audits typically run as scheduled. You can, however run all audits on command.

1. In the Domain Separation Center, click **Audit Schedules**.
   
   The **Audit Schedule** page displays.

2. Click the name of the audit schedule you want to run, for example, daily, weekly, or monthly.

3. Click **Execute Now**.

To see the status of a running audit, in the Domain Separation Center, click the number in the **Running Audits** box.

**Configure the Domain Separation Center**

1. In the Domain Separation Center, click **Configure Domain Center**.
2. On the **Configure Domain Center** page, for **Enables detail domain logging**, select **Yes** to store detailed logs that help diagnose domain-related issues. Detailed logging might cause performance issues.

   These logs refer to server-side logs in the syslog_domain table. For information about viewing the logs, see View audits with warnings and failures.

3. In the slushbucket, move into the **Selected** column all of your large tables.

   Daily audits should not run on large tables. Grayed-out table names in the **Selected** column are large and cannot be moved to the **Available** column.

4. Click **Update**.

---

**View audits with warnings and failures**

On the dashboard, **Errors** and **Warnings** provide detailed information about audits that encountered problems. Logs related to domain separation reside on your server in the syslog_domain table.

1. In the Domain Separation Center, click the number in the **Errors** or **Warnings** box.

   The **Errors** or **Warnings** page displays, respectively.

2. Click one of the audits in the list.

   The page displays detailed information about problems with the audit you selected. The messages in **Audit Result Details** refer to values in the syslog_domain table for table audits that revealed errors or warnings.

3. To see the logs on the server that provide information about warning or error audits:
   a. Copy the **Detail ID** value in the left panel of a warning or error.
   b. In the Filter Navigator of HI, enter **syslog_domain.do**.

      The Domain Log page displays.
   c. In the **Source** search field, enter **=<Detail-ID>** (no space after the equals sign) for example, **=f6a00f29a85b300a9503a81b9169678**.

      The Domain Log page displays only the logs related to the audit with the Detail ID you specified. Each row in the table specifies a different record the audit found problems in. Notice that the **Message** field on this page matches the values displayed in the Domain Service Center's **Message** column. The format of the message matches the audit type.

4. Click:
   - **Rerun Audit**—Rerun an audit to see if it still encounters a warning or error.
   - **Deactivate Audit**—Inactivate an audit.
   - **Copy Details**—Copy audit details to the clipboard.

---

**View running and pending audits**

Active audits periodically run or are queued to run, as scheduled. You can view their status as they run.

1. Click the number in the **Running Audits** box to view audits that are currently running or pending running.
The Running Audits page displays.

2. Click an audit for more information about it.

View inactive audits

1. Click the number in the Inactive Audits box.
   The Inactive Audits page displays all of the audits that are currently deactivated.

2. Click one of the audits to display more information about it.

3. To activate an audit, click the Active box and use the Frequency field to specify how often the audit runs.

4. Click Update.

Configure the Domain Separation Center

Specify which tables in domains are large and whether you want detailed logging.

Role required: admin

You can schedule audits to run on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis. Audits run on very large tables can take a significant amount of time. For that reason, we advise you not to run audits daily on large tables. Starting a new audit on one that is taking more than a day to run can have negative consequences.

Detailed logging can provide greater insights into problems found during audits. Detailed logging, however, may hurt performance.

1. In the Domain Separation Center, click Configure Domain Center.
   The Configure Domain Center page appears.

2. For Enables detail domain logging, select Yes to store detailed logs that help diagnose domain-related issues. Detailed logging might cause performance issues.
   These logs refer to server-side logs in the syslog_domain table. For information about viewing the logs, see the View audits with warnings and failures section below.

3. In the slushbucket, move all of your large tables into the Selected column.
   Daily audits should not run on large tables. Grayed-out table names in the Selected column are large and cannot be moved to the Available column.

4. Click Update.

5. If you have very large tables that should never be audited, set the com.glide.domain.audit.big_tables.additional system property to a comma-separated list of those table names.

Configure audits

You can configure whether an audit is active and how frequently it runs.

Role required: admin

1. In the Domain Separation Center, click Configure Audits.
   The Configure Audits page appears.

2. Configure each audit you want to be active. Audits are inactive by default.
   a) Click an audit.
   b) Click the Active check box to activate the audit.
c) Specify how often the audit runs in the Frequency field. The Domain Separation Center runs all audits marked with the same frequency at the same time. Do not select Daily for audits run on large tables.

d) Repeat steps a-c for each audit you want to activate.

3. Click Save.

Schedule audits

Specify the time and day that audits are run.

Role required: admin

You configured one or more audits to run daily, weekly, or monthly. The scheduler specifies what days and times to run those audits. All audits with the same scheduling frequency run sequentially starting at the time you configure.

1. In the Domain Separation Center, click Audit Schedules. The Audit Schedule page appears.
2. Configure the audit schedules.
   a) Click a schedule name.
   b) Specify the time of day to run the audit.
      Time units use the 24-hour clock (that is, 14 equals 2 PM).
   c) For weekly schedules, select the day of the week to run the audit, where 1 is Sunday.
   d) For monthly schedules, select the day of the month to run the audit.
   e) Repeat the procedure for the other schedules.

3. Click Save to save the configuration changes.
4. Optional: Click Execute Now to run all the audits scheduled to run at the frequency shown at the top of the right pane.
   For example, if the pane title is Domain Audit Schedule - Daily, Execute Now immediately runs all the audits that are scheduled to run daily.

To see the status of a running audit, in the Domain Separation Center, click the number in the Running Audits box.

Execute audits immediately

Audits typically run as scheduled. You can, however, run all audits on command.

Role required: admin

You cannot run individual audits manually. You can, however, run all audits that are configured with the same scheduling frequency. For example, you can run all audits that are configured to run daily.

1. In the Domain Separation Center, click Audit Schedules.
2. Click the name of the audit schedule you want to run (for example, daily, weekly, or monthly).
3. Click Execute Now.

To see the status of a running audit, in the Domain Separation Center, click the number in the Running Audits box.
View audits with warnings and errors

The Domain Separation Center provides details about audit errors and warnings.

Role required: admin

On the Service Domain Center dashboard, Errors and Warnings provide detailed information about audits that encountered problems. Logs related to domain separation reside on your server in the syslog_domain table. Errors are issues that require immediate attention. Warnings do not lead to failures but present best practices, for example, not making the domain name too long.

1. In the Domain Separation Center, click the number in the Errors or Warnings box. The Errors or Warnings page appears.
2. Click one of the audits in the list. The page displays detailed information about problems with the audit you selected. The messages in Audit Result Details refer to values in the syslog_domain table on the server for table audits that revealed errors or warnings.
3. To see the logs on the server that provide information about warning or error audits:
   a) Copy the Detail ID value in the left panel of a warning or error.
   b) On the instance running the Domain Separation Center, in the Filter navigator, enter syslog_domain.list. The Domain Log page appears.
   c) In the search field of the Source column, enter =<Detail-ID> (no space after the equals sign), for example, =f6a00fd29a85b300a9503a81b9169678. The Domain Log page displays only the logs related to the audit with the Detail ID you specified. Each row in the table specifies a different record the audit found problems in. Notice that the Message field on this page matches the values displayed in the Message column of the Domain Service Center. The information included in the message matches the audit type.
4. Optionally, click:
   - Rerun Audit — Rerun an audit to see if it still encounters a warning or error.
   - Deactivate Audit — Inactivate an audit.
   - Copy Details — Copy audit details to the clipboard.

View running and pending results

You can view running and pending audits to see their status.

Role required: admin

Active audits periodically run or are queued to run, as scheduled. You can view their status as they run.

1. Click the number in the Running Audits box to view audits that are currently running or pending running. The Running Audits page appears.
2. Click a running or pending audit to see information about it.

View inactive audits

You can view all inactive audits in one place and optionally activate them.

Role required: admin

1. Click the number in the Inactive Audits box.
The Inactive Audits page displays all the audits that are currently deactivated.

2. Click one of the audits to display more information about it.

3. Optional: Activate an audit by clicking the **Active** box and specifying how often the audit runs in the **Frequency** field.

4. Click **Update**.

**Delegated administration**

Delegated administration is how administrators can set domain-specific policies.

The policies that are set lower in the domain hierarchy override policies that are set higher in the domain hierarchy. While in a domain, administrators can set domain-specific versions of these global policies and settings:

- Client scripts
- System policies
- Application and module names
- Application roles
- Module filters

**Warning:** All users with the admin role have special access to all system features, functions, and data because administrators can override access control lists (ACL) rules and pass all role checks. Grant this privilege carefully.

When users have the **admin** role, all policies in the instance are available to them regardless of the assigned domain. They can enter a specific domain, and then only policies in that domain or higher are visible and processed during a relevant transaction. When an administrator modifies a policy that is in a higher domain or the global domain, the system automatically creates a new record for that administrator's current domain. It does not modify the original policy, application, or module record. This new record overrides the original.

To make changes to a policy in a lower-level domain, go into that domain and modify the policy. This approach creates the new policy record in your domain that overrides the original, higher-level policy record.

Don't make changes on the higher-level policy and then change the **Domain** field on that policy. This approach does not create a policy record in your lower-level domain, nor does it keep the policy record for the higher-level domain.

The **sys_overrides** field indicates that a policy, application, or module at a lower level in the hierarchy overrides a record at a higher level. The system automatically sets this field when an administrator attempts to modify a policy, application, or module that belongs to another domain higher in the hierarchy. Again, rather than actually changing the higher level record, the attempted update is changed into an insert, and the **sys_overrides** field is set to indicate the higher level policy, application, or module that is being overridden. Later when the records for a relevant transaction are loaded, the overriding domain-specific policy, application, or module is used instead of the original.

**Domains for delegated administration**

By default, delegated administration always uses the record's domain to determine what policies to apply.

The record's domain takes precedence over the user's domain. If there are no policies in the record's domain, delegated administration checks for policies in the next highest level of the
domain hierarchy. The search for domain policies continues up the domain hierarchy until reaching the global domain. If there are no domain policies lower in the domain hierarchy, delegated administration uses the policies for the global domain.

For example, Fred Luddy is a user in the Database domain who can see records in the Database: Atlanta, Database: San Diego, and NY DB child domains. When he opens a record in the Database: San Diego domain, delegated administration first checks for policies in the Database: San Diego domain. If there are no policies at this level of the domain hierarchy, delegated administration checks for policies from the Database domain. If there are no policies in the Database domain, delegated administration uses the global domain policies as there are no other domains higher in the domain hierarchy.

**Example delegated administration with domain-specific applications**

The following example illustrates delegated administration with domain-specific applications and modules.

As the administrator of the Database domain, David Loo decides to customize the Configuration application. To begin, David reviews the modules available in the Configuration application module.
Starting view of the Configuration application

David decides to rename the Configuration application to CMDB and to allow the inventory_admin role to see the application.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Order</th>
<th>Roles</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asset Management</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>asset</td>
<td>asset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSM Map</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>bsm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>itil</td>
<td>change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDB</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>inventory_admin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Management</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td>content_admin</td>
<td>cms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Management</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>asset</td>
<td>asset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>contract_manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain Admin</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td>domain_admin</td>
<td>domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECC</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>ecc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homepage Admin</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incident</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>itil</td>
<td>incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Clone</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td>clone_admin</td>
<td>instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Base</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>knowledge</td>
<td>km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metrics</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td>itil_admin</td>
<td>metric_admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>metric_admin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MID Server</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>MID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization Management</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>875</td>
<td>asset</td>
<td>organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>itil</td>
<td>problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>itil</td>
<td>report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAML 2 Single Sign-on</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>saml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAML Single Sign-on</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
<td>admin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sample domain-specific changes to the Configuration application
Next, David decides to change the Incident application by activating the **Open - in "New" State** module and adding a new filter item to show open incidents in the Database category.

**Sample domain-specific changes to the Open - "New" State module**

This creates a new module entry in the application rather than overwriting the existing module in the global domain.
### Application Details

**Title:** Incident  
**Name:** incident_management

**Active:** ✔

---

**Modules**

**Application:** incident_management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Filter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create New</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigned to me</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>active=true^1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>active=true^1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open - in &quot;New&quot; state</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>incident_state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open - Unassigned</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>assigned_to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>state=6^EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>active=false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>incident</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Incidents Map</td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If another administrator from another domain, such as Fred Luddy, logs in and looks at the Configuration application, the settings from the global domain appear.

David Loo’s view of applications
Example delegated administration with domain-specific policies

The following example illustrates delegated administration with domain-specific policies. In this hierarchy, David Loo is in the Database domain and Don Goodliffe is in the Database/Database San Diego domain.

To begin, David Loo makes a change to the global assignment policy. Then Don Goodliffe also makes a change to the same policy. Initially, all assignment rules have a global domain as shown below:
Global domain rules

If David Loo updates the assignment rule for **Database or Software**, the following list appears:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>incident</td>
<td>Networking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incident</td>
<td>Database or Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticket</td>
<td>SC Item fulfillment - Field Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>release_phase</td>
<td>Release Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc_reg_item</td>
<td>IT Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incident</td>
<td>Service Desk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Database domain-specific rules

The following policy changes occur:
When the policy is chosen and updated, the system detects that David Loo is not at the right level of the hierarchy to change this record. Therefore, the update is changed into an insert, and a new record is created.

The new policy has the same name (Database or Software).

Notice that this policy is in the Database domain and overrides the policy that previously applied (Database or Software). Notice that there are now two policy entries with the same name. Because this is not desirable, David opens the record and changes the name to something appropriate. After the update, the list appears as follows.

Renamed database or software to database specific policy

This time, the record being updated is at the same level in the domain hierarchy as the user, so the record is updated with a more appropriate name. Here is the resulting rule. Notice that database incidents are directly assigned to David.
Database-specific policy assignment rule

If a new incident is created in the Database domain or lower in the hierarchy, the new rule is applied. It has overridden the global assignment rule. If a new incident is created in the global domain or any other domain not within the Database domain hierarchy, then the global rule applies.
In the following scenario, Don Goodliffe, in the Database/Database San Diego domain hierarchy, decides that database incidents created in his domain should be assigned to him rather than to David Loo. As an administrator, Don Goodliffe starts out with the following assignment policy:

Don Goodliffe’s starting view of assignment rules

Notice that this level of the hierarchy starts out with the policy established at the parent level (the Database domain). After changing the *Database-Specific Policy*, the list looks like this:
Database San Diego rules override Database-specific policy rules

Again, the attempted update is changed automatically to an insert, and the override value is supplied to indicate that the higher-level policy is being overridden. Here is the resulting rule; it shows that database incidents created in the Database San Diego domain are assigned to Don Goodliffe.
The result of the above customization is:

- A database incident from the Database San Diego domain is assigned to Don Goodliffe.
- A database incident from the Database hierarchy other than Database San Diego is assigned to David Loo.
• A database incident from any other domain, including global, is assigned to the system administrator.

The above customizations all show changes to higher-level policy. However, new policy can also be created at any level of the domain hierarchy.

During a transaction, the current user’s domain normally determines the policy to load. For example when a user in the Database domain updates an incident, the Database domain is used for business rules and policies even if the incident record was originally created in the Database San Diego domain. By default, the user’s domain supersedes the record’s domain.

There is a system setting that can change this behavior. If Using the Current Record’s Domain Instead of the Current User’s Domain is set to true, then the above behavior is reversed. The domain of the record is used to determine which policy to load, not the domain of the user. For example if a user in the Database domain updates an incident that is in the Database San Diego domain, then the business rules and policy that exist for Database San Diego are executed. The domain of the user still determines the records that are visible to the user, and the domain of the user sets the domain for records that user creates, but is not a factor in determining rules and policies.

Manually re-enable delegated administration

Delegated administration allows administrators in lower portions of the domain hierarchy to add domain-specific policies that override policies set higher in the domain hierarchy.

Role required: admin

By default, activating domain separation enables delegated administration. Use the following steps to manually re-enable delegated administration if it was previously disabled.

1. Navigate to Domain Admin > Configuration.
2. For Enable delegated administration, select the Yes check box.
3. Click Save.

Enable verbose domain logging and debug messages

Domain log and debug messages allow you to troubleshoot domain configuration errors.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to Domain Admin > Configuration.
2. For Enable verbose domain logging, select the Yes check box.
3. Click Save.

View a real-time domain message

You can view real-time domain messages from the system logs.

Role required: admin

1. Enable verbose domain logging.
2. Navigate to System Diagnostics > Session Debug > Enable All. Because this is a real time review, there is no need to let the debug session run for a time before checking the log files.
4. Search for the text Query against table.
This query finds log messages in this format:

```
08:36:43.974: [Domain Spool] Query against table incident restricted by domain values [Database Atlanta[db53580b0a0a0a6501aa37c294a2ba6b], Database[287ee6fe9fe198100ada7950d0b1b73], Database San Diego[db53a9290a0a650091abebeccf833c6], global, NY DB[5f74727dc0a8010e01efe33a251939f9]]
```

In this example, the user viewing the Incident table only saw records that matched the Database Atlanta, Database, Database San Diego, global, and NY DB domains.

View a historical domain message

You can view historical domain messages in the log file to troubleshoot domain separation issues.

Role required: admin

1. Enable verbose domain logging.
2. Navigate to **System Diagnostics > Session Debug > Enable All.**
3. Let the debug session run for a time period, such as a day, before checking the log files.
4. Navigate to **System Logs > Utilities > Node Log File Download.**
5. Open the record for the day you want to view. Log files use the naming format `localhost_log.<yyyy-mm-dd>.txt`.
6. Click the Download log related link.
7. Open the downloaded log file in a text editor and search for log messages with the following format:

```
Query against table incident restricted by domain values [global, Software[8a4dde73c6112278017a6a4bbaf547aa7]]
```

In this example, a user only saw records from the Incident table that matched the global and Software domains.

Troubleshoot domain separation errors

If you encounter domain separation issues, review this list of solutions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error or symptom</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A domain sys_id points to a non-existent domain      | This error occurs when a data record, such as a user or task record, has a sys_domain column value whose sys_id does not exist in the current domain table. The domain sys_id could have been accidentally deleted or it could refer to a previous domain table if you changed the domain table.  
To fix the error, open a list for the table containing the error, filter on the invalid sys_domain value. Then, either manually enter the correct sys_domain value or remove it.  
Note: You can have invalid domain sys_ids in any table that references the domain table. For example, invalid domain IDs can occur in the User Visibility Domain [sys_user_visibility], Group Visibility Domain [sys_user_group_visibility], and Contained Domain [domain_contains] tables. |
| A domain path or domain number sys_id points to the wrong domain | This error occurs when a domain number or domain path query is out of sync with the actual domain name. This error can occur with domain numbers when adding domains requires renumbering or during the conversion from domain numbers to domain paths.  
To fix the error, consult the Domain Separation Center to view the validation results. If the error persists, you can manually edit the value for the sys_domain_path or sys_domain_number columns to point to the proper domain. |
| The domain tree structure is corrupt                 | This error occurs if there is a series of domain contains relationships that create an infinite loop among domains.  
To fix the error, open a list for the domain table and manually edit the domain contains values to not form a loop. |

**Virtual Private Network (VPN)**

Use a virtual private network (VPN) to integrate your instance with external data sources over the Internet.

When configuring an integration that uses an encrypted protocol, such as Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) or HTTPS, it is good practice to use the Internet as a transport mechanism.

However, there may be security or network architecture requirements that dictate the use of a site-to-site Internet Protocol Security (IPSEC) Virtual Private Network (VPN) connection between the datacenters and your business networks. The VPN supports the necessary encrypted communication between the instance and your network.

This video describes how to locate the IP addresses for each of your company’s instances.
VPN connections

The ServiceNow VPN infrastructure uses pairs of Cisco adaptive security appliance (ASA) devices that serve as VPN termination points.

The VPN between the instance and your network utilizes your existing networking hardware to support communications. It is not necessary to install a piece of hardware. Because each customer has a unique configuration, the instance has a flexible VPN solution. The instance has built tunnels to Checkpoint, Juniper, Nortel, and other IPSEC VPN-capable devices.

The VPN connections between the instance and your network are created to support the encrypted flow of traffic into your network. Frequently, integrations that use the VPN do not have encryption as part of the underlying protocol. For example, LDAP over the VPN versus LDAPS over the Internet and HTTP over the VPN versus HTTPS over the Internet.

The network does not allow any inbound-to-ServiceNow integration or end-user-to-ServiceNow traffic to traverse a VPN connection. This restricted communication includes end-user access to the platform, administration of the platform, web services integrations, and other integrations that are configured to use a MID Server. All such inbound communication to the instance must be performed over the Internet using HTTPS. This configuration provides an encrypted communication channel. The encryption channel, along with IP access control, meets the security requirements for this traffic flow.

Addresses for VPN communication

To prevent conflict or overlap with internal ServiceNow networks or with another internal IP address schemes in your network, all tunneled traffic in the encryption domain must use non-RFC-1918 addresses on both sides of the tunnel.

ServiceNow provides a single IP address for the source of queries into your network. You must provide Network Address Translation (NAT), non-RFC-1918 addresses for each host that is integrating with your instance. These public addresses need to be owned by your organization. Third-party addresses cannot be used inside tunnels. Additionally, the encryption domain must not contain the IP address of the VPN peer.

Redundant tunnels

There are two ways to build redundancy for your tunnels:

- Using the same encryption domain behind both of your peers. This is the preferred method.
- Using a different encryption domain behind each peer.

With the first method, you need to provide the same NAT address behind each of your peers to create a connection path using that address to your server. The path to your server could be the same physical machine or a mirror which provides identical services. With this method, your instance would use the same IP address to connect to your servers regardless of whether...
your primary or secondary tunnel is active. If you have more than one server, follow this same scheme for your additional servers. This method provides the most transparency to your users and is recommended.

The second method requires configuration in your instance to provide the redundancy. When the tunnel is used for LDAP, for example, you could provide redundant LDAP servers in your instance. Note that this method requires the connection to the first configured LDAP server to timeout before the instance attempts to connect to the secondary server. Because of this additional time delay, this solution should only be implemented if the first option is unattainable. Also note that not all services can be configured for redundantly in your instance. If you are using a VPN tunnel for something other than LDAP and redundancy is required, check that your configuration can support multiple addresses, or see the first option above.

Alternatives to using a VPN

These alternatives provide a simpler way to connect your instance to the resources in the ServiceNow data centers and provide better encryption. Additionally, you can avoid any issues that VPN downtime might cause, such as making your instance unavailable to users if there is an issue with the VPN tunnel.

Single sign-on and MID server

Consider using a combination of Single Sign-On (SSO) for authentication and the MID Server for user data synchronization, rather than using a VPN to connect your LDAP server to your instance. For integrations other than LDAP, consider using certificate-based encryption.

You can use the LDAP listener on a MID server to synchronize your user table in near real time.

The advantage of this approach is that there are no firewall holes, routes, VPN tunnels, or other special network settings to configure and maintain. The SSO/MID-Server solution is the most flexible, secure, and cost-effective method to achieve the complete LDAP integration.

LDAP over SSL

Another alternative to using a VPN tunnel is to configure LDAP Over SSL (LDAPS) directly over the Internet. You can configure a read-only domain controller and lock the instance down in your DMZ using only the instance's source addresses and the destination ports of your choice. Since the ports for LDAP are configurable in your instance, you can perform a port address translation (PAT) if desired. With LDAPS, you control the certificate that is uploaded over an encrypted channel to the instance, (see Upload a certificate to an instance). The packets cannot be encrypted or decrypted without the certificate.

The advantage of this approach is that it provides a stronger encryption and decryption mechanism. A VPN can only encrypt and decrypt the traffic between the two peers sitting on the Internet with a coordinated pre-shared key, similar to a password. LDAPS provides a longer encrypted path, end-to-end, at the application layer and with a certificate that is far more complicated than a pre-shared key that the IPSec tunnel uses.

VPN setup

From the time that a VPN request is submitted, it typically takes one week or less to complete the VPN build. To support the redundancy requirements of your instance and your organization, a minimum of two and a maximum of four VPNs are provisioned (from the active site to your active site or the active site to your DR site, and so on).
It is good practice for the encryption domain to be as specific as possible. Ideally, the encryption domain would include only the specific hosts that are required for the integrations. A large encryption domain can create opportunities for routing discrepancies (VPN versus Internet).

To create the VPN, the instance does the following:

1. Provides the VPN peer and host addresses from each data center.
2. Builds the necessary VPN connectivity from two data centers into your network. To support redundancy and disaster recovery (DR) requirements, the VPNs can be provisioned from two data centers into two networks.

The instance does not support building multiple VPN tunnels into a customer network for the purpose of connecting to multiple geographic regions or subsidiaries. You should perform any inter-site routing, traffic distribution, or traffic shaping within your own internal network, rather than having multiple VPN tunnels.

Request a VPN service

For all VPN requests, including provisioning, modifications, or general questions, use the Service Catalog VPN Request form.

1. Open HI.
2. Navigate to Self-Service > Service Requests > VPN Requests.
3. Select the appropriate VPN request type.
4. Answer the questions.
   Questions vary depending on the request type selected.
5. Click Submit.

Once your request is submitted, ServiceNow will work with your network engineer(s) to test and validate that the VPN is successfully passing traffic. To ensure that your questions are answered in a timely manner, please address VPN-related questions during this process.

Create an address for VPN communication

To prevent conflict or overlap with internal ServiceNow networks or with another customer's internal IP address schemes, the instance requires that all tunneled traffic in the encryption domain use non-RFC-1918 addresses on both sides of the tunnel.

The instance provides a single IP address for the source of queries into your network.

• Provide Network Address Translation (NAT), non-RFC-1918 addresses for each host that is integrating with the instance.

Encryption Support

Use encryption contexts to allow or deny access to sensitive data based on user role. Encryption and decryption occur on the server, not in the user interface.

Encryption methods

Fields that use Encryption Support may include:

• New or existing Encrypted Text fields.
• String, Date, Date/Time, or URL fields included in encrypted field configuration records.

The Encrypted Field Configurations table (sys_platform_encryption_configuration) contains a record for each field encrypted with Encryption Support. This table enables a security_admin to monitor all fields in the instance that uses Encryption Support. On upgrade, encrypted field configuration records are created for all existing Encrypted Text fields. When a new Encrypted Text field is added, an encrypted field configuration record is created by default.

Encrypted field configurations can encrypt fields using one of the following methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Encryption Context</td>
<td>The field is encrypted with the encryption context defined in the Encryption context field. Users who do not have the encryption context cannot view or update field values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Encryption Contexts</td>
<td>The field is encrypted with the encryption context of the first user to enter data. If the user has two or more encryption contexts, the context defined in the encryption context selector is used. Because the encryption context is set on a per record basis, fields in a list can have different encryption contexts. However, within a single record, the field can be encrypted by only one context. When an Encrypted Text field is created, an encrypted field configuration is created with the multiple encryption contexts method. Encrypted Text fields and fields encrypted with the multiple encryption contexts method behave the same.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Mass encryption is not available when using the multiple encryption contexts method.

Access to encrypted data

A user’s encryption context determines access to encrypted data. Security_admin users can grant an encryption context to a user by granting the user an associated role.

To monitor the assignment of roles, the customer or ServiceNow professional services can set up security measures. For example, an email can be sent to an appointed encryption manager whenever a role associated with an encryption context is granted to a user.

Note: Impersonation does not change the encryption context available to a user. Even while impersonating, you have only the encryption contexts available to you originally.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access level</th>
<th>Data access to a field using the single encryption context method</th>
<th>Data access to a field using the multiple encryption contexts method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User with no encryption contexts</td>
<td>The form hides the encrypted field. In list view, the field appears blank and cannot be edited, even if the data in the field is decrypted.</td>
<td>The form hides the encrypted field. In list view, the field appears blank and cannot be edited, even if the data in the field is decrypted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access level</td>
<td>Data access to a field using the single encryption context method</td>
<td>Data access to a field using the multiple encryption contexts method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User with one encryption context</td>
<td>To use the field, the user must have access to the encryption context defined in the encrypted field configuration. If the user does not have access to the encryption context, the form hides the field. In list view, the field appears blank and cannot be edited.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If there is no data in the field: If the user has access to the encryption context, the form shows the field (assuming UI policy does not prevent it). Users with access to the encryption context can view and update the empty field. Data entered in the field is encrypted with the encryption context defined in the encrypted field configuration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If there is data in the field: If the user has access to the encryption context, the user can view and edit data in the field.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User with two or more encryption contexts</td>
<td>To use the field, the user must have access to the encryption context defined in the encrypted field configuration. If the user does not have access to the encryption context, the form hides the field. In list view, the field appears blank and cannot be edited.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If there is no data in the field: If the user has access to the encryption context, the form shows the field (assuming UI policy does not prevent it). Users with access to the encryption context can view and update the empty field. Data entered in the field is encrypted with the encryption context defined in the encrypted field configuration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If there is data in the field: If the user has access to the encryption context, the user can view and edit the field. The field always uses the original encryption context to encrypt changes to the field. This behavior prevents users with two or more encryption contexts from changing the encryption context of a field.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Filtering and searching encrypted fields**

When an Encrypted Text field or a field with an encrypted field configuration applied is selected as the left operand in a filter, the following operators are available:
- is
- is not
- is empty
- is not empty

For Date fields, use the date picker to specify the date:

![Date Picker]

For Date/Time fields, use the date and time picker to specify the date and time:

![Date/Time Picker]

If a user with one or more encryption contexts filters for equality or searches for a value in a list:

- Only values encrypted with an encryption context available to the user are returned.
- The operators **is empty** and **is not empty** return all matching records. Fields encrypted with an encryption context not available to the current user appear blank.

If a user does not have any encryption contexts, no records are returned.

The **Show Matching** and **Filter Out** options are supported in lists. Only exact matches are returned or filtered out.

**Note:** Adding encrypted fields in condition filters is supported in scripts such as UI policies and business rules.
Exporting data from encrypted fields

When exporting encrypted fields in a list or form to a file format, only fields encrypted by an encryption context available to the current user appear in the exported document. To disable exports of encrypted data from a list view, add the `glide.encryption.export_encrypted_data.allowed` system property and set the value to `false`.

Activate the Encryption Support plugin

You can activate the Encryption Support plugin (com.glide.encryption) if you have the admin role.

Role required: admin

1. Navigate to System Definition > Plugins.
   
   A banner notifies you that you are in the All Applications page, which contains plugins and ServiceNow Store applications.

   Note:
   
   To redirect to the legacy list view for plugins, click the link.

   - You have been redirected to All Applications. To see the Plugins list click [here](#)

2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you may have to request it from ServiceNow personnel. To request a plugin, follow the steps in [Request a plugin](#).

3. Activate the plugin.

   You can activate the plugin directly from the All Applications page or you can view more details about the plugin before you activate it.

   - If you are certain that you have the correct plugin, click Install, and when you see the dialog box, click Activate.
To view plugin details before activation:

1. Click the plugin name.
2. On the form, click the **Activate/Update** related link.
3. In the dialog box, review the dependent plugins.
   If your plugin requires dependent plugins, they are activated automatically when you activate your plugin if they are not active already.
4. If demo data is available and you want to install it, click **Load demo data**.
   Some plugins include demo data, which are sample records that describe plugin features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first activate the plugin on a development or test instance. You can always load demo data later by clicking **Load demo data only** on the plugin form.
5. Click **Activate**.

**Set up encryption contexts**

Create an encryption context that uses an encryption key. Only users who have a role associated with the encryption context can view the data encrypted with that encryption context.

**Role required:** security_admin

Your instance can generate an encryption key, or you can specify your own key with a certificate authority. See your certificate authority documentation for information on creating an encryption key.

Starting with the London release, the Now Platform no longer supports creating new Triple DES keys for an Encryption Context, but continues to support previously-created Triple DES keys. Previously-created Triple DES keys are listed in the Encryption Contexts with a **Type** of 3DES.
1. Navigate to **System Security > Field Encryption > Encryption Contexts.**
2. Click **New.**
3. Complete the form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name of the encryption context.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Encryption key      | Key used to encrypt the data. Leave this field blank to randomly generate a key. Based on the desired type of encryption, enter the exact number of characters:  
  - 16 characters for AES 128-bit  
  - 32 characters for AES 256-bit |
| Type                | Type of encryption used to encrypt your data:                              |
|                     |   - **AES 128-bit:** Advanced Encryption Standard                           |
|                     |   - **AES 256-bit:** Advanced Encryption Standard using 256-bit encryption |

**Warning:** You cannot retrieve this key from the instance. If you need access to the key, save it elsewhere before clicking **Submit.**

4. Click **Submit.**
   
The newly-created encryption key is encrypted with a key the system maintains. This key is not stored in the database. This practice prevents other users from copying the key and using it to decrypt data.
5. Navigate to **System Security > Roles** and open the role record to associate with the encryption context, or create a new role.
6. Right-click the form header and select **Configure > Form Layout** to configure the Roles form to add the Encryption context field.
7. Select the encryption context to associate with the role (there can be only one encryption context per role).
8. Click **Update.**
You must log out of the instance and log in again to use the encryption context.

**Add an encryption context selector**

Add an encryption context selector to the welcome banner to enable users with multiple encryption contexts to select a context when entering data.

Role required: security_admin

1. Click System UI > UI Macros.
2. Open the encryption_select UI macro.
3. Select the Active check box.
4. Click Update.
5. Click the gear icon in the banner frame to open the System Settings window.
6. On the General tab, select the Show domain picker in header switch.
7. Reload the page to see the choice list (if you have more than one encryption context).

The encryption context selector appears in the welcome banner only for users who have multiple roles with different encryption contexts.

---

**Note:** The selector appears only for users who have two or more encryption contexts to choose from. Users with either one or no encryption contexts do not see the selector.

---

**Add an Encrypted Text field to a table**

Add an Encrypted Text field to a table to create a new encrypted field. Alternatively, you can encrypt existing String, Date, Date/Time, or URL fields by changing the field type to Encrypted Text. Encrypted Text fields are installed with the Encryption Support plugin.

Role required: security_admin

1. Open the table.
2. Right-click the header menu and select Configure > Table.
3. Add a table column and set the Type to Encrypted Text.
4. Save the form.

**Encrypt an existing field**

Create an encrypted field configuration to encrypt the value of an existing String, Date, Date/Time, or URL field using Encryption Support.

Role required: security_admin

You can delete encrypted field configurations created to encrypt other field types. Make sure to run a mass decryption before deleting an encrypted field configuration.

1. Navigate to System Security > Field Encryption > Encrypted Field Configurations.
   The Encrypted Field Configurations table (sys_platform_encryption_configuration) contains a record for each field encrypted with Encryption Support. You can create encrypted field configurations to encrypt existing String, Date, Date/Time, and URL fields.
2. Click New.
3. Complete the form.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The table that contains the field to be encrypted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column</td>
<td>The field to be encrypted. Only String, Date, Date/Time, and URL fields are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>String and URL fields</strong>: You can add a new encryption configuration to either a parent table or a child table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Date and Date/Time fields</strong>: You can create encrypted field configurations to encrypt existing Date and Date/Time fields. You can add a new encryption configuration to a parent table only. You cannot add a new encryption configuration to a child table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>- <strong>Single Encryption Context</strong>: Enables data to be encrypted with a single encryption context only. The field is encrypted with the encryption context defined in the Encryption context field. Users that do not have the encryption context cannot view or update field values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Multiple Encryption Contexts</strong>: Enables data to be encrypted with more than one encryption context. The field is encrypted by the encryption context of the first user to enter data. If the user has multiple encryption contexts, the context defined in the encryption context selector is used. Because the encryption context is set on a per record basis, fields in a list can have different encryption contexts. However, within a single record, the field can be encrypted by only one context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption context</td>
<td>The encryption context for the encrypted data. Only visible when Single Encryption Context is selected in the Method field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once an encrypted field configuration is applied to a field using the single encryption context method, you cannot change the encryption context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Note</strong>: Mass encryption is not available when using the Multiple Encryption Contexts method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>After a configuration is created using the single encryption context method, you can update the record to use multiple encryption contexts. However, you cannot change a field using multiple encryption contexts to use a single encryption context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Note</strong>: To change an encryption context of an encrypted field configuration, run a mass decryption to decrypt the data, delete the existing encryption configuration, and then create a new encryption configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Submit**.
New values added to the encrypted field are encrypted with the corresponding encryption context. If the multiple encryption contexts method is selected in the encrypted field configuration, each record is encrypted with the context of the user that enters the data.

If using the Single Encryption Context method and data exists in the field that you want to encrypt, open the encrypted field configuration record and select Run mass encryption to encrypt existing values.

**Run mass encryption or decryption**

Mass encryption is only available when an encrypted field configuration uses the single encryption context method. Mass decryption is available for both the single and multiple encryption context methods. Before deleting an encrypted field configuration, run a mass decryption to decrypt previously encrypted values.

Role required: security_admin

Mass encryption and decryption depend on the encryption contexts available to the user performing the operation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encryption method</th>
<th>Available actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the field uses the single encryption context method</td>
<td>You must have access to the encryption context defined in the encrypted field configuration record. If you do not have access to the encryption context, the related links in the encrypted field configuration do not display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the field uses the multiple encryption contexts method</td>
<td>During mass decryption, only records encrypted with encryption contexts you have access to are decrypted. If running a mass decryption before deleting an encrypted field configuration, make sure to decrypt all records. This may require multiple security_admin users with access to different contexts or a single security_admin user with access to all relevant encryption contexts to run a mass decryption on a field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** You should only run mass encryption and decryption during non-peak hours because the operations are resource and time intensive.

1. Navigate to System Security > Field Encryption > Encrypted Field Configurations.
2. Open the encrypted field configuration for the field you would like to mass encrypt or decrypt.
3. Under Related Links, select an available option.
   - Run mass decryption
   - Run mass encryption

**Note:** Mass encryption is only available if the encryption method is Single Encryption Context.

4. Confirm your selection in the dialog.

If running a mass encryption, all values are encrypted with the encryption context defined in the encrypted field configuration record. If running a mass decryption, only fields encrypted with an encryption context you have access to are decrypted.

**Note:** If you attempt to Delete a configuration with encrypted fields, you receive the message Please run a Mass Decryption in every encryption context where applicable before deleting to ensure the data is not encrypted. Press Cancel and run a mass decryption before deleting the configuration.
Encrypt an attachment

You can encrypt attachments when you attach them to records.

1. Log in as a user with at least one encryption context.
2. Navigate to a form which needs an attachment added, such as the Incident or Problem form, and click the attachment icon to open the Attachments dialog box.
3. Select the file to be attached.
   Only users with one or more encryption contexts see the **Encrypt** check box below the file name.
4. Select the **Encrypt** check box.
   Users with more than one encryption context are asked to confirm the encryption context. If you select a different encryption context, the encryption context selector updates to reflect the change.
5. Close the Attachments dialog box to upload the file attachment.
   Attached files are listed across the top of the form. A special icon identifies encrypted files. Pointing to the icon shows the name of the encryption context. Note that you can see only encrypted files for which you have the encryption context.

Encrypt a password in system properties

The Encrypt SysProperty Password business rule automatically encrypts the value of any system property with the type password or password2.

The business rule encrypts passwords when you add a new value or update an existing one. After encrypting the password, the instance always stores and displays the encrypted password value. The instance only decrypts the password in memory and never saves a clear-text version.

After upgrading from an earlier version, encrypt existing properties that contain passwords by updating the value.

1. In the Type filter text, enter `sys_properties.list`.
2. Select the system property you want to encrypt.
3. Enter or update the Value to change the password.
4. Click **Update**.

   The business rule encrypts the password.
Domain separation in Encryption Support

Encryption Support provides the ability to encrypt data in an instance. The ability to access encrypted data in a domain depends on a user's role and domain assignments. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can then control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Overview

Support: Data only

Domain separation in this application is supported at the Data only level, meaning it supports the data security model of separating visibility of data from one domain to another. To learn more, see Application support for domain separation.

How domain separation works in Encryption Support

In Encryption Support, encryption configurations and keys are defined by an encryption context. You assign an encryption context to a role or roles, and then assign roles to specific users. Encryption contexts are user-specific, so when you restrict a user to specific domains, the user can access encrypted data only in the domains to which that user has access.

Domain-specific forms and fields are supported. However, there are some restrictions:

- If an encrypted field appears on multiple forms, regardless of domain, the field is encrypted on all forms in all domains.
- Level 1 domain separation is not supported because it would allow Managed Service Providers (MSPs) to create and manage domain-specific encryption contexts and encryption keys across all domains.
- Level 2 domain separation does not apply to encryption.
- Level 3 domain separation is not supported because it would allow domain administrators to create and manage domain-specific encryption contexts and keys for their domain.
Encryption scripting examples

These example scripts show you how to accomplish common encryption tasks.

Encrypt unencrypted attachments

The following sample script encrypts unencrypted attachments, such as in the incident table.

**Note:** Impersonation does not change the encryption contexts available to a user. Even while impersonating, you have only the encryption contexts available to you originally.

```java
bulkEncryption();

function bulkEncryption() {
  gs.log("*********** BULK ENCRYPTION RUN BY " + gs.getUserName());
  encryptAttachments("incident", "testContext");
  gs.log("*********** BULK ENCRYPTION COMPLETED");
}

// Note that whomever runs this script must have access to use the
// specified encryption context or nothing will happen when
// "changeEncryptionContext" is called except that a warning will appear
// in the log: WARNING *** WARNING *** Attempt to get
// cipher for encryption context 'contextName' without authorization
function encryptAttachments(table, encryptionContextName) {
  var contextGR = new GlideRecord("sys_encryption_context");
  contextGR.addQuery("name", encryptionContextName);
  contextGR.query();
  if (!contextGR.next()) {
    gs.log("*********** No such encryption context " + encryptionContextName);
    return 0;
  }
  var encryptionId = contextGR.getUniqueValue();

  gs.log("*********** BEGIN ENCRYPTING ATTACHMENTS FOR " + table + " TABLE");
  var attachmentGR = new GlideRecord("sys_attachment");
  attachmentGR.addQuery("table_name", table); // only attachments for the
  specified table
  attachmentGR.addNullQuery("encryption_context"); // only attachments not
  yet encrypted
  attachmentGR.query();
  var count = 0;
  while (attachmentGR.next()) {
    var sysAttachment = new GlideSysAttachment();
    sysAttachment.changeEncryptionContext(attachmentGR.getValue("table_name"),
      attachmentGR.getValue("table_sys_id"),
      attachmentGR.sys_id, encryptionId);
    gs.log("*********** ENCRYPTED [" + attachmentGR.sys_id + "] " +
      attachmentGR.getValue("file_name"));
    count++;
  }
  gs.log("*********** ENCRYPTED " + count + " ATTACHMENTS FOR " + table + " TABLE");
  return count;
}
```

To write a script changing the encryption context from one context to another, access to both contexts is required.
Set the encryption context ID

The function `setContextID` is provided to set the encryption context ID of an encrypted field in script.

The argument to the function is the `sys_id` of the encryption context you wish to use. The following example creates records with an encrypted field, `u_subspecies`, encrypted by the "Species Security" encryption context.

**Note:** The user who runs this script must have access to the encryption context.

```javascript
encrypt();

function encrypt() {
    var encryptionID = getEncryptionID("Species Security");
    if (encryptionID == "")
        return;

    createEncryptedRecord("Sumatran tiger", "Panthera", "tigris", "sumatrae", encryptionID);
    createEncryptedRecord("Bengal tiger", "Panthera", "tigris", "tigris", encryptionID);
    createEncryptedRecord("Siberian tiger", "Panthera", "tigris", "altaica", encryptionID);
}

function getEncryptionID(encryptionName) {
    var contextGR = new GlideRecord("sys_encryption_context");
    contextGR.addQuery("name", encryptionName);
    contextGR.query();
    if (!contextGR.next()) {
        gs.log("*********** No such encryption context " + encryptionContextName);
        return "";
    }
    return contextGR.getUniqueValue();
}

function createEncryptedRecord(commonName, genus, species, subspecies, encryptionID) {
    var newRecord = new GlideRecord("u_species_encrypted");
    newRecord.u_common_name = commonName;
    newRecord.u_genus = genus;
    newRecord.u_species = species;

    // We have one encrypted field, u_subspecies.
    newRecord.u_subspecies.setDisplayValue(subspecies);
    newRecord.u_subspecies.setContextID(encryptionID); // use our encryption context for the field
    newRecord.insert();
}
```

Remove encryption contexts

These functions remove an encryption context, or all encryption contexts, from those available to the user session.
This can be used by customers in a script to further limit the encryption contexts that are available to a user under certain conditions. For example, a synchronous Script Action triggered by the `session.established` event could remove all encryption contexts if a user was not connecting from an IP in a certain range.

```javascript
if (some condition) {
    var contexts = gs.getSession().getEncryptionContext();
    contexts.removeAllContexts();
}
```

Individual encryption contexts can be removed as well using the `sys_id` of the encryption context.

```javascript
if (some condition) {
    var contexts = gs.getSession().getEncryptionContext();
    contexts.removeContext("077d9b3307211000e2bb5720e1021e61");
}
```

**Return a decrypted field value**

You can return the field value for an encrypted field by using the `getDisplayValue` method.

**Demonstration plugin**

The instance provides a demonstration plugin called Encryption Support - Single Context Task Encryption Demo (`com.snc.task_encryption.demo`).

The demonstration plugin is meant to illustrate how to use business rules, UI actions, and UI policy to support encrypted fields. The plugin enforces a limit of one security context per record. The first person to add encrypted information to a record sets the context.

You should test the demonstration plugin on a non-production instance since it modifies the Task table and adds business rules and a UI policy. After activating the plugin:

1. Create one or more encryption contexts.
2. Configure the Incident form to add the Social security number, Credit card, and Encryption context fields.

The plugin UI actions are:

- **Add Secure Info**: appears on records without encrypted data and allows the user to display the social security numbers and credit card fields.
- **Add Secure Info**: appears on records without encrypted data and prompts the user to select an encryption context (if the user has more than one).
- **Change Encryption**: appears on records with encrypted data and prompts the user to select an encryption context (if the user has more than one).

The plugin business rules are:

- **Form Single Encryption Context**: ensures that each form only has one security context.
- **Update on New Encrypted Attachment**: ensures that each attachment has the same security context as the parent incident.

The plugin UI policies show the encrypted fields when appropriate.
System logs

The System Logs module provides a variety of logs that you can use to troubleshoot and debug transactions and events that take place within the instance.

Access the following logs from the System Logs module:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Log</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transactions</td>
<td>All application activity for an instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email and Push</td>
<td>All email notifications and Push messages sent from all instances within the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events</td>
<td>All system events that occur within the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import</td>
<td>Data import activity within the platform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table Changes</td>
<td>Changes made to all tables in the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outbound HTTP Requests</td>
<td>All outbound web services requests such as REST and SOAP requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signature Images</td>
<td>Electronic signatures for the HR signature pad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td>Warnings and errors for instance processes, records, and non-critical events, such as memory usage on the server machine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the Log File Browser to search and download logs. You can also search archived logs in the log history.

Other logs

Your instance offers other logs in addition to those in the System Logs module. For example, the System Diagnostics module provides upgrade history and slow query logs, which you can use to gain insight into how queries are affecting platform performance. The Customer updates table records every change that is made in the system.

The System log

View warnings and errors for instance processes, records, and non-critical events, such as memory usage on the server machine.

The following information is tracked in the system log:

- Workflows
- Configuration
- Chats sessions
- Transactions for each view of each page in the system, including load times for network, server, and browser
- Inbound and outbound email
- Events triggered in the system
- Imports and integrations
- System warnings, errors, and script logs
- Upgrade information for any plugin activations, update sets, or system upgrades

This list view displays the log entries for the current day only. To view other log files, use the log file browser.
This log provides the following information for all occurrences:

**System log**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Date and time of the logging activity for the locale of the machine running the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Type of message displayed. The levels are Debug, Error, Warning, and Information. A warning is an error that has been handled and recovered. An error is something that must be fixed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>System-generated message regarding the nature of the occurrence. For example, the source of the occurrence might be EMAIL or Memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Name of the process or area affected by the occurrence. For example, the source of the occurrence might be EMAIL or Memory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Workflow logging**

- Each activity executed, including:
  - Date and time started
  - Date and time ended
  - State, for example, Finished, Cancelled, Timed Out, Error
  - Result
  - Fault description, if there was an error
- Transition history, including:
  - Time of transition
  - Activity transitioned from
  - Activity transitioned to
  - Which transition was triggered
- Workflow log, including any log statements added to the workflow

**Configuration information**

- Action taken, including insert, update, and delete
- Category of change
- Comments recorded with the change
- Name of the change
- XML difference of the change
- Update set the change is associated to
- Date and time of the change
- User who made the change
- Table where the change was made
- Name of the object being changed
- Type of object being changed
- View the change was made in, for changes to forms or lists
Transaction logs

The transaction log records all browser activity for an instance.

The transaction log provides the following information for all activities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Date and time of the application action for the locale of the machine running the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created by</td>
<td>The user who created this activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response time</td>
<td>Round trip response time for the application request, in milliseconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network time</td>
<td>Latency time of the network response after the application request is made, in milliseconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output length</td>
<td>Size of the output string sent by the instance to the application, in bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL count</td>
<td>Number of SQL server commands executed for this activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business rule count</td>
<td>Number of business rules executed for this activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business rule time</td>
<td>Elapsed time for the execution of the business rules for this activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>The application or module connected to by the client application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System ID</td>
<td>System generated identifier of the client instance making the request. This ID is used for cluster environments in which several instances (nodes) communicate with the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP address</td>
<td>IP address of the client making the request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GZipped</td>
<td>Indication of whether a compressed Web page was requested by the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protocol</td>
<td>The HTTP protocol used by the application for this instance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Client transaction timings

The Client Transaction Timings plugin enhances the system logs by providing more information on the durations of transactions between the client and the server.

By providing information on how time was spent during the transaction, performance issues can be tracked down to the source by seeing where the time is being consumed.

This plugin requires the Response Time Indicator to be enabled, and collects information from the following browsers:

- Firefox
- Internet Explorer
- Chrome

Client Transactions Information

Installing the plugin adds the module Client Transactions to the System Logs application, which provides a list of every logged transaction between client and server within the last day. The following information is tracked:
### Client Transactions Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>The moment the transaction was recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent by the server in fulfilling the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Rule Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent by business rules triggered by the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent by the SQL database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Response Time</td>
<td>((\text{load_completion_time}) - (\text{start_time})). It is inclusive of server time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Network Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent by the network the client is connecting through.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browser Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent by the browser during the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Script Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent executing client scripts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI Policy Time</td>
<td>The number of ms spent executing UI policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Type of transaction (one of Form, List, Other)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>The table that was displayed e.g. incident, change_request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>The view for this form/list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Client Detailed Information

A more detailed breakdown of the client timings for all Form rendering (but not list rendering) is also tracked. To see details, drill into a particular client transaction record and observe the related list at the base of the screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>The order during the load that this operation occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>The type of operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Descriptive name of this particular operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>Number of ms this particular operation took to complete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Push logs

Consult the push log to track the status of push notifications that are queued to send from your system.

To view the push log, navigate to System Logs > Push Notifications. Users are required to have the push_admin or admin role to view the push log.
Push log fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Claim</td>
<td>Identification number that is generated by the scheduled job that sends the push notification. This number is applied to the Claim field to ensure consistency across multiple push scheduled jobs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payload</td>
<td>Content of the push notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue count</td>
<td>Number of times that the system tried to send the push notification. The status of the push notification relates to its queue count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the queue count is 0 for longer than expected, then there are no scheduled jobs that are trying to send the push notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the queue count is greater than 0 and the Type is success, then you can infer that this is how many times the system tried to send the push notification before finally sending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the queue count reaches 10, the system stops trying to send the push notification. The Type changes to failure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request ID</td>
<td>Unique identification number for the push notification. Similar to the message ID for an email, the request ID is used as a correlation token for the push notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Status to indicate whether the push notification has been sent. The Type column can have these values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• failure: The message could not be sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• pending: The message is queued for processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• success: The message was successfully sent, although not necessarily received by the mobile device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System email log and mailboxes

The system email log records all emails that the instance creates or receives. System mailboxes are filtered views of this log.

Every notification email that the instance creates or receives is recorded in an Email (sys_email) record. You can navigate to a log of these records at System Logs > Emails.

The System Mailboxes are filtered views of the Emails (sys_email) table. The instance assigns an email record to a system mailbox depending on the values of the Type and State fields. For more information, see System mailboxes.

The following fields can be included in the layout of the system log and any of the system mailboxes:

Email log

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mailbox</td>
<td>The system mailbox that lists this email record. The instance sets the value of this field according to the values of the Type and State fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>The current state of the email (Error, Ignored, Processed, or Ready).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive type</td>
<td>The type of inbound email (None, Forward, New, or Reply).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>The status of the email. Choices are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• received: The server received this email.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• received - ignored: The server received this email, but it was ignored by the instance for inbound email action purposes. Typically, these emails are either spam or auto-replies. See the Error String field for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• send - failed: The server has attempted to send the email and failed. See the Error String field for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• send - ignored: The server skipped sending this email. Typically, this is for an email which was generated but lacked a recipient email address or is a duplicate email. See the Error String field for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• send - ready: The email is ready to be sent, but has not been sent out by the mail server. Typically, an email remains in this state for only a short time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• sent: The email was sent by the instance without any errors or issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target</td>
<td>A Document ID reference to the record if the email is generated by an insert, update, or delete of a particular record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>The name of the user, from the user record, of the instance from which the email notification was sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: This is a string field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification Type</td>
<td>The type of notification. Choices are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SMTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UID</td>
<td>The unique ID of the email stored on the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>The date and time of the email activity for the locale of the machine running the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleted</td>
<td>For inbound email, indicates whether the email was deleted from the email server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>The weight of the email, which determines the sending priority relative to other notifications on the same table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importance</td>
<td>An indication that the email was sent with a changed level of importance, such as Urgent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Originating Event and Notification</td>
<td>For emails generated by notifications, an embedded list that stores the event and notification that created the email.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>The email subject. For notifications, you create the subject text in System Notification &gt; Email &gt; Notifications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Event logs

The event log records all system events that occur within the system.

This log provides the following information for all events that occur:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Date and time of the event for the locale of the machine running the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name of the event as listed in the Event Registry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URI</td>
<td>HTTP query that generated the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parm1</td>
<td>Event-specific value that depends on the event and the recipient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parm2</td>
<td>Event-specific value that depends on the event and the recipient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Database table acted on for this event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processed</td>
<td>Date and time the event was processed This time reflects the locale of the machine running the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing time</td>
<td>Time taken to process this event, in milliseconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>Processor queue name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Import logs

The import log displays information in a verbose format about any data import activity within the platform.

For a more detailed view of the import sets that produced a particular log, see Import Sets > Transform History.

This log provides the following information for all imports:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event log</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Date and time of the event for the locale of the machine running the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name of the event as listed in the Event Registry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URI</td>
<td>HTTP query that generated the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parm1</td>
<td>Event-specific value that depends on the event and the recipient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parm2</td>
<td>Event-specific value that depends on the event and the recipient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Database table acted on for this event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processed</td>
<td>Date and time the event was processed This time reflects the locale of the machine running the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing time</td>
<td>Time taken to process this event, in milliseconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>Processor queue name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Import log

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Date and time of the import for the locale of the machine running the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Type of message displayed. For import files, the level is Information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>System-generated message regarding the status of the import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Name of the external source of the import, such as an integration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System Diagnostics module

The System Diagnostics application provides logs that relate to the platform.

These logs are available:
- **Upgrade History**: tracks every upgrade to an instance.
- **Slow Queries**: provides insight into how queries affect platform performance. See [Slow Query Logs](#).

Customer updates table

Every change that is made in the system is recorded on the Customer Updates [sys_update_xml] table chronologically.

To navigate to this table, enter `sys_update_xml.list` into the navigation filter. For information about update sets, see [System update sets](#).

The following information is stored about each update:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>A name that identifies the updated record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>The date and time the customer update record was created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created By</td>
<td>The user who performed the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>The type of the update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated</td>
<td>The date and time the customer update record was updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated By</td>
<td>The user who performed the update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updates</td>
<td>The number of times the record has been updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Name</td>
<td>The name of the element that was altered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>The view of the form that was altered if it was a form layout change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payload</td>
<td>The XML contents of the record after the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Update Set</td>
<td>A reference to that update set if the change was performed by a remote update set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Update Set</td>
<td>The update set the change is associated with.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Log history

The system uses table rotation and table extension to archive older logs. By default, the system uses the following schedule to archive common logs:

**Common log archive schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Archive schedule</th>
<th>Rotations</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event (ecc_event)</td>
<td>Every day</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue (ecc_queue)</td>
<td>Every day</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event (sysevent)</td>
<td>Every day</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log (syslog)</td>
<td>Every week</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Log (syslog_transaction)</td>
<td>Every week</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email (sys_email)</td>
<td>Every 30 days</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use the log file browser

The instance provides the utilities log file browser and log file download. Use **System Logs > Log File Browser** to view any system log entry. You can search for log files by using the following filters:

**Log file browser**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Start time</td>
<td>Start date and time of the range you want to search, for the locale of the machine running the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session ID</td>
<td>System-generated hexadecimal string that identifies the session that generated the log entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End time</td>
<td>End date and time of the range you want to search, for the locale of the machine running the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>System-generated description of the occurrence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Type of message displayed. The levels are Debug, Error, Warning, and Information. A warning is an error that has been handled and recovered. An error is something that must be fixed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thread name</td>
<td>System-generated identifier of the thread that created the log file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max rows</td>
<td>Maximum number of records returned for a particular filter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The instance creates compressed archives of system logs every two days and purges log archives after 21 days. You can download log file archives and view them with **System Logs > Log File Download**. Select a log archive from the list, and then click **Download log** under Related Links to open or save the archive.

**Note:** Log files are only available for the node you are currently logged into. To see the currently logged into node, navigate to **System Diagnostics > Stats**.

### Antivirus Scanning

Use Antivirus Scanning to help protect your instance against virus infections that can be introduced by file attachments to your system records, such as incidents, problems, and stories.

### Security scan

Antivirus Scanning scans file attachments stored in your attachment (sys_attachment) table to help protect users from uploading and downloading infected files. All the document types supported by the Platform are scanned by Antivirus Scanning.

The Antivirus Protection plugin (com.glide.snap) is activated and enabled by default on your instance. As an administrator, you can deactivate and reactivate the Antivirus Scanning feature across your instance at the switch of a toggle, set configuration options, and review antivirus activity on the instance.

**Note:**
- Antivirus Scanning is not supported on on-premise instances or on FedRAMP instances.
- Edge-encrypted files are excluded from this scan.
- Any file above 100 mb file size is not scanned.

### Scanning scenarios

Review these upload and download scenarios to understand how the system identifies potential security threats from files attached to your records.

#### Scenario 1 - Upload a file

1. A user unknowingly uploads an infected file to a record.
2. The system scans the file and moves it to quarantine.
3. The file appears in the Attachments window, where it is marked as unavailable.
4. The user selects the file and this error message appears: The file Infected_testing.txt did not pass the security scan. Please remove the file from record INC0000059 and try again.
5. The system sends an email notification to the user and the antivirus administrator.
6. The user closes the Attachments window and is returned to the record, where the infected file displays as unavailable.

**Scenario 2 - Download a file**

1. A user opens a record to download a file that is attached to it.
2. Unaware that the file is infected, the user selects it for download.
3. The system scans the file, moves it to quarantine, and displays this message.

4. The user closes the message and the screen refreshes showing that the file is unavailable.
5. The system sends an email notification to the user and the antivirus administrator.

**Scenario 3 - Download a ZIP file**

1. A user opens a record and downloads a ZIP file that is attached to it.
2. The system scans the ZIP files individually.
3. One file does not pass the security scan and is marked as unavailable. The remaining files are zipped and downloaded successfully.
4. The user opens the ZIP file and sees an “error.txt” file in addition to the successfully downloaded file. This file contains an error message specifying which file did not pass scanning and was therefore not included in the ZIP.
5. The user opens the record again, and sees that the unavailable file has been moved into the Potential security risks section in the Attachments window and cannot be downloaded.
Configure Antivirus Scanning

Configure Antivirus Scanning across your instance and at the table level.

Role required: antivirus_admin or admin

Antivirus Scanning is active by default in your instance, where it automatically scans attachments to identify any files that are infected by viruses. You can also deactivate it in your instance if required. Configure the feature by ensuring the scan is enabled across your instance, and by identifying any tables that you want to exclude from the scan.

1. Navigate to **Antivirus > Configuration**.
2. As you configure the feature, consider the following.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Antivirus scanning</td>
<td>As antivirus scanning is active and enabled on your instance by default, its toggle is set to the on position and appears green in color. To disable the scanning across your instance, you can switch the toggle to the off position so it is no longer green.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow attachments to be downloaded when Antivirus scanner is unavailable</td>
<td>If this option is set to the on position, antivirus scanning is bypassed if the scanner times out and a response cannot be obtained. In this situation, the file download proceeds without completing the scan. If the option is set to off, the file download is prohibited until the scan can complete successfully.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. **Click Save.**

4. **Exclude tables from the Antivirus scan by adding them to the List of Tables Excluded.**
   a) Navigate to **System Definition # Dictionary**
   b) Search for the table you want to exclude from the scan and select the table with Type set to collection.
   c) In the **Attributes** tab, click **New**.
   d) Add **Exclude_from_antivirus_scan** in the Attributes field and enter **True** in the **Value** field.
   e) Click **Submit**.

Antivirus Scanning is enabled in your instance, and the **List of Tables Excluded** on the Antivirus Configuration page is populated with all of the tables that you excluded from the scan.

**Dictionary attributes for Antivirus Scanning**

Dictionary attributes alter the behavior of the table or element that the dictionary record describes. As an administrator, you can set the values of dictionary attributes to modify the behavior of the default Antivirus Scanning configuration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Target element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exclude_from_antivirus_scan</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If true, file attachments on the table are excluded from the antivirus scan. See <a href="#">Configure Antivirus Scanning</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppress_antivirus_email_notification</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If true, stops sending Platform-generated email notifications when a potentially-infected file is identified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppress_antivirus_ui_notification</td>
<td>true/false</td>
<td>any table</td>
<td>If true, stops Platform-generated UI notifications when a potentially-infected file is identified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Review quarantined files**

Review quarantined file attachments and take further action as needed.

Role required: antivirus_admin or admin
Monitor your quarantined file entries in the Antivirus Quarantine page at regular intervals to perform any of the following actions.

1. Navigate to **Antivirus > Quarantine**.
2. Select the **Actions on selected rows** check box next to each quarantined entry on which you want to perform any of these actions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delete</strong></td>
<td>Select this action to delete the quarantined file if it is not required any more by users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restore</strong></td>
<td>Select this action to restore the file based on your assessment of its status or on the user request. However, scan the file with your third-party antivirus product before you restore it to mitigate any virus threats. Once restored, the file is available for download to the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Download</strong></td>
<td>Select this action to download the file to your local system for further scanning and analysis, if desired.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Review antivirus activity

Review the Antivirus Activities log that tracks all activities that occur on potentially-infected files from the point that they are discovered and placed into quarantine.

Role required: antivirus_admin or admin

This log functions as a report that captures antivirus activity, such as discovery, deletion, and other possible quarantined file events.

1. Navigate to Antivirus > Activity.
2. Review the log of quarantined files.

You can view the actions performed (highlighted in red) on each quarantined file.
Determine which records you want to delete, restore, download, or keep in the log. See [Review quarantined files](#).

**Instance Security Center**

Monitor the compliance level of instance security controls, view security event monitoring metrics, and configure and maintain instance security settings all from within the Instance Security Center. The Instance Security Center consolidates several key security components into a single control console that helps you detect, protect, and respond to instance-based security events.
From the Instance Security Center homepage, you can view the security compliance score for your instance and monitor its overall security health. You can then configure or update system properties that are related to your instance security so that they comply with security requirements.

To access the Instance Security Center, navigate to **System Security > Instance Security Center** or the System Administration homepage.
## User roles

To use the Instance Security Center, you must have the admin or security_dashboard_user role.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User</th>
<th>Required role</th>
<th>Benefits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Security personnel in your organization who monitor security-related information for an instance and have authorization to change security hardening settings. They should be able to return to the Instance Security Center at any time to adjust settings and manage the overall security health of an instance.</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>Continually monitoring and managing instance security compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security personnel in your organization who monitor security-related information for an instance but do not have authorization to change security hardening settings. For example, a security analyst with this role can view instance security information, but would need another user with an admin role to make actual security setting updates.</td>
<td>security_dashboard_user</td>
<td>Continually monitoring instance security compliance to detect and respond to security threats.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Warning:** To ensure that the Instance Security Center receives up-to-date security information with every upgrade, do not customize this module. If you change any security settings on your instance, make sure that you test them in a non-production environment first.

The Instance Security Center homepage contains the following security components:

- Rotating security banner
- Search
- Event ribbon
- Daily compliance score
- Top Recommendations
- Hardening
- Metrics
- Email
- Knowledge
- Notifications
- Tours
- Security testing portal
- Security center
- Help
Rotating security banner

To assist you in monitoring the security health of your instance, critical instance security messages appear in the rotating banner. Two to three security messages at a time rotate at a regular interval. The dots at the bottom of the banner show you the total number of current security messages. To navigate through them, click the dots or click the arrows that appear on either side of the messages.

The banner background colors indicate the relative severity of the messages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Critical security situation requiring a timely response, or a recommendation on how to protect or respond to critical security events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark gray</td>
<td>Non-critical warning message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>General information message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To collapse or minimize the text content in the banner, click . To maximize the text content, click it again. When you revisit the Instance Security Center, the text content appears as minimized or maximized, depending on whether you collapsed or expanded it during your last visit. If the text content changes, it appears as maximized for all users.

Search

Use the search bar to search the entire Instance Security Center for security resources that assist you with understanding and resolving security issues. You can search through security-related HI Knowledge Base articles, Instance Security Center pages, external HI links, PA security widgets (for example, Daily Compliance Score, Spam, and External Incoming Emails), or banner content.

Event ribbon

Use the event ribbon to view key security event monitoring metrics for the current instance.

- To manually scroll through the metrics, click the right or left arrow keys.
- To configure the event ribbon, click Edit.

To learn more about the event ribbon and how to configure it, see Identifying potential security events and Configure the event ribbon.

Daily compliance score

The Daily Compliance Score section contains the Daily Compliance Score, Top Recommendations, Metrics, Email, and Knowledge tiles.

The Daily Compliance Score is a percentage that is based on how compliant your current instance security settings are with the suggested guidelines that are in the ServiceNow Instance Hardening (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base. You use this score to gauge how healthy your instance is from a security standpoint.

To learn how the Daily Compliance Score is calculated and how hardening settings impact it, see Checking the daily compliance score and hardening security settings.
Top Recommendations and Hardening

You can affect the Daily Compliance Score by managing specific security configuration settings with this two-step process:

1. To access the questionnaire that you use to perform initial instance security hardening, click the **Top Recommendations** tile. You can select a series of controls in each category to enhance the security of your instance.

To learn more about how to harden recommended security settings that are currently in non-compliance, see *Gather security requirements and enable controls*.

2. To access the Hardening Configurations page and adjust the remaining non-compliant settings, click the **Daily Compliance Score** tile or the **Hardening** link.

To learn how to adjust the Mandatory, Recommended, and Optional hardening settings to further increase compliance, see *Adjust instance security settings to increase compliance*.

Metrics

View the key security metrics for the instance and the details for each metric. The details that appear for each metric depend on their type. To access the Metrics page, click the **Metrics** tile or link on the Instance Security Center homepage. Security metrics include:

**Number of users with admin roles**

Indicates the number of users with assigned admin, security_admin, impersonator, and oath_admin roles. When you click the metric, the User Roles page appears and lists users with either role. Click a user name to view more details about that user.

You can then determine if these security-critical roles are assigned to the proper personnel.

**Events per user**

Shows the metrics for different security events, indicates the number of users in admin and high-privileged roles, and breaks down security events by user. These security events include Admin Login, External Login, Failed Login, Security Elevation, and Impersonation. To learn more about each type of event, see *Identifying potential security events*.

- When you click the metric, the Security Dashboard Event Logs page appears and lists each event for the corresponding user login.
- Click an event link to view more details about the event. You can then gain insights into the types of activities that users with certain assigned roles are attempting to perform. You can also determine if these events are legitimate activities from a security standpoint.

**Email**

You can view single score metrics that are related to emails, review detailed information about each metric, and designate untrusted or trusted email domains.

To learn more about email security and designating untrusted and trusted email domains, see *Monitoring email security* and *Designate untrusted and trusted email domains*. 

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Knowledge

Access HI Knowledge Base articles, resources, and blogs that are related to instance security. These resources include security coding, security compliance, security fixes, and related topics.

Notifications

The notifications bell icon (鳴) appears in the upper-right corner of the Instance Security Center.

- Whenever someone adds or assigns privileged roles (admin, security_admin, impersonator, or oath_admin) to users in the instance, a notification appears next to the bell icon. If there are more than three occurrences during the calendar day, a fourth notification groups the remaining notifications. If these actions were not taken during the calendar day, the bell icon does not appear.
- When you click the bell icon and one of the notifications appear, you can view the Roles (sys_user_role) table. Use this table to see which users were assigned privileged roles during the calendar day. Using this history helps you to determine if roles have been properly assigned.

Tours

View a guided visual tour of the Instance Security Center homepage components by clicking the Tours link in the upper-right corner of the Instance Security Center.

Note: The guided tour includes only the security monitoring functions that are listed on the homepage. It does not include the security functions that you access when you click the tiles or links on the homepage.

Security testing portal, security center, and help

The HI Service Portal is a central resource that you use to manage instances, tasks, and accounts. Click the tiles at the bottom of the Instance Security Center homepage to access the HI Security Testing Portal, the Security Testing Portal, or to submit an incident to ServiceNow Technical Support.

Impact of performance analytics job on security trend data

Trend data and graphs that appear in the following Instance Security Center pages are only updated after the performance analytics job executes at 02:00 local time:

- Event ribbon tiles, and in the Analytics Hub page detail when you click one of the event tiles.
- Daily Compliance Score tile.

A user with an assigned admin role typically runs performance analytics jobs.

Note: If you see errors that may be due to the number of records being processed when running the performance analytics job, you can increase the maximum number of records per query. To increase this count, use the com.snc.pa.dc.max_row_count_indicator_source.
Identifying potential security events

Analyze the metrics from your instance so that you can identify and prevent potential security events.

In the event ribbon, which is on the Instance Security homepage, you can analyze these metrics and accompanying detail to identify potential security events in the instance.

- For each event metric, a real-time single score count appears, indicating how many times that the event occurred during the day. These single score reports are updated automatically as the corresponding events take place.
- Each event metric also contains compliance trend and graph information over a range of dates that is updated daily when the performance analytics job runs. To learn more, see the Analyzing event trend detail section.

Event types

You can monitor at least six of the following types of events. For more than six events, use the left or right arrows below the event ribbon to scroll through them. To learn how to configure the event ribbon, see Configure the event ribbon.

Admin Logins

Number of login attempts during the calendar day by users who have an assigned admin role.

Admin Users added

Number of users with an admin role that were added during the calendar day.

For example, if the count is 10, but 4 users are known to have an assigned admin role, your instance may have a security issue.

External Logins

Number of users with an assigned snc_external role who logged in during the calendar day. These logins typically occur for maintenance, support, consulting, or audit purposes. Monitoring this metric enables you to verify that the external login attempts are legitimate and not potential security issues.

To learn more about assigning external user roles, see Explicit Roles.

Failed Logins

Number of attempted logins that failed during the calendar day.

This metric may indicate that attempts are being made to log in and compromise your instance security.

Impersonations

Number of impersonation logins during the calendar day. To learn how you can impersonate users for testing and use impersonation logs, see Impersonate a user.
**Security Elevations**

Number of times that a security administrator elevates security for standard users by changing their assigned user role to a security_admin role during the calendar day. To learn more about elevating user security, see [Elevate to a privileged role](#) and [Elevated privilege roles](#).

This metric indicates that someone might have tried to elevate the security of an unauthorized user. Do not use this metric by itself to detect a specific security compromise. Instead, treat this metric as an indication that you should check another metric to see if a security compromise has occurred.

**SNC Logins**

Number of ServiceNow Technical Support personnel who logged in using the hi-hopping technique during the calendar day. These logins typically occur for maintenance, support, consulting, or audit purposes.

For information on how to control ServiceNow corporate employee access, see [ServiceNow access control](#).

---

**Note:** The **Spam**, **External Incoming Email**, **Untrusted Incoming Email**, and **Trusted Incoming Email** email counts also appear by default on the event ribbon. To learn more about each, see [Monitoring email security](#).

---

**Analyzing event trend detail**

To view trend details for an event metric, click the event count to access the Analytics Hub page. The details that appear for the instance depend on the type of metric.

For example, when you select the **Failed Logins** metric and click **Show Records** in the Analytics Hub page, you see a list of each failed attempt on the Security Dashboard Event Logs page. Click one of the failed login attempts to view the name of the user who attempted to log in, their IP address, and the table name that they tried to access.

You can set up event threshold triggers in the Analytics Hub to provide alerts when a certain event occurs within a range of scores for an indicator. You can also set targets that enable you to visualize the difference between the desired score and the actual score of an event.

For example, you can set a threshold of 10 for the **Failed Logins** metric. When ten or more failed login attempts occur during the day, an alert is sent to specific security personnel. You can also set a similar target that provides a visual highlight in the Analytics Hub when ten failed logins occur during a day.

Trend data and graphs that appear in the following Instance Security Center pages are only updated after the performance analytics job executes at 02:00 local time:

- Event ribbon tiles, and in the Analytics Hub page detail when you click one of the event tiles.
- Daily Compliance Score tile.

A user with an assigned admin role typically runs performance analytics jobs.
Configure the event ribbon

Configure the event ribbon on the Instance Security Center homepage to include only those events that are relevant for tracking instance security in your operations. You can also change the order in which the event tiles appear on the ribbon.

Role required: security_dashboard_user or admin

The event ribbon is initially populated with a full set of standard security events. You can customize it by removing the events that are not relevant to your organization. For example, if you suspect that security issues are due to the actions of internal personnel, include the Admin Logins, Admin Users added, and Security Elevations event indicators. These indicators monitor how many times users with admin roles attempted to log in and, if admin users were added, what attempts were made to elevate security roles.

**Note:** To learn about the standards types of events that appear in the event ribbon, see [Identifying potential security events](#).

1. Navigate to **System Security** > **Instance Security Center**.
2. In the event ribbon, click **Edit**.
   
   On the Edit Events form, the **Selected** column contains the events that are already listed.
3. In the **Selected** column, select the events that you want to remove from the event ribbon.
4. To remove events from the event ribbon, move them from the **Selected** column to the **Available** column.
5. To add events to the event ribbon, move them from the **Available** column to the **Selected** column.
6. To change the order the events appear on the ribbon, select an event, then click the up or down arrow to move it to its correct position.
   
   Place the events in the same sequential order they should appear on the Instance Security Center event ribbon. The events you place at the top of the **Available** column appear sequentially, beginning on the left side of the Instance Security Center event ribbon. The events placed towards the bottom of the column appear on to the right on the event ribbon.
7. Click **Save**.

Checking the daily compliance score and hardening security settings

Review the Daily Compliance Score metric and the hardening security settings to see if your instance complies with the suggested security requirements. You can affect the daily compliance score by updating system security settings from the Hardening Configurations page.

The Daily Compliance Score is a percentage that is based on how compliant your current instance security settings are with the suggested guidelines that are in the ServiceNow Instance Hardening (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base. The score is based on the security configurations that you enable or disable on the instance. To calculate the daily compliance score, the Instance Security Center uses a weighted score for each of the system security settings in the Compliant, Recommended, and Optional categories.

Review the daily compliance score of your instance regularly. Follow these guidelines when you are evaluating your daily compliance score:

- Greater than or equal to 90% indicates that the instance is compliant with critical security controls.
- Greater than or equal to 50% and less than 90% indicates a moderate level of security compliance.
Less than 50% indicates a low level of security compliance.

Gather security requirements and enable controls

Use the Top Recommendations questionnaire to determine the security risk tolerance of your organization. With this questionnaire, you can gather security requirements for your company and harden the security controls in each selected category. Its use ensures that your instance complies with the published security hardening standards and your company's security requirements.

Refer to the ServiceNow Instance Hardening (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base for descriptions of every security-related system property in the Now Platform, with suggested compliance values for each.

Before you update each system setting, review the Instance Hardening Guide and talk with your security experts to understand the potential impacts of activating each proposed security setting.

Role required: security_dashboard_user or admin

Note: If you have an admin role, you can view and edit security controls. If you have a security_dashboard_user role, you can view security controls, but you cannot edit them.

The Top Recommendations questionnaire includes only a selected subset of the most important security controls available for the Now Platform. To harden the remaining non-compliant security settings, use the Hardening Configuration page. For more information, see Adjust instance security settings to increase compliance.

Note: It's important that you check the Hardening Configuration page regularly to see if there are any pending actions that you are required to do to maintain security compliance. This page also shows any changes that you made to correct any non-compliance. If all selected security settings are in compliance, you see a message that states that no further actions are needed.

2. Click the Top Recommendations tile.
3. To configure the security control settings in a section, move the slider to the right.
   To disable a section, move the slider to the left.
4. To expand a section and view its associated security controls, click the down arrow key.
5. Update the security controls that you want to change by using the suggested security setting guidelines that are in the ServiceNow Instance Hardening (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base.
6. To perform data validations after you configure your selected security settings, click Activate.
   1. If no errors are detected, the Recommended Controls pop-up window appears.
   2. If invalid or out-of-range security entries are detected, error messages appear next to each field that has a problem. Correct each entry and click Activate. Repeat this cycle until no further errors are detected and the Recommended Controls pop-up window appears.
7. In the Recommended Controls pop-up window, select one of the following options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Review</td>
<td>Expands each of the security sections again so that you can perform a final review and change security entries before you activate them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Activate | Applies and implements the security setting updates in your instance. A confirmation message appears when you have successfully activated the security settings.  

**Note:** Select this option only after you have thoroughly reviewed your security settings and are satisfied with them. |

The Daily Compliance score increases or decreases depending on the changes that you make to the system security settings.

**Adjust instance security settings to increase compliance**

You can manage the specific security configuration settings that may affect the daily compliance score of your instance through use of the Hardening Configuration page. These settings also include the settings that are not covered as part the Top Recommendations questionnaire you completed to perform initial instance security hardening.

Refer to the [ServiceNow Instance Hardening](https://knowledgecenter.servicenow.com/kc/KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base for descriptions of every security-related system property in the Now Platform, with suggested compliance values for each.

Even if some of the suggested settings may not be suitable for your instance, you should consult the document when you set or update each system property. When you are updating settings for a functional area, consult with the personnel who have the expertise to determine the security impacts.

Role required: security_dashboard_user or admin

You can access and view compliant or non-compliant security controls that are grouped by category on the Breakdowns tab or individually in the Detailed records tab.

- Use the Breakdowns tab if you want to view general groupings of similar security controls with compliance trend information over a range of dates. It is also useful for finding a security control and you do not remember its name but have a general idea about what category it might belong to.
- Use the Detailed records tab if you know the name of the specific security control and want to directly access it.

2. Click the Daily Compliance Score tile or the Hardening link to access the Hardening Configuration page.
3. Select one of the following tabs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory</td>
<td>Provides the statistics on the mandatory security configuration properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended</td>
<td>Provides the statistics on the recommended security configuration properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Provides the statistics on the optional security configuration properties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For each category, you can move the blue dot on the slider to view the daily counts over a range of dates.
4. Configure compliant or non-compliant settings by selecting a tile:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>Number of security controls that comply with the suggested security setting guidelines that are published in the ServiceNow Instance Hardening (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Compliant</td>
<td>Number of security controls that do not comply with the suggested security setting guidelines that are published in the ServiceNow Instance Hardening (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** To view the number of compliant or non-compliant security scores over a range of dates, move the blue dot on the slider in the Compliant or Non-Compliant boxes.

5. To update security settings by category:

1. Click the Breakdowns tab to view security control categories from the ServiceNow Instance Hardening (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base.

   Depending on if you are viewing compliant or non-compliant settings, the following information appears for each security control category:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Today</td>
<td>Number of security controls in the category that are compliant (or non-compliant) as of the current date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change</td>
<td>Number of security controls in the category that were changed or updated on the current date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scorecard Trend</td>
<td>Count change trend over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution</td>
<td>Security distribution for each category in the Breakdowns tab.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Search for a specific category or element:
   - To search for specific categories, click Categories, and then enter the category name.
   - To search for a specific element (security setting that belongs in a category), click Element, and then select the element name.

   The category list is narrowed to the category that contains the element.

3. Click a category to access the Analytics Hub page and view the detailed score card information for your instance.

   For example, click Input Validation or its daily count to view the score card information for all system settings that affect input validation security.

   **Note:** To learn more about the Analytics Hub page, see Analytics Hub and accompanying topics in Analytics, Intelligence, and Reporting.

6. To update individual security settings:

1. Click Detailed records to view a list of the system security controls.
2. In the **Table ID** or **Name** columns, click a security control to access the System Properties or Hardening Configuration pages.

3. Update the security control by using the suggested security setting guidelines that are published in the *ServiceNow Instance Hardening* (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base.

The Daily Compliance score increases or decreases depending on the changes that you make to the system security settings.

**Monitoring email security**

Monitor your email security by checking metrics for spam, external emails, and inbound emails from trusted and untrusted domains for your instance.

Analyze your metrics to look for anomalous behaviors that are related to the incoming emails to your instance. For example, if the metrics indicate a spike in spam emails from specific domains, you can define inbound actions that prevent their delivery to the instance. To learn about defining inbound actions and how they impact the processing of your inbound emails, see *Inbound email actions*.

You can also designate untrusted or trusted email domains so that you can track your inbound emails that are sent from them. To learn how to designate untrusted or trusted email domains using the Untrusted And Trusted Domain form, see *Designate untrusted and trusted email domains*.

---

**Note:** The email metrics apply only to your incoming emails to the instance. The metrics do not apply to the normal traffic that is processed through the enterprise-wide email servers.

To access the Email page, click the **Email** tile or link on the Instance Security Center homepage.

**Email counts**

For each email metric, a count appears for each type of email that is delivered or sent to the instance during the calendar day.

**Spam**

Indicates the number of incoming emails for the calendar day that were delivered to the instance and marked as spam.

A number that is out of line with historical trends may indicate that attempts are being made to compromise your instance security.

**External Incoming Email**

Indicates the number of incoming emails for the calendar day that were delivered to the instance from external email domains.

---

**Note:** The external email domains are those domains that are not listed in the **security.list.internal.domains** system property, because this property tracks only your internal email domains. To learn more about this property, see *Available system properties*.

**Untrusted Incoming Email**
Indicates the number of incoming emails to the instance for the calendar day from email domains designated as untrusted.

**Trusted Incoming Email**

Indicates the number of incoming emails to the instance for the calendar day from email domains designated as trusted.

**Note:** These email counts appear by default as events on the Instance Security Center event ribbon. To learn more about the event ribbon and how to configure it, see Identifying potential security events and Configure the event ribbon.

**Diagnose email issues**

You can learn about the possible email security issues in your instance by clicking one of the following metrics:

- **Chart**
  Indicates the incoming email counts and count trends over time for the selected email type (spam, incoming external, untrusted, or trusted).

- **Records**
  Lists the individual email records that compromise the daily count for the selected email type.

- **More Info**
  Lists additional information for the selected email type.

**Designate untrusted and trusted email domains**

Designate specific email domains as untrusted or trusted so that you can monitor the metrics for incoming emails from these sources in your instance.

Role required: security_dashboard_user or admin

When untrusted or trusted domains send emails to your instance, their daily counts appear on the **Untrusted Incoming Email** or **Trusted Incoming Email** metrics on the Email page. You can then track email activity from these domains and use email logs to view specific incoming emails. You can also specify a user, usually a manager, or a security analyst, to notify whenever activity occurs from the untrusted or trusted domain.

**Note:** Designating an email domain as untrusted is for security tracking purposes only. It does not prevent delivery of emails sent from the domain to your instance. To learn about filtering emails to block their delivery, see Email filters.

2. On the Instance Security Center homepage, click the Email tile, or click the Email link to access the Email page.
3. On the Email page, in the Untrusted And Trusted Domain section, click New.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.
### Untrusted And Trusted Domain form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>Name of the email domain that you are designating as untrusted or trusted. For example, enter servicenow.com to designate that trusted emails are sent to the instance from ServiceNow employees.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Category    | Category that indicates if the email domain is untrusted or trusted:  
  **Untrusted**  
  Designates that the email domain as untrusted. You use it to identify domains that send suspicious or emails that pose a potential security threat to the instance.  
  **Trusted**  
  Designates that the email domain as trusted. You use it to identify domains when your metrics indicate that the incoming emails from it pose no security threats. Designating the domain as trusted enables you to track its inbound email activity over time. |
| Active      | Check box for enabling or disabling the designated untrusted or trusted status for the specified email domain.                               |
| Notify      | Name of the user to notify by email when activity occurs in the untrusted or trusted domain. Click the spotlight search icon (🔍) to search for the name of the user. Leave the Notify field blank if you do not want notifications sent. |

5. Click **Save**.

Untrusted or trusted email domain information is also added to the **Untrusted And Trusted Domains** listing on the Email page.

### Instance Security Dashboard (PA)

The Instance Security Dashboard (PA) shows the compliance level of your instance security controls, provides security event monitoring metrics, and lets you configure and maintain instance security settings.

### Access and Settings

Either the admin role or the security_dashboard_user role is necessary to access the Instance Security Dashboard (PA).
To access the Instance Security Dashboard (PA), navigate to **System Security > Instance Security Dashboard (PA)**.

**Note:** You can use the Instance Security Dashboard (PA) or the Instance Security Center to monitor the security compliance score for your instance. These functions have evolved over time, and certain rules govern their use in specific releases.

As of the Madrid release, the following usage rules apply:

- The Instance Security Dashboard, introduced in Jakarta, has been deprecated and is not available in Madrid and beyond.
- The Instance Security Dashboard (PA), introduced in London, is an enhanced version of the Instance Security Dashboard that uses the Performance Analytics framework. It is only available in Madrid and beyond if you activated it in the earlier release.
- The Instance Security Center, introduced in Madrid, consolidates several key security components into a single central console. It replaces both the Instance Security Dashboard and Instance Security Dashboard (PA).

To learn more about the Instance Security Center, see **Instance Security Center**.

**Note:** Some settings require the security_admin role to make configurations. The Instance Security Dashboard (PA) can only be modified in the global scope. To ensure that your dashboard receives up-to-date security information with every upgrade, do not customize the Instance Security Dashboard (PA). Test all changes to security settings before implementing them in a production environment.

You can return to the Instance Security Dashboard (PA) at any time to adjust your settings and manage the overall security health of your instance.
Security Fixes
There have been a number of notable security fixes with the London version of ServiceNow Platform.
More Details >>

Documentation
Platform Security resource helps you better understand the Platform Security components and its associated feature sets.
More Details >>

Community
Come join the conversations and learn from experts and peers at the ServiceNow Security Operations Community.
More Details >>

Hardening Document
The Instance Hardening document helps you understand and configure Application Security controls on the instance.
More Details >>
Overview tab

Non-Compliant Items
Number of security controls that do not comply with the security recommendations in the ServiceNow Instance Hardening (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base.

Total Items
Total number of security controls on the instance.

Compliance Score - Daily
The daily compliance score indicates how compliant your instance is with security control guidelines published in the ServiceNow Instance Hardening (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base. The score is based on the security configurations that are enabled or disabled on the instance. You can manage security configurations on the Hardening tab. Click the help icon at the upper right of the compliance score to see what your score means:

- Greater than or equal to 90% indicates that the instance is compliant with critical security controls.
- Greater than or equal to 50% and less than 90% indicates a moderate level of security compliance.
- Less than 50% indicates a low level of security compliance.

Note: Based on the criticality of the controls, appropriate weights have been assigned to the configuration items that are represented in the compliance score. The daily compliance score that appears in the Instance Security Dashboard (PA) differs from the score in the earlier, now deprecated, Instance Security Dashboard. Each of these dashboards uses differing calculation methods for their respective scores, with the Instance Security Dashboard (PA) being the more reliable and accurate of the two.

Trends and graphs on the Overview tab are updated every night after the Performance Analytics job is executed at 2:00 a.m. local time.

Note: If you see errors while running the Performance Analytics job that are due to the number of records processed, you can increase the maximum number of records per query. To increase this count, use the com.snc.pa.dc.max_row_count_indicator_source and com.snc.pa.dc.max_records properties in the sys_properties table. To learn more about these properties, see Performance Analytics properties.

Security Fixes, Documentation, Community, and Hardening Document
Links provide access to information on security fixes, other security-related user documentation, community-related articles, and the ServiceNow Instance Hardening (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base.

Hardening tab
Trends and graphs on the Hardening tab are updated every night after the Performance Analytics job is executed at 2:00 a.m. local time.

Mandatory page
Provides the statistics on the mandatory security configuration properties.

Recommended page
Provides the statistics on the recommended security configuration properties.

Optional page

Provides the statistics on the optional security configuration properties.

Mandatory, recommended, and optional security configuration properties are described in the ServiceNow Instance Hardening (KB0550654) article in the HI Knowledge Base.

On all three of the Hardening pages:

- Click the Compliant tile to list compliant security controls on the Breakdowns tab and compliant records on the Records tab.
  - The Breakdowns tab lists control categories from the Instance Hardening guide. The column with the current day’s date lists the number of security controls in the category that are compliant as of this date. The Change column lists the number of security controls in the category that were changed or updated on the current date.
  - The Records tab lists the compliant mandatory, recommended, or optional security configurations and enables you to configure and use any of those configurations for greater compliance.

- Click the Non-Compliant tile to list non-compliant security controls on the Breakdowns tab and non-compliant records on the Records tab.
  - The Breakdowns tab lists control categories from the Instance Hardening guide. The column with the current day’s date lists the number of security controls in the category that are non-compliant as of this date. The Change column lists the number of security controls in the category that were changed or updated on the current date.
  - The Records tab lists the non-compliant mandatory, recommended, or optional security configurations and enables you to configure and use any of those configurations for greater compliance.

Events tab

Failed Logins, External Logins, Impersonations, Admin Users added, Security Elevations, and Admin Logins tiles on the Events tab are updated automatically as events occur. Trends and graphs on the Events tab are updated every night after the performance analytics job is executed at 2:00 a.m. in the local time.

Security Events Today

Indicates the number of Failed Logins, External Logins, Impersonations, Admin Users added, Security Elevations, and Admin Logins in the instance during the current day.

Event Trends - Daily

Shows the security event trends in the instance over time.

Number of Admin Roles

Indicates the number of users with various admin and high-privilege roles.

Metrics - Users vs Events

Shows the metrics for different security events, indicates the number of users in admin and high-privileged roles, and breaks down security events by user.
Index

A

access account
  LDAPS 1306
access control 1532
access controls 1532
ACL 1532
ACLs
  configuration watcher
    execution plan 1559
    using 1560
  controlling whether script conditions apply to reference fields 1553
  creating ACL rules 1543
  debugging 1554
  evaluate the admin override at the access level 1553
  hasRoles() 1552
  mandatory roles 1552
  provide access to users 1552
  snc_internal 1552
  troubleshooting 1557
Activate fiscal calendar 756
activate plugins 7, 8
activated by maint 11
active directory application mode (ADAM)
  access account 1306
  backup 1304
  configuring 1300
  console 1301
  container 1302
  create objects 1302
  delegation 1302
  dependencies 1299
  group objects 1302
  instance 1300
  LDAPS 1304
  LDAPS certificate 1305
  LDAPS connection 1306
  objects 1302
  organizational unit 1302
  permission 1302
  public key X509 certificate 1305
  recovery 1304
  redundancy 1304
  security 1299
  testing 1303
  troubleshooting 1303
  user objects 1302
  userproxy objects 1302
Active Directory Federation Services
  creating a SAML logout 1357
  identity provider 1350, 1350, 1352, 1352, 1352, 1357, 1357, 1358
Active Directory, configure SSL access 1311
active transactions
  killing 1446
  viewing 1446
activities list
  customize 458
activity formatter
  add to a form 457
  create 457
  email property 460
  live feed 457
  security 455
activity stream
  max entries 469
ADAM
  ADAMSync 1306, 1307, 1307, 1308, 1309
  configuration file 1308, 1309
  configuring 1300
  dependencies 1299
  example 1309
  instance 1300
  security 1299
  set up 1307
  user accounts 1307
add
  field table 605
add role
  existing role 1204
adding
  new department 1187
  suggestion fields 599
ADFS 1350, 1350, 1352, 1352, 1352, 1357, 1357, 1358
  See also Active Directory Federation Services
administer
  table administration
    unique record identifier 963
    unique record identifier 963
Administrator
  servicenow 7
  administration 7
Advanced Reporting
  metric definition support 1411, 1411, 1413, 1413
altiris integration 1165
annotate
  forms 447
  annotate forms 447
application development 1135
application quotas
  property 1488
  rules 1489
Application Usage Overview 1224
applications
  create a custom table 247, 253
apply ACLs
  AJAXGlideRecord 1553
approval summarizer
  formatter example 465
attachment configuring icon 452 disabling table 451, 886 file size limiting 450 file types 884 icon configuring 452 table disabling 451, 886 viewing 447 attachments administering 447 restrict file extensions 450 hide attachment (view) link 451 audit 1749 audit roles 1550 audit roles table sys_audit_role 1221 auditing reference fields 1644 authentication multifactor activating 1394, 1399, 1401 configuring 1396 disabling for a role 1398 disabling for a user 1398 disabling on user table 1403 disabling on your user profile 1403 logging on 1401 requiring for a role 1398 requiring for a user 1398 two-factor 1392, 1397 Automatic cloning 1138

B backup active directory application mode (ADAM) 1304 ADAM 1304 Base System Roles special administrative roles 1210 breadcrumbs restricting 396 suppressing 396 Breadcrumbs restricting 393 browser support list v3 414

C calculated price fields 679 calendar schedule 777 Calendars creating 775, 777 certificate certificate authority (CA) 1612 generate with keytool 1612 trusted server 1614 upload 1613 certificates LDAP client 1612 mutual authentication 1612 child record 472 choice list time zone 818 choice list state field 509 CI changes 1641 CI relationships and history 1644 Client Transaction Timings 779, 780, 781, 1789 Clone status 1140 cmdb ci changes 1641 cold start 823 company name normalization 1411 complexity limits joins 240 computer telephony integration 1171 condition count widget add 517 configuration 7 configure audits 1749 configure group types assignment groups 1201 configure transaction quota rule 1484 configuring attachment icon 452 icon attachment 452 suggested text journal fields 601 string fields 600 configuring lists list calculations 378, 420 connection LDAPS 1306 testing 1306 connection test module creating 1477 container ADAM 1302 create 1302 content management 7 context menus action script 413 create 409 dynamic actions script 413 onshow script 414 context ranking definition, creating 403 list, ranking 404 plugin, activate 401 scrum ranking 407 sort order, apply 406 update sets 403 contextual search 893 contextual security configuring 387 Contextual Security: Role Management V2 1549

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved. ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Contextual Security: Role Management V2 REST API 1549
Contextual Security: Role Management V2 1550
conversions 1492
Core configuration 7
Core Configuration
  List Administration 376
  overview 689
  Platform Performance 1415
time 736
  corrupt index
  regenerating 880
create a custom table
create a table 247
global default fields 253
create a UI policy
  convert a UI policy to a data policy 664
  view-specific UI policy 491
creating
  new field 605
currency
  auditing 686
  conversion rate job 683
  conversions 682
decimal places 687
export 683
forms 681
import 683
lists 680
  optimizer 687
  properties 687
  reference currency 677
  reports 682
  scripts 684
  session currency 677
custom tables
delete 256
Customer feedback cloning 1142
customized objects
during upgrades 1496

D
data 7
data archiving
  affected records, verifying 974
  archive rule, setting 969
  archive schedule, changing 979
  archived strings, language of 974
  creating rules 970
  plugin 968
  related records 972
  restored records, archiving 980
  restoring 979
  viewing 976
data destruction
creating rules 975
Data Dictionary Tables
  system dictionary 329, 331
data import
schedule 1079

scripting options 1082
Data Lookup and Record Matching Support
  create a custom data lookup table 666
  create a data lookup module 671
  create custom data lookups 666
data lookup definition record 668
data lookup table 667
data lookup value 667
troubleshooting 672
data management 961
data policy
  installed with 659
Data policy
  converting to a UI policy 664
  creating 660
  debugging 665
  fields 663
data preserver
  SAML properties 1133, 1318
data source
  choice list 1029, 1031
  create 1032, 1272
Data Sources
  Custom CSV files 1021
  File 1017
  FTP extended properties 1025
  JDBC 1026
  LDAP 1034
database 1224
Database Rotation 1144, 1146
database size 1224
Database Views
  add a table 365
  create a database view 364
database views in the base system 374
  relabel a column 371
  specify a field to return 371
  specify number of records to return 372
test the database view 372
  use disjunctions in complex queries 374
date and time fields
  configuring for the list editor 738
  personalizing the date format 738
  personalizing the time format 738
Date and Time Fields 736, 740, 740, 740, 741, 741, 742
daylight saving time
time zone 816
  user preferences 816
default currency fields 677
default sort sequence
  list 383
define client scripts 495
delegation
  active directory application mode (ADAM) 1302
  ADAM 1302
delete
custom tables 256
deleting all records
table 256
dictionary attributes 339
dictionary override
  define 330
dictionary overrides 330
Did You Mean?
suggestions, configuring 848
digest token authentication
   enabling exit script 1388
   disabling
      attachment 451, 886
drag-and-drop 449
   feature 449
table
   attachment 451, 886
Discovery
   SCCM
      Asset Intelligence scheduled imports 1163
      SCCM integration
         switching versions 1163
disposition
   upgrade history 1493
Document ID Field 521
document scoring 860
domain separation
   activating and deactivating domains 1733
   activating plugins 1722
   adding to a domain field 1733, 1739
   adding to a visibility domains list 1738
   applications 1658
   changing domain visibility 1738
   configuration module 1724
   creating contains relationships between domains 1738
   creating domain-specific choice lists 1740
   default domain scope 1727
delegated administration
   example with domain specific applications and modules 1753
   example with domain specific policies 1759
domain assignment 1648
domain query methods 1657
domain scope 1654
domain selection menus 1740
domain visibility 1651
   enabling domain logging and debug messages 1766
   enabling the domain reference picker on UI15 1741
   enabling the domain reference picker on UI16 1740
   granting visibility domains to a group 1733
   granting visibility domains to a user 1739
   limitations 1658
   making a domain the default 1730
   manage MSP domains for records 1732
   properties 1647
   re-enable domain separation 1745
   re-enabling delegated administration 1766
   restricting access by role 1743
   selecting a primary domain 1729, 1736
   setup 1722
   user preferences 1727
   viewing historical messages 1767
   viewing MSP domain relationships 1736, 1744
   viewing real-time messages 1766
   viewing tables that use domain separation 1744
   Domain separation 1740
domain separation for MSPs
   activating and deactivating domains 1733
   changing domain visibility 1738
   creating a domain 1729
   installed components 1664
   making a domain the default 1730
   manage MSP domains for records 1732
   selecting a primary domain 1736
   viewing MSP domain relationships 1736, 1744
domain separation for schedule 774
domain separation setup 1730, 1733, 1744, 1767
domain support 774
drag-and-drop
   disabling 449
   feature 449
dynamic creation 570
E
e-signature approval
   SAML 2.0 authentication, setting up 1250
Easy Import
   add a record in the template 1106
   data type validation 1112
   import a record from the template 1108
   import template 1105
   paste data into the template 1110
   template type validation 1112
   template validation 1110
   update a record in the template 1107
email
   notifications
      events
         business rules 953
         creating an event 958
         global 957
         passing parameters 960
         reprocessing 960
         states 950
   using a business rule 951
embedded lists
   securing records 1547
   within a form 440
embedding
   HTML fields
      images 541
   images
      HTML fields 541
employee self-service
   login scenarios 1582
enable auditing
   table 1630, 1630, 1631
Encrypted field configuration 1778
Encryption
   support 1771, 1776, 1778, 1781, 1781, 1786
   Encryption Context 1775
   encryption scripting 1784
   Encryption Support 1778
   enter submits form
      change preference 497

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
entity generation 797
escalation intervals 792
event log 949
event queue 949
event registry 800, 950
events
schedule 800
Export Data
break up a large export 1002
enable export debug logging 1003
export directly from the URL 998
export form data 986
export limits 983
export list data 987
export list fields 988
filter list result 989
url export 1000
url query 989
Export public key certificate 1313
Export set
Schedule an export 1007
Export sets
Cancel an export 1011
create an export definition 1006
Create an export target 1007
create new 1005
easy export 1006
History 1010
scheduled export
scripting 1009
Export Sets
properties 1011
Exporting data
Exporting currency fields to Excel 997
Exporting Data
extport data 982, 983, 986, 987, 988, 989, 998, 999, 1000, 1002, 1003
Express conversion to Service Management 1525, 1525, 1526, 1527, 1528, 1529
extend 244
External Authentication (Single Sign-On - SSO) 1338, 1340, 1344, 1358, 1362, 1403

F

feature
  disabling 449
drag-and-drop 449
field
  add spell checking 553
  creating
    new 605
field administration
  choice field search 516
  choice fields 516
Field administration
  normalize 629, 632, 634, 637, 639, 640, 640, 643
Field Administration
  choice lists
    change none display value 513
customize 506
define option 511
delete 514
field type 515
remove none option 512
reuse 511
security 507
create a wikitext field 603
data lookup and record matching support 666, 666, 666, 667, 668, 671, 672
default choice lists
integer values 508
extend functionality of a wikitext field 604
field normalization 621, 624
reference fields 571, 571, 573, 574, 575, 575, 577, 577, 580, 580, 581
supported wiki tags 602
use phone number fields 557, 557, 557, 557, 557, 558, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 564, 566, 568, 568
values associated with choices
scripting 507
wikifields 602
Field map
Script variables 1075
Field Normalization
  installed with 624
Field Normalization Rules
  expressions 656, 658
  patterns 656, 658
Field Styles
  defining 610, 612
field transformations
  create transformation records 645
  run data jobs 631, 631
  select transform types 646
test 647
field type
  create 626
fields
  HTML fields
    HTML sanitizer 1623, 1626, 1626, 1627, 1627
Fields
  creating new 605, 613, 615, 616
  introduction 612
file
  attachment 450
  role 450
file size
  attachment limiting 450
filter out
  hidden groups 1201
filters
  related list query blacklist 419
  restricting 396
suppressing 396
Filters
  restricting 393
Financial Management
  fiscal calendar 755
fiscal calendar
  generate 757
  view fiscal periods 759
fixed price fields 679
form administration
create a UI policy 491, 491, 664
create a UI policy example 494
form design 423, 429, 429, 429, 431, 431
form annotations
add 433
language support 447
toggle 435		
types 447
form design
add a formatter 431
add annotation 429
display field 429
new field 431
new section 429
form personalization
activate 445
administer 444, 446
disabling 446
manage 446
role requirements 446
user preferences 446
form section
create 436
form splits
add property to enable 497
form submission
double-check 1551
form templates
automatically applied 470
create from form 470
save form as template 476
scheduling 478
template bar 480
formatter
approval summarizer 465
create 454
create UI macro 453
override with macros 468
forms
activity formatter
live feed 457
add activity formatter 457
adding charts 442
adding related lists 433
annotate 447
configure 431
configure condition builder 518
configure customer updates indicator 442
configure insert for task records 496
control the label type 501
customize activities 458
define required fields 500
personalize 444, 445, 446, 446
personalizing 446
use HTML fields 536
frequency 886

G

general security settings
properties 1561

Generate a certificate 1312
Glide
durations format
modifying 358
glide.history.role 1641
GlideElement 1385
Global Catalog 1314
global text search
search field 834
search groups 840
search preferences 845
search result groups 834
search suggestions 848
Google
activating plugin 1152
grant role access
applications 1203
modules 1203
group type
add 1202
assign 1202
groups
add a user 1200
create 1199
hide 1201
remove a user 1200

H

hidden field
group form 1201
hidden groups
filter out 1201
hierarchical list
enable 398
high security settings
activating 1578
default deny property 1551
elevated privilege 1566
elevating to a privileged role 1569
forcing administrators to manually elevate 1570
history access
control 1633
history calendar 1637
history list 1634
history sets
comparing CI snapshots 1644
differences with audit 1633
export historical CI snapshot 1643
HTML editor
paste options 545
HTML fields
embedding
images 541
video 543
image uploads 545
images
embedding 541
linking
website 542
TinyMCE deprecated tags 528, 530
TinyMCE HTML editor 527
TinyMCE HTML toolbar 527
video
defining file types 544
embedding 543
website
embedding 542
HTML Fields
TinyMCE version 4 editor 536
HTTP 500 error 238
I
icon
attachment
configuring 452
configuring attachment 452
identity provider
Active Directory Federation Services 1350, 1350,
1352, 1352, 1352, 1357, 1357, 1358
IdP 1350, 1350, 1352, 1352, 1352, 1357, 1357, 1358
See also identity provider
image fields
using 545
images
embedding
HTML fields 541
HTML fields
embedding 541
Impersonate a User
force logout 1196
log impersonations 1195
on a mobile phone 1194
Import data using import sets
Perl example 1084
post CSV or Excel files directly to an import set 1084
review the import set 1077
run import 1076
import log
viewing 1077
import run history 1078
Import Set Performance
troubleshooting 1113, 1114, 1114, 1114, 1115, 1115,
1115, 1115
import set tables
web services 1169
import sets
performance improvements 1446
Export Sets
Importing data using import sets 1060
maximum row size 1060
Import Sets
Coalesce 1051
easy import 1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1110,
1110, 1112, 1112
properties 1086
web proxy 241, 242, 243, 243
Import sets properties 1086
importing
XML records 1116
Importing
ServiceNow instance 1116, 1117, 1118, 1118, 1119,
1119
XML records
matching existing records 1117
inactivity monitors
setting 792
index
field, removing 881
HTML 865
removing 881
index suggestions for slow queries
export to non-production instance 1436
generate 1432
review 1433
schedule index creation 1437
schedule index drop 1442
test index performance 1441
indexing 878, 884
installation exits 1584
Instance
translate 713, 714, 715, 715, 716, 718, 719, 720,
721, 721, 722
instance locale
set 690
Instance Usage 1223
integrate 1148
integration 1148
Integrations
available 1149
Internal CA, generate certificate 1312
Introduction to Fields
candidate 606
character counter 552
database field types 519
delete 607
delete multiple 607
field label 606
hint 606
IP address field type 546
text field 552
types 502
IP Range Based Authentication
access control 1600
block a particular range 1600
block everyone except a particular range 1600
J
Java digest algorithm
encryption 1390
JDBC driver
choice list, edit 1029, 1031
data source, create new 1032
DB2 1031
Install on a MID server 1032
Sybase 1031
JDBCProbe 1174, 1174, 1175, 1177, 1177, 1178, 1180
job
schedule 798
journal fields
    configuring
        suggested text 601

K
keyword search 886

L
language internationalization support
    Choices table 699
    configure a language as reading from right to left 695
Field Label table 698
    global language 693
language table 694
Message table 697
    service catalog buttons 723
Translated Name / Field table 696
Translated text 701
translation tables 694
user specific language 693
language plugin
    activate 691
language support
    form annotations 447
LDAP
    Active Directory 1281
    assign field values 1282
    binary data through mid server 1275
    BLOB data 1275
    common scripts 1281
    connection monitoring 1274
    create server 1260
    deactivate 1281
    exclude users 1282
    extraction 1296
    filters 1295
    import maps 1276
    inactive accounts 1297
    integration
        error codes 1287
        troubleshooting 1283
    listener
        setting up 1266
    MID Server
        troubleshooting 1275
    notifications 1274
    one-time password 1295
    organizational unit 1270
OU 1270
    refresh 1283
    schema 1315
    script 1281, 1282, 1282
    script examples 1297
    setup 1259, 1274
    specifying attributes 1268
    SSL certificate 1260
    testing connections manually 1269
    transform map 1277, 1283
user account
    deactivate 1297
    disabled 1297
    user auto provisioning 1273
    verify mapping 1283
    X.509 certificate 1260
LDAP Connection Failed 1274
LDAP Monitor
    view 1285
LDAP records
    inactive 1295
    synchronize 1295
LDAP transform
    choice action 1283
    create 1283
    ignore 1283
    reject 1283
LDAPS
    ADAM 1304
    certificate, assigning 1305
    connection 1306
    public key certificate 1305
    self-signed certificate 1304
left-pad numbers
    in custom tables 619
limiting
    attachment
        file size 450
    file size
        attachment 450
Linux stats 1471
list administration
    list v3
        disable for a table 422
        disabling globally 421
        enabling for related lists 421
list calculations 378, 420
list control 382
list control settings
    for list editor 386
list controls 378, 382
list editor
    administering 384
    contextual security, configuring 387
    control settings, configuring 386
    user preferences, managing 391
list editor properties
    configure editable field types 385
    disable list editing 385
list mechanic
    access, controlling 392
    activating 392
list v3
    browser support 414
    compatibility 415
    debug compatibility 415
    installed components
        properties 416
    lists
        detail rows
            enabling 393

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States
and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
locales define 689
localization form annotations 447
system 704
localization properties 704
location setup 704
Login finding denied IP addresses 1601
IP range based authentication 1599, 1600, 1600, 1600, 1601
login landing page specifying 1582
Login Scenarios 1581
login security activating ServiceNow access control 1607
configuring ServiceNow access control 1609
ServiceNow access control 1605
logout button remove 1584
logout confirmation prompt enable 1584

Managing Data
system clone 1121, 1124, 1127, 1128, 1130, 1141, 1143
Many to Many Task Relations define a relationship type 322
define a task relationship allowed 323
mark as solution button 324
modify the displayed field 324
plugin manifest 321
request the plugin 319
task relationship type record 323
ui actions 324
many-to-many relationship creating 362
referencing 363
match relevance by field, controlling 862
Metric Definition Support metric definition 1411
metric instance 1413
sample field value duration script 1413
metric definitions 815
Microsoft SMS/SCCM integration 2.0 1154
Microsoft Active Directory, configure SSL access 1311
Microsoft SCCM configuration 1160
schedule 1160
MID Server 1274
modify form focus 496
multi-tenancy 1645, 1646, 1658
multiple fields sort 384
multiple price fields 679
Multiple Provider single sign-on using with ESS 1249
MySQL global status 1463

N
navigation and UI context menu 409, 413, 413, 414
new customizations translate 707
new department adding 1187
Non-Interactive Sessions 1221, 1222, 1222, 1223, 1223
Nonce implementing 1601, 1602, 1602
normalization company name 1411
properties 1410
Normalization Data Services 1410
number of history entries change 1634
OAuth
activating 1368
APIs scoped 1386
authorization code flow 1377
authorization code grant flow 1377
authorize access 1380
external client scenario 1369
manage OAuth tokens 1383
profile parameters 1374, 1374
property 1369
revoking a token 1383
setting up 1368
OAuth 2.0 authorization code flow instance as authorization server 1382
on load check box 495
OpenLDAP modify 1315
organizational unit ADAM 1302
create 1302
P
pages make public 1583
parallel processing configuring 843
parent record 472
password reset notification 1590
Password Reset properties 1591
user lockout 1583
Q

query method configuring 843
query mode single table 881
quotas application 1488
application properties 1488
transaction 1480

R

range calculator scripts 789
ranking stories 408
read only role 1210
read-only fields pop-ups 579
record deleted 1316
Record Numbering managing 617, 618, 620, 620
records lists enable text searches 865
text searches 849
recovery active directory application mode (ADAM) 1304
ADAM 1304
Recurring cloning 1138
redundancy active directory application mode (ADAM) 1304
ADAM 1304
reference autocompletes using wildcards 597
reference currency 677
Reference Field auto-complete 590
reference fields
add 570
dynamic creation 570
recent selections 598
Reference Fields auto-complete 572, 591, 592, 593, 594, 596
cascade delete rules 571
decorations 575
define reference key 571
display values 573, 574
lookup 575, 577
reference icon 577
reference styles 581
related incidents icon 580
select 574
show workflow icon 580
tree picker 577
reference qualifiers 581, 586, 587, 588, 589
registering event 801, 959
related list select 400
related list query blacklist system property 419
related lists  
   enabling list v3 421
related record 472
related tables 244
relative duration  
   define 783
   use 784
Remember Me check box  
   default value, changing 1599
   removing 1599
reminder 286
Repeat cloning 1124, 1138
request plugins 7
resolve conflicts 1496, 1503
restore deleted records  
   configure 1631
   deletion audit 1631
   system table 1631
restoring deleted records and references 261
restrict a field  
   example 388
   with a condition, example 390
   with a script, example 389
restrict a table  
   example 387
role  
   attachment  
      file 450
      file  
         attachment 450
role delegation  
   prevention 1215
roles  
   acl rules 1215
   create 1202
   group  
      assign role 1204
      creating 1204
      security jump start 1215
Roles  
   base system roles 1205, 1210

S

SAML
 
2.0
Java keystore 1332
profile 1240, 1244, 1316, 1320, 1321, 1322, 1322, 1323, 1323, 1324, 1325, 1325, 1326, 1326, 1326, 1327, 1327, 1327, 1328, 1332, 1333, 1334, 1340, 1342, 1346, 1348, 1349, 1349, 1349, 1349, 1359, 1360, 1363
SSO 1240, 1244, 1316, 1320, 1321, 1322, 1322, 1322, 1323, 1323, 1324, 1325, 1325, 1325, 1326, 1326, 1326, 1327, 1327, 1327, 1328, 1332, 1333, 1334, 1334, 1340, 1342, 1346, 1348, 1349, 1349, 1349, 1349, 1359, 1360, 1363
user provisioning 1360, 1361
web browser 1240, 1244, 1316, 1320, 1321, 1322, 1322, 1322, 1323, 1323, 1324, 1325, 1325, 1325, 1326, 1326, 1326, 1327, 1327, 1327, 1328, 1332, 1333, 1334, 1334, 1334, 1340, 1342, 1346, 1348, 1349, 1349, 1349, 1349, 1359, 1360, 1363

SAML 1.1
   migrating 1359
SAML 2.0
   integration with other features 1349
   troubleshooting 1361
Sample C 1391
SCCM  
   Asset Intelligence scheduled imports 1163
   switching versions 1163
schedule  
   calendar 777
Schedule cloning 1124
schedule domain separation 774
schedule domain support 774
schedule script execution 796
scheduled data import  
   time zone 820
scheduled job 799
Scheduled jobs 793
scheduled report 794
scheduled reports  
   time zone 819
Schedules  
   using 760, 760, 762, 765, 765, 765, 767, 768, 771, 772
Scoped GlideElement 1385
script actions 954
script includes  
   suppress breadcrumbs and filters 396
script sandboxing 1577
search  
   attachments 884
   phrase searches 853
   wildcards 853
search groups 837
search phase 854
search phases 854
search process 854
search provider  
   build 1182
search results 837
searching  
   boolean operators 851
Searching  
   Google 1152
security  
   active directory application mode (ADAM) 1299
   activity formatter 455
security admin 1508
security_admin 1508
seeding 823
self-service password reset 1588
self-signed certificate  
   ADAM 1304
LDAPS 1304
Server Scripting
  transform map scripts 1038, 1040, 1042
Service Catalog
  localizing price 683, 703
service level agreements
  timing 816
ServiceNow
  intranet 1173, 1173, 1173, 1173
ServiceNow Access Control
  audit logging 1610
ServiceNow servlet 1455
ServiceNow Store Usage Overview 1224
session currency 677
set up VPN
  ServiceNow and business network 1768
single logout
Active Directory Federation Services 1357
single sign-on
  multi-provider
    activating 1229
    choosing the IdP 1248
    configuring users 1233, 1241
    IdPs 1241
    installed with 1228
    logging in 1248
    modifying the primary 1233, 1241
    setting up 1230
    testing connections 1241
    troubleshooting scripts 1247
    troubleshooting test connections 1244
Single sign-on
  digest token authentication
    creating links 1390
    entering multi-provider single sign-on
      properties 1389
    entering single sign-on properties 1388
    generating a digest token 1387
    sample implementation 1390
    testing the integration 1387, 1387, 1389
single-currency mode 677
size limits
  joins 240
skipped updates 1496
slow query logs
  use 1427
sort order
  remember 384
spans 813
spell checking
  add to a field 553
SSL access, configure Microsoft Active Directory 1311
stand-alone CA, set up 1312
Standard Import Set Tables 1053
statistics
  text indexing 882
Stats Tools
  performance evaluation 1424
status
  text indexing 882
stop words
  automatic, configuring 888
global, configuring 887
table-specific, configuring 887
stories
  ranking 408
string fields
  configuring
    suggested text 600
suggestion fields
  adding 599
  suggestions 823
Support
  encryption 1771, 1776, 1778, 1778, 1781, 1781, 1786
supported interfaces 1171
synchronize
  LDAP records 1295
synonym dictionaries 891
synonym dictionary 891
synonym search
  debug 892
sys audit table
  understanding 1629
syslog probe 1183
system clone
  SAML integration 1133, 1318
System clone
  create a clone target 1127
  preserve data 1130
  run post clone cleanup scripts 1143
  view active clones 1141
  view clone history 1141
system diagnostics
  running 1420
system dictionary
  modifying 331
System Dictionary
  dictionary entries 331
system localization 704
system log messages 1487
system logs
  restore deleted records 1631
system properties
  adding 235
System Scheduler 793

T

tabbed forms
  display 438
table
  attachment
    disabling 451, 886
    viewing 447
deleting 255
disabling
  attachment 451, 886
table administration
  restoring deleted records and references 261
unique record identifier 964, 964, 964
Table Extension
  example 1491
  table field
  prevent auditing 1631
  table hierarchy
  extension model 1476
  table index 263
  table rotation
  apply 1473
tables
  delete 256
Tables
  schema map 359, 359, 360
tables module 253
task parent breadcrumbs formatter
  customize 465
task table
  flattening 1475
Task table
  activate time cards 288
  copy time cards 313
  creating a task 263
  important Task table fields 271
  journal fields 274
  modifications 287
  modify the task interceptor 277
  Planned Task plugin 263
time cards 287, 309, 310, 315, 317
time sheet policies 289
time sheets 306
tools for driving tasks 317
Task Table
  assignment lookup rules example 264
  assignment module rule 267
  assignment rules 266
  assignment rules module 265
  baseline assignment rules example 266
  business rules 266
  condition editor example 265
  data lookup rules 265, 270
  defining assignment rules 264
  many to many task relations 319, 319, 321, 322, 323,
  324, 324, 324
  workflow assignments 266
tasks
  tasks workflow 287
technical 7
template
  apply from a module 478
  scripting 481
Test LDAPS connectivity 1313
text index 878
text indexing
  statistics 882
  status 882
TF-IDF scoring 861
third-party 1148
this ServiceNow instance 1478
threads
  performance monitoring 1447
time
  display 785

© 2019 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.
Time-Related Functionality

Timeline Pages 801, 803, 807, 809, 810
timelines 813, 1641
Timelines
using 813, 813
timing functionality 815
TinyMCE HTML deprecated tags 528, 530
TinyMCE HTML editor 527
TinyMCE HTML toolbar 527
transaction
cancel timer 1444
canceling 1444
transaction quotas 1480
Transaction Quotas 1481, 1482, 1483, 1486, 1487
transactions
canceled 1446
logging 1446
transform category
create 656
transform definitions
create 652
transform map
create 1066
Transform Map Scripts
event scripts 1042
transformation script variables 1038
Transform Maps
creating 1036, 1067, 1072
translate and learn property
use 711
Translated Text 717, 719
translation prefix
display 702
Troubleshoot Performance
compression 1420
network response times 1418
response time on forms 1416
transaction log response times 1415
Type
Rate 295
type ahead
suggestions, updating 848

U

ui actions 383
UI actions 482, 485, 487, 488, 490
UI policies
client scripts 495
UI policy
creating from a data policy 664
unique record identifier 963
untranslated string
export 708
Upgrade History 1493, 1503
upgrade monitor
upgrade platform 1504
upgrade system 1504
Upgrade Monitor />
upgrade instance 1504
upgrades 1492
Use HTML Fields
editing functions 535
extended functions 533
formatting 531
highlight text in the TinyMCE editor 539
insert a line break 539
style a table 539
Use Phone Number Fields
configure e.164 phone number fields 557
dependent fields 557
display of local format 558
e.164 phone number field dictionary attributes 564
e.164 phone number field system properties 562
entry of international format 558
international direct dialing prefix 561
phone formats 568
phone territory selector choice list 559
phone validations 568
territories assigned 557
territory format validation 557
territory labels 560
territory phone display rule 566
Use Time Zones
set a system time zone 820
User administration
company 1186
user preferences
list editor, managing 391
user registration
approve an account 1193
enable auto processing 1185
user sessions
locking out a user 1198
making a user inactive 1198
managing 1196
terminating a user session 1198
User sessions
modify session timeout 1197
users
allow to view a profile 1185
assign roles 1205
create 1188
Users and Groups
impersonate a user 1194, 1195, 1195, 1195, 1196
Using Forms
use HTML fields 526, 531, 533, 535, 539, 539

V

validation script
deactivate 1190
Verizon
ebonding
migrating 1165
integration 1165
video
  defining file types HTML fields 544
  embedding HTML fields 543
  HTML fields embedding 543
view cmd bi 1641
View System Logs
  audited tables 1627
  customer updates table 1794
  email logs 1791
  event logs 951, 1793
  import logs 1793
  log history 1795
  log utilities 1795
  system diagnostics application 1794
  system logs 1787
  transaction logs 1789
viewing
  attachment table 447
  table attachment 447
VPN communication
  create address 1771
VPN service request 1771

W
watch lists
  configure email notifications 608
  configure order buttons 608
  hide email addresses 608
  use 607
Web Proxy
  ntlm authentication 242
  proxy servers 243, 243
  soap clients 243
Web service import sets 1093, 1097, 1100
Web Service Import Sets
  Security requirements 1101
web service security 1615, 1617, 1620
website
  HTML fields linking 542
  linking HTML fields 542
words 863

X
XML files
  export 1003
  import 1003
XML Files
  exporting 981
  importing 981
XML import sets 1117